

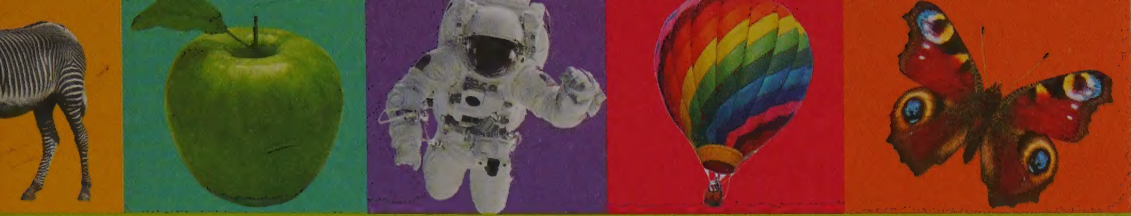
# Oxford Illustrated Children's Dictionary & Thesaurus









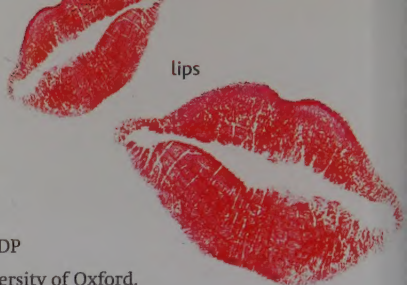


OXFORD  
Illustrated  
Children's  
Dictionary





eggs



lips

# OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

Great Clarendon Street, Oxford OX2 6DP

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford.  
It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship,  
and education by publishing worldwide in

Oxford New York

Auckland Cape Town Dar es Salaam Hong Kong Karachi  
Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Nairobi  
New Delhi Shanghai Taipei Toronto

With offices in

Argentina Austria Brazil Chile Czech Republic France Greece  
Guatemala Hungary Italy Japan Poland Portugal Singapore  
South Korea Switzerland Thailand Turkey Ukraine Vietnam

Oxford is a registered trade mark of Oxford University Press  
in the UK and in certain other countries

© Oxford University Press 2010

Database right Oxford University Press (maker)

First published 2010

Created by White-Thomson Publishing Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means,  
without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press,  
or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate  
reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction  
outside the scope of the above should be sent to the Rights Department,  
Oxford University Press, at the address above

You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover  
and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Data available

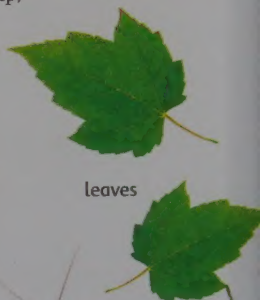
ISBN: 978-0-19-911993-6

3 5 7 9 10 8 6 4

Printed in China



colours



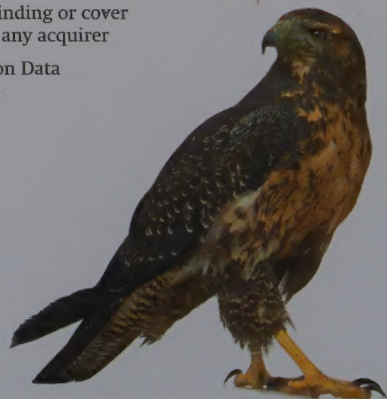
leaves



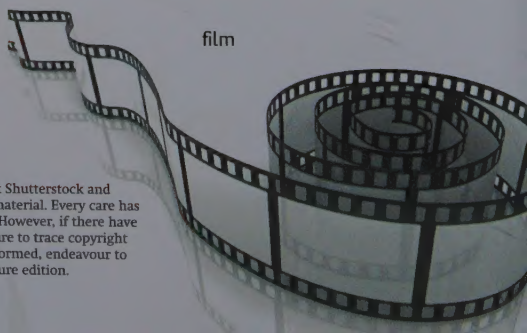
cockroaches



clown



buzzard



film

The Publishers would like to thank Shutterstock and  
Wikipedia for permission to use their material. Every care has  
been taken to trace copyright holders. However, if there have  
been unintentional omissions or failure to trace copyright  
holders, we apologize, and will, if informed, endeavour to  
make corrections in any future edition.

# How to Use your Dictionary

## Dictionary entries

The words defined are headwords, and they are arranged in alphabetical order. The words derived from each word (derivatives) are at the end of an entry, sometimes with short definitions, sometimes grouped together.

Words with the same spelling but with a different meaning or origin (homographs) are given separate entries and numbered with a raised figure, e.g. **lean**<sup>1</sup> (bend your body) and **lean**<sup>2</sup> (not fat).

## Pronunciation

Help is given with pronouncing words when they are difficult in some way, when two words with the same spelling are pronounced differently (such as several words spelled **bow**), and when the same word is pronounced differently in its different word classes or parts of speech (as with **record**).

The pronunciation is given in brackets, introduced by 'rhymes with...' (when possible) or 'say...' followed by a simple scheme that uses ordinary letters, e.g.

**bow**<sup>1</sup> noun (rhymes with **cow**)

**apostrophe** noun (say a-**pos**-tro-fi)

Words are divided into syllables, and the main stress is shown by bold type (thick black letters).

The following sounds should be noted:

**oo** shows the sound as in **soon**

**uu** shows the sound as in **book**

**th** shows the sound as in **thin**

**th** shows the sound as in **this**

**zh** shows the sound as in **vision**



frog

## Word classes

Word classes are printed in italics (e.g. *noun, adjective, adverb*) after the word and before its definition.

## Inflections and plurals

The parts of verbs, plurals of nouns, and some comparatives and superlatives and adverbs are given after the word class when they are irregular, e.g.

**break** verb (**breaking, broke, broken**)

**good** adjective (**better, best**)

## Meanings

Many words have more than one meaning. Each meaning is numbered separately.

## Labels

Words or meanings that are only used informally or in spoken English are marked informal. Subject labels are given for certain meanings that are used in, say, grammar, mathematics, or science.

## Examples

Examples of words in use are given in italic or sloping print *like this* to help make a meaning clearer.

## Oxford Children's Corpus

All the text has been backed by the Oxford Children's English Language Corpus, which is a very large unique electronic database of language specifically aimed at children. It is resourced from a vast variety of children's literature and select websites, and consists of 30 million words and is growing!

# Dictionary features

**Girl Guides Association**, an organization for girls  
**guide verb**  
 to guide someone is to show them the way or help them do something  
**guide dog noun**  
 a dog specially trained to lead a blind person

## headword

**guideline**  
 guidelines are rules and information about how to do something  
**guillotine noun** (say gil-o-teen)  
 1 a machine once used in France for beheading people 2 a device with a sharp blade for cutting paper

**guilt noun**  
 1 guilt is an unpleasant feeling you have when you have done something wrong 2 a person's guilt is the fact that they have done something wrong  
 \* Everyone was convinced of his guilt.

## alphabet tab

**guilty adjective** (guiltier, guiltiest)  
 1 someone is guilty when they have done something wrong 2 a person feels guilty when they know they have done wrong

## inflections

**guinea pig noun**  
 1 a small furry animal without a tail, kept as a pet 2 a person who is used in an experiment

**guitar noun**  
 a musical instrument played by plucking its strings  
**guitarist noun** someone who plays the guitar

## word class

**gulf noun**  
 a large area of sea partly surrounded by land  
**gull noun**  
 a seagull  
**gullet noun**  
 the tube from the throat to the stomach

## plural

**gullible adjective**  
 someone is gullible when they can be easily fooled about something  
**gully noun** (gullies)  
 a narrow channel that carries water

**gulp verb**  
 1 to gulp something is to swallow it quickly or greedily 2 to gulp is to make a loud swallowing noise, especially out of fear  
**gulp noun**  
 a loud swallowing noise

**gum noun**  
 the firm fleshy part of the mouth that holds the teeth

**gum noun**  
 1 a sticky substance used as glue 2 chewing gum **gummy adjective**  
 sticky like gum  
**gum verb** (gumming, gums)  
 to gum something is to cover it or stick it with gum  
**gun noun**  
 1 a weapon that fires shells or bullets from a metal tube 2 a pistol fired to signal the start of a race  
**gun verb** (gunning, gunned)  
 to gun someone down is to shoot them with a gun  
**gunfire noun**  
 gunfire is the firing of guns, or the noise they make  
**gunman noun** (gunmen)  
 a man armed with a gun  
**gunpowder noun**  
 gunpowder is a type of explosive  
**gurdwara noun**  
 a building where Sikhs worship  
**gurgle verb**  
 to gurgle is to make a bubbling sound \* Water gurgled down the pipe.  
**guru noun**  
 1 a Hindu religious teacher 2 a wise and respected teacher  
**Guru Granth Sahib noun**  
 the holy book of the Sikh religion  
**gush verb**  
 1 to gush is to flow quickly 2 to gush is also to talk quickly and with excitement  
**gust noun**  
 a sudden rush of wind or rain  
**gusty adjective**  
 the lower part of the digestive system; the intestine  
**gut verb** (gutting, gutted)  
 1 to gut a dead fish or animal is to remove its insides before cooking it 2 to gut a place is to remove or destroy the inside of it \* The fire gutted the house.  
**guts plural noun**  
 1 the insides of a person or animal, especially the stomach and intestines 2 (informal) courage and determination  
**gutter noun**  
 a long narrow channel at the side of a street or along the edge of a roof, to carry away rainwater  
**guy noun**  
 1 a figure in the form of Guy Fawkes, burnt on or near 5 November in memory of the Gunpowder Plot to blow up Parliament in 1605 2 (informal) a man  
**guzzle verb**  
 to guzzle food or drink is to eat or drink it greedily

## pronunciation help

**gym noun** (say jim)

(informal)

1 a gym is a gymnasium  
 2 gym is gymnastics  
**gymkhana noun** (say jim-kah-na)  
 a show of horse-riding contests and other events

## label

## guide hacksaw

**a** Guide a member of the Girl Guides Association, an organization for girls  
**b** guide verb  
 to guide someone is to show them the way or help them do something  
**c** guide dog noun  
 a dog specially trained to lead a blind person  
**d** guidelines plural noun  
 guidelines are rules and information about how to do something  
**e** guillotine noun (say gil-o-teen)  
 1 a machine once used in France for beheading people 2 a device with a sharp blade for cutting paper  
**f** guilt noun  
 1 guilt is an unpleasant feeling you have when you have done something wrong 2 a person's guilt is the fact that they have done something wrong  
**g** guilty adjective (guiltier, guiltiest)  
 1 someone is guilty when they have done wrong 2 someone feels guilty when they know they have done wrong  
**h** guinea pig noun  
 1 a small furry animal without a tail, kept as a pet 2 a person who is used in an experiment  
**i** guitar noun  
 a musical instrument played by plucking its strings  
**j** guitarist noun  
 someone who plays the guitar  
**k** gulf noun  
 a large area of sea partly surrounded by land  
**l** gull noun  
 a seagull  
**m** gullet noun  
 the tube from the throat to the stomach  
**n** gullible adjective  
 someone is gullible when they can be easily fooled about something  
**o** gully noun (gullies)  
 a narrow channel that carries water  
**p** gulp verb  
 1 to gulp something is to swallow it quickly or greedily 2 to gulp is to make a loud swallowing noise, especially out of fear  
**q** gulp noun  
 a loud swallowing noise  
**r** gum noun  
 the firm fleshy part of the mouth that holds the teeth  
**s** **t** **u** **v** **w** **x** **y** **z**

**gum noun**  
 1 a sticky substance used as glue 2 chewing gum **gummy adjective**  
 sticky like gum  
**gum verb** (gumming, gums)  
 to gum something is to cover it or stick it with gum  
**gun noun**  
 1 a weapon that fires shells or bullets from a metal tube 2 a pistol fired to signal the start of a race  
**gun verb** (gunning, gunned)  
 to gun someone down is to shoot them with a gun  
**gunfire noun**  
 gunfire is the firing of guns, or the noise they make  
**gunman noun** (gunmen)  
 a man armed with a gun  
**gunpowder noun**  
 gunpowder is a type of explosive  
**gurdwara noun**  
 a building where Sikhs worship  
**gurgle verb**  
 to gurgle is to make a bubbling sound \* Water gurgled down the pipe.  
**guru noun**  
 1 a Hindu religious teacher 2 a wise and respected teacher  
**Guru Granth Sahib noun**  
 the holy book of the Sikh religion  
**gush verb**  
 1 to gush is to flow quickly 2 to gush is also to talk quickly and with excitement  
**gust noun**  
 a sudden rush of wind or rain  
**gusty adjective**  
 the lower part of the digestive system; the intestine  
**gut verb** (gutting, gutted)  
 1 to gut a dead fish or animal is to remove its insides before cooking it 2 to gut a place is to remove or destroy the inside of it \* The fire gutted the house.  
**guts plural noun**  
 1 the insides of a person or animal, especially the stomach and intestines 2 (informal) courage and determination  
**gutter noun**  
 a long narrow channel at the side of a street or along the edge of a roof, to carry away rainwater  
**guy noun**  
 1 a figure in the form of Guy Fawkes, burnt on or near 5 November in memory of the Gunpowder Plot to blow up Parliament in 1605 2 (informal) a man  
**guzzle verb**  
 to guzzle food or drink is to eat or drink it greedily

**gym noun** (say jim)  
 (informal)  
 1 a gym is a gymnasium  
 2 gym is gymnastics  
**gymkhana noun** (say jim-kah-na)  
 a show of horse-riding contests and other events  
**gymnasium noun**  
 a place equipped for gymnastics  
**gymnast noun**  
 a person who does gymnastics  
**gymnastics plural noun**  
 gymnastics are exercises and movements that show the body's agility and strength  
**gypsy noun**  
 (gypsies)  
 a member of a community of people, also called **travellers**, who live in caravans or similar vehicles and travel from place to place  
**gyroscope noun**  
 a device used in navigation, that keeps steadily because of a heavy wheel spinning inside it

**WORD ORIGIN**  
 The word **gyroscopic** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'to ring or circle'.

**Hh**

**habit noun**  
 something that you do often and almost without thinking  
**habitual adjective**  
 something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually adverb**  
**habitat noun**  
 an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows  
**hack verb**  
 to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly  
**hacker noun**  
 someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission  
**hacksaw noun**  
 a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal

**word origin**  
 The word **gyroscopic** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'to ring or circle'.

**Hh**

**habit noun**  
 something that you do often and almost without thinking  
**habitual adjective**  
 something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually adverb**  
**habitat noun**  
 an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows  
**hack verb**  
 to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly  
**hacker noun**  
 someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission  
**hacksaw noun**  
 a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal

**word origin**  
 The word **gyroscopic** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'to ring or circle'.

**Hh**

**habit noun**  
 something that you do often and almost without thinking  
**habitual adjective**  
 something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually adverb**  
**habitat noun**  
 an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows  
**hack verb**  
 to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly  
**hacker noun**  
 someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission  
**hacksaw noun**  
 a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal

**word origin**  
 The word **gyroscopic** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'to ring or circle'.

**Hh**

**habit noun**  
 something that you do often and almost without thinking  
**habitual adjective**  
 something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually adverb**  
**habitat noun**  
 an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows  
**hack verb**  
 to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly  
**hacker noun**  
 someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission  
**hacksaw noun**  
 a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal

**word origin**  
 The word **gyroscopic** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'to ring or circle'.

**Hh**

**habit noun**  
 something that you do often and almost without thinking  
**habitual adjective**  
 something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually adverb**  
**habitat noun**  
 an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows  
**hack verb**  
 to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly  
**hacker noun**  
 someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission  
**hacksaw noun**  
 a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal

**word origin**  
 The word **gyroscopic** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'to ring or circle'.

**Hh**

**habit noun**  
 something that you do often and almost without thinking  
**habitual adjective**  
 something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually adverb**  
**habitat noun**  
 an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows  
**hack verb**  
 to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly  
**hacker noun**  
 someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission  
**hacksaw noun**  
 a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal

**word origin**  
 The word **gyroscopic** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'to ring or circle'.

**Hh**

**habit noun**  
 something that you do often and almost without thinking  
**habitual adjective**  
 something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually adverb**  
**habitat noun**  
 an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows  
**hack verb**  
 to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly  
**hacker noun**  
 someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission  
**hacksaw noun**  
 a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal

**word origin**  
 The word **gyroscopic** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'to ring or circle'.

**Hh**

**habit noun**  
 something that you do often and almost without thinking  
**habitual adjective**  
 something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually adverb**  
**habitat noun**  
 an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows  
**hack verb**  
 to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly  
**hacker noun**  
 someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission  
**hacksaw noun**  
 a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal

**word origin**  
 The word **gyroscopic** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'to ring or circle'.

**Hh**

**habit noun**  
 something that you do often and almost without thinking  
**habitual adjective**  
 something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually adverb**  
**habitat noun**  
 an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows  
**hack verb**  
 to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly  
**hacker noun**  
 someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission  
**hacksaw noun**  
 a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal



gymnast

**haddock** *noun* (**haddock**)

a sea fish used for food

**hag** *noun*

an ugly old woman

**haggard** *adjective*

looking ill or very tired

**haggis** *noun*

a Scottish food made from some

**half-heartedly** *adverb* not very

enthusiastically

**half-mast** *noun*

a flag is at half-mast when it is

lowered to halfway down its

flagpole as a sign that someone

important has died

**half-term** *noun***haddock > handicraft****haddock** *noun* (**haddock**)

a sea fish used for food

**hag** *noun*

an ugly old woman

**haggard** *adjective*

looking ill or very tired

**haggis** *noun*

a Scottish food made from some

of the inner parts of a sheep

mixed with oatmeal

**haggle** *verb*

to haggle is to argue about a

price or agreement

**halku** *noun* (**halku**) (*say*

hy-koo)

a Japanese short poem, with

three lines and 17 syllables

in the pattern 5,7,5

**hail** *noun*

frozen drops of rain

**hail** *verb*

it hails or it is hailing when

**hail** *verb*

to hail someone is to call out

or wave to them to get their

attention

**hailstone** *noun*

a piece of hail

**hair** *noun*

1 hair is the soft covering that

grows on the heads and bodies

of people and animals 2 a hair

is one of the fine threads that

makes up this soft covering

**hairbrush** *noun*

a brush for tidying your hair

**haircut** *noun*

cutting a person's hair when

it gets too long; the style into

which it is cut

**hairdresser** *noun*

someone whose job is to cut

and arrange people's hair

**hair-raising** *adjective*

terrifying or dangerous

**hairstyle** *noun*

a way or style of arranging

your hair

**hairier** *adjective* (**hairier**, **hairiest**)

having a lot of hair

**Haji** *noun*

the Haji is the journey to Mecca

that all Muslims try to make at

least once in their lives

**hake** *noun* (**hake**)

a sea fish used for food

**halal** *adjective*

halal meat is prepared according

to Muslim law

**half** *noun* (**halves**)

each of the two equal parts

that something is or can be

divided into

**half** *adverb*

partly; not completely • This

meat is only half cooked.

**half-hearted** *adjective*

not very enthusiastic

**half-heartedly** *adverb* not very

enthusiastically

**half-mast** *noun*

a flag is at half-mast when it is

lowered to halfway down its

flagpole, as a sign that someone

important has died

**half-term** *noun*

a short holiday from school in

the middle of a school term

**half-time** *noun*

a short break in the middle of

a game

**halfway** *adverb, adjective*

at a point half the distance or

amount between two places or

times

**hall** *noun*

1 a space or passage inside

the front door of a house

2 a very large room for

meetings, concerts, or

other large gatherings of

people 3 a large important

building or house, such as a

town hall

**hallo** *exclamation*

a word used to greet someone or

to attract their attention

**Hallowe'en** *noun*

the night of 31 October, when

people used to think that ghosts

and witches might appear

**hallucination** *noun*

something you think you can

see or hear when it isn't really

there

**halo** *noun* (**haloes**)

a circle of light, especially one

shown round the head of a saint

or angel in a painting

**halt** *verb*

to halt is to stop

**halt** *noun*

to call a halt is to stop

something to come to a

halt is to stop

**halter** *noun*

a rope or strap put round a

horse's head so that it can be

controlled

**halve** *verb*

1 to halve something is to

divide it into halves 2 to halve

something is to reduce to half its

size or amount • If the shop had

another checkout it would halve

the queues.

**ham** *noun*

ham is meat from a pig's leg

**hamburger** *noun*

a round flat cake of minced beef

that is fried and usually eaten in

a bread roll

**hammer** *noun*

a tool with a heavy metal head

at the end of a handle, used for

hitting nails in or beating out

things

**hammer** *verb*

1 to hammer something is to

hit it with a hammer 2 to

hammer is to knock loudly

• We heard someone hammering

on the door. 3 (informal) to

hammer someone in a game

or contest is to defeat them

completely

**hammock** *noun*

a bed made of a strong net or

piece of cloth hung up above

the ground or floor

**hamper** *noun*

a large box-shaped basket with

a lid

**hammer** *verb*

to hammer someone or

something is to get in their

way or make it difficult for

them to work

**hamster** *noun*

a small furry animal with cheek

pouches, often kept as a pet

**hand** *noun*

1 the part of your body at the

end of your arm 2 a pointer

on a clock or watch 3 the cards

held by one player in a card

game 4 a worker, especially

a member of a ship's crew

5 side or direction • the right-

hand side • on the other hand

at hand near or close by

to give someone a hand is to

help them on hand ready and

available

to get out of hand is to get out

of control

**hand** *verb*

to hand something to someone

is to give or pass it to them

something is handed down

when it is passed on from one

generation to the next

**handbag** *noun*

a small bag for holding money,

keys, and other personal items

**handcuffs** *plural noun*

a pair of metal rings joined by a

chain, used for locking a person's

wrists together

**handful** *noun*

1 as much as you can carry in

one hand 2 a small number

of people or things • There

were only a handful of people

in the audience. 3 (informal) a

troublesome person

**handicap** *noun*

1 a disadvantage 2 a disability

affecting a person

handicapped adjective

1 suffering from a disadvantage

2 suffering from a disability

**handicraft** *noun*

artistic work done with your

hands, such as woodwork and

pottery

**hammer** *verb*

1 to hammer something is to

hit it with a hammer 2 to

hammer is to knock loudly

• We heard someone hammering

on the door. 3 (informal) to

hammer someone in a game

or contest is to defeat them

completely

**hammock** *noun*

a bed made of a strong net or

piece of cloth hung up above

the ground or floor

**hamper** *noun*

a large box-shaped basket with

a lid

**hammer** *verb*

to hammer someone or

something is to get in their

way or make it difficult for

them to work

**words with the same**

spelling but different

meaning (homographs)

end of your arm 2 a pointer

on a clock or watch 3 the cards

held by one player in a card

game 4 a worker, especially

a member of a ship's crew

5 side or direction • the right-

hand side • on the other hand

at hand near or close by

to give someone a hand is to

help them on hand ready and

available

to get out of hand is to get out

of control

**hand** *verb*

to hand something to someone

is to give or pass it to them

something is handed down

when it is passed on from one

generation to the next

**handbag** *noun*

a small bag for holding money,

keys, and other personal items

**handcuffs** *plural noun*

a pair of metal rings joined by a

chain, used for locking a person's

wrists together

**handful** *noun*

1 as much as you can carry in

one hand 2 a small number

of people or things • There

were only a handful of people

in the audience. 3 (informal) a

troublesome person

**handicap** *noun*

1 a disadvantage 2 a disability

affecting a person

handicapped adjective

1 suffering from a disadvantage

2 suffering from a disability

**handicraft** *noun*

artistic work done with your

hands, such as woodwork and

pottery

**hake** *noun* (**hake**)

a sea fish used for food

**halal** *adjective*

halal meat is prepared according

to Muslim law

**half** *noun* (**halves**)

each of the two equal parts

that something is or can be

divided into

**half** *adverb*

partly; not completely • This

meat is only half cooked.

**half-hearted** *adjective*

not very enthusiastic

size or amount • If the shop had

another checkout it would halve

the queues

**ham** *noun*

ham is meat from a pig's leg

**hamburger** *noun*

a round flat cake of minced beef

that is fried and usually eaten in

a bread roll

**hammer** *noun*

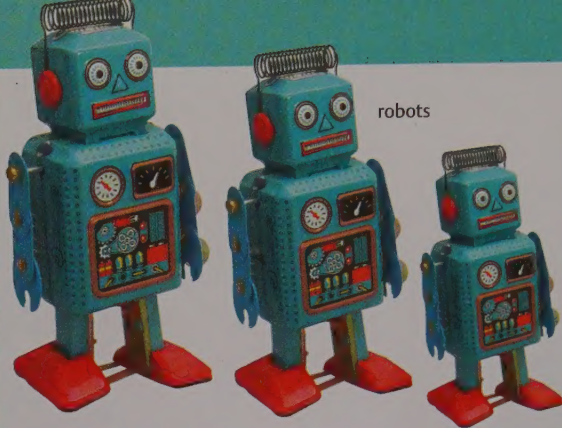
a tool with a heavy metal head

at the end of a handle, used for

hitting nails in or beating out

things

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z



robots

## Grammar

Words belong to various **word classes** (also called **parts of speech**). Knowing about word classes helps you to understand how words work and helps you to use them correctly and creatively.

### nouns

Nouns are used to name people, places, or things and tell you who or what a sentence is about.

**common nouns** refer to people or things in general: for example, *dancer, lizard, sandwich, and television*. They can be divided into concrete nouns, which we can see, touch, taste, smell, or hear (e.g. *baby, penguin, explosion, aroma, telescope*), and abstract nouns, which describe ideas (e.g. *beauty, horror, mystery*).

**proper nouns** give the name of a specific person, place, or thing, for example *Shakespeare, Antarctica, Hallowe'en*. Proper nouns always begin with a capital letter.

### verbs

A verb can describe an action or process (e.g. *dive, chew, heal, thaw*), a feeling or state of mind (e.g. *worry, think, know, believe*), or a state (e.g. *be, remain*). A sentence usually contains at least one verb.

### adjectives

Adjectives give us more information about nouns e.g. *tall, pale, delicious, jagged, untrue*. They can come before a noun (e.g. *a tall giraffe, a jagged cliff*), or they can come after a verb like *be, become, or grow* (e.g. *The soup will be delicious; My companion became pale; The weather grew cold*). Some adjectives can only be used in one position: *afraid* can only be used after a verb, and *utter* only before a noun. You can say *The crew were afraid* but not *an afraid crew*; and you can say *It was an utter disaster* but not *The disaster was utter*.

### adverbs

Adverbs answer questions such as *when?, where?, why?, how?, and how much?* A few adverbs modify adjectives: for example *The map is **very** old* tells you how old the map is, and *a **fairly** expensive car* describes a car that is quite (but not very) expensive. Most adverbs tell us more about verbs: for example, *The troll ate **ravenously*** tells you how the troll was eating, *It rains here **frequently*** tells you how often it rains, and *Hammering was heard **downstairs*** tells you where hammering was heard. Adverbs like these are often formed by adding *-ly* to an adjective e.g. *ravenously, frequently*. Notice that adverbs can also go with other adverbs: *Sam smiled **rather** sheepishly*.

### pronouns

Pronouns are used to replace a noun or noun phrase in a sentence or clause, and help to avoid repeating words. There are several types of pronoun:

**personal pronouns:** *I, you, he, she, it, we, they, me, you, him, her, it, us, them*

**reflexive pronouns:** *myself, yourself, himself, herself, itself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves*

**relative pronouns:** *what, who, whom, whose, which, that*

**interrogative pronouns:** *what, who, whom, whose*

**demonstrative pronouns:** *this, that, these, those*



tarantula

## prepositions

Prepositions show how a noun or pronoun relates to the other words in a sentence or clause. They can show:

- the position or direction of a person or thing:  
*The spider scurried **along** the wall, **across** the carpet, **through** the doorway, **down** the stairs, **past** the cat, **up** the curtain, **out** of the window, and **into** the garden.*

- the time something happens or lasts:  
*Can you come to my house **on** Tuesday **around** five o'clock?*

- the connection between people or things:  
*Inspector McBride was always grumbling **about** something.*

- Does this dress go better **with** the red shoes or the brown?*

## conjunctions and connectives

**Conjunctions** are used to join words, phrases, or clauses in a sentence. *And, but, for, or, neither, nor, yet, although, because, if, until, unless, when, where, while, and whereas* are all conjunctions.

**Connectives** are used to link ideas in a piece of writing. They often occur at the start of a sentence and connect it with a previous sentence or paragraph. Common connectives are the words *moreover, nevertheless, finally, furthermore, and thus*.

beads



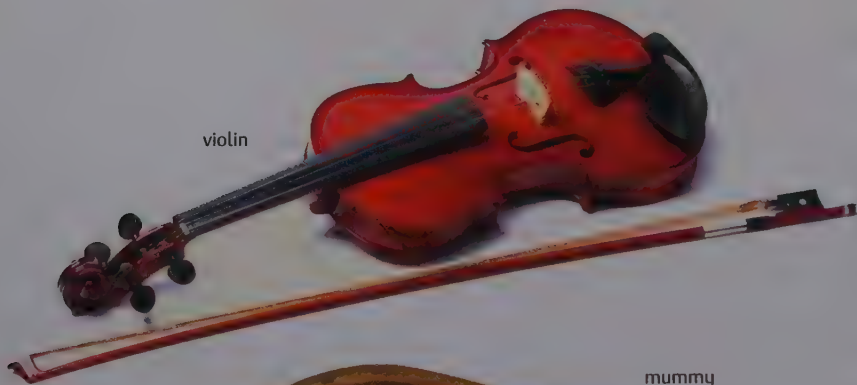
## exclamations

These are words such as *ah!, oh!, and ouch!* that are typically written with an exclamation mark.

# Punctuation

Punctuation is the use of special marks to make a piece of writing easier to read and understand. Punctuation marks show divisions and connections between sentences, clauses or individual words: for example, a full stop (.) marks the end of a sentence; a comma (,) separates clauses or items in a list; a question mark (?) indicates a question; and quotation marks (" ") show direct speech (the actual words someone speaks). Other types of punctuation are the use of capital letters at the start of a sentence or a proper noun, and the use of an apostrophe to show possession (the cat's bowl) or to indicate a missing letter (don't, I've).

violin



mummy



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x

# Commonly misspelled words

## i before e

chief  
niece  
pierce  
priest  
siege  
yield  
achievement  
mischievous  
wield

## e before i

eight  
height  
seize  
weird  
deceive  
foreign  
receive

## words including u

gauge  
guard  
juice  
guarantee  
nuisance  
pronunciation  
sausage

## silent letters

knife  
psychic  
receipt  
write

## eed or ede

precede  
proceed

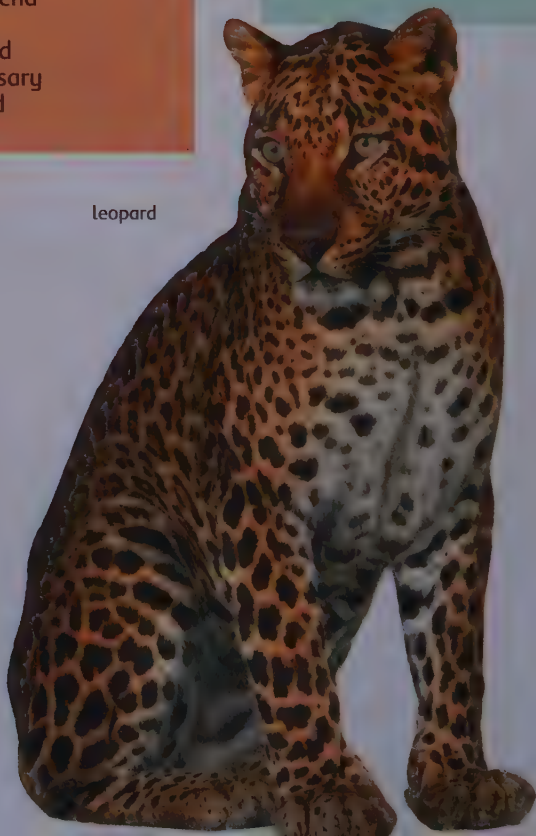
## double or single letters

accommodate  
accommodation  
address  
aggressive  
beginning  
cassette  
colossal  
committee  
disappear  
disappearance  
disappoint  
disappointment  
dissect  
embarrass  
embarrassment  
exaggerate  
harass  
install  
instalment  
millennium  
millionaire  
necessary  
parallel  
questionnaire  
recommend  
skilful  
threshold  
unnecessary  
withhold

## other difficult spellings

answer  
conscientious  
cylinder  
desperate  
ecstasy  
extraordinary  
extravagant  
February  
government  
length  
library  
responsible  
rhythm  
sandwich  
scavenge  
secretary  
separate  
sergeant  
signature  
strength  
twelfth  
unconscious  
vengeance  
Wednesday

leopard



## Aa

**a** adjective (called the indefinite article)

- 1 one; any • *I would like a holiday.* 2 each; every • *I go there twice a month.*

**aback** adverb

to be taken **aback** is to be surprised and slightly shocked by something someone says or does • *We were taken aback by this silly idea.*

**abacus** noun  
a frame with rows of beads that slide on wires, used for counting and doing sums



abacus

**abandon** verb

to abandon something or someone is to go away and leave them, without intending to go back for them • *Someone abandoned these poor kittens on the street.*

**abandon ship** passengers abandon a sinking ship when they get into the lifeboats to save their lives

**abbey** noun

a place where monks or nuns live and work

abbey



**abbreviation** noun

a word or group of letters that is a shorter form of something longer • *BBC is an abbreviation of 'British Broadcasting Corporation'.*

**abdomen** noun

1 the part of the human body where the stomach is 2 the back part of the body of an insect or spider

**abide** verb

you cannot abide something or someone when you don't like them at all • *I can't abide blackcurrants.*

**ability** noun (abilities)

1 ability is the skill or talent to do something • *They have a lot of ability at games.* 2 an ability is a special skill or talent • *a person of many abilities*

**able** adjective

1 having the power or skill or opportunity to do something • *They were not able to find our house.* 2 having a special talent or skill • *John is a very able musician.* **ably** adverb to do something ably is to do it well and use skill or talent

**abnormal** adjective

unusual or peculiar, not normal

**abnormality** noun something unusual or abnormal

• *a physical abnormality*

**aboard** adverb, preposition

someone is aboard when they have got on a train, ship, or aircraft • *The passengers were now all aboard.* • *It's time to get aboard the train.*

**abolish** verb

to abolish a rule or custom is to get rid of it • *Some people would like to abolish homework.*

**abolition** noun

(say ab-o-lish-on)

getting rid of something

**abominable** adjective

very shocking, dreadful • *It was an abominable crime.*

**aboriginal** noun

one of the original inhabitants of a country. When **Aboriginal** refers to Australia you spell it with a capital A.

**Aborigines** plural noun

(say ab-er-ij-in-eez) the people who lived in Australia before the European settlers arrived there

**about** preposition

1 to do with, connected with • *The story is about animals.* 2 approximately, roughly • *She's about five feet tall.*

**about** adverb

1 in various directions or places • *They were running about.* 2 somewhere near by • *There were wild animals about.* **to be about to do something** is to be just going to do it • *He was about to leave.*

**above** preposition

1 higher than, over • *There was a window above the door.* 2 more than • *The temperature was just above freezing.*

**above** adverb

at a higher point, or to a higher point • *Look at the stars above.*

**abreast** adverb

side by side • *They walked three abreast.*

**abroad** adverb

in a foreign country • *They live abroad now.*

**abrupt** adjective

1 sudden and unexpected • *The van came to an abrupt halt.* 2 rude and unfriendly • *He gave an abrupt reply.*

**abscess** noun

a painful swelling on the body containing pus

**abseil** verb

to abseil is to lower yourself down a steep cliff or rock by sliding down a rope

**absence** noun

not being in a place where you are expected, for example school or work

**absent** adjective

not present; away

**absentee** noun

someone who is away, for example not at school or work

**absent-minded** adjective

forgetting things easily

**absent-mindedly** adverb

**absolute** adjective

total, complete • *For a moment there was absolute silence.*

**absolutely** adverb

1 completely 2 (informal) definitely • *'Are you going to Beth's party?'* *'Absolutely!'*

**absorb** verb

1 to absorb something like liquid is to soak it up 2 to be absorbed in something is to be interested in it and give it all your attention • *He was very absorbed in his book.*

**absorbent** adjective

an absorbent material soaks up liquid easily

**abstract** adjective

to do with ideas and not with physical things • *abstract patterns*

**absurd** adjective

silly or ridiculous • *It was an absurd thing to say.* **absurdity** noun something that is silly or ridiculous

**abundant** adjective

large in amount, plentiful

**abundance** noun a large

amount, plenty • *There was an abundance of good things.*

**abuse** verb (say a-bewz)

1 to abuse something is to treat it badly and harm it 2 to abuse someone is to say unpleasant things about them 3 to abuse

someone also means to hurt them or treat them cruelly

**abuse** noun (say a-bewss)

1 treating something badly

2 unpleasant words said about someone • *She got a lot of abuse from her so-called friends.*

3 physical harm or cruelty done to someone

**abusive** adjective

saying unpleasant things about someone

**academic** adjective

to do with learning in a school or university • *an academic subject*

**academy** noun (**academies**)

a college or school

**accelerate** verb

to accelerate is to go faster

**acceleration** noun an increase in speed, going faster

**accelerator** noun

a pedal that you press down to make a motor vehicle go faster

**accent** noun

1 your accent is the way you pronounce words, which shows where you are from • *He has a Yorkshire accent.* 2 a special mark put over a letter, usually when it's a foreign word, to show its pronunciation • *The word 'résumé' has an accent on the second 'e'.*

**accept** verb

1 to accept something is to take it when someone offers it to you 2 to accept an invitation is to say 'yes' to it 3 to accept an idea or suggestion is to agree that it is true or worth thinking about **acceptance** noun taking something that someone offers you

**acceptable** adjective

good enough, satisfactory • *Their behaviour was not acceptable.*

**access** noun

a way to reach a place

• *This road is the only access to the house.*

**access** verb

(in ICT) to access data is to find it on a computer and be able to use it

**accessible** adjective

easy to reach or approach

**accident** noun

something unexpected that happens, especially when something is broken, or someone is hurt or killed **by accident** by chance, not intentionally

**accidental** adjective

something is accidental when it happens by chance and not

because someone wants it to happen • *accidental damage*

**accidentally** adverb to do something accidentally is to do it by mistake or without meaning to • *David accidentally dropped a tin on his foot.*

**accommodate** verb

to accommodate someone or something is to provide them with a place to stay or find space for them

**accommodation** noun

accommodation is a place to live or stay • *They were looking for cheap accommodation.*

**accompaniment** noun

the music played on a piano or another instrument while a singer sings

**accompany** verb (**accompanies, accompanying, accompanied**)

1 to accompany someone is to go somewhere with them

2 to accompany a singer is to play the piano or another instrument while they sing

**accomplish** verb

to accomplish something is to do it successfully

**accomplished** adjective good at doing something, skilful

**accomplishment** noun

something you do well

**accord** noun

to do something of your own

**accord** is to do it willingly and without being told to

**accordingly** adverb

1 consequently; therefore

2 in a way that is suitable

• *You are older now and must behave accordingly.*

**according to** preposition

1 You say **according to someone** to show where a piece of information comes from • *According to Katie, there is a party tomorrow.* 2 You say **according to something** when you are comparing two things • *The shop has priced the apples according to their size.*

**accordion**

noun

a portable musical instrument like a large concertina with a set of keys like a piano's at one end

**account** noun

1 a description or story about something that happened 2 an amount of money someone has

in a bank or building society

3 a statement of the money someone owes or has received, a bill **on account of something** because of it **to take something into account** is to consider it along with other things

**account** verb

to account for something is to be or give an explanation of it

• *How do you account for these marks?*

**accountant** noun

a person whose job is to write and organize the money accounts of a person or organization **accountancy** noun accountancy is the job an accountant does

**accumulate** verb

1 to accumulate things is to collect them or pile them up

2 things accumulate when they form a heap or pile

**accumulation** noun

**accuracy** noun

accuracy is being exactly right or correct

**accurate** adjective

done exactly and carefully • *She does accurate work.*

**accurately** adverb to do something accurately is to do it carefully and exactly

• *You have to measure the room accurately.*

**accuse** verb

to accuse someone is to say that they did something wrong

**accusation** noun a statement accusing someone of something

**accustomed** adjective

**to be accustomed to**

**something** is to be used to it

• *She was not accustomed to being treated so rudely.*

**ace** noun

1 the four aces in a pack of cards are the cards with an A in the corner and a large emblem of the suit in the centre 2 someone or something very clever or skilful

**ache** noun

a dull steady pain

**ache** verb

to ache is to feel a dull steady pain

**achieve** verb

to achieve something is to succeed in doing it or getting it

**achievement** noun something you succeed in doing • *Winning the prize was a fine achievement.*

**acid** noun

a substance that contains hydrogen and causes chemical change. Acids are the opposite of alkalis.



accordion

**acid** *adjective*

sour or bitter to taste **acidic** *adjective* containing a lot of acid **acidity** *noun* the level of acid in a substance

**acid rain** *noun*

rain that contains harmful acids because it has mixed with waste gases from the air

**acknowledge** *verb*

**1** to acknowledge something is to admit that it is true  
**2** to acknowledge a letter is to say that you have received it  
**3** to acknowledge a debt or favour is to say you are grateful for it  
**acknowledgement** *noun*

**acne** *noun* (say **ak-ni**)

a skin disease with red pimples on the face

**acorn** *noun*

the seed of an oak tree. It is oval with a stem ending in the shape of a cup.

**acoustics** *plural noun*

(say **a-koo-stiks**)

**1** the acoustics of a place are the qualities that make it good or bad for sound **2** (*singular noun*) the science of sound

**acquaint** *verb*

**1** to acquaint someone with something is to tell them something about it, so they know what it is **2** to be acquainted with someone is to know them slightly

**acquaintance** *noun*

someone you know slightly  
**to make someone's acquaintance** is to get to know them

**acquire** *verb*

to acquire something is to obtain it, usually with some effort or difficulty

**acquit** *verb* (**acquitting**, **acquitted**)

to acquit someone is to decide that they are not guilty of a crime, especially in a law trial

**acre** *noun* (say **ay-ker**)

an acre is the area of a piece of land containing 4,840 square yards

**acrobat** *noun* (say **ak-ro-bat**)

an entertainer who gives displays of jumping and balancing **acrobatic** *adjective* to do with an acrobat; like what an acrobat does  
• They were amazed at her acrobatic skills.

**acrobatics** *plural noun*

exercises of jumping and balancing that an acrobat does.

**acronym** *noun* (say **ak-ro-nim**)

a word or name that is formed from the first letters of other words, for example UFO is an acronym of unidentified flying object

**across** *adverb, preposition*

**1** from one side of something to the other • The table measures 1.5 metres across. **2** to the other side of something • How can we get across the busy road?

**act** *noun*

**1** something that someone does **2** an individual performance in a programme of entertainment, for example a juggling act or a comic act  
**3** one of the main sections of a play or opera **4** a new law that a government makes **to put on an act** is to show off or pretend to be something you are not

**act** *verb*

**1** to do something useful or necessary • We need to act straight away. **2** to behave in a certain way • She's been acting very strangely recently. **3** to act in a play or film is to take part in it

**action** *noun*

**1** an action is something that someone does **2** action is fighting in a battle • He was killed in action. **out of action** not working properly **to take action** is to do something decisive

**activate** *verb*

to activate a machine or device is to start it working

**active** *adjective*

**1** busy, taking part in lots of activities **2** doing things, working • an active volcano

**activity** *noun* (**activities**)

**1** activity is doing things  
**2** an activity is something special that someone does  
• They enjoy outdoor activities.

**actor** *noun*

someone who takes part in a play or film

**actress** *noun*

a girl or woman who takes part in a play or film

**actual** *adjective*

really there or really happening

**actually** *adverb*

really, in fact  
• Actually, I think you are wrong.

**acupuncture** *noun*

acupuncture is a way of curing disease or taking away

pain by pricking parts of the body with needles

**acute** *adjective*

**1** sharp or intense • She has an acute pain. **2** severe  
• The explorers were suffering from an acute shortage of food.  
**3** clever, quick to understand something **4** an acute accent is the mark put over a letter, as in resumé **5** an acute angle is an angle of less than 90 degrees

**AD**

short for Anno Domini, used with dates that come after the birth of Jesus Christ, for example AD 1492 is the year Columbus reached America

**adapt** *verb*

**1** to adapt something is to change it so you can use it for something different **2** to adapt to something is to make yourself cope with it • They adapted to life in the country very quickly. **adaptation** *noun* an adaptation is something someone has adapted, for example a book they have made into a film

**adaptor** *noun*

a device for connecting different pieces of equipment

**add** *verb*

**1** to add one number to another is to put them together to get a bigger number **2** to add one thing to another is to mix them together, for example the different things in a recipe  
**to add up** is what numbers do to make a bigger number, called a total **to add numbers up** is to make them into a bigger number

**adder** *noun*

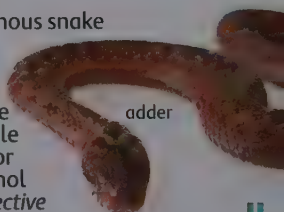
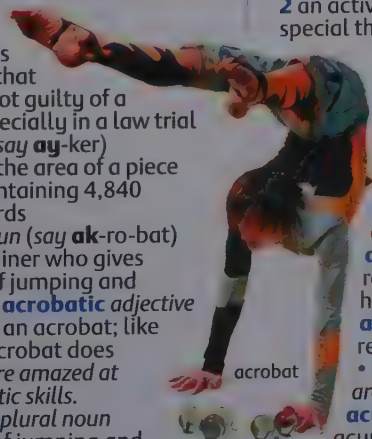
a small poisonous snake

**addict** *noun*

someone with a habit they can't give up, for example taking drugs or drinking alcohol  
**addicted** *adjective* someone who is addicted to a habit can't give it up  
**addiction** *noun* a habit that someone can't give up

**addition** *noun*

**1** addition is the process of adding numbers together, or adding other things **2** an addition is something or someone that has been added  
• James is an addition to the class. **in addition** also, as well  
**additional** *adjective* extra, added on



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**additive** *noun*

something that is added to food, for example as a flavouring

**address** *noun*

**1** the details of the place where someone lives • *My address is 29 High Street, Newtown.* **2** (in computing) a set of words and symbols that tells you where you can find something using a computer, for example on the Internet • *What's your email address?* **3** a speech

**address** *verb*

**1** to address a letter or parcel is to write the address on it before sending it **2** to address a person or a group of people is to make an important remark or speech to them • *The judge addressed the prisoner.*

**adenoids** *plural noun*

your adenoids are the spongy flesh at the back of your nose, which can become swollen making it difficult to breathe

**adequate** *adjective*  
enough, sufficient

**adhesive** *noun*

something such as glue that you use to stick things together

**adhesive** *adjective*

causing things to stick together

**Adi Granth** *noun*

(say ah-di grunt)

the holy book of the Sikhs

**adjacent** *adjective*

near or next to something • *Her house is adjacent to the shop.*

**adjective** *noun*

a word that describes a noun or adds to its meaning, for example big, honest, red

**adjust** *verb*

**1** to adjust something is to change it slightly or change its position **2** to adjust to something is to try to get used to it • *They found it hard to adjust to life in the city.*

**adjustment** *noun* a small change you make to something

**administration** *noun*

administration is running a business or governing a country

**administrator** *noun* someone who helps to run a business or organization

**admirable** *adjective*

worth admiring; excellent

• *You have done an admirable piece of work.* **admirably** *adverb* in an admirable way • *The note is written in admirably clear handwriting.*

**admiral** *noun*

an officer of the highest rank in the navy

**admiration** *noun*

admiration is a feeling you have for someone or something when you think they are very good or very beautiful • *He was filled with admiration for his sister.*

**admire** *verb*

**1** to admire someone or something is to think they are very good or very beautiful

**2** to admire something is also to look at it and enjoy it • *They went to the top of the hill to admire the view.*

**admirer** *noun*

• *Madonna has many admirers.*

**admission** *noun*

**1** admission is being allowed to go into a place • *Admission to the show is by ticket only.*

**2** an admission is something that someone admits or confesses • *He is guilty by his own admission.*

**admit** *verb* (admitting, admitted)

**1** to admit someone is to let them come into a place **2** to admit something is to say that it has happened or that you have done it

**admittance** *noun*

admittance is being allowed to go into a private place

**admittedly** *adverb*

although it is true; without denying it • *Admittedly I was teasing the dog, but I didn't expect it to bite.*

**ado** *noun*

**without more ado** without wasting any more time

**adolescent** *noun*

a young person who is older than a child and not yet an adult, from about 15 to 18

**adolescence** *noun* the time between being a child and being an adult

**adopt** *verb*

**1** to adopt a child is to take them into your family and bring them up as your own **2** to adopt a system or method is to start using it

**adoption** *noun* adoption is adopting someone or something

**adopted** *adjective* an adopted child is one that someone has adopted **adoptive** *adjective* adoptive parents are parents who have adopted a child

**adorable** *adjective*

lovely, worth adoring

**adore** *verb*

to adore someone or something is to love them or admire them very much **adoration** *noun* adoration is adoring someone or something

**adorn** *verb*

to adorn something is to decorate it or make it pretty **adornment** *noun* adornment is making something pretty

**adrenalin** *noun*

a hormone that stimulates your nervous system and makes you feel ready to do something

**adrift** *adverb, adjective*

something such as a boat is adrift when it is loose and drifting about

**adult** *noun*

a fully grown person or animal

**adultery** *noun* (say a-dul-ter-i)

adultery is having a lover in addition to a husband or wife

**advance** *noun*

**1** an advance is a forward movement **2** advance is improvement or progress **3** an advance of money is a loan **4** an advance warning is a warning given beforehand

**in advance** *adverb*

beforehand

**advanced** *adjective*

**1** a long way forward **2** an advanced course or exam is one at a higher level

**advantage** *noun*

something useful or helpful

**to take advantage of someone** is to treat them unfairly when they are not likely to complain

**to take advantage of something** is to make good use of it

**Advent** *noun*

in the Christian Church, the period before Christmas

**adventure** *noun*

an adventure is an exciting, dangerous, or interesting event or journey

**adventurous** *adjective* an adventurous person likes to do interesting or exciting things

**adverb** *noun*

a word that tells you how or when or where or why something happens. In these sentences, the words in *italics* are adverbs: They moved *slowly*. Come back soon. I *only* want a drink.

**advert** *noun*

(informal) an advertisement

**advertise** *verb*

to advertise something that you do or that you have made is to praise it in a newspaper or on television so that people will want it

**advertisement** *noun*

a public notice or short television film that tries to persuade people to buy something

**advice** *noun*

advice is something you say to someone to help them decide what to do

**advisable** *adjective*

sensible, worth doing

**advise** *verb*

to advise someone is to tell them what you think they should do

**aerial** *noun*

a wire or metal rod for receiving or sending radio or television signals

**aerial** *adjective*

from or in the air, or from aircraft • *They showed us an aerial photograph of our school.*

**aerobatics** *plural noun*

an exciting display by flying aircraft **aerobatic** *adjective* to do with aerobatics • *They went to see an aerobatic display.*

**aeroplane** *noun*

a flying machine with wings



aeroplane

**aerosol** *noun*

a device that holds a liquid under pressure and lets it out in a fine spray

**affair** *noun*

**1** something interesting that happens, an event **2** someone's affairs are their private business • *Keep your nose out of my affairs.*

**affect** *verb*

to affect someone or something is to cause them to change or to harm them • *The dampness might affect his health.*

**affection** *noun*

love or fondness • *I have a great affection for my nephew.*

**affectionate** *adjective* showing love or fondness

**afflict** *verb*

to be afflicted by something unpleasant, like an illness, is to suffer from it **affliction** *noun* a great illness or problem that makes someone suffer

**afford** *verb*

**1** to be able to afford something is to have enough

money to pay for it **2** to be unable to afford the time to do something is not to have enough time for it

**afforestation** *noun*

the process of covering an area of land with trees

**afloat** *adjective, adverb*

floating; on a boat • *Do you enjoy life afloat?*

**afraid** *adjective*

frightened **I'm afraid** I am sorry; I regret • *I'm afraid I've burnt the cakes.*

**after** *preposition, adverb*

meaning 'later' or 'later than' • *Come after dinner.* • *I'll do it after.*

**afternoon** *noun*

the time from midday or lunchtime until evening

**afterwards** *adverb*

at a later time

**again** *adverb*

**1** once more; another time **2** as before • *You will soon be well again.* **again and again** lots of times

**against** *preposition*

**1** touching or hitting • *He was leaning against the wall.* **2** opposed to, not liking • *Are you against smoking?*

**age** *noun*

**1** your age is how old you are **2** an age is a period of history • *the Elizabethan age* **ages** (informal) a long time • *We've been waiting ages.*

**age** *verb*

to age is to become old

**aged** *adjective*

**1** (say *ayjd*) having the age of • *The girl was aged 9.* **2** (say *ay-jid*) very old • *We saw an aged man.*

**agent** *noun*

**1** someone whose job is to organize things for other people • *We booked our holiday with a travel agent.* **2** a spy • *He is a secret agent.* **agency** *noun* an agent's office or business

**aggravate** *verb*

**1** to aggravate something is to make it worse **2** (informal) to aggravate someone is to annoy them

**aggravation** *noun***aggression** *noun*

starting a war or attack; being aggressive **aggressor** *noun* someone who starts an attack

**aggressive** *adjective*

**1** an aggressive person or group of people is one that is likely to attack or use violence **2** an

aggressive activity is one that people do with energy and that has a strong effect • *They began an aggressive sales campaign.*

**agile** *adjective*

able to move quickly and easily **agility** *noun* agility is being agile

**agitated** *adjective*

worried and anxious • *Why are you getting so agitated?* **agitation** *noun* agitation is getting worried or anxious • *He could not hide his agitation.*

**ago** *adverb*

in the past • *She died long ago.*

**agonizing** *adjective*

**1** an agonizing pain is one that hurts terribly **2** an agonizing choice or decision is one that you find very difficult to make

**agony** *noun* (agonies)

severe pain or suffering

**agree** *verb*

**1** to agree with someone is to think the same as them **2** to agree to do something is to say that you are willing to • *She agreed to go with him.* **3** something agrees with someone when it suits them or does them good • *Spicy food doesn't agree with her.*

**agreeable** *adjective*

**1** willing to do something that someone suggests • *We shall go if you are agreeable.* **2** (rather old use) pleasant • *It is a very agreeable little place.*

**agreement** *noun*

**1** agreement is thinking the same • *Are we in agreement?* **2** an agreement is an arrangement that people have agreed on

**agriculture** *noun*

agriculture is farming, or growing food on the land

**agricultural** *adjective*

to do with agriculture

**aground** *adverb*

stuck on the bottom of a river or the sea in shallow water • *The ship has run aground.*

**ahead** *adverb*

forwards, in front • *Sheila went ahead to show us the way.*

**aid** *noun*

**1** aid is help you give someone **2** aid is also money or food or other help that a country sends to a poorer country **3** an aid is something that helps someone to do something better • *He was wearing a hearing aid.* **in aid of something** or **someone** so as to help them

**aid** verb

to aid someone is to help them

**AIDS** noun

a disease caused by a virus, which destroys the body's immunity to other diseases



AIDS virus

**ailment** noun

a minor illness

**aim** verb

**1** to aim a gun at someone or something is to point it at them so as to shoot them **2** to aim something like a ball is to throw it or kick it in a particular direction **3** to aim to do something is to try to do it

**aim** noun

**1** a person's aim is what they intend to do **2** aim is also pointing a weapon in a particular direction

**aimless** adjective

not having any definite aim or purpose • He led an aimless life.

**aimlessly** adverb**air** noun

**1** air is the mixture of gases which surrounds the earth and which everyone breathes **2** an air is a tune **3** an air of mystery or secrecy is a feeling that things are mysterious or secret **to go by air** is to travel in an aeroplane **to be on the air** is to be on the radio or television

**air** verb

**1** to air clothes or washing is to put them in a warm place to finish drying **2** to air a room is to let fresh air into it **3** to air views or opinions is to say them so that people know them

**airborne** adjective

**1** flying in an aircraft **2** carried by the air • an airborne virus

**aircraft** noun

an aeroplane or a helicopter • The two aircraft passed each other over the Atlantic.

**air force** noun

the part of a country's fighting force that uses aircraft

**airline** noun

a company that takes people to places by aircraft

**airliner** noun

a large aircraft for carrying passengers

**airlock** noun

**1** a bubble of air that forms in liquid and stops it flowing through a pipe **2** a compartment with airtight doors at each end

**airmail** noun

airmail is mail that is sent by air

**airport** noun

a place where aircraft land and take off, with passenger terminals and other buildings

**air raid** noun

an attack by bombs dropped from aircraft

**airship** noun

a large balloon with engines, designed to carry passengers or cargo

**airtight** adjective

not letting air get in or out

**airy** adjective (**airier, airiest**)

**1** with plenty of fresh air **2** like air **airily** adverb to do something airily is to do it in a casual or light-hearted way • He replied airily that he didn't want to know.

**aisle** noun (rhymes with **mile**)

a passage between or beside rows of seats in a church, theatre, or cinema, or on an aeroplane

**ajar** adverb, adjective

slightly open • Please leave the door ajar.

**alarm** verb

to alarm someone is to make them frightened or anxious

**alarm** noun

**1** a warning sound or signal **2** a feeling of fear or anxiety • He cried out in alarm. **3** an alarm clock

**alarm clock** noun

a clock with a loud ring or bleep, which can be set to wake you up

**alas** exclamation (old use)

something you say when you are sad

**albatross** noun

a large seabird with long wings

**album** noun

**1** a book in which you keep things like photographs or stamps or autographs **2** a collection of songs on a CD, record, or tape

**alcohol** noun

**1** a colourless liquid made by fermenting sugar or starch **2** drinks containing this liquid (for example beer, wine, gin), which affects people's behaviour and can make them drunk if they have too much

**alcoholic** adjective

containing alcohol

**alcoholic** noun

someone who is constantly ill from drinking too much alcohol

**alcove** noun

a part of a room where the wall is set back from the main part

**alert** adjective

watching for something; ready to act

**alert** verb

to alert someone to a danger or problem is to warn them about it

**alert** noun

an alarm **on the alert** on the lookout for danger or attack

**A level** noun

a higher standard of examination that is taken after the GCSE, especially by pupils who want to go to university

**algebra** noun (say **al-jī-bra**)

mathematics in which letters and symbols are used to represent numbers

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **algebra** comes from an Arabic word *al-jabr* meaning 'putting broken parts together', which was the title of a book on mathematics by an Arab mathematician.

**alias** noun (say **ay-li-as**)

a false or different name that someone uses instead of their real name

**alias** adverb

also named • Clark Kent, *alias* Superman

**alibi** noun (say **al-i-by**)

evidence that someone accused of a crime was not there when the crime was committed

**alien** noun (say **ay-li-en**)

**1** someone who is not a citizen of the country where they are living **2** in science fiction, a being from another world

**alien** adjective

**1** foreign **2** not in keeping, quite unlike • Lying was alien to his nature.

**alight** adjective

on fire, burning

**alike** adjective

similar, like each other

**alike** adverb

in the same way • He treats everybody alike.

**alive** adjective

living, existing • Is he alive?

**alkali** noun (**alkalis**)

(say **al-ka-ly**) a substance that neutralizes

acids or that combines with acids to form salts **alkaline** *adjective* containing an alkali  
**all** *adjective, adverb, noun* meaning 'everything' or 'everyone' • *That is all I know.* • *All my books are in the desk.* • *She was dressed all in white.*

**Allah**  
 the Muslim name of God  
**allegation** *noun*  
 (say a-li-gay-shun)  
 you make an allegation when you accuse someone of doing something wrong

**allege** *verb* (say a-lej)  
 to allege that someone has done something is to accuse them of it, usually without proof • *He alleged that I stole his ring.*

**allegiance** *noun* (say a-lee-jans)  
 loyalty shown to a person or organization

**allergy** *noun*  
 a condition that some people have that makes their body react badly to things they eat or drink or touch or breathe in, for example dust, milk, or some kinds of food **allergic** *adjective* someone is allergic to something if they become ill or uncomfortable when they eat it or touch it • *She must be allergic to goat's milk.*

**alley** *noun*  
**1** a narrow street or passage  
**2** a place where you can play at skittles or tenpin bowling

**alliance** *noun*  
 an agreement between countries to support each other and have the same enemies

**allied** *adjective*  
 having an alliance; on the same side • *The allied countries declared war.*

**alligator** *noun*  
 a large reptile like a crocodile

**allotment** *noun*  
 a small rented piece of ground used for growing vegetables

**allow** *verb*  
**1** to allow someone to do something is to let them do it • *We will allow you to leave now.* • *Smoking is not allowed.*  
**2** to allow an amount of money is to provide it for some reason • *She was allowed £10 for books.*

**allowance** *noun*  
 a sum of money given regularly to someone **to make allowances** is to be considerate • *We must make allowances for his age.*

**alloy** *noun*  
 a metal formed from a mixture of other metals

**all right** *adjective*  
 satisfactory; in good condition • *She fixed my bike, so it's all right.*

**ally** *noun* (**allies**) (say al-I)  
**1** a country in alliance with another country **2** a person who helps or cooperates with you

**almighty** *adjective*  
**1** having a lot of power  
**2** (informal) very great • *They were making an almighty din.*

**almond** *noun* (say ah-mond)  
 an oval nut that you can eat

**almost** *adverb*  
 very close to but not quite • *I am almost ready.*

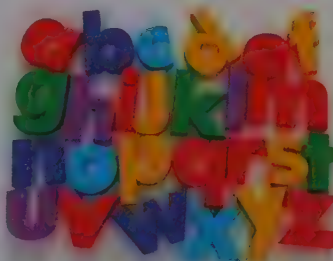
**alone** *adjective, adverb*  
 without any other people or other things; on your own • *He soon discovers that he is not alone on the island.*

**along** *preposition, adverb*  
**1** from one end of something to the other **2** on; onwards • *Move along, please!* **3** accompanying someone • *I have brought my brother along.*

**alongside** *preposition, adverb*  
 next to something

**aloud** *adverb*  
 in a voice that can be heard

**alphabet** *noun*  
 the letters used in a language, usually arranged in a set order **alphabetical** *adjective* to do with the alphabet **alphabetically** *adverb* something is arranged alphabetically when it is in the order of the alphabet



**already** *adverb* alphabet  
 by or before now • *I've already told you once.*

**also** *adverb*  
 as an extra, besides • *We also need some bread.*

**altar** *noun*  
 a table or raised surface used in religious ceremonies

**alter** *verb*  
 to alter something is to change it **alteration** *noun* a change you make to something

**alternate** *adjective*  
 (say ol-ter-nat)  
**1** happening on every other one • *My sister and I take the dog for a walk on alternate days.*

**2** coming in turns, one after the other • *alternate laughter and tears* **alternately** *adverb* one after the other in turn • *The weather was alternately fine and wet.*

**alternate** *verb* (say ol-ter-nayt)  
 to alternate is to happen in turns

**alternative** *noun*  
 (say ol-ter-na-tiv)  
 something you can choose instead of something else • *If you don't like this book there is an alternative.*

**alternative** *adjective*  
 for you to choose instead of something else • *The cafe has an alternative menu for vegetarians.*

**although** *conjunction*  
 in spite of the fact that • *Although the sun was shining, it was still cold.*

**altitude** *noun*  
 the height of something, especially above sea level

**alto** *noun*  
**1** a female singer with a low voice; also called a contralto  
**2** a male singer with a voice higher than a tenor's

**altogether** *adverb*  
**1** completely • *He is altogether wrong.* **2** on the whole • *Altogether, it wasn't a bad holiday.*

**aluminium** *noun* (Al)  
 a silver-coloured metal that is light in weight

**always** *adverb*  
**1** all the time, at all times  
**2** often, constantly • *You are always crying.* **3** whatever happens • *You can always sleep on the floor.*

**a.m.**  
 short for Latin *ante meridiem* which means 'before midday'

**amateur** *noun* (say am-a-ter)  
 someone who does something because they like it, without being paid for it

**amaze** *verb*  
 to amaze someone is to surprise them greatly **amazement** *noun* amazement is a feeling of great surprise

**ambassador** *noun*  
 someone sent to a foreign country to represent their own government

**amber** *noun*  
**1** a hard, clear, yellowish

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

15

substance used for making ornaments **2** a yellowish colour, the one used in traffic lights as a signal for caution

**ambiguous** *adjective*  
having more than one possible meaning, uncertain • *His reply was ambiguous.*

**ambition** *noun*  
**1** ambition is a strong desire to be successful in life **2** an ambition is something you want to do very much • *His ambition is to run his own airline.* **ambitious** *adjective* an ambitious person wants very much to be successful in life

**amble** *verb*  
to amble along is to walk slowly

**ambulance** *noun*  
a vehicle for carrying sick or injured people

**ambush** *noun*  
a surprise attack from a hidden place

**ambush** *verb*  
to ambush someone is to attack them suddenly from a hidden place

**amend** *verb*  
to amend something like a piece of writing is to change or improve it **amendment** *noun* a change to a piece of writing or a law

**amiable** *adjective*  
friendly, good-tempered **amiability** *noun* friendliness **amiably** *adverb*

**amid** or **amidst** *preposition*  
in the middle of, among

**ammonia** *noun*  
a gas or liquid with a strong smell, used to make cleaning liquids

**ammunition** *noun*  
bullets, bombs, and other explosive objects used in fighting

**amnesty** *noun*  
(**amnesties**)  
a decision to pardon people who have broken the law

**amoeba** *noun* (say a-mee-ba)  
a tiny creature made of one cell. It can change shape and split itself in two.

**among** or **amongst** *preposition*  
**1** surrounded by, in the middle of • *She was hiding among the bushes.* **2** between • *Let's divide the money amongst ourselves.*

**amount** *noun*  
a quantity or total **amount** *verb*  
to amount to something is to reach it as a total • *The bill amounted to £55.*

**amphibian** *noun*  
an animal that can live on land and in water **amphibious** *adjective* an amphibious animal is able to live on land and in water

**ample** *adjective*  
**1** large, having plenty of space • *This car has an ample boot.* **2** more than enough • *We had ample provisions.* **amply** *adverb* generously; with as much as you need or even more • *They were amply rewarded.*

**amplifier** *noun*  
an electronic device for making music or other sounds louder

**amplify** *verb* (**amplifies**, **amplifying**, **amplified**)  
to amplify sounds is to make them louder or stronger **amplification** *noun* amplification is making voices or other sounds louder

**amputate** *verb*  
to amputate an arm or a leg is to cut it off when it is diseased **amputation** *noun* amputation is cutting off an arm or a leg

**amuse** *verb*  
**1** to amuse someone is to make them laugh or smile **2** to amuse yourself is to find pleasant things to do

**amusement** *noun*  
**1** an amusement is something that amuses you **2** amusement is being amused; laughing or smiling

**amusing** *adjective*  
making you laugh or smile • *It was an amusing story.*

**an** *adjective* (called the indefinite article)  
a word used instead of **a** when the next word begins with a vowel-sound or a silent **h** • *Take an apple.* • *You can hire boats for £5 an hour.*

**anaemia** *noun* (say a-nee-mi-a)  
a poor condition of the blood that makes someone look pale • **anaemic** *adjective* an anaemic person suffers from anaemia

**anaesthetic** *noun*  
(say an-iss-thet-ik)  
a drug or gas that makes you unable to feel pain

**anagram** *noun*  
a word or phrase made

by rearranging the letters of another word or phrase, for example *carthorse* is an anagram of *orchestra*

**analyse** *verb*  
**1** to analyse something is to examine it carefully **2** to analyse a substance is to divide it into its parts **analysis** *noun* (**analyses**) a detailed study or examination of something

**anarchy** *noun*  
**1** anarchy is having no government or controls, leading to a breakdown in law and order **2** complete disorder or confusion **anarchist** *noun* someone who thinks that government and laws are bad and should be abolished

**anatomy** *noun*  
the study of the parts of the body **anatomical** *adjective* to do with anatomy

**ancestor** *noun*  
a person who lived in the past and was in the same family as someone alive now **ancestry** *noun* a person's ancestry is the list of all their ancestors

**anchor** *noun*  
a heavy object joined to a ship by a chain or rope and dropped to the bottom of the sea to stop the ship from moving

**ancient** *adjective*  
**1** belonging to times that were long ago **2** very old • *They came from an ancient family.*

**and** *conjunction*  
linking words and phrases  
• *We had cakes and lemonade.*  
• *Touch that and you'll get burnt.*  
• *Go and buy a pen.*

**anecdote** *noun*  
a short amusing or interesting story about a real person or thing

**anemone** *noun*  
(say a-nem-on-i)  
**1** a small flower with the shape of a cup **2** a sea anemone

**angel** *noun*  
**1** a being that some people believe in, who is a messenger or attendant of God **2** a very kind or beautiful person

anemones

**anger** *noun*  
a strong feeling that you do not like what someone has said or done, making you

want to quarrel or fight with them

**angle** *noun*

**1** the space between two lines or surfaces that meet **2** a point of view • *What is your angle on this?*

**angle** *verb*

to angle something is to put it in a slanting position

**angler** *noun*

someone who fishes with a fishing rod **angling** *noun* the sport of fishing with a fishing rod

**angry** *adjective* (**angrier**, **angriest**)

feeling or showing anger

**angrily** *adverb*

**anguish** *noun*

great suffering or unhappiness

**anguished** *adjective* suffering or unhappy

**animal** *noun*

a living thing that can move and feel, such as a horse, snake, fish, bird, or insect

**animated** *adjective*

an animated film is one made by photographing a series of still pictures and showing them rapidly one after another, so they appear to move

**animation** *noun* a way of making films from still pictures so they appear to move

**aniseed** *noun*

a seed with a strong sweet taste like liquorice

**ankle** *noun*

the part of your leg where it is joined to your foot

**annihilate** *verb* (say a-ny-il-ayt)

to annihilate something is to destroy it completely

**annihilation** *noun* annihilation is destroying something completely

**anniversary** *noun*

(**anniversaries**)

a day when you remember something special that happened on the same date in an earlier year

**announce** *verb*

to announce something is to say it publicly **announcer**

*noun* someone who announces something, especially on radio or television

**announcement** *noun*

something that is made known publicly, especially in a newspaper or on radio or television

**annoy** *verb*

to annoy someone is to give them a feeling of not being pleased

**annoyance** *noun*

**1** annoyance is the feeling of being annoyed **2** an annoyance is something that annoys you

• *Wasps are a great annoyance at a picnic.*

**annual** *adjective*

happening or coming every year **annually** *adverb* once every year • *A new book comes out annually.*

**annual** *noun*

a children's book of stories or comic strips that comes out once a year

**anonymous** *adjective*

an anonymous book or letter is one with the name of the writer unknown **anonymously** *adverb* with the name unknown

**anorak** *noun*

a thick warm jacket with a hood

**anorexia** *noun*

(say an-er-eks-ee-a)

an illness that makes someone not want to eat **anorexic**

*adjective* an anorexic person

is suffering from anorexia

• *She has an anorexic daughter.*

**another** *determiner, pronoun*

a different person or thing

• *Have another look.* • *May I have another?*

**answer** *noun*

**1** an answer is what you say when someone asks you a question **2** the answer to a problem is something that solves it

**answer** *verb*

**1** to answer someone is to give them an answer **2** to answer a telephone is to pick it up when it rings **to answer back** is to say something rude or cheeky as an answer

**ant** *noun*

a tiny insect that lives in large groups

**antelope** *noun*

an animal like a deer, that lives in Africa and parts of Asia

**antenna** *noun*

**1** (**antennae**) a long thin feeler on the head of an insect or shellfish

**2** (**antennas**) an aerial

**anthem** *noun*

a religious or patriotic song, usually sung by a choir or group of people

**anthology** *noun* (**anthologies**)

a collection of poems, stories, or songs in one book

**antibiotic** *noun*

a drug that kills bacteria. Penicillin is an antibiotic.

**anticipate** *verb*

**1** to anticipate something is

to expect it and be ready for it

• *The police were anticipating trouble.* **2** to anticipate someone is to act before they do • *They anticipated us in getting the early train.*

**anticipation** *noun*

looking forward to doing something

**anticlimax** *noun*

a disappointing ending or result after something exciting

**anticlockwise** *adverb, adjective* moving in the opposite direction to the hands of a clock

**antyclone** *noun*

an area where air pressure is high, usually causing fine weather

**antidote** *noun*

something which takes away the bad effects of a poison or disease

**antiquated** *adjective*

old-fashioned

**antique** *noun* (say an-teek)

something that is valuable because it is very old

**antiseptic** *noun*

a chemical that kills germs

**antler** *noun*

the horn of a deer, which divides into several branches

**antonym** *noun* (say ant-o-nim)

a word that is opposite in meaning to another • *'Soft' is an antonym of 'hard'.*

**anvil** *noun*

a large block of iron on which a blacksmith hammers metal into shape

**anxiety** *noun* (**anxieties**)

**1** anxiety is a feeling of being worried **2** an anxiety is something that worries you

**anxious** *adjective*

**1** worried and nervous **2** eager to do something • *They were anxious to help us.*

**any** *adjective*

**1** one or some • *Have you any wool?* **2** no matter which • *Come any day you like.* **3** every • *Any fool knows that!*

**any** *adverb*

at all; in some degree • *Is it any good?*

**anybody** *noun, pronoun* anyone

**anyhow** *adverb*

**1** anyway **2** (informal) carelessly, without much thought • *Books were placed anyhow on the shelves.*

**anyone** *noun, pronoun* any person

**anything** *noun, pronoun* any thing

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**anyway** *adverb*  
whatever happens; whatever the situation may be • *If it rains, we'll go anyway.*

**anywhere** *adverb*  
in any place or to any place

**apart** *adverb*  
1 away from each other; separately • *Keep your desks apart.* 2 into pieces • *It fell apart.*

**apartment** *noun*  
1 a set of rooms  
2 (in America) a flat

**ape** *noun*  
a monkey without a tail, such as a gorilla or a chimpanzee

ape



**aphid** or **aphis** *noun (aphids)*  
a tiny insect that sucks juices from plants

**apologetic** *adjective*  
saying you are sorry for something **apologetically** *adverb* in a way that shows you are sorry • *He replied apologetically.*

**apologize** *verb*  
to apologize to someone is to tell them you are sorry

**apology** *noun*  
a statement that you are sorry for doing something wrong

**apostle** *noun*  
in Christianity, one of the twelve men sent out by Christ to tell people about God

**apostrophe** *noun*  
(say a-pos-tro-fi)  
a punctuation mark ( ' ) used to show that letters have been left out, as in *can't* and *he'll*. It is also used with *s* to show who owns something, as in *the boy's*

*books (one boy), the boys' books (more than one boy).*

**appal** *verb (appalling, appalled)*

to appal someone is to shock them a lot • *The violence appalled everyone.*

**appalling** *adjective*  
dreadful, shocking • *The room was in an appalling mess.*

**apparatus** *noun*  
an apparatus is a set of equipment for a special use

**apparent** *adjective*  
1 clear, obvious • *He burst out laughing for no apparent reason.* 2 appearing to be true • *They were not put off by their apparent failure.*

**apparently** *adverb*  
as it seems, so it appears • *The door had apparently been locked.*

**appeal** *verb*  
1 to appeal for something is to ask for it when you need it badly • *They are appealing for money to rebuild the church roof.* 2 to appeal to someone is to interest or attract them • *The cover of the book really appeals to me.* 3 to appeal against a decision is to ask for it to be changed • *He decided to appeal against his prison sentence.*

**appeal** *noun*  
1 an appeal is asking for something you need 2 appeal is what makes something interesting • *Adventure stories have a lot of appeal for older children.* 3 an appeal is asking for a decision to be changed

**appear** *verb*  
1 to appear is to become visible 2 to appear is also to seem • *They appeared very anxious.* 3 to appear in a film or play is to take part in it

**appearance** *noun*  
1 coming into sight 2 taking part in a play, film, show, etc. 3 what someone looks like 4 what something seems to be

**appendicitis** *noun*  
an inflammation or disease of the appendix

**appendix** *noun*  
1 (appendixes) a small tube leading off from the intestines in the body 2 (appendices) an extra section at the end of a book

**appetite** *noun*  
a desire for something, especially for food

**appetizing** *adjective*  
looking good to eat

**applaud** *verb*  
to applaud someone or something is to show that you like them, especially by clapping

**applause** *noun*  
clapping or cheering after someone has given a speech or given a performance

**apple** *noun*  
a round fruit with skin that is red, green, or yellow

**appliance** *noun*  
a device or gadget

**application** *noun*  
1 an application is a letter or form you use to ask for something important, such as a job 2 application is when you make a lot of effort to do something

**applied** *adjective*  
used for something practical • *Engineering is an applied science.*

**apply** *verb (applies, applying, applied)*

1 to apply something is to put it on something else • *You need to apply a patch to the puncture.* 2 to apply for a job is to write formally and ask for it 3 to apply to someone is to concern them • *These rules apply to everybody.* 4 to apply yourself to something is to give it all your attention

**appoint** *verb*  
to appoint someone is to choose them for a job

**appointment** *noun*  
1 an arrangement to meet or visit someone 2 a job or position

**appreciate** *verb*  
1 to appreciate something is to enjoy or value it 2 to appreciate a fact is to understand it • *You don't seem to appreciate how lucky we are.* 3 to appreciate is to increase in value

**appreciation** *noun*  
1 appreciation is showing that you enjoy or value something 2 appreciation is also an increase in the money value of something, such as a house or a work of art

**appreciative** *adjective*  
an appreciative person or group shows how much they enjoy or value something • *I enjoy playing to an appreciative audience.*

**apprehension** *noun*  
nervous fear or worry  
**apprehensive** *adjective*  
nervous and worried

**apprentice** *noun*

someone who is learning a trade or craft **apprenticeship** *noun* the time when someone is an apprentice

**approach** *verb*

**1** to approach a place is to come near to it **2** to approach someone is to go to them with a request or offer **3** to approach a problem or difficulty is to start solving it

**approach** *noun*

**1** coming near to a place **2** a way of tackling a problem **3** a way or road leading up to a building • *The approach to the house had trees on each side.* **4** the final part of an aircraft's flight as it comes in to land

**approachable** *adjective*

friendly and easy to talk to

**appropriate** *adjective*

suitable

**approval** *noun*

thinking well of someone or something

**approve** *verb*

to approve of someone or something is to think they are good or suitable

**approximate** *adjective*

roughly correct but not exact • *The dates in brackets are approximate only.*

**approximately** *adverb*

roughly but not exactly • *It will cost approximately twenty pounds.*

**approximation** *noun*

something that is a rough estimate and not exact

**apricot** *noun*

a juicy, orange-coloured fruit like a small peach, with a stone in it



apricots

**April** *noun*

the fourth month of the year

**apron** *noun*

a piece of clothing worn over the front of your body to protect your clothes

**apt** *adjective*

**1** likely to do something • *He is apt to be careless.* **2** suitable • *I need to find an apt quotation.*

**aptitude** *noun*

a natural ability to do something well

**aquarium** *noun*

a tank or building for keeping live fish

**aquatic** *adjective*

to do with water and swimming • *They enjoy aquatic sports.*

**aqueduct** *noun*

a bridge that carries water across a valley

**arabic figures or arabic numerals** *plural noun*

the figures 1, 2, 3, 4, and so on (compare Roman numerals)

**arable** *adjective*

to do with the growing of crops

**arbitrary** *adjective*

(say ar-bi-trer-i) done or chosen at random or without a proper reason • *It was an arbitrary decision.*

**arc** *noun*

part of the circumference of a circle, a curve

**arcade** *noun*

a covered place to walk, with shops down each side

**arch** *noun*

a curved structure that helps to support a bridge or building

**arch** *verb*

to make a curved shape • *The cat arched its back.*

**archaeology** *noun*

(say ar-ki-ol-o-ji)

the study of ancient people from the remains of their buildings **archaeological** *adjective* an archaeological site or discovery is one to do with people from the ancient past **archaeologist** *noun* someone who studies archaeology

**archbishop** *noun*

the chief bishop of a region

**archer** *noun*

someone who shoots with a bow and arrows

**archery** *noun*

the sport of shooting with a bow and arrows

**architect** *noun* (say ar-ki-tekt)

someone whose work is to design buildings

**architecture** *noun*

**1** the work of designing buildings **2** a style of building • *Victorian architecture*

**area** *noun*

**1** part of a country, place, surface, etc. **2** the space occupied by something • *The area of this room is 20 square metres.*

**arena** *noun* (say a-ree-na)

a place where a sports event takes place

**argue** *verb*

**1** to argue with someone is to quarrel with them **2** to argue is also to give reasons for something • *She argued that flying is safer than going by train.*

**argument** *noun*

**1** a quarrel **2** a reason or set of reasons someone gives to try to convince someone about something

**arise** *verb* (**arising, arose, arisen**)

**1** to arise is to appear or to come into existence • *All kinds of different problems arise through the story.* **2** (old meaning) to rise; to stand up

**aristocracy** *noun*

(**aristocracies**)

the aristocracy are the people from important families who often have titles like Lord and Lady

**aristocrat** *noun*

(say a-ris-to-krat)

a nobleman or noblewoman

**aristocratic** *adjective* to do with aristocrats

**arithmetic** *noun*

the study of using numbers and working things out with them **arithmetical** *adjective* to do with arithmetic, or using arithmetic

**ark** *noun*

**1** in the Bible, the ship in which Noah and his family escaped the Flood **2** a model of Noah's ark

**arm** *noun*

**1** the part of your body between your shoulder and your hand **2** the sleeve of a coat or dress **3** the side part of a chair, on which you can rest your arm

**arm** *verb*

**1** to arm people is to give them weapons **2** to arm is to prepare for war

**armada** *noun* (say ar-mah-da)

a fleet of warships, especially the Spanish Armada which attacked England in 1588

**armadillo** *noun*

a South American animal whose body is covered with a shell of bony plates

**armchair** *noun*

a chair with parts on either side to rest your arms on

**armed forces** *plural noun*

the army, navy, and air force of a country

**armistice** *noun*

an agreement to stop fighting in a war or battle

**armour** *noun*

armour is a metal suit or covering to protect people or equipment in battle **armoured** adjective having armour

**armpit** *noun*

the hollow part under your arm at your shoulder

**arms** *plural noun*

weapons • Lay down your arms.

**army** *noun*

(armies)

1 a large

number

of soldiers

ready to

fight 2 a

large group

• They had

an army of

supporters.

**aroma** *noun*

(say a-roh-ma)

a pleasant smell, for

example of food

**aromatic** adjective having

a pleasant smell

**around** adverb, preposition

1 round • They stood

around the pond. 2 about

• Stop running around.

**arouse** *verb*

1 to arouse someone

is to make them

wake up 2 to

arouse feelings in

someone is to cause them to

have those feelings

**arrange** *verb*

1 to arrange things is to put

them all in the position you

want 2 to arrange a meeting

or event is to organize it 3 to

arrange to do something is to

make sure someone does it

**arrangement** *noun*

1 arrangement is how you

arrange or display something,

for example flowers or a table

setting 2 an arrangement is

something you agree with

someone else • We made an

arrangement to meet at the

clock tower.

**arrest** *verb*

to arrest someone is to take

hold of them by the power of

the law because they may have

committed a crime

**arrest** *noun*

taking hold of someone by the

power of the law

**arrival** *noun*

1 an arrival is when someone

or something arrives at a place

2 an arrival is also someone

who is new or has just arrived

• Have you met the new arrivals?

**arrive** *verb*

1 to arrive at a place is to get

there at the end of a journey

2 to arrive is also to happen

• The great day arrived.

**arrogant** *adjective*

an arrogant person is

unpleasantly proud and thinks

they are more important than

anyone else **arrogance** *noun*

a feeling someone has that

they are more important than

anyone else

**arrow** *noun*

1 a pointed

stick shot

from a bow 2 a

sign used

to show

direction

or position

**arsenal** *noun*

a place

where

bullets,

shells, and

weapons are

made or stored

**arsenic** *noun*

a strong poison made from a

metallic element and used in

insecticides

**arson** *noun*

the crime of deliberately

setting fire to a building

**art** *noun*

1 art is producing something

by drawing or painting or

sculpture 2 the arts are

subjects such as history and

languages, as distinct from the

sciences such as physics and

chemistry 3 an art is also

a special skill in something,

such as sewing or public

speaking

**artery** *noun* (arteries)

a tube carrying blood from the

heart to parts of the body

**arthritis** *noun* (say arth-ry-tiss)

a disease that makes joints

in the body painful and stiff

**arthritic** adjective (say arth-rit-ik)

suffering from arthritis

**article** *noun*

1 an object or thing that you

can touch or pick up 2 a piece

of writing published in a

newspaper or magazine

3 (in grammar) the word 'a' or

'an' (called the *indefinite article*)

or the word 'the' (called the

*definite article*)

**articulate** *adjective*

(say ar-tik-yoo-lat)

an articulate person is able to

speaking clearly and fluently

**articulated lorry** *noun*

(articulated lorries)

a large lorry with a cab that is

connected to the main part by

a joint that bends, so that it can

turn more easily

**artificial** *adjective*

made by human beings and not

by nature **artificially** adverb

**artillery** *noun* (artilleries)

1 artillery is a collection of

large guns 2 the artillery is

the part of the army that uses

large guns

**artist** *noun*

1 someone who

produces art,

especially a painter

2 an entertainer

**artistry** *noun* the

skill of an artist

• The carving showed

great artistry.

**artistic** adjective

1 to do with art and

artists 2 showing

skill and beauty

• an artistic flower

**arrangement**

**as** conjunction, adverb, preposition

linking words and phrases

• As you were late, you had

better stay behind. • Leave it

as it is. • She slipped as she got

off the bus. • It is not as hard as

you think. • He was dressed as

a sailor.

**asbestos** *noun*

a fireproof material that is

made up of fine soft fibres

**ascend** *verb*

to ascend something like a hill

or staircase is to go up it

**ascent** *noun*

an ascent is a climb, usually a

hard or long one

**ash**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

ash is the powder that is left

after something has been

burned

**ash**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

an ash or ash tree is a tree with

silvery bark and winged seeds

**ashamed** *adjective*

feeling guilty or upset about

something you have done

**ashore** *adverb*

on the shore

**aside** *adverb*

to or at one side; away

• Step aside and let them pass.

**ask** *verb*

1 to ask someone something is

to speak to them so as to find

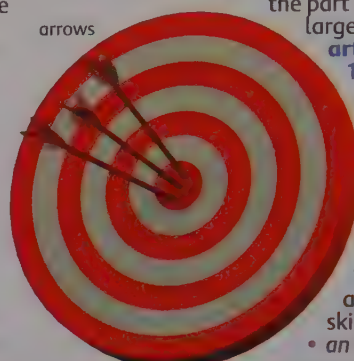
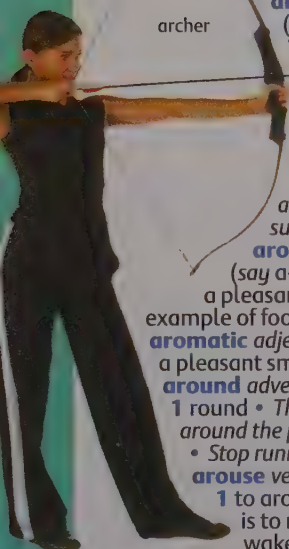
out or get something 2 to ask

someone to something like a

party is to invite them

**asleep** adverb, adjective

sleeping



**aspect** *noun*

one way of looking at a problem or situation • *Perhaps the worst aspect of winter is the dark mornings.*

**asphalt** *noun* (say **ass-falt**)

a sticky black stuff like tar. It is mixed with gravel to make a surface for roads and areas such as playgrounds.

**aspirin** *noun*

a drug used to relieve pain or reduce fever

**ass** *noun*

a donkey

**assassinate** *verb*

to assassinate someone such as a ruler or leader is to murder them to stop them having power **assassin** *noun* a person who assassinates someone

**assassination** *noun* the murder of a ruler or leader

**assault** *noun*

a violent or illegal attack on someone

**assault** *verb*

to assault someone is to attack them violently

**assemble** *verb*

**1** to assemble people or things is to bring them together in one place **2** to assemble something is to make it by putting the parts together **3** to assemble is to come together in one place • *Please assemble in the playground.*

**assembly** *noun*

**1** an assembly is when a lot of people come together and someone speaks to them, for example in a school **2** an assembly is also a group of people who meet together, such as a parliament **3** assembly of a machine or piece of furniture is putting the parts together to make it

**WORD ORIGIN**

The words **assemble** and **assembly** come from Latin words *ad* meaning 'to' or 'towards' and *simul* meaning 'together'.

**assert** *verb*

to assert something is to say it strongly and clearly

**assertion** *noun* something you say clearly and strongly

**assess** *verb*

to assess someone or something is to decide how good or useful they are

**assessment** *noun* an opinion about something after thinking about it carefully

**asset** *noun*

something useful or valuable to someone

**assign** *verb*

to assign something to someone is to give it to them as their share or duty • *A different teacher is assigned to each subject.*

**assignment** *noun*

a piece of work that someone is given to do

**assist** *verb*

to assist someone is to help them, usually in a practical way

**assistance** *noun*

help someone gets when they need information or support

**assistant** *noun*

**1** someone whose job is to help another person in their work **2** someone who serves in a shop

**associate** *verb*

(say a-soh-shi-ayt) to associate one thing with another is to connect them in your mind • *I associate Christmas with ice and snow.*

**association** *noun*

an association is an organization for people sharing an interest or doing the same work

**assorted** *adjective*

of various kinds; mixed and different

**assortment** *noun*

a mixture of different things or people

**assume** *verb*

to assume something is to think it is true or likely without being sure of it • *I assume you will be coming tomorrow.* **assumed** *adjective* an assumed name is one that is not the person's real name

**assumption** *noun*

something you assume or take for granted

**assurance** *noun*

**1** an assurance is a promise or guarantee **2** assurance is confidence in yourself

**assure** *verb*

to assure someone is to tell someone something definite • *I can assure you that we will make every effort to help.*

**asterisk** *noun*

a star-shaped sign \* used in printing and writing to draw attention to something

**asteroid** *noun*

one of the small planets found mainly between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter

**asthma** *noun* (say **ass-ma**)

a disease which makes breathing difficult

**asthmatic** *adjective*

suffering from asthma

**asthmatic** *noun*

someone who is suffering from asthma

**astonish** *verb*

to astonish someone is to surprise them very much **astonishment** *noun* a feeling of great surprise

**astound** *verb*

to astound someone is to amaze or shock them very much

**astrology** *noun*

astrology is studying how the planets and stars may affect people's lives **astrological** *adjective* to do with astrology **astrologer** *noun* someone who studies astrology

**astronaut** *noun*

someone who travels in a spacecraft

**astronomical** *adjective*

**1** to do with astronomy **2** (informal) extremely large • *The cost of the party was astronomical.*

**astronomy** *noun*

astronomy is studying the sun, moon, planets, and stars

**astronomer** *noun* someone who studies astronomy

**at** *preposition*

showing where someone or something is • *I was at the hospital.* • *They are looking at their new books.*

**atheist** *noun*

someone who does not believe in a God **atheism** *noun* a belief that there is no God

**athlete** *noun*

someone who is good at athletics or other sports

**athletic** *adjective*

**1** to do with athletics • *an athletic competition* **2** good at sports; strong

**athletics** *plural noun*

physical exercises and sports such as running and jumping

**atlas** *noun*

a book of maps

**WORD ORIGIN**

**Atlas** was a Titan in Greek mythology who offended the gods and was punished by having to support the universe on his shoulders. A picture of him was often put at the beginning of old atlases, and this is how they got their name.

# atmosphere *noun*

**1** the earth's atmosphere is the air around it **2** an atmosphere is a feeling you get in a room or at a place  
*• The atmosphere of the house was cheerful and friendly.*

# atmospheric *adjective*

**1** to do with the earth's atmosphere **2** having a strong atmosphere

# atom *noun*

the smallest possible part of a chemical element

# atom bomb or atomic bomb *noun*

a bomb that uses atomic energy to make the explosion, and has nuclear fallout

# atomic *adjective*

involving atoms; nuclear

# atrocious *adjective*

(say a-troh-shus)  
awful, terrible

# attach *verb*

to attach one thing to another is to fix or fasten it

# attached *adjective*

to be attached to someone is to be fond of them

# attachment *noun*

**1** an extra part you fix to a device so that it can do a special kind of work • *The garden hose has an attachment for washing cars.* **2** a fondness or friendship • *The boys felt a real attachment to their pet hamster.* **3** (in computing) a document that you send to someone with an email message

# attack *noun*

**1** an attempt to hurt someone with violence **2** an attempt to harm someone or something by using unfriendly words **3** a sudden illness or pain

# attack *verb*

to attack someone is to try to hurt them with violence, or to harm them with unfriendly words

# attain *verb*

to attain something is to reach or achieve it • *I have attained Grade 3 on the violin.*

# attainment *noun*

something you have achieved

# attempt *verb*

to attempt to do something is to make an effort to do it

# attempt *noun*

an attempt at something is making an effort to do it

# attend *verb*

**1** to attend something like a meeting or a wedding is to be there **2** to attend school or college is to be a pupil or

student there **3** to attend to someone is to look after them, especially when they are ill **4** to attend to something is to spend time dealing with it  
*• She had some business to attend to.*

# attendance *noun*

**1** attendance is being somewhere where you are supposed to be **2** the attendance at an event is the number of people who are there to see it

# attendant *noun*

someone who helps or goes with another person

# attention *noun*

giving care or thought to someone or something **to stand to attention** is to stand with your feet together and your arms straight down, like soldiers on parade

# attic *noun*

a room or space under the roof of a house

# attitude *noun*

your attitude is the way you think or feel about something, and the way you behave

# attract *verb*

**1** to attract someone is to seem pleasant to them and get their attention or interest **2** to attract something is to make it come • *Empty bottles of drink attract wasps.* **3** to attract something is also to pull it by a physical force like magnetism • *Magnets attract metal pins.*

# attraction *noun*

**1** attraction is the power to attract someone **2** an attraction is something pleasant that visitors to a place like to see, such as a fair or a museum

# attractive *adjective*

**1** pleasant, good-looking **2** interesting or welcome  
*• They made us an attractive offer of a free holiday.*

# auburn *adjective*

auburn hair is a reddish-brown colour

# auction *noun*

a sale at which things are sold to the person who offers the most money for them **auctioneer** *noun* an official in charge of an auction

# audible *adjective*

loud enough to be heard

# audience *noun*

the people who have come to see or hear an event like a concert or film

# audition *noun*

a test to see if a performer is suitable to act in a play or sing in a choir

# auditorium *noun*

(say aw-dit-or-i-um)  
the part of a theatre or concert hall where the audience sits

# August *noun*

the eighth month of the year

# aunt *noun*

**1** the sister of your mother or father **2** your uncle's wife

# auntie or aunty *noun* (aunties) (informal)

an aunt

# au pair *noun* (say oh-pair)

a person from another country, usually a girl or young woman, who works for a time in someone's home

# authentic *adjective*

real, genuine **authenticity** *noun* being authentic

# author *noun*

the writer of a book or something like a poem or story

# authority *noun* (authorities)

**1** authority is the power to give orders to other people **2** the authorities are the people who have the power to make decisions **3** an authority on a subject is an expert on it or it is a book that gives you reliable information about it

# autistic *adjective*

having a disability that makes someone unable to communicate with other people

# autism *noun*

# autobiography *noun*

# (autobiographies)

the story of someone's life that they have written themselves **autobiographical** *adjective* autobiographical writing is written by a person about their own life

# autograph *noun*

the signature of a famous person

# automatic *adjective*

**1** an automatic process is one that works on its own, without needing attention or control by humans **2** an automatic action is one that you do without specially thinking about it **automatically** *adverb* by automatic means; without having to use controls all the time

# automobile *noun*

(in America) a motor car

# autumn *noun* (say aw-tum)

the season when leaves fall off the trees, between summer and winter

**available** adjective

able to be found or used • The theme music is now available on a CD. **availability** noun availability is how easily you can find or get something

**avalanche** noun

(say **av**-a-lahnsh) a sudden heavy fall of snow and ice down the side of a mountain

**avenue** noun

a wide street, usually with trees along each side

**average** noun

**1** an average is the number you get by adding several amounts together and dividing the total by the number of amounts

• The average of 2, 4, 6, and 8 is 5. **2** the average is the usual or ordinary standard • Their work is well above the average.

**average** adjective of the usual or ordinary standard

**average** verb

to average is to have as an average • In the rainforest the rainfall can average more than 2500mm a year.

**aviary** noun (**aviaries**)

a place where birds are kept

**aviation** noun

aviation is flying in aircraft

**avid** adjective

keen, eager • She is an avid reader.

**avoid** verb

**1** to avoid something or someone is to keep yourself away from them • She swerved in time to avoid a tree. **2** to avoid something is also to find a way of not doing it • They wanted to avoid extra homework.

**avoidance** noun avoidance is avoiding something

**awake** adjective

not sleeping

**awake** verb (**awaking, awoke, awoken**)

to awake is to wake up

**award** noun

something such as a prize given to a person who has done something successful

**award** verb

to award something to someone is to give it to them as an award

**aware** adjective

to be aware of something is to know about it or realize it is there • They soon became aware of the danger. **awareness** noun awareness is knowing about something

**away** adverb

at a distance or somewhere else • I wish those people would

go away. • The ice cream melted so I threw it away.

**away** adjective

an away match is one that is played at the opponents' ground

**awe** noun

fear and wonder • The mountains filled him with awe.

**awed** filled with fear and wonder

**awful** adjective

**1** (informal) very bad; very great • I've been an awful fool.

**2** causing fear or horror • It was an awful sight. **awfully** adverb (informal) very, extremely • It's awfully hot in June.

**awhile** adverb

for a short time

**awkward** adjective

**1** difficult to use or cope with

• The box was an awkward shape. **2** embarrassed and uncomfortable • She felt awkward and shy in his presence.

**axe** noun

a tool for chopping

**axis** noun (**axes**)

a line through the centre of a spinning object • The earth rotates on its axis once every 24 hours.

**axle** noun

the rod through the centre of a wheel, on which it turns

**Bb**

**babble** verb

**1** to babble is to talk quickly, without making much sense **2** to babble is also to make a murmuring or bubbling sound • They came across a babbling brook.

**baboon** noun

a large kind of monkey with a long muzzle and a tail

**baby** noun (**babies**)

a very young child

**babysit** verb

(**babysitting, babysat**)

to babysit is to look after a child while its parents are out **babysitter** noun someone who babysits

**bachelor** noun

a man who has not married

**back** noun

**1** the part of your body between your shoulders and your bottom **2** the upper part of a four-legged animal's body **3** the part of a thing that is furthest away from the front • The back of the house faces a river.

**back** adjective

placed at or near the back

• Let's sit in the back row.

**back** adverb

**1** backwards or towards the back • Go back! **2** to where someone or something was before • When will you be coming back? **3** to an earlier time • Think back to when you were little.

**back** verb

**1** to back a vehicle is to move it backwards **2** to back someone is to support them or give them help **to back down** is to admit you were wrong about something **to back out** is to decide not to get involved in something

**backbone** noun

your backbone is your spine

**background** noun

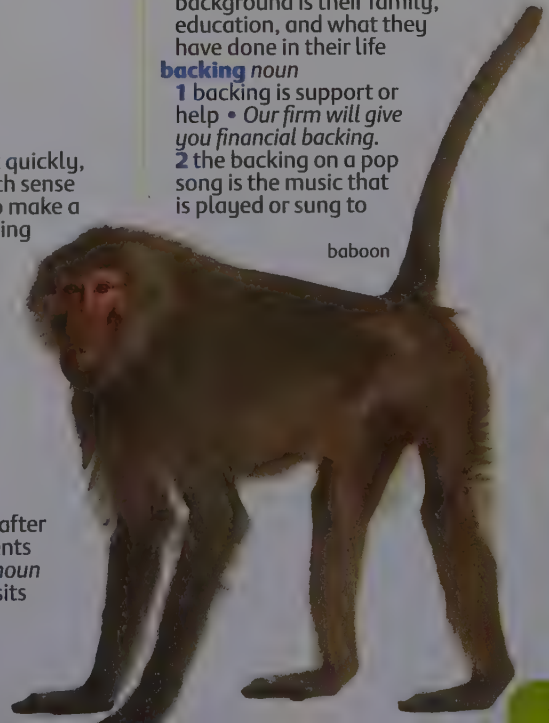
**1** the background of a picture or view is the part that is farthest away from you, behind the main subject **2** the background to an event or situation is all the things that help to explain why it happened **3** a person's background is their family, education, and what they have done in their life

**backing** noun

**1** backing is support or help • Our firm will give you financial backing.

**2** the backing on a pop song is the music that is played or sung to

baboon



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

support the main singer or tune

**backstroke** *noun*  
a stroke you use when swimming on your back

**backward** *adjective*  
1 facing or aimed towards the back • *She walked past him without a backward glance.* 2 slow in learning or developing

**backward** *adverb*  
backwards

**backwards** *adverb*  
1 towards the back 2 with the back end going first 3 in the opposite order to the usual one • *Can you say the alphabet backwards?*

**backyard** *noun*  
an open area at the back of a building

**bacon** *noun*  
smoked or salted meat from the back or sides of a pig

**bacteria** *plural noun*  
tiny organisms that can cause diseases **bacterial** *adjective* to do with bacteria

**bad** *adjective (worse, worst)*  
1 not good or well done • *We were watching a very bad film on television.* 2 someone who is bad is wicked or naughty 3 someone is bad at something when they can't do it very well • *Tracy is bad at maths.* 4 harmful to your health • *Eating fatty foods is bad for you.* **not bad** fairly good, all right

**badge** *noun*  
a small piece of metal, plastic, or cloth that you pin or sew on your clothes to tell people something about you

**badger** *noun*  
a grey animal with a black and white head, which lives underground and comes out at night to feed

**badger** *verb*  
to badger someone is to keep asking them to do something • *He's been badgering his mum for weeks for a new bike.*

**badly** *adverb*  
1 not well • *They did the work badly.* 2 seriously • *He was badly wounded.* 3 very much • *I need a drink badly.* **badly off** poor or unfortunate

**badminton** *noun*  
a game in which players use rackets to hit a light object called a shuttlecock backwards and forwards across a high net

**bad-tempered** *adjective*  
a bad-tempered person is one who often becomes angry

**baffle** *verb*  
to baffle someone is to puzzle or confuse them completely

**bag** *noun*  
a container made of soft material, for holding or carrying things **bags of something** (informal) plenty • *There's bags of room.*

**bag** *verb (bagging, bagged)*  
to bag something is to get hold of it or take it • *I bagged the best seat.*

**baggage** *noun*  
baggage is the suitcases and bags you take on a journey

**baggy** *adjective (baggier, baggiest)*  
baggy clothes hang loosely from your body

**bagpipes** *plural noun*  
bagpipes are a musical instrument you play by squeezing air out of a bag into a set of pipes

**bail** *noun*  
bail is money that has to be paid or promised so that a person accused of a crime will not be kept in prison before their trial

**bail** *noun*  
bails are the two small pieces of wood placed on top of the stumps in cricket

**bail** *verb*  
to bail water out of a boat is to scoop it over the side

**Bairam** *noun (say by-ram)*  
either of two Muslim festivals, one in the tenth month and one in the twelfth month of the Islamic year

**Baisakhi** *noun*  
a Sikh festival held in April

**bait** *noun*  
bait is a small amount of food put on a hook or in a trap to catch fish or animals

**bait** *verb*  
to bait a hook or trap is to put the bait on it or in it, to catch fish or animals

**bake** *verb*  
1 to bake food is to cook it in an oven, especially bread or cakes 2 to bake something like clay is to make it hard by heating it in an oven 3 to bake is to become very hot, especially in the sun

**baker** *noun*  
someone who makes or sells bread and cakes

**bakery** *noun*  
a place where bread is made or sold

**balance** *noun*  
1 a person's balance is their feeling of being steady • *He lost his balance and fell over.* 2 a balance is a device for weighing things, with two trays hanging from the ends of a horizontal bar 3 the balance of a bank account is the difference between the money paid into it and the money taken out of it 4 a balance is also an amount of money that someone owes • *I will pay you the balance on Saturday.*

**balance** *verb*  
to balance something is to keep it steady • *He was balancing a tray on one hand.*

**balcony** *noun (balconies)*  
1 a platform built out from the wall of a building, with a railing round it 2 the upstairs part of a cinema or theatre

**bald** *adjective*  
a bald person does not have much hair or any hair on their head

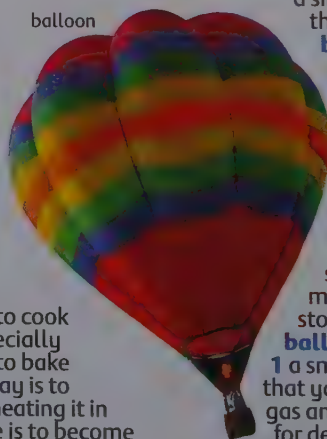
**bale** *noun*  
a large bundle of something like hay or straw, usually tied up tightly

**bale** *verb*  
to bale out is to jump out of an aircraft with a parachute

**ball** *noun*  
1 a round object used in many games 2 anything that is made into a round shape • *a ball of string* 3 a grand or formal party where people dance

**ballad** *noun*  
a simple song or poem that tells a story **ballerina** *noun (say bal-e-ree-na)*  
a female ballet dancer **ballet** *noun (say bal-ay)*  
a form of dancing in which a group of dancers perform special steps and movements to tell a story to music

**balloon** *noun*  
1 a small rubber pouch that you fill up with air or gas and use as a toy or for decoration 2 a large round or pear-shaped



bag filled with a light gas or hot air, so that it can carry people into the air **3** an outline in a strip cartoon containing the words the characters are saying

**ballot** *noun* (say **bal**-ot)  
a method of voting in secret by making a mark on a piece of paper and putting it into a box

**ballpoint** *noun*  
a pen with a tiny ball at the tip, round which the ink flows

**ballroom** *noun*  
a large room where dances are held

**balsa** *noun*  
(say **bol**-sa)

a kind of lightweight wood used to make models

**bamboo** *noun*  
a tall tropical plant with hard hollow stems, used for making furniture

**ban** *verb*  
(**banning**, **banned**)  
to ban something is to forbid people to do it

**banana** *noun*  
a long curved fruit with a yellow skin

**band** *noun*  
**1** a group of people playing music together **2** an organized group of people doing something together **3** a circular strip of something

**band** *verb*  
to band together is to join together to form an organized group

**bandage** *noun*  
(say **ban**-dij)  
a strip of material that you wrap round a wound to protect it

**bandit** *noun*  
a member of a gang of robbers who attack travellers

**bandstand** *noun*  
a platform for a band playing music outdoors, usually in a park

**bandy** *adjective* (**bandier**, **bandiest**)  
bandy legs curve outwards at the knees

**bang** *noun*  
**1** a sudden loud noise **2** a heavy blow or knock

**bang** *verb*  
**1** to bang something is to hit or shut it noisily • *Don't bang the door when you go out.* **2** to bang something is to knock it hard against something else • *She banged her knee on the desk.*

**banish** *verb*  
to banish someone is to punish them by sending them away and ordering them not to return • *The emperor banished him to a remote island.* **banishment** *noun* banishment is being banished

**banisters** *plural noun*  
banisters are a rail with upright supports at the side of a staircase

**banjo** *noun*  
a musical instrument like a small guitar with a round body

**bank** *noun*  
**1** a business which looks after people's money **2** the ground beside a river or lake **3** a piece of raised or sloping ground **4** a place where something is stored and collected • *a blood bank* **5** a bank of clouds is a mass of them **6** a bank of lights or switches is a row of them

**bank** *verb*  
**1** to bank money is to put it in a bank **2** to bank is to lean over while changing direction • *The plane banked as it turned to land.* **to bank on something** is to rely on it • *We're banking on the weather being good.*

**bank holiday** *noun*  
a public holiday, when the banks are closed

**bankrupt** *adjective*  
not able to pay your debts **bankruptcy** *noun* bankruptcy is when a person or business can't pay their debts

**banner** *noun*  
a large strip of cloth with writing on it, carried on a pole or between two poles in a procession or demonstration

**banquet** *noun* (say **bank**-wit)  
a large formal dinner, often with speeches

**baptism** *noun*  
baptism is the ceremony of baptizing someone

**baptize** *verb*  
to baptize someone is to sprinkle them with water, or dip them in

water, in a ceremony welcoming them into the Christian Church

**bar** *noun*  
**1** a long piece of something hard **2** a counter or room where drinks and refreshments are served **3** one of the small equal sections into which music is divided • *A waltz has three beats in a bar.*

**bar** *verb* (**barring**, **barred**)  
**1** to bar something is to fasten it with a bar **2** to bar someone from something is to prevent them from taking part in it **3** to bar someone's way is to stop them getting past

**barbarian** *noun*  
an uncivilized or savage person **barbaric** or **barbarous** *adjective* savage and cruel **barbarity** *noun* savage cruelty

**barbecue** *noun*  
**1** a metal frame used for grilling food over a charcoal fire outdoors **2** a party at which food is cooked outdoors on a barbecue

**barbed wire** *noun*  
wire with sharp twisted spikes on it, used to make fences

**barber** *noun*  
someone whose job is to cut men's hair

**bar code** *noun*  
a set of black lines that are printed on goods, library books, etc. so that they can be identified by a computer

**bare** *adjective*  
**1** not covered with anything • *The trees were bare.* **2** empty or almost empty • *The cupboard was bare.* **3** only just enough • *They just had the bare necessities of life.*

**barely** *adverb*  
only just; with difficulty • *They were barely able to see in the fog.*

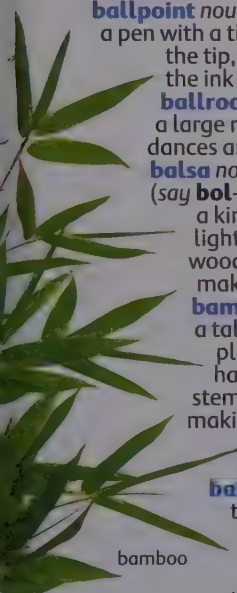
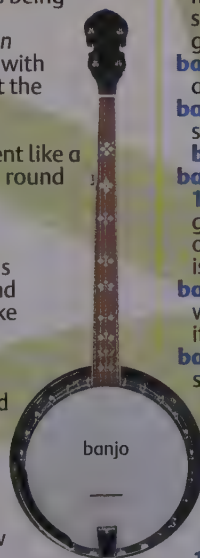
**bargain** *noun*  
**1** something that you buy cheaply **2** an agreement between two people to do something for each other • *I expect you to keep your side of the bargain.*

**bargain** *verb*  
to bargain over something is to argue over its price

**barge** *noun*  
a long flat-bottomed boat used especially on canals

**barge** *verb*  
to barge into someone is to bump clumsily into them or push them out of the way

**bark** *noun*  
**1** a bark is the sound made by a dog or a fox **2** bark is the outer covering of a tree's branches or trunk



bamboo

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

## bark verb

**1** a dog or fox barks when it makes its special sound **2** you can say a person barks when they speak loudly or sharply

## barley noun

a kind of grain which is used for food and to make beer

## bat mitzvah noun

a religious ceremony for Jewish boys who have reached the age of 13, when they accept some of the responsibilities of an adult. The ceremony for a girl is called a **bat mitzvah**.

## barn noun

a building on a farm used to store things such as grain or hay

## barnacle noun

a shellfish that attaches itself to rocks and the bottoms of ships

## barometer noun (say ba-rom-it-er)

an instrument that measures air pressure, used in forecasting the weather

## baron noun

a member of the lowest rank of noblemen

## baroness noun

a female baron or a baron's wife

## barracks noun

the buildings where soldiers live

## barrage noun (say ba-rahzh)

**1** heavy gunfire **2** a large amount of something • *We received a barrage of complaints.* **3** a dam or barrier built across a river to make the water deeper

## barrel noun

**1** a large container for liquids, with curved sides and flat ends **2** the metal tube of a gun, through which the shot is fired

## barren adjective

barren land or plants cannot produce any crops or fruit

## barricade noun

a barrier, especially one put up quickly to block a street

## barricade verb

to barricade a place is to block or defend it with a barrier

## barrier noun

a fence or wall put up to stop people getting past

## barrister noun

a lawyer who argues legal cases in the higher courts

## barrow noun

**1** a small cart **2** an ancient mound of earth over a grave

## barter verb

to barter is to exchange goods for other goods, without using money

## base noun

**1** the lowest part of something, or the part on which something stands **2** a place from which an

organization like an army or business is controlled

## base verb

to base one thing on another thing is to use the second thing as the starting point for the first • *She based the story on an event in her own childhood.*

## baseball noun

**1** baseball is an American game like rounders, in which the players hit a ball and run round a series of four 'bases' to score points **2** a baseball is the ball used in this game

## basement noun

a room or part of a building below ground level

## bash verb

(informal) to bash someone or something is to hit them hard

## bashful adjective

shy

## basic adjective

forming the first or most important part • *He has a basic knowledge of French.* • *Food is a basic human need.*

## basically adverb

in the most important ways; essentially • *She is basically lazy.*

## basin noun

**1** a deep bowl for mixing food in **2** a large container to hold water for washing your face and hands in **3** a river basin is the area of land where the river's water comes from

## basis noun (bases)

**1** the basis of something is what you start from or add to • *These players will be the basis of a new team.* **2** a basis is the way in which something is arranged or organized • *You will be paid on a monthly basis.*

## bask verb

to bask is to lie or sit comfortably warming yourself in the sun

## basket noun

a container made of strips of wood, cane, or wire woven together

## basketball noun

**1** basketball is a team game in which players try to throw a large ball through a high net hanging from a hoop **2** a basketball is the ball used in this game

## bass adjective (say bayss)

forming the lowest sounds in music

## bass noun (say bayss)

a bass singer or instrument

## bassoon noun

a woodwind instrument that plays low notes

bat<sup>1</sup> noun

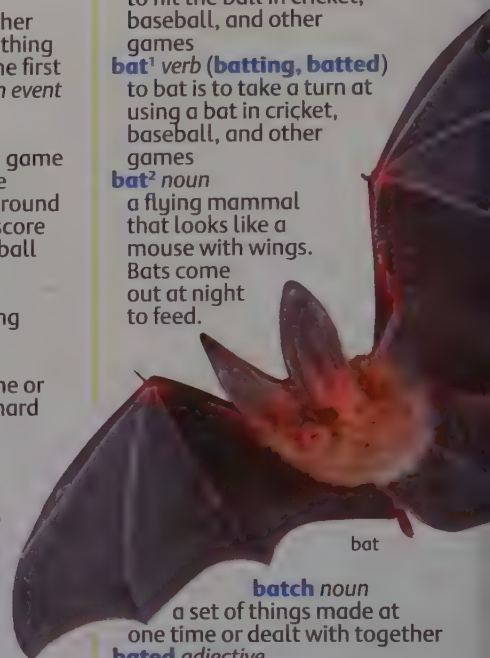
a shaped piece of wood used to hit the ball in cricket, baseball, and other games

bat<sup>1</sup> verb (batting, batted)

to bat is to take a turn at using a bat in cricket, baseball, and other games

bat<sup>2</sup> noun

a flying mammal that looks like a mouse with wings. Bats come out at night to feed.



bat

## batch noun

a set of things made at one time or dealt with together

## bated adjective

with bated breath waiting anxiously

## bath noun

**1** a bath is a large container you fill with water and get into to wash yourself **2** a bath sometimes means the water in a bath • *Your bath is getting cold.* **3** the baths are also a public swimming pool

## bath verb

**1** to bath someone is to give them a bath **2** to bath is to have a bath

## bathe verb

**1** to bathe is to go swimming in the sea or a river **2** to bathe a sore part of your body is to wash it gently

## bathe noun

a bathe is a swim

## bathroom noun

a room for having a bath or wash in

## bat mitzvah noun

a religious ceremony for Jewish girls who have reached the age of 12, when they accept some of the responsibilities of an adult. The ceremony for a boy is called a **bar mitzvah**.

## baton noun

a short stick, especially one you use to conduct an orchestra or in a relay race

## batsman noun (batsmen)

a player who uses a bat in cricket

**batter** verb

to batter someone or something is to hit them hard and often

- *The huge waves battered the rocks.*

**batter** noun

batter is a mixture of flour, eggs, and milk beaten together and used to make pancakes or to coat food before you fry it

**battery** noun (**batteries**)

1 a portable device for storing and supplying electricity  
2 a series of cages in which animals are kept close together on a farm • *Free-range hens are not kept in batteries.* 3 a set of devices that are used together, especially a group of large guns

**battle** noun

1 a fight between two armies  
2 a struggle

**battlefield** noun

a place where a battle is or was fought

**battlements** plural noun

the top of a castle wall, usually with gaps for firing arrows

**battleship** noun

a large warship armed with powerful guns

**bawl** verb

to bawl is to shout or cry loudly

**bay** noun

1 a place by the sea or a lake where the shore curves inwards  
2 an area that is marked out to be used for parking vehicles, storing things, etc. **to keep someone at bay** is to prevent them from coming near you

**bayonet** noun

a steel blade that can be fixed to the end of a rifle and used for stabbing

**bazaar** noun

1 a sale held to raise money for charity 2 a covered market in an Eastern country

**BC**

short for *before Christ*, used with dates that come before the birth of Jesus Christ • *Julius Caesar came to Britain in 55 BC.*

**be** verb (**I am; you are; he, she, or it is; they are; I, he, she, or it was, you were, they were; I, you, or they have been; he, she, or it has been**)

1 to be is to exist or happen  
• *There is a bus stop at the corner.*  
• *The final is on Saturday.* 2 to be someone or something is to have that position or quality • *She is my teacher.* • *You are very tall.*

**beach** noun

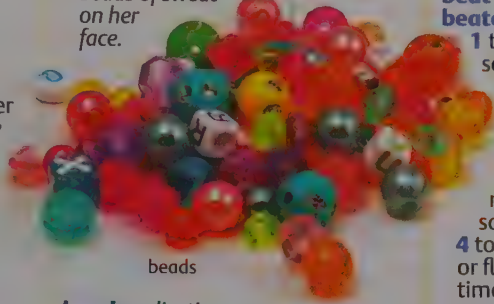
the strip of pebbles or sand close to the sea

**beacon** noun

a light or fire used as a warning signal

**bead** noun

1 a small piece of glass, wood, or plastic with a hole through it, threaded on a string or wire to make a necklace or bracelet  
2 a small drop of liquid • *She had beads of sweat on her face.*



beads

**beady** adjective

(**beadier, beadiest**)

beady eyes are small and bright

**beak** noun

the hard, horny part of a bird's mouth

**beaker** noun

1 a tall drinking mug, usually without a handle 2 a glass container used for pouring liquids in a science laboratory

**beam** noun

1 a long, thick bar of wood or metal 2 a ray of light or other radiation

**beam** verb

1 to beam is to send out a beam of light or radio waves 2 you can say a person beams when they smile very happily

**bean** noun

1 a kind of plant with seeds growing in pods 2 the seed or pod of this kind of plant, eaten as food

**bear<sup>1</sup>** verb (**bore, born or borne**)

1 to bear something is to carry or support it 2 to bear something is to put up with it or suffer it  
• *I can't bear all this noise.*  
3 a woman bears children when she gives birth to them • *She has borne three sons.*

**bear<sup>2</sup>** noun

a large heavy animal with thick fur and sharp hooked claws

**bearable** adjective

something that is bearable is something you are able to put up with • *His toothache was hardly bearable.*

**beard** noun

hair on the lower part of a man's face **bearded** adjective a bearded man is a man with a beard

**bearing** noun

1 your bearing is the way you

stand and walk 2 the direction or position of something in relation to something else **to lose your bearings** is to forget where you are in relation to other things

**beast** noun

1 any large four-footed animal  
2 (informal) a person you think is cruel or unkind

**beat** verb (**beating, beat, beaten**)

1 to beat someone or something is to hit them repeatedly, especially with a stick 2 to beat someone in a game or match is to do better than them and win it 3 to beat a cooking mixture is to stir it quickly so that it becomes thicker  
4 to beat something is to shape or flatten it by hitting it many times 5 to beat is also to make regular movements like your heart does **to beat someone up** is to attack them very violently

**beat** noun

1 a regular rhythm or stroke, like your heart makes 2 a strong rhythm in pop music 3 the regular route of a police officer

**beautiful** adjective

very pleasing to look at or listen to **beautifully** adverb

**beauty** noun (**beauties**)

1 beauty is a quality that gives delight or pleasure, especially to your senses • *They enjoyed the beauty of the sunset.* 2 a beauty is a particularly beautiful person or thing

**beaver** noun

1 a brown furry animal with strong teeth and a long flat tail, which builds dams in rivers  
2 a member of the most junior section of the Scout Association

**because** conjunction

for the reason that • *We were happy because it was a holiday.*  
**because of someone or something** for that reason; on account of them • *He limped because of his bad leg.*

**beckon** verb

to beckon to someone is to make a sign asking them to come to you

**become** verb (**becoming, became, become**)

to become is to start being something described  
• *It gradually became darker.*

**bed** noun

1 a bed is a piece of furniture for sleeping on 2 bed is the place where you sleep • *I'm going to bed now.* 3 a bed is also a part of a garden where plants are grown

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**4** the bed of the sea or of a river is the bottom of it

**bedclothes** *plural noun*  
sheets, blankets, and duvets for using on a bed

**bedding** *noun*  
things for making a bed, such as sheets, blankets, and duvets

**bedraggled** *adjective*  
(say bi-drag-uld)  
wet and dirty

**bedroom** *noun*  
a room where you sleep

**bedside** *noun*  
the space beside a bed, especially the bed of someone who is ill • He sat by his son's bedside all night.

**bedspread** *noun*  
a covering put over the top of a bed

**bedtime** *noun*  
the time when you are supposed to go to bed

**bee** *noun*  
a stinging insect that makes honey

**beech** *noun*  
a tree with smooth bark and glossy leaves

**beef** *noun*  
the meat of an ox, bull, or cow

**beefburger** *noun*  
a hamburger

**beehive** *noun*  
a container for bees to live in

**beer** *noun*  
beer is an alcoholic drink made from malt and hops

**beet** *noun* (**beet** or **beets**)  
beet is a plant used as a vegetable or for making sugar

**beetle** *noun*  
an insect with hard, shiny covers over its wings

**beetroot** *noun* (**beetroot**)  
the dark red root of beet used as a vegetable

**before** *adverb, preposition*  
**1** earlier, or earlier than • Have you been here before? • They came the day before yesterday.  
**2** in front of • He stood up before the whole school.

**beforehand** *adverb*  
earlier, or before something else happens • She had tried to phone me beforehand. • Let me know beforehand if you want to come on the picnic.

**beg** *verb* (**begging**, **begged**)  
**1** to beg is to ask people to give you money or food **2** to beg someone is to ask them seriously or desperately • He begged me not to tell the teacher.

**beggar** *noun*  
someone who lives by begging in the street

**begin** *verb* (**beginning**, **began**, **begun**)  
to begin something is to start doing it **beginner** *noun* someone who is just starting to learn or is still learning a subject

**beginning** *noun*  
the start of something

**behalf** *noun*  
**on behalf of something** to help a cause • They were collecting money on behalf of cancer research. **on someone's behalf** for them or in their name • Will you accept the prize on my behalf?

**behave** *verb*  
**1** to act in a certain way • My sister has been behaving very strangely recently. **2** to show good manners • Why can't you behave?

**behaviour** *noun*  
**1** your behaviour is the way you behave **2** animal behaviour is the way animals normally behave and treat one another

**behind** *adverb, preposition*  
**1** at or to the back • The others are a long way behind. • She hid behind a tree. **2** not making good progress • He's behind the rest of the class in French. **3** supporting or encouraging • We're all behind you. **behind someone's back** without them knowing about it

**behind** *noun*  
your behind is your bottom • He kicked me on the behind.

**beige** *noun, adjective* (say bayzh)  
a light yellowish-brown colour

**being** *noun*  
a being is a person or creature of any kind

**belch** *verb*  
**1** to belch is to make a noise by letting air come up from your stomach through your mouth **2** a chimney or factory belches smoke or fumes when it sends out thick smoke or fumes into the air

**belch** *noun*  
the act or sound of belching

**belfry** *noun* (**belfries**)  
the top part of a tower or steeple, in which bells hang

**belief** *noun*  
**1** a belief is something you believe • They have very few

beliefs. **2** belief is when you believe something

**believe** *verb*  
**1** to believe something is to think that it is true **2** to believe someone is to think that they are telling the truth **3** to believe in something is to think it is real or important • Do you believe in ghosts?

**believable** *adjective* something is believable when you are able to believe it

**believer** *noun* someone who believes in God

**bell** *noun*  
a device that makes a ringing sound, especially a cup-shaped metal object that rings when it is struck

**bellow** *verb*  
to bellow is to roar or shout loudly and deeply

**bellows** *plural noun*  
bellows are a device for blowing out air, especially into a fire to make it burn more strongly

**belly** *noun* (**bellies**)  
**1** the abdomen or the stomach of a human **2** the part underneath the body of a four-legged animal

**belong** *verb*  
**1** to belong to someone is to be their property • The pencil belongs to me. **2** to belong to a club or group is to be a member of it • We both belong to the tennis club. **3** to belong somewhere is to have a special place where it goes • The butter belongs in the fridge.

**belongings** *plural noun*  
your belongings are the things that you own

**beloved** *adjective*  
(say bi-luvd or say bi-luv-id)  
greatly loved

**below** *preposition*  
lower than, under • We have nice neighbours in the flat below us.

**below** *adverb*  
at a lower point, or to a lower point • I'll have the top bunk, and you can sleep below.

**belt** *noun*  
**1** a strip of material, often leather or cloth, that you wear round your waist **2** a long narrow area • The path ran through a belt of woodland.

**belt** *verb*  
(informal) **1** to belt someone is to



bees



bell

hit them hard **2** to belt along is to move very fast

**bench** noun

**1** a long seat **2** a long table for working at

**bend** verb (**bending, bent**)

**1** to bend something is to make it curved or crooked **2** to bend is to become curved or crooked • *The trees were bending in the wind.*

**3** to bend is also to move the top of your body downwards • *She bent down to pick up the cat.*

**bend** noun

a part where something curves or turns

**beneath** preposition, adverb under • *Beneath the soil there is clay.*

**benefit** noun

**1** a benefit is something that is useful or helpful • *Television is one of the benefits of modern science.* **2** benefit is money that the government pays to help people who are poor, sick, or out of work **to give someone the benefit of the doubt** is to believe them even though you cannot be sure

**benefit** verb

you benefit from something, or it benefits you, when it helps you

**bent** adjective

**1** curved or crooked **2** (slang) dishonest

**bequeath** verb

(rhymes with **breathe**)

to bequeath something to someone is to leave it to them in a will

**bequest** noun

a gift of money or property that someone leaves to a person in their will

**bereaved** adjective

a bereaved person is someone with a close relative who has recently died **bereavement** noun someone suffers bereavement when a close relative dies

**beret** noun (say **bair-ay**)

a soft, round, flat cap

**berry** noun (**berries**)

a small, juicy fruit

**berserk** adjective

to go berserk is to become extremely angry or lose control • *The man went berserk and started flinging things around.*

**berth** noun

**1** a sleeping place on a ship or train **2** a place where a ship is tied up

**beside** preposition

next to; close to • *The little house stood beside a lake.* **to be beside yourself** is to be very excited or

upset • *He was beside himself with anger.*

**besides** preposition

in addition to • *Who came besides you?*

**besides** adverb

also; in addition to this • *The coat cost too much. Besides, it's the wrong colour.*

**besiege** verb (say **bi-seej**)

to besiege a place is to surround it until the people inside surrender

**best** adjective

most excellent; most able to do something • *She's the best swimmer in the class.*

**best** adverb

**1** in the best way; most • *We'll do what suits you best.* **2** most usefully; most wisely • *He is best ignored.*

**best** noun

the best person or thing, or the best people or things • *She was the best at tennis.* • *These apples are the best you can buy.* **to do your best** is to do as well as you can **to make the best of something** is to accept it and enjoy it as much as you can, even though it is not very good

**best man** noun

someone who helps the bridegroom at his wedding

**best-seller** noun

a book or other product that has sold in very large numbers

**bet** noun

**1** an agreement that you will receive money if you are correct in choosing the winner of a race or in saying something will happen, and will lose money if you are not correct **2** the money you risk losing in a bet

**bet** verb (**betting, bet or betted**)

**1** to bet, or to bet money, is to make a bet **2** (informal) to bet something is to say you are sure about it • *I bet I'm right.*

**betray** verb

**1** to betray someone is to do them harm when they are expecting your support **2** to betray something you are trying to keep hidden is to reveal it • *The look on her face betrayed her surprise.*

**betrayal** noun betrayal is betraying someone

**better** adjective

**1** more excellent • *I need a better bike.* **2** to be better is to feel well again after an illness • *Are you better?*

**better** noun

a better person or thing **to get the better of someone** is to defeat or outwit them

**better** adverb

in a better way • *Try to do it better next time.* **to be better off** is to be more fortunate in some way, for example by having more money

**better** verb

to better something is to improve on it • *She hopes to better her own record time.*

**between** preposition, adverb

within two or more points; among • *Call me between Tuesday and Friday.* • *The train runs between London and Glasgow.* • *What is the difference between butter and margarine?* • *Divide the sweets between the children.* • *The two houses are side by side with a fence between.*

**beware** verb (**beware**)

a warning to be careful • *Beware of pickpockets.*

**bewilder** verb

to bewilder someone is to puzzle them completely **bewilderment** noun bewilderment is being bewildered or puzzled

**bewitch** verb

to bewitch someone is to put a spell on them

**beyond** preposition, adverb

farther on • *Don't go beyond the end of the street.* • *You can see the next valley and the mountains beyond.*

**bias** noun

bias is a strong feeling in favour of one person or side and against another • *The referee was accused of bias.* **biased** adjective someone is biased when they show that they prefer one person or side over another

**bib** noun

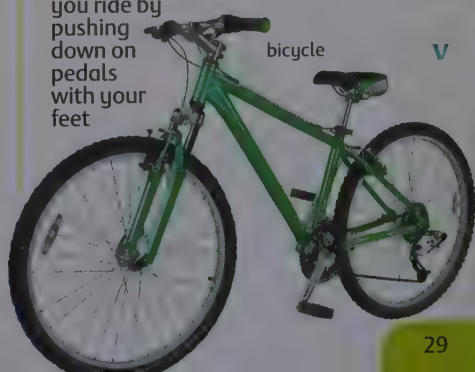
a piece of cloth or plastic you put under a baby's chin during meals to protect its clothes from stains

**Bible** noun

the holy book of Christianity and Judaism **biblical** adjective to do with the Bible

**bicycle** noun

a two-wheeled vehicle that you ride by pushing down on pedals with your feet



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**bid** *noun*

1 offering an amount you will pay for something, especially at an auction 2 an attempt  
• He will make a bid for the world record tomorrow.

**bid** *verb (bidding, bid)*

to bid an amount of money is to offer it for something at an auction

**bide** *verb*

to bide your time is to wait, expecting something to happen that will help you

**big** *adjective (bigger, biggest)*

1 more than the normal size; large 2 important • This is a big decision. 3 elder • Have you met my big sister?

**bike** *noun*

(informal) a bicycle or motorcycle

**bikini** *noun*

a woman's two-piece swimsuit

**bilingual** *adjective*

speaking two languages well

**bill<sup>1</sup>** *noun*

1 a piece of paper that tells you how much money you owe for something 2 a plan for a new law in parliament 3 a poster

**bill<sup>2</sup>** *noun*

a bird's beak

**billiards** *noun*

a game played with long sticks (called cues) and three balls on a cloth-covered table

**billion** *noun*

a thousand million (1,000,000,000)

**billionth** *adjective, noun* a thousand-millionth

**billow** *verb*

to billow is to rise up or move like waves on the sea • Her cloak billowed out behind her.

**bin** *noun*

a large or deep container, especially one that you put rubbish or litter in

**binary** *adjective*

having two parts • a binary star

**binary system** *noun*

a system of expressing numbers by using the digits 0 and 1 only. For example, 21 is written 10101.

**bind** *verb (binding, bound)*

1 to bind things is to tie them up or tie them together 2 to bind something is to wrap a piece of material round it 3 to bind a book is to fasten the pages inside a cover 4 to bind someone is to make them do something or promise something

**bingo** *noun*

a game played with cards with numbered squares. These are covered or crossed out as the numbers are called out, and the

first person to complete the card wins the game

**binoculars** *plural noun*

a device with lenses for both eyes, for making distant objects seem nearer

**biodegradable** *adjective*

able to be broken down by bacteria in the environment

• All our packaging is biodegradable.

**biography** *noun (biographies)*

the story of a person's life

**biographer** *noun* someone who writes a biography

**biographical** *adjective* a

biographical story or history is one that is about a person's life

**biology** *noun*

the science or study of living things **biological** *adjective*

to do with biology **biologist**

*noun* a person who studies biology

**birch** *noun*

a thin tree with shiny bark and slender branches

**bird** *noun*

a feathered animal with two wings, two legs, and a beak

**bird of prey** *noun*

a bird that feeds on animal flesh, such as an eagle or hawk

**birth** *noun*

birth is the beginning of a person's or animal's life, when they come out of their mother's body

**birthday** *noun*

the anniversary of the day on which you were born

**birthmark** *noun*

a coloured mark which has been on someone's skin since they were born

**birthplace** *noun*

the place where someone was born

**biscuit** *noun*

a small flat kind of cake that has been baked until it is hard

**bishop** *noun*

1 a senior priest in the Christian Church who is in charge of all the churches in a city or district 2 a chess piece shaped like a bishop's hat

**bison** *noun (bison)*

a wild ox with shaggy hair

**bit** *noun*

1 a small piece or amount of something 2 the part of a horse's bridle that is put into its mouth 3 the part of a tool that cuts or grips 4 (in computing) the smallest unit of data or memory **a bit** slightly

• I'm a bit worried. **bit by bit** gradually

**bitch** *noun*

a female dog, fox, or wolf

**bite** *verb (biting, bit, bitten)*

1 to bite something is to cut it or hold it with your teeth 2 to sting or hurt • a biting wind

**bite** *noun*

1 to give a person or animal a bite is to bite them 2 a mark or spot made by biting • He was covered in insect bites.

3 a snack • Would you like a bite?

**bitter** *adjective*

1 tasting sour and unpleasant

2 feeling angry and resentful because you are disappointed about something • She is very bitter about losing her place in the team. 3 extremely cold

• There was a bitter wind.

**black** *adjective*

1 of the darkest colour, like coal or soot

2 having dark skin

3 dismal; not hopeful

• The outlook is black.

4 very dirty

**black** *noun*

1 a black colour

2 a person with dark skin

**blackberry** *noun*

(blackberries) blackberries

a sweet black berry

**blackbird** *noun*

a dark European songbird

**blackboard** *noun*

a dark board for writing on with chalk

**blacken** *verb*

1 to blacken something is to make it black 2 to blacken someone's name is to say bad things about them

**black eye** *noun*

an eye with heavy bruises round it

**black hole** *noun*

a region in space with such strong gravity that no light escapes

**blackmail** *verb*

to blackmail someone is to get money from them by threatening to tell people something that they want to keep secret

**blackout** *noun*

1 when a person becomes unconscious for a short time 2 a time when lights are kept hidden or turned off

**blacksmith** *noun*

someone who makes and repairs things made of iron, and fits shoes on horses

**bladder** *noun*

your bladder is the bag-like part of your body where urine collects

**blade** *noun*

**1** the sharp part of a device for cutting, such as a knife or sword  
**2** the flat, wide part of an oar or propeller  
**3** a long narrow leaf of grass

**blame** *verb*

to blame someone is to say that they have done something wrong • *My brother broke the window but they blamed me.*

**blame** *noun*

to get the blame for something is to be blamed for it **to be to blame** is to be the person who has done something wrong

**blancmange** *noun* (say bla-monj)

blancmange is a pudding like a jelly made with milk

**blank** *adjective*

**1** not written, drawn, or printed on • *The piece of paper was blank.*  
**2** showing no expression or interest • *His face looked blank.*  
**to go blank** is to suddenly forget everything • *When he asked me the way, my mind went blank.*

**blank** *noun*

**1** an empty space **2** a cartridge for a gun which makes a noise but does not fire a bullet

**blanket** *noun*

a large piece of thick cloth, used as a warm covering for a bed

**blare** *verb*

to blare is to make a harsh, loud sound

**blasphemous** *adjective*

(say blas-fe-mus)

disrespectful about God or a religion **blasphemy** *noun*  
 talking without respect about God or a religion

**blast** *noun*

**1** a strong rush of wind or air **2** a sharp or loud noise • *The referee gave a long blast of his whistle.*

**blast** *verb*

to blast something is to blow it up with explosives

**blast-off** *noun*

the launch of a spacecraft

**blaze** *noun*

**1** a very bright fire **2** a very bright colour or light

**blaze** *verb*

**1** to blaze is to burn or shine brightly **2** to blaze with a feeling is to feel it very strongly • *He was blazing with anger.*

**blazer** *noun*

a kind of jacket, often with a badge on the front

**bleach** *noun*

a substance used to clean things or make clothes white

**bleach** *verb*

to bleach something is to make it white

**bleak** *adjective*

**1** bare and cold • *No trees grew on this bleak hillside.* **2** dreary and miserable • *The future looks bleak.*

**bleary** *adjective* (**blearier**,**bleariest**)

bleary eyes are tired and do not see clearly

**bleat** *noun*

the cry of a sheep or goat

**bleat** *verb*

a sheep or goat bleats when it makes a bleat

**bleed** *verb* (**bleeding**, **bled**)

to bleed is to lose blood from your body, for example if you are injured

**bleep** *noun*

a small, high sound like the sound some digital watches make

**blemish** *noun*

**1** a mark or stain on something  
**2** a fault or weakness

**blend** *verb*

to blend things is to mix them together smoothly or easily

**blend** *noun*

a smooth mixture

**bless** *verb*

**1** to bless someone is to wish or bring them happiness **2** to bless someone is also to ask God to look after them

**blessing** *noun*

**1** a prayer or act of blessing someone **2** something you are glad of or happy about • *It's a blessing that they are safe.*

**blight** *noun*

**1** blight is a plant disease  
**2** a blight is a thing that spoils or damages something

**blind** *adjective*

**1** not able to see **2** without thought or understanding

**blind** *verb*

**1** to blind someone is to make them blind **2** a bright light blinds you when it makes you unable to see for a time

**blind** *noun*

a screen for a window

**blindfold** *noun*

a piece of cloth used to cover someone's eyes so that they cannot see

**blindfold** *verb*

to blindfold someone is to cover their eyes with a blindfold

**blink** *verb*

to blink is to shut and open your eyes quickly

**bliss** *noun*

bliss is great happiness

**blissful** *adjective* very happy

**blissfully** *adverb* very happily

**blister** *noun*

a swelling like a bubble on your skin

**blitz** *noun*

a sudden violent attack, especially from aircraft

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **blitz** is a shortening of the German word *Blitzkrieg*, which means 'lightning war'.

**blizzard** *noun*

a severe snowstorm

**bloated** *adjective*

swollen or puffed out

**blob** *noun*

a small round lump of something like paint or ice cream

**block** *noun*

**1** a solid piece of something hard such as wood **2** a large building or group of buildings with streets all around it **3** something that stops people getting through • *They came to a road block and had to turn back.*

**block** *verb*

**1** to block something is to get in the way of it • *Tall buildings blocked our view.* **2** to block something like a pipe or drain is to prevent water flowing through it

**blockade** *noun*

when a city or port is surrounded to stop people or goods from getting in or out

**blockage** *noun*

**1** something that stops up a pipe or drain **2** a blocked state • *Roadworks are causing blockages in the traffic.*

**block capitals** or **block****letters** *plural noun*

large capital letters

**blog** *noun*

a website on which someone writes regularly about their own life or opinions

**blond** or **blonde** *adjective*

fair-haired

**blonde** *noun*

a fair-haired girl or woman

**blood** *noun*

the red liquid that flows through your veins and arteries

**bloodhound** *noun*

a large breed of dog which can track people over long distances by following their scent

**bloodshed** *noun*

bloodshed is the killing and injuring of people

**bloodshot** *adjective*

eyes are bloodshot when they are streaked with red from being strained or tired



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**bloodstream** *noun*

the bloodstream is the blood flowing round your body

**bloodthirsty** *adjective*

(**bloodthirstier**, **bloodthirstiest**)

enjoying killing and violence

**bloody** *adjective*

1 bleeding, or covered in blood 2 a bloody fight or battle is one in which a lot of people are killed or badly hurt

**bloom** *verb*

to bloom is to produce flowers • Look! The roses have bloomed!

**bloom** *noun*

blossom

a bloom is a flower in bloom trees and plants are in bloom when they are producing flowers

**blossom** *noun*

1 a blossom is a flower, especially on a fruit tree 2 blossom is a mass of flowers on a tree

**blossom** *verb*

1 a tree or bush blossoms when it produces flowers 2 to blossom is also to develop into something very fine or good • She has blossomed into a lovely singer.

**blot** *noun*

1 a spot or blob of ink 2 a flaw or fault

**blot** *verb* (**blotting**, **blotted**)

to blot something is to make a blot on it to blot something out is to remove it or make it invisible

**blotch** *noun*

an untidy patch of colour blotchy adjective having lots of blotches

**blouse** *noun*

a loose piece of clothing like a shirt that girls and women wear

**blow** *noun*

1 a hard knock or hit 2 a shock or disappointment • The news came to her as a terrible blow. 3 the action of blowing

**blow** *verb* (**blowing**, **blew**, **blown**)

1 to blow is to force out air from your mouth or nose • He blew on his cold hands to warm them up. 2 to move in the wind • Her hat blew off. 3 to blow something is to form it by blowing • Let's blow bubbles. 4 to blow something such as a whistle is to make a sound with it to blow something up

is to destroy it with an explosion to blow up is to be destroyed in an explosion

**blue** *adjective* ●

1 of the colour of a bright cloudless sky 2 sad and miserable • I'm feeling blue.

**blue** *noun*

a blue colour out of the blue with no warning • My friend turned up out of the blue.

**bluebottle** *noun*

a large blue fly that makes a loud buzz

**blues** *plural noun*

blues is a type of music that is often sad to get the blues is to feel sad and miserable

**bluff** *verb*

to bluff someone is to make them think that you will do something that you don't intend to do or that you know something that you don't really know

**bluff** *noun*

a bluff is something that someone says or does to bluff someone else, for example an empty promise or threat • He said he'd report us, but that was just a bluff. to call someone's bluff is to challenge them to do what they have threatened to do

**blunder** *noun*

a careless mistake

**blunt** *adjective*

1 having an edge that is smooth and not good for cutting 2 saying what you mean without trying to be polite or tactful

**blur** *verb* (**blurring**, **blurred**)

to blur something is to make it unclear or smeared

**blur** *noun*

an unclear shape with no definite outline • Without her glasses on, everything was a blur.

**blurt** *verb*

to blurt something out is to say it suddenly, without thinking

**blush** *verb*

to blush is to have a strong pink tinge in your face because you are embarrassed or ashamed

**bluster** *verb*

to bluster is to boast or make threats that don't mean very much

**boa** or **boa constrictor** *noun*

a large South American snake that coils round its prey and crushes it

**boar** *noun*

1 a wild pig 2 a male pig

**board** *noun*

1 a board is a flat piece of wood, used in building 2 a board is also a flat piece of wood or cardboard used to play games with, for example a dartboard or a chess board 3 a board is also a group of people who run a company or organization 4 board is daily meals supplied in return for money or work • The price of the holiday includes full board. on board aboard a ship

**board** *verb*

1 to board a ship or train or aircraft is to get on it for a journey 2 to board is to get meals and accommodation to board something up is to cover it with boards

**boarder** *noun*

1 a child who lives at a boarding school during the term 2 a lodger

**boarding school** *noun*

a school in which the pupils live during the term

**boast** *verb*

to boast about something that you own or that you have done is to talk proudly about it, often in order to impress people

**boastful** *adjective*

a boastful person likes to talk a lot about the things they own or the things they have done boastfully adverb

**boat** *noun*

a vehicle designed to float and travel on water

**bob** *verb* (**bobbing**, **bobbed**)

to bob is to move gently up and down, like something floating on water

**bobble** *noun*

a small round ball of something soft such as wool, used as a decoration on a hat or clothing

**bobsleigh** or **bobsled** *noun*

a large sledge with two sets of runners

**bodice** *noun*

the upper part of a woman's dress

**body** *noun* (**bodies**)

1 the body is the flesh and bones and other parts of a person or animal 2 a body is a dead person or corpse 3 the body of something is the main part of it 4 a body of people is a group of them in one place 5 a body is a distinct object or piece of matter • Stars and planets are heavenly bodies.

**bodyguard** *noun*

a guard who protects someone from being attacked

**bog** *noun*

bog or a bog is an area of wet, spongy ground **boggy** *adjective* boggy ground is wet and spongy

**bogus** *adjective*

false; not real or genuine  
• He gave a name that turned out to be bogus.

**boil**<sup>1</sup> *verb*

**1** to boil a liquid is to heat it until it starts to bubble and give off vapour **2** to boil is to start bubbling, like water **3** to boil food is to cook it in boiling water **to be boiling** (*informal*) is to be very hot, like the weather • It's boiling outside.

**boil**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a painful red swelling on the skin

**boiler** *noun*

a container for heating water or making steam

**boiling point** *noun*

the temperature at which something boils

**boisterous** *adjective*

noisy and lively

**bold** *adjective*

**1** brave and adventurous  
**2** clear and easy to see

**bollard** *noun*

a short thick post put up on a road, used to keep out traffic

**bolt** *noun*

**1** a sliding bar for fastening a door or window **2** a thick metal pin for fastening things together **3** a flash of lightning

**bolt** *verb*

**1** to bolt a door or window is to fasten it with a bolt  
**2** to bolt is to run away in panic, as a horse does  
**3** to bolt food is to swallow it too quickly

**bomb** *noun*

a container with explosives, which blows up when it is detonated

**bomb** *verb*

to bomb a place is to attack it with bombs

**bombard** *verb*

**1** to bombard a place is to attack it with heavy gunfire  
**2** to bombard someone with questions or complaints is to direct a large number of questions or complaints at them

**bombardment** *noun* a heavy attack with guns

**bomber** *noun*

**1** an aircraft built to drop bombs  
**2** a person who plants or sets off a bomb

**bond** *noun*

**1** a shared experience or feeling that brings people close together

**2** bonds are ropes or chains used to tie people up

**bondage** *noun*

bondage is being a slave

**bone** *noun*

a bone is one of the hard pieces of a skeleton

**bonfire** *noun*

a large fire lit out of doors

**bonnet** *noun*

**1** the hinged cover over the front part of a car **2** a baby's or woman's hat with strings that tie under the chin

**bonus** *noun*

**1** an extra payment that someone gets for their work  
**2** an extra advantage or reward

**bony** *adjective* (**bonier**, **boniest**)

**1** bony people or animals have bones without much flesh on them **2** full of bones **3** thin and hard, like a bone

**boo** *verb*

to boo is to shout out that you don't like what someone has said or done, like an angry audience in a theatre

**book** *noun*

a set of sheets of paper, usually with printing or writing on, fastened together inside a cover



books

**book** *verb*

**1** to book something such as a seat in a theatre or on a train, or a room in a hotel, is to arrange for it to be kept for you **2** to book something is to record it in a book or list

**bookcase** *noun*

a piece of furniture with shelves for holding books

**booklet** *noun*

a small book with paper covers

**bookmaker** *noun*

a person whose business is taking bets, especially bets made on horse races

**bookmark** *noun*

something you use to mark a place in a book

**boom** *noun*

**1** a deep hollow sound **2** a time when people are well off **3** a long pole at the bottom of a sail to keep it stretched

**boom** *verb*

**1** to boom is to make a deep hollow sound, like a heavy gun  
**2** to boom is also to speak in a loud deep voice **3** to boom is also to grow quickly or be prosperous  
• Business is booming.

**boomerang** *noun*

a curved stick which moves in a curve and comes back to you when you throw it

boomerang

**boost** *verb*

to boost something is to increase its size or value or power  
• Being in the drama group has really boosted his confidence.

**booster** *noun*

**boot** *noun*

**1** a heavy shoe that covers the ankle and sometimes part of your leg **2** the space for luggage at the back of a car

**boot** *verb*

**1** to boot someone is to kick them hard **2** to boot up a computer is to switch it on and start it

**booth** *noun*

a small compartment for a special purpose, such as making a telephone call or having your photo taken

**border** *noun*

**1** the border between two countries is the line where they meet • We're about to cross the Scottish border. **2** an edge • There is a black border around the poster. **3** a flower bed

**bore** *verb*

**1** to bore someone is to make them feel tired and uninterested  
**2** to bore a hole is to drill it through something

**bore** *noun*

a dull or uninteresting person or thing

**boredom** *noun*

a feeling of tiredness and lack of interest

**boring** *adjective*

dull and uninteresting  
• The book was really boring.

**born** *adjective*

**to be born** is to start your life  
• My little brother was born on the 17th of December.

**borough** *noun* (*say bu-ro*)

an important town or district with its own local council

**borrow** *verb*

to borrow something is to have

a

b

c

d

e

f

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

it for a time and then return it to its owner

**bosom** *noun*  
a woman's breasts

**boss** *noun*  
(informal) a person who is in charge of a business or group of workers

**boss** *verb*  
(informal) to boss someone is to order them around

**bossy** *adjective* (**bossier, bossiest**)  
(informal) a bossy person is fond of ordering people about

**botany** *noun*  
botany is the study of plants  
**botanist** *noun* someone who studies botany

**botanical** *adjective* to do with botany or plants

**both** *determiner, pronoun*  
the two of them, not just one • *I want them both in the team.*

**both** *adverb*  
you use **both** with **and** to say two things about something or someone • *He is both friendly and helpful.*

**bother** *verb*  
1 to bother someone is to cause them trouble or worry 2 to be bothered to do something is to take trouble over it

**bother** *noun*  
bother is trouble or worry

**bottle** *noun*  
a glass or plastic container with a narrow neck for holding liquids

**bottle** *verb*  
to bottle something is to put it in a bottle **to bottle something up** is to keep something you are worried about to yourself

**bottle bank** *noun*  
a large tank or drum for putting glass bottles and jars in for recycling

**bottom** *noun*  
1 the bottom of something is its lowest point 2 the bottom of a garden is the farther end of it, away from the house 3 your bottom is the part of you that you sit on, also called your buttocks

**bough** *noun* (*rhymes with cow*)  
a large branch of a tree that reaches out from the trunk

**boulder** *noun*  
a very large smooth stone

**bounce** *verb*  
1 to bounce is to spring back when thrown against something, like a rubber ball 2 to bounce something like a ball is to throw it so that it bounces

**bounce** *noun*  
1 a bounce is the action of

bouncing 2 bounce is liveliness, such as a young child or puppy has **bouncy** *adjective*  
a bouncy person is lively and full of energy

**bound**<sup>1</sup> *adjective*  
**to be bound for a place** is to be travelling towards it • *This train is bound for London.* **to be bound to do something** is to have to do it or be likely to do it • *He is bound to come.*

**bound**<sup>2</sup> *verb*  
to bound is to leap or to run with leaping steps

**bound**<sup>3</sup> *noun*  
a leaping movement  
**boundary** *noun*  
(**boundaries**)

1 a line that marks a limit 2 a hit to the outer edge of a cricket field

**bounds** *plural noun*  
a place that is **out of bounds** is somewhere you are not allowed to go • *The teachers' common room is out of bounds to pupils.*

**bouquet** *noun*  
(say boo-kay or say boh-kay)  
an attractively arranged bunch of flowers

**bout** *noun* (say bowt)  
1 a period of illness • *I've just had a bout of flu.* 2 a boxing or wrestling fight

**bow**<sup>1</sup> *noun* (*rhymes with go*)  
1 a knot made with loops 2 the stick used for playing a stringed musical instrument such as a violin or cello 3 a long curved piece of wood with a tight string joining its ends, used for shooting arrows

**bow**<sup>2</sup> *noun* (*rhymes with cow*)  
the front part of a ship

**bow**<sup>3</sup> *verb* (*rhymes with cow*)  
to bow is to bend your body forwards to show respect or as a greeting

**bow**<sup>3</sup> *noun* (*rhymes with cow*)  
a movement of bowing your body • *The pianist stood up to take a bow.*

**bowels** *plural noun*  
your bowels are the long tubes in your body that carry waste food for passing out of the body

**bowl**<sup>1</sup> *noun*  
1 a deep round dish for eating from 2 a heavy ball used in the game of bowls or tenpin bowling

**bowl**<sup>2</sup> *verb*  
(in cricket) 1 to bowl is to send the ball towards the batsman 2 to bowl someone

is to get them out by hitting the wicket with the ball

**bowler** *noun*  
1 someone who bowls in cricket 2 a hat with a rounded top and a narrow brim  
**bowling** *noun*  
1 bowling is the game of bowls 2 bowling is also another game, in which you have to knock down skittles with a ball you roll down an alley 3 the action of throwing a cricket ball  
**bowls** *plural noun*  
a game played on a smooth piece of grass, in which you roll heavy balls towards a small target ball called the 'jack'  
**bow tie** *noun*  
a tie in the form of a bow, worn by men as part of formal dress

**box** *noun*  
1 a container made of wood or cardboard, often with a lid 2 a small rectangle that you fill in on a form or computer screen 3 a special compartment or booth, such as a phone box or a witness box in a lawcourt

**box** *verb*  
1 to box is to fight with the fists 2 to box something is to put it into a box

**boxer** *noun*  
1 someone who boxes 2 a breed of dog that looks like a bulldog

**Boxing Day** *noun*  
the first weekday after Christmas Day

**box office** *noun*  
a place where you can buy seats for the theatre or cinema

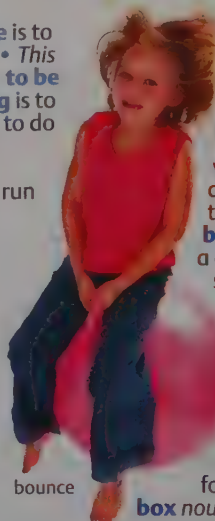
**boy** *noun*  
a male child **boyhood** *noun*  
the time when a man was a boy **boyish** *adjective* looking or behaving like a boy

**boycott** *verb*  
to boycott something is to refuse to buy it or have anything to do with it • *They boycotted the buses when the fares went up.*

**boyfriend** *noun*  
someone's boyfriend is the male friend they have a romantic relationship with

**bra** *noun*  
a piece of underwear women wear to support their breasts

**brace** *noun*  
1 a device for holding something in place 2 a wire device for straightening the teeth



**bracelet** *noun*

a small band or chain you wear round your wrist

**braces** *plural noun*

braces are a pair of stretching straps worn over the shoulders to hold trousers up

**bracket** *noun*

**1** a kind of punctuation mark used in pairs round words or figures to separate them from what comes before and after. Brackets are round ( ) or square [ ]. **2** a support attached to a wall to hold up a shelf or light fitting

**brag** *verb* (**bragging, bragged**)

to brag is to boast

**braid** *noun*

**1** a plait **2** a decorative ribbon or band

**braille** *noun*

braille is a system of writing or printing using raised dots, which blind people can read by touch

**WORD ORIGIN**

**Braille** is named after a French teacher called Louis Braille, who was blind from the age of three and invented the system. He died in 1852.

**brain** *noun*

**1** your brain is the part inside the top of your head that controls your body **2** brain also means a person's mind or intelligence • *He's got a good brain.*

**brainy** *adjective* (**brainier, brainiest**)

(informal) clever, intelligent • *She's the brainiest child in the school.*

**brake** *noun*

a device for making a vehicle stop or slow down

**bramble** *noun*

a bramble is a blackberry bush or a prickly bush like it

**branch** *noun*

**1** a part that sticks out from the trunk of a tree **2** a part of a railway or river or road that leads off from the main part **3** a part of a large organization

**branch** *verb*

to branch is to form a branch  
**to branch out** is to start doing something new

**brand** *noun*

a particular make or kind of goods • *Just get a cheap brand of tea.*

**brand** *verb*

to brand sheep or cattle is to mark them with a hot iron

**brandish** *verb*

to brandish something is to wave it about • *One of the guards*

*stepped forward, brandishing his spear.*

**brand new** *adjective*

completely new

**brandy** *noun*

brandy is a kind of strong

alcoholic drink

**brass** *noun*

**1** brass is an alloy made from copper and zinc **2** brass also means the wind instruments made of brass, such as trumpets and trombones



brass trumpet

**brave** *adjective*

ready to face danger or suffering

**brave** *noun*

a Native American warrior

**bravery** *noun*

bravery is being brave

**bravely** *adverb*

a noisy fight or quarrel

**brawl** *noun*

to brawl is to make a noise like a donkey

**brazen** *adjective*

shameless or cheeky

**breach** *noun*

**1** the breaking of an agreement or rule **2** a gap or broken place in something like a wall

**bread** *noun*

bread is food made by baking flour and water, usually with yeast

**breadth** *noun*

a thing's breadth is its width from side to side

**break** *verb* (**breaking, broke, broken**)

**1** to break something is to make it go into several pieces by hitting it or dropping it **2** to break is to stop working properly • *I think my watch must have broken.* **3** to break a law or rule or promise is to fail to keep it or observe it **4** the weather breaks when it changes after being hot **5** waves break over rocks when they fall and froth over them **6** a boy's voice breaks when it starts to go deeper at about the age of 14 **7** to break a record is to do better than the previous holder, for example in athletics **to break down** a machine or vehicle breaks down when it stops working properly **to break off** is to stop doing something for a time • *We broke off for lunch.*

**to break out** is to start and spread rapidly, like a disease or fighting **to break up** **1** people break up when they leave one another after a long time together **2** is to finish school at the end of term

**break** *noun*

**1** a broken place; a gap **2** a sudden dash or attempt to escape **3** a short rest from work

**breakage** *noun*

something that is broken

• *All breakages must be paid for.*

**breakdown** *noun*

**1** a sudden failure to work, especially by a car • *We had a breakdown on the motorway.* **2** a period of mental illness caused by anxiety or depression

**breaker** *noun*

a wave breaking on the shore

**breakfast** *noun*

breakfast is the first meal of the day

**breakthrough** *noun*

an important discovery or step forward, for example in medical research

**breast** *noun*

**1** one of the two parts on the front of a woman's body where milk is produced after she has had a baby **2** a person's or animal's chest

**breaststroke** *noun*

a stroke you use when swimming on your front, by pushing your arms forward and bringing them round and back

**breath** *noun* (*say breth*)

the air that you take into your lungs and send out again **to be out of breath** is to gasp for air after exercise

**breathe** *verb* (*say breeth*)

to breathe is to take air into your lungs through your nose or mouth and send it out again

**breathless** *adjective*

short of breath  
extremely beautiful or delightful

**brech** *noun*

the part of a gun barrel where the bullets are put in

**breed** *verb* (**breeding, bred**)

**1** to breed is to produce offspring **2** to breed animals is to keep them in order to get young ones from them **breeder** *noun* someone who breeds animals

**breed** *noun*

a variety of similar animals

**breeze** *noun*

a gentle wind

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**breezy** *adjective* (**breezier**, **breeziest**)

1 slightly windy 2 bright and cheerful

**brevity** *noun*

brevity is being brief or short  
• *I was surprised by the brevity of her answer.*

**brew** *verb*

1 to brew beer or tea is to make it 2 to be brewing is to start or develop • *Trouble is brewing.*

**brewery** *noun*

a place where beer is made

**bribe** *noun*

a bribe is money or a gift offered to someone to make them do something

**bribe** *verb*

to bribe someone is to give them a bribe **bribery** *noun* bribery is offering someone a bribe

**brick** *noun*

1 a small hard block of baked clay used in building 2 a rectangular block of something

**bricklayer** *noun*

a worker who builds with bricks

**bridal** *adjective*

to do with brides

**bride** *noun*

a woman on her wedding day

**bridegroom** *noun*

a man on his wedding day



bride and  
bridegroom

**bridesmaid** *noun*

a girl or woman who helps the bride at her wedding

**bridge** *noun*

1 a bridge is a structure built over a river, railway, or road, to allow people to cross it 2 the bridge of a ship is the high platform above the deck, from where the ship is controlled 3 the bridge of your nose is the bony upper part of your nose 4 bridge is a card game rather like whist

**bridle** *noun*

the part of a horse's harness that fits over its head

**bridle path** *noun*

a path for people on horseback

**brief** *adjective*

lasting a short time or using only a few words **in brief** in a few words

**briefcase** *noun*

a flat case for keeping documents and papers in

**briefs** *plural noun*

short underpants

**brigade** *noun*

1 an army unit usually consisting of three battalions 2 a group of people in uniform, for example the fire brigade

**bright** *adjective*

1 giving out a strong light; shining 2 a bright colour is strong and vivid 3 clever • *He's a bright lad.* 4 cheerful

**brighten** *verb*

1 to brighten something is to make it brighter 2 to brighten is to become brighter

**brilliance** *noun*

1 brilliance is bright light • *the brilliance of the summer sky* 2 brilliance is also being very intelligent or clever

**brilliant** *adjective*

1 a brilliant person is very intelligent or clever 2 (*informal*) really good or enjoyable • *That was a brilliant film!* 3 very bright and sparkling

**brim** *noun*

1 the edge round the top of a container 2 the bottom edge of a hat that sticks out

**brimming** *adjective*

completely full  
**brimming over** overflowing

**brine** *noun*

brine is salty water

**bring** *verb* (**bringing**, **brought**)

to bring someone or something is to make them come with you to a place **to bring someone up** is to look after them and educate them as a child **to bring something about** is to make it happen **to bring something up** is to mention it in a conversation

**brink** *noun*

the edge of a steep or dangerous place

**brisk** *adjective*

quick and lively

**bristle** *noun*

a short, stiff hair **bristly** *adjective* having lots of bristles

**British** *adjective*

to do with Great Britain

**Briton** *noun*

someone born in Great Britain

**brittle** *adjective* hard but

likely to break or snap

**broad** *adjective*

1 wide and open • *They walked down a broad avenue.* 2 general, not detailed • *a broad outline*

**broadband** *noun*

a system for connecting computers to the Internet and sending information very quickly

**broad bean** *noun*

a large flat bean

**broadcast** *noun*

a radio or television programme

**broadcast** *verb*

to broadcast a radio or television programme is to transmit it or take part in it **broadcaster** *noun* a person who takes part in a radio or television programme

**broaden** *verb*

to broaden something is to make it broader

**broadly** *adverb*

in general terms • *They were broadly right.*

**broccoli** *noun* a vegetable with green or purple heads on green stalks

**brochure** *noun*

a booklet containing information, especially about a place

**broke** *adjective* (*informal*)

not having any money

**broken** *adjective*

1 broken English is English spoken with a strong foreign accent and lots of mistakes 2 a broken home is a home in which the parents have separated

**bronchitis** *noun*

(say brong-**ky**-tiss) bronchitis is a disease of the lungs

**bronze** *noun*

1 bronze is an alloy of copper and tin 2 bronze is also a yellowish-brown colour

**brooch** *noun* (*rhymes with coach*)

a piece of jewellery that can be pinned on to clothes

brooch



**brood** *noun*

a brood is a number of young birds hatched together

**brood** *verb*

**1** birds such as chickens brood when they sit on eggs to hatch them **2** to brood over something is to keep on thinking and worrying about it

**brook** *noun*

a small stream

**broom** *noun*

**1** a broom is a brush with a long handle, for sweeping **2** broom is a shrub with yellow, white, or pink flowers

**broomstick** *noun*

the handle of a broom

**broth** *noun*

broth is a thin kind of soup

**brother** *noun*

your brother is a man or boy who has the same parents as you

**brother-in-law** *noun*

a person's brother-in-law is the brother of their husband or wife, or the husband of their sister

**brow** *noun*

**1** your brow is your forehead **2** your brows are your eyebrows **3** the brow of a hill is the top of it

**brown** *adjective* ●

of the colour of earth, wood, or toast

**brown** *noun*

a brown colour

**Brownie** *noun*

a junior member of the Guides

**brownie** *noun*

a small chocolate cake with nuts

**browse** *verb*

**1** to browse is to read or look at something casually **2** animals browse when they feed on grass or leaves

**bruise** *noun*

a dark mark that appears on your skin when it is hit or hurt

**bruise** *verb*

to bruise your skin or a part of your body is to get a bruise on it

**brunette** *noun*

a woman with dark brown or black hair

**brush** *noun*

**1** a tool with hairs or bristles for sweeping, painting, or arranging the hair **2** a fox's bushy tail

**brush** *verb*

**1** to brush something is to use a brush on it • *Have you brushed your hair yet?* **2** to brush against someone is to touch them gently as you pass them

**Brussels sprout** *noun*

a green vegetable like a tiny cabbage

**brutal** *adjective*

savage and cruel

**brutality** *noun* brutality is

savage cruelty **brutally** *adverb* with savage cruelty

**brute** *noun*

a cruel person

**bubble** *noun*

**1** a thin transparent ball of liquid filled with air or gas **2** a small ball of air in a liquid or a solid

**bubble** *verb*

a liquid bubbles when it produces bubbles, as it does when it boils

**bubbly** *adjective* (**bubblier**, **bubbliest**)

**1** full of bubbles, like fizzy water **2** a bubbly person is cheerful and lively

**buccaneer** *noun*

an old word for a pirate

**buck** *noun*

a male deer, rabbit, or hare

**buck** *verb*

a horse bucks when it jumps with its back arched

**bucket** *noun*

a container with a handle, for carrying liquids or something such as sand

**buckle** *noun*

a clip at the end of a belt or strap for fastening it

**buckle** *verb*

**1** to buckle something is to fasten it with a buckle **2** to buckle is to bend or give way under a strain • *The arm of the crane was beginning to buckle.* **to buckle down** is to start work

**bud** *noun*

a flower or leaf before it has opened

**Buddhism** *noun*

(say **buud**-izm)

Buddhism is a religion that started in Asia and follows the teachings of Buddha **Buddhist** *noun* someone who practises Buddhism

**budding** *adjective*

showing great promise • *The new class had several budding musicians.*

**budge** *verb*

to budge is to move slightly • *The door was stuck and wouldn't budge.*

**budgerigar** *noun*

(say **bud**-jer-i-gar) an Australian bird often kept as a pet in a cage

**budget** *noun*

**1** the money

someone plans to spend on something **2** a plan for earning and spending money

**budget** *verb*

to budget is to plan how much you are going to spend

**budgie** *noun*

(informal) a budgerigar

**buffalo** *noun* (**buffalo** or **buffaloes**)

a wild ox with long curved horns

**buffer** *noun*

something that softens a blow or collision, especially a device on a railway engine or wagon or at the end of a railway line

**buffet** *noun* (say **buu**-fay)

**1** a cafe or place for buying drinks and snacks **2** a meal where guests serve themselves

**bug** *noun*

**1** a tiny insect **2** (informal) a germ that causes illness

• *I may have a tummy bug.*

**3** (informal) a hidden microphone

**4** a fault or problem in a computer program that stops it working properly

**bugle** *noun* (say **byoo**-gul)

a brass instrument like a small trumpet **bugler** *noun* someone who plays the bugle

**build** *verb* (**building**, **built**)

to build something is to make it by putting the parts together **to build something up** is to make it larger or stronger

• *Regular exercise will build up your strength.* **to build up** is to become larger

or stronger • *The traffic was starting to build up.*

**build** *noun*

your build is the shape of your body

**builder** *noun*

someone who puts up buildings

**building** *noun*

a building is a structure that someone has built, such as a house or a block of flats

**bulb** *noun*

**1** the glass part of an electric light which glows when you switch it on **2** an onion-shaped root which grows into a plant or flower when it is put in the ground

**bulge** *noun*

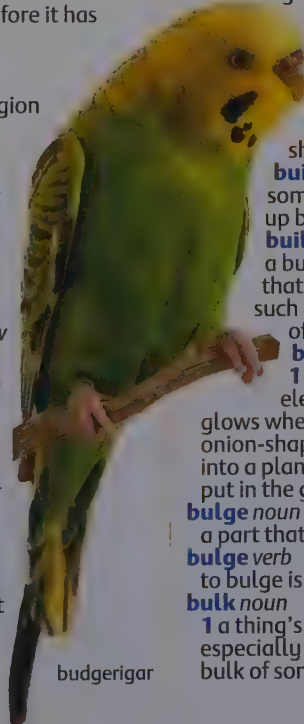
a part that sticks out; a swelling

**bulge** *verb*

to bulge is to stick out or swell

**bulk** *noun*

**1** a thing's bulk is its size, especially when it is large **2** the bulk of something is most of it



budgerigar

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

• He spends the bulk of his time on the computer. **in bulk** in large quantities  
**bulky** adjective (**bulkier**, **bulkiest**) taking up a lot of space  
**bull** noun  
1 the male of the cattle family  
2 a male seal, whale, or elephant  
**bulldozer** noun  
a heavy vehicle with a wide metal blade in front, used to clear or flatten land  
**bullet** noun  
a piece of shaped metal shot from a rifle or pistol  
**bulletin** noun  
a short announcement of news on radio or television  
**bullfight** noun  
in Spain, a public entertainment in which people challenge bulls, and sometimes kill them  
**bullfighter** noun someone who takes part in a bullfight  
**bullion** noun  
gold or silver in the form of bars  
**bullock** noun  
a young bull  
**bull's-eye** noun  
the centre of a target  
**bully** verb (**bullies**, **bullying**, **bullied**)  
to bully someone is to hurt or frighten them when they are weaker  
**bully** noun (**bullies**)  
someone who bullies people  
**bulrush** noun  
a tall reed which grows in water or on boggy land  
**bumble bee** noun  
a large kind of bee with a loud buzz  
**bump** verb  
to bump something is to knock against it accidentally **to bump into someone** (informal) is to meet them unexpectedly  
**bump** noun  
1 an accidental knock  
2 a swelling or lump  
**bumper** noun  
a bar along the front or back of a motor vehicle to protect it in collisions  
**bumper** adjective  
unusually large or fine • We had a bumper crop of apples this year.  
**bumpy** adjective (**bumpier**, **bumpiest**)  
having lots of bumps  
**bun** noun  
1 a small round sweet cake  
2 a round bunch of hair that some women make at the back of their head  
**bunch** noun  
a number of things joined or tied together, such as fruit or flowers

or keys • He was eating a bunch of grapes.  
**bundle** noun  
a number of things tied or wrapped loosely together, such as clothes or papers  
**bundle** verb  
1 to bundle things together is to tie or wrap them loosely 2 to bundle someone into a room or car is to push them there hurriedly • They bundled him into the back of a taxi.  
**bung** noun  
a stopper for a bottle or barrel  
**bungalow** noun  
a house with all the rooms on one floor  
**bungle** verb  
to bungle something is to do it badly and clumsily  
**bunk or bunk bed** noun  
a single bed with another bed above it or below it  
**bunker** noun  
1 a container for storing fuel such as coal 2 a hollow filled with sand, made as an obstacle on a golf course 3 an underground shelter  
**bunny** noun (**bunnies**) (informal) a rabbit  
**bunsen burner** noun  
a gas burner with a flame you can adjust, used in laboratories  
**buoy** noun (say boy)  
a floating object in the sea, used as a marker or warning sign  
**buoyant** adjective  
able to float **buoyancy** noun  
buoyancy is being able to float  
**bur** noun  
part of a plant that clings to your clothes or hair  
**burden** noun  
1 a heavy load 2 something troublesome that you have to put up with  
**bureau** noun (**bureaux**) (say bewr-oh)  
an office or department • They will tell you at the Information Bureau.  
**burger** noun  
a hamburger  
**burglar** noun  
someone who breaks into a building to steal things  
**burglary** noun burglary is the crime of stealing things from a building  
**burgle** verb  
to burgle someone is to steal from their house  
**burial** noun  
putting a dead body in a grave  
**burly** adjective (**burlier**, **burliest**)  
a burly person is big and strong

**burn** verb (**burning**, **burnt** or **burned**)  
1 to burn something is to damage or destroy it by fire or strong heat 2 to burn is to be damaged or destroyed by fire or heat 3 to be burning is to be on fire 4 to be burning is also to feel very hot  
**burn** noun  
1 an injury or mark caused by fire or strong heat 2 the firing of a spacecraft's rocket  
**burn** noun  
(in Scotland) a small stream  
**burner** noun  
the part of a lamp or cooker that forms the flame  
**burp** verb  
to burp is to make a noise through your mouth by letting air come up from your stomach  
**burp** noun  
the act or sound of burping  
**burrow** noun  
a hole dug by an animal such as a rabbit or fox  
**burrow** verb  
1 an animal burrows when it digs a burrow 2 to burrow is also to dig or search deeply • He burrowed in his pockets to find a pound coin.  
**burst** verb (**bursting**, **burst**)  
1 to burst is to break apart suddenly 2 to burst something is to make it break apart 3 to be bursting with energy or excitement is to have a lot of energy or to be very excited **to burst in** is to rush in noisily or clumsily **to burst into tears** is to suddenly start crying **to burst out laughing** is to start laughing noisily  
**burst** noun  
1 a split caused by something bursting • There's a burst in one of the pipes. 2 something short and quick • a burst of gunfire  
**bury** verb (**buries**, **burying**, **buried**)  
1 to bury something is to put it under the ground 2 to bury someone is to put them in a grave when they are dead  
**bus** noun  
a large road vehicle for carrying passengers  
**bush** noun  
1 a bush is a plant like a small tree with a lot of stems or branches 2 the bush is wild land, especially in Australia or Africa  
**bushy** adjective (**bushier**, **bushiest**)  
thick and hairy • His dad has bushy eyebrows.  
**busily** adverb  
in a busy way

**business** noun (say biz-niss)

**1** a business is an organization that makes money by selling goods or services • *His uncle worked in a garage business.*

**2** business is what an organization does to make money • *She has made a career in business.* **3** a person's business is what concerns them and no one else • *Mind your own business.*

**4** a business is also an affair or subject • *I am tired of the whole business.*

**busker** noun

someone who plays music in the street, hoping for money from people passing by

**bus stop** noun

a place where a bus regularly stops

**bust**<sup>1</sup> noun

**1** a sculpture of a person's head and shoulders **2** a woman's breasts

**bust**<sup>2</sup> adjective (informal) **1** broken • *My watch is bust.* **2** bankrupt

**bustle** verb

to bustle is to be in a hurry or rushing about busily

**busy** adjective (**busier, busiest**)

**1** a busy person is one with a lot to do **2** a busy place is one with a lot going on **3** a busy telephone line is one that someone is already using

**busybody** noun (**busybodies**)

someone who interferes in other people's affairs

**but** conjunction

you use **but** to join two words or statements that say different or opposite things • *I wanted to go but I couldn't.*

**but** preposition

except • *There's no one here but me.*

**butcher** noun

someone who runs a shop that cuts and sells meat

**butler** noun

a male servant in charge of other servants in a large private house

**butt**<sup>1</sup> noun

**1** the thicker end of a weapon or tool **2** a large barrel **3** someone people often make fun of • *James always seems to be the butt of your jokes.*

**butt**<sup>2</sup> verb

to butt someone is to hit them hard with your head **to butt in** is to interrupt suddenly or rudely

**butter** noun

butter is a fatty yellow food made from cream

**butterfly** noun (**butterflies**)

**1** an insect with a thin body

and large white or brightly coloured wings **2** a stroke you use when swimming on your front, by raising both arms together over your head

**butterscotch** noun

butterscotch is a kind of hard toffee

**buttocks** plural noun

your buttocks are the part of the body on which you sit, your bottom

**button** noun

**1** a flat plastic or metal disc sewn on clothes and passed through a buttonhole to fasten them

**2** a small knob you press to work an electric device

**button** verb

to button clothes or to button up clothes is to fasten them with buttons

**buttress** noun

a support built against a wall

**buy** verb (**buying, bought**)

to buy something is to get it by paying for it • *I bought a CD yesterday.* **buger** noun someone who buys something

**buy** noun

something you buy • *That was a good buy.*

**buzz** noun

a sharp humming sound, like bees make

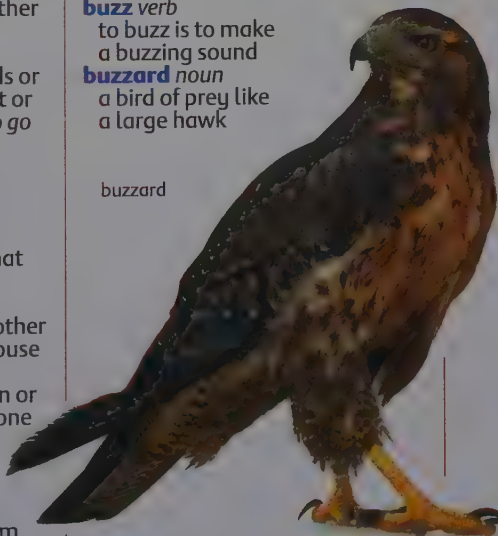
**buzz** verb

to buzz is to make a buzzing sound

**buzzard** noun

a bird of prey like a large hawk

buzzard



**buzzer** noun

an alarm or signalling device that makes a buzzing noise

**by** preposition, adverb

**1** near, close • *Sit by me.* **2** using; by means of • *I fixed the tyre by sticking on a patch.* **3** before • *Do your homework by tomorrow.*

**4** past • *She went by the window.*

• *I can't get by.* **by and large** mostly, on the whole **by the way** a phrase you use to begin a new topic

**bye** noun

a run scored in cricket when the batsman has not touched the ball

**bye-bye** exclamation

(informal) goodbye

**bypass** noun

a road that takes traffic round the edge of a town or city rather than going through the centre

**bystander** noun

someone who sees something happening but takes no part in it

**byte** noun

(in computing) a unit that measures data or memory

**Cc**

**c**

**1** short for Celsius or centigrade **2** 100 in Roman numerals

**cab** noun

**1** a taxi **2** the place for the driver in a lorry, bus, train, or crane

**cabbage** noun

a large round green vegetable with layers of closely packed leaves

**cabin** noun

**1** a hut or shelter **2** one of the small rooms on a ship for sleeping in **3** the part of an aircraft where the passengers sit

**cabinet** noun

**1** a cupboard with shelves and doors, used for storing things **2** the group of chief ministers who run the government

**cable** noun

**1** a thick rope, wire, or chain used for lifting heavy loads or tying up ships **2** a telegram sent overseas

**television** noun

a television system in which programmes are transmitted along underground cables into people's houses

**cackle** noun

**1** a cackle is the clucking of a hen **2** a cackle is also a loud, silly laugh **3** cackle is stupid chattering

**cactus** noun (**cacti**)

a fleshy plant that is covered in prickles and grows in hot, dry places

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**caddie** *noun*

someone whose job is to help a golfer by carrying the clubs and giving advice

**cadet** *noun*

a young person who is being trained for the armed forces or the police

**cafe** *noun* (say kaf-ay)

a place that sells hot and cold drinks and light meals

**cafeteria** *noun* (say kaf-e-teer-i-a)

a cafe where customers serve themselves from a counter

**caffeine** *noun*

caffeine is a substance in tea and coffee and some other drinks, which keeps you awake and makes you feel active

**cage** *noun*

an enclosure made of bars or wires, for keeping birds or animals so that they can't get away

**cagoule** *noun*

a lightweight waterproof jacket

**cake** *noun*

**1** a sweet food made from a baked mixture of flour, eggs, fat, and sugar **2** something made into a lump rather like a cake, such as soap **a piece of cake** (informal) something very easy to do

**caked** *adjective*

covered with something that has dried hard, like mud

**calamity** *noun* (**calamities**)

a disaster **calamitous** *adjective* disastrous

**calcium** *noun* ☺

a greyish-white element contained in teeth, bones, and lime

**calculate** *verb*

to calculate something is to work it out by arithmetic or with a calculator **calculation** *noun* something you work out by using numbers or other information

**calculator** *noun*

a machine for adding up figures and doing other calculations with numbers

**calendar** *noun*

a chart or display that shows the days of the year

**calve** *noun* (**calves**)

**1** a young cow or ox **2** a young seal, whale, or elephant

**calve** *noun* (**calves**)

the back part of your leg below your knee

**call** *noun*

**1** a shout or cry • *They heard a call for help.* **2** a short visit • *She decided to pay her father a call.* **3** a telephone conversation with someone

**call** *verb*

**1** to call is to shout out **2** to call someone is to telephone them

• *I'll call you at the weekend.* **3** to call someone near you is to ask them to come to you **4** to call on someone is to visit them **5** to be called something is to have it as your name • *His friend was called Damon.* **6** to call something a certain thing is to describe it that way • *You don't call that working, do you?* **to call something off** is to cancel it

**calling** *noun*

someone's calling is their profession or trade

**callipers** *plural noun*

a device for measuring the width of tubes or of round objects

**callous** *adjective*

a callous person is very unkind and doesn't care about other people's feelings

**calm** *adjective*

**1** quiet and still • *a calm sea* **2** someone is calm when they are not excited or agitated • *Please keep calm.*

**calmly** *adverb* **calmness** *noun*

**calorie** *noun*

a unit for measuring the amount of heat or the energy produced by food

**camcorder** *noun*

a video camera that can record pictures and sound

**camel** *noun*

a large animal with a long neck and one or two humps on its back • *Arabian camels have one hump, and Bactrian camels have two.*

**camera** *noun*

a device for taking photographs, films, or television pictures

**camouflage** *noun*

(say kam-o-flahzh)

a way of hiding things by making them look like part of their surroundings

**camouflage** *verb*

to camouflage something is to hide it by making it look like part of its surroundings

**camp** *noun*

a place where people live in tents or huts or caravans for a short time

**camp** *verb*

**1** to camp or go camping is to have a holiday in a tent **2** to camp is also to put up a tent or tents • *Let's camp here for the night.* **camper** *noun* a person who goes to a camp

**campaign** *noun*

**1** a planned series of actions, especially to get people

to support you or become interested in something

• *a campaign for human rights* **2** a series of battles in one area or with one aim

**campaign** *verb*

to campaign is to carry out a plan of action to raise people's interest in something such as a good cause • *They are campaigning to stop the destruction of the rainforests.*

**campsite** *noun*

a place for camping

**campus** *noun*

the buildings of a college or university and the land around them

**can** *verb* (present tense **can**; past tense **could**)

**1** to be able to do something or to know how to do it • *Can you lift this stone?* • *They can speak French.* **2** to be allowed to do something • *Can I go home?*

**can** *noun*

a sealed metal container holding food or drink

**can** *verb* (**canning, canned**)

to can food is to put it into cans and seal it

**canal** *noun*

a long channel specially dug and filled with water for boats to travel along

**canary** *noun*

(**canaries**)

a small yellow bird that sings, often kept in a cage as a pet



canary

**cancel** *verb* (**cancelling, cancelled**)

**1** to cancel something planned is to say that it will not be done or not take place after all **2** to cancel an order or instruction is to stop it **3** to cancel a stamp or ticket is to mark it so that it cannot be used again

**cancellation** *noun*

something that someone has cancelled, especially a theatre or travel booking that can then be sold to someone else

**cancer** *noun*

a serious disease in which a harmful growth forms in the body

**candidate** *noun*

**1** someone who has applied for a job or position **2** someone who is taking an exam

**candle** *noun*

a stick of wax with a wick through it, giving light when it is burning

**candlestick** *noun*

a holder for a candle or candles

**candy** *noun* (**candies**)

**1** candy is crystallized sugar **2** a candy is a sweet

**candyfloss** *noun*

candyfloss is a fluffy mass of sugar that has been spun into fine threads

**cane** *noun*

a cane is the hollow stem of a reed or tall grass

**cane** *verb*

to cane someone is to beat them with a cane

**canine** *adjective*

to do with dogs

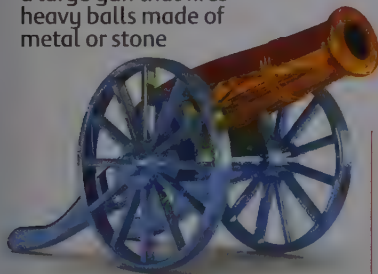
**cannibal** *noun*

**1** a person who eats human flesh **2** an animal that eats animals of its own kind

**cannibalism** *noun* cannibalism is eating other people, or animals of the same kind

**cannon** *noun*

a large gun that fires heavy balls made of metal or stone



cannon

**cannonball** *noun*

a heavy metal or stone ball fired from a cannon

**cannot**

can not • *I cannot believe it.*

**canoe** *noun*

a light narrow boat driven with paddles **canoer** *noun* someone who uses a canoe

**canopy** *noun* (**canopies**)

a covering that hangs over something • *The larger trees form a canopy over the roof of the forest.*

**can't**

short for cannot • *We can't see them.*

**canteen** *noun*

a restaurant in a factory or office

or school, where the people working there can get a meal or snack

**canter** *verb*

a horse canters when it goes at a gentle gallop

**canvas** *noun*

**1** canvas is strong, coarse cloth

**2** a canvas is a piece of this kind of cloth used for painting on

**canyon** *noun*

a deep valley with a river running through it

**cap** *noun*

**1** a soft hat without a brim but often with a peak **2** a cover or top

**cap** *verb* (**capping, capped**)

**1** to cap something is to cover it

**capable** *adjective*

able to do something **capability** *noun* being able to do something

**capably** *adverb* to do something capably is to do it well

**capacity** *noun* (**capacities**)

**1** ability to do something • *He has a great capacity for work.* **2** the amount that something can hold

**cape**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

a piece of high land sticking out into the sea

**cape**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a cloak

**caper** *verb*

to caper is to jump about playfully

**capital** *noun*

**1** the capital of a country is the most important city in it **2** capital is money or property that can be used to make more wealth

**capital letter** *noun*

a large letter of the kind used at the start of a name or a sentence, such as A, B, C

**capital punishment** *noun*

capital punishment is when someone is killed as a punishment for a crime, such as murder or treason

**capsize** *verb*

to capsize is to overturn in a boat in the water

**capsule** *noun*

**1** a hollow pill containing medicine **2** a small spacecraft that separates from a larger rocket

**captain** *noun*

**1** an officer in charge of a ship or aircraft **2** an officer in the army or navy **3** the leader in a sports team

**caption** *noun*

the words printed beside a picture to describe it

**captivate** *verb*

to captivate someone is to charm them or make them interested

**captivating** *adjective* charming

and attractive

**captive** *noun*

a prisoner

**captive** *adjective*

imprisoned; unable to escape

**captivity** *noun*

**1** captivity is being held prisoner

**2** an animal in captivity is one kept in a zoo or wildlife park rather than living in the wild

**capture** *verb*

to capture an animal or person is to catch or imprison them

**capture** *noun*

catching or imprisoning an animal or person

**car** *noun*

**1** a motor vehicle for about four or five people **2** a railway carriage • *Does the train have a buffet car?*

**caramel** *noun*

**1** caramel is burnt sugar used to give a sweet taste to food

**2** a caramel is a sweet made from butter, milk, and sugar

**carat** *noun*

**1** a measure of weight for precious stones **2** a measure of the purity of gold

**caravan** *noun*

**1** a vehicle towed by a car and used for living in, especially by people on holiday **2** a large number of people travelling together, especially across a desert

**carbon** *noun* Ⓒ

carbon is an element found in charcoal, graphite, diamonds, and other substances

**carbon dioxide** *noun*

a colourless gas made by humans and animals breathing

**carbon monoxide** *noun*

a colourless, poisonous gas found especially in the exhaust fumes of motor vehicles

**carcass** *noun*

the dead body of an animal or bird

**card** *noun*

**1** card is thick stiff paper **2** a card is a folded piece of thick paper that you use to send greetings to someone, for example a birthday card **3** a card is also a playing card **4** a card is also a small piece of plastic that a bank or building society issues to a customer, with an electronic strip recording details of their account **cards** is a game with playing cards

**cardboard** *noun*

cardboard is thick stiff paper

**cardigan** *noun*

a knitted jumper fastened with buttons down the front

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**cardinal number** *noun*

a number for counting things, for example 1, 2, 3

**care** *noun*

**1** care is worry or trouble

• *She was free from care.*

**2** care is also serious thought or attention • *Take more care with your homework.* **3** care is also protection or supervision • *You can leave your dog in my care.*

**to take care** is to be especially careful **to take care of someone or something** is to look after them • *Please could you take care of the cat while I'm away?*

**care** *verb*

to care about something or someone is to feel interested or concerned about them **to care for someone** is to look after them • *He cared for his wife when she was ill.* **to care for something** is to like it or want it • *I don't much care for fried food.*

**career** *noun*

a person's career is what they have been trained to do to earn a living and make progress during their lives

**career** *verb*

to career along or down somewhere is to rush along wildly

**carefree** *adjective*

not having any worries or responsibilities

**careful** *adjective*

making sure that you do something well without any mistakes and without causing any danger • *She is a careful driver.* • *He was careful to read the instructions first.*

**carefully** *adverb*

to do something carefully is to do it with a lot of care and attention

**careless** *adjective*

not taking care; clumsy

**carelessly** *adverb* to do something carelessly is to do it without much care and make a lot of mistakes

**carelessness** *noun*

carelessness is not taking care

**caress** *noun* (say ka-ress)

a gentle and loving touch

**caress** *verb*

to caress someone is to touch them gently and fondly

**caretaker** *noun*

someone who looks after a large building such as a church or school

**cargo** *noun*

the goods carried in a ship or aircraft

**caricature** *noun*

a drawing or description of someone that exaggerates their features and makes them look funny or ridiculous

**carnation** *noun*

a garden flower with a sweet smell

**carnival** *noun*

a festival or celebration with a procession of people in fancy dress

**carnivore** *noun*

an animal that eats meat

**carnivorous** *adjective*

a carnivorous animal is one that eats meat

**carol** *noun*

a hymn or song that you sing at Christmas time

**carpenter** *noun*

someone who makes things, especially parts of buildings, out of wood **carpentry** making things from wood

**carpet** *noun*

a thick soft covering for a floor

**carriage** *noun*

**1** a carriage is one of the separate sections of a train where passengers sit **2** a carriage is also a passenger vehicle pulled by horses

**carriageway** *noun*

the part of a road that vehicles travel on

**carrier bag** *noun*

a large bag for holding shopping

**carrot** *noun*

a long thin orange-coloured vegetable

**carry** *verb* (carries, carrying, carried)

**1** to carry something is to lift it and take it somewhere **2** to carry something is also to have it with you

• *He is carrying a gun.*

**3** a sound carries when it can be heard a long way away **to be carried away** is to become very excited **to carry on** is to continue doing something

• *They carried on chatting.*

**to carry something out** is to put it into practice • *The following night he carried out his plan.*

**cart** *noun*

a small vehicle for carrying loads

**cart** *verb*

(informal) to cart something somewhere is to carry or transport it, especially when it is heavy or tiring • *I've been carting these books around the school all afternoon.*

**carthorse** *noun*

a large heavy horse

**cartilage** *noun* (say kar-ti-lij)  
cartilage is tough and flexible tissue attached to one of the bones in the nose or ear

**carton** *noun*

a lightweight cardboard or plastic box

**cartoon** *noun*

**1** a drawing that is funny or tells a joke **2** a series of drawings that tell a story **3** an animated film

**cartoonist** *noun* someone who draws cartoons

**cartridge** *noun*

**1** a container holding film to be put into a camera or ink to be put into a pen **2** the case containing the explosive for a bullet or shell

**cartwheel** *noun*

a somersault done sideways, with your arms and legs spread wide

**carve** *verb*

**1** to carve wood or stone is to make something artistic by cutting it carefully **2** to carve meat is to cut it into slices

**cascade** *noun*

a waterfall or a series of waterfalls

**cascade** *verb*

to cascade is to tumble down like the water in a waterfall

**case** *noun*

**1** a container **2** a suitcase

**case** *noun*

**1** an example of something existing or happening • *We've had four cases of chickenpox.* • *It's just a case of being patient.*

**2** a crime or incident that the police or a lawcourt are investigating • *The next case was a murder.* **3** the facts or arguments used to support something • *She made a good case for getting some extra money.* **in any case** anyway **in case** because something may happen • *Take an umbrella in case it rains.*

**cash** *noun*

cash is coins and banknotes that you use to pay for something

**cash** *verb*

to cash a cheque is to exchange it for coins and banknotes

**cash dispenser** *noun*

a machine from which customers of a bank or building society can get money

**cashier** *noun*

someone in charge of the money in a bank, office, or shop



carrots

**cash register** *noun*

a machine that records and stores money received in a shop

**casket** *noun*

a small box for jewellery or other small objects

**casserole** *noun*

**1** a covered dish in which food is cooked **2** the food cooked in a dish of this kind

**cassette** *noun*

a small sealed case containing recording tape or film on spools that turn when it is put in a tape recorder or camera

**cast** *verb*

**1** to cast something is to throw it **2** to cast a vote is to make your vote in an election **3** to cast something made of metal or plaster is to make it in a mould **4** to cast a play or film is to choose the performers for it **to cast off** is to untie a boat and start sailing in it

**cast** *noun*

**1** a shape you make by pouring liquid metal or plaster into a mould **2** the performers in a play or film

**castanets** *plural noun*

two pieces of wood or ivory held in one hand and clapped together to make a clicking sound, as in Spanish dancing

**castaway** *noun*

someone who has been left in a deserted place, especially after a shipwreck

**castle** *noun*

**1** a large old building with heavy stone walls and battlements, made to protect people in it from attack **2** a piece in chess, also called a rook

**castor** *noun* (say kah-ster)

a small wheel on the leg of a piece of furniture

**castor sugar** *noun*

finely ground white sugar

**casual** *adjective*

**1** not deliberate or planned • *It was just a casual remark.* **2** casual clothes are informal clothes that you wear for leisure time **3** not regular or permanent • *His dad was doing casual work.*

**casually** *adverb*

**casualty** *noun* (**casualties**)

someone killed or injured in war or in an accident

**cat** *noun*

**1** a small furry animal, usually kept as a pet and known for catching mice **2** a larger member of the same family, for example a lion, tiger, or leopard

**catalogue** *noun*

a list of goods for sale or of books in a library

**catamaran** *noun*

a sailing boat with two hulls fixed side by side

**catapult** *noun*

a small weapon made from a forked stick with elastic attached to each fork, used for shooting pellets or small stones

**catastrophe** *noun*

(say ka-tas-tro-fi)

a great or sudden disaster

**catastrophic** *adjective*

absolutely disastrous or dreadful • *The tornado did catastrophic damage.*

**catch** *verb* (**catching**, **caught**)

**1** to catch something is to get hold of it, for example a ball that is coming towards you **2** to catch an animal is to capture it and not let it escape **3** to catch someone is to discover them doing something wrong • *He was caught going home early.* **4** to catch an illness is to get it from someone else **5** to catch a bus or train is to get on it before it leaves **6** to catch something someone says is to manage to hear it • *I'm afraid I didn't catch your question.* **7** to catch your clothes is to get them entangled in something • *I've caught my sleeve on a bramble.* **to catch fire** is to start burning **to catch on** (informal) is to become popular, as a craze or fashion does **to catch someone out** is to show that they are wrong or mistaken **to catch up with someone** is to reach them when they have been ahead of you

**catch** *noun*

**1** catching something

• *Maya made a brilliant catch.*

**2** something you catch • *They had a large catch of fish.* **3** a hidden difficulty or snag • *The car was so cheap there had to be a catch.* **4** a device for fastening a door or window

**catchment area** *noun*

the area in which pupils go to a particular school

**catchphrase** *noun*

a phrase that someone famous has used and a lot of people now use

**catchy** *adjective* (**catchier**, **catchiest**)

pleasant and easy to remember, like a tune

**category** *noun* (**categories**)

a group or division of similar people or things • *She was a runner-up in the 8-10 age category.*

**cater** *verb*

to cater for someone or something is to give them what they need • *The library caters for all ages.*

**caterer** *noun*

someone whose job is to provide food for people, especially at an important party or occasion

**caterpillar** *noun*

a long, creeping creature that turns into a butterfly or moth

**cathedral** *noun*

a large and important church in a major city, with a bishop in charge of it

**Catholic** *adjective*

belonging to the Roman Catholic Church

**Catholic** *noun*

a member of the Roman Catholic Church

**cattle** *plural noun*

cattle are cows and bulls and other large grass-eating animals

**cauldron** *noun*

a large round iron cooking pot used especially by witches in stories

**cauliflower** *noun*

cauldron

a kind of cabbage with a large head of white flowers

**cause** *noun*

**1** what makes something happen, a reason • *The cause of the fire is still a mystery.* **2** the aim or purpose that a group of people are working for • *They were raising money for a good cause.*

**cause** *verb*

to cause something is to make it happen

**caution** *noun*

**1** caution is being careful to avoid danger or mistakes

**2** a caution is a warning

**cautious** *adjective*

careful to avoid a risk or difficulty

**cautiously** *adverb*

**cavalry** *noun*

soldiers who fight on horseback or in armoured vehicles

**cave** *noun*

a large hole in the side of a hill or cliff, or under the ground

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**cave** verb

to cave or go caving is to explore caves **to cave in** is to collapse

**caveman** or **cavewoman**

noun (**cavemen** or **cavewomen**) a person who lived in a cave in prehistoric times

**cavern** noun

a cave, especially a deep or dark cave

**cavity** noun (**cavities**)

a hollow or hole

**CD**

short for compact disc

**CD-ROM**

short for *compact disc read-only memory*, a system for storing information that can be viewed on a computer screen

**cease** verb

to cease doing something is to stop doing it

**ceasefire** noun

an agreement to stop using weapons, made by people who are fighting a war

**cedar** noun

an evergreen tree with hard sweet-smelling wood

**ceiling** noun (say **see-ling**)

the flat surface along the top of a room

**celebrate** verb

to celebrate a day or event is to do something special to show that it is important **celebration** noun a party or other special event to celebrate something

**celebrity** noun (**celebrities**)

a famous person, especially in show business or on television

**celery** noun

a vegetable with crisp white or green stems

**cell** noun

**1** a small room, especially in a prison **2** a tiny part of a living creature or plant **3** a device for producing electric current chemically

**cellar** noun

an underground room for storing things

**cello** noun (say **chel-oh**)

a large stringed musical instrument, which you play by placing it upright between the knees and using a bow **cellist** someone who plays the cello

**cellulose** noun

cellulose is a tissue that forms the main part of all plants and trees

**Celsius** adjective

using a scale for measuring temperature in which water freezes at 0 degrees and boils at 100 degrees

**cement** noun

**1** cement is a mixture of lime and clay used in building to make floors and join bricks together **2** cement is also a strong glue

**cemetery** noun**(cemeteries)**

(say **sem-e-tri**) a place where dead people are buried

**censor** verb

to censor films, plays, or books is to look at them to make sure that they are suitable for people to see, and to take out any parts that do not seem suitable

**censorship** noun

the job or process of censoring films, plays, or books

**census** noun

an official count or survey of the number of people or the volume of traffic in a place

**cent** noun

a coin and unit of money in America and some other countries

**centenary** noun (**centenaries**)

the hundredth anniversary of something special or important

**centigrade** adjective

another word for Celsius

**centimetre** noun

one-hundredth of a metre, about four-tenths of an inch

**centipede** noun

a small, long creature with many pairs of legs

**central** adjective

**1** at or near the centre of something **2** most important • She will have a central role in our plans.

**centrally** adverb

in a central position

**central heating** noun

central heating is a system of heating a building by sending hot water, hot air, or steam round it in pipes

**centre** noun

**1** the middle of something **2** an important place • Vienna is one of the great music centres of Europe. **3** a building or place for a special purpose, such as a sports centre or a shopping centre

**centurion** noun

an officer in the ancient Roman army, originally commanding a hundred men

**century** noun (**centuries**)

**1** a period of a hundred years **2** a hundred runs scored by one batsman in an innings at cricket

**ceramics** plural noun

ceramics is the art of making pottery

**cereal** noun

**1** a grass that produces seeds which are used as food **2** a breakfast food made from seeds of this kind

**ceremony** noun (**ceremonies**)

(say **se-ri-mo-ni**)

**1** ceremony is the formal actions carried out at a wedding, funeral, or other important occasion

**2** a ceremony is a formal event such as a wedding or funeral **ceremonial** adjective a ceremonial event or duty is one to do with a ceremony

**certain** adjective

**1** something is certain when it is definitely true or is going to happen **2** you are certain about something when you know it is definitely true **3** known but not named • A certain person was here this morning. **for certain** definitely, for sure **to make certain** is to make sure

**certainly** adverb

as a fact, without any doubt • They were certainly here last night.

**certainty** noun (**certainties**)

**1** a certainty is something that is sure to happen **2** certainty is being sure

**certificate** noun

an official document that records an important event or achievement, such as someone's birth or passing

an exam

**CFC**

short for *chlorofluorocarbon*, a chemical that can damage the earth's ozone layer, and was once used in refrigerators and aerosols

**chaffinch** noun

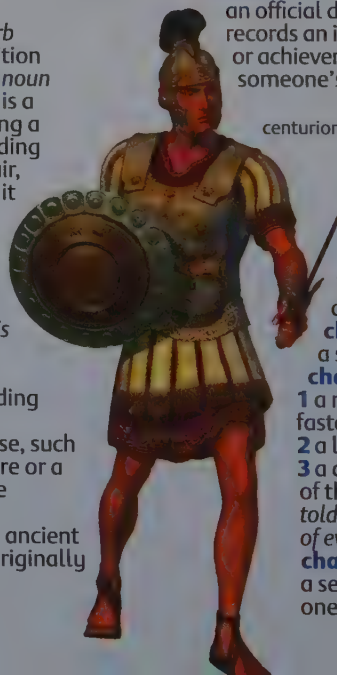
a small bird

**chain** noun

**1** a row of metal rings fastened together **2** a line of people **3** a connected series of things • The story told of a strange chain of events.

**chair** noun

a seat with a back for one person



# chalk noun

**1** a kind of soft white rock **2** a soft white or coloured stick of a similar rock, used for writing on blackboards **chalky** *adjective* white or powdery like chalk

# challenge verb

to challenge someone is to demand that they perform some feat or take part in a fight **challenger** *noun* a person who makes a challenge, especially for a sports title

# challenge noun

something difficult that someone has to do

# chamber noun

**1** (old use) a room **2** a hall used for meetings of a parliament or council

# chameleon noun

(say ka-mee-li-on)

a small lizard that can change the colour of its skin to match its surroundings and appear almost invisible

# champagne noun

(say sham-payn)

a bubbly white French wine

# champion noun

**1** the person who has beaten all the others in a sport or competition **2** someone who supports a cause by fighting or speaking for it  
• Martin Luther King was a champion of human rights.

# championship noun

a contest to decide who is the best player or competitor in a game or sport

# chance noun

**1** a chance is a possibility or opportunity • This is your only chance to see them. **2** chance is the way things happen accidentally • It was pure chance that we met. **by chance** accidentally, without any planning • We found the place by chance. **to take a chance** is to take a risk

# chancellor noun

**1** an important government or legal official **2** the chief minister of the government in some European countries

# Chancellor of the Exchequer

*noun*

the minister of the British government in charge of finances and taxes

# chandelier noun

(say shan-de-leer)

a light fitting that hangs from the ceiling and has a lot of bright

bulbs

# change verb

**1** to change something or someone is to make them different **2** to change is to become different • My gran said I'd changed since she'd last seen me. **3** to change one thing for another is to exchange them • I'm going to change my bike for a new one. **4** to change money is to give coins or notes of small values in exchange for higher value money • Can you change a £5 note? **5** to change trains or buses is to get off one and get on another • Change at York for the train to Durham.

# change noun

**1** change is the process of changing **2** your change is the money you get back when you give more than the right money to pay for something **3** a change of clothes is a set of fresh clothes **to do something for a change** is to do it because it is different or unusual • Let's walk home for a change.

# channel noun

**1** a stretch of water joining two seas, like the English Channel between Britain and France **2** a television or radio station **3** a way for water to flow along **4** the part of a river or sea that is deep enough for ships to sail on

# chant noun

a tune, especially one that is often repeated

# chant verb

to chant words is to say them or call them out in a special rhythm

# chaos noun (say kay-oss)

chaos is complete disorder or confusion • The room was in chaos.

# chaotic adjective (say kay-ot-ik)

completely confused or in a mess

# chap noun

(informal) a man or boy  
• What a funny chap he is.

# chapatti noun

a flat thin cake of Indian bread made without yeast

# chapel noun

**1** a small church or part of a large church **2** a room in a large house, used for worship

# chapped adjective

having rough, cracked skin

# chapter noun

a section of a book

# char verb (charring, charred)

to char something is to scorch it or blacken it with fire

# character noun

**1** the special nature and qualities

of a person or thing **2** a person in a story or play

# characteristic noun

something that makes a person or thing noticeable or different from others

# characteristic adjective

typical, what you would expect of someone

# charades noun (say sha-rahdz)

charades is a game in which people have to guess a word or the title of a book or film when other people act it out

# charcoal noun

charcoal is a black substance made by burning wood slowly

# charge noun

**1** the price asked for something **2** an accusation that someone committed a crime • He is facing three charges of burglary. **3** an attack in a battle **4** the amount of explosive needed to fire a weapon **5** the amount of an electric current **to be in charge of something or someone** is to be the one who decides what will happen to them

# charge verb

**1** to charge a price for something is to ask people to pay it **2** to charge someone is to accuse them of committing a crime **3** to charge in a battle is to rush to attack the enemy

# chariot noun

a horse-drawn vehicle with two wheels, used in ancient times for fighting and racing **charioteer** *noun* someone who drove a chariot

# charity noun (charities)

**1** charity is giving money and help to other people **2** a charity is an organization that helps those in need **charitable** *adjective* kind and generous

# charm noun

**1** charm is being pleasant and attractive **2** a charm is a magic spell **3** a charm is also something small worn or carried to bring good luck

# charm verb

**1** to charm someone is to give them pleasure or delight **2** to charm someone is also to put a spell on them

# charming adjective

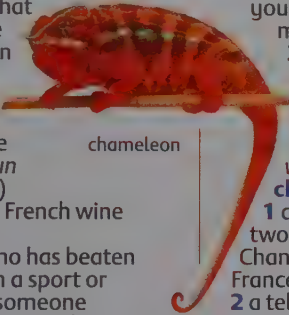
pleasant and attractive

# chart noun

**1** a large plan or map **2** a diagram or list with information set out in columns or rows **3** a list of the most popular CDs and records that are sold

# charter noun

an official document explaining people's rights or privileges



chameleon

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**charter** verb

to charter an aircraft or vehicle is to hire it for a special journey

**chase** verb

to chase someone is to go quickly after them to try to catch them up

**chase** noun

a chase is when you chase someone

**chassis** noun (**chassis**)

(say shass-i)

the frame and wheels of a vehicle, which support the body

**chat** noun

a friendly or informal talk with someone

**chat** verb (**chatting, chatted**)

to chat to someone is to talk to them in a friendly or informal way **chatty** adjective liking to chat to people in a friendly way

**château** noun (**châteaux**)

(say shat-oh)

a castle or large house in France



**chatroom** noun

château

a place on the Internet where people can have a conversation by sending messages to each other

**chatter** verb

**1** to talk quickly or stupidly; to talk too much **2** to make a rattling noise • *She couldn't stop her teeth from chattering.*

**chauffeur** noun (say shoh-fer)

someone who is paid to drive a large smart car for someone important

**cheap** adjective

**1** low in price; not expensive **2** not well made or of good quality

**cheat** verb

**1** to cheat someone is to trick them so they lose something **2** to cheat is to try to do well in an examination or game by breaking the rules

**cheat** noun

someone who cheats

**check** verb

**1** to check something is to make sure that it is correct or all right

**2** to check someone or something is to make them stop or slow down **to check on something** or **check up on something** is to look at it carefully to see if it is correct or suitable

**check** noun

**1** a check is when you check something **2** check in chess is when the king is threatened by another piece **3** a check is a pattern of squares

**checkmate** noun

checkmate in chess is when one side wins by trapping the other side's king

**checkout** noun

the place where you pay for your shopping in a supermarket or a large shop

**check-up** noun

a careful check or examination by a doctor or dentist

**cheek** noun

**1** the side of your face below your eye **2** being rude or impolite

**cheeky** adjective

rude or impolite, without being unpleasant or nasty **cheekily** adverb in a rude or cheeky way

**cheer** noun

a shout praising or supporting someone

**cheer** verb

**1** to cheer someone is to support them by cheering **2** to cheer someone is to comfort or encourage them **to cheer someone up** is to make them more cheerful **to cheer up** is to become more cheerful

**cheerful** adjective

happy and bright

**cheese** noun

a white or yellow food made from milk. Cheese can be hard or soft. **cheesy** adjective tasting or smelling like cheese

**cheetah** noun

a large spotted animal of the cat family, which can run very fast

**chef** noun (say shef)

the chief cook in a hotel or restaurant

**chemical** noun

a substance used in or made by chemistry

**chemical** adjective

to do with chemistry or made by chemistry

**chemist** noun

**1** someone who makes or sells medicines **2** an expert in chemistry

**chemistry** noun

the study of the way substances

combine and react with one another

**cheque** noun

a written form instructing a bank to pay money out of an account

**cherish** verb

to cherish something is to look after it lovingly

**cherry** noun (**cherries**)

a small bright red fruit with a large stone

**chess** noun

a game for two players played with sixteen pieces each on a board of 64 squares

**chest** noun

**1** a chest is a large strong box **2** your chest is the front part of your body between your neck and your waist

**chestnut** noun

**1** a hard brown nut **2** the tree that produces this kind of nut

**chest of drawers** noun

a piece of furniture with drawers for holding clothes

**chew** verb

to chew food is to grind it into pieces between your teeth **chewy** adjective chewy food is tough and needs a lot of chewing

**chewing gum** noun

a sticky flavoured gum for chewing

**chick** noun

a young bird

**chicken** noun

**1** a chicken is a young hen **2** chicken is the meat of a hen used as food

**chicken** adjective

(informal) cowardly

**chicken** verb

**to chicken out of something**

(informal) is to avoid it because you are afraid

**chickenpox** noun

a disease that produces red itchy spots on your skin

**chief** noun

**1** a leader or ruler **2** the most important person, the boss

**chief** adjective

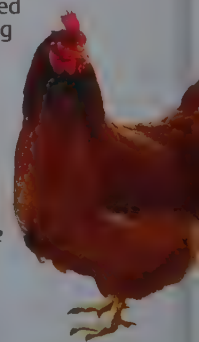
**1** having the highest rank or power **2** most important

**chiefly** adverb

mainly, mostly • *Peter is the one who is chiefly to blame.*

**chieftain** noun

the chief of a tribe or clan



**child** *noun* (**children**)

- 1 a young person, a boy or girl  
 2 someone's son or daughter  
 • *Whose child is that?*

**childhood** *noun*

the time when you are a child

**childish** *adjective*

silly and immature • *Don't be childish!*

**childminder** *noun*

a person who is paid to look after children while their parents are out at work

**childproof** *adjective*

not able to be opened or operated by small children  
 • *The car has childproof door locks.*

**chill** *noun*

1 chill is an unpleasant feeling of being cold 2 a chill is a cold that makes you shiver

**chill** *verb*

to chill something is to make it cold

**chilli** *noun*

the hot-tasting pod of a red pepper

**chilly** *adjective***(chillier, chilliest)**

1 slightly cold 2 unfriendly  
 • *They went to see the head and got a chilly reception.*

**chime** *noun*

a ringing sound made by a bell

**chime** *verb*

to chime is to make a ringing sound • *The clock chimes every quarter-hour.*

**chimney** *noun*

a tall pipe or passage that carries away smoke from a fire

**chimpanzee** *noun*

an small African ape with black fur and large eyes

**chin** *noun*

your chin is the part of your face under your mouth

**china** *noun*

china is thin and delicate pottery

**chink** *noun*

1 a narrow opening • *He looked through a chink in the curtains.*  
 2 a clinking sound • *They heard the chink of coins.*

**chip** *noun*

1 a small piece of something  
 2 a place where a small piece has been knocked off something  
 3 a small piece of fried potato  
 4 a small counter used in gambling games 5 a silicon chip

**chip** *verb*

to chip something is to knock a small piece off it by accident

**chirp** *verb*

to chirp is to make short sharp sounds like a small bird

**chisel** *noun*

a tool with a sharp end for shaping wood or stone

**chisel** *verb* (**chiselling, chiselled**)

to chisel wood or stone is to shape or cut it with a chisel

**chivalry** *noun*

being ready to help people who are less strong than you are **chivalrous** *adjective* kind and helpful to people who are less strong

**chlorine** *noun* ①

a chemical used to disinfect water

**chlorophyll** *noun*

the substance that makes plants green

**chocolate** *noun*

1 chocolate is a sweet brown food 2 a chocolate is a sweet made of or covered with chocolate 3 chocolate is also a sweet powder used for making drinks

**choice** *noun*

1 choice is the process of choosing or the power to choose  
 • *I'm afraid we have no choice.*  
 2 a choice is what someone chooses • *Let me know your choice of book.*

**choir** *noun*

a group of singers, especially in a church

**choke** *verb*

1 to choke on something is to be unable to breathe properly because it is stuck in your throat  
 2 to choke someone is to stop them breathing properly 3 to choke something is to block it up

**cholera** *noun* (say **kol-er-a**)

cholera is a severe infectious disease that affects the intestines

**cholesterol** *noun*

(say **ko-less-te-rol**)

cholesterol is a substance found in the cells of your body which helps to carry fat in the bloodstream

**choose** *verb* (**choosing, chose, chosen**)

to choose something or someone is to decide that you want them rather than any of the others

**choosy** *adjective* (**choosier, choosiest**)

(informal) a choosy person is fussy and difficult to please

**chop** *verb* (**chopping, chopped**)

1 to chop something up is to cut it into small pieces 2 to chop something is to cut or hit it with a heavy blow

**chop** *noun*

1 a chopping blow 2 a small thick slice of meat

**choppy** *adjective* (**choppier, choppiest**)

a choppy sea is fairly rough with lots of small waves

**chopsticks** *plural noun*

a pair of thin sticks used for eating Chinese or Japanese food

**choral** *adjective* (say **kor-al**)

for a choir or chorus

**chord** *noun* (say **kord**)

a number of musical notes sounded together

**chore** *noun* (say **chor**)

a boring or difficult task

**chorister** *noun* (say **kor-is-ter**)

someone who sings in a choir

**chorus** *noun* (say **kor-us**)

1 a group of people singing or speaking together 2 a piece of music sung by a group of people  
 3 the words repeated after every verse of a song or poem

**christen** *verb*

to christen a child is to baptize it and give it a name

**christening** *noun* the ceremony at which a child is baptized**Christian** *noun*

someone who believes in Jesus Christ

**Christian** *adjective*

to do with Christ or Christians

**Christianity** *noun*

the religion of Christians

**Christmas** *noun*

the time of celebrating the birth of Jesus Christ on 25 December

**chrome** or **chromium** *noun* ②

a shiny silvery metal

**chromosome** *noun*

in living things, the part of a cell that contains the genes

**chronic** *adjective*

a chronic illness or problem is one that lasts for a long time

**chronically** *adverb* to be chronically ill is to have a very long illness

**chronicle** *noun*

a list of events with their dates

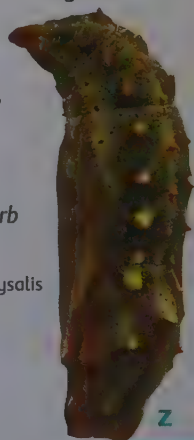
**chronological** *adjective*

a chronological list of events is arranged in the order in which the events happened  
**chronologically** *adverb* in the order in which things happen

**chrysalis** *noun*

(say **kris-a-lis**)

the hard cover a caterpillar makes round itself before it turns into a butterfly or moth



**chubby** *adjective*  
(**chubbier, chubbiest**)

plump and healthy

**chuck** *verb*

(*informal*) to chuck something is to throw it roughly • *He chucked a brick through the window.*

**chuckle** *verb*

to chuckle is to laugh quietly

**chuckle** *noun*

a quiet laugh

**chum** *noun*

(*informal*) a friend

**chunk** *noun*

a thick lump of something

**chunky** *adjective* big and thick

**church** *noun*

**1** a church is a building where Christians worship **2** a church is also a particular Christian religion, for example the Church of England

**churchyard** *noun*

the ground round a church, used as a graveyard

**churn** *noun*

**1** a large container for milk

**2** a machine for making butter

**churn** *verb*

to churn butter is to make it in a churn **to churn something out** (*informal*) is to produce lots of it very quickly

**chute** *noun* (*say shoot*)

a steep channel for people or things to slide down

**chutney** *noun*

a spicy mixture of fruit and peppers in a sauce, eaten with meat or cheese

**cigarette** *noun*

a small, thin roll of shredded tobacco in thin paper for smoking

**cinder** *noun*

a small piece of coal or wood that is partly burned

**cinema** *noun*

a cinema is a place where people go to see films

**circle** *noun*

**1** a round flat shape, the shape of a coin or wheel **2** a balcony in a cinema or theatre

**circle** *verb*

**1** to circle is to move in a circle

• *Vultures circled overhead.*

**2** to circle a place is go round it

• *The space probe circled Mars.*

**circuit** *noun* (*say ser-kit*)

**1** a circular line or journey

**2** a racecourse **3** the path of

an electric current

**circular** *adjective*

round like a circle

**circulate** *verb*

to circulate is to move around and come back to the beginning

• *Blood circulates in the body.*

**circulation** *noun*

**1** the movement of blood around your body **2** the number of copies of each issue of a newspaper or magazine that are sold

**circumference** *noun*

the line or distance round a circle

**circumstance** *noun*

a circumstance is a fact or event that affects something • *He won under difficult circumstances.*

**circus** *noun*

an entertainment with clowns, acrobats, and sometimes animals, usually performed in a large tent

**cistern** *noun*

a water tank

**citizen** *noun*

a citizen of a place is someone who was born there or who lives there

**citizenship** *noun*

**1** the citizenship of a country is the right to live there and be a citizen of it • *She has applied for American citizenship.* **2** citizenship is also the duties a person has when they are the citizen of a country • *The school has lessons in citizenship.*

**citrus fruit** *noun*

citrus fruits are juicy fruits with a tough skin, such as oranges, lemons, limes, and grapefruit

**city** *noun* (*cities*)

a large or important town

**civic** *adjective*

to do with a city or its citizens

**civil** *adjective*

**1** to do with the citizens of a place **2** to do with the ordinary people and not those who are in the armed forces **3** a civil person is polite and courteous to other people

**civilian** *noun*

someone who is an ordinary citizen and not in the armed forces

**civilization** *noun*

a civilization is a society or culture at a particular time in history • *They were learning about the Bronze Age civilization.*

**civilize** *verb*

to civilize someone is to improve their education and manners

**civil rights** *plural noun*

people's civil rights are their rights as citizens to have freedom and fair treatment, and to vote in elections

**civil service** *noun*

the civil service is all the officials who do the work the government needs to do to run the country

**civil war** *noun*

a war fought between people of the same country, such as the

English Civil War (1642–51) or the American Civil War (1861–65)

**clad** *adjective*

clothed or covered • *The story was about a knight clad in shining armour.*

**claim** *verb*

**1** to claim something is to ask for it when you think it belongs to you • *You can claim the money for your train fare.* **2** to claim something is to state or assert it • *They claimed they had been at home all evening.*

**claim** *noun*

**1** an act of claiming

**2** something claimed

**clam** *noun*

a large shellfish



clams

**clamber** *verb*

to clamber is to climb up or over something difficult using your hands and feet • *We clambered over the slippery rocks.*

**clammy** *adjective* (**clammiest**)

damp and slimy

**clamp** *noun*

a device for holding things together

**clamp** *verb*

to clamp something is to fit a clamp on it

**clan** *noun*

a number of families with the same ancestor • *The Scottish clans include the Campbells and the MacDonalds.*

**clang** *verb*

to clang is to make a loud ringing sound

**clap** *verb* (**clapping, clapped**)

to clap is to make a noise by hitting the palms of your hands together, especially to show you like something

**clap** *noun*

**1** a round of clapping, especially to show you like something

• *They gave the winners a loud*

*clap.* **2** a clap of thunder is a

sudden sound of loud thunder

**clarify** *verb* (**clarifies, clarifying, clarified**)

to clarify something is to

explain it and make it easier to understand **clarification** *noun*  
clarification is making something clear and easier to understand

**clarinet** *noun*  
a woodwind instrument with a low tone

**clarinetist** *noun*  
someone who plays the clarinet

**clarity** *noun*  
clarity is a clear quality  
• They spoke with clarity.

**clash** *verb*  
1 to clash is to make a loud sound like cymbals banging together

2 two events clash when they happen inconveniently at the same time • My favourite TV programmes clash at 8 o'clock tonight.

3 two or more people clash when they have a fight or argument  
• Gangs of rival supporters clashed outside the ground.

4 colours clash when they look ugly or unattractive together

**clash** *noun*  
1 a clashing sound  
2 a fight or argument

**clasp** *verb*  
to clasp someone or something is to hold them tightly

**clasp** *noun*  
1 a device for fastening things 2 a tight grasp

**class** *noun*  
1 a class is a group of similar people, animals, or things  
2 a class is also a division according to how good or important something is • Send the letter by first class post. 3 a class is also a group of children or students who are taught together, or a lesson 4 class is a system of different ranks in society

**class** *verb*  
to class things is to put them in classes or groups

**classic** *noun*  
a book, film, or story that is well known and thought to be very good and important

**classic** *adjective*  
1 a classic story is one that most people think is very good and important 2 very typical or common • They made the classic mistake of leaving things to the last moment.



**classical** *adjective*

1 to do with Greek and Latin literature 2 classical music is serious music, often written in the past and still played

**classify** *verb* (classifies, classifying, classified)  
to classify things is to put them in classes or groups **classification** *noun*  
a system of classifying things or putting them into groups

**classmate** *noun*  
your classmates are the people in the same class as you at school

**classroom** *noun*  
a room where lessons are given at a school

**clatter** *noun*  
a loud noise of things being rattled or banged

**clatter** *verb*  
to clatter is to make a clatter

**clause** *noun*  
1 (in grammar) a part of a sentence that has its own verb 2 a part of a contract, treaty, or law

**claw** *noun*  
one of the hard sharp nails that some birds and animals have on their feet

**clay** *noun*  
clay is a sticky kind of earth, and is used for making bricks and pottery

**clean** *adjective*  
1 something is clean when it does not have any dirt or stains on it 2 fresh, not yet used • Start on a clean page. 3 not rude or offensive • I hope your jokes are clean ones.

**clean** *verb*  
to clean something is to make it clean

**cleaner** *noun*  
1 someone who cleans rooms or offices 2 something used for cleaning the cleaners a firm which cleans clothes

**cleanliness** *noun* (say klen-li-nes)  
the practice of keeping things clean

**cleanly** *adverb*  
neatly, exactly • He cut the brick cleanly in two.

**cleans** *verb* (say klenz)  
to cleanse something is to clean it and make it pure

**cleanser** *noun*  
something you use to make a thing clean

**clear** *adjective*

1 easy to see or hear or understand • He spoke with a clear voice. 2 easy to see through • The window in the door has clear glass. 3 free from things that get in the way or aren't wanted • Make sure the table's clear for dinner.

**clear** *adverb*

1 clearly • Speak loud and clear. 2 completely • He got clear away. 3 at a distance from something • You'd better stand clear of the gates.

**clear** *verb*

1 to clear something is to make it free of unwanted things  
• They cleared a space on the floor to sit on. 2 to clear is to become clearer • After the storm, the sky slowly cleared. 3 to clear someone is to find out that they are not to blame for something people thought they had done 4 to clear something is to jump over it without touching it to clear something out is to empty or tidy it to clear up is to make things tidy

**clearing** *noun*  
an open space in a wood or forest

**clearly** *adverb*  
1 in a clear way • We could see the house clearly. 2 obviously  
• They were clearly going to win.

**clef** *noun*  
a sign that shows the pitch of a stave in music

**clench** *verb*  
to clench your teeth or fingers is to close them tightly

**clergy** *plural noun*  
the clergy are the priests and other officials of a Christian Church

**clergyman** *noun*  
**clergywoman** *noun*

**clerk** *noun* (say klark)  
someone who works in an office to keep records and accounts and file papers

**clever** *adjective*  
quick to learn and understand things; skilful

**cliché** *noun* (say klee-shay)  
a phrase that people use a lot, so that it doesn't mean very much

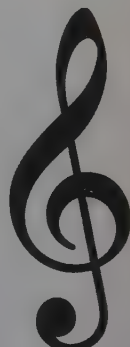
**click** *noun*  
a short sharp sound  
• She heard a click as someone turned on the light.

**client** *noun*  
someone who gets help or advice from a professional person such as a lawyer or architect; a customer

**cliff** *noun*  
a steep rock face, especially on the coast

**climate** *noun*  
the usual sort of weather in a particular area

**climatic** *adjective*  
to do with the climate



clef

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**climax** *noun*

the most important or exciting part of a story or series of events

**climb** *verb*

**1** to climb or climb up something is go up it **2** to climb down something is to go down it **3** to climb is to grow or rise upwards, like a tall plant or a building

**climb** *noun*

an act of climbing • *It's a long climb to the top of the hill.*

**climber** *noun*

someone who climbs hills and mountains for sport

**cling** *verb*

to cling to someone or something is to hold on tightly • *The child was clinging to its mother.*

**clinic** *noun*

a place where people see doctors for treatment or advice

**clink** *verb*

to clink is to make a short ringing sound, like a coin being dropped

**clip** *noun*

a fastener for keeping things together

**clip** *verb*

**1** to clip things together is to fasten them with a clip **2** to clip something is to cut it with shears or scissors

**cloak** *noun*

a piece of outdoor clothing, usually without sleeves, that hangs loosely from your shoulders

**cloakroom** *noun*

**1** a place where you can leave coats and bags while you are visiting a building **2** a lavatory

**clock** *noun*

an instrument that shows what the time is

**clockwise** *adverb, adjective*

moving round a circle in the same direction as the hands of a clock

**clockwork** *adjective*

worked by a spring which you wind up

**clog** *verb (clogging, clogged)*

to clog something is to block it up accidentally

**clog** *noun*

a shoe with a wooden sole

**cloister** *noun*

a covered path that is open on one side and goes round a courtyard or along the side of a cathedral or monastery

**clone** *noun*

an animal or plant made from the cells of another animal or plant

**clone** *verb*

to clone something is to produce a clone of it

**close**<sup>1</sup> *adjective (say klohss)*

**1** near, either in time or place • *They were close to finding the answer.* • *The shops were quite close to their new house.* **2** careful and detailed • *Please pay close attention.* **3** tight; with little empty space • *They got the wardrobe in but it was a close fit.* **4** having a strong relationship • *The boys had been close friends for years.* **5** a close race or finish is one in which competitors are nearly equal at the end **6** stuffy; without fresh air • *It's very close in this room.*

**close**<sup>1</sup> *adverb (say klohss)*

at a close distance • *The children were following close behind.*

**close**<sup>1</sup> *noun (say klohss)*

**1** a street that is closed at one end **2** an enclosed area, especially round a cathedral

**close**<sup>2</sup> *verb (say klohz)*

**1** to close something is to shut it **2** to close an event or meeting is to finish it **to close down** is to stop doing business • *Several shops in the High Street have closed down recently.* **to close in** is to get nearer • *The police closed in around the house.*

**closely** *adverb (say klohss-li)*

**1** carefully, with attention • *His friends were watching closely.* **2** tightly • *The box was closely packed with toys.*

**close-up** *noun (say klohss-up)*

a photograph or film taken at short range

**clot** *noun*

a mass of thick liquid like blood or cream that has become nearly solid

**clot** *verb (clotting, clotted)*

to clot is to form into clots, like blood or cream

**cloth** *noun*

**1** cloth is material woven from wool, cotton, or some other fabric **2** a cloth is a piece of this material **3** a cloth is also a tablecloth

**clothe** *verb*

to clothe someone is to put clothes on them

**clothes** *plural noun*

clothes are the things you wear to cover your body

**clothing** *noun*

clothing is the clothes you wear

**cloud** *noun*

**1** a mass of water vapour floating in the air **2** a mass of smoke or something else dense in the air

**cloud** *verb*

to cloud or cloud over is to become full of clouds • *In the afternoon the sky clouded*

over. **cloudless** *adjective* a cloudless sky does not have any clouds

**cloudy** *adjective (cloudier, cloudiest)*

**1** full of clouds **2** hard to see through • *The glass contained a cloudy liquid.*

**clout** *verb*

to clout someone is to give them a hard blow

**clove** *noun*

the dried bud of a tropical tree used as a spice, especially to flavour apples

**clover** *noun*

a small wild plant, usually with leaves in three parts

**clown** *noun*

**1** a circus performer who dresses up and wears bright face paint and does silly things to make people laugh **2** an amusing or silly person

**clown** *verb*

to clown is to behave like a clown

**club** *noun*

**1** a heavy stick

**2** a stick for playing golf

**3** a group of people who meet together because they are interested in the same thing **4** a playing card with a black clover-leaf printed on it

**club** *verb (clubbing, clubbed)*

to club someone is to hit them hard with a heavy stick **to club together** is to join with other people in doing something, especially raising money

**cluck** *verb*

to cluck is to make a noise like a hen

**clue** *noun*

something that helps you to solve a puzzle or a mystery

**clump** *noun*

a cluster of trees or plants

**clumsy** *adjective (clumsier, clumsiest)*

a clumsy person is careless and awkward, and likely to knock things over or drop things

**clumsily** *adverb*

**clumsiness** *noun*

**cluster** *noun*

a group of people or things close together

**clutch** *verb*

to clutch something or clutch at something is to grab hold of it

**clutch** *noun*

**1** a tight grasp **2** a device for disconnecting the engine of a motor vehicle from its gears and wheels

**clutch** *noun*

a set of eggs in a nest

**clutter** *verb*

to clutter a place up is to make it untidy or messy

**clutter** *noun*

clutter is a lot of things left around untidily

**cm**

short for centimetre or centimetres

**Co.**

short for company

**coach** *noun*

**1** a comfortable single-deck bus used for long journeys

**2** a carriage of a railway train

**3** a carriage pulled by horses

**4** a person who trains or instructs people in a sport or skill

**coach** *verb*

to coach someone is to instruct or train them in a sport or skill

**coal** *noun*

coal is a hard black mineral used as fuel

**coarse** *adjective*

**1** rough, not delicate or smooth **2** rude or offensive

• You have a very coarse sense of humour.

**coast** *noun*

the seashore and the land close to it

**coast** *verb*

to coast is to ride downhill without using power

• They stopped pedalling and coasted down the slope.

**coastal** *adjective*

by the coast or near the coast

**coastguard** *noun*

someone whose job is to keep watch on coasts

**coastline** *noun*

the edge of the land by the sea

**coat** *noun*

**1** a piece of clothing with sleeves that covers most of the body and is worn outdoors over other clothes **2** a layer of paint

**coat** *verb*

to coat something is to cover it with a coating

**coating** *noun*

a covering or layer, especially of paint

**coat of arms** *noun*

a design on a shield or building, representing a historic family or town

**coax** *verb*

to coax someone is to persuade them gently or patiently

**cobbler** *noun*

someone whose job is to mend shoes

**cobbles** *plural noun*

cobbles are a surface of cobblestones on a road

**cobbled** paved with cobbles

**cobblestone** *noun*

a small smooth and rounded stone sometimes used in large numbers to pave roads in towns

**cobra** *noun* (say koh-bra)

a poisonous snake

**cobweb** *noun*

a net of thin sticky threads that spiders spin to catch insects

**cock** *noun*

a male bird, especially a male fowl

**cock** *verb*

**1** to cock your eye or ear is to turn it in a particular direction

**2** to cock a gun is to make it ready to fire

**cockerel** *noun*

a young male fowl

**cockle** *noun*

an edible shellfish

**cockney** *noun*

**1** a cockney is someone born in the East End of London

**2** cockney is a kind of English spoken by people from this part of London

**cockpit** *noun*

the place in an aircraft where the pilot sits

**cockroach** *noun*

a dark brown insect

**cocky** *adjective*

(informal) conceited and cheeky

**cocoa** *noun*

**1** a hot drink that tastes of chocolate

**2** the powder from which you make this drink

**coconut** *noun*

a large round nut containing a milky juice, that grows on palm trees

**cocoon** *noun*

the covering round a chrysalis

**cod** *noun*

a large edible sea fish

**code** *noun*

**1** a set of signs and letters for sending messages secretly

**2** a set of rules • the Highway Code • a code of behaviour

**code** *verb*

to code a message is to use special signs and letters, so that other people cannot understand it

**co-education** *noun*

the teaching of boys and girls together **co-educational**

*adjective* a co-educational school or system is one that teaches boys and girls together

**coffee** *noun*

**1** a hot drink made from the roasted and crushed beans of a tropical plant

**2** the powder from which you make this drink

**coffin** *noun*

a long box in which a dead body is buried or cremated

**cog** *noun*

one of a number of pieces sticking out from the edge of a wheel and allowing it to drive another wheel

**coil** *noun*

a circle or spiral of rope or wire

**coil** *verb*

to coil something is to wind it into circles or spirals

**coin** *noun*

a piece of metal money

**coin** *verb*

to coin a new word is to invent it

**coinage** *noun*

a country's coinage is the system of money that it uses

**coincide** *verb*

to coincide is to happen at the same time as something else

• My birthday always seems to coincide with exams.

**coincidence** *noun*

coincidence, or a coincidence, is when two things can happen by chance at the same time

**coke** *noun*

coke is a solid fuel made out of coal

**cola** *noun*

cola is a sweet brown fizzy drink

**cold** *adjective*

**1** low in temperature, not hot or warm **2** a cold person is unfriendly and distant

**cold** *noun*

**1** cold weather or temperature

**2** a cold is an illness that makes your nose run and gives you a sore throat

**coldly** *adverb* to act coldly is to be very unfriendly

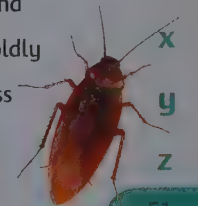
**coldness** *noun* coldness is being unfriendly

**cold-blooded** *adjective*

**1** having blood that



cockroach



a

b

c

d

e

f

i

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

changes temperature according to the surroundings **2** cruel, ruthless

**coleslaw** *noun*

a salad made of chopped cabbage covered in mayonnaise

**collaborate** *verb*

people collaborate when they work together or share their information **collaboration** *noun* working with someone or sharing information with them

**collage** *noun*

(say kol-ahzh or say kol-ahzh) a picture made by arranging scraps of paper and other things on a card

**collapse** *verb*

**1** to collapse is to fall or break into pieces because of too much weight **2** someone collapses when they fall from being very weak or ill

**collapsible** *adjective*

a collapsible piece of furniture or equipment can be folded up into a smaller space

**collar** *noun*

**1** the part of a piece of clothing that goes round your neck **2** a band that goes round an animal's neck

**colleague** *noun*

someone's colleague is a person they work with

**collect** *verb*

**1** to collect things is to get them together from various places, especially as a hobby • *She collects stamps, and I collect coins.* **2** to collect someone or something is to go and get them

**collector** *noun* someone who collects things for a hobby

**collection** *noun*

**1** things you have collected as a hobby **2** money given by people at a meeting or concert or service

**college** *noun*

a place where people continue to study after they have left school

**collide** *verb*

to collide with something is to hit it while moving • *The bicycle collided with the car.*

**collision** *noun*

a crash between moving vehicles • *There has been a collision on the motorway.*

**colon** *noun*

a punctuation mark (:) used to separate parts of a sentence or before items in a list

**colonel** *noun* (say ker-nel)

a senior army officer

**colonial** *adjective*

from or to do with a country's colonies abroad

**colony** *noun*

**1** a country that another country governs and sends people out to live there **2** a group of people or animals living together

**colossal** *adjective*

huge, enormous

**colour** *noun*

**1** the quality of being red, green, blue, and so on, produced by rays of light of different wavelengths **2** the use of all colours, not just black and white • *Is this film in colour?*

**3** the colour of someone's skin

**4** a substance used to give colour to things

**colour** *verb*

to colour something is to give it a colour or colours with paints or crayons

**colour-blind** *adjective*

not able to see or distinguish between some colours, usually red and green

**colourful** *adjective*

**1** having a lot of bright colours **2** lively • *The film was a colourful story of life on board a pirate ship.*

**colt** *noun*

a young male horse

**column** *noun*

**1** a pillar **2** something long and narrow • *They could see a column of smoke in the distance.*

**3** a strip of printing in a book or newspaper **4** a regular feature in a newspaper • *He always read the sports column.*

**coma** *noun* (say koh-ma)

someone is in a coma when they are unconscious for a long time

**comb** *noun*

**1** a tool with teeth for making the hair tidy **2** the red, fleshy crest on a fowl's head

**comb** *verb*

**1** to comb your hair is to tidy it with a comb **2** to comb an area is to search it carefully for something lost • *We combed the woods all day but couldn't find our dog.*

**combat** *noun*

a fight or contest

**combat** *verb*

to combat something bad or unpleasant is to fight it and try to get rid of it • *The police force combats crime.*

**combination** *noun*

**1** combination is joining or mixing things **2** a combination is a group of things that have been joined or mixed together

**combine** *verb* (say kom-by-n)

to combine things is to join them or mix them together

**combine harvester** *noun*

a machine that cuts and threshes the grain in the fields

**combustion** *noun*

combustion is what happens when something burns

**come** *verb* (**coming, came, come**)

**1** to come is to move towards the person or place that is here, and is the opposite of **go** • *Do you want to come to my house?* • *Has that letter come yet?* **2** to come is also to occur or be present

• *The pictures come at the end of the book.* **to come about** is to happen **to come to something** is to add up to it • *The bill came to £50.* **to come true** is to actually happen • *Their holiday was a dream come true.*

**comedian** *noun*

someone who entertains people with humour and jokes

**comedy** *noun* (**comedies**)

**1** a comedy is a play or film that makes people laugh **2** comedy is using humour to make people laugh

**comet** *noun*

an object moving across the sky with a bright tail of light

**comfort** *noun*

**1** comfort is a feeling of relief from worry or pain **2** your comforts are the things you have around you that you enjoy and that make life pleasant

**comfort** *verb*

to comfort someone is to make them feel happier when they are feeling sad or worried

**comfortable** *adjective*

**1** pleasant to use or wear • *a comfortable chair* **2** free from worry or pain

• *The nurse made the patient comfortable.*

**comfortably** *adverb*

**comic** *noun*

**1** a children's magazine that has stories with pictures **2** a comedian

**comical** *adjective*

funny, making people laugh

**comically** *adverb*

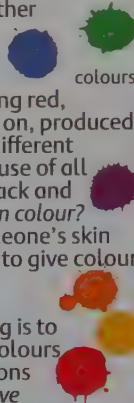
**comic strip** *noun* a series of drawings that tell a story

**comma** *noun*

a punctuation mark (,) used to mark a pause in a sentence or between items in a list

**command** *noun*

**1** a command is



comic



an instruction telling someone to do something **2** command is authority or control • *Who has command of these soldiers?* **3** a command of a subject is the skill or ability to understand it • *She has a good command of Spanish.*

**command** verb

**1** to command someone is to tell them to do something **2** to command a group of people is to be in charge of them

• *A centurion commanded a hundred soldiers.*

**commander** noun

someone who commands, especially a senior naval officer

**commandment** noun

a sacred command, especially one of the Ten Commandments of Moses

**commando** noun

a soldier trained for making dangerous raids

**commemorate** verb

to commemorate a past event is to do something special so that people remember it

**commemoration** noun

**commence** verb

to commence something is to begin it **commencement** noun the beginning of something

**comment** noun

a remark or opinion

**commentary** noun

(commentaries)

a description of an event by someone who is watching it, especially for radio or television

**commentator** noun

a person who gives a commentary, especially of a sports event

**commerce** noun

commerce is trade, or buying and selling goods

**commercial** adjective

**1** connected with trade and making money **2** paid for by advertising • *a commercial radio station*

**commercial** noun

an advertisement, especially on television or radio

**commit** verb (committing, committed)

to commit a crime is to do something against the law

**commitment** noun

**1** commitment is being determined to do something **2** a commitment is something you have promised to do

**committee** noun

a group of people who meet to organize or discuss something

**common** adjective

**1** ordinary or usual • *The dandelion is a common plant.*

**2** happening or used often

• *Traffic jams are common where we live.* **3** shared by many people • *The story was common knowledge.* • *Music was their common interest.*

**common** noun

a piece of open land that anyone can use

**commonplace** adjective

ordinary, familiar

**commonwealth** noun

a group of countries cooperating together **the Commonwealth** an association of Britain and various other countries, such as Canada, Australia, and New Zealand

**commotion** noun

an uproar • *Suddenly he could hear a commotion in the kitchen.*

**commune** noun

a group of people who live in the same house and share the money and work

**communicate** verb

to communicate news or information is to pass it on to other people **communicative** adjective a communicative person is willing to talk to people and give them information

**communication** noun

**1** communication is giving people useful information and telling them about things that have happened **2** a communication is a message or piece of information that someone gives you

**3** communication is also a form of technology for passing on information, for example television and text messaging

**Communion** noun

Communion is the Christian ceremony in which holy bread and wine are given to worshippers

**communism** noun

communism is a political belief that everyone should share the wealth of a country and the state should control its industry and resources **communist** noun someone who believes in communism

**community** noun (communities)

the people living in one area

**commuter** noun

someone who travels to work every day by train or bus

**commute** verb to commute is to travel to work every day

**compact** adjective

small and neat

**compact disc** noun

a small plastic and metal disc on which music or information

is stored as digital signals and is read by a laser beam. Usually called CD.

**companion** noun

a companion is someone who spends a lot of time with you **companionship** noun companionship is being with someone and enjoying their friendship

**company** noun (companies)

**1** a company is a group of people, especially a business firm **2** company is having people with you • *Jill was lonely and longed for some company.* **3** a company is an army unit consisting of two or more platoons

**comparatively** adverb

in comparison, relatively • *They all went to bed comparatively late.*

**compare** verb

**1** to compare things is to see how they are similar • *Compare your answers.* **2** to compare with something is to be as good as it • *Our football pitch cannot compare with Wembley Stadium.*

**comparison** noun

comparison, or a comparison, is thinking about several things and seeing how they are similar or different

**compartment** noun

a special place or section where you can put something • *The coach had a luggage compartment under the floor.*

**compass** noun

an instrument with a magnetized needle that shows which direction you are facing **compasses** or **pair of compasses** a device for drawing circles

**compassion** noun

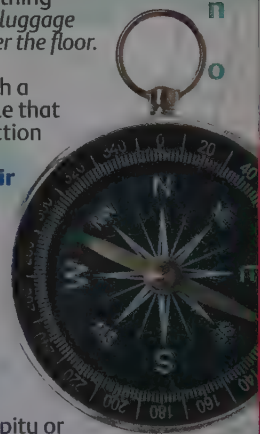
compassion is pity or mercy you show to people who are suffering **compassionate** adjective showing pity or mercy to people who are suffering

**compatible** adjective

**1** people are compatible when they are able to live or exist together without trouble **2** machines and devices are compatible when they can be used together

**compel** verb (compelling, compelled)

to compel someone to do something is to force them to do it



compass

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
V  
W  
X  
Y  
Z

**compensate** *verb*

to compensate someone is to give them something to make up for something they have lost or suffered **compensation** *noun* compensation is something given to someone to make up for a loss or injury

**compete** *verb*

to compete in a competition is to take part in it and try to win it

**competent** *adjective*

having the skill or knowledge to do something well • *He is not competent to teach French.*

**competence** *noun* the ability to do something well

**competition** *noun*

a game or race in which you try to do better than other people **competitive** *adjective* a competitive person enjoys competing with other people **competitor** *noun* someone who competes in a game or race, or a rival in business

**compile** *verb*

to compile information is to collect and arrange it, especially in a book • *She compiled a collection of children's poems.*

**compilation** *noun* a collection of information, stories, or poems that someone has compiled

**compiler** *noun* someone who compiles something

**complacent** *adjective*

smugly satisfied with the way things are, without wanting to improve them

**complain** *verb*

to complain about something is to say that you are not pleased about it

**complaint** *noun*

**1** you make a complaint when you are not pleased about something **2** you suffer from a complaint when you are slightly ill

**complete** *adjective*

**1** having all its parts, with nothing missing • *I hope the tool kit is complete.* **2** finished, achieved • *By evening the jigsaw puzzle was complete.* **3** utter, total • *It came as a complete surprise.*

**complete** *verb*

to complete something is to finish it or make it complete **completion** *noun* the completing of something, the finish • *The work is nearing completion.*

**completely** *adverb*

totally, utterly • *You are completely wrong.*

**complex** *adjective*

difficult and complicated **complexity** *noun* being difficult or complicated

**complex** *noun*

a group of buildings, such as a sports centre

**complexion** *noun*

the colour or appearance of your skin

**complicate** *verb*

to complicate something is to make it difficult or awkward

**complicated** *adjective*

difficult to understand or cope with because it has so many parts or details

**complication** *noun*

a new problem that makes something else more difficult

**compliment** *noun*

words or actions that show you approve of a person or thing

**complimentary** *adjective*

**1** praising someone or saying good things about them • *She liked Neil's work and was very complimentary about him.* **2** given to someone free of charge • *I enclose two complimentary tickets for our next production.*

**component** *noun*

one of the parts that a machine is made of

**compose** *verb*

**1** to compose music or poetry is to write it **2** to be composed of several people or things is to be made up of them • *The class is composed of children up to the age of 8.* **composer** *noun* someone who writes music

**composition** *noun*

**1** composition is composing or writing something **2** a composition is a piece of music or an essay

**compost** *noun*

compost is a mixture of decayed leaves, grass, and other natural refuse, and is used as manure compost

**compound** *noun*

**1** a substance that is made of two or more parts or ingredients **2** (grammar) a word that is made from two or more other words, such as *bathroom* and *newspaper*

**compound** *noun*

a fenced area containing buildings

**comprehend** *verb*

to comprehend something is to understand it

**comprehension** *noun*

**1** comprehension is understanding **2** a comprehension is an exercise that tests or helps your understanding of a language

**comprehensive school** *noun*

a secondary school for children of all abilities

**compress** *verb*

**1** to compress something is to press it or squeeze it together **2** to be compressed is to be forced into a small space

**compression** *noun* compression is pressing or squeezing something

**comprise** *verb*

to comprise several people or things is to include them • *A football team comprises eleven players.*

**compromise** *verb*

(say **kom**-pro-myzz) to compromise is to accept less than you really wanted, especially so as to settle a disagreement

**compromise** *noun*

(say **kom**-pro-myzz) accepting less than you really wanted

**compulsory** *adjective*

something is compulsory when you have to do it • *Wearing seat belts is compulsory.*

**computer** *noun*

an electronic machine that does word processing and rapid calculations, sorts data, and can control other machines

**comrade** *noun*

a friend or companion

**comradeship** *noun*

enjoying other people's company, friendship

**con** *verb*

(**conning**, **conned**)

(informal) to con someone is to swindle them

**concave** *adjective*

a concave surface is curved



like the inside of a circle or ball. The opposite of convex.

**conceal** verb

to conceal something is to hide it carefully or cleverly

**concealment** noun concealment is hiding something carefully

**conceit** noun

conceit is thinking a lot about how clever or attractive you are

**conceited** adjective a conceited person thinks a lot of themselves and is vain and proud

**conceive** verb

1 to conceive an idea or plan is to form it in your mind 2 a woman conceives when she becomes pregnant

**concentrate** verb

1 to concentrate on something is to think hard about it 2 to concentrate people or things is to bring them together in one place

**concentrated** adjective

a liquid is concentrated when it is made stronger by having water removed from it

**concentration** noun

concentration is thinking hard about something

**concept** noun

a new idea about something

**conception** noun

1 conception is forming an idea in your mind 2 conception is also when a woman becomes pregnant

**concern** verb

1 to concern someone is to be important or interesting to them

2 to concern something is to be about a particular subject

• *This story concerns a shipwreck.*

3 to worry someone

**concern** noun

1 something that matters to someone • *I think that is my concern.* 2 a business

**concerning** preposition

on the subject of; in connection with • *Do you have any information concerning his disappearance?*

**concert** noun

a performance of music

**concertina** noun

a portable musical instrument that you squeeze to push air past reeds

**concerto** noun (say kon-cher-toh)

a piece of music for a solo instrument and an orchestra

• *a violin concerto*

**concise** adjective

giving a lot of information in a few words

**conclude** verb

1 to conclude something is to end it 2 to conclude something is

also to decide about it • *The jury concluded that he was not guilty.*

**conclusion** noun

1 the ending of something

2 a decision that you reach after a lot of thought

**concrete** noun

cement mixed with water and gravel or sand and used in building

**concussion** noun

a temporary injury to the brain that is caused by a hard knock and leaves you feeling dizzy or unconscious

**condemn** verb

1 to condemn someone or something is to say that you strongly disapprove of them

2 to condemn criminals is to sentence them to a punishment

• *He was condemned to death.*

3 to condemn a building is to declare that it is not fit to be used

**condemnation** noun

condemnation is saying that you blame someone or something or do not approve of them

**condensation** noun

drops of liquid formed from vapour that has condensed

**condense** verb

1 to condense a piece of writing is to make it shorter 2 to condense is to change into water or other liquid • *Steam condenses on cold windows.*

**condition** noun

1 the state in which a person or thing is • *This bike is in good condition.* 2 something that must happen if something else is to happen • *Learning to swim is a condition of going sailing.* • *You can come on condition that you bring your sister too.*

**conduct** verb (say kon-dukt)

1 to conduct someone is to lead or guide them 2 to conduct something is to organize it or carry it out • *I decided to conduct a little experiment.* 3 to conduct an orchestra or band is to direct it in a piece of music 4 to conduct electricity or heat is to allow it to pass along • *Copper conducts electricity well.*

**conduct** noun (say kon-dukt)

a person's conduct is their behaviour

**conduction** noun

the conducting of electricity or heat

**conductor** noun

1 someone who conducts an orchestra or band 2 something that conducts electricity or heat

3 someone who collects the fares on a bus or coach

**cone** noun

1 an object which is circular at one end and pointed at the other end 2 an ice cream cornet 3 the fruit of a pine, fir, or cedar

**confectionery** noun

sweets that a shop sells

**conference** noun

a meeting for discussion

**confess** verb

to confess to something wrong or embarrassing is to admit that you have done it

**confession** noun

an act of admitting that you have committed a crime or done wrong • *The burglar made a full confession.*

**confetti** plural noun

tiny bits of coloured paper thrown at the bride and bridegroom after a wedding

**confide** verb

to confide in someone is to tell them a secret

confetti

**confidence** noun

1 you have confidence when you are sure that you are right or can do something 2 confidence in someone is trusting or believing them in confidence as a secret • *He told me all this in confidence.*

**confident** adjective

1 being sure that you are right or can do something 2 certain that something will happen • *We are confident it will be an enjoyable day.*

**confidential** adjective

information is confidential when it has to be kept secret

**confidentially** adverb in confidence, as a secret

**confine** verb

1 to confine something is to restrict or limit it • *Please confine your comments to points of fact.* 2 to confine someone is to lock them up or shut them in a place

**confinement** noun confinement is being locked up or shut in

**confirm** verb

1 to confirm something is to say that it is true or to show that it is true 2 to confirm an arrangement is to make it definite • *Please write to confirm your order.*

**confirmation** noun

a fact or piece of information that shows something is true or has happened • *You will receive confirmation of your booking by email.*

**confiscate** verb

to confiscate something is to take it away from someone as a punishment

**confiscation** noun confiscation is taking something from someone as a punishment

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**conflict** *noun* (say kon-flikt)

a fight or disagreement

- the conflict in the Middle East
- a conflict between the unions and the bosses

**conflict** *verb* (say kon-flikt)

two things conflict when they contradict or disagree with one another • The two accounts of the incident conflict.

**conform** *verb*

to conform is to follow other people's rules or ideas about something

**confront** *verb*

1 to confront someone is to challenge them face to face for a fight or argument • The police decided to confront the criminals there and then. 2 to confront a problem or difficulty is to deal with it firmly and positively

**confrontation** *noun* meeting someone face to face for a fight or argument

**confuse** *verb*

1 to confuse someone is to make them puzzled or muddled 2 to confuse things is to mistake one thing for another

**confusing** *adjective* difficult to understand, muddling

**confusion** *noun* confusion is being confused or muddled

**congratulate** *verb*

to congratulate someone is to tell them how pleased you are about something they have done **congratulations** *plural noun* congratulations are words that tell someone how well they have done

**congregation** *noun*

the people who take part in a church service

**congress** *noun*

a large meeting or conference

**Congress** the parliament or government of the USA

**conical** *adjective*

shaped like a cone

**conifer** *noun* (say kon-i-fer)

an evergreen tree with cones

**coniferous** *adjective* a coniferous tree has cones

**conjunction** *noun*

a word that joins other words and parts of a sentence, e.g. *and*, *but*, and *whether*

**conjure** *verb*

to conjure is to perform tricks that look like magic **conjuror** *noun* someone who performs magic tricks

**conker** *noun*

a hard and shiny brown nut that grows on a horse chestnut

tree **conkers** a game played with conkers threaded on pieces of string

**connect** *verb*

to connect things is to join them together

**connection** *noun*

1 a link between things 2 joining together

**conquer** *verb*

to conquer a people or country is to defeat them and take them over • William I conquered England. • He managed to conquer all his fears. **conqueror** *noun* someone who conquers a country and takes it over

**conquest** *noun*

a victory over another country or people

**conscience** *noun* (say kon-shens)

a feeling people have about what is right or wrong

**conscientious** *adjective*

(say kon-shee-en-shus) careful and hard-working

**conscientiously** *adverb*

**conscious** *adjective* (say kon-shus)

1 awake and knowing what is happening 2 aware of something

• Are you conscious of the danger you are in? 3 deliberate • She has made a conscious effort to improve.

**consciously** *adverb*

**consciousness** *noun* being aware of what is happening

**conscript** *noun*

conscript is a system of making young people join the army for a time

**consecutive** *adjective*

things are consecutive when they come one after another in a list or sequence

**consent** *noun*

consent is agreement or permission

**consent** *verb*

to consent to something is to agree to it or permit it

**consequence** *noun*

something which happens because of an event or action

• His injury was the consequence of an accident. **of no consequence**

not very important **to take**

**or suffer the consequences**

is to accept any unpleasant results from something you do

**consequently** *adverb* as a result

**conservation** *noun*

conservation is keeping buildings and natural surroundings in

a good state

**conservationist**

*noun* someone who takes an interest in conservation

**Conservative** *noun*

someone who supports the Conservative Party, a British political party

**conservative** *adjective*

1 a conservative person doesn't like change and wants things to stay the same 2 a conservative estimate or guess is a careful or cautious one

**conservatory** *noun*

(conservatories)

a room built on the back or side of a house, with glass walls and a glass roof

**conserve** *verb*

to conserve something is to keep it from being changed or spoilt

**consider** *verb*

1 to consider something is to think carefully about it 2 to consider something is also to believe it • We consider that people should be allowed to follow their own religion.

**considerable** *adjective*

large or important • The journey takes a considerable time.

**considerably** *adverb* very much

• Her new house is considerably larger.

**considerate** *adjective*

kind and thoughtful towards other people

**consideration** *noun*

1 consideration is careful thought or attention 2 a consideration is a serious thought or reason • Money is a major consideration in this plan. **to take something into consideration** is to think carefully about it when you are making a decision

**considering** *preposition*

in view of • The car goes well, considering its age.

**consist** *verb*

to consist of something is to be made from it • The meal consisted of pasta and cheese.

**consistency** *noun* (consistencies)

1 consistency is being the same

2 the consistency of a liquid is how thick it is

**consistent** *adjective*

1 always the same, regular

2 always acting in the same way **consistently** *adverb* in the same way, without changing

• He consistently misspells 'accommodation'.

**consolation** *noun*

consolation is comfort or sympathy given to someone

**console** *verb*

to console someone is to give them comfort or sympathy

**consonant** *noun*

a letter that is not a vowel



conkers

The consonants in the English alphabet are b, c, d, f, g, h, j, k, l, m, n, p, q, r, s, t, v, w, x, y, z.

**conspicuous** *adjective*  
something conspicuous stands out and is easy to see or notice

**conspiracy** *noun* (**conspiracies**)  
a plot to do something bad or illegal **conspirator** *noun*  
someone who joins a conspiracy

**constant** *adjective*  
1 not changing; continual  
2 a constant person is loyal and faithful

**constant** *noun*  
(in science and mathematics) a number or quantity that does not change **constancy** *noun*  
constancy is being loyal and faithful **constantly** *adverb*  
continually, all the time • They are constantly complaining.

**constellation** *noun*  
a group of stars that you can see in the sky at night



constellation

**constipated** *adjective*  
someone is constipated when they cannot empty their bowels easily to get rid of the waste in their body **constipation** *noun*  
being constipated

**constituency** *noun*  
(**constituencies**)  
a district of the country that chooses its own Member of Parliament

**constitute** *verb*  
to constitute something is to form it or make it up • 50 states constitute the USA.

**constitution** *noun*  
1 the set of principles or laws by which a country is governed  
2 a person's condition or state of health **constitutional** *adjective*  
to do with a constitution

**construct** *verb*  
to construct something is to build it

**construction** *noun*  
1 construction is the process of building 2 a construction is something that someone has built

**constructive** *adjective*  
helpful and positive • Their criticism was very constructive.

**consult** *verb*  
to consult a person or book is to look for information or advice **consultation** *noun*  
a meeting with someone for information or advice

**consultant** *noun*  
1 a person who provides professional advice 2 a senior hospital doctor

**consume** *verb*  
1 to consume food or drink is to eat or drink it 2 to consume something is to use it up or destroy it • The building was consumed by fire.

**consumer** *noun*  
someone who buys goods or services

**consumption** *noun*  
the using up of food or fuel • The consumption of oil has increased.

**contact** *noun*  
1 contact is touching someone or something 2 contact is also communication • I've lost contact with my uncle. 3 a contact is a person to communicate with

**contact** *verb*  
to contact someone is to get in touch with them

**contact lens** *noun*  
a small plastic lens worn against the eyeball instead of glasses

**contagious** *adjective*  
(say kon-tay-jus)  
you catch a contagious disease by having contact with people or things that are already infected with it

**contain** *verb*  
to contain something is to have it inside • This book contains a great deal of information.

**container** *noun*  
1 something that is designed to contain things 2 a large box-shaped container for taking goods abroad by sea

**contaminate** *verb*  
to contaminate something is to make it dirty or impure **contamination** *noun*  
making something dirty or impure

**contemplate** *verb*  
1 to contemplate something is to look hard at it or think about it 2 to contemplate doing something is to plan or intend to do it **contemplation** *noun*  
thinking hard and seriously about something

**contemporary** *adjective*  
1 people or things are contemporary when they belong to the same time • Florence

Nightingale was contemporary with Queen Victoria. 2 modern or up to date • The shop sells contemporary furniture.

**contempt** *noun*  
a feeling of strong disapproval when you despise someone or something **contemptible** *adjective*  
deserving contempt **contemptuous** *adjective*  
showing or feeling contempt

**contend** *verb*  
1 to contend is to struggle or compete 2 to contend something is to state or claim it • We contend that the company was guilty of negligence.

**contender** *noun*  
someone who takes part in a competition **content**<sup>1</sup> *noun* (say kon-tent)  
1 the amount of a substance that there is in something • Drink milk with a low fat content. 2 the content of a book, magazine, or piece of writing is what you read in it

**content**<sup>2</sup> *adjective* (say kon-tent)  
happy and willing • Are you content to stay behind?

**contentment** *noun*  
contentment is being happy

**contented** *adjective*  
(say kon-tent-id)  
happy and satisfied • After his big dinner he looked very contented.

**contents** *plural noun*  
(say kon-tents)  
1 the contents of a box or other container are what is inside it 2 the contents of a book or magazine are the things you read in it

**contest** *noun* (say kon-test)  
a competition

**contest** *verb* (say kon-test)  
to contest something is to argue about it • After her death, relatives contested her will.

**contestant** *noun*  
(say kon-test-ant)  
someone who takes part in a contest or competition

**continent** *noun*  
one of the main masses of land in the world. The continents are Africa, Antarctica, Asia, Australia, Europe, North America, and South America. **the Continent** the mainland of Europe from the point of view of people living in Britain

**continual** *adjective*  
happening repeatedly • I get fed up with his continual shouting. **continually** *adverb*  
repeatedly, often

**continue** *verb*  
to continue something, or to continue to do something, is to

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

go on doing it **continuation**  
*noun* continuing something

**continuous** *adjective*  
 going on all the time; without  
 a break • *We could hear a  
 continuous hum from the fridge.*  
**continuity** *noun* the process of  
 going on without any breaks or  
 changes **continuously** *adverb*  
 all the time

**contour** *noun*  
 1 the contour of something is  
 its shape or outline 2 a line on a  
 map joining points that are the  
 same height above sea level

**contract** *noun* (say **kon**-trakt)  
 a written legal agreement

**contract** *verb* (say **kon**-trakt)  
 1 to contract is to become smaller  
 • *Heated metal contracts as it cools.*  
 2 to contract to do something is  
 to make a contract about it  
 3 to contract an illness is to catch  
 it • *She contracted pneumonia.*

**contraction** *noun* contraction  
 is getting smaller or shorter

**contradict** *verb*  
 to contradict someone or  
 something is to say they are  
 wrong or untrue **contradiction**  
*noun* saying that someone or  
 something is wrong or untrue  
**contradictory** *adjective* a  
 contradictory statement says  
 the opposite of what someone  
 has just said

**contraption** *noun*  
 a clumsy or strange-looking  
 device or machine

**contrary** *adjective*  
 1 (say **kon**-tra-ri) one thing is  
 contrary to another when they  
 are opposites or contradict one  
 another • *Contrary to popular  
 belief, Viking helmets didn't have  
 horns.* 2 (say **kon**-tra-i)  
 someone who is contrary is  
 obstinate and difficult to deal  
 with • *Mary, Mary, quite contrary.*  
**on the contrary** the opposite  
 is true • *Are you pleased? On the  
 contrary, I'm very annoyed.*

**contrast** *verb* (say **kon**-trahst)

1 to contrast two things is to  
 show they are different 2 one  
 thing contrasts with another  
 when it is clearly different

**contrast** *noun* (say **kon**-trahst)  
 a clear difference between things

**contribute** *verb*  
 1 to contribute to something  
 is to give money to help it 2 to  
 contribute to a result is to help  
 cause it • *His tiredness contributed  
 to the accident.* **contribution** *noun*  
 money or help that someone  
 gives towards something  
**contributor** *noun* someone  
 who gives money or help

**control** *noun*

1 control is the power to make  
 someone or something do what  
 you want 2 the controls of a  
 machine are the switches and  
 levers that make it work  
**to be in control** is to have power  
 or control over people or things

**control** *verb* (**controlling**,  
**controlled**)  
 to control something or someone  
 is to have power over what they  
 do **controller** *noun* someone  
 who controls or organizes  
 something

**controversial** *adjective*  
 a controversial action or  
 statement is one that is likely  
 to cause people to have strong  
 opinions and disagree about it

**controversy** *noun* (**controversies**)  
 (say **kon**-tro-ver-si  
 or say **kon**-trov-er-si)

a long argument or disagreement

**conundrum** *noun*  
 a riddle

**convalescent** *adjective*  
 recovering from an illness  
**convalescence** *noun* a period  
 of recovery after an illness

**convenience** *noun*  
 1 convenience is usefulness  
 and comfort 2 a convenience is  
 something that is useful, such as  
 central heating 3 a convenience  
 is also a public lavatory  
**to do something at your  
 convenience** is to do it when  
 it suits you

**convenient** *adjective*  
 easy to use or reach  
**conveniently** *adverb* in a  
 convenient way

**convent** *noun*  
 a group of buildings where nuns  
 live and work

**conventional** *adjective*  
 done in the accepted way; usual,  
 traditional **conventionally**  
*adverb* in a conventional way,  
 traditionally

**converge** *verb*  
 to converge is to come together  
 from different directions • *The  
 two roads converge at the pub.*  
 • *Thousands of fans converged  
 on the football ground.*

**conversation** *noun*  
 when you talk to someone  
 for a while **conversational**  
*adjective* to do with conversation,  
 like conversation • *Use a  
 conversational style of writing.*

**conversion** *noun*  
 changing or converting  
 something

**convert** *verb* (say **kon**-vert)  
 1 to convert something is to  
 change it so it is suitable for

a new purpose 2 to convert  
 someone is to persuade them to  
 change their religion or beliefs  
**convert** *noun* (say **kon**-vert)  
 someone who has changed their  
 beliefs **convertible** *adjective*  
 something is convertible when  
 it can be changed from one  
 form or shape to another

**convex** *adjective*  
 a convex surface is curved like  
 the outside of a circle or ball.  
 The opposite of concave.

**convey** *verb*  
 1 to convey someone or  
 something is to take them  
 somewhere 2 to convey a  
 message or idea is to get  
 someone to understand it

**convict** *noun* (say **kon**-vikt)  
 a criminal in a prison

**convict** *verb* (say **kon**-vikt)  
 to convict someone of a crime is  
 to decide at their trial that they  
 are guilty of it and punish them

**conviction** *noun*  
 1 being convicted of a crime  
 2 being convinced of something;  
 a strong opinion

**convince** *verb*  
 to persuade someone that  
 something is true or right

**convoy** *noun*  
 a group of ships or vehicles  
 travelling together

**cook** *verb*  
 to cook food is to make it ready  
 to eat by heating it

**cook** *noun*  
 someone who cooks, especially  
 as their job

**cooker** *noun*  
 a device with an oven and  
 hotplates for cooking food

**cookery** *noun*  
 the art or skill of cooking food

**cool** *adjective*  
 1 not very warm; fairly cold  
 2 a cool person is calm and not  
 easily excited 3 (informal) good  
 or fashionable • *He looks cool in  
 those glasses.*

**coolly** *adverb* calmly

**coolness** *noun*

**cool** *verb*  
 1 to cool something is to  
 make it cool  
 2 to cool is to become cool

**coop** *noun*  
 a cage for poultry

**cooperate** *verb*  
 to cooperate with people is  
 to work helpfully with them  
**cooperation** *noun* when people  
 work together and help one  
 another **cooperative** *adjective*  
 someone who is cooperative is  
 helpful and willing to do what  
 people ask them

**coordinate** verb(say koh-**or**-din-ayt)

to coordinate people or things is to get them to work well together **coordination** noun the coordination of parts of your body, for example your hands and eyes, is making them help each other and work well together

**cop** verb (**copping, copped**)

(informal) to cop something is to get or catch it, especially when you don't want it • Her brother copped most of the blame.

to **cop** it is to get into trouble

**cop** noun

(informal) a police officer

**cope** verb

to cope with something awkward or difficult is to deal with it successfully

**copper** noun (cu)

1 copper is a reddish-brown metal used for making wire and pipes 2 a copper is a coin made of copper or bronze

**copy** noun (**copies**)

1 something made to look exactly like something else 2 something written out a second time 3 one example of a newspaper, magazine, or book that is made in large numbers • We each have a copy of 'Alice in Wonderland'.

**copy** verb (**copies, copying, copied**)

1 to copy something is to make a copy of it 2 to copy someone is to do the same as them 3 to copy a computer file or piece of text is to make another one exactly the same **copier** noun a machine for copying pages

**coral** noun

coral is a hard substance made of the skeletons of tiny sea creatures

**cord** noun

a cord is a piece of thin rope

**cordial** noun

a sweet drink

**corduroy** noun (say kor-der-oi)

thick cotton cloth with ridges along it

**core** noun

the part in the middle of something

**cork** noun

1 cork is the lightweight bark of a kind of oak tree 2 a cork is a piece of this bark used to close a bottle

**corkscrew** noun

1 a device for removing corks from bottles 2 a spiral

**cormorant** noun

a large black seabird

**corn**<sup>1</sup> noun

grain • a field of corn

**corn**<sup>2</sup> noun

a small, hard lump on your toe or foot

**corner** noun

1 the point where two lines, roads, or walls meet 2 a kick from the corner of a football field; a hit from the corner of a hockey field

**corner** verb

1 to corner someone is to trap them • The police cornered the escaped prisoner. 2 to corner is to go round a corner • The car cornered slowly and accelerated up the road.

**cornet** noun

1 a long cone-shaped biscuit open at the top for ice cream 2 a musical instrument like a trumpet

**cornflakes** plural noun

toasted maize flakes eaten for breakfast

**cornflour** noun

fine flour used for making puddings

**corny** adjective (**cornier, corniest**)

(informal) a corny joke is one that is feeble and often repeated

**coronation** noun

the ceremony of crowning a king or queen

**coroner** noun

an official who holds an inquiry into the cause of an unnatural death

**corporal** noun

a soldier just below sergeant in rank

**corporation** noun

a group of people elected to govern a town

**corps** noun (say kor)

1 a large unit of soldiers 2 a special army unit • He is in the Medical Corps.

**corpse** noun

a dead body

**correct** adjective

1 true or accurate; without any mistakes • Your answers are all correct. 2 proper, suitable • Is that the correct way to talk to your parents? **correctly** adverb to do something correctly is to do it the right way and without any mistakes

**correct** verb

to correct a piece of work is to mark the mistakes in it, or to put them right

**correction** noun

1 correction is correcting something 2 a correction is a change made to something in order to make it right

**correspond** verb

1 to correspond with something is to agree with it or match it • Your story corresponds with what I heard. 2 to correspond with someone is to exchange letters with them

**correspondence** noun

1 similarity or agreement 2 letters or writing letters

**correspondent** noun

1 someone who writes letters 2 a journalist who sends reports to a newspaper or TV or radio station • Julie is our Moscow correspondent.

**corridor** noun

a long narrow passage from which doors open into rooms or compartments

**corrode** verb

to corrode is to wear away by rust or chemical action

**corrosion** noun corrosion is the process of corroding

**corrosive** adjective a corrosive substance is likely to corrode

**corrugated** adjective

shaped into folds or ridges • The roof was made of corrugated iron.

**corrupt** adjective

a corrupt person is dishonest in carrying out their responsibilities or duties, for example by taking bribes

**corrupt** verb

to corrupt someone is to make them dishonest, especially when they have important responsibilities

**corruption** noun

corruption is dishonest behaviour by people who are in authority or have important responsibilities

**cosmetics** plural noun

substances like lipstick and face powder, for making the skin or hair look attractive

**cosmic** adjective (say koz-mik)

to do with the universe

**cost** verb

to cost a certain amount is to have that amount as its price • The book only cost £5 last year.

**cost** noun

what you have to spend to do or get something **at all costs** or **at any cost** no matter what the cost or difficulty may be

**costly** adjective (**costlier, costliest**)

expensive

**costume** noun

clothes, especially for a

particular purpose or of a particular period

**cosy** *adjective* (**cosier**, **cosiest**)  
warm and comfortable

**cot** *noun*  
a baby's bed with high sides

**cottage** *noun*  
a small house, especially in the country

**cottage cheese** *noun*  
soft white cheese made from skimmed milk

**cotton** *noun*  
**1** a soft white substance covering the seeds of a tropical plant  
**2** thread made from this substance  
**3** cloth made from cotton thread

**couch** *noun*  
a long soft seat or sofa

**cough** *verb* (say kof)  
to cough is to push air suddenly out of your lungs with a harsh noise

**cough** *noun*  
**1** the action or sound of coughing  
**2** an illness which makes you cough a lot

**could**  
past tense of **can**

**council** *noun*  
a group of people chosen to organize or discuss something, especially to plan the affairs of a town

**councillor** *noun*  
a member of a council

**counsellor** *noun*  
someone who gives advice, especially as their job

**count**<sup>1</sup> *verb*  
**1** to count is to use numbers to find out how many people or things there are in a place  
**2** to count or count out is to say numbers in their proper order  
**3** to count someone or something is to include them in a total  
• *There are 30 in the class, counting the teacher.*  
**4** to count is to have a particular value or importance  
• *Playing well counts a lot even if you lose.*  
**to count on someone or something** is to rely on them

**count**<sup>1</sup> *noun*  
**1** the total reached by counting  
**2** one of the things that someone is accused of • *He was found guilty on all counts.*

**count**<sup>2</sup> *noun*  
a foreign nobleman

**countdown** *noun*  
a counting down to 0, especially before launching a rocket

**counter** *noun*  
**1** a long table where customers are served in a shop or cafe  
**2** a small plastic disc used in board games

**counterfeit** *adjective* (say kown-ter-fit)  
made as a copy of something real, to deceive or swindle people  
• *They were using counterfeit money.*

**countess** *noun*  
the wife or widow of a count or earl; a female earl

**countless** *adjective*  
too many to count; very many

**country** *noun* (**countries**)  
**1** a country is a part of the world where a particular nation of people lives  
**2** the country is the countryside • *I wish we lived in the country.*

**countryside** *noun*  
an area with fields, woods, and villages, away from towns

**county** *noun* (**counties**)  
one of the areas that a country is divided into, for example Kent in England, Fife in Scotland, and Powys in Wales

**couple** *noun*  
a couple is two people or things  
**couple** *verb*  
to couple things is to join them together

**coupling** *noun*  
a link or fastening, especially for vehicles

**coupon** *noun*  
a piece of paper that gives you the right to receive or do something

**courage** *noun*  
the ability to be brave and overcome your fear

**courageous** *adjective*  
ready to face danger or pain

**courgette** *noun*  
a kind of vegetable like a small marrow

**course** *noun*  
**1** the direction in which something moves along • *The ship's course was to the west.*  
**2** a series of lessons or exercises in learning something • *My Mum's starting a cookery course at last.*  
**3** a part of a meal, such as the meat course or the pudding course  
**4** a racecourse or golf course  
**of course** naturally; certainly • *Of course they will help us.* • *'Will you help us?' 'Of course!'*

**court** *noun*  
**1** a place where legal trials take place; a lawcourt  
**2** an area marked out for ball games like tennis or netball  
**3** the place where a king or queen lives  
**4** the people who are usually at a king's or queen's court

**court** *verb*  
to court someone is to try to win their love or support

**courteous** *adjective* (say ker-ti-us)  
friendly and polite towards other people  
**courteously** *adverb*  
**courtesy** *noun* courtesy is polite behaviour towards other people

**court martial** *noun*  
a trial of a soldier who is accused of breaking a military law

**courtship** *noun*  
courting someone, especially a boyfriend or girlfriend

**courtyard** *noun*  
a paved area surrounded by walls or buildings

**cousin** *noun*  
a son or daughter of your uncle or aunt

**cove** *noun*  
a small bay

**cover** *verb*  
**1** to cover something is to put something else over it to hide or protect it  
**2** to cover a distance is to travel over it • *We managed to cover ten miles a day.*  
**3** to cover a subject is to deal with it or include it • *This book covers everything you need to know about dinosaurs.*  
**4** to cover something is to be enough money for it • *I expect £2 will cover my fare.*

**to cover something up** is to make sure no one knows about something wrong or illegal

**cover** *noun*  
**1** a cover is something used for covering something else; a lid or wrapper  
**2** cover is a place where someone can hide or take shelter

**coverage** *noun*  
the amount of time or space given to reporting an event on radio, on television, or in a newspaper

**cow** *noun*  
a large female animal kept by farmers for its milk and beef

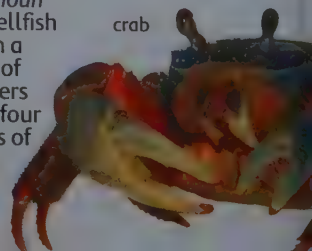
**coward** *noun*  
someone who has no courage and runs away from danger and difficulties  
**cowardice** *noun* being a coward  
**cowardly** *adjective* behaving like a coward

**cowboy** *noun*  
a man who rides round looking after the cattle on a large farm in America

**coy** *adjective*  
pretending to be shy or modest  
**coily** *adverb*

**crab** *noun*  
a shellfish with a pair of pincers and four pairs of legs

crab



**crack** noun

**1** a line on the surface of something where it has broken but not come completely apart; a narrow gap • *There's a crack in this cup.* **2** a sudden sharp noise • *They heard the crack of a pistol shot.* **3** a sudden sharp blow • *He got a crack on the head.*

**crack** verb

**1** to crack something is to make a crack in it **2** something cracks when it splits without breaking • *The plate has cracked.* **3** to crack is to make a sudden sharp noise **4** to crack a joke is to tell it

**cracker** noun

**1** a decorated paper tube with a small gift inside it, which bangs when two people pull it apart **2** a thin crisp biscuit

**crackle** verb

to crackle is to make small cracking sounds, like a fire

**cradle** noun

a cot for a baby

**craft** noun

**1** a craft is an activity which needs skill with the hands **2** a boat

**craftsman** or **craftswoman** noun  
(**craftsmen** or **craftswomen**)

someone who is skilled at making things with the hands **craftsmanship** noun the skill of a craftsman or craftswoman

**crafty** adjective (**craftier**, **craftiest**)

cunning and clever **craftily** adverb **craftiness** noun

**crag** noun

a steep piece of rough rock

**craggy** adjective steep and rocky

**cram** verb (**cramping**, **crammed**)

**1** to cram things is to force them into a small space **2** to cram is to study very hard for an examination

**cramp** noun

pain caused by a muscle tightening suddenly

**cramped** adjective

in a space that is too small or tight • *We felt very cramped sleeping three in the same room.*

**crane** noun

**1** a machine for lifting and moving heavy objects **2** a large bird with long legs and neck

**crane** verb

to crane your neck is to stretch it so that you can see something

**crane-fly** noun (**crane-flies**)

an insect with long thin legs

**crank** noun

**1** an L-shaped rod used to turn or control something **2** a person with weird or unusual ideas

**crank** verb

to crank something like an engine is to turn it by using an L-shaped rod

**cranny** noun (**crannies**)

a crevice; a narrow hole or space

**crash** noun

**1** the loud noise of something falling or breaking **2** a collision between road vehicles, causing damage

**crash** verb

**1** to crash is to collide or fall violently **2** to crash a vehicle is to have a crash while driving it

**crash helmet** noun

a padded helmet worn by cyclists and motorcyclists

**crate** noun

a container in which goods are transported

**crater** noun

**1** the mouth of a volcano **2** a hole in the ground made by a bomb

**crave** verb

to crave something is to want it very badly

**crawl** verb

**1** to crawl is to move along on your hands and knees **2** to crawl is also to move slowly in a vehicle **3** to be crawling with something unpleasant is to be full of it or covered in it • *This room's crawling with cockroaches.*

**crawl** noun

**1** a crawling movement **2** a powerful swimming stroke in which you bring each arm over your head in turn

**crayon** noun

a coloured pencil for drawing or writing

**craze** noun

a brief enthusiasm or fashion for something

**crazy** adjective (**crazier**, **craziest**)

mad or weird **crazily** adverb

**craziness** noun

**creak** noun

a sound like the noise made by a stiff door opening

**creak** verb

to make a creak **creaky** adjective old and creaking

**cream** noun

**1** the rich fatty part of milk **2** yellowish-white colour

**3** a food containing or looking like cream **4** something that looks like cream, for example face cream **creamy** adjective smooth and thick like cream

**crease** noun

**1** a line made in something by folding or pressing it **2** a line on a cricket pitch showing where the batsman should stand

**crease** verb

to crease something is to make a crease in it

**create** verb

to create something is to make it exist **creation** noun creating something

**creator** noun someone who creates something

**creative** adjective

showing imagination and thought as well as skill • *The older children have started some creative writing.* **creativity** noun the ability to use the imagination to create things

**creature** noun

a living animal or person

**crèche** noun (*say* kresh)

a place where babies or small children are looked after while their parents are busy

**credible** adjective

able to be believed; trustworthy **credibility** noun being credible **credibly** adverb in a credible way

**credit** noun

**1** honour or approval • *You have to give her credit for trying.* **2** someone who brings honour or approval • *He is a credit to his family.* **3** a system of allowing someone to pay for something later on • *Do you want cash now or can I have it on credit?* **4** an amount of money in an account at a bank or building society **credits** the list of people who have helped to produce a film, television programme, etc.

**credit card** noun

a card allowing someone to buy goods and pay for them later

**creep** verb (**creeping**, **crept**)

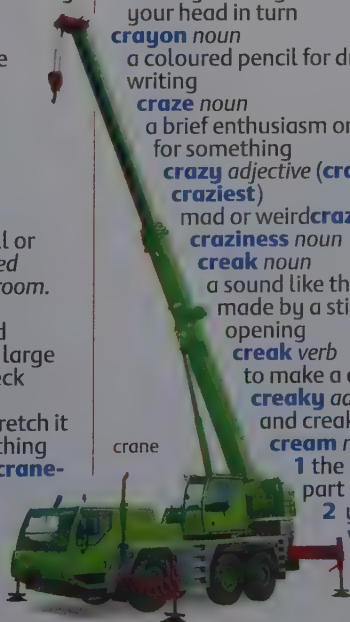
**1** to creep is to move along with the body close to the ground **2** to creep about is to move quietly or secretly **to creep up on someone** is to go up to them quietly from behind

**creeper** noun

a plant that grows close to the ground or up walls

**creepy** adjective (**creepier**, **creepiest**)

(informal) weird and slightly frightening



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**cremate** *verb*

to cremate a dead body is to burn it into fine ashes instead of burying it **cremation** *noun* the cremating of a dead body

**crematorium** *noun* (**crematoria**)

(say krem-a-tor-i-um) a place where dead bodies are cremated

**crêpe** *noun* (say krayp)

1 cloth or paper with a wrinkled surface 2 a kind of thin French pancake

**crecent** *noun*

1 a narrow curved shape, pointed at both ends, like a new moon 2 a curved street

**cress** *noun*

a green plant used in salads and sandwiches

**crest** *noun*

1 a tuft of hair, feathers, or skin on an animal's head 2 the top of a hill or wave 3 a badge or emblem

**crevasse** *noun*

a deep crack in a glacier

**crevice** *noun*

a crack in rock or in a wall

**crew** *noun*

the people who work on a ship or aircraft

**crib** *noun*

1 a baby's cot 2 a framework containing fodder for animals 3 something copied

**crib** *verb* (**cribbing**, **cribbed**)

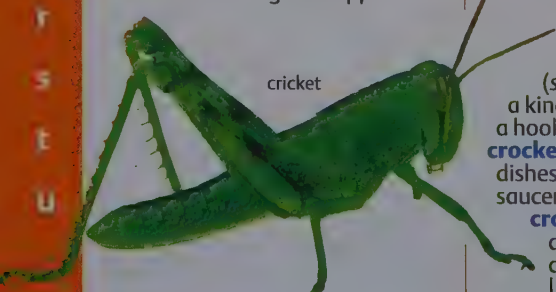
to crib someone else's work is to copy it

**cricket**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

a game played outdoors by two teams with a ball, two bats, and two wickets **cricketer** *noun* someone who plays cricket

**cricket**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

an insect like a grasshopper



cricket

**crime** *noun*

an act that breaks the law

**criminal** *noun*

someone who has committed one or more crimes

**criminal** *adjective*

to do with crime or criminals

**crimson** *noun, adjective*

a dark red colour

**crinkle** *verb*

to crinkle something is to crease or wrinkle it **crinkly** *adjective* full of creases, wrinkled

**cripple** *noun*

someone who cannot walk properly

**cripple** *verb*

to cripple someone is to make them a cripple

**crisis** *noun* (**crises**) (say kry-sis)

a difficult or dangerous time or situation

**crisp** *adjective*

1 very dry so that it breaks easily 2 firm and fresh • I'd like a nice crisp apple. 3 cold and frosty • We woke up to a crisp winter morning.

**crisp** *noun*

a thin fried slice of potato, sold in packets

**criss-cross** *adjective, adverb*

with crossing lines

**critic** *noun*

1 a person who criticizes someone or something 2 someone who gives opinions on books, plays, films, music, or other performances

**critical** *adjective*

1 criticizing 2 to do with critics or criticism 3 serious, reaching a crisis **critically** *adverb* in a critical way; seriously

**criticism** *noun* (say krit-i-si-zum)

an opinion or judgement about something, usually pointing out its faults

**criticize** *verb* (say krit-i-syz)

to criticize something or someone is to give an opinion pointing out their faults

**croak** *noun*

a deep sound, like a frog makes

**croak** *verb*

to make a croak

**crochet** *noun*

(say kroh-shay) a kind of needlework done with a hooked needle

**crockery** *noun*

dishes, plates, and cups and saucers used for eating

**crocodile** *noun*

a large reptile living in hot countries, with a thick skin, long tail, and huge jaws

**croissant** *noun*

(say krwa-sahn)

a crescent-shaped roll of rich pastry, first made in France and usually eaten for breakfast

**crook** *noun*

1 (informal) someone who cheats or robs people; a criminal 2 a shepherd's or bishop's stick with a curved end

**crook** *verb*

to crook something is to bend it into a hook shape

**crooked** *adjective* (say kruuk-id)

1 bent or twisted 2 (informal) dishonest or criminal

**crop** *noun*

1 something grown for food, especially in a field • They had a good crop of wheat last year. 2 a riding whip with a loop instead of a lash

**crop** *verb* (**cropping**, **cropped**)

to crop something is to cut or bite the top off it • They could see sheep in a field, cropping the grass. **to crop up** is to happen or appear unexpectedly

**cross** *noun*

1 a mark or shape like + or x 2 an upright post with another post across it, used in ancient times for crucifixions 3 an animal produced by mixing one breed with another • A mule is a cross between a donkey and a horse. **the Cross** the cross on which Christ was crucified, used as a symbol of Christianity

**cross** *verb*

1 to cross something is to go across it • She crossed the road to meet him. • A bit further on the road crossed a river. 2 to cross your fingers or legs is to put one over the other **to cross something out** is to draw a line across something because it is unwanted or wrong

**cross** *adjective*

angry or bad-tempered

**crossly** *adverb* angrily

**crossness** *noun* being cross

**crossbar** *noun*

a horizontal bar between two upright bars

**crossbow** *noun*

a kind of bow used for shooting arrows, held like a gun and fired by pulling a trigger

**cross-country** *noun*

a running race through fields and country

**crossing** *noun*

a place where people can cross a road or railway

**crossroads** *noun*

a place where two or more roads cross one another

**cross-section** *noun*

a drawing of something as if it has been cut through

**crossword** *noun*

a puzzle with blank squares in which you put the letters of words worked out from clues

**crotchet** *noun* (say kroch-it)

a musical note equal to half a minim, written ♪

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**crouch** verb

to crouch is to lower your body, with your arms and legs bent

**crow** noun

a large black bird

**crow** verb

1 to make a noise like a cock 2 to boast; to be proudly triumphant

**crowbar** noun

an iron bar used as a lever

**crowd** noun

a large number of people in one place

**crowd** verb

to crowd or crowd round is to form a crowd

**crowded** adjective

having too many people or things • *The bus was a bit crowded, but we got on.*

**crown** noun

1 a crown is an ornamental headdress worn by a king or queen 2 the crown is the king or queen of a country • *This land belongs to the crown.* 3 the top of something, such as a hill or a person's head

**crown** verb

1 to crown someone is to make them king or queen 2 to crown something is to form the top of it

**crucial** adjective (say kroo-shal) extremely important

**crucifix** noun

a model of Christ on the Cross

**crucify** verb (crucifies,

**crucifying, crucified)**

to crucify someone is to execute them by fixing their hands and feet to a cross and leaving them to die. The Romans used this method of executing criminals.

**crucifixion** noun the execution of someone by crucifying them

**crude** adjective

1 natural; not purified • *The country exported crude oil.* 2 rough and simple • *They stayed in a crude hut in the mountains.* 3 rude or dirty • *The boys were telling each other crude jokes.*

**cruel** adjective (crueller, cruellest)

causing pain and suffering to

others • *They were ruled by a cruel tyrant.* **cruelly** adverb **cruelty** noun cruel acts or treatment

**cruise** noun

a holiday on a ship, usually visiting different places

**cruise** verb

1 to cruise is to sail or travel at a gentle speed 2 to cruise is also to have a cruise on a ship

**crumb** noun

a tiny piece of bread or cake

**crumble** verb

1 to crumble something is to break it into small pieces 2 to crumble is to be broken into small pieces • *The cliff was slowly crumbling into the sea.*

**crumbly** adjective soft and likely to crumble

**crumpet** noun

a soft flat cake made with yeast, toasted and eaten with butter

**crumple** verb

1 to crumple something is to make it creased 2 to crumple is to become creased

**crunch** noun

the noise made by chewing hard food or walking on gravel

**crunch** verb

to crunch something is to chew or crush it with a crunch

**crunchy** adjective making a crunching sound

**crusade** noun

1 a military expedition to Palestine made by Christians in the Middle

Ages 2 a campaign against something that you think is bad **crusader** noun someone who takes part in a crusade

**crush** verb

1 to crush something is to press it so that it gets broken or damaged 2 to crush an enemy is to defeat them

**crush** noun

1 a crowd; a crowded place 2 a fruit-flavoured drink 3 (informal) a sudden liking you have for someone

**crust** noun

1 the hard outside part of something, especially of a loaf 2 the rocky outer part of a planet

**crustacean** noun

(say krus-tay-shan) a shellfish

**crutch** noun

a stick that fits under the arm, used as a support in walking

**cry** verb (cries, crying, cried)

1 to cry is to shout 2 to cry is also to let tears fall from your eyes

**cry** noun

1 a loud shout 2 a period of weeping

**crypt** noun

a large room underneath a church

**crystal** noun

1 a clear mineral rather like glass 2 a small solid piece of a substance with a symmetrical shape, such as snow and ice

**crystallize** verb

to crystallize is to form into crystals

**cub** noun

a young animal, especially a lion, tiger, fox, or bear **Cub** a junior Scout

**cube** noun

1 an object that has six square sides, like a box or dice 2 the result of multiplying something by itself twice • *The cube of 3 is  $3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$ .*

**cube** verb

1 to cube a number is to multiply it by itself twice • *4 cubed is  $4 \times 4 \times 4 = 64$ .* 2 to cube something is to cut it into small cubes

**cube root** noun

a number that gives another number if it is multiplied by itself twice • *2 is the cube root of 8.*

**cubic** adjective

a cubic metre or foot is the volume of a cube with sides that are one metre or foot long

**cubicle** noun

a small division of a room

**cuckoo** noun

a bird that makes a sound like 'cuck-oo', and lays its eggs in other birds' nests

**cucumber** noun

a long green vegetable, eaten raw

**cud** noun

half-digested food that a cow brings back from its first stomach to chew again

**cuddle** verb

to cuddle someone is to put your arms closely round them and squeeze them in a loving way **cuddly** adjective a cuddly person is nice to cuddle

**cue** noun

a word or signal that tells an actor when to start speaking or come on the stage

**cue** noun

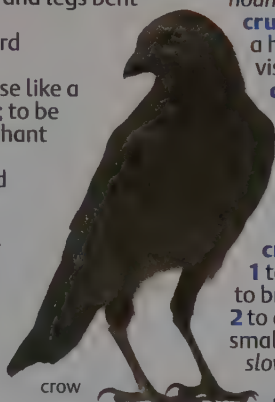
a long stick used to strike the ball in billiards or snooker

**cuff** noun

the end of a sleeve that fits round your wrist

**cuff** verb

to cuff someone is to hit them with the hand



crow



crown

**cul-de-sac** *noun*

a street that is closed at one end

**culprit** *noun*

someone who is to blame for something

**cultivate** *verb*

to cultivate land is to grow crops on it **cultivation** *noun*

**culture** *noun*

**1** culture is the development of the mind by education and learning **2** a culture is the customs and traditions of a people • *They were studying Greek culture.* **cultural** *adjective* to do with culture **cultured** *adjective* well educated and knowledgeable

**cunning** *adjective*

clever at deceiving people

**cup** *noun*

**1** a small container with a handle, from which you drink liquid **2** a prize in the form of a silver cup, usually with two handles

**cup** *verb*

**(cupping, cupped)**

to cup your hands is to form them into the shape of a cup

**cupboard** *noun* (say kub-erd)

a compartment or piece of furniture with a door, for storing things

**curator** *noun* (say kewr-ay-ter)

someone in charge of a museum or art gallery

**curb** *verb*

to curb a feeling is to hold it back or hide it • *You must curb your anger.*

**curd** *noun*

a thick substance formed when milk turns sour

**curdle** *verb*

to curdle is to turn sour and form into curds

**cure** *verb*

**1** to cure someone who is ill is to make them better **2** to cure something bad is to stop it **3** to cure food is to treat it so as to preserve it • *Fish can be cured in smoke.*

**cure** *noun*

something that cures a person or thing • *They are still trying to find a cure for cancer.*

**curfew** *noun*

a time or signal after which people must stay indoors until the next day

**curiosity** *noun* (**curiosities**)

**1** curiosity is being curious

**2** a curiosity is something strange or interesting

**curious** *adjective*

**1** wanting to find out about things **2** strange or unusual

**curiously** *adverb*

**curl** *noun*

a curve or coil, especially of hair

**curl** *verb*

to curl is to form into curls **to curl up** is to sit or lie with your knees drawn up

**curly** *adjective*

full of curls

**currant** *noun*

**1** a small black fruit made from dried grapes **2** a small juicy berry, or the bush that produces it

**currency** *noun* (**currencies**)

the money that is in use in a country

• *You can pay with Russian currency.*

**current** *noun*

**1** a flow of water or air

**2** a flow of electricity through a wire

**current** *adjective*

happening or used now **currently** *adverb* now, at the moment • *The*

*admission charge is currently £10.*

**curriculum** *noun*

the subjects that you study in a school

**curry** *noun* (**curries**)

food cooked with spices that make it taste hot

**curse** *noun*

**1** a call or prayer for someone to be harmed or killed **2** something very unpleasant **3** an angry word or words

**curse** *verb*

to curse someone is to use a curse against them

**cursor** *noun*

a flashing signal showing your position on a computer screen

**curtain** *noun*

a piece of material hung at a window or door, or at the front of a stage

**curtsy** *noun* (**curtsies**)

a bow made by bending the knees, done by women as a mark of respect

**curtsy** *verb* (**curtsies, curtsying, curtsied**)

to curtsy is to make a curtsy

**curve** *noun*

a line that bends smoothly

**curve** *verb*

to curve is to bend smoothly

**cushion** *noun*

a fabric cover filled with soft

material so that it is comfortable to sit on or rest against

**custard** *noun*

a sweet yellow sauce eaten with puddings

**custom** *noun*

**1** the usual way of doing things • *It is the custom to go on holiday in the summer.* **2** regular business from customers • *That rude man at the corner shop won't get my custom any more.* **customs** are the group of officials at a port or airport whose job is to check what goods people are bringing into the country

**customary** *adjective*

something that is customary is usually done or done according to a custom

**customer** *noun*

someone who uses a shop, bank, or business

**cut** *verb* (**cutting, cut**)

**1** to cut something is to divide it or make a slit in it with a knife or scissors **2** to cut something like prices or taxes is to reduce them **3** to cut a pack of playing cards is to divide it **4** to cut a corner is to go across it rather than round it **to cut someone off** is to interrupt them • *She cut me off before I could finish my sentence.* **to cut something out** (informal) is to stop doing it • *Cut out the talking!*

**cut** *noun*

**1** an act of cutting; the result of cutting • *Your hair could do with a cut.* **2** a small wound caused by something sharp

**cute** *adjective*

(informal) attractive in a quaint or simple way

**cutlass** *noun*

a short sword with a wide curved blade

**cutlery** *noun*

knives, forks, and spoons used for eating

**cutlet** *noun*

a thick slice of meat still on the bone

**cut-out** *noun*

a design or shape cut out of paper or cardboard

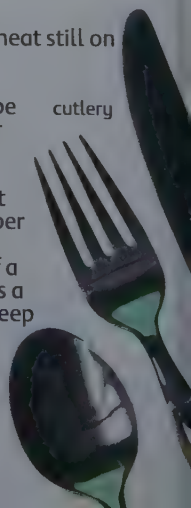
**cutting** *noun*

**1** something cut from a newspaper or magazine

**2** a piece cut off a plant to grow as a new plant **3** a deep passage cut through high ground for a railway or road



cup



cutlery

**cycle** *noun*

**1** a bicycle **2** a series of events that are regularly repeated  
 • *Rainfall is part of the water cycle.*

**cycle** *verb*

to cycle is to ride a bicycle

**cyclist** *noun* someone who rides a bicycle

**cyclone** *noun*

a strong wind rotating round a calm central area

**cygnet** *noun* (say sig-nit)

a young swan

**cylinder** *noun*

**1** an object with straight sides and circular ends **2** part of an engine in which a piston moves

**cylindrical** *adjective*

shaped like a cylinder

**cymbal** *noun*

a cymbal is a round, slightly hollowed metal plate that you hit to make a ringing sound in music



cymbals

**cynical** *adjective* (say sin-ik-al)

thinking that nothing is good or worthwhile **cynic** *noun* someone who doubts that anything is good or worthwhile **cynicism** *noun* being cynical

**cypress** *noun*

an evergreen tree with dark leaves

# Dd

**dab** *noun*

a gentle touch with something soft

**dab** *verb* (dabbing, dabbed)

to dab something is to touch it gently with something soft

• *I dabbed my eyes with a handkerchief.*

**dabble** *verb*

**1** to dabble something is to splash it about in water **2** to dabble in something is to do it as a hobby or not very seriously

• *She likes to dabble in photography.*

**dad** or **daddy** *noun* (daddies)

(informal) father

**daddy-long-legs** *noun*

a crane-fly

**daffodil** *noun*

a yellow flower that grows from a bulb

**daft** *adjective*

silly or stupid

**dagger** *noun*

a pointed knife with two sharp edges, used as a weapon

**daily** *adjective, adverb*

happening every day

**dainty** *adjective* (daintier,

daintiest)

small and delicate **daintily**

*adverb* **daintiness** *noun*

**dairy** *noun* (dairies)

a place where milk, butter, cream, and cheese are made or sold

**daisy** *noun* (daisies)

a small flower with white petals and a yellow centre

**dale** *noun*

a valley

**dam** *noun*

a wall built across a river to hold the water back

**dam** *verb* (damming, dammed)

to dam a river is to build a dam across it

**damage** *verb*

to damage something is to injure or harm it

**damage** *noun*

damage is injury or harm

• *The storm caused a lot of damage.*

**damn** *verb*

to damn something is to say it is bad or wrong

**damp** *adjective*

slightly wet; not quite dry

**damp** *noun*

wetness in the air or on something

**dampen** *verb*

**1** to dampen something is to make it damp

**2** to dampen sound or noise is to make it softer

**dance** *verb*

to dance is to move about in time to music

**dance** *noun*

**1** a piece of music or set of movements for dancing  
**2** a party or gathering where people dance **dancer** *noun* someone who dances

**dandelion** *noun*

a yellow wild flower with jagged leaves

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **dandelion** comes from the French words *dent-de-lion* meaning 'lion's tooth', because of the leaves having a jagged shape.

**dandruff** *noun*

dandruff is small white flakes of dead skin in a person's hair

**danger** *noun*

something that is dangerous

**dangerous** *adjective*

likely to harm you

**dangle** *verb*

to dangle is to swing or hang down loosely

**dappled** *adjective*

marked with patches of different colours

**dare** *verb*

**1** to dare to do something is to be brave or bold enough to do it

**2** to dare someone to do something is to challenge them to do it • *I dare you to climb that tree.*

**dare** *noun*

(informal) a challenge to do something risky

**daredevil** *noun*

a person who enjoys doing dangerous things

**daring** *adjective*

bold or brave

**dark** *adjective*

**1** with little or no light **2** deep and rich in colour • *She wore a dark green coat.*

**dark** *noun*

**1** dark or the dark is when there is no light • *Cats can see in the dark.* **2** dark is also the time when it becomes dark just after sunset

• *Be home before dark.*

**darkness** *noun* darkness is when there is no light

**darken** *verb*

**1** to darken something is to make it dark **2** to darken is to become dark  
 • *The sky suddenly darkened.*

**darling** *noun*

someone who is loved very much

**darn** *verb*

to darn a hole is to mend it by sewing across it

**dart** *noun*

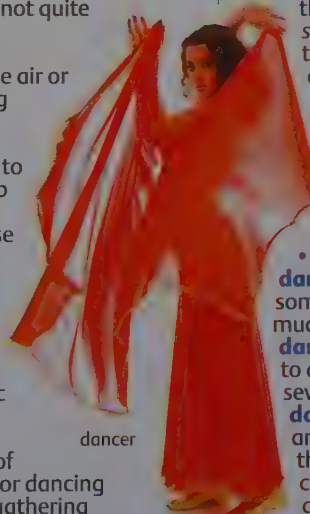
an object with a sharp point that you throw at a target called a dartboard in the game of darts

**dash** *noun*

**1** a quick rush or a hurry • *They made a dash for the door.* **2** a dash of something is a small amount of it **3** a short line (–) used in writing or printing

**dash** *verb*

**1** to dash somewhere is to rush there **2** to dash something is to hurl it and smash it • *In her anger she dashed the cup against the wall.*



dancer

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**dashboard** *noun*

a panel with dials and controls in front of the driver of a car

**data** *noun* (say **day**-ta)

data is pieces of information

**database** *noun*

a store of information held in a computer

**date**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** the day of the month, or the year, when something happens or happened **2** an appointment to go out with someone

**date**<sup>1</sup> *verb*

**1** to date something that happened is to give it a date **2** to date from a time is to have existed from then • *The church dates from the 15th century.* **3** to date is also to seem old-fashioned • *Some fashions date very quickly.*

**date**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a sweet brown fruit that grows on a palm tree

**daughter** *noun*

a girl or woman who is someone's child

**dawdle** *verb*

to dawdle is to walk or do something too slowly

**dawn** *noun*

the time of the day when the sun rises

**dawn** *verb*

**1** to dawn is to begin to become light in the morning **2** something dawns on you when you begin to realize it

**day** *noun*

**1** the 24 hours between midnight and the next midnight **2** the light part of the day **3** a period in time • *Write about what it was like in Queen Victoria's day.*

**daybreak** *noun*

the first light of day; dawn

**daydream** *verb*

to daydream is to have pleasant thoughts about things you would like to happen

**daylight** *noun*

**1** the light of day **2** dawn • *They left before daylight.*

**daze** *noun*

to be in a daze is to be unable to think or see clearly

**dazed** *adjective*

someone is dazed when they can't think or see clearly

**dazzle** *verb*

a light dazzles you when it shines so brightly in your eyes that you are blinded for a moment

**dead** *adjective*

**1** no longer alive **2** no longer working or active • *The phone went dead.* **3** a dead place is not at all lively • *This town is dead at the weekend.*

**deaden** *verb*

to deaden pain or noise is to make it weaker

**dead end** *noun*

a road or passage that is closed at one end

**dead heat** *noun*

a race in which two or more winners finish exactly together

**deadline** *noun*

the time by which you must finish doing something

**deadly** *adjective* (**deadlier**, **deadliest**)

likely to kill • *The liquid in the glass was a deadly poison.*

**deaf** *adjective*

unable to hear **deafness** *noun* being deaf

**deafen** *verb*

to be deafening is to be very loud • *The noise from the party upstairs was deafening.*

**deal** *verb* (**dealing**, **dealt**)

**1** to deal in something is to buy and sell it • *He deals in scrap metal.* **2** to deal playing cards is to give them to players in a card game **to deal with someone or something** is to spend time doing what needs to be done • *I'll deal with you later.* **to deal with something** is to be concerned with it • *This book deals with cacti.*

**deal** *noun*

**1** an agreement or bargain **2** someone's turn to give out playing cards • *Whose deal is it?* **a good deal or a great deal** a large amount

**dealer** *noun*

**1** someone who buys and sells things **2** the person dealing at cards

**dear** *adjective*

**1** loved very much **2** you use dear as the usual way of beginning a letter • *Dear Mary* **3** expensive

**death** *noun*

dying; the end of life

**debate** *noun*

a formal discussion about a subject

**debate** *verb*

to debate is to discuss or argue about something

**debris** *noun* (say **deb**-ree)

debris is scattered pieces that are left after something has been destroyed

**debt** *noun* (say **det**)

something that someone owes **to be in debt** is to owe money

**début** *noun*

(say **day**-bew or say **day**-boo) someone's first public appearance as a performer

**decade** *noun*

a period of ten years

**decathlon** *noun* (say dek-**ath**-lon)

an athletics competition in which you take part in ten different events

**decay** *verb*

to decay is to rot or go bad

**decay** *noun*

decay is going bad or rotting

**deceased** *adjective* (say di-**seest**)

a formal word for dead

**deceit** *noun* (say di-**seet**)

deceit is telling lies or doing something dishonest **deceitful** *adjective* someone who is deceitful tells lies or does something dishonest **deceitfully** *adverb*

**deceive** *verb* (say di-**seev**)

to deceive someone is to make them believe something that is not true

**December** *noun*

the last month of the year

**decent** *adjective*

**1** respectable and honest

**2** of good enough quality

• *Was it a decent film?* **decency**

*noun* respectable and honest

behaviour **decently** *adverb* in a respectable and honest way

**deception** *noun*

**1** deception is making someone believe something that is not true **2** a deception is a trick or a lie

**deceptive** *adjective*

not what it seems to be

• *The sunshine was deceptive and the wind made it very cold.*

**decibel** *noun*

a unit for measuring how loud a sound is

**decide** *verb*

**1** to decide something is to make up your mind about it or make a choice **2** to decide a contest or argument is to settle it

**deciduous** *adjective*

a deciduous tree loses its leaves in autumn

**decimal** *adjective*

a decimal system uses tens or tenths to count things

**decimal** *noun*

a fraction with tenths shown as numbers after a dot ( $\frac{1}{4}$  is 0.25;  $1\frac{1}{2}$  is 1.5)

**decimal point** *noun*

the dot in a decimal fraction

**decipher** *verb* (say di-**sy**-fer)

to decipher writing is to work out what it means when it is in code or difficult to read

**decision** *noun*

a decision is what someone has decided

**decisive** *adjective*

**1** ending or deciding something important • *The decisive battle of*

the war was fought here.

**2** a decisive person decides things quickly and firmly

**decisively** adverb

**deck** noun

a floor on a ship or bus

**deckchair** noun

a folding chair with a seat of canvas or plastic material

**declaration** noun

an official or public statement

**declare** verb

**1** to declare something is to say it clearly and openly

**2** a cricket team

declares when it

ends its innings before all the

batsmen are out **to declare war**

is to announce a state of war with

another country

**decline** verb

**1** to decline is to become weaker

or smaller **2** to decline an offer is

to refuse it politely

**decode** verb

to decode something written in

code is to work out its meaning

**decompose** verb

to decompose is to decay or

rot **decomposition** noun when

something decays or rots

**decorate** verb

**1** to decorate something is to

make it look more beautiful or

colourful **2** to decorate a room

or building is to put fresh paint or

paper on the walls **decorative**

adjective colourful and pretty

**decoration** noun

**1** decorations are the paint,

wallpaper, and ornaments

that make a place look more

attractive **2** decoration is making

something look more attractive

or colourful

**decorator** noun

a person whose job is to paint

rooms and buildings and to put

up wallpaper

**decoy** noun (say dee-koi)

or say di-koi)

something used to tempt a

person or animal into a trap

**decrease** verb (say di-kreess)

**1** to decrease something is to

make it smaller or less

**2** to decrease is to become

smaller or less

**decrease** noun (say dee-kreess)

the amount by which something

decreases

**decree** noun

an official order or decision

**decree** verb

to decree something is to give an

official order that it must happen

**decrepit** adjective (say dik-rep-it)

old and weak

**dedicate** verb

**1** to dedicate yourself

or your life to something

is to spend all your time

doing it • *She dedicated*

*her life to nursing.* **2** to

dedicate a book to

someone is to name

them at the beginning,

as a sign of friendship or

thanks

**dedication** noun

**1** dedication is hard work

and effort **2** a dedication is a

message at the beginning of a

book in which you name someone

as a sign of friendship or thanks

**deduce** verb

to deduce a fact or answer is

to work it out from what you

already know is true • *She*

*deduced from my smile that I*

*had won the prize.*

**deduct** verb

to deduct an amount is to

subtract it from a total • *His Dad*

*deducted 50 pence from his pocket*

*money for breaking a window.*

**deduction** noun

**1** something that you work out

by reasoning **2** an amount taken

away from a total

**deed** noun

**1** something that someone has

done **2** a legal document that

shows who owns something

**deep** adjective

**1** going down or back a long way

from the top or front **2** measured

from top to bottom or from front

to back • *The hole was two metres*

*deep.* **3** intense or strong • *The*

*room was painted a deep blue.*

**4** a deep voice is very low in pitch

**deeply** adverb very, extremely

• *She was deeply upset.*

**deepen** verb

to deepen is to become deeper

• *The pool deepened to 2 metres*

*half way along.*

**deer** noun

a fast-running, graceful animal.

The male has antlers.

**deface** verb

to deface something is to spoil

its appearance by writing or

drawing on it

**defeat** verb

to defeat someone is to beat

them in a game or battle

**defeat** noun

**1** defeat is losing a game or

battle **2** a defeat is a lost game

or battle

**defect** noun (say dee-fekt)

a flaw or weakness

**defect** verb (say di-fekt)

to defect is to desert a country

or cause and join the other side

**defection** noun when someone

deserts a country or cause and

joins the other side **defector**

noun someone who defects

**defective** adjective

something is defective when it

has flaws or faults or doesn't

work properly

**defence** noun

**1** something that protects you

• *High walls were built around the*

*city as a defence against enemy*

*attacks.* **2** protecting yourself or

a place from an attack or from

criticism • *In her defence, she*

*thought she was acting for the*

*best.* **3** the players whose job is

to stop the other team scoring

in football and other games

**defenceless** adjective someone

who is defenceless can't protect

themselves

**defend** verb

**1** to defend someone or

something is to protect them

from an attack **2** to defend an

idea, belief, or person is to argue

in support of them **3** to defend

an accused person is to try to

prove that they are innocent

**defender** noun someone who

defends something

**defendant** noun

a person accused of something in

a lawcourt

**defensive** adjective

**1** used to defend something • *We*

*needed to take defensive measures.*

**2** a defensive person is anxious

about being criticized

**defer** verb (deferring,

deferred)

to defer something is to put it

off until later • *She deferred her*

*departure until Saturday.*

**defiant** adjective

openly showing that you refuse

to obey someone **defiance** noun

when you openly show that

you refuse to obey someone

**defiantly** adverb

**deficiency** noun (deficiencies)

a lack or shortage

**deficient** adjective to be deficient

in something is not to have

enough of it

**define** verb

**1** to define a word is to explain

what it means **2** to define an idea

or problem is to show exactly

what it is

**definite** adjective

fixed or certain • *Is it definite that*

*we are going to move?*



deckchair

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**definite article** *noun*

the word the

**definitely** *adverb, exclamation*

certainly, without doubt

• We are definitely going to the party.

**definition** *noun*

an explanation of what a word means

**deflect** *verb*

to deflect something that is moving is to make it go in a different direction

**deflection** *noun* a deflection is a sudden change in direction of something that is moving

**deforestation** *noun*

the cutting down of a large number of trees in an area

**deformed** *adjective*

not properly shaped **deformity**

*noun* a deformity is a part of someone's body that is deformed

**defrost** *verb*

1 to defrost a refrigerator or freezer is to remove the ice from it 2 to defrost frozen food is to thaw it out

**deft** *adjective*

skilful and quick **deftly** *adverb* in a skilful and quick way

**defuse** *verb*

1 to defuse a bomb is to remove its fuse so that it won't blow up 2 to defuse a situation is to make it less dangerous or tense

**defy** *verb* (**defies**, **defying**, **defied**)

1 to defy someone is to refuse to obey them 2 to defy something is to prevent it happening • The door defied all attempts to open it. 3 to defy someone to do something is to challenge them • I defy you to find anything cheaper.

**degree** *noun*

1 a unit for measuring temperature • Water boils at 100 degrees centigrade, or 100°C. 2 a unit for measuring angles

• There are 90 degrees (90°) in a right angle.

3 the level or amount of something • I agree with you to a large degree. 4 an award to someone at a university or college who has successfully finished a course • She has a degree in English.

**dehydrated** *adjective*

dried up, with all the water removed **dehydration**

*noun* someone suffers from dehydration when they lose too much water from their body

**deity** *noun* (**deities**)

(say *dee-i-ti* or *day-i-ti*)

a god or goddess

**dejected** *adjective*

sad or depressed

**dejection** *noun* dejection is being

sad or depressed

**delay** *verb*

1 to delay someone is to make them late 2 to delay something is to put it off until later 3 to delay is to wait before doing something

**delay** *noun*

1 delaying or waiting • Do it without delay. 2 the period you have to wait when something happens late • There will be a delay of 20 minutes.

**delete** *verb*

to delete something is to cross it out or remove it **deletion**

*noun* a deletion is something that has been crossed out or removed

**deliberate** *adjective*

(say *di-lib-er-at*)

1 done on purpose • It was a deliberate lie. 2 slow and careful • He has a deliberate way of talking. **deliberately** *adverb* to do something deliberately is to do it on purpose

**delicacy** *noun* (**delicacies**)

1 delicacy is being delicate

2 a delicacy is something small and tasty to eat

**delicate** *adjective*

1 fine and graceful • The cloth had delicate embroidery. 2 fragile and easily damaged 3 becoming ill easily 4 a delicate situation needs great care

**delicately** *adverb*

**delicatessen** *noun*

a shop that sells cooked or prepared food such as meat and cheese

**delicious** *adjective*

tasting or smelling very pleasant **deliciously** *adverb*

in a delicious way • a deliciously creamy sauce

**delight** *verb*

to delight someone is to please them a lot

**delight** *noun*

great pleasure

**delightful** *adjective*

giving great pleasure

**delightfully** *adverb*

**delinquent** *noun*

a young person who breaks the law

**delinquency** *noun*

delinquency is criminal behaviour by young people

**delirious** *adjective*

1 in a confused state of mind because you are ill or have a high fever 2 extremely excited or

enthusiastic **deliriously** *adverb* in a delirious way

**deliver** *verb*

1 to deliver letters, milk, or newspapers is to take them to a house or office 2 to deliver a speech or lecture is to give it to an audience 3 to deliver a baby is to help with its birth

**delivery** *noun* (**deliveries**)

1 delivery is when letters or goods are taken to a house or office 2 a person's delivery is the way they give a speech or lecture 3 giving birth to a baby

**delta** *noun*

a triangular area at the mouth of a river where it spreads into branches

**deluge** *noun*

1 a large flood 2 a heavy fall of rain 3 something coming in great numbers • After the speech there was a deluge of questions.

**deluge** *verb*

to be deluged with something is to get a huge amount of it • We have been deluged with replies.

**de luxe** *adjective*

of very high quality

**demand** *verb*

to demand something is to ask for it forcefully

**demand** *noun*

1 a demand is a very firm request for something 2 demand is a desire to have something • There's not much demand for ice cream at this time of year.

**to be in demand** is to be wanted or popular

**demanding** *adjective*

1 asking for many things

• Toddlers can be very demanding. 2 needing a lot of time or effort

• She has a demanding job.

**democracy** *noun* (**democracies**)

1 democracy is government by leaders elected by the people

2 a democracy is a country governed in this way

**democrat** *noun*

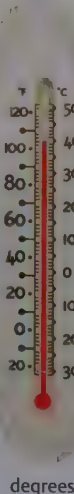
a person who believes in or supports democracy

**democratic** *adjective*

a democratic idea or process is one that involves ordinary people and takes account of their views **democratically** *adverb* to do something democratically is to take account of ordinary people and their views

**demolish** *verb*

to demolish a building is to knock it down and break it up **demolition** *noun* the demolition of a building is when it is knocked down and broken up



**demon** *noun*

**1** a devil or evil spirit **2** a fierce or forceful person

**demonstrate** *verb*

**1** to demonstrate something is to show or prove it **2** to demonstrate is to take part in a demonstration

**demonstrator** *noun***demonstration** *noun*

**1** showing how to do or work something **2** a march or meeting to show everyone what you think about something • *There will be a demonstration against the new motorway.*

**den** *noun*

**1** the home of a wild animal • *a lion's den* **2** a hiding place, especially for children

**denial** *noun*

saying that something is not true

**denim** *noun*

strong cotton cloth, used to make jeans

**denominator** *noun*

the number below the line in a fraction • *In  $\frac{1}{4}$  the 4 is the denominator.*

**denounce** *verb*

to denounce someone or something is to speak strongly against them, or accuse them of something • *They denounced him as a spy.*

**denunciation** *noun* denouncing someone or something

**dense** *adjective*

**1** thick • *The fog was getting very dense.* **2** packed close together • *They walked through a dense forest.* **3** (informal) stupid **densely** *adverb* thickly, close together • *a densely populated area*

**density** *noun* (**densities**)

**1** how thick or tightly packed something is **2** (in science) the proportion of mass to volume • *Water has greater density than air.*

**dent** *noun*

a hollow made in a surface by hitting it or pressing it

**dent** *verb*

to dent something is to make a dent in it

**dental** *adjective*

to do with the teeth or dentistry

**dentist** *noun*

a person who is trained to treat teeth, fill them or take them out, and fit false ones **dentistry** *noun* the work of a dentist

**denture** *noun*

a set of false teeth

**deny** *verb* (**denies, denying, denied**)

**1** to deny something is to say that it is not true **2** to deny a request is to refuse it

**deodorant** *noun*

a powder or liquid that removes unpleasant smells

**depart** *verb*

to depart is to go away or leave

**departure** *noun* a departure is when someone or something leaves a place

**department** *noun*

one part of a large organization or shop

**department store** *noun*

a large shop that sells many different kinds of goods

**depend** *verb*

**to depend on someone or something** is to rely on them

• *We depend on you for help.*

**to depend on something** is to be decided or controlled by it

• *Whether we can have a picnic depends on the weather.*

**dependable** *adjective*

that you can depend on; reliable

**dependant** *noun*

a person who depends on someone else, especially for money • *She has two dependants, a son and a daughter.*

**dependent** *adjective*

depending or relying on someone

• *He was dependent on his father.* • *She has two dependent children.*

**dependence** *noun*

dependence is being dependent on someone

**depict** *verb*

**1** to depict something is to show it in a painting or drawing **2** to depict a scene is to describe it

• *The story depicted a small village in Austria.*

**deport** *verb*

to deport someone is to send them out of a country

**deportation** *noun* deportation is when someone is sent out of a country

**deposit** *noun*

**1** an amount of money you pay into a bank **2** a sum of money paid as a first instalment

**3** a layer of solid matter in or on the earth

**deposit** *verb*

**1** to deposit something is to put it down somewhere **2** to deposit money is to pay it into a bank

**depot** *noun* (**say dep-oh**)

**1** a place where things are stored

**2** a place where buses or trains are kept and repaired

**depress** *verb*

to depress someone is to make them very sad

**depressed** *adjective*

someone who is depressed feels very sad and without hope

**depression** *noun*

**1** a feeling of great sadness and hopelessness **2** a long period when there is less trade and business than usual and many people have no work **3** a shallow hollow or dip in the ground **4** an area of low air pressure which may bring rain

**deprive** *verb*

to deprive someone of something is to take it away from them

• *Prisoners are deprived of their freedom.*

**deprived** *adjective*

without all the things you need to live a happy and comfortable life, like enough food and good housing

**depth** *noun*

how deep something is • *What is the depth of the river here?*

**in depth** thoroughly **out of your depth** **1** in water that is too deep to stand in **2** trying to do something that is too difficult for you

**deputy** *noun* (**deputies**)

a person who acts as a substitute or chief assistant for someone and does that person's job when they are away

**derail** *verb*

a train is derailed when something causes it to leave the track

**derby** *noun* (**derbies**)

a sports match between two teams from the same city or area

**derelict** *adjective* (**say de-re-lickt**)

abandoned and left to fall into ruin • *The factory is now completely derelict.*

**derision** *noun*

scorn or ridicule • *They treated him with derision.*

**derivation** *noun*

where a word comes from

**derive** *verb*

to get something from another person or thing • *She derived a lot of pleasure from music.* • *Many English words are derived from Latin.*

**derrick** *noun*

**1** a kind of large crane for lifting things **2** a tall framework that holds the machinery used for drilling an oil well

**descant** *noun*

a tune sung or played above another tune

**descend** *verb*

to descend something like a hill or staircase is to go down it **to be descended from someone** is to be in the same family as them but living at a later time

**descendant** *noun*

a person's descendants are the

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

people who are descended from them

**descent** *noun*

a descent is a climb down, usually a hard or long one

**describe** *verb*

to describe something or someone is to say what they are like

**description** *noun*

1 description is saying what someone or something is like

• *She's a writer who's very good at description.* 2 a description is something you write or say that describes what someone or something is like

• *He gave the police a description of the robbers.* **descriptive** *adjective*

a descriptive word or piece of writing describes someone or something • *a descriptive poem*

**desert** *noun* (say *dez-ert*)

a large area of very dry, often sandy, land

**desert** *verb* (say *di-zert*)

to desert someone or something is to leave them without

intending to return **deserter**

*noun* a soldier who runs away from the army **desertion** *noun* desertion is when a soldier runs away from the army

**deserted** *adjective*

a place is deserted when there is nobody there

**desert island** *noun*

a tropical island where nobody lives

**deserts** *plural noun* (say *di-zerts*)

someone's deserts are what they deserve • *He got his deserts.*

**deserve** *verb*

to deserve something is to be worthy of it or to have a right to it **deservedly** *adverb* rightly, because it is deserved • *This restaurant is deservedly popular.*

**design** *noun*

1 the way that something is made or arranged 2 a drawing that shows how something is to be made 3 lines and shapes forming a pattern

**design** *verb*

to design something is to make a design or plan for it **designer** *noun* someone who designs things, especially clothes

**desirable** *adjective*

worth having or doing

• *It is desirable for you to come with us.*

**desire** *verb*

to desire something is to want it very much

**desire** *noun*

a feeling of wanting something very much

**desk** *noun*

1 a piece of furniture with a flat top and drawers, used for writing, reading, or working at 2 a counter at which a cashier or receptionist sits

**desktop** *adjective*

small enough to use on a desk

• *I've bought a desktop computer.*

**desolate** *adjective*

1 lonely and sad 2 a desolate place is empty, with no people living there • *It was now a dark and desolate land.* **desolation**

*noun* feeling desolate

**despair** *noun*

despair is a complete loss of hope

**despair** *verb*

to despair is to lose hope completely

**despatch** *noun* (**despatches**), *verb*

a different spelling of *dispatch*

**desperate** *adjective*

1 extremely serious or hopeless

• *We were in a desperate situation.*

2 ready to do anything to get out of a difficulty • *There are three desperate criminals at large.*

3 needing or wanting something very much • *She was desperate to go home.* **desperately**

*adverb* seriously; recklessly

**desperation** *noun* desperation is being desperate

**despicable** *adjective*

very unpleasant or evil

**despise** *verb*

to despise someone is to hate them and have no respect at all for them

**despite** *preposition*

in spite of • *They went out despite the rain.*

**dessert** *noun*

(say *di-zert*)

fruit or a sweet food eaten at the end of a meal

**destination** *noun*

the place you are travelling to

**destined** *adjective*

intended by fate; meant to happen • *They felt they were destined to win.*

**destiny** *noun* (**destinies**)

your destiny is what is intended for you in the future; your fate • *His destiny was to travel the world.*

**destroy** *verb*

to destroy something is to ruin it or put an end to it **destruction** *noun* when something is destroyed **destructive** *adjective* causing a lot of damage

**detach** *verb*

to detach something is to remove it or separate it • *Detach the coupon from the bottom of the page.*

**detached** *adjective*

a detached house is one that is not joined to another house

**detail** *noun*

1 a small piece of information

2 a small part of a design or picture or piece of decoration **in detail** describing or dealing with everything fully

**detain** *verb*

1 to detain someone is to keep them in a place 2 to detain someone is also to keep them waiting • *I'll try not to detain you for long.*

**detect** *verb*

to detect something is to discover or notice it **detection** *noun*

detection is detecting something

**detector** *noun* a detector is a device that detects something

**detective** *noun*

a person, especially a police officer, who investigates crimes

**detention** *noun*

detention is when someone is made to stay in a place, especially made to stay late in school as a punishment

**deter** *verb* (**detering**, **deterred**)

to deter someone is to put them off doing something

**detergent** *noun*

a kind of washing powder or liquid

**deteriorate** *verb*

to deteriorate is to become worse

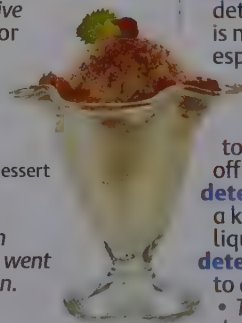
• *The weather was starting to deteriorate.* **deterioration** *noun* deterioration is when something becomes worse

**determination** *noun*

a strong intention to achieve something, even though it is difficult

**determined** *djective*

having your mind firmly made up



dessert

**deterrent** *noun*

something that is meant to put people off doing something, such as a powerful weapon

**deterrence** *noun* deterrence is being a deterrent

**detest** *verb*

to detest something is to dislike it very much

**detestable** *adjective* horrid

**detonate** *verb*

to detonate a bomb is to make it explode

**detonation** *noun* detonation is making a bomb explode

**detonator** *noun* a device that makes a bomb explode

**detour** *noun*

a less direct route you use instead of the normal route

**deuce** *noun*

a tennis score when each player has 40 points and needs two more points in a row to win the game

**devastate** *verb*

to devastate a place is to ruin or destroy it, making it impossible to live in **devastation** *noun* devastation is destruction of a place

**devastated** *adjective*

someone is devastated when they are extremely shocked and upset

**develop** *verb*

1 to develop something is to make it bigger or better 2 to develop is to become bigger or better 3 to develop photographic film is to treat it with chemicals so that pictures appear on it

**developing country** *noun*

(**developing countries**)

a poor country that is building up its industry and trying to improve its living conditions

**development** *noun*

a development is something interesting that has happened • *Have there been any further developments since I last saw you?*

**device** *noun*

a piece of equipment used for a particular purpose **to leave someone to their own devices** is to leave them alone to do as they wish and not tell them what to do

**devil** *noun*

an evil spirit or person **devilish** *adjective* cruel or wicked, like a devil

**devious** *adjective*

1 using unfair and dishonest methods • *He got rich by devious*

*means.* 2 not straight or direct

• *The coach took us by a devious route to avoid the traffic jams.*

**devise** *verb*

to devise a plan or idea is to think it up

**devolution** *noun*

handing over power from a central government to a local or regional government

**devote** *verb*

to devote yourself or your time to something is to spend all your time doing it • *They devote all their free time to sport.*

**devoted** *adjective*

loving and loyal • *They are devoted parents.* **devotion** *noun* great love or loyalty

**devour** *verb*

to devour something is to eat or swallow it greedily

**devout** *adjective*

deeply religious

**dew** *noun*

tiny drops of water that form during the night on the ground and other surfaces out of doors **dewy** *adjective* wet with dew or like dew

**diabetes** *noun*

(say dy-a-bee-teez)

a disease in which there is too much sugar in a person's blood **diabetic** *noun* a person suffering from diabetes **diabetic** *adjective* suffering from diabetes

**diabolical** *adjective*

like a devil; very wicked

**diagnose** *verb*

to diagnose a disease is to find out what it is and what treatment is needed

**diagnosis** *noun*

a doctor makes a diagnosis when they decide what disease someone has

**diagonal** *noun*

a straight line joining opposite corners **diagonally** *adverb* across from one corner to another

**diagram** *noun*

a drawing or picture that shows the parts of something or how it works

**dial** *noun*

a circular piece of plastic or card with numbers or letters round it

**dial** *verb*

to dial a telephone number is to choose it by pressing numbered buttons

**dialect** *noun*

the form of a language used by people in one area of the country but not in the rest of the country

**dialogue** *noun*

talk between people, especially in a play, film, or book

**diameter** *noun*

1 a line drawn from one side of a circle to the other, passing through the centre 2 the length of this line

**diamond** *noun*

1 a very hard jewel that looks like clear glass 2 a shape which has four equal sides but which is not a square 3 a playing card with red diamond shapes on it

**diarrhoea** *noun*

(say dy-a-ree-a)

an illness that makes you have to keep going to the toilet and the waste matter you empty from your bowels is very watery

**diary** *noun*

(**diaries**)

a book with a separate space to write in for each day of the year, in which you write down what happens each day

**dice** *noun* (**dice**)

a small cube marked with one to six dots on each side, thrown to give a number in some games

**dictate** *verb*

1 to dictate something is to speak or read it aloud for someone else to write down 2 to dictate to someone is to give them orders in a bossy way **dictation** *noun* an exercise in writing down what someone reads out

**dictator** *noun*

a ruler who has complete power over the people of a country

**dictatorship** *noun* a country

\* ruled by a dictator

**dictionary** *noun* (**dictionaries**)

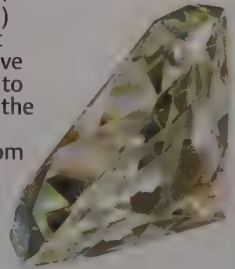
a book with words listed in alphabetical order, so that you can find out what a word means and how to spell it

**die** *verb* (**dying, died**)

to die is to stop living **to die down** is to gradually become less strong • *The wind died down at last.* **to die out** is to gradually disappear • *The tiger is beginning to die out.*

**diesel** *noun*

1 a diesel is an engine that works by burning oil in compressed air 2 diesel is fuel for this kind of engine



diamond

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v

**diet** *noun*

**1** a diet is a choice of food that someone eats to be healthy or to lose weight • *Mum's on a diet.*  
**2** someone's diet is the food they normally eat

**diet** *verb*

to diet is to keep to a special diet, especially in order to lose weight

**differ** *verb*

**1** to differ from something is to be not the same as it **2** to differ is to disagree • *The two writers differ on this point.*

**difference** *noun*

**1** the way in which something is different from something else  
**2** the amount between two numbers • *The difference between 8 and 3 is 5.*

**different** *adjective*

one person or thing is different from another when they are not the same **differently** *adverb* in a different way

**difficult** *adjective*

needing a lot of effort or skill; not easy

**difficulty** *noun (difficulties)*

**1** difficulty is not being easy, trouble • *I had difficulty answering most of the questions.*  
**2** a difficulty is something that causes a problem • *She has learning difficulties.*

**dig** *verb (digging, dug)*

**1** to dig soil or the ground is to break it up and move it **2** to dig a hole is to make it **3** to dig someone is to poke them • *He dug me in the ribs.* **digger** *noun* a machine for digging

**dig** *noun*

a sharp thrust or poke • *She gave me a dig in the ribs with her elbow.*

**digest** *verb*

to digest food is to soften and change it in the stomach and intestine so that the body can absorb it **digestible** *adjective* easy to digest **digestion** *noun* the way your body digests food

**digestive** *adjective*

to do with digesting food

**digit** *noun (say dij-it)*

**1** any of the numbers from 0 to 9  
**2** a finger or toe

**digital** *adjective*

**1** a digital clock or watch has a row of digits to indicate numbers  
**2** a digital computer or recording stores the data or sound as a series of binary digits

**dignified** *adjective*

having dignity

**dignity** *noun*

a calm and serious manner

**dike** *noun*

**1** a long wall or embankment

to hold back water and prevent flooding **2** a ditch for draining water from land

**dilemma** *noun*

an awkward choice between two possible actions, either of which would cause difficulties

**dilute** *verb*

to dilute a liquid is to make it weaker by mixing it with water

**dilution** *noun* diluting a liquid

**dim** *adjective (dimmer, dimmest)*

only faintly lit and difficult to see **dimly** *adverb* to see something dimly is to find it hard to see clearly

**dim** *verb (dimming, dimmed)*

a light dims when it becomes less bright • *As the curtain rose, the lights dimmed.*

**dimension** *noun*

**1** a measurement such as length, width, area, or volume • *What are the dimensions of the box?*  
**2** size or extent

**diminish** *verb*

**1** to diminish something is to make it smaller **2** to diminish is to become smaller

**dimple** *noun*

a small hollow on a person's cheek or chin

**din** *noun*

a loud noise

**dine** *verb*

to dine is to have dinner **diner** *noun* someone eating a meal in a restaurant or hotel

**dinghy** *noun (dinghies)*

(say ding-i) a kind of small boat

**dingy** *adjective (dingier, dingiest)* (say din-ji)

shabby and dirty-looking

**dinner** *noun*

the main meal of the day, eaten either in the middle of the day or in the evening

**dinosaur** *noun*

a prehistoric reptile, often of enormous size

**dip** *verb*

(dipping, dipped)

**1** to dip something is to put it into a liquid and then take it out again

• *Dip the brush in the paint.* **2** to dip is to go or slope downwards

• *The road dips steeply after the hill.*

**3** to dip a vehicle's headlights is to lower the beam so that they do not dazzle other drivers

**dip** *noun*

**1** a downward slope **2** a quick swim **3** a mixture into which things are dipped

**diploma** *noun*

a certificate awarded for skill in a particular subject

**diplomacy** *noun*

**1** the business of keeping friendly with other nations **2** dealing with other people without upsetting or offending them

**diplomatic** *adjective*

**1** to do with diplomacy  
**2** tactful and courteous **diplomat** *noun* someone who works in diplomacy **diplomatically** *adverb* in a tactful and courteous way

**dire** *adjective*

dreadful or serious • *The refugees are in dire need of food and shelter.*

**direct** *adjective*

**1** as straight or quick as possible  
**2** frank and honest **directness** *noun* directness is being frank and honest

**direct** *verb*

**1** to direct someone is to show them the way **2** to direct a film or play is to decide how it should be made or performed

**direction** *noun*

**1** a direction is the way you go to get somewhere **2** direction is directing something **directions** *information* on how to use or do something or how to get somewhere

**directly** *adverb*

**1** by a direct route • *Go directly to the shop.* **2** immediately  
 • *I want you to come directly.*

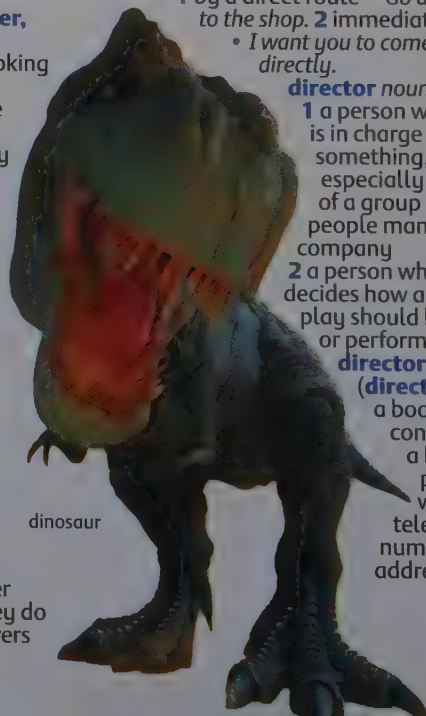
**director** *noun*

**1** a person who is in charge of something, especially one of a group of people managing a company

**2** a person who decides how a film or play should be made or performed

**directory** *noun (directories)*

a book containing a list of people with their telephone numbers and addresses



dinosaur

**dirt** *noun*

earth or soil; anything that is not clean

**dirty** *adjective (dirtier, dirtiest)*

**1** covered with dirt; not clean  
**2** rude or offensive **3** unfair or mean • *That was a dirty trick.*

**dirtyly** *adverb dirtiness* *noun***disability** *noun*

something that prevents someone from using their body in the usual way

**disabled** *adjective*

having a disease or injury that makes it difficult for someone to use their body properly

**disadvantage** *noun*

something that hinders you or makes things difficult

**disagree** *verb*

**1** to disagree with someone is to have or express a different opinion from them **2** to disagree with someone is also to have a bad effect on them • *Rich food disagrees with me.*

**disagreement** *noun*

when people don't agree about something or argue about it

**disappear** *verb*

**1** to disappear is to become impossible to see; to vanish  
**2** to disappear is also to stop happening or existing • *Her nervousness soon disappeared.*

**disappearance** *noun* a person's or thing's disappearance is when they disappear

**disappoint** *verb*

to disappoint someone is to fail to do what they want

**disappointing** *adjective* causing someone to be disappointed

**disappointment** *noun* a feeling of being disappointed

**disapprove** *verb*

to disapprove of someone or something is to have a bad opinion of them

**disapproval** *noun* having a bad opinion

**disaster** *noun*

**1** a very bad accident or misfortune, often one where many people are killed or injured **2** a complete failure • *The first night of the play was a disaster.*

**disastrous** *adjective* causing great misfortune; going completely wrong

**disastrously** *adverb*

**disc** *noun*

**1** a round flat object **2** a round, flat piece of plastic on which sound or data is recorded; a CD

**discard** *verb*

to discard something is to throw it away

**disciple** *noun*

a follower of a political or religious leader

**discipline** *noun*

**1** training people to obey rules and punishing them if they don't  
**2** the control you have over how you behave • *You need lots of discipline to learn the piano.*

**disc jockey** *noun*

someone who introduces and plays records on the radio or at a club

**disclose** *verb*

to disclose information or a secret is to tell someone about it  
**disclosure** *noun* disclosure is telling people information that is secret

**disco** *noun*

a place or party where music is played for dancing

**discomfort** *noun*

being uncomfortable

**disconnect** *verb*

to disconnect something is to break its connection or detach it  
**disconnection** *noun* disconnecting something

**discontented** *adjective*

unhappy and not satisfied  
**discontent** *noun* discontent is a feeling of being unhappy or not satisfied

**discount** *noun*

an amount by which a price is reduced

**discourage** *verb*

**1** to discourage someone is to take away their enthusiasm or confidence  
**2** to discourage someone from doing something is to try to persuade them not to do it  
**discouragement** *noun* a feeling of being discouraged

**discover** *verb*

to discover something is to find it or learn about it, especially by chance or for the first time

**discovery** *noun (discoveries)*

**1** finding or learning about something, especially by chance or for the first time • *Columbus is famous for the discovery of America.* **2** something that is found or learned about for the first time • *This drug was an important discovery in the history of medicine.*

**discreet** *adjective*

being careful in what you say and do, especially when you have a secret to keep

**discreetly** *adverb*

**discriminate** *verb*

**1** to discriminate between things is to notice the differences between them, or to prefer one

thing to another **2** to discriminate between people is to treat them differently or unfairly because of their race, sex, or religion

**discrimination** *noun*

**1** discrimination is treating people differently or unfairly because of their race, sex, or religion  
**2** discrimination is also the ability to notice the differences between things

**discus** *noun (say dis-kuss)*

a thick heavy disc thrown in an athletic contest

**discuss** *verb (say dis-kuss)*

to discuss a subject is to talk with other people about it or to write about it in detail

**discussion** *noun*

**1** a conversation about a subject  
**2** a piece of writing in which the writer examines a subject from different points of view

**disease** *noun*

a disease is an illness or sickness

**diseased** *adjective* someone or something is diseased when they have a disease

**disembark** *verb*

to disembark is to get out of a boat or aircraft

**disgrace** *noun*

**1** disgrace is shame • *You have brought disgrace to your family.*  
**2** a disgrace is a person or thing that is so bad that people should feel ashamed • *This room is an absolute disgrace.*  
**disgraceful** *adjective* so bad that people should feel ashamed about it  
**disgracefully** *adverb*

**disgrace** *verb*

to disgrace someone or something is to bring them shame

**disguise** *verb*

to disguise someone or something is to make them look different so that other people won't recognize them

disguise

**disguise** *noun*

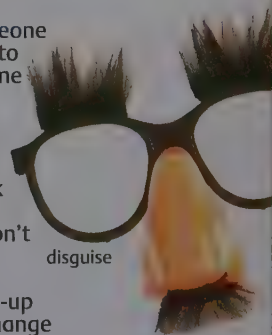
clothes or make-up you put on to change the way you look so that people won't recognize you

**disgust** *noun*

a strong feeling of dislike or contempt

**disgust** *verb*

to disgust someone is to make them feel disgust  
**disgusted** *adjective* disliking someone or something very much  
**disgusting** *adjective* very unpleasant; making you feel disgust



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**dish** *noun*

- 1 a plate or bowl for food
- 2 food that has been prepared for eating

**dish** *verb*

**to dish something out** (informal) is to give it to people

**dishonest** *adjective*

not honest or truthful

**dishonesty** *noun* dishonesty is being dishonest

**dishwasher** *noun*

a machine for washing dishes automatically

**disinfect** *verb*

to disinfect something is to treat it to kill all the germs in it

**disinfectant** *noun*

a liquid used to disinfect things

**disintegrate** *verb*

to disintegrate is to break up into small pieces

**disintegration** *noun* the disintegration of something is when it disintegrates

**disinterested** *adjective*

not favouring one side more than the other; impartial

**disk** *noun*

a disc, especially one used to store computer data

**dislike** *verb*

to dislike someone or something is not to like them

**dislike** *noun*

a feeling of not liking someone or something

**dislocate** *verb*

to dislocate a bone or joint in your body is to make it come out of its proper place by accident

**dislocation** *noun* dislocating something

**dislodge** *verb*

to dislodge something is to move it from its place

**disloyal** *adjective*

not loyal

**dismal** *adjective*

gloomy and sad

**dismally** *adverb***dismantle** *verb*

to dismantle something is to take it to pieces

**dismay** *noun*

a feeling of strong disappointment and surprise

**dismayed** *adjective* disappointed and surprised

**dismiss** *verb*

1 to dismiss someone is to tell them that they have to leave, especially to leave their job 2 to dismiss an idea or suggestion is to reject it

**dismissal** *noun* losing your job

**dismount** *verb*

to dismount is to get off a horse or bicycle

**disobey** *verb*

to disobey someone is to refuse to do what they tell you to do

**disobedience** *noun*

disobedience is refusing to obey someone

**disorder** *noun*

1 disorder is confusion or disturbance 2 a disorder is an illness

**disorderly** *adjective*

behaving in a wild and noisy way

**dispatch** *noun*

a report or message

**dispatch** *verb*

1 to dispatch something or someone is to send them somewhere 2 to dispatch someone is to kill them

**disperse** *verb*

1 to disperse something is to give it out to people • The machine dispenses drinks and snacks. 2 to disperse medicine is to prepare it for patients

**to dispense with something** is to do without it

**disperse** *verb*

1 to disperse people is to send them away in various directions • The police dispersed the crowd. 2 to disperse is to go off in various directions

**dispersal** *noun* dispersal is when people go off in different directions

**display** *verb*

to display something is to arrange it so that it can be clearly seen

**display** *noun*

1 a show or exhibition 2 the showing of information on a computer screen

**displease** *verb*

to displease someone is to annoy them

**disposable** *adjective*

something that is disposable is made to be thrown away after it has been used

**disposal** *noun*

getting rid of something

**at your disposal** ready for you to use

**dispose** *verb*

**to dispose of something** is to get rid of it

**disprove** *verb*

to disprove something is to prove that it is not true

**dispute** *noun*

a quarrel or disagreement

**disqualify** *verb* (disqualifies, disqualifying, disqualified)

to disqualify someone is to remove them from a race or competition because they have broken the rules

**disqualification** *noun* when someone is disqualified

**disregard** *verb*

to disregard someone or something is to take no notice of them

**disrespect** *noun*

lack of respect; rudeness

**disrespectful** *adjective* showing disrespect

**disrespectfully** *adverb* in a disrespectful way

**disrupt** *verb*

to disrupt something is to stop it running smoothly or throw it into confusion • Floods have disrupted local traffic.

**disruption** *noun*

when something stops running smoothly

**disruptive** *adjective* causing so much disorder that a meeting or lesson can't continue

**dissatisfied** *adjective*

not satisfied or pleased

**dissatisfaction** *noun*

dissatisfaction is being dissatisfied

**dissect** *verb*

to dissect something is to cut it up so that you can examine it

**dissection** *noun* dissecting something

**dissolve** *verb*

1 to dissolve something is to mix it with a liquid so that it becomes part of the liquid

2 to dissolve is to melt or become liquid

**dissuade** *verb*

to dissuade someone is to persuade them not to do something

**dissuade** *verb* to dissuade someone is to persuade them not to do something

**distance** *noun*

the amount of space between two places or things

**in the distance** a long way off but able to be seen

**distant** *adjective*

1 far away 2 a person who is distant is not friendly or sociable

**distil** *verb* (distilling, distilled)

to distil a liquid is to purify it by boiling it and then letting it cool so that it becomes liquid again

**distillery** *noun* (distilleries)

a place where whisky and other alcoholic drinks are produced

**distinct** *adjective*

1 easily heard or seen; clear or definite • You have made a distinct improvement. 2 clearly separate or different • A rabbit is quite distinct from a hare.

**distinctly** *adverb* clearly or noticeably

dissolve

**distinction** *noun*

**1** a distinction is a clear difference between two things  
**2** distinction is excellence or honour • *She is a writer of distinction.*

**distinctive** *adjective*

clearly different from all the others and easy to recognize or notice • *The school has a distinctive blue football strip.*

**distinguish** *verb*

**1** to distinguish things is to notice the differences between them  
**2** to distinguish something is to see or hear it clearly

**distinguished** *adjective*

famous, successful, and much admired by other people • *There was a distinguished writer staying at the same hotel.*

**distort** *verb*

**1** to distort something is to change it into a strange shape • *His face was distorted with anger.*  
**2** to distort facts is to change them so that they are untrue or misleading **distortion**

*noun* distortion

is distorting something

**distract** *verb*

to distract someone is to take their attention away from what they are doing • *Don't distract the bus driver.*

**distraction** *noun*

when you are distracted

**distress** *noun*

great sorrow, suffering or trouble

*in distress* a ship or plane is in distress

when it is in difficulty and needs help

**distress** *verb*

to distress someone is to make them feel very upset or worried

**distribute** *verb*

**1** to distribute things is to give them out or deliver them • *The teacher distributed textbooks to the class.*  
**2** to distribute something is to share it among a number of people • *The money was distributed among all the local schools.*

**3** to distribute something is also to spread or scatter it around • *Make sure your weight is evenly distributed.*

**distribution** *noun*  
 distribution is distributing things

**district** *noun*

part of a town or country

**distrust** *noun*

lack of trust; suspicion

**distrustful** *adjective* not trusting people

**distrust** *verb*

to think that someone or something can't be trusted

**disturb** *verb*

**1** to disturb someone is to interrupt them or spoil their peace

**2** to disturb someone is also to worry or upset them  
**3** to disturb something is to move it from its right position **disturbance** *noun*  
 a disturbance is something that disturbs someone

**disused** *adjective*

no longer used • *The house was next to a disused warehouse.*

**ditch** *noun*

a narrow trench to hold or carry away water

**dither** *verb*

to dither is to hesitate nervously

**ditto** *noun*

the same again. Ditto marks (") are sometimes used in lists or bills to show where something is repeated.

**dive** *verb*

**1** to dive is to go into water head first  
**2** to dive is also to move downwards quickly • *The aeroplane then dived.*

**diver** *noun*

**1** a swimmer who dives  
**2** someone who works under water using special breathing equipment

**diverse** *adjective*  
 very different from each other and of several different kinds • *He has a diverse collection of rocks.*

**diversity** *noun* diversity is variety

**diversion** *noun*

**1** a different way for traffic to go when the usual road is closed  
**2** something amusing or entertaining

**divert** *verb*

**1** to divert something is to change the direction it is moving in  
**2** to divert someone is to amuse or entertain them

**divide** *verb*

**1** to divide something is to separate it into smaller parts or shares  
**2** (in mathematics) to divide a number by another number is to find out how many times the second number is contained in the first • *Divide six by two and you get three (6 ÷ 2 = 3).*

**divine** *adjective*

**1** belonging to God or coming from God  
**2** like a god  
**3** (informal) excellent; extremely beautiful

**divinity** *noun* divinity is the fact

of being a god or like God

**division** *noun*

**1** the process of dividing numbers or things  
**2** one of the parts into which something is divided

**divisible** *adjective* able to be divided exactly • *27 is divisible by 9.*

**divorce** *noun*

the legal ending of a marriage

**divorce** *verb*

a husband and wife divorce when they end their marriage by law

**Diwali** *noun* (say di-wah-li)

a Hindu festival held in October or November

**DIY**

short for do-it-yourself

**dizzy** *adjective* (dizzier, dizziest) giddy and feeling confused

**dizzily** *adverb* **dizziness** *noun*

**DJ**

short for disc jockey

**do** *verb* (does, doing, did, done)

**1** to do something is to perform it or deal with it • *Are you doing your work?* • *I can't do this sum.*

**2** to do well is to manage; to do badly is not to manage very well

**3** you say that something will do when it is all right or suitable • *I'd really like some football boots but trainers will do.*

**4** you also use **do** with other verbs in special ways • *Do you want this?* • *He does not want it.* • *I do like crisps.* • *We work as hard as they do.*

**to do something up** is to fasten it • *Do up your coat.*

**to do without something** is to manage without having it

**docile** *adjective*

gentle and obedient

**dock<sup>1</sup>** *noun*

a part of a harbour where ships are loaded, unloaded, or repaired

**dock<sup>1</sup>** *verb*

**1** a ship docks when it comes into a dock  
**2** spacecraft dock when they join together in orbit

**dock<sup>2</sup>** *noun*

a place for the prisoner on trial in a lawcourt

**dock<sup>3</sup>** *verb*

to dock an animal's tail is to cut it short

**dock<sup>4</sup>** *noun*

a weed with broad leaves

**docker** *noun*

a person whose job is loading and unloading ships

**doctor** *noun*

a person trained to heal sick or injured people

**document** *noun*

**1** an important written or printed piece of paper  
**2** something stored in a computer or on a disk, such as a piece of text or a picture

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**documentary** *noun*  
(**documentaries**)

a film or a television programme that tells you about real events or situations

**dodge** *verb*

to dodge something is to move quickly to avoid it

**dodge** *noun*

a trick; a clever way of doing something

**dodgem** *noun*

a small electrically driven car at a funfair, in which you drive round an enclosure, dodging and bumping other cars

**doe** *noun*

a female deer, rabbit, or hare

**dog** *noun*

a four-legged animal that barks, often kept as a pet

**dogged**

*adjective*

(say **dog-id**)  
not giving up in spite of difficulties; obstinate

**doggedly** *adverb*

**do-it-yourself**

*adjective*

suitable for anyone to make or use at home, rather than paying for someone else to do it

**doldrums** *plural noun*

the ocean regions near the equator, where there is little or no wind **in the doldrums** bored and unhappy

**dole** *noun*

(*informal*) money paid by the government to unemployed people

**doll** *noun*

a toy model of a person, especially a baby or child

**dollar** *noun*

a unit of money in the United States and some other countries

**dolphin** *noun*

a sea mammal like a small whale with a snout like a beak

**dome** *noun*

a roof shaped like the top half of a ball

**domestic** *adjective*

1 to do with the home **2** a domestic animal is tame and kept at home

**dominant** *adjective*

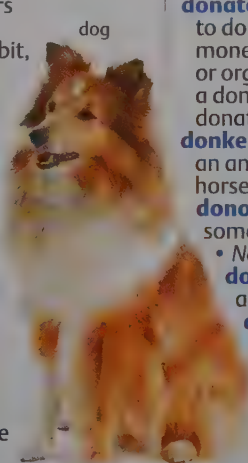
most powerful or important

**dominance** *noun* being

dominant

**dominate** *verb*

to dominate people is to control



them by being the most powerful  
**domination** *noun* dominating people

**domino** *noun* (**dominoes**)

a small flat oblong piece of wood or plastic with dots (1 to 6) or a blank space at each end, used in the game of **dominoes**

dominoes



**donate** *verb*

to donate something, especially money, is to give it to a charity or organization **donation** *noun* a donation is something that is donated

**donkey** *noun* (**donkeys**)

an animal that looks like a small horse with long ears

**donor** *noun*

someone who gives something  
• *New blood donors are needed.*

**doodle** *noun*

a quick drawing or scribble

**doodle** *verb*

to doodle is to draw a doodle

**doom** *noun*

a grim fate like ruin or death

**doom** *verb*

to be doomed to something

is to have a grim fate you can't avoid

**door** *noun*

a movable panel that opens and closes the entrance to a room, building, or cupboard

**doorway** *noun*

the opening into which a door fits

**dormitory** *noun* (**dormitories**)

a room for several people to sleep in, especially in a school

**dose** *noun*

the amount of a medicine that you are meant to take at one time

**dot** *noun*

a tiny spot

**dot** *verb* (**dotting, dotted**)

to dot something is to mark it with dots **dotted** *adjective* made of dots • *Write on the dotted line.*

**double** *adjective*

1 twice as much or twice as many **2** having two of something

• *a double-barrelled shotgun*

**3** suitable for two people

• *a double bed*

**double** *noun*

1 double is twice the amount or cost **2** a double is someone who looks exactly like someone

else **3** you play doubles in tennis when you play with someone else against another pair of players

**double** *verb*

1 to double something is to make it twice as big **2** to double is to become twice as big **to double up** is to bend over because you are in pain or laughing so much

**double bass** *noun*

a musical instrument with strings, like a large cello

**double-cross** *verb*

to double-cross someone is to cheat or betray them when you are supposed to be supporting them

**doubly** *adverb*

twice as much • *It's doubly important that you should go.*

**doubt** *noun*

not feeling sure about something

**doubt** *verb*

to doubt something is to feel unsure about it • *I doubt whether he is telling the truth.*

**doubtful** *adjective*

1 having doubts • *She looked doubtful.*

2 making you feel doubt • *Their story was very doubtful.*

**doubtfully** *adverb*

**dough** *noun*

a thick mixture of flour and water used for making bread or pastry

**doughy** *adjective* thick and sticky like dough

**doughnut** *noun*

a round or ring-shaped bun that has been fried and covered with sugar

doughnuts



**dove** *noun*

a kind of pigeon, often used as a symbol of peace

**down**<sup>1</sup> *adverb, preposition*

1 to or in a lower place • *It fell down.* • *Run down the hill.*

2 along • *Go down to the shops.*

**down**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

very soft feathers or hair • *Ducks are covered with down.*

**downy** *adjective* covered in something very soft like feathers or hair

**downcast** *adjective*

sad or dejected

**downfall** *noun*

1 a person's downfall is their ruin or fall from power 2 a heavy fall of rain or snow

**downhill** *adverb*

down a slope

**downpour** *noun*

a heavy fall of rain

**downright** *adjective, adverb*

very, completely • *I felt downright angry about it.*

**downs** *plural noun*

grass-covered hills • *Let's have a picnic on the downs.*

**downstairs** *adverb, adjective*

to or on a lower floor

**downstream** *adverb*

in the direction that a river or stream flows

**downward or downwards**

*adverb*

towards a lower place

**doze** *verb*

to doze is to sleep lightly

**dozy** *adjective* feeling sleepy**dozen** *noun*

a set of twelve

**Dr**

short for **Doctor**

**drab** *adjective (drabber, drabbest)*

1 dull and without colour • *His clothes were drab.* 2 dreary and uninteresting

**draft** *noun*

a rough plan for something you are going to write

**draft** *verb*

to draft something you are going to write is to make a rough plan of it

**drag** *verb (dragging, dragged)*

to drag something heavy is to pull it along

**drag** *noun*

(informal) something annoying or tedious

**dragon** *noun*

a winged lizard-like monster that breathes fire in stories

**dragonfly** *noun (dragonflies)*

an insect with a long body and two pairs of transparent wings

dragonfly

**drain** *noun*

a pipe or ditch for taking away water or sewage

**drain** *verb*

1 to drain water is to take it away with drains 2 to drain is to flow or trickle away 3 to drain a glass or bottle is to empty liquid out of it 4 to drain someone is to exhaust them **drainage** *noun* a system of drains

**drama** *noun*

1 drama is writing or performing plays 2 a drama is a play 3 a drama is also a series of exciting events

**dramatic** *adjective*

1 to do with drama 2 exciting and impressive • *A dramatic change has taken place.*

**dramatically** *adverb***dramatist** *noun*

someone who writes plays

**dramatize** *verb*

1 to dramatize a story is to make it into a play 2 to dramatize an event is to exaggerate it

• *Why do you always dramatize everything?* **dramatization** *noun* a dramatization is a play made from a story

**drape** *verb*

to drape something like cloth is to hang it loosely over something

**drastic** *adjective*

having a strong or violent effect

**drastically** *adverb***draught** *noun (rhymes with craft)*

a current of cold air indoors

**draughty** *adjective* a draughty

room has lots of draughts

**draughts** *noun*

a game played with 24 round

pieces on a chessboard

**draw** *verb (drawing, drew,*

*drawn)*

1 to draw a picture or outline is to form it with a pencil or pen 2 to draw something is to pull it

• *She drew her chair up to the table.* 3 to draw people is to attract them • *The fair drew large crowds.* 4 to draw is to end

a game or contest with the same score on both sides • *They drew 2-2 last Saturday.*

5 to draw the curtains is to open or close them 6 to draw near is to come nearer • *The ship was drawing nearer.*

**draw** *noun*

1 a raffle or similar competition in which the winner is chosen by picking tickets or numbers at random 2 a game that ends with the same score on both sides 3 an attraction

**drawback** *noun*

a disadvantage

**drawbridge** *noun*

a bridge over a moat, hinged at

one end so that it can be raised or lowered

**drawer** *noun*

a sliding box-like container in a piece of furniture

**drawing** *noun*

something you draw with a pencil or pen

**drawing pin** *noun* a short

pin with a large flat top that you use for fixing paper to a surface

**dread** *verb*

to dread something is to fear it very much

**dread** *noun*

great fear

**dreadful** *adjective*

very bad • *We've had dreadful weather.* **dreadfully** *adverb* very badly

**dreadlocks** *plural noun*

hair in long tightly-curved ringlets, worn especially by Rastafarians

**dream** *noun*

1 things you picture happening while you are sleeping

2 something you would like to do or have very much • *His dream is to be famous.* **dreamy** *adjective* like a dream; not real

**dream verb (dreaming, dreamt or dreamed)**

1 to dream is to have a dream 2 to dream is also to want something badly • *She dreams of being a ballet dancer.* 3 to dream something is to think it may happen • *I never dreamt she would leave.*

**dreary** *adjective (drearier, dreariest)*

1 dull or boring 2 gloomy

**drearily** *adverb***dreariness** *noun***dredge** *verb*

to dredge something is to drag it up, especially mud from the bottom of water **dredger** *noun* a machine for clearing mud from the bottom of a river

**drench** *verb*

to drench someone or something is to soak them • *They got drenched in the rain.*

**dress** *noun*

1 a dress is a woman's or girl's piece of clothing, having a top and skirt in one 2 dress is clothes or costume • *We have to wear fancy dress.*

**dress** *verb*

1 to dress is to put clothes on 2 to dress a wound is to put a bandage or plaster it

**dresser** *noun*

a sideboard with shelves at the top

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**dressing** *noun*

1 a sauce of oil, vinegar, and spices for a salad 2 a bandage or plaster used to cover a wound

**dressing gown** *noun*

a loose light indoor coat you wear over pyjamas or a nightdress

**dribble** *verb*

1 to dribble is to let saliva trickle out of your mouth 2 to dribble with a ball is to kick it gently as you run along, so that it stays close to your feet

**drier** *noun*

a device for drying hair or washing

**drift** *verb*

1 to drift is to be carried gently along by water or air 2 to drift is also to live casually or wander about without any real plan or purpose

**drift** *noun*

1 a mass of snow or sand piled up by the wind 2 the general meaning of what someone says • Do you get my drift?

**drill** *noun*

1 a tool for making holes 2 repeated exercises in military training, gymnastics, or sport 3 a set way of doing something • Do you know the drill?

**drill** *verb*

1 to drill a hole is to make a hole with a drill 2 to drill is to do repeated exercises

**drink** *verb* (**drinking, drank, drunk**)

1 to drink is to swallow liquid 2 to drink can also mean to have a lot of alcohol • Don't drink and drive. **drinker** *noun* someone who drinks

**drink** *noun*

1 a liquid for drinking 2 an alcoholic drink

**drip** *verb* (**dripping, dripped**)

1 to drip is to fall in drops 2 to drip is also to let liquid fall in drops • The tap was dripping.

**drip** *noun*

a falling drop of liquid

**drive** *verb* (**driving, drove, driven**)

1 to drive a vehicle is to operate it 2 to drive someone or something is to make them move • The farmer was driving his herd across the road. 3 to drive someone into a state or feeling is to force them into it • That music is driving me mad! **driver** *noun* someone who drives a vehicle

**drive** *noun*

1 a drive is a journey in a vehicle 2 drive is energy and enthusiasm 3 a drive is a road leading to a

house 4 a drive is a powerful stroke of the ball in cricket, golf, and other games

**drizzle** *noun*

gentle rain

**drizzle** *verb*

to rain gently

**drone** *verb*

1 to make a low humming sound 2 to talk in a boring voice

**drone** *noun*

1 a droning sound 2 a male bee

**droop** *verb*

to droop is to hang down weakly

**drop** *noun*

1 a tiny amount of liquid 2 a fall or decrease • There has been a sharp drop in prices.

**droplet** *noun* a small drop

**drop** *verb* (**dropping, dropped**)

1 to drop is to fall 2 to drop something is to let it fall 3 to drop is also to become less or lower • The temperature suddenly dropped. to drop in is to visit someone casually to drop out is to stop taking part in something

**drought** *noun* (rhymes with out)

a long period of dry weather

**drown** *verb*

1 to drown is to die from being under water and unable to breathe 2 to drown a person or animal is to kill them by forcing them to stay under water 3 to drown sounds is to make so much noise that they cannot be heard

**drowsy** *adjective* (**drowsier, drowsiest**)

sleepy **drowsily** *adverb*

**drowsiness** *noun*

**drug** *noun*

1 a substance that kills pain or cures a disease 2 a substance that people take because it affects their senses or their mind. Some drugs cause addiction or are illegal.

**drug** *verb* (**drugging, drugged**)

to drug someone is to make them unconscious with drugs

**drum** *noun*

1 a musical instrument made of a cylinder with a thin skin stretched over one end or both ends 2 a cylindrical container • There was a row of oil drums along the side of the road.



**drum** *verb* (**drumming, drummed**)

1 to drum is to play a drum or drums 2 to drum on something is to tap it repeatedly • He drummed his fingers on the table.

**drummer** *noun* someone who plays the drums

**drumstick** *noun*

1 a stick used for hitting a drum 2 the lower part of a cooked bird's leg

**drunk** *adjective*

not able to control your behaviour through drinking too much alcohol

**drunk** *noun*

someone who is drunk **drunkard** *noun* a person who is often drunk

**dry** *adjective* (**drier, drier**)

1 not wet or damp 2 boring and dull • The book I'm reading is rather dry. 3 funny in a clever and sarcastic way • He has a very dry sense of humour. **drily** *adverb*

you speak drily when you say something funny in a clever and sarcastic way **dryness** *noun*

**dry** *verb* (**dries, drying, dried**)

1 to dry is to become dry 2 to dry something is to make it dry

**dry-cleaning** *noun*

a method of cleaning clothes using chemicals rather than water

**dual** *adjective*

having two parts or aspects; double • This building has a dual purpose.

**dual carriageway** *noun*

a road with several lanes in each direction

**dub** *verb* (**dubbing, dubbed**)

1 to change or add new sound to the sound on a film • It's a Japanese film but has been dubbed into English. 2 to give someone a name or title

**dubious** *adjective*

1 feeling doubtful or uncertain • I'm dubious about our chances of winning. 2 probably not honest or not good

**duchess** *noun*

a duke's wife or widow

**duck** *noun*

1 a web-footed water bird with a flat beak 2 a batsman's score of nought at cricket

**duck** *verb*

1 to duck is to bend down quickly to avoid something 2 to duck someone is to push them under water quickly

**duckling** *noun*

a young duck

**due** *adjective*

1 expected to arrive • The train is due in five minutes. 2 needing to be paid • Payment for the trip is

**due** *adverb* next week. **due to something or someone** because of something or someone • *The traffic jam was due to an accident.*

**due** *adverb* directly • *The camp is due north.*

**duel** *noun* a fight between two people, especially with pistols or swords

**duet** *noun* a piece of music for two players or two singers

**duke** *noun* a member of the highest rank of noblemen

**dull** *adjective*  
**1** not bright or clear; gloomy • *It was a dull day.* **2** boring • *What a dull programme.*  
**3** not sharp • *I had a dull pain.*

**dully** *adverb* **dullness** *noun*

**duly** *adverb* rightly; as expected • *They promised to come, and later they duly arrived.*

**dumb** *adjective*  
**1** unable to speak; silent  
**2** (informal) stupid

**dumbfounded** *adjective* unable to say anything because you are so astonished

**dummy** *noun* (**dummies**)  
**1** a large doll or model made to look like a human being; an imitation **2** an imitation teat for a baby to suck

**dump** *noun*  
**1** a place where something, especially rubbish, is left or stored  
**2** (informal) a place you don't like

**dump** *verb*  
**1** to dump something is to get rid of it when you don't want it **2** to dump something somewhere is to put it down carelessly

**dumping** *noun* a lump of boiled or baked dough, usually eaten with a stew

**dump** *adjective* (**dumpier**, **dumpiest**) short and fat

**dune** *noun* a hill of loose sand formed by the wind

**dung** *noun* solid waste matter from an animal

**dungarees** *plural noun* trousers with a piece in front covering your chest, held up by straps over your shoulders

**dungeon** *noun* (say **dun-jon**) an underground prison cell

**dunk** *verb* to dunk something is to dip it into a liquid

**duo** *noun* a pair of people, especially playing music

**duplicate** *noun* (say **dew-pli-kat**) something that is exactly the same as something else; an exact copy

**duplicate** *verb* (say **dew-pli-kayt**) to duplicate something is to make an exact copy of it

**duplication** *noun* making an exact copy of something

**durable** *adjective* lasting and strong

**durability** *noun* something has durability when it is strong and lasts a long time

**duration** *noun* the time something lasts

**during** *preposition* while something else is going on • *Let's meet in the cafe during the interval.*

**dusk** *noun* the time of the day just after sunset when it is starting to get dark

**dust** *noun* a fine powder made up of tiny pieces of dry earth or other material

**dust** *verb*  
**1** to dust things is to clear the dust off them **2** to dust something is to sprinkle it with dust or powder • *You can dust the cake with sugar.*

**dustbin** *noun* a bin kept outside a house for rubbish

**duster** *noun* a cloth for dusting things

**dustman** *noun* (**dustmen**) a person whose job is to empty dustbins

**dustpan** *noun* a pan into which you brush dust

**dusty** *adjective* (**dustier**, **dustiest**) covered with or full of dust

**dutiful** *adjective* doing your duty; obedient

**dutifully** *adverb*

**duty** *noun* (**duties**)  
**1** your duty is what you have to do, because it is right or part of your job **2** a duty is a kind of tax

**duvet** *noun* (say **doo-vay**) a kind of quilt used instead of other bedclothes

**DVD** *noun* short for digital video disc or digital versatile disc, a disc on which large amounts of sound and pictures can be stored, especially films

**dwarf** *noun* (**dwarfs** or **dwarves**) a very small person or thing

**dwarf** *verb* eagle to dwarf something is to make it

seem very small • *The skyscraper dwarfs all the buildings round it.*

**dwell** *verb* (**dwelling**, **dwelt**) to dwell in a place is to live there

**to dwell on something** is to think or talk about it constantly

**dwelling** *noun* a house or other place to live in

**dwindle** *verb* to dwindle is to get smaller gradually • *Their food supplies were starting to dwindle.*

**dye** *verb* to dye something is to change its colour by putting it in a special liquid

**dye** *noun* a liquid used to dye things

**dyke** *noun* another spelling of **dike**

**dynamic** *adjective* energetic and active

**dynamite** *noun*  
**1** a powerful explosive  
**2** (informal) something that will make people angry or excited

**dynamo** *noun* (**dynamos**) a machine that makes electricity

**dynasty** *noun* (**dynasties**) (say **din-a-sti**) a series of kings and queens from the same family

**dyslexia** *noun* (say **dis-lek-si-a**) special difficulty in being able to read and spell words

**dyslexic** *adjective* someone is dyslexic when they have dyslexia

## Ee

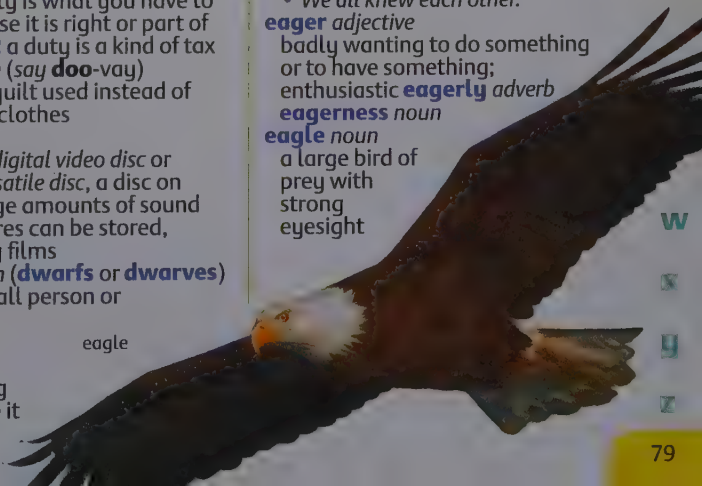
**each** *adjective, pronoun* each person or thing in a group is every one of them when you think of them separately • *Each film lasts an hour.* • *You get ten marks for each of these questions.* • *We all knew each other.*

**eager** *adjective* badly wanting to do something or to have something;

enthusiastic **eagerly** *adverb*

**eagerness** *noun*

**eagle** *noun* a large bird of prey with strong eyesight



**ear<sup>1</sup> noun**

**1** the part of your body that you hear with **2** an ear, or a good ear, for something is the ability to hear something clearly and understand it well • *She has an unusually good ear for music.*

**ear<sup>2</sup> noun**

the spike of seeds at the top of a stalk of corn

**earache noun**

a pain inside your ear

**earl noun**

a British nobleman

**earlobe noun**

the rounded part that hangs down at the bottom of your ear

**early adverb, adjective (earlier, earliest)**

**1** arriving or happening before the usual or expected time • *Jane caught a bus and got home early.*  
**2** happening near the beginning • *The team was helped by an early goal.* • *The first murder comes early in the film.*

**earn verb**

**1** to earn money is to get it by working for it **2** to earn a reward or praise is to do something good so that you deserve it

**earnest adjective**

serious about something you want to do or about something important **earnestly adverb**

**earnings plural noun**

earnings are money that someone earns

**earphones plural noun**

earphones are a set of two small flat speakers joined by a band that fits over your ears so that you can listen to music without other people hearing it

**earring noun**

an ornament worn on the ear

**earshot noun**

a sound is in earshot when it is close enough for you to be able to hear it

**earth noun**

**1** the earth is the planet that we live on **2** earth is soil or the ground **3** an earth is a hole or burrow where a fox or badger lives you use **on earth** with words like *what, who, and where* to make the point stronger • *What on earth are you doing?*

**earthly adjective**

to do with life on earth

**earthquake noun**

a violent movement of part of the earth's surface caused by pressure that has built up underneath

**earthworm noun**

a common worm that is found in the soil

**earwig noun**

a crawling garden insect with pincers at the end of its body

**ease noun**

to do something with ease is to do it without any difficulty or trouble **to be at ease** is to be comfortable and relaxed • *She liked Tony and felt at ease with him.*

**ease verb**

**1** to ease something unpleasant is to make it easier or less troublesome **2** a pain or problem eases when it becomes less severe or troublesome **3** to ease something is to move it gently into position

**easel noun**

a stand or frame for holding a blackboard or a painting

**easily adverb**

**1** without difficulty; with ease • *Pencil marks can be easily rubbed out afterwards.* **2** by far • *This was easily the best victory of his career.* **3** very likely • *They could easily be wrong.*

**east noun**

**1** the direction in which the sun rises **2** the part of a country or city that is in this direction

**east adjective, adverb**

**1** towards the east or in the east **2** coming from the east • *An east wind made the day very cold.*

**Easter noun**

a Christian festival in spring, commemorating Christ's rising from the dead

**eastern adjective**

coming from or to do with the east

**eastward or eastwards adjective, adverb**

towards the east

**easy adjective (easier, easiest)**

something easy can be done or understood without trouble • *He started with easy questions.* • *The machine is easy to use.*

**eat verb (eating, ate, eaten)**

to eat food is to chew it and swallow it **to eat something up** or **eat something away** is to use it up or destroy it • *Acid rain has eaten away the forests.* • *The sun gradually ate up the mist.* • *Letter writing ate up most of her free time.*

**eatable adjective**

food is eatable when it is good and pleasant to eat

**eaves plural noun**

eaves are the overhanging edges of a roof

**ebb noun**

the movement of the tide when it

is going out **to be at a low ebb** is to be in a poor or weak condition

**ebb verb**

**1** the tide ebbs when it goes away from the land **2** a good feeling ebbs or ebbs away when it becomes much weaker • *When he saw his opponent his courage ebbed away.*

**ebony noun**

ebony is a hard black wood

**eccentric adjective (say ik-sen-trik)**

behaving strangely **eccentricity noun** strange or unusual behaviour

**echo noun (echoes)**

a second sound that you hear when the original sound bounces back off something solid such as walls or high rocks

**echo verb**

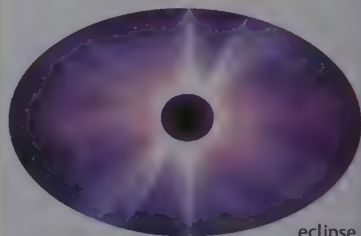
**1** to echo is to make an echo **2** to echo something said is to repeat it

**éclair noun (say ay-klair)**

a finger-shaped cake of pastry with a cream filling

**eclipse noun**

the blocking of light from the sun or moon, causing a short period of darkness. An eclipse of the sun happens when the moon comes between the sun and the earth and blocks out the light from the sun; and an eclipse of the moon happens when the earth comes between the moon and the sun and casts a dark shadow on the surface of the moon.



eclipse

**ecology noun (say ee-kol-o-ji)**

ecology is the study of living creatures and plants in their surroundings

**ecological adjective**

to do with ecology

**economic adjective**

(say eek-o-nom-ik or say ek-o-nom-ik)

**1** to do with economics or the economy • *Coal no longer dominates the country's economic scene.* **2** making money, profitable • *It is not normally economic to get drinking water from the sea.*

**economical adjective**

(say eek-o-nom-ik-al)

using money and resources carefully **economically adverb**

to do something economically is to use money and resources carefully when you do it

**economics** noun

(say eek-o-**nom**-iks or say ek-o-**nom**-iks)

economics is the study of how money is used and how goods and services are provided and used

**economist** noun (say i-**kon**-o-mist)

someone who studies economics

**economize** verb (say i-**kon**-o-myz)

to economize is to use money more carefully

**economy** noun (**economies**)

(say i-**kon**-o-mi)

**1** an economy is a country's or family's income and the way it is spent **2** economy is being careful with money **3** economies are ways of saving money

**ecstasy** noun (**ecstasies**)

a feeling of great delight or joy

**ecstatic** adjective delighted and joyful about something

**eczema** noun (say ek-si-ma)

eczema is a skin disease that causes rough itching patches

**edge** noun

**1** the part along the side or end of something **2** the sharp part of a knife or other cutting device **to be on edge** is to feel nervous and irritable

**edge** verb

**1** to edge is to move gradually and carefully • He edged a little closer to the door. **2** to edge something is to form a border to it • The lawn was edged with a brick path.

**edgy** adjective (**edgier**, **edgiest**)

nervous and irritable

**edible** adjective

an edible substance is one that you can eat, and is not poisonous

**edit** verb

**1** to edit a book, newspaper, or magazine is to get it ready for publishing **2** to edit a film or tape recording is to choose parts of it and put them in the right order

**editorial** adjective to do with editing or editors

**editor** noun

**1** the form in which something is published • There is a special illustrated edition of the book.

**2** all the copies of a newspaper, magazine, or book issued at the same time

**editor** noun

**1** someone who prepares a book, newspaper, or magazine for publishing **2** the person who manages a newspaper and is in charge of everything that is published in it

**educate** verb

to educate someone is to teach them and give them knowledge and skills

**education** noun

the process of teaching people and giving them knowledge and skills **educational** adjective to do with learning or teaching

**eel** noun

a long thin fish that looks like a snake

**erie** adjective

weird and frightening • It was dark outside and there was an eerie silence. **eerily** adverb in an eerie way • Her voice echoed eerily in the cold air. **eeriness** noun

**effect** noun

**1** something that happens because of something else • The drink had a strange effect on Alice. **2** a general impression • The lights made a cheerful effect.

**effective** adjective

producing what you want; successful • The program is much more effective if it is linked to the Internet. **effectively** adverb

**effectiveness** noun

**effervescent** adjective

(say ef-er-**vess**-ent) an effervescent liquid is fizzy and gives off bubbles

**effervescence** noun

effervescence is being fizzy or effervescent

**efficient** adjective

doing work well; effective **efficiency** noun efficiency is being efficient and doing work well **efficiently** adverb

**effort** noun

**1** effort is using energy or hard work **2** an effort is an attempt **effortless** adjective not needing much work or effort • The team won another effortless victory.

**e.g.**

for example • There are lots of ways of finding out, e.g. ask a teacher.

**egg<sup>1</sup>** noun

**1** an oval or round object with a thin shell that birds, fish, reptiles, and insects lay, and in which their young develop **2** a hen's or duck's egg used as food

eggs

**egg<sup>2</sup>** verb

**to egg someone on** is to encourage them with taunts or dares • He didn't want to dance but his friends egged him on.

**Eid** noun (say eed)

a Muslim festival that marks the end of the fast of Ramadan

**eiderdown** noun (say I-der-down)

a quilt stuffed with soft material

**eight** noun

the number 8

**eighteen** noun

the number 18

**eighteenth** adjective, noun 18th

**eighth** adjective, noun

the next after the seventh **eightly** adverb in the eighth place; as the eighth one

**eighty** noun (**eighties**)

the number 80

**eightieth** adjective, noun 80th

**either** determiner, pronoun

**1** one or the other of two people or things • Either road will take us there. • Either of them might have seen the killer. **2** both of two things • The houses on either side were all boarded up.

**either** adverb

also; similarly • I don't like cabbage, and my brother doesn't either.

**either** conjunction

**either ... or ...** one thing or another, but not both • You can choose either a CD or a DVD.

**eject** verb

**1** to eject something is to send it out with force **2** to eject someone is to make them leave **ejection** noun ejection is ejecting something or someone

**elaborate** adjective

(say i-**lab**-er-at) complicated or detailed

**elastic** noun

cord or material with strands of rubber in it so that it can stretch

**elastic** adjective

able to stretch and then return to its original shape or length

**elated** adjective

very pleased and excited

**elbow** noun

the joint in the middle of your arm, where it bends

**elbow** verb

to elbow someone is to push or prod them with your elbow

**elder** adjective

older • Josh is my elder brother.

**elderly** adjective

rather old

**eldest** adjective

oldest • Their eldest son George was born in 1660.



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**elect** verb

to elect someone is to choose them by voting

**election** noun

the process of voting for people to be the government or to run an organization

**electric** or **electrical** adjective

to do with electricity, or worked by electricity **electrically** adverb by using electricity

**electrician** noun

someone whose job is to fit and repair electrical equipment

**electricity** noun

electricity is a kind of energy used to produce light and heat, and to make machines work

**electrocute** verb

to electrocute someone is to kill them when a large charge of electricity passes through them

**electrocution** noun electrocution is electrocuting someone

**electron** noun

a particle of matter that is smaller than an atom and has a negative electric charge

**electronic** adjective

electronic equipment uses transistors and silicon chips which control electric currents

**electronically** adverb by means of electronic devices

**electronics** plural noun

the use or study of electronic devices

**elegant** adjective

graceful and smart **elegance** noun elegance is being graceful and smart **elegantly** adverb

**element** noun

1 a substance that cannot be split up into simpler substances, for example copper and oxygen

2 a part of something 3 the elements of a subject are the basic facts to do with it, which you learn first 4 the elements are forces that make the weather, such as rain and wind 5 a wire or coil that gives out heat in an electric heater or cooker **to be in your element** is to be doing something you enjoy

**elementary** adjective

dealing with the simplest stages of something; easy

**elephant** noun

a very large animal found in Africa and India, with a thick grey skin, large ears, a trunk, and tusks

**elevate** verb

to elevate something is to lift it or raise it to a higher position

**elevator** noun

a lift for carrying people from one floor to another in a large building

**eleven** noun

1 the number 11 2 a team of eleven people in cricket, football, and other sports

**eleventh** adjective, noun 11th

**elf** noun (elves)

a tiny mischievous fairy in stories

**eligible** adjective

a person is eligible for something when they are qualified or suitable for it

**eligibility** noun eligibility is being eligible for something

**eliminate** verb

to eliminate someone or something is to get rid of them

**elimination** noun elimination is getting rid of someone or something

**elk** noun (elk or elks)

a large kind of deer

**ellipse** noun

an oval shape

**elliptical** adjective

oval-shaped

**elm** noun

a tall tree with large rough leaves

**eloquent** adjective

speaking well and expressing ideas clearly

**eloquence** noun eloquence is speaking well and clearly

**else** adverb

besides; instead • *Nobody else knows.* or *else* otherwise • *Run or else you'll be late.*

**elsewhere** adverb

somewhere else

**elude** verb

to elude someone is to escape from them or avoid being caught by them

**elusive** adjective

difficult to find or catch • *Deer are elusive animals.*

**email** noun

1 email is a system of sending messages from one person to another, using computers, it is short for *electronic mail*

2 an email is a message sent this way

**email** verb

to email someone is to send them an email

**embankment** noun

a long wall or bank of earth that holds back water or supports a road or railway

**embark** verb

to embark is to go on board a ship **to embark on something** is to begin something important

**embarkation** noun embarkation is going on board a ship

**embarrass** verb

to embarrass someone is to make them feel shy or awkward **embarrassment** noun embarrassment is feeling awkward or embarrassed

**embassy** noun (embassies)

a building where an ambassador from another country lives and has an office

**embers** plural noun

the embers of a fire are small pieces of coal or wood that keep glowing when the fire is going out

**emblem** noun

a symbol that stands for something • *The dove is an emblem of peace.*

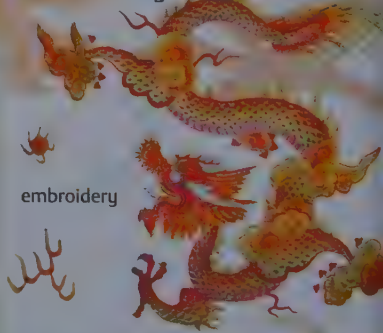
**embrace** verb

to embrace someone is to hold them closely in your arms

**embroider** verb

to embroider cloth is to decorate it by stitching in designs or pictures

**embroidery** noun embroidery is the art of embroidering



**embryo** noun (embryos)

a baby or young animal that is growing in the womb

**emerald** noun

1 a green jewel

2 a bright green colour

**emerge** verb

to emerge is to come out or appear **emergence** noun the emergence of something is when it first appears

**emergency** noun (emergencies)

a sudden dangerous or serious



elephant

situation that needs to be dealt with very quickly

**emigrant** *noun*

someone who leaves their own country and goes to live in another country

**emigrate** *verb*

to emigrate is to leave your own country and go and live in another country **emigration** *noun* emigration is going to live in another country

**eminent** *adjective*

famous and respected • Britain's most eminent woman mountaineer died ten years ago. **eminence** *noun* eminence is being famous

**emission** *noun*

**1** the action of sending something out **2** something that is emitted, for example smoke or fumes

**emit** *verb* (**emitting**, **emitted**)

to emit something such as smoke or fumes is to send it out

**emotion** *noun*

**1** an emotion is a strong feeling in your mind, such as love or fear **2** emotion is being excited or upset • Tears of emotion flooded his eyes. **emotional** *adjective* showing emotion; to do with emotion **emotionally** *adverb*

**emperor** *noun*

the ruler of an empire

**emphasis** *noun* (**emphases**)

special importance given to something

**emphasize** *verb*

to emphasize something is to give it special importance, for example by saying it more loudly or by explaining it more fully

**emphatic** *adjective*

an emphatic statement or expression is one that you make very firmly or strongly • He agreed, with an emphatic nod of the head. **emphatically** *adverb* you say something emphatically when you are very firm and definite about it

**empire** *noun*

**1** a group of countries ruled by one person or group of people **2** a large group of businesses or shops under the control of one person or group of people

**employ** *verb*

**1** to employ someone is to pay them to work for you **2** to employ something is to use it

**employee** *noun* (say im-**pl**oi-ee)

someone who works for another person or group of people

**employer** *noun*

a person or organization that has people working for them

**employment** *noun*

work for which you are paid

**empress** *noun*

a female emperor, or the wife of an emperor

**empty** *adjective* (**emptier**, **emptiest**)

an empty place or container has nothing or no one in it **emptiness** *noun* emptiness is being empty

**empty** *verb* (**empties**, **emptying**, **emptied**)

**1** to empty something is to make it empty **2** to empty is to become empty • After the show the hall quickly emptied.

**emu** *noun* (say ee-mew)

a large Australian bird that cannot fly, like an ostrich but smaller

**emulsion**

*noun*

**1** emulsion is a creamy or slightly oily liquid

**2** emulsion, or emulsion paint, a kind of water paint used for decorating buildings

**enable** *verb*

to enable someone to do something is to make it possible for them • A calculator will enable you to multiply and divide quickly.

**enamel** *noun*

**1** enamel is a shiny glassy substance that is baked on to metal or pottery to form a hard bright surface **2** enamel is also the hard shiny surface of teeth **3** an enamel paint is a hard glossy paint

**enchant** *verb*

**1** to enchant someone is to delight or please them **2** to enchant someone is also to put a magic spell on them in stories **enchanted** *adjective* under a magic spell **enchanting** *adjective* beautiful or delightful **enchantment** *noun* a feeling of wonder or delight

**enclose** *verb*

**1** to enclose an area is to put a fence or wall round it **2** to enclose something is to put it in an envelope or packet with a letter

**enclosure** *noun*

a piece of ground with a fence or wall round it

**encore** *noun* (say on-kor)

an extra item performed at a concert or show when the

audience has clapped or cheered the main items

**encounter** *verb*

**1** to encounter someone is to meet them unexpectedly **2** to encounter something is to experience it • We have encountered a few problems.

**encourage** *verb*

**1** to encourage someone is to give them confidence or hope • We were encouraged by your support. **2** to encourage someone

to do something is to urge and help them to do it • They try to encourage schools to take part in these road safety schemes. **encouragement** *noun* encouragement is supporting someone or something in what they do • The crowd shouted their encouragement.

**encyclopedia** *noun*

a book or set of books containing a lot of information on a particular subject, or on many different subjects

**encyclopedic** *adjective* an encyclopedic book is one that gives you a lot of information

**end** *noun*

**1** the end of something is the last part of it or the point where it stops • Holly stood at the end of the pier. • This is the end of our journey. **2** an end is an aim or purpose • They used the money for their own ends.

**on end 1** upright • His hair stood on end. **2** continuously • She spoke for two hours on end.

**end** *verb*

**1** to end something is to finish it **2** to end is to finish

**endanger** *verb*

to endanger someone or something is to cause them danger, especially of being injured

**endangered species** *noun*

a type of animal or plant that has become so rare that it is in danger of becoming extinct

**endeavour** *verb*

to endeavour to do something is to try hard to do it

**ending** *noun*

the last part of something • They all wanted a story with a happy ending.

**endless** *adjective*

never stopping • Top athletes need endless training. **endlessly** *adverb* without ending

**endure** *verb*

**1** to endure pain or suffering is



emu

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

to put up with it **2** to endure is to continue or last **endurance** *noun* endurance is suffering or putting up with something unpleasant

**enemy** *noun* (**enemies**)

**1** someone who is opposed to someone else and wants to harm them **2** a nation or army that is at war with another country

**energetic** *adjective*

**1** an energetic person has a lot of energy **2** an energetic activity needs a lot of energy • They then performed an energetic dance.

**energetically** *adverb* with a lot of energy

**energy** *noun* (**energies**)

**1** energy is the ability to do work or provide power, for example electrical energy **2** a person's energy is the strength they have to do things

**enforce** *verb*

to enforce a law or order is to make people obey it **enforcement** *noun* enforcement is making people obey laws

**engage** *verb*

**1** to engage someone is to give them a job **2** to engage someone in conversation is to talk to them

**engaged** *adjective*

**1** someone is engaged when they have promised to marry someone **2** a telephone line or lavatory is engaged when someone is already using it

**engagement** *noun*

**1** a promise to marry someone **2** an appointment to meet someone or do something

**engine** *noun*

**1** a machine that turns energy into motion **2** a vehicle that pulls a railway train

**engineer** *noun*

a person who designs and builds machines, roads, and bridges

**engineering** *noun*

engineering is the designing and building of machines, roads, bridges, and other large buildings

**engrave** *verb*

to engrave a surface is to carve figures or words on it **engraving** *noun* a print made by engraving a design **engrossed** *adjective* to be engrossed in something is

to concentrate on it and ignore other things around you • He was so engrossed in his work that he didn't hear her come in.

**engulf** *verb*

to engulf something is to flow over it and swamp it • The town was engulfed by smoke from a huge forest fire.

**enjoy** *verb*

**1** to enjoy something is to get pleasure from it **2** to enjoy yourself is to have a good time **enjoyable** *adjective* able to be enjoyed; pleasant **enjoyment** *noun* enjoyment is a feeling of great pleasure

**enlarge** *verb*

to enlarge something is to make it larger **enlargement** *noun* enlargement is making something larger

**enormous** *adjective*

very large; huge **enormously** *adverb* hugely; a lot • I enjoyed the party enormously.

**enough** *determiner, noun, adverb* as much or as many as you need or can cope with

**enquire** *verb*

to enquire about something is to ask for information about it • He enquired if I was well.

**enquiry** *noun* a question that asks for information

**enrage** *verb*

to enrage a person or animal is to make them very angry

**enrol** *verb* (**enrolling, enrolled**)

to enrol in a society or class is to become a member of it **enrolment** *noun* enrolment is becoming a member or making someone a member

**ensure** *verb*

to ensure that something happens or has happened is to make sure of it • Please ensure that you leave the room tidy when you go.

**entangle** *verb*

to entangle something is to get it tangled or caught up **entanglement** *noun* entanglement is becoming tangled

**enter** *verb*

**1** to enter a place is to come into it or go into it **2** to enter something in a list or book is to write or record it there **3** to enter data in a computer is to key it in **4** to enter for a competition or examination is to take part in it

**enterprise** *noun*

**1** enterprise is being bold and adventurous **2** an enterprise is a difficult or important task or project

**enterprising** *adjective*

an enterprising person or activity is one that is exciting or adventurous

**entertain** *verb*

**1** to entertain someone is to amuse them or give them pleasure, as a singer or comedian does **2** to entertain people is to have them as guests and give them food and drink **entertainer** *noun* someone such as a singer or comedian who entertains people **entertainment** *noun* entertainment is something that entertains or amuses people

**enthusiasm** *noun*

**1** enthusiasm is a feeling of excitement and interest you show for something **2** an enthusiasm is a strong liking or interest

**enthusiastic** *adjective*

full of enthusiasm • She is very enthusiastic about breeding mice.

**enthusiastically** *adverb*

**entire** *adjective*

whole or complete • The entire school gathered in the field for a photograph. **entirely** *adverb* completely; in every way • The brothers look entirely different.

**entitle** *verb*

to entitle someone to something is to give them a right to it • The voucher entitles you to a free drink with your pizza.

**entitlement** *noun* a right you have to something

**entrance**<sup>1</sup> *noun* (say **en-transs**)

**1** the way into a place **2** coming into a room or on to a stage or arena • Everyone clapped when the clowns made their entrance.

**entrance**<sup>2</sup> *verb* (say in-**trahns**)

to entrance someone is to delight or enchant them

**entrant** *noun*

someone who goes in for a competition or examination

**entreat** *verb*

to entreat someone is to ask them seriously or earnestly **entreaty** *noun* a serious or earnest request

**entrust** *verb*

to entrust someone with something, or to entrust something to someone, is to give it to them to look after

**entry** *noun* (**entries**)

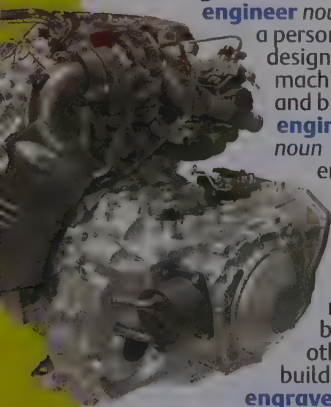
**1** an entrance **2** something written in a list or diary

**envelop** *verb* (say in-**vel-op**)

to envelop something is to cover or wrap it completely • The mountain was enveloped in mist.

**envelope** *noun*

(say **en-ve-lohp** or say **on-ve-lohp**) a paper wrapper for a letter



**envious** *adjective*

you are envious of someone when they have something you would like to have too **enviously** *adverb*

**environment** *noun*

**1** surroundings, especially as they affect people and other living things • *Some animals and plants can die out if their environment is damaged.* **2** the environment is the natural world of the land and sea and air **environmental** *adjective* to do with the environment

**envy** *noun*

an unhappy feeling you have when you want something that someone else has got

**envy** *verb* (**envies**, **envying**, **envied**)

to envy someone is to be envious of them

**epic** *noun*

**1** a story or poem about heroes **2** an exciting or spectacular film

**epidemic** *noun*

a disease that spreads quickly among the people of an area

**epilepsy** *noun*

epilepsy is a disease of the nervous system, which causes fits

**epileptic** *adjective*

to do with epilepsy • *an epileptic fit*

**epileptic** *noun*

someone who suffers from epilepsy

**epilogue** *noun* (say **ep-i-log**)

words written or spoken at the end of a story or a play

**episode** *noun*

**1** one event that is part of a series of happenings or forms part of a story **2** one programme in a radio or television serial

**epitaph** *noun*

words written on a tomb or describing a person who has died

**equal** *adjective*

things are equal when they are the same in amount, size, or value

**equal** *noun*

a person or thing that is equal to another • *He treated everyone as equals.*

**equal** *verb* (**equalling**, **equalled**)

to equal something is to be the same in amount, size, or value

**equality** *noun*

equality is being equal

**equalize** *verb*

to equalize things is to make them equal

**equally** *adverb*

in the same way or to the same extent • *You are all equally to blame.*

**equation** *noun* (say **i-kway-zhon**) (in mathematics) a statement

that two amounts are equal, for example  $3 + 4 = 2 + 5$

**equator** *noun* (say **i-kway-ter**)

an imaginary line round the earth at an equal distance from the North and South Poles

**equatorial** *adjective* to do with the equator or near the equator

**equestrian** *adjective* to do with horse-riding

**equilateral** *adjective*

(say **ee-kwi-lat-er-al**)

an equilateral triangle has all its sides equal

**equilibrium** *noun* (**equilibria**)

(say **ee-kwi-lib-ri-um**)

equilibrium is a state of even balance

**equinox** *noun*

the time of year when day and night are equal in length (about 20 March in spring and about 22 September in autumn)

**equip** *verb* (**equipping**, **equipped**)

to equip someone or something is to supply them with what is needed • *Are you equipped for mountaineering?*

**equipment** *noun*

equipment is a set of things needed for a special purpose

**equivalent** *adjective*

things are equivalent when they are equal in value, importance, or meaning **equivalence** *noun* equivalence is being equivalent

**era** *noun* (say **eer-a**)

a long period of history

**erase** *verb*

**1** to erase something written is to rub it out **2** to erase a recording on magnetic tape is to wipe it out **eraser** *noun* a piece of rubber or plastic for rubbing out writing

**erect** *adjective*

standing straight up

**erect** *verb*

to erect something is to set it up or build it **erection** *noun* something that has been built or erected

**erode** *verb*

to erode something is to wear it away • *Water has eroded the rocks.*

**erosion** *noun*

erosion is the wearing away of the earth's surface by the action of water and wind

**errand** *noun*

a short journey to take a message or fetch something

**erratic** *adjective* (say **i-rat-ik**)

not reliable or regular

**erratically** *adverb*
**error** *noun*

a mistake **in error** by mistake

**erupt** *verb*

**1** a volcano erupts when it shoots out lava **2** something powerful or violent erupts when it suddenly happens • *An argument erupted over a disputed goal.* **eruption** *noun* when a volcano erupts

**escalate** *verb* to escalate is to become gradually greater or more serious • *The riots escalated into a war.* **escalation** *noun* when something becomes greater or more serious

**escalator** *noun*

a staircase with a revolving band of steps moving up or down

**escape** *verb*

**1** to escape is to get free or get away **2** to escape something is to avoid it • *He escaped the washing-up.*

**escape** *noun*

an act or way of escaping • *What a lucky escape!* • *There was no escape.*

**escort** *noun* (say **ess-kort**)

**1** a person or group who accompanies someone, especially to give protection

**2** a group of vehicles, ships, or aircraft accompanying someone or something

**escort** *verb* (say **i-skort**)

to escort someone or something is to act as an escort to them

**especially** *adverb*

chiefly; more than anything else • *I like cheese, especially strong cheese.*

**espionage** *noun*

(say **ess-pi-on-ahzh**) espionage is spying on other countries or people

**essay** *noun*

a short piece of writing on one subject

**essence** *noun*

**1** the most important quality or ingredient of something

**2** a concentrated liquid

**essential** *adjective*

something is essential when it is very important and you must have it or do it • *A car is essential*

in the country.

**essentially** *adverb* basically; in many ways • *The two stories are essentially the same.*

**essential** *noun*  
something you must have or do • *I've made a list of some essentials to pack.*

**establish** *verb*  
1 to establish a business, government, or relationship is to start it on a firm basis 2 to establish a fact is to show that it is true • *He managed to establish his innocence.*

**establishment** *noun*  
1 a place where people do business 2 establishing something

**estate** *noun* euro  
1 an area of land with a set of houses or factories on it 2 a large area of land belonging to one person 3 everything that a person owns when they die

**estate agent** *noun*  
someone whose business is selling or letting buildings and land

**estimate** *noun* (say *ess-ti-mat*)  
a rough calculation or guess about an amount or value

**estimate** *verb* (say *ess-ti-mayt*)  
to estimate is to make an estimate

**estimation** *noun*  
1 estimation is making a rough estimate 2 a person's estimation is their opinion • *It is very good in my estimation.*

**estuary** *noun* (*estuaries*)  
(say *ess-tew-er-i*)  
the mouth of a large river where it flows into the sea

**etc.**  
short for *et cetera*

**et cetera**  
and other similar things; and so on

**etch** *verb*  
to etch a picture is to make it by engraving on a metal plate with an acid **etching** *noun* a picture made by engraving

**eternal** *adjective*  
lasting for ever; not ending or changing **eternally** *adverb* for ever **eternity** *noun* eternity is time that goes on for ever

**ethnic** *adjective*  
belonging to a particular national or racial group

**eucalyptus** *noun*  
(say *yoo-ka-lip-tus*)  
an evergreen tree from which an oil is obtained

**euphemism** *noun*  
a word or phrase which is used

instead of an impolite or less tactful one. 'Pass away' is a euphemism for 'die'.

**euphemistic** *adjective* using words that won't upset people

**euro** *noun* (**euros** or **euro**)  
the single currency introduced in the European Union in 1999

**euthanasia** *noun*  
(say *yooth-an-ay-zi-a*)  
euthanasia is causing someone to die gently and without pain when they are suffering from an incurable disease

**evacuate** *verb*  
to evacuate people is to move them away from a dangerous place

**evacuation** *noun*  
evacuation is moving people away, especially during a war or when there is a danger

**evacuee** *noun*  
someone who is evacuated, especially during a war

**evade** *verb*  
to evade someone or something is to make an effort to avoid them

**evaporate** *verb*  
to evaporate is to change from liquid into steam or vapour

**evaporation** *noun* when a liquid changes into steam or vapour

**evasive** *adjective*  
trying to avoid answering something; not honest or straightforward

**eve** *noun*  
the day or evening before an important day, for example New Year's Eve

**even** *adjective*  
1 level and smooth 2 calm and stable • *He has a very even temper.* 3 equal • *The scores were even.*

4 able to be divided exactly by two • 6 and 14 are even numbers. to get even with someone is to take revenge on them

**evenly** *adverb* in an even way • *Spread the varnish evenly over the surface.* • *The money will be shared out evenly.* **evenness** *noun*

**even** *verb*  
1 to even something is to make it even 2 to even or even out is to become even

**even** *adverb*  
used to emphasize another word • *You haven't even started your work!* • *I ran fast, but she ran even faster.* **even so** although that is correct

**evening** *noun*  
the time at the end of the day before night time

**event** *noun*  
1 something that happens, especially something important 2 an item in an athletics contest • *The next event will be the long jump.*

**eventful** *adjective*  
full of happenings, especially remarkable or exciting ones • *They had an eventful train journey across the USA.*

**eventual** *adjective*  
happening at last or as a result • *Many failures preceded his eventual success.*

**eventually** *adverb*  
finally, in the end • *We eventually managed to get the door open.*

**ever** *adverb*  
1 at any time • *It's the best present I've ever had.* 2 always • *ever hopeful* 3 (informal) used for emphasis • *Why ever didn't you tell me?* **ever so** or **ever such** (informal) very much • *I'm ever so pleased.* • *She's ever such a nice girl.*

**evergreen** *adjective*  
having green leaves all through the year

**evergreen** *noun*  
an evergreen tree

**everlasting** *adjective*  
lasting for ever or for a long time

**every** *adjective*  
all the people or things of a particular kind; each • *Every child should learn to swim.* **every other** each alternate one; every second one • *Every other house had a garage.*

**everybody** *pronoun*  
everyone

**everyday** *adjective*  
happening or used every day; ordinary • *Everyday life has changed a lot in the last fifty years.*

**everyone** *pronoun*  
every person; all people • *Everyone likes her.*

**everything** *pronoun*  
all things; all • *Everything you need is here.*

**everywhere** *adverb*  
in all places

**evict** *verb*  
to evict someone is to make them move out of their house **eviction** *noun* making someone move out of their house

**evidence** *noun*  
evidence is facts and information that give people reason to believe something

**evident** *adjective*

obvious; clearly seen

• *It is evident that he is lying.***evidently** *adverb* clearly; obviously • *His mother had evidently changed her mind.***evil** *adjective*

an evil person or action is one that is wicked and harmful

**evil** *noun*

something wicked or harmful

**evolution** *noun*

(say ee-vo-loo-shon)

the development of animals and plants over many centuries from earlier or simpler forms of life

**evolve** *verb*

to develop gradually or naturally

**ewe** *noun* (say yoo)

a female sheep



ewe

**exasperate** *verb*

to exasperate someone is to

make them very annoyed

**exasperation** *noun* a feeling of being very annoyed**excavate** *verb*

to excavate a piece of land is to dig in it, especially in building or

archaeology **excavation** *noun*digging in land **excavator** *noun*

a machine that excavates

**exceed** *verb*

1 to exceed an amount or achievement is to be more than it or do better than it 2 to exceed a rule or limit is to go beyond it when you are not supposed to

• *The driver was exceeding the speed limit.***exceedingly** *adverb*

extremely; very much

**excel** *verb* (**excelling**, **excelled**)

to excel at something is to be very good at it, and better than everyone else

**excellent** *adjective*

extremely good; of the best kind

**excellence** *noun* excellence is being extremely good**except** *preposition*

not including; apart from

• *Everyone got a prize except me.***exception** *noun*

1 something or someone that does not follow the normal rule

2 something that is left out

**exceptional** *adjective*unusual • *She has exceptional skill.***exceptionally** *adverb* to an unusual degree**excerpt** *noun*

a piece taken from a book or story or film

**excess** *noun*

too much of something

• *We have an excess of food.***excessive** *adjective*

too much or too great

**excessively** *adverb* too; by too much • *They are excessively greedy.***exchange** *verb*

to exchange something is to give it and receive something else for it

**exchange** *noun*

1 changing one thing for another

2 a place where telephone lines are connected to each other when a call is made

3 a place where company shares are bought and sold

**excite** *verb*to excite someone is to make them eager and enthusiastic about something • *The thought of the outing excited them.***excitable** *adjective* easily excited**excitement** *noun*

excitement is being excited

**exclaim** *verb*

to exclaim is to shout or cry out

**exclamation** *noun*

an exclamation is a word or phrase you say out loud that expresses a strong feeling such as surprise or pain

**exclamation mark** *noun*

the punctuation mark ( ! ) placed after an exclamation

**exclude** *verb*

1 to exclude someone or

something is to keep them out

2 to exclude something is to

leave it out • *Do not exclude the possibility of rain.***exclusion** *noun* exclusion is keeping someone or something out or leaving them out**exclusive** *adjective*

1 not shared with others

• *Today's newspaper has an exclusive report about the match.*

2 allowing only a few people

to be involved • *They joined an exclusive club.***exclusively** *adverb***excrete** *verb*

to excrete is to pass waste matter

of your body **excretion** *noun*

excreting waste matter

**excuse** *noun* (say iks-kewss)

a reason you give to explain why you have done something wrong

**excuse** *verb* (say iks-kewz)

1 to excuse someone is to forgive them

2 to excuse someone something is to allow them not

to do it • *Please may I be excused swimming?***excuse me** *interjection* a polite

apology for interrupting or

disagreeing

**execute** *verb*

1 to execute someone is to put

them to death as a punishment

2 to execute something is to

perform or produce it • *She**executed the somersault perfectly.***execution** *noun* putting someoneto death **executioner** *noun*

someone who executes people

**executive** *noun*

a senior person in a business or government organization

**exercise** *noun*

1 exercise is using your body to make it strong and healthy

2 an exercise is a piece of work done for practice

**exercise** *verb*

1 to exercise is to do exercises

2 to exercise an animal is to give it exercise

**exercise book** *noun*

a book for writing in

**exert** *verb*

to exert oneself or one's ability

is to make an effort to get something done • *He exerted all his strength to bend the bar.*  
**exertion** noun exertion is making a big effort

**exhale** verb

to exhale is to breathe out

**exhalation** noun breathing out

**exhaust** noun

1 the waste gases from an engine

2 the pipe these gases are sent out through

**exhaust** verb

1 to exhaust someone is to make them very tired 2 to exhaust something is to use it up completely **exhaustion** noun great tiredness

**exhibit** verb

to exhibit something is to show it in public, especially in a gallery or museum

**exhibit** noun

something displayed in a gallery or museum

**exhibition** noun

a collection of things put on display for people to look at

**exile** verb

to exile someone is to send them away from their country

**exile** noun

1 exile is having to live away from your own country • *He was in exile for ten years.* 2 an exile is a person who is exiled

**exist** verb

1 to exist is to have life or be real • *Do ghosts exist?* 2 to exist is also to stay alive • *They existed on biscuits and water.*

**existence** noun

1 existing or being 2 staying alive • *It was a real struggle for existence.*

**exit** noun

1 the way out of a place

2 going out of a room or going off a stage or arena • *They decided it was time for a quick exit.*

**exit** verb

to exit is to leave a stage or arena

**exotic** adjective

unusual and colourful, especially because it comes from another part of the world

**expand** verb

1 to expand something is to make it larger 2 to expand is to become larger **expansion** noun expansion is becoming larger or making something larger

**expanse** noun

a wide area

**expect** verb

1 to expect something is to think that it will probably happen • *I expect it will rain.* 2 to be expecting someone is to be

waiting for them to arrive 3 to expect something is to think that it ought to happen • *She expects us to be quiet.* **expecting** adjective a woman is expecting when she is pregnant

**expectant** adjective

full of expectation or hope

**expectation** noun

1 expecting something or being

hopeful 2 something you hope to get

**expedition** noun

a journey made in order to do something • *They are going on a climbing expedition.*

**expel** verb (**expelling**, **expelled**)

1 to expel something is to send or force it out • *The fan expels stale air and fumes.* 2 to expel someone is to make them leave a school or country • *He was expelled for bullying.*

**expenditure** noun

expenditure is when you spend money or use effort • *We must reduce our expenditure.*

**expense** noun

the cost of doing something

**expensive** adjective

costing a lot of money

**experience** noun

1 experience is what you learn from doing and seeing things

2 an experience is something that has happened to you

**experience** verb

to experience something is to have it happen to you

**experienced** adjective

having skill or knowledge from much experience

**experiment** noun

a test made in order to study what happens **experimental** adjective something is experimental when it is being tried out to see how good or successful it is **experimentally** adverb as an experiment

**experiment** verb

to experiment is to carry out experiments **experimentation** noun doing experiments

**expert** noun

someone who has skill or special knowledge in something

**expert** adjective

having great knowledge or skill

**expertise** noun

expert ability or knowledge

**expire** verb

1 to expire is to come to an end or to stop being usable • *My bus pass has expired.* 2 to expire is also to die **expiry** noun the time when something expires

**explain** verb

1 to explain something is to

make it clear to someone else 2 to explain a fact or event is to show why it happens • *That explains his absence.*

**explanation** noun

something you say that explains something or gives reasons for it

**explode** verb

1 to explode is to burst or suddenly release energy with a loud bang 2 to explode a bomb is to set it off 3 to explode is to increase suddenly or quickly • *The city's population exploded to 3 million in a year.*

**exploit** noun (say eks-ploit)

a brave or exciting deed

**exploit** verb (say iks-ploit)

1 to exploit resources is to use or develop them 2 to exploit someone is to use them selfishly or unfairly **exploitation** noun exploitation is exploiting something or someone

**explore** verb

1 to explore a place is to travel through it to find out more about it 2 to explore a subject is to examine it carefully • *We need to explore all the possibilities.*

**exploration** noun exploring a place **explorer** noun someone who explores a remote country to find out more about it

**explosion** noun

1 the exploding of a bomb or other weapon 2 a sudden or quick increase • *There was a population explosion after the war.*

**explosive** noun

a substance that can explode

**explosive** adjective

likely to explode; able to cause an explosion

**export** verb (say iks-port)

to export goods is to send them abroad to be sold **exporter** noun someone who exports goods

**export** noun (say eks-port)

something that is sent abroad to be sold

**expose** verb

1 to expose something is to reveal or uncover it 2 to expose someone is to show that they are to blame for something 3 to expose a photographic film is to let light reach it in a camera, so as to take a picture

**exposure** noun

1 exposure is being harmed by the weather when in the open without enough protection 2 an exposure is a single photograph or frame on a film

**express** adjective

going or sent quickly

**express** noun

a fast train stopping at only a few stations

**express** verb

to express an idea or feeling is to put it into words

**expression** noun

1 the look on a person's face that shows what they are thinking or feeling 2 a word or phrase 3 a way of speaking or performing music that expresses feelings **expressive** adjective an expressive look or statement is one that shows your feelings

**expulsion** noun

when someone is driven away or made to leave

**exquisite** adjective

very delicate or beautiful

**exquisitely** adverb

**extend** verb

1 to extend is to stretch out 2 to extend something is to make it longer or larger 3 to extend a greeting or welcome is to offer it

**extension** noun

1 extension is extending or being extended 2 an extension is something added on, especially to a building 3 an extension is also an extra telephone in an office or house

**extensive** adjective

covering a large area • The bomb caused extensive damage. **extensively** adverb over a large area • She travelled extensively

**extent** noun

1 the area or length of something 2 an amount or level • The extent of the damage was enormous.

**exterior** noun

the outside of something

**exterminate** verb

to exterminate a people or breed of animal is to kill all the members of it

**extermination** noun

extermination is killing all the people or animals in a place

**extinct** adjective

extinct dodo outside

**externally** adverb

on the outside

**extinct** adjective

1 an animal or bird is extinct when there are no more examples of it alive like the dodo 2 a volcano is extinct when it is not burning or active any more **extinction** noun

when something no longer exists or is no longer active

**extinguish** verb

to extinguish a fire or light is to put it out **extinguisher** noun a device for putting out a fire

**extra** adjective

more than usual; added • There is an extra charge for taking a bicycle on the train.

**extra** noun

1 an extra person or thing 2 someone acting as part of the crowd in a film or play

**extract** noun (say eks-trakt)

1 a short piece taken from a book, play, or film 2 something obtained from something else • a plant extract

**extract** verb (say iks-trakt)

to extract something is to remove it or take it out of something else

**extraction** noun

1 a person's extraction is the place or people they come from • She is of Indian extraction. 2 extraction is taking something out

**extraordinary** adjective

unusual or very strange

**extraordinarily** adverb

in an extraordinary way

**extraterrestrial** adjective

existing in or coming from another planet

**extraterrestrial** noun

a living thing from another planet, especially in science fiction

**extravagant** adjective

spending or using too much of something

**extravagance** noun

extravagance is being extravagant

**extravagantly** adverb

**extreme** adjective

1 very great or strong • They were suffering from extreme cold. 2 farthest away • She lives in the extreme north of the country.

**extreme** noun

1 something very great, strong, or far away 2 either end of something

**extremely** adverb

as much or as far as

possible; very

much • They are extremely pleased.

**exuberant** adjective

very cheerful

or lively

**exuberance** noun

exuberance is

being exuberant

**eye** noun

1 the organ of your body used for seeing 2 the small hole in a needle 3 the centre of a storm

**eye** verb (eyeing, eyed)

to eye someone or something is to look at them closely

**eyeball** noun

the ball-shaped part of your eye, inside your eyelids

**eyebrow** noun

the curved line of hair growing above each eye

**eyelash** noun

one of the short hairs that grow on your eyelids

**eyelid** noun

the upper or lower fold of skin that can close over your eyeball

**eyesight** noun

a person's eyesight is their ability to see

**eyesore** noun

something that is ugly to look at

**eyewitness** noun

someone who actually saw something happen, especially an accident or crime

**Ff**

**F**

short for Fahrenheit

**fable** noun

a short story which teaches a lesson about how people should behave, often with animals as characters

**fabric** noun

cloth

**fabulous** adjective

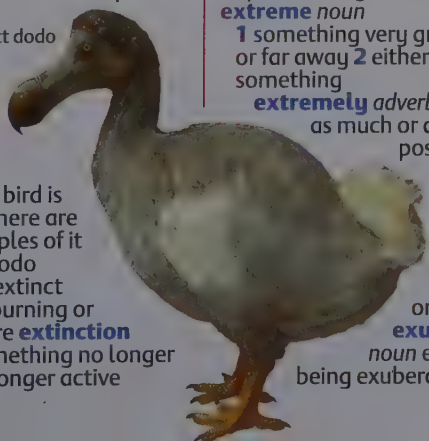
1 very great • The prince enjoyed fabulous wealth. 2 (informal) wonderful; marvellous 3 belonging to fables and myths and not to real life • Dragons are fabulous creatures.

**face** noun

1 the front part of your head 2 the look on your face • She had a friendly face. 3 the front or upper side of something • Put the cards face down. 4 a surface • A cube has six faces. **face to face** looking directly at someone **facial** adjective on or to do with your face • He had some facial injuries.

**face** verb

1 to face in a certain direction is to look there or have the front in that direction • Please face



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

the front. • The church faces the school. **2** to face a problem or danger is to accept that you have to deal with it

**facility** noun (facilities)

(say fa-sil-i-ti)  
something that helps you to do things • The youth club has facilities for dancing and sport.

**fact** noun

something that is true or certain as a matter of fact or in fact really

**factor** noun

**1** something that helps to bring about a result or situation  
• Hard work has been a factor in her success. **2** a number by which a larger number can be divided exactly • 4 and 5 are factors of 20.

**factory** noun (factories)

a large building where machines are used to make things in large quantities

**factual** adjective

based on or containing facts  
• Write down a factual account of what happened. **factually** adverb

**fade** verb

**1** to fade is to lose colour, freshness, or strength **2** to fade or fade away is to disappear gradually

**Fahrenheit** adjective

(say fa-ren-hyt)  
using a scale for measuring temperature that gives 32 degrees for freezing water and 212 degrees for boiling water

**fail** verb

**1** to fail is to try to do something but not be able to do it **2** to fail an exam or test is not to pass it **3** to fail is also to become weak or useless or to come to an end • The batteries are failing.  
• The crops failed last year.  
**4** to fail to do something is not to do it when you should  
• He failed to warn me of the danger.

**fail** noun

not being successful in an examination • She has five passes and one fail.  
• without fail definitely or always  
• I'll be there without fail.

**failing** noun

a fault or weakness

**failure** noun

**1** failure is not being successful  
**2** a failure is someone or something that has failed

**faint** adjective

**1** weak; not clear or distinct  
**2** nearly unconscious, often because you are exhausted or very hungry

**faintly** adverb weakly or not clearly **faintness** noun

**faint** verb

to faint is to become unconscious for a short time

**faint-hearted** adjective

not having much courage or confidence

**fair<sup>1</sup>** adjective

**1** right or just; honest • It was a fair fight. **2** light in colour • The sisters both had fair hair. **3** quite good • We've got a fair chance of winning. **4** weather is fair when it is fine and not raining **fairness** noun fairness is being fair

**fair<sup>2</sup>** noun

**1** an outdoor entertainment with rides, amusements, and stalls. Fairs move from town to town.  
**2** an exhibition or market  
• a craft fair

**fairground** noun

a place where a fair is held

**fairly** adverb

**1** quite or rather • It is fairly hard.  
**2** honestly; justly • He promised to treat everyone fairly.

**fairy** noun (fairies)

an imaginary small creature with wings and magic powers

**fairy story** or

**fairy tale** noun

(fairy stories)  
a story about fairies or magic

**faith** noun

**1** faith is strong belief or trust  
• We have great faith in her. **2** a faith is a religion

**faithful** adjective

loyal and trustworthy **faithfully** adverb **faithfulness** noun

**fake** noun

a copy of something made to deceive people into thinking it is real

**fake** adjective

not real or genuine • fake diamonds

**fake** verb

**1** to fake something is to make it look real in order to deceive people **2** to fake something is also to pretend to have it • He was always faking illness so he could miss games.

**falcon** noun

a small kind of hawk **falconry** noun the sport of training falcons to hunt other birds

**fall** verb (falling, fell, fallen)

**1** to fall is to come down quickly

towards the ground **2** numbers or prices fall when they get lower or smaller **3** a city or stronghold falls when it is captured **4** soldiers fall when they die in battle **5** when silence falls it becomes quiet **6** to fall sick or ill is to become ill **7** a look or glance falls on someone when it is directed at them to fall for someone is to start loving them to fall for something is to be tricked into believing it to fall in is to collapse  
• The roof fell in. to fall out is to quarrel and stop being friends to fall through is to fail to happen  
• Our plans have fallen through.

**fall** noun

**1** a time when a person or thing falls • My grandma had a bad fall. **2** (in America) autumn

**fallout** noun

fallout is radioactive dust that is carried in the air after a nuclear explosion

**fallow** adjective

land that is fallow has been ploughed but not sown with crops • The field was left fallow every three years.

**falls** plural noun

a waterfall

**false** adjective

**1** untrue or incorrect  
**2** faked; not genuine  
**3** treacherous or deceitful  
**falsely** adverb  
**falsehood** noun  
**1** falsehood is telling lies  
**2** a falsehood is a lie

**falter** verb

**1** to falter is to hesitate when you move or speak **2** to falter is also to become weaker • His courage began to falter.

**fame** noun

fame is being famous  
**famed** adjective a person or thing is famed when they are very well known

**familiar** adjective

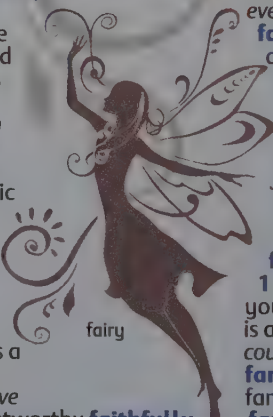
**1** well-known; often seen or experienced • It was a familiar sight. **2** knowing something well • Are you familiar with this story? **3** very friendly **familiarity** noun familiarity with something is being familiar with it

**family** noun (families)

**1** parents and their children, sometimes including grandchildren and other relations **2** a group of animals, plants, or things that are alike in some way • The tiger is a member of the cat family.

**family tree** noun

a diagram showing how people in a family are related



fairy

**famine** *noun*

a severe shortage of food that causes many people to die

**famished** *adjective*

extremely hungry

**famous** *adjective*

known to a lot of people

• Her uncle is a famous scientist.

**fan** *noun*

a device for making the air move about, in order to cool people or things



**fan<sup>1</sup>** *verb (fanning, fanned)*

to fan something is to send a draught of air at it • She fanned her face with her hand. **to fan out** is to spread out in the shape of a fan

**fan<sup>2</sup>** *noun*

an enthusiastic follower or supporter of someone or something

**fanatic** *noun (say fa-nat-ik)*

someone who is too enthusiastic about something **fanatical**

**adjective** too enthusiastic about something **fanatically** *adverb*

**fanciful** *adjective*

imagined rather than based on facts or reason

**fancy** *noun (fancies)*

1 fancy is imagination 2 a fancy is a liking or desire for something

**fancy** *adjective (fancier, fanciest)*

decorated; not plain

**fancy** *verb (fancies, fancying, fancied)*

1 to fancy something is to want or like it • Does anyone fancy an ice cream? 2 to fancy something unusual is to imagine or think of it • Just fancy him riding a horse!

**fancy dress** *noun*

unusual costume that you wear to a party or dance, often to make you look like someone else

**fanfare** *noun*

a short burst of music, often with trumpets and to announce something

**fang** *noun*

a long, sharp tooth

**fantastic** *adjective*

1 strange or unusual • The blocks of ice had been carved into the most fantastic shapes. 2 (informal) excellent **fantastically** *adverb* strangely or unusually

**fantasy** *noun (fantasies)*

1 something pleasant that you imagine but isn't likely to happen

• His fantasy is to play football for England. 2 a very imaginative story

**far** *adverb (farther, farthest)*

1 a long way

• We didn't go far.

2 much; by a great amount • She's a far

better singer than I am.

**so far** up to now

**far** *adjective (farther, farthest)*

distant; opposite • She swam to the far side of the river.

**farce** *noun*

1 a far-fetched or absurd kind of comedy 2 a series of ridiculous events • The trial was a complete farce. **farfical** *adjective* absurd and ridiculous

**fare** *noun*

the money you pay to travel on a bus, train, ship, or aircraft

**fare** *verb*

to fare is to get on or make progress • How did you fare in your exam?

**farewell** *exclamation*

goodbye

**far-fetched** *adjective*

unlikely to be true; difficult to believe

**farm** *noun*

1 an area of land where someone grows crops and keeps animals for food 2 the buildings on land of this kind

**farm** *verb*

to farm is to grow crops and raise animals for food

**farmer** *noun*

someone who owns or looks after a farm

**farmyard** *noun*

the open area surrounded by farm buildings

**farther** *adverb, adjective*

at or to a greater distance; more distant • She lives farther from the school than I do.

**farthest** *adverb, adjective*

at or to the greatest distance; most distant

**fascinate** *verb*

to fascinate someone is to attract or interest them very much **fascinating** *adjective* very interesting **fascination** *noun* a feeling of being fascinated;

a great interest in something

**fashion** *noun*

1 the style of clothes or other things that most people like at a particular time 2 a way of doing something • Please continue in the same fashion.

**fashion** *verb*

to fashion something is to make it in a particular shape or style • The ring had been fashioned from the finest gold.

**fashionable** *adjective*

something is fashionable when it follows a style that is popular at a particular time

**fast<sup>1</sup>** *adjective*

1 moving or done quickly • He's a fast runner. 2 allowing fast movement • This is a fast road. 3 a watch or clock is fast when it shows a time later than the correct time 4 firmly fixed • Make the boat fast. 5 a fast colour is one that is not likely to fade

**fast<sup>1</sup>** *adverb*

1 quickly 2 firmly

**fast asleep** deeply asleep

**fast<sup>2</sup>** *verb*

to fast is to go without food

**fasten** *verb*

to fasten something is to join it firmly to something else

**fastener** or **fastening** *noun* a device used to fasten something

**fat** *noun*

1 the white greasy part of meat 2 an oily or greasy substance used in cooking

**fat** *adjective (fatter, fattest)*

1 having a very thick round body 2 thick • What a fat book! 3 fat meat is meat with a lot of fat

**fatal** *adjective*

1 causing someone's death • There has been a fatal accident on the motorway. 2 likely to have bad results • He then made a fatal mistake. **fatally** *adverb* someone is fatally injured or wounded when they die as a result of their injuries

**fate** *noun*

1 a power that is thought to make things happen 2 someone's fate is what has happened or will happen to them

**father** *noun*

your male parent

**father-in-law** *noun*

the father of your husband or wife

**fatigue** *noun (say fa-teeg)*

1 extreme tiredness 2 weakness in metals, caused by stress

**fatigued** *adjective* extremely tired

**fatten** verb

1 to fatten something is to make it fat 2 to fatten is to become fat

**fatty** adjective (**fattier**, **fattiest**)

containing a lot of fat

**fault** noun

1 something wrong that spoils a person or thing; a flaw or mistake 2 the responsibility or blame for something • *It's my fault we are late.* **to be at fault** is to be in the wrong or responsible for a mistake **faultless** adjective something is faultless when it is perfect and has nothing wrong with it

**fault** verb

to fault something is to find faults in it

**faulty** adjective (**faultier**, **faultiest**)

having a fault or faults; not working properly

**fauna** noun (say **faw-na**)

the animals of an area or of a period of time

**favour** noun

1 a favour is something kind that you do for someone • *Will you do me a favour?* 2 favour is approval or goodwill • *The idea found favour with most people.* **to be in favour of someone or something** is to like or support them

**favour** verb

to favour someone or something is to like or support them, or prefer them to others

**favourable** adjective

1 helpful or advantageous

2 showing approval

**favourably** adverb

**favourite** adjective

that you like best • *This is my favourite book.*

**favourite** noun

the person or thing that you like best • *This book is my favourite.*

**favouritism** noun

favouritism is when someone is unfairly kinder to one person than to others

**fawn** noun

1 a young deer

2 a light brown colour



fawn

**fax** noun

1 a machine that sends copies of documents by electronic means through a telephone line

2 a copy made by this process

**fax** verb

to fax a document is to send a copy of it using a fax machine

**fear** noun

fear, or a fear, is a feeling that something unpleasant may happen

**fear** verb

1 to fear someone or something is to be afraid of them 2 to fear something is also to be anxious or sad about it • *I fear we may be too late.*

**fearful** adjective

1 frightened 2 (informal) awful or horrid • *They had a fearful quarrel.* **fearfully** adverb

**fearless** adjective

having no fear **fearlessly** adverb

**fearsome** adjective

frightening

**feasible** adjective

able to be done; possible or likely

**feast** noun

a large and splendid meal for a lot of people

**feast** verb

to feast is to have a feast

**feat** noun

something brave or difficult that you do

**feather** noun

a bird's feathers are the very light coverings that grow from its skin **feathery** adjective soft or light like feathers

**feature** noun

1 your features are the different parts of your face • *He has rugged features.* 2 an important or noticeable part of something; a characteristic 3 a newspaper article or television programme on a particular subject

**feature** verb

1 to feature something is to make it an important part of something 2 to feature in something is to be an important part of it • *Sport features a lot in the Sunday papers.*

**February** noun

the second month of the year

**fed up** adjective

(informal) depressed or unhappy

**fee** noun

a payment or charge felt-tip pens

**feeble** adjective

weak; not having much strength or force • *He uttered a feeble cry.* **feeblely** adverb

**feed** verb

1 to feed a person or animal is to give them food 2 to feed on something is to eat it • *Sheep feed on grass.* 3 to feed a machine is to put coins or other things into it

**feed** noun

1 a feed is a meal 2 feed is food for animals

**feel** verb (**feeling**, **felt**)

1 to feel something is to touch it to find out what it is like 2 to feel a feeling or emotion is to experience it • *I feel very angry about it.* **to feel like something** is to want it

**feel** noun

what something is like when you touch it • *Her dress has a funny feel about it.*

**feeler** noun

an insect's feelers are the two long thin parts that extend from the front of its body and are used for feeling

**feeling** noun

1 feeling is the ability to feel or touch things • *She lost the feeling in her right hand.* 2 feeling is also what a person feels in the mind, such as love or fear • *I have hurt her feelings.* 3 a feeling is what you think about something • *My feeling is that he's right.*

**feline** adjective

to do with cats; like a cat

**fell**<sup>1</sup>

past tense of **fall** verb

**fell**<sup>2</sup> verb

1 to fell a tree is to cut it down

2 to fell someone is to knock them down

**fell**<sup>3</sup> noun

a hill or area of wild hilly country in the north of England

**fellow** noun

1 a friend or companion; someone who belongs to the same group 2 (informal) a man or boy • *He's a clever fellow.*

**fellow** adjective

of the same group or kind

• *She arranged a meeting with her fellow teachers.*

**fellowship** noun

1 fellowship is friendship

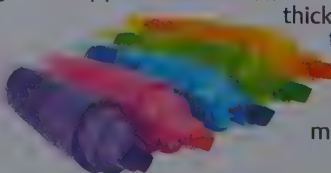
2 a fellowship is a group of friends; a society

**felt**<sup>1</sup>

past tense and past participle of **feel**

**felt**<sup>2</sup> noun

thick woollen material  
**felt-tip pen** or **felt-tipped pen**  
noun  
a pen with a tip made of felt or fibre



**female** *adjective*  
of the sex that can produce offspring

**female** *noun*  
a female person or animal

**feminine** *adjective*  
1 to do with women or like women; suitable for women 2 in some languages, belonging to the class of words that includes words referring to women

**femininity** *noun* being feminine

**feminist** *noun*  
someone who believes that women should have the same rights and opportunities as men

**feminism** *noun* the belief that women should have the same rights and opportunities as men

**fen** *noun*  
an area of low-lying marshy or flooded land

**fence** *noun*  
a wooden or metal barrier round an area of land

**fence** *verb*  
1 to fence something or to fence it in is to put a fence round it 2 to fence is to fight with long narrow swords called **foils**, as a sport **fencer** *noun* someone who fences **fencing** *noun* the sport of fighting with swords

**fend** *verb*  
to fend for yourself is to take care of yourself to fend someone or something off is to keep them away from yourself when they are attacking you

**fender** *noun*  
a low guard placed round a fireplace to stop coal from falling into the room

**ferment** *verb*  
beer or wine ferments when it bubbles and changes chemically by the action of yeast or bacteria. This makes the sugar turn into alcohol.

**fermentation** *noun* the process of fermenting

**fern** *noun*  
a plant with feathery leaves and no flowers

**ferocious** *adjective*  
fierce or savage **ferociously** *adverb* **ferocity** *noun* fierceness

**ferret** *noun*  
a small fierce animal with a long thin body, used for catching rabbits and rats

**ferry** *noun*  
a boat that takes people or things across a river or other stretch of water

**ferry** *verb* (**ferries**, **ferrying**, **ferried**)  
to ferry people or things is to take them from one place to

another, especially by boat or car

**fertile** *adjective*  
1 land that is fertile is good for growing crops and plants 2 people or animals that are fertile can produce babies or young animals

**fertility** *noun* being fertile

**fertilize** *verb*  
1 to fertilize the soil is to add chemicals or manure to it so that crops and plants grow better to fertilize an egg or plant is to put sperm or pollen into it so that it develops its young or seeds **fertilization** *noun* fertilizing the soil or an egg or plant

**fertilizer** *noun*  
chemicals or manure added to the soil to make crops and plants grow better

**fervent** *adjective*  
very enthusiastic or passionate about something • He is a fervent supporter of reform. **fervently** *adverb* **fervour** *noun* great enthusiasm or passion

**festival** *noun*  
1 a time of celebration, especially for religious reasons 2 an organized set of concerts, shows, or other events, especially one that is arranged every year

**festive** *adjective*  
to do with joyful celebrating **festivities** *noun* parties and other events held to celebrate something

**fetch** *verb*  
1 to fetch something or someone is to go and get them 2 something fetches a particular price when it is sold for that price • My old bike fetched £10.

**fête** *noun* (*say fayt*)  
an outdoor event with stalls, games, and things for sale, often held to raise money

**fetters** *plural noun*  
fetters are chains put round a prisoner's ankles

**feud** *noun* (*say feud*)  
a bitter quarrel between two people or families that lasts a long time

**feud** *verb*  
people feud when they keep up a quarrel for a long time

**feudal** *adjective* (*say few-dal*)  
in the Middle Ages, the feudal system was a system in which people could farm land in exchange for working or fighting for the owner

**feudalism** *noun* the feudal system

**fever** *noun*

1 a person has a fever when their body temperature is higher than usual because they are ill 2 fever is excitement or agitation

**feverish** *adjective*  
1 someone is feverish when they have a slight fever 2 excited or frantic • There was feverish activity getting the hall ready for the show. **feverishly** *adverb*

**few** *adjective*  
not many

**few** *noun*  
a small number of people or things a good few or quite a few a fairly large number

**fez** *noun* (**fezzes**)

a tall round hat with a flat top and a tassel, worn especially by Muslim men

**fiancé** *noun* (*say-fee-ahn-say*)  
a woman's fiancé is the man who she is engaged to be married to

**fiancée** *noun* (*say fee-ahn-say*)  
a man's fiancée is the woman who he is engaged to be married to

**fiasco** *noun* (**fiascos**) (*say fi-ass-koh*)  
a complete failure • The party turned into a fiasco.

**fib** *noun*  
a lie about something unimportant

**fib** *verb* (**fibbing**, **fibbed**)  
to fib is to tell a lie about something unimportant **fibber** *noun* someone who tells fibs

**fibre** *noun* (*say fy-ber*)  
1 a fibre is a very thin thread 2 fibre is a substance made up of thin threads 3 fibre is also a substance in food that helps you to digest it **fibrous** *adjective* made up of lots of fibres

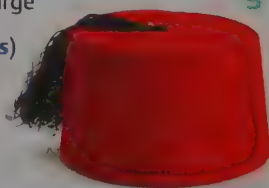
**fibreglass** *noun*  
a kind of lightweight plastic containing glass fibres

**fickle** *adjective*  
someone is fickle when they often change their mind or do not stay loyal to one person or group

**fiction** *noun*  
fiction is writings about events that have not really happened; stories and novels

**fictional** *adjective* existing only in a story, not in real life

**fictitious** *adjective*  
made up; not true



fez

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**fiddle** *noun*

1 a violin

2 (informal) a swindle

**fiddle** *verb*

1 to fiddle is to play the violin 2 to fiddle with something is to keep touching or playing with it with your fingers

3 (informal) to fiddle something is to be dishonest about it

**fiddler** *noun*  
someone who plays the violin**fiddly** *adjective*

(informal)

awkward to use

or do because it involves fiddle

handling small objects

• Making the model of the ship

was quite a fiddly job.

**fidelity** *noun* (say fi-del-i-ti)

being faithful or loyal

**fidget** *verb*

to fidget is to make small restlessness movements because you are bored or nervous

**fidgety** *adjective* someone is fidgety

when they fidget a lot

**field** *noun*

1 a piece of land with crops

or grass growing on it, often

surrounded by a hedge or

fence 2 an area of grass where

people play a sport 3 a subject

that someone is studying

or interested in • The book

describes important developments

in the field of science. 4 all the

people or animals that take part

in a race

**field** *verb*

1 to field a ball in cricket or other

games is to stop it or catch it

2 to be fielding in cricket is to be

on the side that is not batting

**fielder** *noun* a player who is

fielding

**fiend** *noun* (say feend)

1 a devil or evil spirit 2 a wicked

or cruel person

**fiendish** *adjective*

1 wicked or cruel 2 very difficult

or complicated • That was a

fiendish puzzle. **fiendishly** *adverb*

to be fiendishly difficult or

complicated is to be very difficult

or complicated indeed

**fierce** *adjective*

1 angry and violent and likely to

attack you 2 strong or intense

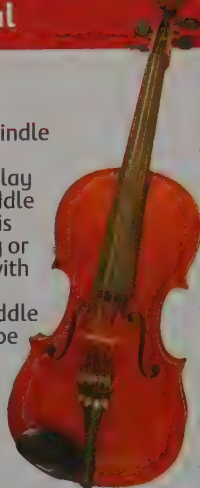
• The heat from the fire was fierce.

**fiercely** *adverb* **fierceness** *noun***fiery** *adjective*

1 full of flames or heat 2 easily

made angry • He had a fiery

temper.

**fifteen** *noun*the number 15 **fifteenth***adjective, noun* 15th**fifth** *adjective, noun*

the next after the fourth

**fifthly** *adverb* in the fifth place;

as the fifth one

**fifty** *noun*

the number 50

**fiftieth** *adjective, noun* 50th**fifty-fifty** *adjective, adverb*

to share something fifty-fifty is

to share it equally between two

people or groups • Let's split the

money fifty-fifty.

**fig** *noun*

a soft fruit full of small seeds

**fight** *noun*

1 a struggle against someone,

using hands or weapons 2 an

attempt to achieve or overcome

something • We can all help in

the fight against crime.

**fight** *verb* (**fighting, fought**)

1 to fight someone is to have

a fight with them 2 to fight

something is to try to stop it

• They fought the fire all night.

**fighter** *noun*

1 someone who fights

2 a fast military plane that

attacks other aircraft



fighter

**figure** *noun*

1 one of the symbols that stand

for numbers, such as 1, 2, and 3

2 the shape of someone's body

3 a diagram or illustration in a

book or magazine 4 a pattern or

shape • He drew a figure of eight.

**figure** *verb*

1 to appear or take part in

something • His name does not

figure in the list of entrants. 2 to

think that something is probably

true • I figure the best thing to do

is to wait. **to figure something****out** is to work it out • Can you

figure out the answer?

**file** *noun*

a metal tool with a rough surface

that you rub on things to make

them smooth or shape them

**file** *verb*

to file something is to make it

smooth or shape it with a file

**file** *noun*

1 a box or folder for keeping

papers in 2 (in computing) a set of data that has been stored under one name in a computer to walk in single file is to walk one behind the other

**file** *verb*

1 to file a paper or document is

to put it in a box or folder 2 to file

is to walk one behind the other

**fill** *verb*

1 to fill something is to make it

full 2 to fill is to become full

• The room was filling quickly.

3 to fill a tooth is to put a filling

in it **to fill in a form** is to write

answers to all the questions on it

**to fill something up** is to fill it completely**fill** *noun*

enough to make you full

• Eat your fill.

**fillet** *noun*

a piece of fish or meat without

bones

**filling** *noun*

1 a piece of metal put in a tooth

to replace a decayed part

2 food you put inside a pie,

sandwich, or cake

**filling station** *noun*

a place where petrol is sold

**filly** *noun* (**fillies**)

a young female horse

**film** *noun*

1 a series of moving pictures that

tells a story, such as those shown

in a cinema or on television

2 a roll or piece of thin plastic

coated with a chemical that is

sensitive to light, that you put in a

camera to take photographs

3 a very thin layer of something

• The table was covered in a film

of grease. **filmy** *adjective* thin and

transparent

**film** *verb*

to film a book or story is to make

a film of it

**filter** *noun*

a device for removing dirt or

other unwanted things from

a liquid or gas that passes

through it

**filter** *verb*

1 to filter something is to pass

it through a filter 2 to filter is to

move gradually • People started

to filter into the hall.

**filth** *noun*disgusting dirt **filthy** *adjective*

extremely dirty

**fin** *noun*

1 a thin flat part that sticks out

from a fish's body and helps it to

swim 2 a small part that sticks

out from an aircraft or rocket

and helps it to balance

**final** *adjective*

1 coming at the end; last

**2** a decision is final when it puts an end to argument or doubt

• *You must not go, and that's final!*

**final** *noun*

the last of a series of contests, that decides the overall winner

**finale** *noun* (say fin-ah-li)

the last part of a show or piece of music

**finalist** *noun*

a person or team taking part in a final

**finally** *adverb*

**1** after a long time, at last

• *We finally got there around midnight.* **2** as the last thing

• *Finally, I would like to thank my parents.*

**finance** *noun*

**1** finance is the business of using and looking after money

**2** someone's finances are the amount of money or funds they have

**finance** *verb*

to finance something is to provide money for it

**financial** *adjective*

to do with money

**finch** *noun*

a small bird with a short thick beak

**find** *verb* (finding, found)

**1** to find something is to see or get it by chance or by looking for it **2** to find something is also to learn it by experience • *He found that digging is hard work.* **to find**

**someone out** is to discover them doing wrong **to find something out** is to get information about it

**finder** *noun* someone who finds something

**findings** *plural noun*

things someone has found out

**fine<sup>1</sup>** *adjective*

**1** of high quality; excellent **2** the weather is fine when it is sunny and not raining **3** very thin or delicate • *The curtains were made of a fine material.* **4** made of small particles • *The sand on the beach was very fine.* **finely** *adverb* into fine or small parts • *Slice the tomato finely.*

**fine<sup>2</sup>** *noun*

money that someone must pay as a punishment

**fine<sup>2</sup>** *verb*

to fine someone is to make them pay money as a punishment

**finger** *noun*

**1** one of the long thin parts that stick out on your hand

**2** something that is shaped like a finger

**finger** *verb*

to finger something is to touch it with your fingers

**finger nail** *noun*

the hard covering at the end of your finger

**finger print** *noun*

a mark made by the pattern of curved lines on the tip of your finger

**finish** *verb*

**1** to finish something is to bring it to an end

**2** to finish is to come to an end

**finish** *noun*

the end of something

**fiord** *noun* (say fi-ord)

in Norway, an inlet of the sea between high cliffs

**fir** *noun*

an evergreen tree with leaves like needles

**fire** *noun*

**1** the flames, heat, and light that come from burning things **2** coal or wood burning in a grate or furnace to give heat **3** a device using electricity or gas to heat a room **4** the shooting of guns

• *Hold your fire! to be on fire* is to be burning **to set fire to something** is to start it burning

**fire** *verb*

**1** to fire a gun is to shoot it

**2** (informal) to fire someone is to dismiss them from their job **3** to fire pottery or bricks is to bake them in an oven to make them hard

**fire brigade** *noun*

a team of people whose job is to put out fires and rescue people from fires

**fire engine** *noun*

a large vehicle that carries firefighters and equipment to fight fires

**fire extinguisher** *noun*

a metal cylinder containing water or foam for spraying over a fire to put it out

**firefighter** *noun*

someone whose job is to put out fires

**fireplace** *noun*

an open space for a fire in the wall of a room

**fireproof** *adjective*

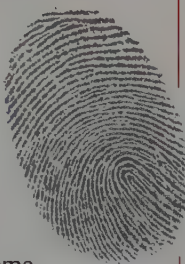
something is fireproof when it can stand great heat without burning

**fire station** *noun*

the headquarters of a fire brigade

**firework** *noun*

a cardboard tube



finger print

containing chemicals that give off coloured sparks and lights and sometimes make loud noises

**firm** *noun*

a business organization

• *She works for a clothing firm.*

**firm** *adjective*

**1** fixed or solid so that it will not move **2** definite and not likely to change • *She has made a firm decision to go.* **firmly** *adverb* in a strong or definite way

**firmness** *noun*

**first** *adjective*

**1** coming before all others

**2** the most important • *He plays football in the first team at school.*

**first** *adverb*

before everything else • *Finish your work first.*

**first** *noun*

a person or thing that is first **at first** at the beginning; to start with

**first aid** *noun*

simple medical treatment that is given to an injured person before a doctor comes

**first-class** *adjective*

**1** belonging to the best part of a service • *Send the letter by first-class post.* **2** excellent

**first-hand** *adjective, adverb*

you get first-hand information directly, rather than from other people or from books

**firstly** *adverb*

as the first thing • *Firstly, let me tell you about our holiday.*

**fish** *noun* (fish or fishes)

an animal that lives and breathes in water

**fish** *verb*

to fish is to try to catch fish

**fisherman** *noun* (fishermen)

someone who tries to catch fish

**fishmonger** *noun*

a shopkeeper who sells fish

**fishy** *adjective* (fishier, fishiest)

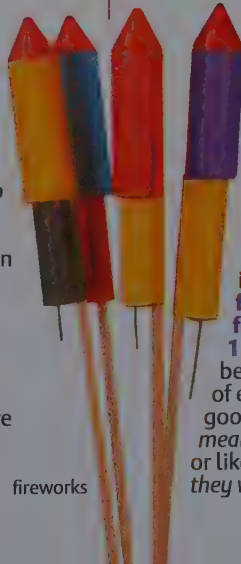
**1** smelling or tasting of fish **2** (informal) suspicious or doubtful • *His excuse was rather fishy.*

**fist** *noun*

a tightly closed hand with the fingers bent into the palm

**fit<sup>1</sup>** *adjective* (fitter, fittest)

**1** healthy and strong because you get a lot of exercise **2** suitable or good enough • *It was a meal fit for a king.* **3** ready or likely • *They worked till they were fit to collapse.*



fireworks

**fit** verb (**fitting, fitted**)

**1** to fit someone or something is to be the right size and shape for them **2** to fit something is to put it into place • *We need to fit a new lock on the door.* **3** to fit something is to be suitable for it • *Her speech fitted the occasion perfectly.* **to fit in** is to be suitable for something • *Does this fit in with your plans?*

**fit** noun

the way something fits • *The coat is a good fit.*

**fit** noun

**1** a sudden illness, especially one that makes you move violently or become unconscious **2** (informal) a sudden outburst • *He rushed off in a fit of rage.*

**in fits and starts** in short bursts; now and then

**fitness** noun

being healthy and strong because of doing a lot of exercise

**fitting** adjective

suitable or proper

**fitting** noun

fittings are pieces of furniture or equipment in a room or building

**five** noun

the number 5

**fix** verb

**1** to fix something is to join it firmly to something else or to put it where it will not move **2** to fix something is also to decide or settle it • *We have fixed a date for the party.* **3** to fix something that is broken is to mend it • *He's fixing my bike.* **to fix something up** is to arrange or organize something

**fix** noun

(informal) an awkward situation • *I'm in a fix.*

**fixture** noun

**1** a sports event planned for a particular day **2** something fixed in its place, like a cupboard or a washbasin

**fizz** verb

**1** to fizz is to make a hissing or spluttering sound **2** liquid fizzes when it produces a lot of small bubbles **fizzy** adjective a fizzy drink has a lot of bubbles

**fizzle** verb

to fizzle is to make a slight hissing sound **to fizzle out** is to end in a disappointing or unsuccessful way

**flabby** adjective (**flabbier, flabbiest**)

fat and soft; not firm

**flag** noun

a piece of material with a coloured pattern or shape on it,

often used as the symbol of a country or organization

**flag** verb (**flagging, flagged**)

to flag is to become weak or droop

**flagship** noun

the main ship in a navy's fleet, which has the commander of the fleet on board

**flagstone** noun

a flat slab of paving stone

**flake** noun

**1** a very light thin piece of something **2** a piece of falling snow **flaky** adjective like flakes, or likely to break into flakes

**flake** verb

to flake is to come off in light thin pieces **to flake out** (informal) is to faint or fall asleep

**flame** noun

a bright strip of fire that flickers and leaps

**flame** verb

to flame is to produce flames or become bright red

**flamingo** noun (**flamingos**)

a large wading bird with long legs, a long neck, and pale pink feathers

**flammable** adjective

that can be set alight

**flan** noun

a pie without any pastry on top

**flank** noun

the side of something, especially an animal's body or an army

**flannel** noun

**1** a flannel is a piece of soft cloth you use to wash yourself

**2** flannel is a soft woollen material

**flap** noun

**1** a part that hangs down from one edge of something, usually to cover an opening **2** the action or sound of flapping

**flap** verb (**flapping, flapped**)

**1** to flap something is to move it up and down or from side to side • *The bird flapped its wings.* **2** to flap is to wave about • *The sails were flapping in the breeze.*

**flapjack** noun

a cake made from oats and syrup

**flare** verb

**1** to flare is to burn with a sudden bright flame **2** to flare up is to become suddenly angry **3** things flare when they get gradually wider

**flare** noun

**1** a bright light fired into the sky as a signal **2** a gradual widening, especially in skirts or trousers

**flash** noun

**1** a sudden bright burst of light **2** a device for making a brief bright light when you take a

photograph **3** a sudden display of anger or humour **in a flash** immediately or very quickly

**flash** verb

**1** to flash is to make a sudden bright burst of light **2** to flash past or across is to approach and go past very fast • *The train flashed past into the distance.*

**flashy** adjective (**flashier, flashiest**)

showy and expensive

**flask** noun

**1** a bottle with a narrow neck

**2** a vacuum flask



flask

**flat** adjective

**1** having no curves or bumps; smooth and level **2** spread out; lying at full length • *Lie flat on the ground.* **3** dull or uninteresting • *He spoke in a flat voice.* **4** a liquid is flat when it is no longer fizzy **5** a tyre is flat when it is punctured and has lost its air **6** below the proper musical pitch • *The clarinet was flat.*

**flatness** noun

**flat** adverb

exactly and no more • *He won the race in ten seconds flat.*

**flat out** as fast as possible

• *They all worked flat out to get everything ready in time.*

**flat** noun

**1** a set of rooms for living in, usually on one floor of a building **2** (in music) the note that is a semitone lower than the natural note; the sign (#) that indicates this

**flatly** adverb

in a definite way, leaving no room for doubt • *They flatly refused to go.*

**flatten** verb

**1** to flatten something is to make it flat **2** to flatten is to become flat

**flatter** verb

to flatter someone is to praise

them more than they deserve, often because you want to please them **flattery** *noun* too much praise

**flavour** *noun*  
the taste and smell of something

**flavour** *verb*  
to flavour something is to give it a particular taste and smell  
**flavouring** *noun* something added to food or drink to give it a particular flavour

**flaw** *noun*  
a fault that stops a person or thing from being perfect • The diamond had a **flaw**. **flawed** *adjective* having a fault **flawless** *adjective* perfect, with no faults

**flax** *noun*  
a plant that produces fibres from which cloth is made and seeds from which oil is obtained

**flea** *noun*  
a small jumping insect that sucks blood

**fled** *past tense and past participle of flee*

**flee** *verb*  
to flee is to run away from something

**fleece** *noun*  
1 a sheep's fleece is the wool that covers its body 2 a piece of clothing made from a soft warm material **fleecy** *adjective* soft and warm like a fleece

**fleet** *noun*  
a number of ships, aircraft, or vehicles owned by one country or company

**fleeting** *adjective*  
very brief; passing quickly • I caught a **fleeting** glimpse of him.

**flesh** *noun*  
the soft substance of the bodies of people and animals, made of muscle and fat **fleshy** *adjective* part of your body is fleshy when there is a lot of flesh on it

**flex** *noun*  
flexible insulated wire for carrying an electric current

**flex** *verb*  
to flex something is to move or bend it • Try **flexing** your muscles.

**flexible** *adjective*  
1 easy to bend or stretch 2 able to be changed • Our plans are **flexible**. **flexibility** *noun* something that has flexibility can bend or stretch easily

**flick** *noun*  
a quick light hit or movement

**flick** *verb*  
to flick something is to hit or move it with a flick

**flicker** *verb*  
to flicker is to burn or shine unsteadily

**flight**<sup>1</sup> *noun*  
1 flight is the action of flying • She looked up to see a **flock** of birds in flight. 2 a flight is a journey in an aircraft or rocket 3 a flight is also a group of flying birds or aircraft 4 a flight of stairs is one set of stairs

**flight**<sup>2</sup> *noun*  
running away; escape  
**flimsy** *adjective* (**flimsier**, **flimsiest**)  
light and thin; fragile

**flinch** *verb*  
to flinch is to make a sudden movement because you are frightened or in pain

**fling** *verb* (**flinging**, **flung**)  
to fling something is to throw it violently or carelessly  
**flint** *noun*

1 flint is a very hard kind of stone 2 a flint is a piece of this stone or hard metal used to produce sparks

**flip** *verb* (**flipping**, **flipped**)  
to flip something is to turn it over quickly • We were **flipping** pancakes in the kitchen.

**flipper** *noun*  
1 a limb that water animals use for swimming 2 a flat rubber shoe shaped like a duck's foot, that you wear on your feet to help you swim

**flit** *verb* (**flitting**, **flitted**)  
to flit is to fly or move lightly and quickly • A moth **flitted** across the room.

**float** *verb*  
1 to float is to stay or move on the surface of a liquid or in the air 2 to float something is to make it stay on the surface of a liquid

**float** *noun*  
1 a light object that is designed to float • She learned to swim with the help of floats. 2 a vehicle with a platform used for delivering milk or for carrying a display in a parade

**flock** *noun*  
a group of sheep, goats, or birds  
**flock** *verb*  
to flock is to gather or move in a crowd

**flog** *verb* (**flogging**, **flogged**)  
1 to flog someone is to beat them severely with a whip or stick

2 (slang) to flog something is to sell it

**flood** *noun*  
1 a large amount of water spreading over a place that is usually dry 2 a great amount of something • They received a **flood** of complaints.

**flood** *verb*  
1 to flood something is to cover it with a large amount of water 2 a river floods when it flows over its banks 3 to arrive in large amounts • Offers of help came **flooding** in from all over the country.

**floodlight** *noun*  
a lamp that gives a broad bright beam, used to light up a public building or a sports ground at night **floodlit** *adjective* lit up by floodlights

**floor** *noun*  
1 the part of a room that people walk on 2 all the rooms on the same level in a building • The sports department is on the top floor.

**floorboard** *noun*  
one of the long flat boards in a wooden floor

**flop** *verb* (**flopping**, **flopped**)  
1 to flop, or flop down, is to fall or sit down heavily 2 to flop is also to fall or hang loosely or heavily • Her hair **flopped** over her eyes. 3 (informal) to flop is to be a failure

**flop** *noun*  
(informal) a failure or disappointment • The play was a complete **flop**.

**floppy** *adjective* (**floppier**, **floppiest**)  
hanging loosely or heavily • Our dog has huge **floppy** ears.

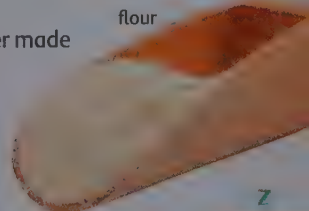
**flora** *noun* (say **flor**-a)  
the plants of an area or of a period of time

**floral** *adjective*  
made of flowers or to do with flowers

**florist** *noun*  
a shopkeeper who sells flowers

**flounder** *verb*  
to flounder is to move or struggle clumsily because you are in difficulties • For a moment the boy **floundered** about in the stream.

**flour** *noun*  
a fine powder made from corn or wheat and used for making bread, cakes, and pastry



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v

z

**floury** *adjective*  
powdery like flour

**flourish** *verb*

**1** to flourish is to grow or develop strongly; to be successful

**2** to flourish something is to wave it about

**flow** *verb*

**1** to flow is to move along smoothly, like a river does

**2** to flow is also to hang loosely  
• *She had golden flowing hair.*

**flow** *noun*

a continuous steady movement of something

**flower** *noun*

**1** the part of a plant from which the seed or fruit develops

**2** a plant with a flower

**flower** *verb*

a plant flowers when it produces flowers

**flowerpot** *noun*

a pot in which plants are grown



flowerpots

**flu** *noun*

influenza

**fluent** *adjective*

skilful at speaking, especially a foreign language

**fluency** *noun*

skill at speaking a language

**fluently** *adverb*

**fluff** *noun*

fluff is the small soft bits that come off wool and cloth

**fluffy** *adjective* soft like fluff

**fluid** *noun*

a substance that flows easily, like liquids and gases

**fluke** *noun*

a success that you achieve by unexpected good luck

**fluorescent** *adjective*

a fluorescent light or lamp is one that produces a bright light by means of radiation

**fluoride** *noun*

a chemical that is added to water and toothpaste to help prevent tooth decay

**flush**<sup>1</sup> *verb*

**1** to flush is to go slightly red in the face **2** to flush something is

to clean or remove it with a fast flow of liquid

**flush**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** a slight blush **2** a fast flow of water

**flush**<sup>2</sup> *adjective*

level; without any part sticking out • *The doors are flush with the walls.*

**flushed** *adjective*

nervous and confused

**flute** *noun*

a musical instrument which you hold sideways across your mouth and play by blowing across a hole in it at one end

**flutter** *verb*

**1** to flutter is to move with a quick flapping of wings • *A butterfly fluttered in through the window.* **2** to flutter is to move or flap quickly and lightly

• *The flags fluttered in the breeze.*

**fly** *verb* (**flies, flying, flew, flown**)

**1** to fly is to move through the air with wings or in an aircraft **2** to fly is also to wave in the air • *Flags were flying.* **3** to fly something is to make it move through the air • *They were flying model aircraft.* **4** to fly is to move or pass quickly • *The door flew open.* • *The weeks just flew by.*

**fly** *noun* (**flies**)

**1** a small flying insect with two wings **2** the front opening of a pair of trousers

**flying saucer** *noun*

a saucer-shaped flying object believed to come from outer space, especially in science fiction stories

**flyover** *noun*

a bridge that carries one road over another

**foal** *noun*

a young horse

**foam** *noun*

**1** a mass of tiny bubbles on a liquid **2** a spongy kind of rubber or plastic

**foamy** *adjective* a foamy liquid produces a mass of tiny bubbles

**foam** *verb*

to foam is to form a mass of tiny bubbles

**focus** *noun* (**focuses or foci**)

**1** the distance at which something appears most clearly to your eye or in a lens **2** the part of something that people pay most attention to **to be in focus** is to appear clearly and not blurred

**to be out of focus** is to appear blurred

**focus** *verb*

**1** to focus your eye or a camera lens is to adjust it so that objects appear clearly **2** to focus your attention on something is to concentrate on it

**fodder** *noun*

fodder is food for horses and farm animals

**foe** *noun*

(old use) an enemy

**foetus** *noun* (say **fee-tus**)

a developing embryo, especially an unborn human baby

**fog** *noun*

thick mist which makes it difficult to see **foggy** *adjective* it is foggy when there is a lot of fog

**foil**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

a very thin sheet of metal

**foil**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a long narrow sword you use in fencing

**foil**<sup>3</sup> *verb*

to foil someone or something is to prevent them from succeeding  
• *Police foiled the kidnapping plan.*

**fold**<sup>1</sup> *verb*

**1** to fold something is to bend it so that one part lies over another part **2** to fold is to bend or move in this way • *The table folds up when we are not using it.*

**fold**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

a line where something has been folded

**fold**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

an enclosure for sheep

**folder** *noun*

**1** a folding cardboard or plastic cover you use to keep loose papers in **2** (in computing) a place where a set of files are grouped together in a computer

**foliage** *noun*

the leaves of a tree or plant

**folk** *plural noun*

people

**folklore** *noun*

old beliefs and legends

**folk song** *noun*

a song in the traditional style of a country

**follow** *verb*

**1** to follow someone or something is to go or come after them, or to do something after they have **2** to follow someone's instructions or advice is to obey them **3** to follow a road or path is to go along it **4** to follow a sport or team is to take an interest in them or support them • *Which football team do you follow?* **5** to follow someone is to understand them • *Do you follow me?* **6** to follow is to happen as a result  
• *Who knows what trouble may follow?* **follower** *noun* a person

who follows or supports someone or something

**following** *preposition*  
after or as a result of • *Following the break-in we had new locks fitted.*

**fond** *adjective*  
kind and loving • *She wished me a fond farewell.* **to be fond of someone or something** is to like them very much **fondly** *adverb*  
**fondness** *noun*

**font** *noun*  
a stone or wooden basin in a church, to hold water for baptism

**food** *noun*  
anything that a plant or animal can take into its body to make it grow or give it energy

**food chain** *noun*  
a series of plants and animals, each of which is eaten as food by the one above in the series

**fool** *noun*  
1 a silly or stupid person 2 a jester or clown • *Stop playing the fool.* 3 a pudding made of fruit mixed with custard or cream

**fool** *verb*  
to fool someone is to trick or deceive them **to fool about or fool around** is to behave in a silly or stupid way

**foolhardy** *adjective* (**foolhardier**, **foolhardiest**)

bold but foolish; reckless  
**foolhardiness** *noun* being foolhardy

**foolish** *adjective*  
stupid or unwise **foolishly** *adverb*  
**foolishness** *noun*

**foolproof** *adjective*  
a plan or method is foolproof when it is easy to follow and can't easily go wrong

**foot** *noun*  
1 the lower part of your leg below your ankle 2 the lowest part of something • *They met up at the foot of the hill.* 3 a measure of length, 12 inches or about 30 centimetres **on foot** walking

**football** *noun*  
1 a game played by two teams which try to kick an inflated ball into their opponents' goal 2 the ball used in this game  
**footballer** *noun*  
someone who plays football

**footing** *noun*  
your footing is the position of your feet when you are standing firmly on something • *He lost his footing and slipped.*

foot

**footnote** *noun*  
a note printed at the bottom of the page

**footpath** *noun*  
a path for people to walk along, especially one in the countryside

**footprint** *noun*  
a mark made by a foot or shoe

**footstep** *noun*  
the sound made each time your foot touches the ground when they are walking or running

**for** *preposition*  
used to show 1 purpose or direction • *This letter is for you.* • *We set out for home.* • *Let's go for a walk.* 2 length of time or distance • *We've been waiting for hours.* • *They walked for three miles.* 3 price or cost • *She bought it for £2.* 4 an alternative • *New lamps for old!* 5 cause or reason • *He was rewarded for bravery.* • *I only did it for the money.* 6 support • *Are you for us or against us?* **for ever** always

**for** *conjunction*  
because • *They paused, for they heard a noise.*

**forbid** *verb* (**forbidding**, **forbade**, **forbidden**)

1 to forbid someone to do something is to tell them that they must not do it 2 to forbid something is not to allow it  
• *Smoking is forbidden in this station.*

**force** *noun*  
1 strength or power 2 (in science) an influence that pushes or pulls objects 3 an organized team of soldiers or police

**force** *verb*  
1 to force someone to do something is to use your power or strength to make them do it 2 to force something is to break it open using your strength

**forceful** *adjective*  
strong and effective  
**forcefully** *adverb*

**forceps** *plural noun* (say **for-seps**)  
a pair of pincers or tongs that a dentist or surgeon uses

**ford** *noun*  
a shallow place where you can wade or drive across a river

**forecast** *noun*  
a statement about what is likely to happen, especially what the weather is likely to be

**forecast** *verb* (**forecasting**, **forecast** or **forecasted**)  
to forecast something is to say what is likely to happen • *The weather report forecasts snow for tomorrow.*

**forefinger** *noun*  
the finger next to your thumb  
**foregone conclusion** *noun*  
a result that is certain to happen

**foreground** *noun*  
the part of a picture or view that is nearest to you

**forehead** *noun*  
(say **for-hed** or say **fo-rid**)  
the part of your face above your eyes

**foreign** *adjective*  
belonging to or coming from another country

**foreigner** *noun*  
a person from another country

**foremost** *adjective*  
most important

**forename** *noun*  
a person's first name

**foresee** *verb* (**foreseeing**, **foresaw**, **foreseen**)  
to foresee something is to realize that it is likely to happen **foreseeable** *adjective*  
a foreseeable event is one that you should realize is likely to happen

**foresight** *noun*  
the ability to realize that something is likely to happen in the future and prepare for it

**forest** *noun*  
a large area of trees growing close together **forester** *noun* a worker in a forest

**forestry** *noun*  
the science of planting forests and looking after them

**foretell** *verb* (**foretelling**, **foretold**)  
to foretell something is to say it will happen

**forever** *adverb*  
continually or always • *He is forever complaining.*

**forfeit** *noun*  
something that you lose or have to pay as a penalty

**forfeit** *verb*  
to forfeit something is to lose it as a penalty

**forge** *noun*  
a place where metal is heated and shaped; a blacksmith's workshop

**forge** *verb*  
1 to forge metal is to shape it by heating and hammering 2 to forge money or a signature is to copy it in order to deceive people

**forgery** *noun* (**forgeries**)  
1 forgery is copying something in order to deceive people 2 a forgery is a copy of something made to deceive people

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**forget** verb (forgetting, forgot, forgotten)

1 to forget something is to fail to remember it 2 to forget something is also to stop thinking about it • *Try to forget your worries.*

**forgetful** adjective often forgetting things

**forgetfulness** noun

**forget-me-not** noun a plant with small blue flowers

**forgive** verb (forgiving, forgave, forgiven)

to forgive someone is to stop being angry with them for something they have done

**forgiveness** noun

**fork** noun

1 a small tool with prongs for lifting food to your mouth 2 a large tool with prongs used for digging or lifting things 3 a place where a road or river divides into two or more parts

**fork** verb

1 to fork something is to dig or lift it with a fork 2 to fork is to divide into two or more branches • *The tunnel suddenly forked into two.*

**fork-lift truck** noun

a truck with two metal bars at the front for lifting and moving heavy loads

**forlorn** adjective

looking sad and lonely

**form** noun

1 a form is a kind or type of thing • *What is your favourite form of transport?* 2 the form of something is its shape and general appearance • *They could see a shadowy form in front of them.* 3 a form is also a class in a school

4 a form is also a piece of paper with printed questions and spaces for the answers

**form** verb

1 to form something is to shape or make it 2 to form is to come into existence or develop • *Icicles formed on the window sill.*

**formal** adjective

1 strictly following the accepted rules or customs; not casual • *She has a formal manner and never calls me by my first name.* 2 official or ceremonial • *The formal opening of the bridge takes place tomorrow.* **formally** adverb

**formality** noun (formalities)

1 formality is formal behaviour 2 a formality is something you do to obey a rule or custom

**formation** noun

1 the process of forming something • *This chapter is about the formation of ice crystals.*

2 something that is formed • *We were studying formations of rock.* 3 a special pattern or arrangement • *The aircraft were flying in formation.*

**former** adjective

earlier; in the past • *In former times the house had been an inn.* • *He is a former President of the US.* **the former** the first of two people or things just mentioned • *If it's a choice between a picnic or a swim I prefer the former.*

See also **latter**

**formerly** adverb

once; previously

**formidable** adjective

(say for-mid-a-bul)

1 deserving respect because of being so powerful or impressive 2 very difficult to deal with or do • *This is a formidable task.*

**formidably** adverb

something is formidably difficult when it is very difficult indeed

**formula** noun (formulas

or formulae)

1 a set of chemical symbols showing what a substance consists of • *H<sub>2</sub>O is the formula for water.* 2 a rule or statement expressed in symbols or numbers 3 a list of what you need to make something

**forsake** verb (forsaking, forsook, forsaken)

to forsake someone is to abandon them

**fort** noun

a building that has been strongly built against

attack

**forth** adverb

forwards or onwards

• *From that day forth they never fought again.*

**fortification** noun

a tower or wall that is built to help defend a place against attack

**fortify** verb (fortifying, fortified)

1 to fortify a place is to make it strong against attack 2 to fortify someone is to make them feel stronger • *A bowl of hot soup will fortify you.*

**fortnight** noun

a period of two weeks

**fortnightly** adverb every two weeks

**fortress** noun

a castle or town that has been strongly built against attack

**fortunate** adjective

lucky **fortunately** adverb luckily

**fortune** noun

1 fortune is luck or chance

2 a fortune is a large amount of money

**fortune-teller** noun

someone who tells you what will happen to you in the future

**forty** noun (forties)

the number 40

**fortieth** adjective, noun 40th

**forward** adjective

1 going towards the front

2 placed in the front 3 too eager or bold

**forward** adverb

forwards

**forward** noun

a player in an attacking position in a team at football, hockey, and other games

**forwards** adverb

to or towards the front; in the direction you are facing

**fossil** noun

the remains of a prehistoric animal or plant that has been in the ground for a very long time and become hardened in rock **fossilized** adjective a fossilized animal or plant has been formed into a fossil



fossil

**foster** verb

to foster someone is to look after someone else's child as if they were your own, but without adopting them

**foster child** noun

a child brought up by foster parents

**foster parent** noun

a parent who is fostering a child

**foul** adjective

1 disgusting; tasting or smelling unpleasant 2 breaking the rules of a game • *That was a foul shot.*

**foulness** noun

**foul** noun

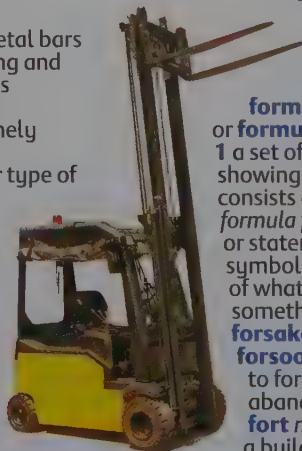
an action that breaks the rules of a game

**foul** verb

to foul a player in a game is to commit a foul against them

**found** verb (founding, founded)

to found an organization or



fork-lift truck

society is to start it or set it up

• When was the hospital founded?

**foundation** noun

1 a building's foundations are the solid base under the ground on which it is built 2 the basis for something 3 the founding of something

**founder**<sup>1</sup> noun

someone who founds something

• Guru Nanak was the founder of the Sikh religion.

**founder**<sup>2</sup> verb

to founder is to fill with water and sink • The ship foundered on the rocks.

**foundry** noun (foundries)

a factory or workshop where metal or glass is made

**fountain** noun

an outdoor structure in which jets of water shoot up into the air

**fountain pen** noun

a pen that has a nib and can be filled with a cartridge or a supply of ink

**four** noun

the number 4 to be on all fours is to be on your hands and knees

**fourteen** noun

the number 14

**fourteenth** adjective, noun 14th

**fourth** adjective, noun

the next after the third

**fourthly** adverb in the fourth place; as the fourth one

**fowl** noun (fowl or fowls)

a bird, such as a chicken or duck, that is kept for its eggs or meat

**fox** noun

a wild animal that looks like a dog with a long furry tail

**fox** verb

to fox someone is to puzzle them

**foxglove** noun

a tall plant with flowers like the fingers of gloves

**foyer** noun (say foi-ay)

the entrance hall of a cinema, theatre, or hotel

**fraction** noun

1 a number that is not a whole number, for example  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 0.5 2 a tiny part or amount of something

**fracture** verb

to fracture something, especially a bone, is to break it

**fracture** noun

the breaking of something, especially a bone

**fragile** adjective (say fra-jyl)

easy to break or damage

**fragility** noun being easy to break or damage

**fragment** noun

a small piece broken off something

**fragrant** adjective (say fray-grant)

having a sweet or pleasant smell **fragrance** noun a sweet or pleasant smell

**frail** adjective

weak or fragile

**frailty** noun being weak or fragile

**frame** noun

1 a set of wooden or metal strips that fit round the outside of a picture or mirror to hold it 2 a rigid structure that supports something

• I've broken the frame of my glasses.

3 a human body

• He has a small frame.

**your frame**

**of mind** is the way you think or feel for a while • Wait till he's in a better frame of mind.

**frame** verb

1 to frame a picture is to put a frame round it 2 (informal) to frame someone is to make them seem guilty of a crime by giving false evidence against them

**framework** noun

1 a structure that supports something 2 a basic plan or system

**frank** adjective

honest and saying exactly what you think • I'll be frank with you. **frankly** adverb

**frankness** noun

**frank** verb

to frank a letter or parcel is to mark it with a postmark

**frantic** adjective

wildly anxious or excited

**frantically** adverb

**fraud** noun

1 fraud is the crime of getting money by tricking people; a fraud is a swindle 2 a fraud is also someone who is not what they pretend to be **fraudulent** adjective dishonest

**fraught** adjective

someone is fraught when they are tense and upset

**frayed** adjective

1 frayed material is worn and ragged at the edge • Your shirt collar is frayed. 2 tempers or nerves are frayed when people feel strained or upset • Tempers were becoming frayed.

**freak** noun

a very strange or unusual person, animal, or thing



frame

**freckle** noun

a small brown spot on someone's skin **freckled** adjective covered in freckles

**free** adjective

1 able to do what you want to do or go where you want to go 2 not costing any money • Entrance to the museum is free.

3 available; not being used or occupied • Is this seat free? 4 not busy doing something • Are you free tomorrow morning?

5 generous • She is very free with her money. **to be free of something** is not to have it or be affected by it • The roads are free of ice. **freely** adverb to do something freely is to do it as you want, without anyone or anything stopping you

**free** verb

to free someone or something is to make them free **freedom** noun the right to go where you like or do what you like

**freehand** adjective, adverb to draw something freehand is to do it without using a ruler or compasses

**free-range** adjective

1 free-range hens are allowed to move about freely in the open instead of being caged 2 free-range eggs are those laid by free-range hens

**freewheel** verb

to freewheel is to ride a bicycle without pedalling

**freeze** verb

1 to freeze is to turn into ice or another solid, or to become covered with ice • The pond froze last night. 2 to be freezing or to be frozen is to be very cold • My hands are frozen. 3 to freeze food is to store it at a low temperature to preserve it

4 a person or animal freezes when they suddenly stand still with fright

**freezer** noun

a large refrigerator for keeping food frozen

**freezing point** noun

the temperature at which a liquid freezes

**freight** noun (say frayt)

goods carried by road or in a ship or aircraft

**frenzy** noun (frenzies)

**to be in a frenzy** is to be wildly excited or angry about something **frenzied** adjective wildly excited or angry about something

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

## frequency *noun* (frequencies)

1 how often something happens  
2 being frequent 3 the number of vibrations made each second by a wave of sound or light

## frequent *adjective*

(say free-kwent)  
happening often

**frequently** *adverb* often

## fresh *adjective*

1 newly made or produced; not old or used • *We need fresh bread.* 2 not tinned or preserved • *Would you like some fresh fruit?* 3 cool and clean • *It's nice to be in the fresh air.* 4 fresh water is water that is not salty

**freshly** *adverb* newly or recently  
• *Here are some freshly made biscuits.*

## freshness *noun*

## freshen *verb*

1 to freshen something is to make it fresh 2 to freshen is to become fresh

## freshwater *adjective*

freshwater fish live in rivers or lakes and not the sea

## fret *verb* (fretting, fretted)

to fret is to worry or be upset about something **fretful** *adjective* worried and upset

## friar *noun*

a man belonging to a religious group that has vowed to live a life of poverty **friary** *noun* a place where friars live

## friction *noun*

1 when one thing rubs against another 2 disagreement and quarrelling

## Friday *noun*

the sixth day of the week

## fridge *noun*

(informal) a refrigerator

## friend *noun*

1 someone you like and who likes you 2 a helpful or kind person

## friendly *adjective* (friendlier, friendliest)

kind and pleasant

## friendliness *noun*

## friendship *noun*

friendship, or a friendship, is being friends with someone

## frieze *noun* (say freez)

a strip of designs or pictures along the top of a wall

## fright *noun*

a sudden feeling of fear

## frighten *verb*

to frighten someone is to make them afraid

## frightful *adjective*

awful; very great or bad

• *It's a frightful shame.*

**frightfully** *adverb* awfully or very • *I'm frightfully sorry.*

## frill *noun*

a strip of pleated material used to decorate the edge of a dress or curtain **frilly** *adjective* decorated with frills

## fringe *noun*

1 a straight line of short hair that hangs down over your forehead 2 a decorative edge of hanging threads on something like a piece of clothing or a curtain 3 the edge of something • *We walked around on the fringe of the crowd.*

**fringed** *adjective* having a fringe

## frisk *verb*

(informal) to frisk someone is to search them by moving your hands over their body

## frisky *adjective* (friskier, friskiest)

playful or lively **friskily** *adverb*

## friskiness *noun*

## fritter<sup>1</sup> *noun*

a slice of meat, potato, or fruit that is covered in batter and fried

## fritter<sup>2</sup> *verb*

to fritter something or fritter it away is to waste it gradually  
• *He frittered all his money on comics.*

## frivolous *adjective*

light-hearted and playful; not serious **frivolously** *adverb*

## frizzy *adjective* (frizzier, frizziest)

frizzy hair has tight short curls

## fro *adverb*

to and fro backwards and forwards

## frog *noun*

a small jumping animal that can live both in water and on land to have a frog in your throat is to be hoarse

## frolic *verb* (frolicking, frolicked)

to frolic is to spend time playing in a lively and cheerful way

## from *preposition*

used to show 1 a beginning or starting point • *She comes from London.* • *Buses run from 8 o'clock.* 2 distance • *We are a mile from home.* 3 separation • *Get the gun from him.* 4 origin or source • *Get water from the tap.* 5 cause • *I suffer from headaches.* 6 difference • *Can you tell margarine from butter?*

## front *noun*

1 the part of a person or thing that faces forwards • *The front of the house is blue.* 2 the part of a thing or place that is furthest forward • *Go to the front of the class.* 3 a wide road or path that runs alongside the seashore 4 the place where fighting is happening in a war • *More troops were moved to the front.*

**in front** at or near the front

## front *adjective*

placed at or near the front  
• *We sat in the front row.*

## frontier *noun*

the boundary between two countries or regions

## frost *noun*

1 powdery ice that forms on things in freezing weather 2 weather with a temperature below freezing point

## frost *verb*

to frost up is to become covered with frost

## frostbite *noun*

harm done to a person's body by very cold weather **frostbitten** *adjective* suffering from frostbite

## frosty *adjective*

1 so cold that there is frost • *It was a frosty morning.* 2 unfriendly • *She gave us a frosty look.*

## froth *noun*

a white mass of tiny bubbles on or in a liquid **frothy** *adjective* a frothy liquid has froth on top

## froth *verb*

to froth is to form a froth

## frown *verb*

to frown is to wrinkle your forehead because you are angry or worried

## frown *noun*

the wrinkling of your forehead when you frown



friends



frog

**fruit** *noun*

**1** the part of a tree or plant that contains the seeds and is often used as food, such as apples, oranges, and bananas **2** the good result of doing something • *He lived to see the fruits of his efforts.*

**fruitful** *adjective*

something is fruitful when it is successful or has good results • *Their talks were fruitful.*

**fruitfully** *adverb*

**fruitless** *adjective*  
something is fruitless when it is unsuccessful or has no results • *It was a fruitless search.*

**fruitlessly** *adverb* without success

**fruity** *adjective (fruitier, fruitiest)*  
tasting like fruit

**frustrate** *verb*

to frustrate someone is to prevent them from doing something or from succeeding in something, in a way that annoys them **frustration** *noun* the feeling of annoyance you have when you can't do what you want to do

**fry** *verb (fries, frying, fried)*

to fry food is to cook it in hot fat

**frying pan** *noun*

a shallow pan in which things are fried

**fudge** *noun*

a soft sweet made with milk, sugar, and butter

**fuel** *noun*

something that is burnt to make heat or power, such as coal and oil

**fugitive** *noun (say few-ji-tiv)*

a person who is running away from something, especially from the police

**fulfil** *verb (fulfilling, fulfilled)*

**1** to fulfil something is to achieve it or carry it out • *She fulfilled her promise to come.* **2** to fulfil a prophecy is to make it come true **fulfilment** *noun* the feeling that you have achieved something

**full** *adjective*

**1** containing as much or as many as possible • *The cinema was full.* **2** having many people or things • *You are full of ideas.*

**3** complete • *Tell me the full story.* **4** the greatest possible • *They drove at full speed.* **5** fitting loosely; having many folds • *She's wearing a full skirt.*

**in full** not leaving anything out **fully** *adverb* completely

**full moon** *noun*

the moon when you can see the whole of it as a bright disc

**full stop** *noun*

the dot used as a punctuation mark at the end of a sentence or an abbreviation

**full-time** *adjective, adverb*

you do something full-time when you do it for all the normal working hours of the day • *She has a full-time job.* • *She works full-time.*

**fumble** *verb*

to fumble is to handle or feel for something clumsily • *He fumbled in the dark for the light switch.*

**fume** *verb*

**1** to fume is to give off strong-smelling smoke or gas **2** to be fuming is to be very angry

**fumes** *plural noun*

strong-smelling smoke or gas

**fun** *noun*

amusement or enjoyment **to make fun of someone or something** is to make them look silly or make people laugh at them

**function** *noun*

**1** what someone or something does or ought to do • *The function of a doctor is to cure sick people.* **2** an important event or party **3** a basic operation of a computer or calculator

**function** *verb*

to function is to work properly or perform a function • *The chair also functions as a small table.*

**fund** *noun*

a fund is an amount of money collected or kept for a special purpose • *They started a fund for refugees.*

**fundamental** *adjective*

basic and necessary • *Let me explain the fundamental rules of the game.* **fundamentally** *adverb* basically

**funeral** *noun*

the ceremony where a person who has died is buried or cremated

**fungus** *noun (fungi)*

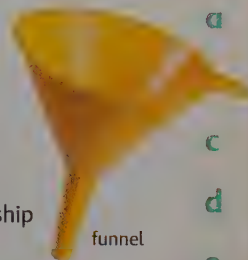
a plant without leaves or flowers that grows on other plants or on decayed material, such as mushrooms and toadstools



fungi

**funnel** *noun*

**1** a tube that is wide at the top and narrow at the bottom, to help you pour things into bottles or other containers **2** a chimney on a ship or steam engine



funnel

**funny** *adjective*

**(funnier, funniest)**

**1** that makes you laugh or smile • *We heard a funny joke.* **2** strange or odd • *There's a funny smell in here.* **funnily** *adverb*

**funny bone** *noun*

part of your elbow which gives you a strange tingling feeling if you knock it

**fur** *noun*

**1** the soft hair that covers some animals **2** animal skin with the hair on it, used for clothing; fabric that looks like animal skin with hair on it • *She was wearing a fur hat.*

**furious** *adjective*

very angry **furiously** *adverb*

**furl** *verb*

to furl a sail or flag or umbrella is to roll it up and fasten it

**furnace** *noun*

an oven in which great heat can be produced for making glass or heating metals

**furnish** *verb*

to furnish a room or building is to put furniture in it

**furniture** *noun*

tables, chairs, beds, cupboards, and other movable things that you need inside a building

**furrow** *noun*

**1** a long cut in the ground made by a plough **2** a deep wrinkle on the skin

**furry** *adjective (furrer, furriest)*

**1** soft and hairy like fur **2** covered with fur

**further** *adverb and adjective*

**1** at or to a greater distance; more distant • *I can't walk any further.* **2** more • *We need further information.*

**furthermore** *adverb*

also; moreover

**furthest** *adverb and adjective*

at or to the greatest distance; most distant

**furtive** *adjective*

cautious, trying not to be seen • *He gave a furtive glance and helped himself to the biscuits.*

**fury** *noun (furies)*

violent or extreme anger

**fuse** *noun*

a safety device containing a

a  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

short piece of wire that melts if too much electricity passes through it

**fuse<sup>1</sup> verb**

1 a piece of electrical equipment fuses when it stops working because a fuse has melted

• *The lights have fused;* 2 to fuse things is to blend them together, especially through melting

**fuse<sup>2</sup> noun**

a device for setting off an explosive

**fuselage noun** (say *few-ze-lahzh*) the main body of an aircraft

**fuss noun**

fuss, or a fuss, is unnecessary excitement or worry about something that is not important **to make a fuss of someone** is to pay a lot of attention to them in a kind way

**fuss verb**

to fuss is to be excited or worried about something that is not important

**fussy adjective** (fussier, fussiest)

worrying too much about something that is not important **fussily adverb** **fussiness noun**

**futile adjective** (say *few-tyl*)

useless or having no purpose **futility noun** being useless or having no purpose

**futon noun** (say *foo-ton*)

a seat with a mattress that you can roll out to form a bed

**future noun**

1 the time that will come 2 what is going to happen in the time that will come **in future** from now onwards

**fuzzy adjective** (fuzzier, fuzziest)

1 blurred or not clear 2 covered in something soft and hairy **fuzzily adverb** **fuzziness noun**

# Gg

**g** short for gram or grams

**gabble verb**

to gabble is to talk so quickly that it is difficult to hear the words

**gable noun**

the three-sided part of a wall between two sloping roofs

**gadget noun** (say *gaj-it*)

a small device or tool that helps you with a particular task

**gag noun**

1 something put over someone's mouth to stop them from speaking 2 (informal) a joke

**gag verb** (gagging, gagged)

to gag someone is to put a gag over their mouth

**gain verb**

1 to gain something is to get it when you did not have it before 2 a clock or watch gains when it goes ahead of the correct time **to gain on someone** is to come closer to them when you are following them

**gain noun**

something you have got that you did not have before; profit

**gala noun** (say *gah-la*)

1 a festival 2 a series of sports contests, especially in swimming

**galaxy noun** (galaxies)

(say *gal-ak-si*)

a very large group of stars **galactic adjective** to do with a galaxy

**gale noun**

a very strong wind

**gallant adjective**

brave or courteous **gallantly adverb** **gallantry noun** gallantry is being gallant

**galleon noun**

a large Spanish sailing ship used in the 16th and 17th centuries

**gallery noun**

(galleries)

1 a platform sticking out from the inside wall of a building 2 the highest set of seats in a cinema or theatre 3 a long room or passage 4 a building or room for showing works of art

**galley noun** (galleys)

1 an ancient type of long ship driven by oars 2 the kitchen in a ship

**gallon noun**

a measure of liquid, 8 pints or about 4.5 litres

**gallop noun**

1 the fastest pace that a horse can go 2 a fast ride on a horse

**gallop verb**

to gallop is to ride fast on a horse

**gallows plural noun**

gallows are a framework with a noose for hanging criminals

**galore adjective**

in large amounts • *There are bargains galore in the sale.*

**gamble verb**

to gamble is to play a betting game for money **gambler noun** someone who gambles

**gamble noun**

a risk • *We were taking a bit of a gamble on the weather being good.*

**game noun**

1 something that you can play, usually with rules 2 a section of a long game like tennis or whist 3 wild animals or birds hunted for sport or food **to give the game away** is to reveal a secret

**gammon noun**

gammon is a kind of ham or thick bacon

**gander noun**

a male goose

**gang noun**

1 a group of people who do things together 2 a group of criminals

**gang verb**

**to gang up on someone** is to form a group to fight them or frighten them

**gangplank noun**

a plank for walking on to or off a ship

**gangster (noun)**

a member of a gang of violent criminals

**gangway noun**

1 a gap left for people to move along between rows of seats or through a crowd 2 a movable bridge for getting on or off a ship

**gaol noun and verb**

a different spelling of jail

**gaoler noun**

a different spelling of jailer

**gap noun**

1 an opening or break in something 2 an interval

**gape verb**

1 to gape is to open your mouth wide 2 to gape is also to stare in amazement **gaping adjective** wide open • *There was now a gaping hole in the ice.*

**garage noun** (say *ga-rahzh* or *say ga-rij*)

1 a building for keeping motor vehicles in 2 a place where motor vehicles are serviced and repaired and where petrol is sold

**garbage noun**

garbage is household refuse or rubbish

**garden noun**

a piece of ground where flowers, fruit, or vegetables are grown



**gardener** *noun*

someone who looks after gardens, especially as a job

**gardening** *noun*

gardening is looking after a garden

**gargle** *verb*

to gargle is to wash your throat by holding liquid at the back of your mouth and breathing air through it

**gargoyle** *noun*

an ugly or comical carving of a face on a building, especially one that sticks out from a gutter and sends out rainwater through its mouth

**garland** *noun*

a wreath of flowers worn as a decoration

**garlic** *noun*

a plant with a bulb divided into sections (called cloves), which have a strong smell and taste and are used in cooking

**garment** *noun*

a piece of clothing

**garnish** *verb*

to garnish a dish of food is to decorate it with extra items such as salad

**gas** *noun*

**1** a substance, such as oxygen, that can move freely and is not liquid or solid at normal temperatures **2** a gas that burns and is used for heating or cooking **gaseous** *adjective* in the form of a gas

**gas** *verb* (**gassing**, **gassed**)

to gas someone is to kill or injure them with a poisonous gas

**gash** *noun*

a long deep cut or wound

**gasp** *verb*

**1** to gasp is to breathe in suddenly when you are shocked or surprised **2** to gasp is also to struggle to breathe when you are ill or tired **3** to gasp something is to say it in a breathless way

**gate** *noun*

**1** a movable barrier, usually on hinges, used as a door in a wall or fence **2** a place where you wait before you board an aircraft **3** the number of people attending a football match

**gateau** *noun* (**gateaux**)

(say **gat-oh**)

a rich cream cake

**gateway** *noun*

an opening containing a gate

**gather** *verb*

**1** to gather is to come together **2** to gather people or things is to collect them and bring them together **3** to gather a piece of

information is to hear or read about it • *I gather you went to the same school as me?* **to gather speed** is to move gradually faster

**gathering** *noun*

an assembly or meeting of people; a party

**gaudy** *adjective* (**gaudier**, **gaudiest**)

very showy and bright

**gauge** *noun* (say **gayj**)

**1** a measuring instrument, such as a fuel gauge **2** the distance between a pair of railway lines

**gauge** *verb*

to gauge something is to measure it or estimate it • *He looked down into the canyon, trying to gauge how deep it was.*

**gaunt** *adjective*

a gaunt person is thin and tired-looking

**gauntlet** *noun*

a glove with a wide covering for the wrist **to throw down the gauntlet** is to offer a challenge

**gauze** *noun*

gauze is thin transparent material

**gaze** *verb*

to gaze at something or someone is to look at them hard for a long time

**gaze** *noun*

a long steady look

**GCSE**

short for **General Certificate of Secondary Education**

**gear** *noun*

**1** a gear is a set of toothed wheels working together in a machine, especially those connecting the engine to the wheels of a vehicle **2** gear is equipment or clothes • *He had left all his fishing gear behind by the river.*

**in gear** with the gears connected **out of gear** with the gears not connected

**Geiger counter**

*noun*

a device that detects and measures radioactivity

**gel** *noun*

gel is a substance like jelly, especially one used to give a style to hair

**gelatine** *noun*

gelatine is a clear tasteless substance used to make jellies

**gem** *noun*

**1** a precious stone or jewel **2** an excellent person or thing

• *Her auntie's a real gem.*

**gender** *noun* (say **jen-der**)

the group to which a noun or pronoun belongs in some languages (masculine, feminine, and neuter)

**gene** *noun* (say **jeen**)

the part of a living cell that controls which characteristics (such as the colour of your hair or eyes) you inherit from your parents

**general** *adjective*

**1** to do with most people or things • *The general feeling is that we should go to the beach.* **2** not detailed or special • *The website has lots of general information on marine life.* **in general** usually; to do with most people

**general** *noun*

an army officer of high rank

**general election** *noun*

an election of Members of Parliament for the whole country

**generally** *adverb*

usually; to do with most people

**generate** *verb*

to generate something is to produce or create it

**generation** *noun*

**1** a single stage in a family

• *Three generations were included: children, parents, and grandparents.* **2** all the people born about the same time • *He was one of the most famous film stars of his generation.*

**generator** *noun*

a machine for producing electricity

**generous** *adjective*

ready to give or share what you have **generosity** *noun* being generous and ready to give a lot **generously** *adverb*

**genetic** *adjective*

(say **ji-net-ik**)

to do with genes and with characteristics inherited from parents **genetically** *adverb* by

means of genes

**genetics** *plural noun*

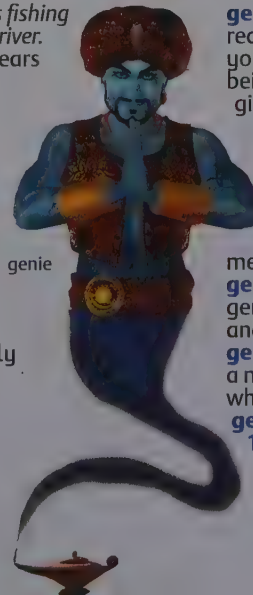
genetics is the study of genes and genetic behaviour

**genie** *noun*

a magical being in stories who can grant wishes

**genius** *noun*

**1** an unusually clever person **2** an unusually great ability or talent



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**gentle** *adjective*

kind and quiet; not rough or severe **gentleness** *noun*

**gently** *adverb***gentleman** *noun* (**gentlemen**)

1 a man 2 a well-mannered or honest man • *He's a real gentleman.*

**genuine** *adjective*

1 something is genuine when it is real and not fake 2 a person is genuine when they are honest and sincere **genuinely** *adverb* really; in a genuine way

**genus** *noun* (**genera**)

(say jee-nus)

a group of similar animals or plants

**geography** *noun*

geography is the science or study of the world and its climate, peoples, and products

**geographer** *noun* someone who studies geography

**geographical** *adjective* a geographical area is a region of the earth that you can see on a map

**geology** *noun* (say ji-ol-o-ji)

geology is the study of the earth's crust and its layers **geologist** *noun* someone who studies geology **geological** *adjective* a geological era or period is a time in the past that you can see in the layers of the earth

**geometry** *noun*

geometry is the study of lines, angles, surfaces, and solids in mathematics **geometric**

*adjective* a geometric shape or pattern has regular lines and angles **geometrical** *adjective*

**gerbil** *noun* (say jer-bil)

a small brown animal with long back legs

**germ** *noun*

a tiny living thing, especially one that causes a disease

**germinate** *verb*

a seed germinates when it starts growing and developing **germination** *noun* germination is the process of germinating

**gesture** *noun* (say jes-cher)

a movement or action which expresses what you feel

**get** *verb*

This word has many meanings, depending on the words that go with it 1 to get something is to obtain or receive it • *I got a new bike yesterday.* 2 to get (for example) angry or upset is to become angry or upset 3 to get to a place is to reach it • *We had to borrow money to get home.* 4 to get something (for example)

on or off is take it on or off • *I can't get my shoe on.* 5 to get (for example) a meal is to prepare it 6 to get an illness is to catch it • *I think she's got measles.*

7 to get someone to do something is to persuade or order them to do it • *Lara might get him to say yes.* 8 (informal) to get something is to understand it • *Do you get what I mean?* **to get by** is to manage **to get on** is to make progress, or to be friendly with someone **to get out of something** is to avoid having to do it **to get over something** is to recover from an illness or shock **to get your own back** is to have your revenge **to have got to do something** is to have no choice about it

**getaway**

*noun*

an escape

**geyser** *noun*

(say gee-zer or say gy-zer)

a natural spring that shoots up columns of hot water

**ghastly**

*adjective*

horrible; awful

**ghetto**

*noun*

(say get-oh)

an area of a city, often a slum area, where a group of people live who are treated unfairly compared with other people

**ghost** *noun*

the spirit of a dead person seen by a living person **ghostly** *adjective* reminding you of a ghost • *The moon gave a ghostly light to the scene.*

**ghoulish** *adjective* (say gool-ish)

enjoying looking at things to do with death and suffering

**giant** *noun*

1 a creature in stories, like a huge man 2 something that is much larger than the usual size

**giant** *adjective*

huge

**giddy** *adjective*

feeling unsteady or dizzy **giddily** *adverb* **giddiness** *noun*

**gift** *noun*

1 a present 2 a talent • *She has a special gift for drawing.*

**gifted** *adjective*

a gifted person has a special talent or ability

**gigantic** *adjective*

huge; enormous

**giggle** *verb*

to giggle is to laugh in a silly way

**giggle** *noun*

1 a silly laugh 2 (informal)

something amusing; a joke • *We did it for a giggle.* **the giggles** (informal) are a fit of giggling

**gild** *verb*

to gild something is to cover it with a thin layer of gold paint or gold

**gills** *plural noun*

the gills are the part of a fish's body that it breathes through

**gimmick** *noun*

something unusual done or used to attract people's attention

**ginger** *noun*

1 a hot-tasting tropical root, used as a flavouring for food 2 a reddish-yellow colour

**gingery**

*adjective*

**gingerbread** *noun*

a cake or biscuit flavoured with ginger

**gingerly** *adverb*

you do something gingerly when you do it carefully and cautiously because you are not sure about it • *She was walking very gingerly along*

*the icy path.*

**gipsy** *noun*

a different spelling of **gypsy**

**giraffe** *noun*

a tall African animal with a very long neck

**girder** *noun*

a metal beam supporting part of a building or bridge

**girl** *noun*

1 a female child 2 a young woman **girlhood** *noun* the time when a woman was a girl

**girlish** *adjective* looking or behaving like a girl

**girlfriend** *noun*

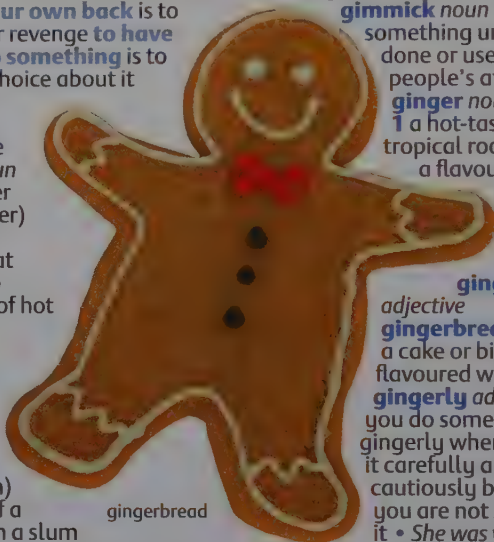
a person's regular female friend or lover

**girth** *noun*

1 the measurement round something 2 a band fastened round a horse's belly to keep its saddle in place

**gist** *noun* (say jist)

the main points or general meaning of a speech or conversation



gingerbread



**give** verb

**1** to give someone something is to let them have it • *She gave me a sweet.* **2** to give (for example) a laugh or shout is to laugh or shout out **3** to give a performance is to present or perform something • *They gave a concert to raise money.*

**4** something gives if it bends or goes down under a strain • *Will this branch give if I sit on it?* **to give in** is to surrender **to give up** is to stop doing or trying something **to give way** is to break or collapse **giver** noun a person who gives something

**given** adjective

stated or agreed in advance • *Work out how much you can do in a given time.*

**glacial** adjective (say **glay**-shal) made of ice or formed by glaciers

**glacier** noun (say **glas**-i-er) a mass of ice moving slowly along a valley

**glad** adjective

happy and pleased **to be glad of something** is to be grateful for it **gladly** adverb you do something gladly when you are pleased to do it **gladness** noun

**gladden** verb

to gladden someone is to make them glad

**gladiator** noun

a man who fought with a sword or other weapons at public shows in ancient Rome

**glamorous** adjective

attractive and exciting

**glamour** noun

**1** the glamour of something is what makes it attractive or exciting • *Just think of the glamour of competing in the Olympics.* **2** a person's glamour is their beauty or attractiveness • *Most of her clothes were chosen for comfort rather than glamour.*

**glance** verb

**1** to glance at something is to look at it quickly **2** to glance off something is to hit it and slide off • *The ball glanced off his bat.*

**glance** noun a quick look

**gland** noun

an organ of the body that separates substances from the blood, so that they can be used or passed out of the body

**glare** verb

**1** to glare is to shine with a bright or dazzling light **2** to glare at someone is to look angrily at them

**glare** noun

**1** a strong light **2** an angry stare

**glaring** adjective

**1** very bright **2** very obvious and embarrassing • *Fortunately there were no glaring mistakes in their work.*

**glass** noun

**1** glass is a hard brittle substance that lets light through **2** a glass is a container made of glass, for drinking out of **3** a glass is also a mirror or a lens

**glassy** adjective (**glassier**, **glassiest**)

like glass • *He gave a glassy stare.*

**glasses** plural noun

a frame holding two lenses that you wear over your eyes to improve your sight; spectacles

**glaze** verb

**1** to glaze something is to cover or fit it with glass **2** to glaze pottery is to give it a shiny surface

**glaze** noun

a shiny surface

**gleam** noun

**1** a beam of soft light, especially one that comes and goes **2** a clear sign of something • *She could see the gleam of excitement in his eyes.*

**gleam** verb

to gleam is to shine with beams of soft light

**glee** noun

glee is when you feel happy and excited about something

**gleeful** adjective

happy and excited

**gleefully** adverb

**glen** noun

a narrow valley, especially in Scotland

**glide** verb

**1** to glide is to fly or move smoothly **2** to glide is also to fly without using an engine

**glider** noun

an aircraft that does not use an engine and floats on air currents

**glimmer** noun

a faint light

**glimmer** verb

to glimmer is to shine with a faint light

**glimpse** verb

to glimpse something is to see it briefly

**glimpse** noun

a brief view of something

**glint** verb

to glint is to shine with a flash of light

**glint** noun

a brief flash of light

**glisten** verb

to glisten is to shine like something wet or oily

**glitter** verb

to glitter is to shine with tiny flashes of light

**gloat** verb

to gloat is to be pleased in an unkind way that you have succeeded or that someone else has been hurt or upset

**global** adjective

to do with the whole world **globally** adverb all over the world

**global warming** noun

the gradual increase in the average temperature of the earth's climate, caused by the greenhouse effect

**globe** noun

**1** a globe is something shaped like a ball, especially one with a map of the world on it **2** the globe is the world • *These stories come from all over the globe.*

the world • *These stories come from all over the globe.*

**gloom** noun

gloom is a depressed condition or feeling

**gloomy** adjective

(**gloomier**, **gloomiest**)

**1** almost dark; not well lit **2** sad or depressed **gloomily**

adverb **gloominess** noun

**glorious** adjective

splendid or magnificent

**glory** noun (**glories**)

**1** glory is fame and honour **2** the glory of something is its splendour or beauty

**gloss** noun

the shine on a smooth surface

**glossary** noun (**glossaries**)

a list of words with their meanings explained

**glossy** adjective

smooth and shiny

**glove** noun

a covering for the hand, with a separate division for each finger



globe

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**glow** *noun*

1 a brightness and warmth without flames • *Her eyes glittered in the red glow of the fire.* 2 a warm or cheerful feeling • *Sarah felt a deep glow of satisfaction at her win.*

**glow** *verb*

to glow is to shine with a soft light

**glower** *verb* (rhymes with **flower**)

to glower is to stare with an angry look

**glucose** *noun*

glucose is a type of sugar found in fruits and honey

**glue** *noun*

glue is a thick liquid for sticking things together **gluey** *adjective* sticky like glue

**glue** *verb*

to glue something is to stick it with glue

**glum** *adjective* (**glummer**, **glummiest**)

sad or depressed **glumly** *adverb*

**glutton** *noun*

someone who is greedy and enjoys eating too much **gluttonous** *adjective* greedy; eating too much **gluttony** *noun* when someone eats too much

**gnarled** *adjective* (say *narld*)

twisted and knobbly, like an old tree

**gnash** *verb* (say *nash*)

to gnash your teeth is to grind them together

**gnat** *noun* (say *nat*)

a tiny fly that bites

**gnaw** *verb* (say *naw*)

to gnaw something hard is to keep biting it

**gnome** *noun* (say *nohm*)

a kind of dwarf in fairy tales that usually lives underground

**go** *verb* (**going**, **went**, **gone**)

1 to go is to move or lead from one place to another • *Let's go in and see Mrs Cooper.* • *We'll have to go soon.* • *This road goes to Bristol.* 2 a machine or device goes when it is working • *My watch isn't going.* • *A car that doesn't go is not much use.* 3 you say that someone or something has gone when they are no longer there and you can't find them • *All her money had gone.* 4 **Go** also has many special uses shown in these examples • *The milk went sour.* • *The plates go on that shelf.* • *The party went well.* • *The gun went bang.* **to be going to do something** is to be ready to do it **to go in for something** is to take part in it **to go off** is to explode **to go off someone** or **something** is to stop liking them

**to go on** is to happen or continue • *What's going on?*

**go** *noun* (**goes**)

1 a go is a turn or try • *May I have a go?* 2 (*informal*) go is energy or liveliness • *She's full of go.* **on the go** always working or moving

**goal** *noun* (**goals**)

1 the two posts that the ball must go between to score a point in football, hockey, and other games 2 a point scored in football, hockey, netball, and other games 3 something that you try to do or to achieve • *Her goal is to become a pilot.*

**goalkeeper** *noun*

the player who guards the goal in football and hockey

**goalpost** *noun*

each of the upright posts of a goal in sports

**goat** *noun*

an animal with horns, belonging to the same family as sheep

**gobble** *verb*

to gobble something is to eat it quickly and greedily

**goblet** *noun*

a drinking glass with a long stem and a base

**goblin** *noun*

an evil or mischievous fairy in stories

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **goblin** comes from an Old French word *gobelin*, which may be related to a Greek word *kobalos* meaning 'a mischievous goblin'.

**God** *noun*

the creator of the universe in Christian, Jewish, and Muslim belief

**goddess** *noun*

a female being that is worshipped

**goggles** *plural noun*

goggles are large glasses that you wear to protect your eyes, for example when you are swimming

**gold** *noun* (Au)

1 gold is a precious yellow metal 2 gold is also a bright yellow colour

**golden** *adjective*

1 made of gold 2 coloured like gold 3 precious or excellent • *It was a golden opportunity.*

**goldfinch** *noun*

a small, brightly-coloured bird with yellow feathers in its wings

**goldfish** *noun* (**goldfish**)

a small red or orange fish, often kept as a pet

**golf** *noun*

golf is an outdoor game played on a prepared course by hitting a small ball into a series of small holes, using a club

**golfer** *noun*

**gondola** *noun* (say *gon-do-la*) a boat with high pointed ends, used on the canals in Venice

**gondolier** *noun* a person who moves a gondola along with a pole

**gong** *noun*

a large metal disc that makes a deep hollow sound when it is hit

**good** *adjective* (**better**, **best**)

1 of the kind that people like, want, or praise • *They wanted to have a good time.* 2 kind • *It was good of you to come.* 3 well-behaved • *Be a good boy.* 4 healthy; giving benefit • *Exercise is good for you.* 5 thorough; large enough • *Let's give it a good clean.*

**good** *noun*

1 something good or right • *Do good to others.* 2 benefit or advantage • *I'm telling you for your own good.* **for good** for ever **no good** useless

**goodbye** *exclamation*

a word you use when you leave someone or at the end of a telephone call

**Good Friday** *noun*

the Friday before Easter, when Christians remember Christ's death on the Cross

**good-looking** *adjective*

attractive or handsome

**good-natured** *adjective*

kind

**goodness** *noun*

1 goodness is being good 2 a thing's goodness is the good it does

**goods** *plural noun*

goods are things that people buy and sell

**goodwill** *noun*

goodwill is a kindly and helpful feeling towards people

**goosey** *adjective*

sticky or slimy

**goose** *noun* (**geese**)

a water bird with webbed feet, larger than a duck

**gooseberry** *noun* (**gooseberries**)

a small green fruit that grows on a prickly bush

**goose pimples**

*plural noun* goose pimples are lots of tiny bumps

goose



you get on the skin when you are cold or afraid

**gore** verb

to gore a person or animal is to wound them savagely with a horn or tusk • *Several dogs had been gored by a wild boar.*

**gorge** noun

a narrow valley with steep sides

**gorgeous** adjective

magnificent; beautiful

**gorgeously** adverb

**gorilla** noun

a large strong African ape

**gorse** noun

gorse is a prickly bush with small yellow flowers

**gory** adjective (**gorier**, **goriest**)

having a lot of blood and violence

**gosling** noun

a young goose

**gospel** noun

**1** the gospel is the teachings of Jesus Christ **2** gospel is something you can safely believe • *You can take what she says as gospel.*

**the Gospels** the first four books of the New Testament

**gossip** verb

to gossip is to talk a lot about other people

**gossip** noun

**1** gossip is talk or rumours about other people **2** a gossip is someone who likes talking about other people

**gouge** verb (say *gowj*)

to gouge something is to press or scoop it out

**govern** verb

to govern a country or organization is to be in charge of it

**government** noun

the group of people who are in charge of a country

**governor** noun

someone who governs or runs a place

**gown** noun

a loose flowing piece of clothing

**grab** verb (**grabbing**, **grabbed**)

to grab something is to take hold of it firmly or suddenly

**grace** noun

**1** grace is beauty, especially in movement **2** someone behaves with grace when they are kind and friendly to people

**graceful** adjective

beautiful and elegant in movement or shape

**gracefully** adverb

**gracious** adjective

**1** kind and pleasant to other people **2** merciful **graciously** adverb in a kind and generous way

**grade** noun

a step in a scale of quality, value, or rank

**grade** verb

to grade things is to sort or divide them into grades

**gradient** noun (say **gray**-di-ent)

**1** a slope **2** the amount that a road or railway slopes

**gradual** adjective

happening slowly but steadily

**gradually** adverb slowly or in stages

**graduate** noun (say **grad**-yoo-at)

someone who has a degree from a university or college

**graffiti** plural noun

(say **gra**-fee-tee)

graffiti is words or drawings scribbled on a wall

#### WORD ORIGIN

The word **graffiti** is the plural of an Italian word *graffito* meaning 'a scratch'.

**grain** noun

**1** grain is cereals when they are growing or after they have been harvested **2** a grain is the hard seed of a cereal **3** a grain of something is a small amount of it

• *The story had a grain of truth in it.* **4** the grain on a piece of wood is the pattern of lines going through it

**gram** noun

a unit of weight in the metric system, a thousandth of a kilogram

**grammar** noun

**1** grammar is the rules for using words **2** a grammar is a book that gives the rules for using words **grammatical** adjective following the rules of grammar

**grammar school** noun

a kind of secondary school

**grand** adjective

**1** great or splendid **2** a grand total is one that includes everything **grandly** adverb in a grand way

**grandchild** noun (**grandchildren**)

a child of a person's son or daughter. A girl is a **granddaughter** and a boy is a **grandson**.

**grandfather** noun

the father of a person's mother or father

**grandfather clock** noun

a clock in a tall wooden case

**grandmother** noun

the mother of a person's mother or father

**grandparent** noun

a grandmother or grandfather

**grandstand** noun

a building at a racecourse or sports ground, that is open at the front with rows of seats for spectators

**granite** noun

granite is a very hard kind of rock

**grant** verb

to grant someone something is to give or allow them what they have asked for **to take something for granted** is to assume that it is true or will happen

**grant** noun

a sum of money given for a special purpose

**grape** noun

a small green or purple fruit that grows in bunches on a vine

**grapefruit** noun (**grapefruit**)

a large round

yellow citrus

fruit with a

soft juicy

pulp

**graph** noun

a diagram that shows how two amounts are related

**graphic** adjective

**1** short and lively

• *He gave a graphic account of the journey.*

**2** to do with drawing or painting • *She wants to be a graphic artist.*

**graphically** adverb in a graphic way

**graphics** plural noun

graphics are diagrams, lettering, and drawings, especially pictures that are produced by a computer

**graphite** noun

graphite is a soft kind of carbon used for the lead in pencils

**grapple** verb

**1** to grapple someone or grapple with someone is to fight them **2** to grapple something is to hold it tightly **3** to grapple with a problem is to try to deal with it

**grasp** verb

**1** to grasp someone or something is to hold them tightly **2** to grasp something is to understand it

**grasp** noun

**1** a firm hold **2** a person's grasp of a subject is how well they understand it

**grass** noun

**1** grass is a green plant with thin stalks **2** a piece of grass is an area of ground covered with grass **grassy** adjective covered in grass



grapefruit

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**grasshopper** *noun*  
a jumping insect that makes a shrill noise

**grate**<sup>1</sup> *noun*  
1 a metal framework that keeps fuel in the fireplace 2 a fireplace

**grate**<sup>2</sup> *verb*  
1 to grate something is to shred it into small pieces 2 to grate is to make an unpleasant noise by rubbing something • *The chalk grated on the blackboard.*

**grateful** *adjective*  
feeling glad that someone has done something for you

**gratefully** *adverb*

**grating** *noun*  
a framework of metal bars placed across an opening

**gratitude** *noun*  
you show gratitude when you are grateful or thankful for something

**grave**<sup>1</sup> *noun*  
the place where a dead body is buried

**grave**<sup>2</sup> *adjective*  
serious or solemn • *We've had grave news.* **gravely** *adverb* • *The man nodded gravely.*

**gravel** *noun*  
gravel is small stones mixed with coarse sand, used to make paths

**gravestone** *noun*  
a stone monument over a grave

**graveyard** *noun*  
a place where dead bodies are buried

**gravity** *noun*  
1 gravity is the force that pulls all objects in the universe towards each other 2 the earth's gravity is the force that pulls everything towards itself 3 gravity is also the seriousness or importance of something

**gravy** *noun*  
a hot brown sauce made from meat juices

**graze** *verb*  
1 to graze is to feed on growing grass 2 to graze your skin is to scrape it slightly against something rough

**graze** *noun*  
a sore place where skin has been scraped

**grease** *noun*  
grease is thick fat or oil

**greasy** *adjective* oily like grease

**great** *adjective*  
1 very large 2 very important or distinguished • *She was a great writer.* 3 (informal) very good or enjoyable • *It's great to see you again.* 4 older or younger by one generation, as in *great-grandmother* and *great-grandson*

**greatly** *adverb* **greatness** *noun*

**greed** *noun*  
greed is being greedy and wanting too much

**greedy** *adjective* (**greedier**, **greediest**)  
wanting more food or money than you need **greedily** *adverb*

**green** *adjective* ●  
1 of the colour of grass and leaves 2 concerned with protecting the natural environment

**green** *noun*  
1 green is a green colour 2 a green is an area of grass

**greenery** *noun*  
green leaves or plants

**greenhouse** *noun*  
a glass building that is kept warm inside for growing plants

**greenhouse effect** *noun*  
the warming of the earth's surface by gases (called **greenhouse gases**) such as methane and carbon dioxide, which trap heat in the earth's atmosphere

**greet** *verb*  
1 to greet someone is to welcome them when they arrive • *His cat Moxie greeted him with a soft miaow.* 2 to greet something is to respond to it in a certain way • *They greeted the news with loud cheering.*

**greeting** *noun*  
a greeting is the words or actions used to greet someone

**greetings** are good wishes when you meet someone or talk to them

**grenade** *noun*  
a small bomb, usually thrown by hand

**grey** *adjective* ●  
of the colour between black and white, like ashes or dark clouds

**grey** *noun*  
a grey colour

**grid** *noun*  
a framework or pattern of bars or lines crossing each other

**grief** *noun*  
grief is deep sadness or sorrow people feel when someone has died

**grievance** *noun*  
something that people are unhappy or angry about

**grieve** *verb*  
to grieve is to feel sad or sorrowful when someone has died

**grill** *noun*  
1 a part of a cooker that sends heat downwards 2 grilled food

3 a grating

**grill** *verb*  
1 to grill food is to cook it under

a grill 2 to grill someone is to question them closely and severely • *The police grilled him for several hours.*

**grim** *adjective* (**grimmer**, **grimmiest**)  
1 stern or severe 2 frightening or unpleasant • *They had a grim experience.* **grimly** *adverb*

**grime** *noun*  
grime is a layer of dirt on a surface

**grimy** *adjective* very dirty

**grin** *noun*  
a smile showing your teeth

**grin** *verb*  
to grin is to smile showing your teeth

**grind** *verb* (**grinding**, **ground**)  
1 to grind something is to crush it into a powder 2 to grind something hard is to sharpen or polish it by rubbing it on a rough surface **to grind to a halt** is to stop suddenly with a lot of noise

**grinder** *noun* something that grinds things

**grip** *verb* (**gripping**, **gripped**)  
1 to grip something is to hold it tightly 2 a story, film, game, or other activity grips you when you find it very interesting or exciting

**grip** *noun*  
1 a firm hold on something 2 a handle

**grisly** *adjective* (**grislier**, **grisliest**)  
disgusting or horrible • *The book is full of scary villains and grisly murders.*

**gristle** *noun*  
gristle is the tough rubbery part of meat **gristly** *adjective* gristly meat is tough and full of gristle

**grit** *noun*  
1 grit is tiny pieces of stone or sand 2 a person's grit is their courage and determination to do something difficult **gritty** *adjective* rough like grit

**grit** *verb* (**gritting**, **gritted**)  
1 to grit your teeth is to clench them tightly when in pain or trouble 2 to grit a road or path is to put grit on it

**grizzly bear** *noun*  
a large bear of North America

**groan** *verb*  
to groan is to make a long deep sound when in pain or distress

**groan** *noun*  
a long deep sound of pain or distress

**grocer** *noun*  
someone who keeps a shop that sells food, drink, and other goods for the house

**grocery** *noun* (**groceries**)  
a grocer's shop **groceries** goods sold by a grocer

**groin** *noun*  
the flat part where your thighs join the rest of your body

**groom** *noun*  
1 someone whose job is to look after horses 2 a bridegroom

**groom** *verb*  
1 to groom a horse or other animal is to clean and brush it 2 to groom the hair or a beard is to make it neat and trim

**groove** *noun*  
a long narrow channel cut in the surface of something

**grope** *verb*  
to grope for something is to feel about for it when you cannot see it

**gross** *adjective*  
1 fat and ugly 2 having bad manners; crude or vulgar 3 very bad or shocking • *They showed gross stupidity.* 4 total, without anything taken off **grossly** *adverb* extremely or too much • *That's grossly unfair!*

**gross** *noun*  
a gross is twelve dozen or 144

**grotesque** *adjective* (say groh-tesk)  
strange and ugly

**grotesquely** *adverb*

**ground** *noun*  
1 the ground is the surface of the earth 2 a ground is a sports field

**grounded** *adjective*  
1 aircraft are grounded when they are prevented from flying, for example because of the weather 2 (informal) someone is grounded when they are not allowed to go out

**ground floor** *noun*  
in a building, the floor that is level with the ground

**grounds** *plural noun*  
1 the reasons that explain or justify something • *There are grounds for suspecting that a crime has been committed.* 2 the gardens of a large house 3 bits of coffee at the bottom of a cup

**group** *noun*  
a number of people, animals, or things that belong together in some way

**group** *verb*  
to group people or things is to make them into a group

**grouse** *noun*  
a large bird with feathered feet, that some people like to hunt as a sport

**grove** *noun*  
a group of trees; a small wood

**grovel** *verb* (**grovelling**, **grovelled**)

1 to grovel is to crawl on the ground 2 to grovel is to be extremely humble and obedient towards someone, usually because you want something from them

**grow** *verb* (**growing**, **grew**, **grown**)

1 a person grows when they become bigger with age 2 a plant or seed grows when it develops in the ground 3 to grow something is to plant it in the ground and look after it • *She grows lovely roses.* 4 to grow is also to become • *By now it was growing dark on the moor.* • *He grew richer and richer.* **to grow out of something** is to become too big or too old for it **to grow up** is to become an adult **grower** *noun* someone who grows things

**growl** *verb*

to growl is to make a deep rough sound, like an angry dog

**growl** *noun*

a deep rough sound

**grown-up** *noun*

an adult

**growth** *noun*

1 growth is growing or development 2 a growth is something that has grown, especially something unwanted in the body such as a tumour

**grub** *noun*

1 a grub is a tiny creature that will become an insect; a larva 2 (slang) grub is food

**grubby** *adjective* (**grubbier**, **grubbiest**)

rather dirty

**grudge** *noun*

a dislike of someone because you think they have harmed you, or because you are jealous

**grudge** *verb*

to grudge someone something is to feel unwilling to let them have it **grudgingly** *adverb* you do something grudgingly when you don't really want to do it, and only do it because you have to

**gruelling** *adjective*

a gruelling test or journey or other experience is one that is very hard and tiring

**gruesome** *adjective*

horrible or disgusting to look at

**gruff** *adjective*

having a rough unfriendly voice or manner **gruffly** *adverb*

**grumble** *verb*

to grumble is to complain in a bad-tempered way **grumbler** *noun* someone who grumbles

**grumpy** *adjective* (**grumpier**, **grumpiest**)

bad-tempered **grumpily** *adverb*

**grumpiness** *noun*

**grunt** *verb*

to grunt is to make a snorting

sound like a pig

**grunt** *noun*

a snort like that of a pig

**guarantee** *noun*

a formal promise to do something, especially to repair something you have sold someone if it goes wrong

**guarantee** *verb*

to guarantee something is to make a promise to do it

**guard** *verb*

1 to guard something or someone is to keep them safe

2 to guard a prisoner is to prevent them from escaping

**to guard against something**

is to be careful to prevent it happening

**guard** *noun*

1 guard is protecting or guarding people or things • *Keep the prisoners under close guard.* 2 a guard is someone who protects or watches a person or place 3 a guard is also an official in charge of a railway train 4 a guard is a shield or device protecting people from the dangers of a fire or machinery **on guard**

protecting; acting as a guard

**guardian** *noun*

1 someone who protects something 2 someone who is legally in charge of a child instead of the child's parents **guardianship** *noun* guardianship is being a guardian

**guerrilla** *noun* (say ge-ril-a)

a member of a small army or band that fights by means of surprise attacks

**guess** *noun*

an opinion or answer that you give without working it out in detail or being sure of it

**guess** *verb*

to guess is to make a guess

**guest** *noun* (say gest)

a person who is invited to a party or is staying at another person's house or at a hotel

**guidance** *noun*

guidance is giving help or information to someone, or telling them how to do something

**guide** *noun*

1 someone who shows people the way, helps them, or points out interesting sights 2 a book that tells you about a place

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**Guide** a member of the Girl Guides Association, an organization for girls

**guide** verb

to guide someone is to show them the way or help them do something

**guide dog** noun

a dog specially trained to lead a blind person

**guidelines** plural noun

guidelines are rules and information about how to do something

**guillotine** noun (say **gil**-o-teen)

1 a machine once used in France for beheading people 2 a device with a sharp blade for cutting paper

**guilt** noun

1 guilt is an unpleasant feeling you have when you have done something wrong 2 a person's guilt is the fact that they have done something wrong  
• Everyone was convinced of his guilt.

**guilty** adjective (**guiltier**, **guiltiest**)

1 someone is guilty when they have done wrong 2 someone feels guilty when they know they have done wrong

**guinea pig** noun

1 a small furry animal without a tail, kept as a pet 2 a person who is used in an experiment

**guitar** noun

a musical instrument played by plucking its strings

**guitarist** noun someone who plays the guitar

**gulf** noun

a large area of sea partly surrounded by land

**gull** noun

a seagull

**gullet** noun

the tube from the throat to the stomach

**gullible** adjective

someone is gullible when they can be easily fooled about something

**gully** noun (**gullies**)

a narrow channel that carries water

**gulp** verb

1 to gulp something is to swallow it quickly or greedily 2 to gulp is to make a loud swallowing noise, especially out of fear

**gulp** noun

a loud swallowing noise

**gum** noun

the firm fleshy part of the mouth that holds the teeth

**gum** noun

1 a sticky substance used as glue 2 chewing gum **gummy** adjective sticky like gum

**gum** verb (**gumming**, **gummed**)

to gum something is to cover it or stick it with gum

**gun** noun

1 a weapon that fires shells or bullets from a metal tube 2 a pistol fired to signal the start of a race

**gun** verb (**gunning**, **gunned**)

to gun someone down is to shoot them with a gun

**gunfire** noun

gunfire is the firing of guns, or the noise they make

**gunman** noun (**gunmen**)

a man armed with a gun

**gunpowder** noun

gunpowder is a type of explosive

**gurdwara** noun

a building where Sikhs worship

**gurgle** verb

to gurgle is to make a bubbling sound • Water gurgled down the pipe.

**guru** noun

1 a Hindu religious teacher 2 a wise and respected teacher

**Guru Granth Sahib** noun

the holy book of the Sikh religion

**gush** verb

1 to gush is to flow quickly 2 to gush is also to talk quickly and with excitement

**gust** noun

a sudden rush of wind or rain

**gusty** adjective

**gut** noun

the lower part of the digestive system; the intestine

**gut** verb (**gutting**, **guttled**)

1 to gut a dead fish or animal is to remove its insides before cooking it 2 to gut a place is to remove or destroy the inside of it  
• The fire gutted the house.

**guts** plural noun

1 the insides of a person or animal, especially the stomach and intestines 2 (informal) courage and determination

**gutter** noun

a long narrow channel at the side of a street or along the edge of a roof, to carry away rainwater

**guy** noun

1 a figure in the form of Guy Fawkes, burnt on or near 5 November in memory of the Gunpowder Plot to blow up Parliament in 1605 2 (informal) a man

**guzzle** verb

to guzzle food or drink is to eat or drink it greedily

**gym** noun (say **jim**)

(informal)

1 a gym is a gymnasium

2 gym is gymnastics

**gymkhana** noun (say **jim**-kah-na)

a show of horse-riding contests and other events

**gymnasium** noun

a place equipped for gymnastics

**gymnast** noun

a person who does gymnastics

**gymnastics** plural noun

gymnastics are exercises and movements that show the body's agility and strength

**gypsy** noun

(**gypsies**)

a member of a community of people, also called **travellers**, who live in caravans or similar vehicles and travel from place to place

**gyroscope** noun

a device used in navigation, that keeps steady because of a heavy wheel spinning inside it

## WORD ORIGIN

The word **gyroscope** comes from a Greek word **gyros** meaning 'a ring or circle'.

# Hh

**habit** noun

something that you do often and almost without thinking **habitual** adjective something is habitual when you do it regularly, as a habit **habitually** adverb

**habitat** noun

an animal's or plant's habitat is the place where it naturally lives or grows

**hack** verb

to hack something is to chop or cut it roughly

**hacker** noun

someone who uses a computer to get access to a company's or government's computer system without permission

**hacksaw** noun

a saw with a thin blade for cutting metal



gymnast

**haddock** *noun* (**haddock**)

a sea fish used for food

**hag** *noun*

an ugly old woman

**haggard** *adjective*

looking ill or very tired

**haggis** *noun*

a Scottish food made from some of the inner parts of a sheep mixed with oatmeal

**haggle** *verb*

to haggle is to argue about a price or agreement

**haiku** *noun* (**haiku**) (*say*

**hy-koo**)

a Japanese short poem, with three lines and 17 syllables in the pattern 5,7,5

**hail**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

frozen drops of rain

**hail**<sup>1</sup> *verb*

it hails or it is hailing when hail falls

**hail**<sup>2</sup> *verb*

to hail someone is to call out or wave to them to get their attention

**hailstone** *noun*

a piece of hail

**hair** *noun*

**1** hair is the soft covering that grows on the heads and bodies of people and animals **2** a hair is one of the fine threads that makes up this soft covering

**hairbrush** *noun*

a brush for tidying your hair

**haircut** *noun*

cutting a person's hair when it gets too long; the style into which it is cut

**hairstylist** *noun*

someone whose job is to cut and arrange people's hair

**hair-raising** *adjective*

terrifying or dangerous

**hairstyle** *noun*

a way or style of arranging your hair

**hairy** *adjective* (**hairier**, **hairiest**)

having a lot of hair

**Hajj** *noun*

the Hajj is the journey to Mecca that all Muslims try to make at least once in their lives

**hake** *noun* (**hake**)

a sea fish used for food

**halal** *adjective*

halal meat is prepared according to Muslim law

**half** *noun* (**halves**)

each of the two equal parts that something is or can be divided into

**half** *adverb*

partly; not completely • *This meat is only half cooked.*

**half-hearted** *adjective*

not very enthusiastic

**half-heartedly** *adverb* not very enthusiastically

**half-mast** *noun*

a flag is at half-mast when it is lowered to halfway down its flagpole, as a sign that someone important has died

**half-term** *noun*

a short holiday from school in the middle of a school term

**half-time** *noun*

a short break in the middle of a game

**halfway** *adverb, adjective*

at a point half the distance or amount between two places or times

**hall** *noun*

**1** a space or passage inside the front door of a house

**2** a very large room for meetings, concerts, or other large gatherings of people **3** a large important building or house, such as a town hall

**hallo** *exclamation*

a word used to greet someone or to attract their attention

**Hallowe'en** *noun*

the night of 31 October, when people used to think that ghosts and witches might appear

**hallucination** *noun*

something you think you can see or hear when it isn't really there

**halo** *noun* (**haloes**)

a circle of light, especially one shown round the head of a saint or angel in a painting

**halt** *verb*

to halt is to stop

**halt** *noun*

to call a halt is to stop

something to come to a

halt is to stop

**halter** *noun*

a rope or strap put round a horse's head so that it can be controlled

**halve** *verb*

**1** to halve something is to divide it into halves **2** to halve something is to reduce to half its size or amount • *If the shop had another checkout it would halve the queues.*

**ham** *noun*

ham is meat from a pig's leg

**hamburger** *noun*

a round flat cake of minced beef that is fried and usually eaten in a bread roll

**hammer** *noun*

a tool with a heavy metal head at the end of a handle, used for hitting nails in or beating out things

**hammer** *verb*

**1** to hammer something is to

hit it with a hammer **2** to

hammer is to knock loudly

• *We heard someone hammering*

*on the door.* **3** (*informal*) to

hammer someone in a game

or contest is to defeat them

completely

**hammock** *noun*

a bed made of a strong net or piece of cloth hung up above the ground or floor

**hamper**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

a large box-shaped basket with a lid

**hamper**<sup>2</sup> *verb*

to hamper someone or something is to get in their way or make it difficult for them to work

**hamster** *noun*

a small furry animal with cheek pouches, often kept as a pet

**hand** *noun*

**1** the part of your body at the end of your arm **2** a pointer

on a clock or watch **3** the cards held by one player in a card

game **4** a worker, especially

a member of a ship's crew

**5** side or direction • *the right-*

*hand side* • *on the other hand*

**at hand** near or close by

**to give someone a hand** is to help them **on hand** ready and available

**to get out of hand** is to get out of control

**hand** *verb*

to hand something to someone is to give or pass it to them

**something is handed down**

when it is passed on from one generation to the next

**handbag** *noun*

a small bag for holding money, keys, and other personal items

**handcuffs** *plural noun*

a pair of metal rings joined by a chain, used for locking a person's wrists together

**handful** *noun*

**1** as much as you can carry in one hand **2** a small number

of people or things • *There were only a handful of people*

*in the audience.* **3** (*informal*) a troublesome person

**handicap** *noun*

**1** a disadvantage **2** a disability affecting a person

**handicapped** *adjective*

**1** suffering from a disadvantage

**2** suffering from a disability

**handicraft** *noun*

artistic work done with your hands, such as woodwork and pottery

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z



hang-glider

**handiwork** *noun*

something you have done or made with your hands

**handkerchief** *noun*

(say **hang**-ker-cheef)

a square piece of material for wiping your nose

**handle** *noun*

the part of a thing by which you can hold or control it or pick it up

**handle** *verb*

**1** to handle something is to touch or feel it with your hands

**2** to handle a task or problem is to deal with it • *I thought you handled the situation very well.*

**handlebars** *plural noun*

a bar with a handle at each end, used to steer a bicycle or motor cycle

**handsome** *adjective*

**1** attractive or good-looking

**2** large or generous • *They have made a handsome offer.*

**handstand** *noun*

an exercise in which you balance on your hands with your feet in the air

**handwriting** *noun*

writing done by hand; a person's style of writing **handwritten** *adjective* written by hand, not typed or printed

**handy** *adjective* (**handier**, **handiest**)

useful or convenient

**hang** *verb* (**hanging**, **hung**)

**1** to hang something is to fix the top part of it to a hook or nail

• *Hang your coat on one of the pegs.* **2** something hangs when it is supported from the top and does not touch the ground

• *The bat was hanging by its feet.*

**3** to hang wallpaper is to paste it in strips on to a wall **4** to hang is to float in the air **5** (in this meaning, the past tense and past participle are **hanged**) to hang someone is to execute them by hanging them from a rope that tightens around their neck

• *He was hanged in 1950.* **to hang about** or **hang around** is to wait around doing nothing **to hang on** (*informal*) is to wait • *Hang on! I'm not ready yet.* **to hang on to**

**something** is to hold it tightly **to hang up** is to end a telephone conversation by putting back the receiver

**hangar** *noun*

a large shed where aircraft are kept

**hanger** *noun*

a curved piece of wood, plastic, or wire with a hook at the top, that you use to hang clothes up on

**hang-glider** *noun*

a frame like a large kite on which a person can glide through the air

**hang-gliding** *noun* the sport of using a hang-glider

**hanky** *noun* (**hankies**)

(*informal*) a handkerchief

**Hanukkah** *noun*

Jewish festival held in December

**haphazard** *adjective*

(say **hap**-haz-erd)

done or chosen at random, with no particular order or plan

• *The books were arranged on the shelf in a haphazard way.*

**haphazardly** *adverb*

**happen** *verb*

to happen is to take place or occur **to happen to do something** is to do it by chance without planning it • *I happened to see him in the street.*

**happening** *noun*

something that happens; an unusual event

**happy** *adjective* (**happier**, **happiest**)

**1** pleased or contented **2** satisfied that something is good • *My teacher is happy with my work this term.* **3** lucky or fortunate

• *By a happy coincidence, we met Jenny in town.* **happily** *adverb*

**happiness** *noun*

**harass** *verb* (say **ha**-ras)

to harass someone is to annoy or trouble them a lot

**harassment** *noun*

**harbour** *noun*

a place where ships can shelter or unload

**hard** *adjective*

**1** firm or solid; not soft • *The ground was hard.* **2** difficult

• *These sums are quite hard.*

**3** severe or harsh • *There has been a hard frost.* **4** energetic; using great effort • *She is a hard worker.* **hard up** short of money

**hardness** *noun* being hard

**hard** *adverb*

**1** with great effort • *We must work hard.* **2** with a lot of force

• *It was raining hard.*

**hardboard** *noun*

stiff board made of compressed wood pulp

**hard disk** *noun*

a disk fitted inside a computer, able to store large amounts of data

**harden** *verb*

**1** to harden is to become hard

• *Wait for the varnish to harden.*

**2** to harden something is to make it hard • *What's the best way to harden a conker?*

**hardly** *adverb*

only just; only with difficulty

• *She was hardly able to walk.*

**hardship** *noun*

**1** hardship is suffering or difficulty

**2** a hardship is something that causes suffering

**hardware** *noun*

**1** tools and other pieces of equipment you use in the house

and garden **2** the machinery and electronic parts of a computer, not the software

**hard-wearing** *adjective*

able to stand a lot of wear

**hardy** *adjective* (**hardier**, **hardiest**)

able to endure cold or difficult conditions

**hare** *noun*

a fast-running animal like a large rabbit

**harm** *verb*

to harm someone or something is to hurt or damage them

**harm** *noun*

injury or damage

**harmful** *adjective* causing injury or damage **harmless** *adjective*

safe; not at all dangerous

**harmonica** *noun*

a mouth organ

**harmonious** *adjective*

**1** music is harmonious when it is pleasant to listen to **2** peaceful and friendly **harmoniously**

*adverb* when people live or work harmoniously they do it in a friendly way without disagreeing

**harmonize** *verb*

to harmonize is to combine together in an effective or pleasant way

**harmony** *noun* (**harmonies**)

**1** a pleasant combination of musical notes played or sung at the same time **2** agreement or friendship • *They live in perfect harmony.*

**harness** *noun*

the straps put over a horse's head and round its neck to control it

**harness** *verb*

**1** to harness a horse is to put a harness on it **2** to harness something is to control it and make use of it • *They tried to harness the power of the wind to make electricity.*

# harp noun

a musical instrument made of a frame with strings stretched across it that you pluck with your fingers

## harpist noun

someone who plays the harp

# harp verb

to harp on about something is to keep on talking about it in an annoying way • *He keeps harping on about all the work he has to do.*

## harpoon noun

a spear attached to a rope, fired from a gun to catch whales and large fish

## harpsichord noun

a musical instrument like a piano but with the strings plucked and not struck

## harsh adjective

**1** rough and unpleasant  
**2** cruel or severe **harshly** *adverb*  
**harshness** *noun*

## harvest noun

**1** the time when farmers gather in the corn, fruit, or vegetables they have grown **2** the crop that is gathered in

## harvest verb

to harvest crops is to gather them in

## hassle noun

(informal) something that is difficult or causes problems

## haste noun

hurry or speed **to make haste** is to hurry

## hasten verb

**1** to hasten is to hurry **2** to hasten something is to speed it up

## hasty adjective (hastier, hastiest)

hurried; done too quickly  
• *a hasty decision* **hastily** *adverb*  
• *a hurried way* **hastiness** *noun*

## hat noun

a covering for the head

## hatch<sup>1</sup> noun

an opening in a floor, wall, or door, usually with a covering

## hatch<sup>2</sup> verb

**1** to hatch is to break out of an egg • *The chicks hatched this morning.* **2** to hatch an egg is to keep it warm until a young bird hatches from it **3** to hatch a plan is to form it

## hatchet noun

a small axe

## hate verb

to hate someone or something is to dislike them very much

## hate noun

**1** hate is a feeling of great dislike **2** (informal) a hate is someone or



something that you dislike very much

• *Sweetcorn is one of my hates.*

## hateful adjective

hated; very nasty

## hatefully adverb

**hatred** *noun* (say **hay**-trid)

a strong feeling of great dislike

## hat trick noun

getting three goals, wickets, or victories one after another

## haughty adjective

(**haughtier, haughtiest**)

(say **haw**-ti)

proud of yourself and looking down on other people

**haughtily** *adverb* **haughtiness** *noun*

## haul verb

to haul something is to pull it using a lot of power or strength

## haul noun

an amount that someone has won or gained • *The trawler brought home a large haul of fish.*

## haunt verb

**1** a ghost haunts a place or person when it appears often

**2** an idea or memory haunts someone when they are always thinking of it **haunted** *adjective* a haunted place is one that people think is visited by ghosts

## have verb (has, having, had)

This word has many meanings, depending on the words that go with it **1** to have something is to own or possess it • *We haven't any money.* **2** to have something in it is to contain it • *I thought this tin had biscuits in it.* **3** to have (for example) a party is to organize it

**4** to have (for example) a shock or accident is to experience it

• *I'm afraid she has had an accident.* **5** to have to do something is to be obliged or forced to do it • *We really have to go now.* **6** to have something (for example) mended or built is to get someone to mend or build it

• *I'm having my watch mended.* **7** to have (for example) a letter is to receive it • *I had a letter from my cousin.* **8** The verb **have** can also be used to help make other verbs • *They have gone.* • *Has he seen my book?* • *We had eaten them.* **to have someone on** (informal) is to fool them

## haven noun (say **hay**-ven)

**1** a safe place **2** a harbour

## hawk noun

a bird of prey with very strong eyesight and a hooked beak

## hawthorn noun

a thorny tree with small red berries

## hay noun

cut grass that is dried and used to feed to animals

## hay fever noun

an allergy to pollen that makes you sneeze and makes your eyes water or itch

## haystack noun

a large neat pile of stored hay

## hazard noun

a risk or danger **hazardous** *adjective* dangerous or risky

## haze noun

thin mist

## hazel noun

**1** a type of small nut tree **2** a nut from this tree **3** a light brown colour

## hazy adjective (hazier, haziest)

**1** misty • *hazy sunshine* **2** vague and unclear • *He has only a hazy memory of what happened.*

**hazily** *adverb* **haziness** *noun*

## he pronoun, noun

a male person or animal; used as the subject of a verb

## head noun

**1** the part of the body containing the brains, eyes, and mouth

**2** brains or intelligence • *Use your head!* **3** the side of a coin on which someone's head is shown

**4** a person • *It costs £3 per head.* **5** the top or front of something, such as a pin or nail **6** the person in charge • *She's the head of this school.* **to keep your head** is to stay calm **off the top of your head** (informal) without preparation or thinking carefully

## head verb

**1** to head a group or organization is to lead it or be the person in charge **2** to head a ball is to hit it with your head **3** to head in a particular direction is to start going there • *They headed for home.*

## headache noun

**1** a pain in your head that goes on hurting **2** (informal) a problem or difficulty

## headdress noun

a decorative covering for the head

## header noun

the act of hitting the ball with your head in football

## heading noun

a word or words at the top of a piece of printing or writing

## headlight noun

a strong light at the front of a vehicle

## headline noun

a heading in a newspaper, printed in large type

**headlong** *adverb, adjective*

- 1 falling with your head forward
  - 2 in a hasty or thoughtless way
- He's always rushing headlong into trouble.

**head-on** *adverb, adjective*

- with the front parts hitting each other • They had a head-on collision.

**headphones** *plural noun*

- a listening device that fits over the top of your head

**headquarters** *noun*

- the place from which an organization is controlled

**headteacher** *noun*

- the person in charge of a school

**heal** *verb*

- 1 to heal someone is to make them healthy 2 a wound or injury heals when it gets better
- The cut soon healed.

- healer** *noun* someone who heals people who are ill

**health** *noun*

- how well or ill a person is
- His health is good for his age.

**health food** *noun*

- food that contains only natural substances and is thought to be good for your health

**healthy** *adjective (healthier, healthiest)*

- 1 free from illness; having good health 2 good for you • Fresh air is healthy. **healthily** *adverb*
- healthiness** *noun*

**heap** *noun*

- a pile, especially an untidy pile
- heaps** (*informal*) a large amount
- We've got heaps of time.

**heap** *verb*

- 1 to heap things is to pile them up 2 to heap something is to put large amounts on it • She heaped his plate with food.

**hear** *verb (hearing, heard)*

- 1 to hear is to take in sounds through your ears 2 to hear news or information is to receive it 3 you hear from someone when they write to you or phone you

**hearing** *noun*

- 1 the ability to hear 2 a chance to be heard • Please give me a fair hearing. 3 a trial in court

**hearing aid** *noun*

- a device to help a deaf person to hear

**hearse** *noun*

- a vehicle for taking a coffin to a funeral

**heart** *noun*

- 1 the part of the body inside your chest that pumps blood around your body 2 a person's feelings or emotions • She has a kind heart. 3 courage or enthusiasm • We must take heart.

- 4 the middle or most important part of something 5 a curved shape representing a heart, or a playing card with this shape on it to break someone's heart is to make them very unhappy by heart by using your memory



heart

**heart attack** *noun*

- a sudden failure of the heart to work properly, causing pain and sometimes death

**hearth** *noun (say harth)*

- the floor of a fireplace or the area near it

**heartless** *adjective*

- cruel or without pity

**heartily** *adjective (heartier, heartiest)*

- 1 strong and healthy
- 2 enthusiastic or sincere
- Heartily congratulations!
- 3 a hearty meal is large and filling **heartily** *adverb*
- heartiness** *noun*

**heat** *noun*

- 1 being hot; great warmth
- 2 a race or contest to decide who will take part in the final

**heat** *verb*

- 1 to heat something, or heat something up, is to make it hot
- 2 to heat, or heat up, is to become hot

**heater** *noun*

- a device for heating a place, especially a room or a car

**heath** *noun*

- wild flat land often covered with heather or bushes

**heather** *noun*

- a low bush with small purple, pink, or white flowers

**heatwave** *noun*

- a long period of hot weather

**heave** *verb*

- 1 to heave something is to lift or move it with great effort
- 2 (*informal*) to heave something is to throw it to heave a sigh is to sigh deeply

**heaven** *noun*

- 1 the place where, in some religions, good people are thought to go when they die and where God and the angels are thought to live 2 a very pleasant place or condition the heavens the sky

**heavenly** *adjective*

- 1 to do with the sky or in the sky
- 2 (*informal*) pleasing or delicious
- The cake is heavenly.

**heavy** *adjective (heavier, heaviest)*

- 1 weighing a lot; hard to lift or carry 2 you talk about how heavy something is when you are talking about how much it weighs 3 strong or severe
- Heavy rain was falling. 4 hard or difficult • The climb up the hill was heavy going. **heavily** *adverb*

**heaviness** *noun*

**Hebrew** *noun*

- the language of the ancient Jews, with a modern form used in Israel

**hectare** *noun (say hek-tar)*

- a unit of area equal to 10,000 square metres or nearly 2½ acres

**hectic** *adjective*

- very active or busy • It's been a hectic morning.

**hedge** *noun*

- a row of bushes forming a barrier or boundary

**hedgehog** *noun*

- a small animal covered with prickles

**hedgerow** *noun*

- a row of bushes forming a hedge

**heed** *verb*

- to heed something is to pay attention to it

**heed** *noun*

- attention given to something
- heedless** *adjective* taking no notice of something

**heel** *noun*

- 1 the back part of your foot 2 the part of a sock or shoe round or under the back part of your foot

**hefty** *adjective (heftier, heftiest)*

- big and strong

**heifer** *noun (say hef-er)*

- a young cow

**height** *noun*

- 1 how high someone or something is 2 a high place
- She's afraid of heights. 3 the highest or most important part of something • We shall be going at the height of the holiday season.

**heighten** *verb*

- 1 to heighten something is to make it higher or more intense
- 2 to heighten is to become higher or more intense • Their excitement heightened as the kick-off approached.

**heir** *noun* (say air)

someone who inherits money or a title **heir** *noun* a girl or woman who inherits money or a title

**helicopter** *noun*

a kind of aircraft without wings, lifted by a large horizontal propeller on top

**helium** *noun* (say hee-li-um) (He)

a colourless gas that is lighter than air and is sometimes used in balloons

**hell** *noun*

**1** a place where, in some religions, wicked people are thought to be punished after they die and where the Devil is thought to live **2** a very unpleasant place or situation

**hello** *exclamation*

a word used to greet someone or to attract their attention

**helm** *noun*

the handle or wheel used to steer a ship

**helmet** *noun*

a strong hard hat or covering that you wear to protect your head

**help** *verb*

**1** to help someone is to do something useful for them or make things easier for them **2** when you cannot help doing something, you cannot avoid doing it • *I couldn't help sneezing.* **3** to help someone to food is to give them some

**helper** *noun* someone who helps another person

**help** *noun*

**1** doing something useful for someone • *Do you need any help?* **2** someone who does something for someone • *Thank you, you've been a great help.*

**helpful** *adjective*

giving help; useful

**helpfully** *adverb*

**helping** *noun*

a portion of food at a meal

**helpless** *adjective*

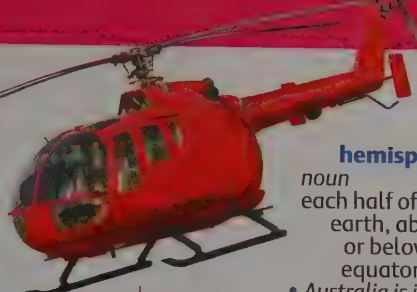
not able to do things or look after yourself **helplessly** *adverb*

**hem** *noun*

the edge of a piece of cloth that has been folded over and sewn down

**hem** *verb* (hemming, hemmed)

to hem material is to fold it over and sew down its edge **to hem someone in** is to surround them and stop them moving



helicopter

**hemisphere**

*noun* each half of the earth, above or below the equator

• *Australia is in the southern hemisphere.*

**hen** *noun*

a female bird, especially a chicken

**hence** *adverb*

**1** from this time on **2** therefore

**her** *pronoun*

a word used for *she* when it is the object of a verb, or when it comes after a preposition • *I can see her.* • *He took the books from her.*

**her** *adjective*

belonging to her • *That is her book.*

**herald** *noun*

**1** an official who in the past used to make announcements or carry messages for a king or queen **2** someone or something that is a sign of things to come

**herald** *verb*

to herald something or someone is to say or show that they are coming

**heraldry** *noun*

the study of coats of arms **heraldic** *adjective* to do with heraldry

**herb** *noun*

a plant used for flavouring or for making medicines

**herbal** *adjective* made from herbs or using herbs

**herbivore** *noun*

an animal that only eats plants

**herd** *noun*

a large group of animals, especially cattle

**herd** *verb*

to herd animals or people is to gather them together or move them in a large group

**here** *adverb*

in or to this place **here and there** in various places or directions

**hereditary** *adjective*

passed down to a child from a parent

**heredity** *noun* (say hi-red-i-ti)

the passing down of characteristics from parents to children through their genes

**heritage** *noun*

things that have been passed from one generation to another; a country's history and traditions • *Music is part of our cultural heritage.*

**hermit** *noun*

someone who lives alone and

keeps away from people, often for religious reasons

**hero** *noun* (heroes)

**1** a man or boy who has done something very brave **2** the most important man or boy in a story, film, or play **heroic** *adjective* very brave, like a hero **heroically** *adverb* bravely **heroism** *noun* being a hero; great bravery

**heroine** *noun*

**1** a woman or girl who has done something very brave **2** the most important woman or girl in a story, film, or play

**heron** *noun*

a wading bird with long legs and a long neck

**herring** *noun* (herring or herrings)

a sea fish that swims in large groups and is used for food

**hers** *pronoun*

belonging to her • *Those books are hers.*

**herself** *pronoun*

she or her and nobody else, used to refer back to the subject of a verb • *She has hurt herself.*

**by herself** on her own; alone

• *She did the work all by herself.*

**hesitant** *adjective*

being slow or uncertain when you speak or move

**hesitantly** *adverb*

**hesitate** *verb*

to hesitate is to be slow or uncertain when you speak or move **hesitation** *noun* when you hesitate; a pause

**hexagon** *noun* ●

a flat shape with six sides

**hexagonal** *adjective* having six sides

**hibernate** *verb* (say hy-ber-nayt)

animals hibernate when they sleep for a long time during cold weather

**hibernation** *noun* hibernating

**hiccup** *noun*

a high gulping sound made when your breath is briefly interrupted

**hiccup** *verb*

to make this high gulping sound

**hide** *verb* (hiding, hidden, hid, hidden)

**1** to hide is to get into a place where you cannot be seen or found • *I hid behind a tree.* **2** to hide someone or something is to keep them from being seen • *The gold was hidden in a cave.* **3** to hide information is to keep it secret • *Are you hiding the truth from me?*

**hide-and-seek** *noun*

a game in which one person looks for others who are hiding

**hideous** *adjective*

very ugly or unpleasant

**hideously** *adverb*

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**hideout** *noun*

a place where someone hides

**hiding**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

to go into **hiding** is to hide yourself so that people can't find you

**hiding**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a thrashing or beating

**hieroglyphics** *plural noun*

(say hyr-o-glif-iks)  
pictures or symbols used in ancient Egypt to represent words

**high** *adjective*

**1** reaching a long way up • They could see a high building. **2** far above the ground or above sea level • The clouds were high in the sky. **3** measuring from top to bottom • The post is two metres high. **4** above average in amount or importance • They are people of a high rank. • Prices are high. **5** lively; happy • They are in high spirits. **6** a high note is one at the top end of a musical scale

**high** *adverb*

**1** far above the ground or a long way up • She jumped high into the air. **2** at a high level • The temperature is going to rise even higher this week. **it is high time to do something** when you should do it at once • It's high time you started work.

**high jump** *noun*

an athletic contest in which competitors jump over a high bar

**highland** *adjective*

in the highlands; to do with the highlands

**highlands** *plural noun*

mountainous country, especially in Scotland **highlander** *noun*  
someone who lives in the highlands

**highlight** *noun*

the most interesting part of something • We watched the highlights of the match on the TV.

**highlight** *verb*

to highlight something is to draw attention to it

**highly** *adverb*

extremely • He is highly amusing. **to think highly of someone** is to admire them very much

**Highness** *noun*

a title of a prince or princess • His Royal Highness, the Prince of Wales

**high-pitched** *adjective*

high in sound

**highway** *noun*

an important road or route

**highwayman** *noun*

(**highwaymen**)

a man who in earlier times robbed travellers on highways

**hijack** *verb*

to hijack an aircraft or vehicle is to take control of it by force during a journey **hijacker** *noun*  
someone who hijacks an aircraft or vehicle

**hike** *noun*

a long walk in the countryside

**hike** *verb*

to hike is to go for a long walk in the countryside **hiker** *noun*  
someone who goes for long walks in the countryside

**hilarious** *adjective*

very funny **hilariously** *adverb* if something is hilariously funny it is extremely funny **hilarity** *noun*  
loud laughter

**hill** *noun*

a piece of ground that is higher than the ground around it

**hillside** *noun* the side of a hill

**hilly** *adjective* a hilly area has lots of hills

**hilt** *noun*

the handle of a sword or dagger

**up to the hilt** completely

**him** *pronoun*

a word used for he when it is the object of a verb, or when it comes after a preposition • I like him. • I gave it to him.

**himself** *pronoun*

he or him and nobody else, used to refer back to the subject of a verb • He has hurt himself. **by himself** on his own; alone • He did the work all by himself.

**hind**<sup>1</sup> *adjective* (say hynd)

at the back • The donkey had hurt one of its hind legs.

**hind**<sup>2</sup> *noun* (say hynd)

a female deer

**hinder** *verb* (say hin-der)

to hinder someone is to get in their way, or to make it difficult for them to do something

**hindrance** *noun* something that gets in your way, or makes it difficult for you to do something

**Hindi** *noun*

a language spoken in northern India

**Hindu** *noun*

someone who believes in **Hinduism**, one of the religions of India

**hinge** *noun*

a joining device on which a door, gate, or lid swings when it opens

**hinged** *adjective*

a hinged door, window, or lid is fixed on a hinge

**hint** *noun*

**1** a slight indication or suggestion • Give me a hint of what you want for your birthday. **2** a useful piece of advice

• He was always giving us hints on model-making.

**hint** *verb*

to hint is to suggest something without actually saying it • She hinted that she'd like to have a puppy.

**hip** *noun*

your hips are the bony parts at the side of your body between your waist and your thighs

**hippo** *noun* (**hippos**)

(informal) a hippopotamus

**hippopotamus** *noun*

a very large African animal that lives near water



hippopotamus

**hire** *verb*

to hire something is to pay to use it for a time

**hire** *noun*

**something is for hire** when you can hire it

**his** *adjective*

belonging to him • That is his book.

**hiss** *verb*

to hiss is to make a sound like a continuous s, as some snakes do

**historian** *noun*

someone who writes or studies history

**historic** *adjective*

famous or important in history

**historical** *adjective*

**1** to do with history **2** that really happened in the past • The story is based on historical events.

**history** *noun* (**histories**)

**1** what happened in the past **2** the study of past events **3** a description of important events

**hit** *verb* (**hitting**, **hit**)

**1** to hit someone or something is to come up against them with force, or to give them a blow

**2** something hits you when you suddenly realize or feel it • The answer suddenly hit me. **3** to hit a place or people is to have a bad effect on them • Famine hit the poorer countries. **4** to hit a note is to reach it when you are singing **to hit it off with someone** is to get on well with them when you

meet them **to hit on something** is to think of an idea suddenly

**hit** noun

**1** a knock or stroke **2** a shot that hits the target **3** a successful song or show

**hitch** verb

**1** to hitch something is to tie it up with a loop **2** (informal) to hitch a lift is to hitch-hike **to hitch something up** is to pull it up quickly or with a jerk  
• *He hitched up his trousers.*

**hitch** noun

a slight difficulty or delay

**hitch-hike** verb

to hitch-hike is to travel by getting lifts in other people's vehicles **hitch-hiker** noun someone who hitch-hikes

**hitherto** adverb

up to now

**HIV**

short for human immunodeficiency virus, a virus that weakens a person's resistance to disease and causes the disease Aids

**hive** noun

**1** a beehive **2** a very busy place  
• *The office was a hive of activity.*

**hoard** noun

a hidden store of something valuable

**hoard** verb

to hoard things is to collect them and store them away **hoarder** noun someone who likes saving things and keeping them rather than throwing them out

**hoarding** noun

a tall fence covered with advertisements

**hoarse** adjective

having a rough or croaking voice  
• *He was hoarse from shouting.*

**hoax** noun

a trick played on someone in which they are told about something but it isn't true  
• *The bomb scare was hoax.*

**hoax** verb

to hoax someone is to trick them by telling them about something that isn't true

**hobble** verb

to hobble is to walk with unsteady steps, especially because your feet are sore

**hobby** noun (hobbies)

something that you enjoy doing in your spare time

**hockey** noun

an outdoor game played by two teams with long curved sticks and a small hard ball

**hoe** noun

a gardening tool with a long handle and a metal blade,

used for scraping up weeds and making soil loose

**hog** noun

**1** a male pig **2** (informal) a greedy person

**hog** verb (hogging, hogged)

(informal) to hog something is to take more than your fair share of it

**Hogmanay** noun

New Year's Eve in Scotland

**hoist** verb

to hoist something is to lift it up using ropes or pulleys

**hold** verb (holding, held)

**1** to hold something is to have it in your hands **2** to hold something is also to possess it or be the owner of it • *She holds the world high jump record.* **3** to hold a party, meeting, or event is to organize it • *The 2008 Olympic Games were held in Beijing.*

**4** a container holds an amount when that is what you can put in it • *This jug holds a litre.* **5** to hold someone or something is to support them • *This plank won't hold my weight.* **6** to hold someone is to keep them and stop them getting away • *They held the thief until help arrived.*

**7** something like the weather holds when it stays the same • *Will this good weather hold?*

**8** to hold an opinion is to believe it **hold it** (informal) stop; wait a minute **to hold on** (informal) is to wait • *Hold on! I'm not ready yet.*

**to hold out** is to last or continue **to hold someone up** is to rob them with threats of force **to hold someone or something up** is to hinder or delay them • *We were held up by the traffic.*

**hold** noun

**1** holding something • *Don't lose hold of the rope.* **2** the part of a ship where cargo is stored **to get hold of someone** is to make contact with them • *I want to invite Jane to the party but I can't get hold of her.* **to get or take hold of something** is to grasp it

**hold-up** noun

**1** a delay **2** a robbery with threats or force

**hole** noun

**1** a gap or opening made in something **2** an animal's burrow • *a rabbit hole* **holey** adjective full of holes

**Holi** noun

a Hindu festival held in the spring

**holiday** noun

a day or time when you do not go to work or school; a time when you go away to enjoy yourself **to be on holiday** is to

be away from work or school enjoying yourself

**hollow** adjective

having an empty space inside; not solid

**hollow** verb

to hollow something is to make it hollow • *We always hollow out a pumpkin at Halloween.*

**hollow** noun

**1** a hollow or sunken place **2** a small valley

**holly** noun

an evergreen bush with shiny prickly leaves and red berries

**holster** noun

a leather case for a pistol, usually attached to a belt

**holy** adjective (holier, holiest)

**1** to do with God and treated with religious respect **2** a holy person is devoted to God or a religion **holiness** noun

**home** noun

**1** the place where you live **2** the place where you were born or where you feel you belong **3** a place where people are looked after • *She went to a home for the elderly.* **to feel at home** is to feel comfortable and happy

**home** adverb

**1** to or at the place where you live • *Go home!* • *Is she home yet?* **2** to the place aimed at • *Push the bolt home.* **to bring something home to someone** is to make them realize it

**home** verb

**to home in on something** is to aim for it

**homeless** adjective

not having a place to live

**homely** adjective

simple or ordinary

**home-made** adjective

made at home and not bought from a shop

**homesick** adjective

sad or upset because you are away from home

**homesickness** noun the feeling of being homesick

**homeward** or **homewards** adverb towards home

**homework** noun

school work that you have to do at home

**honest** adjective

truthful and able to be trusted; not stealing, cheating, or telling lies **honesty** noun being honest and truthful

**honestly** adverb

**1** to say something honestly is to say it truthfully **2** to do something honestly is to do it without stealing or cheating

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

# honey

**noun**  
a sweet sticky food made by bees

## honeycomb

**noun**  
a wax framework made by bees to hold their honey and eggs



honeycomb

## honeymoon

**noun**  
a holiday that a newly-married couple spend together

## honour

**noun**  
**1** honour is great respect or reputation **2** an honour is something given to a person who deserves it because of the good work they have done **3** an honour is also something a person is proud to do • *It is an honour to meet you.*

## honour verb

**1** to honour someone is to show you respect them or to give them an honour **2** to honour a promise or agreement is to keep it

## honourable

**adjective**  
someone is honourable when they can be trusted and always try to do the right thing

## honourably

## hood

**noun**  
**1** a covering of soft material for the head and neck, usually part of a coat or sweatshirt **2** a folding roof or cover

## hooded

**adjective** having or wearing a hood

## hoof

**noun (hoofs)**  
the hard, bony part of the foot of horses, cattle, or deer

## hook

**noun**  
a piece of bent or curved metal or plastic for hanging things on or catching hold of something

**hooked** **adjective** having a curved shape like a hook

## hook verb

**1** to hook something is to fasten it with or on a hook **2** to hook a fish is to catch it with a hook

## hooligan

**noun**  
a rough or noisy person

## hoop

**noun**  
a large ring made of metal, wood, or plastic

## hooray

**exclamation**  
a shout of joy or approval; a cheer

## hoot

**noun**  
**1** a sound like the one made by an owl or a car horn

## hoot verb

to hoot is to make a sound like an owl or a car horn

## hooter

**noun**  
a horn or other device that makes a hoot

## hop<sup>1</sup> verb (hopping, hopped)

**1** to hop is to jump on one foot **2** animals hop when they move in jumps **3** (informal) to hop is also to move quickly • *Hop in and I'll give you lift.*

## hop it (slang) go away

## hop<sup>1</sup> noun

a jump you make on one foot

## hop<sup>2</sup> noun

a climbing plant used to give beer its flavour

## hope

**noun**  
**1** the feeling of wanting something to happen, and thinking that it will happen **2** a person or thing that makes you feel like this • *She is our big hope for a gold medal.*

## hope verb

to hope for something is to want it and expect it to happen

## hopeful

**adjective**  
**1** having hope **2** likely to be good or successful • *The future did not seem very hopeful.*

## hopefully

**adverb**  
**1** in a hopeful way **2** I hope that ... • *Hopefully we can all go to the sea tomorrow.*

## hopeless

**adjective**  
**1** without hope **2** very bad at something • *I'm hopeless at cricket.* **hopelessly** **adverb**

## hopscotch

**noun**  
a game in which you hop into squares drawn on the ground

## horde

**noun**  
a large group or crowd

**horizon** **noun** (say ho-ry-zon)  
the line where the sky appears to meet the land or sea

## horizontal

**adjective**  
(say ho-ri-zon-tal)  
level or flat; going across from left to right **horizontally** **adverb**  
in a horizontal direction

## hormone

**noun**  
a substance made in glands in the body and sent directly into the blood to make other organs work in special ways

## horn

**noun**  
**1** a kind of pointed bone that grows on the head of a bull, cow, ram, and other animals **2** a brass musical instrument that you blow **3** a device for making a warning sound

## hornet

**noun**  
a large kind of wasp

## horoscope

**noun**  
an astrologer's forecast of future events

## horrible

**adjective**  
very unpleasant or nasty

## horribly

**adverb**

## horrid

**adjective**  
nasty or unkind

## horrific

**adjective**  
shocking or terrifying

## horrifically

**adverb**

## horrify verb (horrifying, horrified)

to horrify someone is to make them feel shocked and disgusted

## horror

**noun**  
**1** horror is great fear or disgust

**2** a horror is a person or thing you really dislike

## horse

**noun**  
**1** a four-legged animal used for riding on or pulling carts **2** a tall box that you jump over when you are doing gymnastics

## horseback

**noun**  
to be on horseback is to be riding a horse

## horse chestnut

**noun**  
a large tree that produces dark brown nuts called conkers

## horsepower

**noun (horsepower)**  
a unit for measuring the power of an engine, equal to 746 watts

## horseshoe

**noun (horseshoes)**  
a U-shaped piece of metal nailed as a shoe to a horse's hoof

## hose

**noun**  
a long flexible tube through which liquids or gases can travel

## hospitable

**adjective**  
welcoming to people; liking to give hospitality

## hospitably

**adverb**

## hospital

**noun**  
a place where sick or injured people are given medical treatment

## hospitality

**noun**  
welcoming people and giving them food and entertainment

## host<sup>1</sup> noun

someone who has guests and looks after them

## host<sup>2</sup> noun

a large number of people or things

## hostage

**noun**  
someone who is held prisoner until the people who are holding them get what they want

## hostel

**noun**  
a building with rooms where students or other people can stay cheaply

## hostess

**noun**  
a woman who has guests and looks after them

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**hostile** *adjective*

- 1** unfriendly and angry  
• *The crowd outside was hostile.*  
**2** opposed to someone or something **hostility** *noun*  
unfriendliness and strong dislike

**hot** *adjective* (**hotter**, **hottest**)

- 1** having a high temperature; very warm **2** having a burning taste like pepper or mustard  
**3** excited or angry • *He has a hot temper.* **to be in hot water** (*informal*) is to be in trouble or difficulty

**hot dog** *noun*

- a hot sausage in a bread roll

**hotel** *noun*

- a building where people pay to stay for the night and have meals

**hotly** *adverb*

- strongly or forcefully • *He hotly denied that he'd done it.*

**hot-water bottle** *noun*

- a container that you fill with hot water to make a bed warm

**hound** *noun*

- a dog used for hunting or racing

**hound** *verb*

- to hound someone is to keep on chasing and bothering them  
• *The family was hounded by newspaper reporters.*

**hour** *noun*

- 1** one of the twenty-four parts into which a day is divided **2** a particular time • *Why are you up at this hour?*

**hourglass** *noun*

- an old-fashioned device for telling the time, with sand running from one half of a glass container into the other through a narrow middle part

**hourly** *adjective, adverb*

- every hour; done once an hour

**house** *noun* (*say* howss)

- 1** a building where people live, usually designed for one family  
**2** a building used for a special purpose • *They passed the opera house.* • *We visited the Houses of Parliament.* **3** one of the divisions in some schools for sports competitions and other events

**house** *verb* (*say* howz)

- to house someone or something is to provide a house or room for them

**household** *noun*

- all the people who live together in the same house

**house-trained** *adjective*

- an animal that is house-trained is trained to be clean in the house

**housewife** *noun* (**housewives**)

- a woman who stays at home to look after her children and do the

- housework rather than doing a paid job

**housework** *noun*

- the work like cooking and cleaning that has to be done in a house

**hover** *verb*

- 1** to hover is to stay in one place in the air **2** to hover round someone is to wait near them to watch what they do

**hovercraft** *noun* (**hovercraft**)

- a vehicle that travels just above the surface of water or land, supported by a strong current of air sent downwards by its engines

**how** *adverb*

- 1** in what way • *How did you do it?* **2** to what extent • *How much do you want?* **3** in what condition • *How are you?* **how about ...** would you like ...? • *How about a game of football?* **how do you do?** a more formal greeting when you meet someone

**however** *adverb*

- 1** no matter how; in whatever way • *You will never catch him, however hard you try.*  
**2** nevertheless • *It was snowing; however, he went out.*

**however** *conjunction*

- in any way • *You can do it however you like.*

**howl** *noun*

- a long loud cry like an animal in pain

**howl** *verb*

- to howl is to make a long loud cry like an animal in pain, or to weep loudly

**HQ**

- short for headquarters

**hub** *noun*

- the centre of a wheel

**huddle** *verb*

- to huddle is to crowd together with other people for warmth or comfort

**hue** *noun*

- a colour or tint

**huff** *noun*

- to be in a huff** is to be annoyed or offended

**hug** *verb* (**hugging**, **hugged**)

- 1** to hug someone is to clasp them tightly in your arms  
**2** to hug something is to keep close to it • *The ship hugged the shore.*

**hug** *noun*

- claspings someone tightly in your arms

**huge** *adjective*

- extremely large  
**hugely** *adverb* greatly; very

**hulk** *noun*

- 1** the remains of an old decaying ship **2** a large clumsy person or thing **hulking** *adjective* large, heavy, and clumsy

**hull** *noun*

- the main part or framework of a ship

**hum** *verb* (**humming**, **hummed**)

- 1** to hum is to sing a tune with your lips closed **2** to hum is also to make a low continuous sound like a bee

**hum** *noun*

- a humming sound

**human** *noun*

- a man, woman, or child;  
a human being

**human** *adjective*

- to do with humans

**human being** *noun*

- a man, woman, or child;  
a human

**humane** *adjective* (*say* hew-mayn)

- showing kindness and a wish to cause as little suffering or pain as possible **humanely** *adverb* in a way that causes as little suffering or pain as possible

**humanity** *noun*

- 1** all the people in the world  
**2** kindness and sympathy to other people

**humble** *adjective*

- modest and not proud

**humbly** *adverb*

**humid** *adjective* (*say* hew-mid)

- damp and warm in the air

**humidity** *noun* how damp it is in the air

**humiliate** *verb*

- to humiliate someone is to make them feel ashamed or foolish in front of other people

**humiliation** *noun*

**humility** *noun*

- being humble

**hummingbird** *noun*

- a small tropical bird that makes a humming sound by beating its wings rapidly



hummingbird

**humorous** *adjective*  
amusing or funny

**humour** *noun*

- 1 being amusing; what makes people laugh 2 being able to enjoy things that are funny  
• He has a good sense of humour.  
3 a person's mood • Keep him in a good humour.

**humour** *verb*

to humour someone is to keep them happy by doing what they want

**hump** *noun*

- 1 a rounded lump or mound  
2 a lump on a person's back

**hump** *verb*

to hump something heavy is to carry it with difficulty on your back

**hunch** *noun*

a feeling that you can guess what will happen • I have a hunch that she won't come.

**hunch** *verb*

to hunch your shoulders is to bring them up and forward so that your back is rounded

**hunchback** *noun*

someone with a hump on their back **hunchbacked** *adjective*  
having a hunchback

**hundred** *noun*

the number 100

**hundredth** *adjective, noun* 100th

**hundredweight** *noun*

a unit of weight equal to 112 pounds or 50.8 kilograms

**hunger** *noun*

the feeling you get when you want or need to eat

**hungry** *adjective* (**hungrier, hungriest**)

you are hungry when you want or need to eat **hungrily** *adverb*

**hunk** *noun*

a large piece or chunk of something

**hunt** *verb*

- 1 to hunt animals is to chase and kill them for food or sport  
2 to hunt for something is to look hard for it

**hunt** *noun*

- 1 a time when a group of people chase and kill animals for food or sport 2 a group of people who go hunting 3 a search

**hunter** or **hunterman** *noun*

someone who hunts for sport

**hurdle** *noun*

- 1 an upright frame that runners jump over in an athletics race  
2 a problem or difficulty

**hurl** *verb*

to hurl something is to throw it as far as you can

**hurrah** or **hurrah** *exclamation*

a shout of joy or approval; a cheer

**hurricane** *noun*

a severe storm with a strong wind

**hurry** *verb* (**hurries, hurrying, hurried**)

- 1 to hurry is to move or act quickly 2 to hurry someone is to try to make them be quick  
**hurriedly** *adverb* in a hurry  
• We hurriedly got dressed.

**hurry** *noun*

moving quickly; doing something quickly **in a hurry** hurrying or impatient • They were in a hurry to catch their train.

**hurt** *verb*

- 1 to hurt a person or animal is to harm them or cause them pain  
2 part of your body hurts when you feel pain there 3 to hurt someone is also to upset them by doing or saying something unkind

**hurt** *noun*

pain or injury **hurtful** *adjective* a hurtful remark upsets someone because it is unkind

**hurtle** *verb*

to hurtle is to move quickly or dangerously • A mass of snow and rocks hurtled down the mountain.

**husband** *noun*

the man that a woman is married to

**hush** *verb*

to hush someone is to make them be quiet

**hush** *noun*

silence or quiet • Let's have a bit of hush.

**husk** *noun*

the dry outer covering of a seed

**husky** *adjective* (**huskier, huskiest**)

you say a voice is husky when it is deep and rough • She has a husky voice.

**huskily** *adverb* with a husky voice

**huskiness** *noun*

**husky** *noun* (**huskies**)

a large strong dog used in the Arctic for pulling sledges

**hustle** *verb*

1 to hustle is to hurry 2 to hustle someone is to push them rudely

**hut** *noun*

a small roughly made house or shelter

**hutch** *noun*

a box or cage for a rabbit or other pet animal

**hybrid** *noun*

an animal or plant that combines two different species • A mule is a hybrid of a donkey and a mare.

**hydrant** *noun*

an outdoor water-tap connected to the main water supply, for fixing a hose to

**hydraulic** *adjective*

worked by the movement of water or other liquid

**hydroelectric** *adjective*

using water-power to make electricity

**hydrofoil** *noun*

a boat designed to skim over the surface of the water

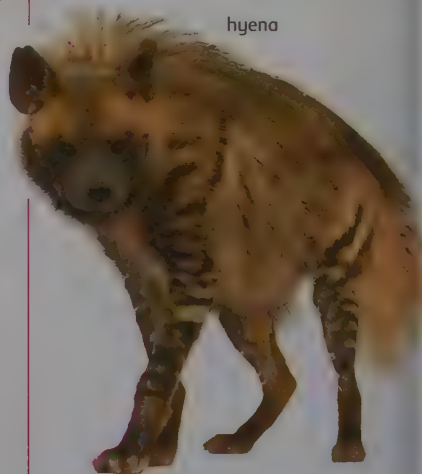
**hydrogen** *noun* (H)

a very light gas which with oxygen makes water

**hyena** *noun* (say hy-ee-na)

a wild animal that looks like a wolf and makes a shrieking howl

hyena



**hygiene** *noun* (say hy-jeen)

keeping clean and healthy and free of germs

**hygienic** *adjective*

clean and healthy and free of germs **hygienically** *adverb*

**hymn** *noun*

a Christian religious song, especially one that praises God

**hypermarket** *noun*

a very large supermarket, usually outside a town

**hyphen** *noun*

a short dash used to join words or parts of words together, for example in red-handed

**hypnosis** *noun* (say hip-noh-sis)

to be under hypnosis is to be in a condition like a deep sleep in which a person follows the instructions of another person

**hypnotism** *noun*

(say hip-no-tizm)

hypnotizing people

**hypnotist** *noun* someone who hypnotizes people

**hypnotize** *verb*

to hypnotize someone is to put them to sleep by hypnosis

**hypocrite** *noun* (say hip-o-krit)

someone who pretends to be a

better person than they really are **hypocrisy** *noun* being a hypocrite **hypocritical** *adjective* someone is being hypocritical when they are pretending to be a better person than they really are

**hypodermic** *adjective* (say hy-po-der-mik) a hypodermic needle or syringe is one used to inject something under the skin

**hypotenuse** *noun* (say hy-pot-i-newz) the side opposite the right angle in a right-angled triangle

**hypothermia** *noun* a person suffers from hypothermia when they become so cold that their body temperature falls well below normal

**hysteria** *noun* wild uncontrollable excitement or emotion

**hysterical** *adjective* 1 extremely excited or emotional 2 (informal) very funny

**hysterically** *adverb*  
**hysteries** *plural noun* a fit of hysteria  
**to be in hysterics** (informal) is to be laughing a lot

# Ii

**I** *pronoun* a word used by someone to speak about himself or herself

**ice** *noun* 1 ice is frozen water 2 an ice is an ice cream

**ice** *verb* 1 to ice or ice up is to become covered in ice 2 to ice a cake is to put icing on it

**ice age** *noun* a time in the past when ice covered large areas of the earth's surface

**iceberg** *noun* a large mass of ice floating in the sea, with most of it under water

**ice cream** *noun* 1 ice cream is a sweet creamy frozen food 2 an ice cream is a portion of this

**ice hockey** *noun* ice hockey is a game like hockey played on ice



ice cream

**ice lolly** *noun* (ice lollies) a piece of flavoured ice on a stick

**ice-skating** *noun* moving on ice wearing special boots with blades on the bottom

**icicle** *noun* a thin pointed piece of hanging ice formed from dripping water

**icing** *noun* a sugary substance for decorating cakes

**icon** *noun* 1 a small picture or symbol standing for a program on a computer screen 2 a painting of a holy person

**ICT** short for information and communication technology

**icy** *adjective* (icier, iciest) 1 an icy road has ice on it 2 an icy wind is very cold 3 very unfriendly; hostile • He gave them an icy stare. **icily** *adverb* in an unfriendly way

**idea** *noun* something that you have thought of; a plan **to have no idea** is to not know something

**ideal** *adjective* exactly what you want; perfect **ideally** *adverb* if things were perfect • Ideally, I'd like to live by the sea.

**ideal** *noun* something that is perfect or the best thing to have; a very high standard

**identical** *adjective* exactly the same • Daniel and Sammy are identical twins. **identically** *adverb* in exactly the same way • They were identically dressed.

**identification** *noun* 1 identification is any document, such as a passport, that proves who you are 2 identification is the process of discovering who someone is or what something is

**identify** *verb* (identifies, identifying, identified) to identify someone or something is to discover who or what they are • The police have identified the car used in the robbery.

**identity** *noun* (identities) who someone is or what something is • Can you discover the identity of our mystery guest?

**idiom** *noun* (say id-i-om) a phrase or group of words that together have a special meaning that is not obvious from the words themselves, for example **to be in hot water** means to be in trouble or difficulty

**idiot** *noun* (informal) a stupid or foolish

person **idiotic** *adjective* stupid or foolish **idiocy** *noun* foolish behaviour

**idle** *adjective* 1 a person is idle when they are lazy or doing nothing 2 a machine is idle when it is not being used 3 idle talk or gossip is talk that is silly or pointless

**idle** *verb* a machine or engine idles when it is working slowly **idly** *adverb* in a lazy way

**idol** *noun* 1 a famous person who is admired by a lot of people 2 a statue or image that people worship as a god

**idolize** *verb* to idolize someone is to admire them very much

**i.e.** short for the Latin *id est*, which means 'that is', used to explain something • The world's highest mountain (i.e. Mount Everest) is in the Himalayas.

**if** *conjunction* 1 on condition that • I'll tell you what happened if you promise to keep it secret. 2 although; even though • I'll finish this job if it kills me! 3 whether • Do you know if lunch is ready? **if only** ... I wish ... • If only I could go with you!

**igloo** *noun* a round house made of blocks of hard snow, built by the Inuit people of the Arctic

## WORD ORIGIN

The word **igloo** comes from an Inuit word *iglu* meaning 'house'.

**ignite** *verb* 1 to ignite something is to set fire to it 2 to ignite is to catch fire

**ignition** *noun* 1 igniting 2 ignition is the system in a motor engine that starts the fuel burning

**ignorant** *adjective* not knowing about something; knowing very little **ignorance** *noun* someone shows ignorance when they don't know about something or know very little

**ignore** *verb* to ignore someone or something is to take no notice of them

**ill** *adjective* 1 not well; in bad health 2 bad or harmful • There were no ill effects.

**illegal** *adjective* something is illegal when it is against the law **illegally** *adverb*  
**illegible** *adjective* (say i-lej-i-bul) illegible writing is not clear enough to read **illegibly** *adverb*

**illegitimate** *adjective*

(say il-i-jit-i-mat)

(old use) someone is illegitimate when they are born to parents who are not married to each other

**illiterate** *adjective* (say i-lit-er-at)

unable to read or write

**illiteracy** *noun* illiteracy is not

being able to read or write

**illness** *noun*

1 illness is being ill 2 an illness is something that makes people ill; a disease

**illogical** *adjective*

not logical or having any good reason **illogically** *adverb* in a way that is not logical

**illuminate** *verb*

to illuminate a place or street is to light it up or decorate it with lights **illuminations** *plural noun* lights put up to decorate a place or street

**illusion** *noun*

1 something that you think is real or happening but is not 2 an idea or belief you have that isn't true

**illustrate** *verb*

1 to illustrate something is to show it with pictures or examples 2 to illustrate a book is to put pictures in it

**illustration** *noun*

a picture in a book

**illustrator** *noun*

a person who produces the illustrations in a book

**image** *noun*

1 a picture or statue of a person or thing 2 what you see in a mirror or through a lens 3 a picture you have in your mind 4 the way that people think of a person or thing

**imaginary** *adjective*

not real; existing only in your mind

**imagination** *noun*

your ability to form pictures and ideas in your mind

**imaginative** *adjective*

showing that you are good at thinking of new and exciting ideas • Her stories are always very imaginative.

**imagine** *verb*

to imagine something or someone is to form a picture of them in your mind **imaginable** *adjective* that you can imagine

**imam** *noun*

a Muslim religious leader

**imitate** *verb*

to imitate someone or something is to do the same as them **imitation** *noun* copying someone or something

**imitator** *noun* someone who copies someone or something else

**immature** *adjective*

1 not fully grown or developed 2 behaving in a silly or childish way **immaturity** *noun* being immature

**immediate** *adjective*

1 happening or done without any delay 2 nearest; with nothing or no one between • The Smiths are our immediate neighbours.

**immediately** *adverb*

without any delay; at once • You must come immediately.

**immense** *adjective*

huge **immensely** *adverb* extremely **immensity** *noun* immensity is being immense

**immerse** *verb*

1 to immerse something is to put it completely into a liquid 2 to be immersed in something is to be very interested or involved in it **immersion** *noun* the immersion of something is when you put it into a liquid

**immigrant** *noun*

someone who has come into a country to live there

**immigrate** *verb*

to immigrate is to come into a country to live there **immigration** *noun* people coming into a country to live

**immobile** *adjective*

not moving **immobility** *noun* being immobile

**immoral** *adjective*

not following the usual standards of right and wrong **immorality** *noun* behaviour that does not follow the usual standards of right and wrong

**immortal** *adjective*

someone who is immortal lives for ever and never dies **immortality** *noun* living for ever

**immune** *adjective*

someone is immune to a disease if they cannot catch it **immunity** *noun* protection against a disease

**immunize** *verb*

to immunize someone is to make them safe from a disease, usually by giving them an injection

**immunization** *noun*

immunization is immunizing someone

**imp** *noun*

1 a small devil 2 a naughty child **impish** *adjective* naughty or mischievous

**impact** *noun*

1 the force of one thing hitting another 2 a strong influence or effect • The Internet is having a big impact on our lives.

**impair** *verb*

to impair something is to harm or weaken it • The accident has impaired his health.

**impartial** *adjective*

fair and not supporting one side more than the other • A referee must be impartial.

**impartiality** *noun* someone shows impartiality when they are fair and do not support one side more than the other

**impartially** *adverb*

**impatient** *adjective* annoyed because you can't wait for something to happen

**impatience** *noun* annoyance

because you can't wait for something to happen

**impatiently** *adverb*

**imperative** *adjective* essential • Speed is imperative.

**imperceptible** *adjective*

too small or gradual to be noticed • The change in the weather was imperceptible.

**imperceptibly** *adverb*

**imperfect** *adjective*

not perfect or complete **imperfection** *noun* being imperfect

**imperial** *adjective*

belonging to an empire or its rulers

**impersonal** *adjective*

not showing friendly human feelings • The letter was a bit impersonal.

**impersonate** *verb*

to impersonate someone is to pretend to be them **impersonation** *noun* an act in which you impersonate someone **impersonator** *noun* a person who impersonates someone else

**impertinent** *adjective*

rude to someone and not showing them respect **impertinence** *noun* being impertinent

**implement** *noun*

a tool or device you use to do something

**implication** *noun*

1 an implication is something that someone suggests without actually saying it

2 an implication is also a possible effect or result

**implore** *verb*

to implore someone to do something is to beg them to do it

**imply** *verb* (implies, implying, implied)

to imply something is to suggest it without actually saying it

• Are you implying that I'm lazy?

**impolite** *adjective*

not having good manners;

not respectful and thoughtful towards other people

**import** verb (say im-port)  
to import goods is to bring them in from another country to sell them **importer** noun

someone who imports goods

**import** noun (say im-port)  
something brought in from another country to be sold

**important** adjective  
1 needing to be taken seriously; having a great effect • *This is an important decision.* 2 an important person is powerful or influential **importance** noun being important

**importantly** adverb seriously  
• *Try to win the match but, more importantly, don't lose.*

**impossible** adjective  
1 not possible 2 (informal) very annoying • *He is impossible!*

**impossibility** noun something that is not possible

**impossibly** adverb

**impostor** noun  
someone who is not what he or she pretends to be

**impractical** adjective  
1 impractical people are not good at making or doing things 2 not likely to work or be useful  
• *Their ideas are impractical.*

**impress** verb  
1 to impress someone is to make them admire you 2 to impress something on someone is to make them realize or remember it

**impression** noun  
1 a vague idea that you have about something • *I had the impression that he was waiting for me to speak.* 2 the effect that something has on your mind or feelings • *The book left a strong impression on me.* 3 an imitation of a person or a sound

**impressive** adjective  
something is impressive when it makes you admire it

**impressively** adverb

**imprison** verb  
to imprison someone is to put them in prison **imprisonment** noun being put in prison

**improbable** adjective  
unlikely **improbability** noun being improbable

**improper** adjective  
1 not proper; wrong 2 rude or indecent

**improve** verb  
1 to improve something is to make it better 2 to improve is to become better **improvement** noun something that is better or makes a thing better

**improvise** verb  
1 to improvise is to do something without any rehearsal or preparation, especially to play music without rehearsing

2 to improvise something is to make it quickly with what is to hand **improvisation** noun improvisation is improvising something

**impudent** adjective  
not respectful; rude **impudence** noun being impudent

**impulse** noun  
a sudden desire to do something

**impulsive** adjective  
doing things suddenly without much thought

**impulsively** adverb

**impure** adjective  
not pure **impurity** noun something in a substance that makes it not pure

**in** preposition, adverb  
1 showing position at or inside something • *They live in London.* • *Please come in.* • *She fell in the water.* • *Then the others fell in.* 2 **In** also has some special uses, shown by the following examples • *We came in April.* • *I paid in cash.* • *The serial was in four parts.* • *He is in the army.* • *We knocked on the door but no one was in.* **in all** including everything • *The bill comes to £120 in all.* **to be in for something** is to be likely to get it • *You're in for a shock.*

**inability** noun  
inability is being unable to do something

**inaccessible** adjective  
an inaccessible place is impossible to reach

**inaccurate** adjective  
not accurate **inaccuracy** noun inaccuracy is being inaccurate

**inaccurately** adverb

**inactive** adjective  
not working or doing anything **inactivity** noun inactivity is being inactive

**inadequate** adjective  
not enough **inadequacy** noun inadequacy is being inadequate

**inadequately** adverb

**inanimate** adjective  
(say in-an-im-at)  
not living or moving

**inappropriate** adjective  
not appropriate or suitable

**inappropriately** adverb

**inaudible** adjective  
not able to be heard

**inaudibly** adverb so quietly that it cannot be heard

**incapable** adjective  
not able to do something • *They*

are incapable of understanding the problem.

**incapacity** noun  
incapacity is inability or disability

**incense** noun (say in-sens)  
incense is a substance that makes a spicy smell when it is burnt

**incense** verb (say in-sens)  
to incense someone is to make them very angry

**incensive** noun  
something that encourages a person to do something or to work harder

**incessant** adjective  
going on without stopping, usually in an annoying way  
• *They were bothered by the incessant noise.*

**incessantly** adverb

**inch** noun  
a measure of length, one twelfth of a foot or about 2½ centimetres

**incident** noun  
an event, usually a strange or unusual one

**incidental** adjective  
happening along with something else; not so important

**incidentally** adverb by the way

**incinerator** noun  
a bin or container for burning rubbish

**inclination** noun  
a feeling that makes you want to do something • *He suddenly had an inclination to look through the keyhole.*

**incline** verb (say in-klyn)  
to incline is to lean or bend **to be inclined to do something** is to feel like doing it • *I'm inclined to wait until later.*

**incline** noun (say in-klyn)  
a slope

**include** verb  
to include something or someone is to make or consider them as part of a group of things  
• *Did you include Peter in the party?* **inclusion** noun being included

**inclusive** adjective  
including everything; including all the things mentioned • *We want to stay from Monday to Thursday inclusive.*

**income** noun  
the money that a person earns regularly for their work

incense



a

b

c

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**incompatible** *adjective*

1 not able to live or exist together without trouble 2 machines and devices are incompatible when they cannot be used together

**incompetent** *adjective*

unable to do something properly

**incompetence** *noun* the inability to do something properly

**incompetently** *adverb*

**incomplete** *adjective*

not complete **incompletely**

*adverb* not completely

**incomprehensible** *adjective*

not able to be understood

**incongruous** *adjective*

(say in-kong-roo-us)

not suitable and out of place

**inconsiderate** *adjective*

not thinking of other people

**inconsistent** *adjective*

not consistent **inconsistency**

*noun* being inconsistent

**inconsistently** *adverb*

**inconspicuous** *adjective*

not easy to see or notice

**inconvenient** *adjective*

not convenient; awkward

**inconvenience** *noun* when something is inconvenient

• Sorry for the inconvenience.

**incorporate** *verb*

to incorporate something is to include it as a part of something else

**incorrect** *adjective*

not correct; wrong

**incorrectly** *adverb* wrongly

**increase** *verb* (say in-kreess)

1 to increase something is to make it bigger 2 to increase is to become bigger **increasingly** *adverb* more and more • They were becoming increasingly angry.

**increase** *noun* (say in-kreess)

1 increasing 2 the amount by which something increases

**incredible** *adjective*

hard to believe; unbelievable

**incredibly** *adverb*

**incredulous** *adjective*

finding it difficult to believe someone

**incubate** *verb*

to incubate eggs is to hatch them by keeping them warm

**incubation** *noun* incubation is the hatching of eggs

**incubator** *noun*

1 a specially heated container for keeping newly born babies warm and well supplied with oxygen 2 a container for hatching eggs

**indecent** *adjective*

not decent; improper **indecently**

*adverb*

**indeed** *adverb*

used for emphasis • He was very wet indeed.

**indefinite** *adjective*

not definite; vague and unclear

**indefinite article** *noun*

the word *a* or *an*

**indefinitely** *adverb*

for an indefinite or unlimited time

**independent** *adjective*

1 free from the control of another person or country 2 not needing help from other people **independence** *noun* being independent **independently** *adverb* without help from other people

**index** *noun*

a list of names or topics, usually in alphabetical order at the end of a book

**index finger** *noun*

the finger next to the thumb

**indicate** *verb*

to indicate something is to point it out or show that it is there **indication** *noun* a sign of something

**indicator** *noun*

1 something that tells you what is happening 2 a flashing light on a vehicle, to show that it is turning left or right

**indifferent** *adjective*

1 you are indifferent to something when you have no interest in it at all 2 not very good; ordinary • He is an indifferent tennis player.

**indifference** *noun* you show indifference when you have no interest at all in something

**indifferently** *adverb*

**indigestible** *adjective*

not easy to digest

**indigestion** *noun*

indigestion is pain that you get when food is hard to digest

**indignant** *adjective*

angry at something that seems wrong or unjust **indignantly** *adverb* **indignation** *noun* indignation is a feeling of being indignant

**indirect** *adjective*

not direct or straight

**indirectly** *adverb*

**indispensable** *adjective*

essential; that you have to have

**indistinct** *adjective*

not clear **indistinctly** *adverb*

**individual** *adjective*

1 of or for one person 2 single or separate **individually** *adverb* separately; one by one

**individual** *noun*

an individual is one person

**indoctrinate** *verb*

to indoctrinate someone is to fill their mind with particular ideas or beliefs, so that

they accept them without thinking **indoctrination** *noun* indoctrination is indoctrinating someone

**indoor** *adjective*

placed or done inside a building • We like indoor sports.

**indoors** *adverb*

inside a building • We'd better go indoors.

**induce** *verb*

to induce someone to do something is to persuade them to do it **inducement** *noun* something given or done to persuade someone to do something

**indulge** *verb*

to indulge someone is to let them have or do what they want to **indulge in something** is to have or do something that you really like

**indulgent** *adjective*

kind and allowing people to do what they want

**indulgence** *noun* indulgence is being indulgent

**industrial** *adjective*

to do with industry

**industrious** *adjective*

hard-working

**industriously** *adverb*

**industry** *noun*

1 industry is making or producing goods to sell, especially in factories 2 an industry is a branch of this, such as the motor industry 3 industry is also working hard

**ineffective** *adjective*

not effective; not working well

**ineffectively** *adverb*

**inefficient** *adjective*

not working well and wasting time or energy **inefficiency**

*noun* being inefficient

**inefficiently** *adverb*

**inequality** *noun* (inequalities)

inequality is not being equal

**inevitable** *adjective*

something is inevitable when it can't be avoided

**inevitability** *noun* being inevitable

**inevitably** *adverb*

**inexhaustible** *adjective*

that you cannot use up completely; never-ending

**inexpensive** *adjective*

not expensive; cheap

**inexpensively** *adverb* cheaply

**inexperience** *noun*

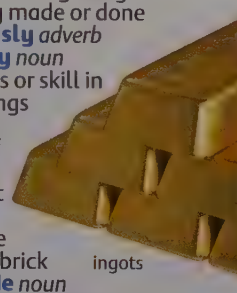
inexperience is lack of experience **inexperienced** *adjective* someone is inexperienced when they don't have much experience

**inexplicable** *adjective*

impossible to explain

**inexplicably** *adverb* in a way that is impossible to explain  
**infallible** *adjective*  
 1 never wrong 2 that never fails  
 • They have an infallible way of winning the lottery. **infallibility** *noun* infallibility is being infallible **infallibly** *adverb*  
**infamous** *adjective* (say in-fa-mus) well-known for being bad or wicked **infamy** *noun* being infamous  
**infant** *noun*  
 a baby or young child  
**infancy** *noun* the time when someone is a baby or young child  
**infantile** *adjective*  
 childish and silly  
**infantry** *noun*  
 infantry are soldiers trained to fight on foot  
**infect** *verb*  
 to infect someone is to pass on a disease to them  
**infection** *noun*  
 1 infection is infecting someone 2 an infection is an infectious disease  
**infectious** *adjective*  
 1 an infectious disease is one that can spread from one person to another 2 something like laughter or fear is infectious when it spreads to other people  
**infer** *verb* (Inferring, inferred)  
 to infer something is to work it out from what someone says or does • I inferred from his words that he did not really want to come. **inference** *noun* something that you can work out from what someone says or does  
**inferior** *adjective*  
 not as good or important as something else; lower in position or quality **inferiority** *noun* being inferior  
**inferior** *noun*  
 a person who is lower in position or rank than someone else  
**inferno** *noun* (Infernos)  
 (say in-fer-noh)  
 a fierce fire  
**infested** *adjective*  
 a place is infested with (for example) insects or rats when it is full of them  
**infinite** *adjective* (say in-fi-nit)  
 endless; too large to be measured or imagined **infinitely** *adverb* to an infinite extent  
**infinitive** *noun* (say in-fin-i-tiv)  
 the basic form of a verb. In English it often comes after to, as in to go and to hit.  
**infinity** *noun* (say in-fin-i-ti)  
 infinity is an infinite number or distance

**infirm** *adjective*  
 someone is infirm when they are weak because they are ill or old  
**infirmity** *noun* being infirm  
**infirmary** *noun* (infirmaries)  
 a place for sick people; a hospital  
**inflamm** *verb*  
 1 a part of the body is inflamed when it has become red and sore 2 to inflame someone is to make them angry  
**inflammable** *adjective*  
 an inflammable material can be set alight  
**inflammation** *noun*  
 a painful swelling or sore place on the body  
**inflate** *verb*  
 1 to inflate something is to fill it with air or gas so that it swells up 2 a claim or statement is inflated when it is exaggerated **inflatable** *adjective* something is inflatable when it can be filled with air to make it swell up  
**inflation** *noun*  
 inflation is a general rise in prices  
**inflexible** *adjective*  
 that you cannot bend or change • There are a lot of inflexible rules. **inflexibility** *noun* being inflexible **inflexibly** *adverb*  
**inflict** *verb*  
 to inflict something on someone is to make them suffer it • She inflicted a severe blow on him.  
**influence** *noun*  
 the power to affect someone or something  
**influence** *verb*  
 to influence someone or something is to have an effect on what they are or do • The tides are influenced by the moon.  
**influential** *adjective*  
 having a big influence; important  
**influenza** *noun* (say in-floo-en-za)  
 an infectious disease that causes fever, catarrh, and pain. It is more usually called flu.  
**inform** *verb*  
 to inform someone of something is to tell them about it **to inform against or on someone** is to give information about them, especially to the police  
**informal** *adjective*  
 not formal; casual and relaxed  
**informality** *noun* informality is being informal  
**informally** *adverb*  
**information** *noun*  
 information is facts or what someone tells you  
**information technology** *noun*  
 information technology is ways of storing, arranging, and giving out information, especially

the use of computers and telecommunications  
**informative** *adjective*  
 (say in-form-a-tiv)  
 containing a lot of helpful information  
**informed** *adjective*  
 you are informed about something when you know about it  
**informer** *noun*  
 a person who tells the police about someone else  
**infrequent** *adjective*  
 not frequent **infrequently** *adverb* only now and then  
**infuriate** *verb*  
 to infuriate someone is to make them very angry  
**ingenious** *adjective*  
 1 clever at doing things 2 cleverly made or done  
**ingeniously** *adverb*  
**ingenuity** *noun*  
 cleverness or skill in doing things  
**ingot** *noun*  
 a lump of gold or silver that has been cast in the form of a brick **ingots**  
  
**ingratitude** *noun*  
 ingratitude is not showing that you are grateful for something that someone has done for you  
**ingredient** *noun*  
 (say in-greed-i-ent)  
 1 one of the parts of a mixture 2 one of the things used in a recipe  
**inhabit** *verb*  
 to inhabit a place is to live in it **inhabitant** *noun* one of the people who live in a place  
**inhale** *verb*  
 1 to inhale is to breathe in 2 to inhale something is to breathe it in  
**inhaler** *noun*  
 a device for taking medicine by inhaling it  
**inherit** *verb*  
 1 to inherit money, property, or a title is to receive it when its previous owner dies 2 to inherit qualities or characteristics is to get them from your parents or ancestors **inheritance** *noun*  
 something you inherit  
**inheritor** *noun* a person who inherits something  
**inhospitable** *adjective*  
 (say in-hos-pit-a-bul or say in-hos-pit-a-bul)  
 1 unfriendly to visitors 2 an inhospitable place is difficult to live in because it gives no shelter  
 • They reached an inhospitable rocky island.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**inhuman** *adjective*  
cruel; without pity or kindness  
**inhumanity** *noun* cruel  
behaviour

**initial** *noun*  
the first letter of a word or  
name, especially of someone's  
forename

**initial** *adjective*  
first; of the beginning • *the initial  
stages of the work* **initially** *adverb*  
at the beginning

**initiate** *verb* (say in-ish-i-ayt)  
1 to initiate something is to  
start it 2 to initiate someone  
is to admit them as a member  
of a society or group, often  
with special ceremonies  
**initiation** *noun* making someone  
a new member of a society or  
group

**initiative** *noun* (say in-ish-a-tiv)  
1 the action that starts  
something • *She took the initiative  
in planning the party.* 2 initiative  
is the ability or power to start  
things or to get them done on  
your own

**inject** *verb*  
to inject someone is to put a  
medicine or drug through their  
skin using a hollow needle  
**injection** *noun* injecting  
someone with medicine

**injure** *verb*  
to injure someone is to harm or  
hurt them

**injury** *noun* (injuries)  
harm or damage  
done to someone

**injustice** *noun*  
unfairness in the  
way someone is treated

**ink** *noun*  
ink is a black or coloured liquid  
used for writing and printing

**inky** *adjective* inky fingers or  
pages are covered in ink

**inkling** *noun*  
a slight idea or suspicion • *I had  
an inkling that we'd find them in  
here.*

**inland** *adverb*  
away from the coast

**inn** *noun*  
a hotel or public house,  
especially in the country  
**innkeeper** *noun* someone who  
runs an inn

**inner** *adjective*  
inside; nearer the centre  
**innermost** *adjective* furthest  
inside

**innings** *noun*  
the time when a cricket team or  
player is batting

**innocence** *noun*  
1 when someone is not guilty of  
doing something wrong 2 lack of

experience of the world and the  
evil things in it

**innocent** *adjective*  
1 not guilty of doing something  
wrong 2 not knowing much  
about the world and the evil  
things in it **innocently** *adverb*

**innovation** *noun*  
1 innovation is inventing or using  
new things 2 an innovation is  
something new that you have  
just invented or started using  
**innovative** *adjective* new or  
original

**innumerable** *adjective*  
too many to be counted

**inoculate** *verb*  
to inoculate someone is to  
inject them to protect them  
against a disease  
**inoculation** *noun* inoculation  
is being inoculated

**input** *noun*  
what you put into something,  
especially data put into a  
computer

**input** *verb* (inputting, input)  
(in computing) to input data or  
programs is to put them into a  
computer

**inquest** *noun*  
an official investigation to decide  
why someone died

**inquire** *verb*  
1 to inquire about something is  
to ask about it 2 to inquire into  
something is to make an official  
investigation of it

**inquiry** *noun* (inquiries)  
an official investigation

**inquisitive** *adjective*  
always trying to find out  
things, especially about  
other people

**inquisitively** *adverb*

**insane** *adjective*  
not sane; mad **insanely** *adverb*  
**insanity** *noun* insanity is being  
insane

**insanitary** *adjective*  
dirty and unhealthy

**inscribe** *verb*  
to inscribe something is to write  
or carve it on a surface

**inscription** *noun*  
words written or carved on a  
monument, stone, or coin, or  
written in the front of a book

**insect** *noun*  
a small animal  
with six legs and  
a body divided  
into three parts

insects

**insecticide** *noun*  
a poisonous chemical used for  
killing insects

**insecure** *adjective*  
1 not safe or protected properly  
2 not feeling safe or confident  
**insecurely** *adverb* not firmly or  
safely **insecurity** *noun* insecurity  
is not feeling safe or confident

**insensitive** *adjective*  
not sensitive or thinking  
about the feelings of other  
people **insensitively** *adverb*  
**insensitivity** *noun* being  
insensitive

**inseparable** *adjective*  
1 unable to be separated  
2 people are inseparable when  
they are very good friends and  
always together • *The two  
girls were inseparable during the  
summer.* **inseparably** *adverb* two  
things are inseparably linked  
when they are so closely linked  
that they can't be separated

**insert** *verb*  
to insert something is to put it  
into something else  
**insertion** *noun* the insertion of  
something is when it is inserted  
into something else

**inside** *noun*  
1 the middle or centre of  
something; the part nearest to  
the middle 2 (informal) your  
insides are your stomach or  
abdomen **inside out** with the  
inside turned so that it faces  
outwards

**inside** *adjective*  
placed on the inside of  
something • *Stick the picture on  
an inside page.*

**inside** *adverb, preposition*  
in or to the inside of something  
• *Come inside.* • *It's inside that box.*

**insignificant** *adjective*  
not important or influential  
**insignificance** *noun* being  
insignificant

**insincere** *adjective*  
not sincere **insincerely** *adverb*  
**insincerity** *noun* not being  
sincere

**insist** *verb*  
to insist something is to be very  
firm in saying it • *He insisted that  
he was innocent.* **to insist  
on something** is to demand it  
• *We insist on seeing the manager.*

**insistent** *adjective*  
insisting on doing or having  
something **insistence** *noun* being  
insistent

**insolent** *adjective*  
very rude and insulting  
**insolence** *noun* speaking to  
someone rudely and without  
respect

## WORD ORIGINS

The word **insect** comes from a Latin  
word *insectum* meaning 'cut up'.

**insomnia** *noun* (say in-som-ni-a)  
insomnia is being unable to sleep

**inspect** *verb*  
to inspect something or someone is to look carefully at them, especially to check them **inspection** *noun* a close or careful look at something to check it

**inspector** *noun*  
1 someone whose job is to inspect things or people  
2 a police officer next in rank above a sergeant

**inspire** *verb*  
to inspire someone is to fill them with ideas or enthusiasm  
**inspiration** *noun* a person or thing that encourages you and fills you with ideas

**install** *verb*  
to install something is to put it in position ready for use  
• We want to install central heating. **installation** *noun* being installed

**instalment** *noun*  
one of the parts into which something is divided so that it is spread over a period of time  
• He is paying for his bike in monthly instalments. • The story was in three instalments.

**instance** *noun*  
an example **for instance** for example

**instant** *adjective*  
1 happening immediately  
• It has been an instant success.  
2 that can be made very quickly  
• Do you like instant coffee?

**instant** *noun*  
a moment • I don't believe it for an instant. **this instant** at once  
• Come here this instant!

**instantaneous** *adjective*  
happening or done in an instant, or without any delay  
**instantaneously** *adverb* in an instant; immediately

**instantly** *adverb*  
to do something instantly is to do it without any delay

**instead** *adverb*  
in place of something else; as a substitute • There were no potatoes, so we had rice instead.

**instep** *noun*  
the top of your foot between the toes and the ankle

**instinct** *noun*  
a natural tendency to do or feel something without being taught  
• Spiders spin webs by instinct.

**instinctive** *adjective* done by instinct **instinctively** *adverb* in an instinctive way • He knew instinctively that something was wrong.

**institute** *noun*  
an organization set up to study something or for some other purpose, or the building used by it

**institution** *noun*  
1 a large organization  
2 something that is an established habit or custom  
• Going for a swim on Sunday was a family institution.

**instruct** *verb*  
1 to instruct someone is to teach them a subject or skill  
2 to instruct someone is also to give them information or orders

**instruction** *noun*  
1 instruction is teaching a subject or skill 2 an instruction is an order or piece of information  
• Follow the instructions carefully.

**instrument** *noun*  
1 a device for making musical sounds 2 a device for delicate or scientific work

**instrumental** *adjective*  
instrumental music uses musical instruments without any singing

**insufficient** *adjective* not enough

**insulate** *verb*  
to insulate something is to cover it to stop heat, cold, or electricity from passing in or out **insulation** *noun* insulation is insulating something

**insult** *verb* (say in-sult)  
to insult someone is to speak or behave in a rude way that offends them

**insult** *noun* (say in-sult)  
a rude remark or action that offends someone

**insurance** *noun*  
a business agreement to receive money or compensation if you suffer a loss or injury, in return for a regular payment called a premium

**insure** *verb*  
to insure yourself or your goods is to protect them with insurance

**intact** *adjective*  
complete and undamaged  
• Despite the storm our tent was still intact.

**intake** *noun*  
the number of people or things taken in • The school had a high intake of pupils this year.

**integer** *noun* (say in-ti-ger)  
a whole number, such as 0, 1, 24, and not a fraction

**integrate** *verb* (say in-ti-grayt)  
1 to integrate different things or parts is to make them into a whole 2 to integrate people, especially of different origins,

is to bring them together into a single community  
**integration** *noun* integration is being integrated

**integrity** *noun* (say in-teg-ri-ti)  
integrity is being honest and behaving well

**intellect** *noun*  
the ability to think and work things out with your mind

**intellectual** *adjective*  
1 involving the mind and thinking  
2 able to think effectively; keen to study and learn  
**intellectually** *adverb*

**intellectual** *noun*  
an intellectual person

**intelligence** *noun*  
your intelligence is your ability to think and learn

**intelligent** *adjective*  
good at thinking and learning  
**intelligently** *adverb*

**intelligible** *adjective*  
able to be understood  
• The message was barely intelligible. **intelligibility** *noun* being intelligible **intelligibly** *adverb* in a way that can be understood

**intend** *verb*  
to intend to do something is to have it in mind as a plan • She was intending to go swimming.

**intense** *adjective*  
1 very strong or great • The heat was intense. 2 having or showing strong feelings **intensely** *adverb* very strongly **intensity** *noun* how strong or great something is

**intensive** *adjective*  
using a lot of effort; thorough  
• We have made an intensive search. **intensively** *adverb*

**intent** *adjective*  
showing a lot of attention and interest **to be intent on something** is to be eager or determined to do it **intently** *adverb* with a lot of attention and interest

**intent** *noun*  
a person's intent is what they intend to do

**intention** *noun*  
what you intend to do; a plan  
**intentional** *adjective*

done on purpose; deliberate  
**intentionally** *adverb* on purpose; deliberately

**interactive** *adjective*  
allowing information to be sent in either direction, especially between a computer system and its user

**intercept** *verb*  
to intercept someone or something is to stop them going from one place to another



**interception** *noun* interception is intercepting someone or something

**interchange** *noun*  
a place where traffic moves from one main road or motorway to another

**interchangeable** *adjective*  
things are interchangeable when they can be changed or swapped round

**intercom** *noun*  
a device by which people in different rooms or places can communicate with one another

**interest** *verb*  
to interest someone is to make them want to look or listen or take part in something

**interest** *noun*  
1 interest is being interested  
2 an interest is a thing that interests you • *Jane's main interest is music.* 3 interest is also money a borrower has to pay regularly for a loan

**interfere** *verb*  
1 to interfere in something is to become involved in it when it has nothing to do with you  
2 to interfere is to get in the way • *I hope the weather won't interfere with our picnic.*

**interference** *noun*  
1 interfering in something  
2 a crackling or distorting of a radio or television signal

**interior** *noun*  
the inside of something

**interjection** *noun*  
an exclamation, such as *oh!*

**interlock** *verb*  
to interlock is to fit into one another • *The gearwheels interlocked.*

**interlude** *noun*  
an interval

**intermediate** *adjective*  
coming between two things in place, order, or time

**interminable** *adjective*  
(say in-ter-min-a-bul)  
seeming to go on for ever

**internally** *adverb*  
of or in the inside of something  
**internally** *adverb* on the inside

**international** *adjective*  
to do with more than one country • *Interpol is an international police organization.*

**internationally** *adverb* for or in more than one country

**Internet** *noun*  
the Internet is a computer network that allows people all over the world to share information and send messages

**interpret** *verb*  
1 to interpret something is to explain what it means 2 to interpret a foreign language is to translate it into another language  
**interpretation** *noun*  
an explanation or translation of something  
**interpreter** *noun*  
a person who translates what someone says into another language

**interrogate** *verb*  
to interrogate someone is to question them closely in order to get information  
**interrogation** *noun* when someone is interrogated

**interrupt** *verb*  
1 to interrupt someone is to stop them talking  
2 to interrupt something is to stop it continuing  
**interruption** *noun* when someone or something is interrupted

**intersect** *verb*  
to intersect something is to cross or divide it • *The cloth had a design of intersecting lines.*

**intersection** *noun*  
a place where lines or roads cross each other

**interval** *noun*  
a time between two events or between two parts of a play or film  
**at intervals** with some time or distance between each one; not continuously

**intervene** *verb*  
1 to intervene is to come between two events • *During the intervening years they went abroad.* 2 to intervene in an argument or fight is to interrupt in order to stop it or affect the result  
**intervention** *noun* an intervention is when someone intervenes in something

**interview** *noun*  
a meeting with someone to ask them questions or discuss something

**interview** *verb*  
to interview someone is to have an interview with them  
**interviewer** *noun* a person who interviews someone, especially on radio or television

**intestine** *noun*  
the long tube along which food passes after leaving your stomach

**intimate** *adjective* (say in-ti-mat)  
1 very friendly with someone

2 intimate thoughts are thoughts that are private or personal  
3 detailed • *They have an intimate knowledge of the town.* **intimacy** *noun* closeness or friendship  
**intimately** *adverb*

**intimidate** *verb*  
to frighten a person with threats into doing something  
**intimidation** *noun* intimidation is intimidating someone

**into** *preposition*  
1 to the inside of something  
• *Go into the house.* 2 **into** also has some special uses, shown by the following examples  
• *He got into trouble.* • *She went into acting.* • 3 **into** 12 goes 4 times.

**intolerable** *adjective*  
unbearable • *The noise outside was intolerable.* **intolerably** *adverb* to an intolerable degree

**intolerant** *adjective*  
not willing to accept people or ideas that are different in some way  
**intolerance** *noun*  
intolerance is being intolerant  
**intolerantly** *adverb*

**intonation** *noun*  
the way you use the pitch of your voice to alter the meaning of what you are saying, for example when asking a question

**intoxicate** *verb*  
a person is intoxicated when they are drunk  
**intoxication** *noun* being drunk

**intrepid** *adjective*  
brave or fearless  
**intrepidly** *adverb*

**intricate** *adjective*  
an intricate pattern or design is detailed and complicated  
**intricacy** *noun* intricacy is being intricate  
**intricately** *adverb*

**intrigue** *verb* (say in-treeg)  
to intrigue someone is to interest them very much and make them curious  
**intriguing** *adjective* very interesting because it is unusual

**introduce** *verb*  
1 to introduce someone is to make them known to other people 2 to introduce something is to get it into general use 3 to introduce a radio or television programme is to say a few words to explain it

**introduction** *noun*  
1 introducing someone or something 2 a piece at the beginning of a book, explaining what it is about  
**introductory** *adjective* coming at the beginning of something

**intrude** *verb*  
to intrude is to come in or join in without being wanted

**Intrusion** *noun* coming in where you are not wanted

**Intruder** *noun* someone who forces their way into a place where they are not supposed to be

**Intuition** *noun* (say in-tew-ish-on) the power to know or understand things without having to think hard **Intuitive** *adjective* using intuition

**Invade** *verb* to invade a country or place is to attack and enter it

**Invaders** *plural noun* people who invade a place

**Invalid** <sup>1</sup> *noun* (say in-va-leed or in-va-lid) someone who is ill or weakened by a long illness

**Invalid** <sup>2</sup> *adjective* (say in-val-id) not valid • *This passport is invalid.*

**Invaluable** *adjective* very valuable

**Invariable** *adjective* never changing; always the same **Invariably** *adverb* always

**Invasion** *noun* when an army or a large number of people attack and enter a place

**Invent** *verb* **1** to invent something is to be the first person to make it or think of it **2** to invent a story or excuse is to make it up **Invention** *noun* something invented **Inventor** *noun* a person who invents things

**Invertebrate** *noun* (say in-vert-i-brat) an animal without a backbone, such as a worm or an amoeba

**Inverted commas** *plural noun* punctuation marks (" ") or ( ' ' ) that you put round spoken words and quotations

**Invest** *verb* to invest money is to use it to earn interest or make a profit **Investor** *noun* someone who invests money

**Investigate** *verb* to investigate something or someone is to find out as much as you can about them • *Police are investigating the robbery* **Investigation** *noun* a careful

search for information **Investigator** *noun* a person who investigates someone or something

**Investment** *noun*

**1** money someone invests **2** something someone invests money in • *Houses are a safe investment.*

**Invincible** *adjective* not able to be defeated

**Invisible** *adjective* not visible; not able to be seen **Invisibly** *adverb* **Invisibility** *noun* being invisible

**Invitation** *noun* a request for someone to do something, such as come to a party

**Invite** *verb* to invite someone is to ask them to come to a party or do something special

**Inviting** *adjective* attractive or tempting **Invitingly** *adverb*

**Invoice** *noun* a bill that you get when someone has sold you something or done a job for you

**Involuntary** *adjective* not deliberate; done without thinking

**Involve** *verb* **1** to involve something is to need it or result in it • *The job involved a lot of effort.* **2** to be involved in something is to take part in it • *The police think he may have been involved in the robbery.*

**Involvement** *noun* being involved in something

**Involved** *adjective* long and complicated

**Inward** *adjective* on the inside, or facing the inside

**Inward** *adverb* inwards

**Inwardly** *adverb* in your thoughts; privately • *He kept his face severe but inwardly he was smiling.*

**Inwards** *adverb* towards the inside

**Iodine** *noun* ① (say I-o-deen or I-o-dyn) iodine is a chemical used to kill germs

**IQ** *noun* a measure of someone's intelligence, calculated from the results of a test. **IQ** stands for intelligence quotient.

**Iris** *noun* **1** the coloured part of your eyeball **2** a flower with long pointed leaves

**Iron** *noun* ② **1** iron is a strong heavy metal

**2** an iron is a device that you heat up and press on clothes to make them smooth **3** an iron is also a tool made of iron

**Iron** *verb* to iron clothes is to smooth them with an iron **To iron something out** is to solve a difficulty gradually and carefully

**Ironic** or **ironical** *adjective* (say I-ron-ik or say I-ron-ikal) **1** an ironic situation is strange because the opposite happens to what you might expect **2** you are being ironic when you say the opposite of what you mean **Ironically** *adverb*

**Irony** *noun* (ironies) (say I-ro-ni) **1** irony is saying the opposite of what you mean in order to emphasize it or be funny, for example *What a lovely day* when it is pouring with rain **2** an irony is an unexpected or strange event or situation • *The irony is that she had sold all her jewels the day before the burglars broke in.*

**Irregular** *adjective* **1** not regular; not usual **2** against the rules **Irregularity** *noun* being irregular or unusual **Irregularly** *adverb*

**Irrelevant** *adjective* (say i-rel-i-vant) not relevant; not having anything to do with what is being discussed **Irrelevance** *noun* something irrelevant

**Irresistible** *adjective* too strong or attractive or tempting to resist

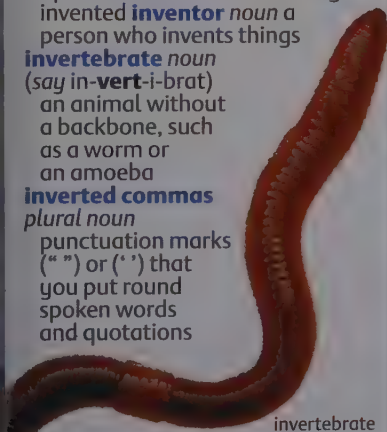
**Irresponsible** *adjective* not thinking enough about the effects of your actions **Irresponsibility** *noun* someone shows irresponsibility when they act without thinking enough about the effects of their actions **Irresponsibly** *adverb*

**Irreverent** *adjective* not respectful **Irreverence** *noun* lack of respect **Irreverently** *adverb*

**Irrigate** *verb* to irrigate land is to supply it with water so that crops can grow **Irrigation** *noun* irrigating land

**Irritable** *adjective* easily annoyed; bad-tempered **Irritability** *noun* crossness; bad temper **Irritably** *adverb*

**Irritate** *verb* **1** to irritate someone is to annoy them **2** to irritate a part of your body is to make it itch or feel sore



invertebrate

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**irritation** noun

- 1 irritation is being annoyed
- 2 an irritation is something that annoys you

**Islam** noun (say iz-lahm)

Islam is the religion of Muslims

**Islamic** adjective to do with Islam

**island** noun

a piece of land surrounded by water **islander** noun someone who lives on an island

**isle** noun

an island

**isolate** verb

to isolate someone or something is to keep them apart from others • Patients with the disease need to be isolated. **isolation** noun being isolated or alone

**issue** verb

- 1 to issue something is to send it or give it out to people • They issued blankets to the refugees.
- 2 to issue a book or piece of information is to publish it
- 3 to issue is to come out of something • Smoke was issuing from the chimney.

**issue** noun

1 an issue is a subject that people are discussing • What are the most important issues? 2 an issue of a magazine or newspaper is the edition sold on a particular day • There's a good poster in this week's issue of my football magazine.

**it** pronoun

1 the thing being talked about, used as the subject or object of a verb • When the tree fell it hit the greenhouse. 2 used to say things about the weather or the time • It is raining. • Is it lunch time yet?

**italics** plural noun (say it-al-iks)

letters printed with a slant, like this

**itch** noun

a tickling feeling in your skin that makes you want to scratch it **itchy** adjective a part of your body is itchy when it makes you want to scratch it

**itch** verb

a part of your body itches when it makes you want to scratch it

**item** noun

one thing in a list or group of things

**itinerary** noun (itineraries)

(say I-tin-er-er-i)

a list of places to be visited on a journey

**its** adjective, pronoun

of it; belonging to it • The cat hurt its paw.

**it's**

short for it is and (before a verb in the past tense) it has • It's raining. • It's been raining.

**itself** pronoun

it and nothing else, used to refer back to the subject of a verb

• I think the cat has hurt itself.

**by itself** on its own, alone

• The house stands by itself in a wood.

**ivory** noun

the hard creamy-white substance that forms elephants' tusks

**ivy** noun

a climbing evergreen plant with shiny leaves



**Jab** verb (jabbing, jabbed)

1 to jab someone or something is to poke them roughly 2 to jab something is to push it roughly into something else

**jab** noun

1 a quick hit with something pointed or a fist 2 (informal) an injection

**jabber** verb

to jabber is to chatter a lot or to speak quickly and not clearly

**jack** noun

1 a piece of equipment for lifting something heavy off the ground, especially a car 2 a playing card with a picture of a young man

**jack** verb

to jack something is to lift it with a jack

**jackal** noun

a wild animal rather like a dog

**jacket** noun

1 a short coat covering the top half of the body 2 a paper cover for a book

**jackpot** noun

an amount of prize money that increases until someone wins it

**jade** noun

jade is a hard green stone which is carved to make ornaments

**jagged** adjective (say jag-id)

having an uneven edge with sharp points

**jaguar** noun

a large fierce South American animal of the cat family rather like a leopard

**jail** noun

a prison

**jail** verb

to jail someone is to put them in prison

**jailer** noun

a person in charge of a jail

**jam** noun

- 1 a sweet food made of fruit boiled with sugar until it is thick
- 2 a lot of people or cars or other things crowded together so that it is difficult to move to be in a jam (informal) is to be in a difficult situation

**jam** verb (jamming, jammed)

- 1 to jam something is to make it stuck and difficult to move 2 to jam is to become stuck • The door has jammed. 3 to jam something is to push or squeeze it with force • I jammed on the brakes.

**jaboree** noun

- 1 a large party or celebration
- 2 a rally of Scouts

**jangle** verb

to jangle is to make a harsh ringing sound

**January** noun

the first month of the year

**jar<sup>1</sup>** noun

a container made of glass or pottery

**jar<sup>2</sup>** verb (jarring, jarred)

- 1 to jar is to give you an unpleasant shock or jolt • I jarred every bone in my body. 2 to jar is also to make a harsh sound • All that shrieking really jars on my ears.

**jaundice** noun

jaundice is a disease that makes your skin turn yellow

**jaunt** noun

a short trip for fun

**jaunty** adjective (jauntier,

jauntiest)

lively and cheerful

**jauntily** adverb **jauntness** noun

**javelin** noun

a light spear used for throwing in athletics competitions

**jaw** noun

- 1 one of the two bones that hold the teeth 2 the lower part of the face; the mouth and teeth of a person or animal 3 the part of a tool that grips something

**jay** noun

a noisy brightly-coloured bird

**jazz** noun

jazz is a kind of music with strong rhythm **jazzy** adjective bright and colourful

ivy

**jealous** adjective

**1** unhappy or resentful because you feel that someone is better or luckier than you **2** upset because you think that someone you love is loved by someone else more **jealously** *adverb*  
**jealousy** *noun* the feeling of being jealous

**jeans** plural *noun*

casual trousers made of denim

**jeep** *noun*

(*trademark*) a small strong vehicle that can be driven over rough ground

**jeer** *verb*

to jeer is to laugh rudely at someone and shout insults at them

**jelly** *noun* (**jellies**)

**1** a soft sweet food with a fruit flavour **2** any soft slippery substance

**jellyfish** *noun* (**jellyfish**)

a sea animal with a body like jelly and tentacles that can sting



jellyfish

**jerk** *verb*

**1** to jerk is to make a sudden sharp movement  
**2** to jerk something is to pull it suddenly

**jerk** *noun*

a sudden sharp movement

**jerky** adjective ( **jerkier, jerkiest**)

moving with sudden sharp movements  **jerkily** *adverb*

**jersey** *noun* (**jerseys**)

a pullover with sleeves

**jest** *noun*

a joke

**jest** *verb*

to jest is to make jokes to say something **in jest** is to be joking

**jester** *noun*

a professional entertainer at a royal court in the Middle Ages

**jet<sup>1</sup>** *noun*

**1** a stream of liquid, gas, or flame

forced out of a narrow opening

**2** a narrow opening from which a jet comes out **3** an aircraft driven by jet engines

**jet<sup>2</sup>** *verb* (**jetting, jetted**)

**1** to jet is to come out in a strong stream **2** (*informal*) to jet around is to travel a lot in jet aircraft

**jet<sup>2</sup>** *noun*

**1** a hard black mineral **2** a deep glossy black colour

**jet engine** *noun*

an engine that drives an aircraft forward by sending out a powerful jet of hot gas at the back

**jetty** *noun* (**jetties**)

a small pier or landing stage for boats

**jewel** *noun*

**1** a precious stone **2** an ornament containing precious stones

**jeweller** *noun*

someone who sells or makes jewellery

**jewellery** *noun*

jewels or ornaments that people wear, such as rings and necklaces

**Jewish** adjective

being of Jewish faith; to do with Judaism

**jig** *noun*

a lively jumping dance

**jig** *verb* (**jigging, jigged**)

to jig is to move up and down with quick jerks

**jigsaw** *noun*

**1** a jigsaw puzzle **2** a saw that can cut curved shapes

**jigsaw puzzle** *noun*

a puzzle made of differently shaped pieces that you fit together to make a picture

**jingle** *verb*

to jingle is to make a tinkling or clinking sound

**jingle** *noun*

**1** a tinkling or clinking sound  
**2** a simple tune or song that is used in an advertisement

**job** *noun*

**1** work that someone does regularly to earn a living  
 • He got a job as a postman. **2** a piece of work that needs to be done • We'll have tea when we've finished this job. **3** (*informal*) a difficult task • You'll have a job to lift that box.

**jockey** *noun* (**jockeys**)

someone who rides horses in races

**jodhpurs** plural *noun*

(say **jod**-perz)

jodhpurs are trousers for riding a horse, fitting closely from the knee to the ankle

**jog** *verb* (**jogging, jogged**)

**1** to jog is to run slowly, especially for exercise

**2** to jog someone is to give them a slight knock or push

**to jog someone's memory** is to help them remember something  
**jogger** *noun* someone who goes jogging

**join** *verb*

**1** to join things together, or join one thing to another, is to put or fix them together  
**2** two or more things join when they come together **3** to join a society or group is to become a member of it **to join in** is to take part in something

**join** *noun*

a place where things join

**joiner** *noun*

someone whose job is to make furniture and other things out of wood **joinery** *noun* the work of making furniture and other things out of wood

**joint** *noun*

**1** a place where things are fixed together **2** the place where two bones fit together **3** a large piece of meat

**joint** adjective

shared or done by two or more people or groups • The song was a joint effort. **jointly** *adverb*

**joist** *noun*

a long beam supporting a floor or ceiling

**joke** *noun*

something that you say or do to make people laugh

**joke** *verb*

to joke is to make jokes, or to talk in a way that is not serious

**joker** *noun*

**1** someone who makes jokes  
**2** an extra playing card with a picture of a jester on it

**jolly** adjective

happy and cheerful

**jolly** *adverb*

(*informal*) very • It's jolly cold!

**jolt** *verb*

**1** to jolt something or someone is to hit them or move them suddenly and sharply  
**2** to jolt is to make a sudden sharp movement • The bus jolted to a halt.

**jolt** *noun*

**1** a sudden sharp movement  
 • The plane landed with a jolt.  
**2** a surprise or shock

**jostle** *verb*

to jostle someone is to push them roughly

**jot** *verb*

**to jot something down** is to write it quickly

**journal** *noun*

**1** a newspaper or magazine  
**2** a diary

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

## journalist *noun*

someone whose job is to write news stories for a newspaper or magazine or on television or radio **journalism** *noun* the job of writing news stories for a newspaper or magazine or on television or radio

## journey *noun*

**1** going from one place to another **2** the distance or time you take to travel somewhere • *The town is a day's journey away.*

## journey *verb*

to journey is to go from one place to another

## joust *verb*

to joust is to fight on horseback with lances, as knights did in medieval times

## jovial *adjective*

cheerful and jolly

**joviality** *noun* cheerfulness

**jovially** *adverb*

## joy *noun*

**1** joy is great happiness or pleasure **2** a joy is something that gives happiness

## joyful *adjective*

very happy **joyfully** *adverb*

## joystick *noun*

**1** (informal) the lever that controls the movement of an aircraft **2** a lever for controlling the cursor on a screen, especially in computer games

## jubilant *adjective* (say joo-bi-lant)

very happy because you have won or succeeded **jubilantly** *adverb* **jubilation** *noun* rejoicing because you have won or succeeded

## jubilee *noun*

a special anniversary of an important event. A **silver jubilee** is the 25th anniversary, a **golden jubilee** is the 50th anniversary, and a **diamond jubilee** is the 60th anniversary

## Judaism *noun* (say joo-day-izm)

Judaism is the religion of the Jewish people

## judge *noun*

**1** someone who hears cases in a lawcourt and decides what should be done **2** someone who decides who has won a contest or competition **3** someone who is good at forming opinions or making decisions about things • *She's a good judge of musical ability.*

## judge *verb*

**1** to judge something is to act as judge in a law case or a competition **2** to judge an amount is to estimate or

guess what it is **3** to judge something is to form an opinion about it

## judgement *noun*

**1** judgement is acting as judge for a law case or a contest **2** a judgement is the decision made by a lawcourt **3** judgement is also the ability to make decisions wisely **4** someone's judgement is their opinion • *In my judgement, you're making a big mistake.*

## judo *noun* (say joo-doh)

judo is a Japanese form of unarmed combat for sport

## jug *noun*

a container for pouring liquids, with a handle and lip

## juggernaut *noun*

a very large articulated lorry

## juggle *verb*

to juggle objects is to keep tossing and catching them so that you keep them moving in the air without dropping any **juggler** *noun* someone who juggles at a fair or circus

## juice *noun*

the liquid from fruit, vegetables, or other food **juicy** *adjective* juicy fruit or meat is full of juice

## jukebox *noun*

a machine that automatically plays a record of your choice when you put a coin in

## July *noun*

the seventh month of the year

## jumble *verb*

to jumble things is to mix them up in a confused way

## jumble *noun*

a confused mixture of things; a muddle

## jumble sale *noun*

a sale of second-hand clothes and other goods to raise money

## jump *verb*

**1** to jump is to move suddenly from the ground into the air **2** to jump a fence or other obstacle is to go over it by jumping **3** to jump up or out is to move quickly or suddenly • *He jumped out of his seat.* **4** to jump in or out of a vehicle is to get in or out quickly **to jump at something** (informal) is to accept it eagerly **to jump the queue** is to go in front of people before it is your turn

## jump *noun*

**1** a sudden movement into the air **2** an obstacle to jump over

## juniper *noun*

a pullover with sleeves

## junction *noun*

a place where roads or railway lines join

## June *noun*

the sixth month of the year

## jungle *noun*

a thick tangled forest, especially in tropical countries

## junior *adjective*

**1** younger **2** for young children • *She goes to a junior school.* **3** lower in rank or importance

## junior *noun*

**1** a younger person • *Peter is my junior.* **2** a person of lower rank or importance

## junk<sup>1</sup> *noun*

useless or worthless things that should be thrown away • *The garage is full of junk.*

## junk<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a Chinese sailing boat

## junk food

food that contains a lot of sugar and starch and is not good for you

## jury *noun*

a group of people (usually twelve) chosen to make a decision about a case in a lawcourt, especially whether a person accused of a crime is innocent or guilty **juror** *noun* a member of a jury

## just *adjective*

**1** fair and right; giving proper thought to everybody **2** deserved • *He got his just reward.* **justly** *adverb* in a just or fair way

## just *adverb*

**1** exactly • *It's just what I wanted.* **2** only; simply • *I just wanted another cake.* **3** barely; by only a short amount • *The ball hit her just below the knee.* **4** a short time ago • *They had just gone.* **5** now; immediately • *I'm just leaving.*

## justice *noun*

**1** justice is being just or having fair treatment **2** justice is also the actions of the law • *They were tried in a court of justice.*

## justify *verb*

to justify something is to show that it is reasonable or necessary • *Do you think that you were justified in taking such a risk?* **justifiable** *adjective* easy to justify **justification** *noun* a good reason for doing something

## jut *verb*

to jut, or to jut out, is to stick out

## juvenile *adjective* (say joo-vi-nyl)

to do with young people

## juvenile *noun*

a young person who is not yet an adult

## Kk

**kaleidoscope** *noun*  
(say kal-I-dos-kohp)  
a tube that you look through to see brightly-coloured patterns which change as you turn the end of the tube

**kangaroo** *noun*  
an Australian animal that moves by jumping on its strong back legs

**karaoke** *noun*  
(say ka-ri-oh-ki)  
a party entertainment in which people sing songs with a recorded background played from a special machine

**karate** *noun*  
(say ka-rah-ti)  
karate is a Japanese method of self-defence using the hands, arms, and feet

**kayak** *noun* (say ky-ak)  
a small canoe with a covering that fits round the canoeist's waist

**kebab** *noun*  
small pieces of meat or vegetables grilled on a skewer

**keel** *noun*  
the long piece of wood or metal along the bottom of a boat

**keel** *verb*  
**to keel over** is to fall sideways or overturn

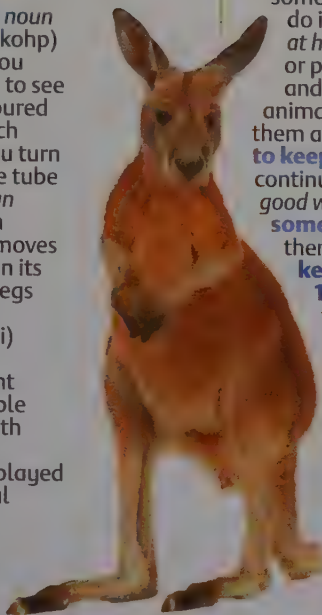
**keen** *adjective*  
**1** enthusiastic or eager • *She is keen on swimming.* • *We are keen to go.* **2** strong or sharp • *The knife had a keen edge.* • *There was a keen wind.*

**keenly** *adverb* a keenly fought contest is one in which people are competing very hard

**keenness** *noun* being keen

**keep** *verb* (**keeping, kept**)

**1** to keep something is to have it and not get rid of it **2** to keep something in a place is to put it there when you aren't using it **3** to keep (for example) well or still is to continue to be well or still **4** to keep someone (for example) warm or happy is to cause them to continue to be



kangaroo

warm or happy **5** something keeps when it lasts without going bad • *Will the milk keep until tomorrow?* **6** to keep doing something is to continue to do it • *They kept laughing at her.* **7** to keep your word or promise is to honour it and not break it **8** to keep animals or pets is to have them and look after them **to keep something up** is to continue doing it • *Keep up the good work!* **to keep up with someone** is to go as fast as them

**keep** *noun*

**1** someone's keep is the food or money they need to live • *They have to earn their keep.*

**2** a keep is a strong tower in a castle **for keeps** (*informal*) to keep; permanently • *Is this football mine for keeps?*

**keeper** *noun*

**1** someone who looks after the animals in a zoo **2** a goalkeeper

**keeping** *noun*

something is in your keeping when you are looking after it • *The diaries are in safe keeping.*

**keg** *noun*

a small barrel

**kennel** *noun*

a shelter for a dog

**kerb** *noun*

the edge of a pavement

**kernel** *noun*

the part inside the shell of a nut

**ketchup** *noun*

ketchup is a thick sauce made from tomatoes

**kettle** *noun*

a container with a spout and handle, used for boiling water in

**key** *noun*

**1** a piece of metal shaped so that it opens a lock **2** a small lever that you press with your finger, on a piano or keyboard **3** a device for winding up a clock or clockwork toy

**4** a scale of musical notes

• *It is played in the key of C major.* **5** something that solves a problem or mystery

• *Police think they have found the key to the crime.*

**keyboard** *noun*

a set of keys on a piano, typewriter, or computer

**keyhole** *noun*

the hole through which you put a key into a lock

**kg**

short for kilogram or kilograms

**khaki** *noun* (say kah-ki)

a dull yellowish-brown colour, often used for army uniforms

**kick** *verb*

**1** to kick someone or something

is to hit them with your foot **2** to kick is to move your legs about vigorously **to kick off** is to start a football match, or (*informal*) to start doing something **to kick someone out** is to get rid of them **to kick up a fuss or row** (*informal*) is to make a loud fuss or noise

**kick** *noun*

a kicking movement **to get a kick out of something** (*informal*) is to enjoy it very much

**kick-off** *noun*

the start of a football match

**kid** *noun*

**1** a young goat

**2** (*informal*) a child

**kid** *verb* (**kidding, kidded**)

(*informal*) to kid someone is to deceive or tease them

**kidnap** *verb* (**kidnapping, kidnapped**)

to kidnap someone is to capture them by force, usually to get a ransom **kidnapper** *noun* a person who kidnaps someone

**kidney** *noun* (**kidneys**)

each of two organs in your body that remove waste products from your blood and send them as urine to your bladder

**kill** *verb*

to kill a person or animal is to make them die **killer** *noun* a person who kills someone

**kiln** *noun*

an oven for hardening or drying pottery or bricks

**kilo** *noun*

a kilogram

**kilobyte** *noun*

(*in computing*) a unit that measures data or memory, equal to 1,024 bytes

**kilogram** *noun*

a unit of weight equal to 1,000 grams or about 2.2 pounds

**kilometre** *noun*

(say kil-o-mee-ter

or say kil-om-i-ter)

a unit of length equal to 1,000 metres or about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile

**kilowatt** *noun*

a unit of electrical power equal to 1,000 watts

**kilt** *noun*

a kind of pleated skirt worn by men as part of traditional Scottish dress **kilted** *adjective* wearing a kilt

**kin** *noun*

a person's family or relatives  
**your next of kin** is your closest relative

**kind<sup>1</sup>** *noun*

a type or sort of something  
• *What kind of food do you like?*

**kind<sup>2</sup>** *adjective*

helpful and friendly

**kindness** *noun*

**kindergarten** *noun*

(say **kin**-der-gar-ten)  
a school or class for very young children

**kind-hearted** *adjective*

kind and generous

**kindle** *verb*

**1** to kindle something is to get it to burn **2** to kindle is to start burning

**kindly** *adverb*

**1** in a kind way • *He spoke kindly to the little boy.* **2** please • *Kindly close the door.*

**kindly** *adjective* (**kindlier**,

**kindest**)

kind • *She gave a kindly smile.*

**kindliness** *noun* kindness is being kindly

**king** *noun*

**1** a man who has been crowned as the ruler of a country  
**2** a piece in chess that has to be captured to win the game  
**3** a playing card with a picture of a king on it **kingly** *adjective* like a king

**kingdom** *noun*

a country that is ruled by a king or queen

**kingfisher** *noun*

a brightly-coloured bird that lives near water and catches fish

**king-size** or **king-sized** *adjective*

larger than the usual size

**kink** *noun*

a short twist in a rope, wire, or piece of hair  
**kiosk** *noun*

(say **kee**-osk)

**1** a telephone box  
**2** a small hut or stall where you can buy newspapers, sweets, and drinks

**kiss** *noun*

touching someone with your lips as a sign of affection or greeting

**kiss** *verb*

to kiss someone is to give them a kiss

kingfisher

**kit** *noun*

**1** equipment or clothes that you need to do a sport, a job, or some other activity **2** a set of parts sold to be fitted together to make something • *a model aircraft kit*

**kitchen** *noun*

a room where food is prepared and cooked

**kite** *noun*

a light frame covered with cloth or paper that you fly in the wind at the end of a long piece of string

**kitten** *noun*

a very young cat

**kitty<sup>1</sup>** *noun* (**kitties**)

**1** an amount of money that you can win in a card game **2** an amount of money that you put aside for a special purpose

**kiwi** (say **kee**-wee)

a New Zealand bird that cannot fly

**kiwi fruit** *noun*

a fruit with thin hairy skin, soft green flesh, and black seeds

**km**

short for kilometre or kilometres

**knack** *noun*

a special skill or talent • *There's a knack to putting up a deckchair.*

**knapsack** *noun*

a bag carried on the back by hikers or soldiers

**knead** *verb*

to knead dough is to press and stretch it with your hands, to make it ready for baking

**knee** *noun*

the joint in the middle of your leg

**kneecap** *noun*

the bony part at the front of your knee

**kneel** *verb* (**kneeling**, **kneelt**)

to kneel is to bend your legs so you are resting on your knees

**knickers** *plural noun*

underpants worn by women or girls

**knife** *noun* (**knives**)

a cutting instrument made of a short blade set in a handle

**knife** *verb*

to knife someone is to stab them with a knife

**knight** *noun*

**1** a man who has been given the honour that lets him put 'Sir' before his name **2** a warrior who had been given the rank of a nobleman, in the Middle Ages **3** a piece in chess, with a horse's head **knighthood** *noun* a man receives a knighthood when he is made a knight

**knight** *verb*

to knight someone is to make them a knight

**knit** *verb* (**knitting**, **knitted**)

to knit something is to make it by looping together threads of wool or other material, using long needles or a machine

**knitting** *noun*

**1** knitting is the activity of making things by knitting  
**2** knitting is also something that is being made this way

**knitting needle** *noun*

a long large needle used in knitting

**knob** *noun*

**1** the round handle of a door or drawer **2** a control to adjust a radio or television set **3** a lump of something

**knobbly** *adjective* having a lumpy or bumpy surface

**knock** *verb*

**1** to knock something is to hit it hard or bump into it • *Oops, I knocked the vase over.* **2** to knock is to hit something with your hand or fist • *Who's knocking at the door?* **to knock someone out** is to hit them so that they become unconscious

**knock** *noun*

the act or sound of hitting something

**knocker** *noun*

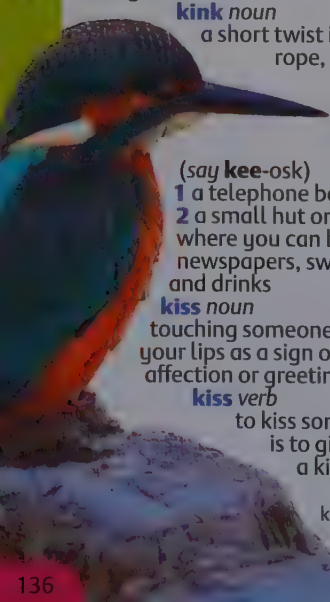
a device for knocking on a door

**knockout** *noun*

**1** knocking someone out **2** a game or contest in which the loser in each round has to drop out

**knot** *noun*

**1** a fastening made by tying or looping two ends of string, rope, or ribbon together **2** a round spot on a piece of wood where a branch once joined it **3** a unit for measuring the speed of ships and aircraft, 1,852 metres (or 2,025 yards) per hour  
**4** a knot of people is a small group of them standing close together



**knot** verb (**knotting, knotted**)  
to knot something is to tie or fasten it with a knot

**knotty** adjective  
1 full of knots 2 difficult or puzzling • *It's a knotty problem.*

**know** verb (**knowing, knew, known**)

1 to have something in your mind that you have learned or discovered • *Do you know the answer?* 2 to know a person or place is to recognize it or be familiar with it • *I've known him for years.*

**knowledge** noun (say **nol-ij**)  
knowledge is what someone or everybody knows

**knowledgeable** (say **nol-ij-a-bul**) adjective  
(say **nol-ij-a-bul**)  
knowing a lot about something

**knuckle** noun  
a joint in your finger

**koala** noun (say **koh-ah-la**)  
a furry Australian animal that looks like a small bear

**Koran** noun (say **kor-ahn**)  
the holy book of Islam, believed by Muslims to contain the words of Allah

**kosher** adjective (say **koh-sheer**)  
kosher food is food prepared according to Jewish religious law

**kung fu** noun (say **kuung-foo**)  
kung fu is a Chinese method of self-defence rather like karate



LL

**L** short for learner

**label** noun  
a piece of paper, cloth, or metal fixed on or beside something to show what it is or to give other information about it such as its price

**label** verb (**labelling, labelled**)  
to label something is to put a label on it

**laboratory** noun (**laboratories**) (say **la-bo-ra-ter-i**)  
a room or building equipped for scientific work

**laborious** adjective  
needing a lot of effort; very hard

**labour** noun  
1 labour is hard work  
2 labour is also the movements of a woman's womb when a baby is born **Labour** the Labour Party, one of the main British political parties

**labourer** noun  
someone who does hard work with their hands, especially outdoors

**labyrinth** noun  
a complicated set of passages or paths; a maze • *She disappeared into the labyrinth of small streets.*

**lace** noun  
1 lace is thin material with decorative patterns of holes in it 2 a lace is a piece of thin cord used to tie up a shoe or boot **lace** adjective like lace or made of lace

**lace** verb  
to lace up a shoe or boot is to fasten it with a lace

**lack** noun  
there is a lack of something when there isn't any of it or there isn't enough of it • *The trip was cancelled because of lack of interest.*

**lack** verb  
to lack something is to be without it • *He lacks courage.*

**lacquer** noun  
lacquer is a kind of varnish

**lacrosse** noun  
lacrosse is a game using a stick with a net on it (called a crosse) to catch and throw a ball

**lad** noun  
a boy or young man

**ladder** noun  
1 a device to help you climb up or down something, made of upright pieces of wood, metal, or rope with crosspieces called rungs 2 a run of damaged stitches in tights or a stocking

**laden** adjective  
carrying a heavy load

**ladle** noun  
a large deep spoon with a long handle, which you use for serving soup or other liquids

**lady** noun (**ladies**)  
1 a polite name for a woman 2 a well-mannered woman, or a woman who is high up in society **Lady** the title of a noblewoman or the wife of a knight

**ladybird** noun  
a small flying beetle, usually red with black spots

**ladylike** adjective  
polite and quiet, as a lady is supposed to be

**lag**<sup>1</sup> verb (**lagging, lagged**)  
to lag is to go too slowly and not keep up with others • *The little boy was lagging behind.*

**lag**<sup>2</sup> verb (**lagging, lagged**)  
to lag pipes or boilers is to wrap

them with insulating material to keep in the heat

**lager** noun (say **lah-ger**)  
a light beer

**lagoon** noun  
a lake separated from the sea by sandbanks or reefs

**lair** noun  
the place where a wild animal lives

**lake** noun  
a large area of water completely surrounded by land

**lama** noun  
a Buddhist priest or monk in Tibet and Mongolia

**lamb** noun  
1 a lamb is a young sheep  
2 lamb is the meat from young sheep

**lame** adjective  
1 not able to walk normally  
2 weak and not very convincing • *What a lame excuse.* **lamely** adverb **lameness** noun

**lamp** noun  
a device for producing light from electricity, gas, or oil

**lamp-post** noun  
a tall post in a street or public place, with a lamp at the top

**lampshade** noun  
a cover for the bulb of an electric lamp, to soften the light

**lance** noun  
a long spear once used by soldiers on horseback

**land** noun  
1 land or the land is all the dry parts of the world's surface  
2 land is an area of ground  
3 a land is a country or nation

**land** verb  
1 to land is to come down to the ground from the air • *Where did the arrow land?* 2 to land is also to arrive in a ship or aircraft  
3 to land someone or something is to bring them to a place by means of a ship or aircraft

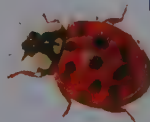
**landing** noun  
the floor at the top of a flight of stairs

**landlady** noun (**landladies**)  
1 a woman who owns a house or rooms that people can rent  
2 a woman who looks after a pub

**landlord** noun  
1 a person who owns a house or rooms that people can rent  
2 a person who looks after a pub

**landmark** noun  
an object on land that you can easily see from a distance

**landowner** noun  
a person who owns a large amount of land



ladybirds



**landscape** *noun*

**1** a view of a particular area of town or countryside **2** a picture of the countryside

**landslide** *noun*

a landslide is when earth or rocks slide down the side of a hill

**lane** *noun*

**1** a narrow road, especially in the country **2** a strip of road for a single line of traffic **3** a strip of track or water for one runner or swimmer in a race

**language** *noun*

**1** language is the use of words in speech and writing **2** a language is the words used in a particular country or by a particular group of people **3** a language is also a system of signs or symbols giving information, especially in computing

**lanky** *adjective* (**lankier**,

**lankiest**)

awkwardly tall and thin

**lankiness** *noun*

**lantern** *noun*

a transparent case for holding a light and shielding it from the wind

**lap** *noun*

**1** the flat area from the waist to the knees, formed when a person is sitting down **2** going once round a racecourse

**lap** *verb* (**lapping**, **lapped**)

to lap someone in a race round a track is to be so far ahead of them that you pass them from behind

**lap** *verb* (**lapping**, **lapped**)

**1** to lap liquid is to drink it with the tongue, as a cat or dog does **2** waves lap when they make a gentle splash on rocks or the shore

**lapel** *noun* (say la-pel)

the flap folded back at each front edge of a coat or jacket

**lapse** *noun*

**1** a slight mistake or fault **2** the passing of time • After a lapse of three months work began again.

**lapse** *verb*

**1** to lapse into a state is to pass gradually into it • He lapsed into unconsciousness. **2** a contract or document lapses when it is no longer valid • My passport has lapsed.

**laptop** *noun*

a computer small enough to be held and used on your lap, especially while you are travelling

**lard** *noun*

lard is white greasy fat from pigs, used in cooking

**larder** *noun*

a cupboard or small room for storing food

**large** *adjective*

more than the ordinary or average size; big **to be at large** is to be free and dangerous • The escaped prisoners were still at large. **largeness** *noun*

**largely** *adverb*

mainly; mostly • His success is largely a matter of hard work.

**lark** *noun*

a small sandy-brown bird; a skylark

**lark** *noun*

(informal) something amusing; a bit of fun • They just did it for a lark.

**lark** *verb*

**to lark about** is to have fun or play tricks

**larva** *noun* (**larvae**)

an insect in the first stage of its life, after it comes out of the egg

**lasagne** *noun* (say la-zan-ya)

lasagne is pasta in the form of flat sheets, cooked with minced meat or vegetables and a white sauce

**laser** *noun* (say lay-zer)

a device that makes a very strong narrow beam of light

**lash** *noun*

**1** an eyelash **2** a stroke with a whip

**lash** *verb*

**1** to lash someone or something is to hit them with a whip or like a whip • Rain lashed the window. **2** to lash something is to tie it tightly • During the storm they lashed the boxes to the mast. **to lash out** is to speak or hit out angrily

**lass** *noun*

a girl or young woman

**lasso** *noun* (**lassos**) (say la-soo)

a rope with a loop at the end which tightens when you pull the rope, used for catching cattle

**last** *adjective*

**1** coming after all the others; final • Try not to miss the last bus. **2** most recent or latest • Where were you last night?

**last** *adverb*

at the end; after everything or everyone else • He came last in the race.

**last** *noun*

a person or thing that is last • I think I was the last to arrive. **at last** finally; at the end

**last** *verb*

**1** to continue • The journey lasts for two hours. **2** to go on without being used up

• Our supplies won't last much longer.

**lastly** *adverb*

in the last place; finally

**latch** *noun*

a small bar fastening a gate or door

**late** *adjective, adverb*

**1** after the proper or expected time **2** near the end of a period of time • They came late in the afternoon. **3** recent • Have you heard the latest news? **4** no longer alive • They saw the tomb of the late king.

**lateness** *noun*

**lately** *adverb*

recently • She has been very tired lately.

**lathe** *noun* (say layth)

a machine for holding and turning pieces of wood or metal while you shape them

**lather** *noun*

the thick foam you get when you mix soap with water

**Latin** *noun*

Latin is the language of the ancient Romans

**latitude** *noun*

the distance of a place north or south of the equator, measured in degrees

**latter** *adjective*

later • We'd like a holiday in the latter part of the year. **the latter** the second of two people or things just mentioned • If it's a choice between a picnic or a swim I prefer the latter. see also **former**

**laugh** *verb*

to laugh is to make sounds that show you are happy or that you think something is funny

**laugh** *noun*

**1** the sound you make when you laugh **2** (informal) something that is fun or amusing • Yesterday's party was quite a laugh.

**laughter** *noun*

laughter is laughing or the sound of laughing

**launch** *verb*

**1** to launch a ship is to send it into the water for the first time **2** to launch a rocket is to send it into space **3** to launch a new idea or product is to make it available for the first time

**launch** *noun*

the launching of a ship or spacecraft

**launch** *noun*

a large motor boat

**launderette** *noun*

a shop with washing machines that people pay to use

**laundry** *noun* (**laundries**)

**1** laundry is clothes to be washed **2** a laundry is a place where clothes are sent or taken to be washed

**laurel** *noun*

an evergreen bush with smooth shiny leaves

**lava** *noun*

lava is molten rock that flows from a volcano, or the solid rock formed when it cools

**lavatory** *noun* (**lavatories**)

a toilet

**lavender** *noun*

**1** lavender is a shrub with pale purple flowers that smell very sweet **2** a pale purple colour

**lavish** *adjective*

**1** generous • *They are lavish with their gifts.* **2** plentiful • *What a lavish meal!*

**law** *noun*

**1** a rule or set of rules that everyone must keep **2** something that always happens, for example the law of gravity

**lawcourt** *noun*

a room or building where a judge and jury or a magistrate decide whether someone has broken the law

**lawful** *adjective*

allowed or accepted by the law

**lawfully** *adverb***lawn** *noun*

an area of mown grass in a garden

**lawnmower** *noun*

a machine you use for cutting grass

**lawyer** *noun*

a person whose job is to help people with the law

**lax** *adjective*

not strict; tolerant • *Discipline was very lax.*

**lay** *verb* (**laying**, **laid**)

**1** to lay something somewhere is to put it down in a particular place or in a particular way **2** to lay a table is to arrange things on it for a meal **3** to lay an egg is to produce it **to lay someone off** is to stop employing them **to lay something on** is to supply or provide it **to lay something out** is to arrange or prepare it

**layer** *noun*

something flat that lies on or under something else • *The cake had a layer of icing on top and a layer of jam inside.*

**layout** *noun*

the arrangement or design of something

**laze** *verb*

to laze is to spend time in a

lazy way

**lazy** *adjective* (**lazier**, **laziest**)

not wanting to work; doing as little as possible

**lazily** *adverb*

**laziness** *noun***lb.**

short for pound or pounds

in weight

**lead** *verb* (**leading**, **led**)

(say leed)

**1** to lead a person or animal is to guide them, especially by going in front **2** to lead an activity is to be in charge of it **3** to lead in a race or contest is to be winning it **4** a road or path leads somewhere when it goes in that direction • *This road leads to the beach.* **to lead to something** is to cause it • *Their carelessness led to the accident.*

**lead** *noun* (say leed)

**1** the first or front place or position • *Who's in the lead now?* **2** help or guidance • *Just follow my lead.* **3** a strap or cord for leading a dog **4** an electric wire • *Don't trip over that lead.*

**lead** *noun* (say led)

**1** lead is a soft heavy grey metal **2** a lead is the writing substance (graphite) in the middle of a pencil

**leader** *noun*

someone who leads or is in charge

**leadership** *noun* the ability to be a good leader

**leaf** *noun* (**leaves**)

**1** a flat and usually green growth on a tree or plant, growing from its stem **2** a page of a book **3** a very thin sheet of metal, such as gold leaf **4** a flap that makes a table larger **to turn over a new leaf** is to make a fresh start and improve your behaviour **leafy** *adjective* having a lot of leaves or trees

**leaflet** *noun*

a piece of paper printed with information

**league** *noun* (say leeg)

**1** a group of teams that play matches against each other **2** a group of countries that have agreed to work together for a particular reason

**leak** *noun*

a hole or crack through which liquid or gas escapes **leaky** *adjective* a leaky pipe or tap has a leak

**leak** *verb*

**1** something leaks when it lets something out through a hole or crack • *The sink is leaking.*

**2** liquid or gas leaks out when it escapes from a container

**leakage** *noun* an escape of liquid or gas from a container

**lean** *verb* (**leaning**, **leaned** or **leant**)

**1** to lean is to bend your body towards something or over it **2** to lean something is to put it into a sloping position • *Do not lean bicycles against the window.* **3** to lean against something is to rest against it

**lean** *adjective*

**1** lean meat has little fat

**2** a lean person is thin

**leap** *noun*

**1** a high or long jump **2** a sudden increase or advance

**leap** *verb* (**leaping**, **leapt** or **leaped**)

**1** to leap is to jump high or a long way **2** to leap is also to increase or advance suddenly

**leap year** *noun*

a year with an extra day in it, on 29 February

**learn** *verb*

to learn something is to find out about it and gain knowledge or skill in it • *She's learning to play the guitar.*

**learned** *adjective* (say ler-nid) clever and knowledgeable

**learner** *noun*

someone who is learning something, for example how to drive a car

**lease** *noun*

an agreement to let someone use a building or land for a fixed period in return for a payment

**leash** *noun*

a strap or cord for leading a dog

**least** *adjective, adverb*

smallest; less than all the others • *I'll get the least expensive bike.* • *I like this one least.* **at least** **1** not less than what is mentioned • *It will cost at least £50.* **2** anyway • *He's at home; at least I think he is.*

**least** *noun*

the smallest amount

**leather** *noun*

a strong material made from animals' skins **leathery** *adjective* tough, like leather

**leave** *verb* (**leaving**, **left**)

**1** to leave a person, place, or group is to go away from them **2** to leave something is to let it stay where it is or remain as it is • *You can leave your bags by the door.* **3** to leave something to someone is to give it to them in a will **to leave something or**

**someone out** is not to include them **to be left over** is to remain when other things have been used

**leave** *noun*

permission, especially to be away from work

**lecture** *noun*

**1** a talk about a subject to an audience or a class **2** a long or serious warning given to someone • *We got a lecture about closing the windows.*

**lecture** *verb*

to lecture is to give a lecture

**lecturer** *noun* someone who gives a lecture

**ledge** *noun*

a narrow shelf

**leek** *noun*

a long green and white vegetable like an onion with broad leaves

**leer** *verb*

to leer at someone is to look at them in an unpleasant or evil way

**left** *adjective, adverb*

on or towards the west if you think of yourself as facing north

**left** *noun*

the left side

**left-hand** *adjective*

on the left side of something

**left-handed** *adjective*

using the left hand more than the right hand

**leftovers** *plural noun*

food that has not been eaten by the end of a meal

**leg** *noun*

**1** one of the parts of a human's or animal's body on which they stand or move **2** one of the parts of a pair of trousers that cover your leg **3** each of the supports of a chair or other piece of furniture **4** one part of a journey **5** each of a pair of matches between the same teams in a competition

**legacy** *noun* (**legacies**)

something given to someone in a will

**legal** *adjective*

**1** allowed by the law **2** to do with the law or lawyers **legality** *noun* the legality of something is whether it is legal or not **legally** *adverb*

**legalize** *verb*

to legalize something is to make it legal

**legend** *noun* (say **lej**-end)

an old story handed down from the past **legendary** *adjective* to do with legends; very famous • *the legendary knight Sir Galahad*

**legible** *adjective*

clear enough to read • *Make sure your writing is legible.*

**legibility** *noun* how easily you can read something

**legibly** *adverb*

**legion** *noun*

**1** a division of the ancient Roman army **2** a group of soldiers, or men who used to be soldiers

**legitimate** *adjective*

(say **li-jit-i-mat**)

**1** allowed by a law or rule **2** (old use) born of parents who were married to each other

**legitimacy** *noun*

whether or not something is allowed by a law or rule

**legitimately** *adverb*

**leisure** *noun*

leisure is free time, when you can do what you like

**leisurely** *adjective*

done with plenty of time, without hurrying • *They took a leisurely stroll down to the river.*

**lemon** *noun*

**1** a yellow citrus fruit with a sour taste **2** a pale yellow colour



lemon

**lemonade** *noun*

a drink with a lemon flavour

**lend** *verb* (**lending, lent**)

**1** to lend something to someone is to let them have it for a short time **2** to lend someone money is to give them money which they must pay back plus an extra amount called interest

**length** *noun*

**1** how long something is **2** a piece of something cut from a longer piece, for example rope, wire, or cloth **3** the distance of a swimming pool from one end to the other **at length** after a while; eventually

**lengthen** *verb*

**1** to lengthen something is to make it longer **2** to lengthen is to become longer

**lengthy** *adjective* (**lengthier, lengthiest**)

going on for a long time • *He gave a lengthy speech.*

**lenient** *adjective* (say **lee-ni-ent**)

not as strict as expected, especially when punishing someone **leniency** *noun* when someone is not as strict as expected **leniently** *adverb*

**lens** *noun*

**1** a curved piece of glass or plastic used to focus the light in a camera or a pair of glasses **2** the transparent part of the eye, behind the pupil

**Lent** *noun*

Lent is a period of about six weeks before Easter when some Christians give up something they enjoy

**lentil** *noun*

a kind of small bean

**leopard** *noun* (say **lep-erd**)

a large spotted wild animal of the cat family



leopard

**leotard** *noun* (say **lee-o-tard**)

a close-fitting piece of clothing worn by acrobats and dancers

**less** *adjective, adverb*

smaller; not so much • *Make less noise. • It is less important.*

**less** *noun*

a smaller amount • *I have less than you.*

**lessen** *verb*

**1** to lessen something is to make it smaller or not so much **2** to lessen is to become smaller or not so much

**lesser** *adjective*

the smaller or less great of two things • *This is the lesser evil.*

**lesson** *noun*

**1** the time when someone is teaching you **2** something that you have to learn **3** a passage from the Bible read aloud as part of a church service

**let** *verb (letting, let)*

**1** to let someone do something is to allow them to do it  
**2** to let something happen is to cause it or not prevent it  
• *Don't let your bike slide into the ditch.* **3** to let a house or room or building is to allow someone to use it in return for payment **4** to let someone in or out is to allow them to go in or out **to let someone down** is to disappoint them **to let someone off** is to excuse them from a punishment or duty **to let something off** is to make it explode

**lethal** *adjective*

something that is lethal can kill you

**let's** *verb*

(informal) shall we? • *Let's go to the park.*

**letter** *noun*

**1** one of the symbols used for writing words, such as a, b, or c **2** a written message sent to another person

**letter box** *noun*

a box or slot into which letters are delivered or posted

**lettering** *noun*

lettering is letters drawn or painted

**lettuce** *noun*

a green vegetable with crisp leaves used in salads

**leukaemia** *noun*

(say lew-kee-mi-a)  
a disease in which there are too many white cells in the blood

**level** *adjective*

**1** flat or horizontal • *The ground is level near the house.* **2** at the same height or position  
• *Are these pictures level?*  
**3** equal or even • *After half an hour the scores were still level.*

**level verb (levelling, levelled)**

**1** to level something is to make it flat or horizontal **2** to level, or to level out, is to become horizontal

**level** *noun*

**1** height or position • *Fix the shelf at eye level.* **2** a standard or grade of achievement • *She has reached level 3 in gymnastics.* **3** a device that shows if something is horizontal

**level crossing** *noun*

a place where a road crosses a railway at the same level

**lever** *noun*

a bar that is pushed or pulled to lift something heavy, force something open, or make a machine work

**liable** *adjective*

**1** likely to do or get something  
• *They are liable to forget things.*  
**2** responsible for something  
• *If there is any damage you will be liable.*

**liar** *noun*

someone who tells lies

**liberal** *adjective*

**1** tolerant of other people's point of view **2** generous  
• *She is liberal with her money.*

**liberally** *adverb* in large amounts or generously

• *Pour the cream on liberally.*

**liberate** *verb*

to liberate someone is to set them free

**liberation** *noun*

setting someone free

**liberty** *noun (liberties)*

liberty is freedom

**librarian** *noun*

someone who looks after a library or works in one

**library** *noun (libraries)*

a place where books are kept for people to use or borrow

**lice**

plural of louse

**licence** *noun*

an official document allowing someone to do or use or own something

**license** *verb*

to license someone to do something is to give them a licence to do it • *We are not licensed to sell alcoholic drinks.*

**lichen** *noun (say ly-ken)*

a dry-looking plant that grows on rocks, walls, trees, and other surfaces

**lick** *verb*

to lick something is to move your tongue over it

**lick** *noun*

the act of moving your tongue over something

**lid** *noun*

**1** a cover for a box or jar  
**2** an eyelid

**lie<sup>1</sup>** *verb (lying, lay, lain)*

**1** to lie is to be in or get into a flat position, especially to rest with your body flat as it is in bed • *He lay on the grass.*  
• *The cat has lain here all night.*  
**2** to lie is also to be or remain a certain way • *The castle was lying in ruins.* • *The valley lay before us.*

**lie<sup>2</sup>** *verb (lying, lied)*

to lie is to say something that you know is not true

**lie<sup>2</sup>** *noun*

something you say that you know is not true

**lieutenant** *noun (say lef-ten-ant)*

an officer in the army or navy

**life** *noun (lives)*

**1** a person's or animal's life is the time between their birth and death **2** life is being alive and able to grow **3** life is also all living things • *Is there life on Mars?* **4** life is also liveliness  
• *She is full of life.*

**lifebelt** *noun*

a large ring that will float, used to support someone's body in water

**lifeboat** *noun*

a boat for rescuing people at sea

**life cycle** *noun*

the series of changes in the life of a living thing • *The diagram shows the life cycle of a frog.*

**lifeguard** *noun*

someone whose job is to rescue swimmers who are in difficulty

**life jacket** *noun*

a special safety jacket that will help a person to float in water

**lifeless** *adjective*

**1** without life **2** unconscious

**lifelike** *adjective*

looking exactly like a real person or thing

**lifespan** *noun*

how long a person or animal or plant lives

**lifetime** *noun*

the period of time during which someone is alive

**lift** *verb*

**1** to lift something is to pick it up or move it to a higher position **2** to lift is to rise or go upwards • *The fog was beginning to lift.*

**lift** *noun*

**1** a movement upwards  
**2** a device for taking people or goods from one floor to another in a building **3** a ride in someone else's car or other vehicle

**lift-off** *noun*

the vertical take-off of a rocket or spacecraft

**light<sup>1</sup>** *noun*

**1** light is the form of energy that makes things visible, the opposite of darkness • *There was not enough light to see the garden.* **2** a light is something that provides light or a flame, especially an electric lamp  
• *Switch on the light.*

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**light<sup>1</sup>** adjective

**1** full of light; not dark  
**2** pale • *The house was painted light blue.*

**light<sup>1</sup>** verb (**lighting**, **lit** or **lighted**)

**1** to light something is to start it burning **2** to light is to begin to burn • *The fire won't light.*  
**3** to light a place is to give it light • *The streets were lit by gaslamps.*

**light<sup>2</sup>** adjective

**1** not heavy; weighing little  
**2** not large or strong • *There is a light wind.* **3** not needing much effort • *They were doing some light work in the garden.*  
**4** pleasant and entertaining rather than serious • *We prefer light music.* **lightly** adverb gently or only a little • *He kissed her lightly on the cheek.*  
• *It began to snow lightly.*

**lighten** verb

**1** to lighten something is to make it lighter or brighter **2** to lighten is to become lighter

**lighter** noun

a device for lighting something like a cigarette or a fire

**light-hearted** adjective

**1** cheerful; free from worry  
**2** not serious **light-heartedly** adverb **light-heartedness** noun

**lighthouse** noun

a tower with a bright light at the top to guide ships and warn them of danger

**lightning** noun

lightning is a flash of bright light in the sky during a thunderstorm

**light year** noun

the distance that light travels in one year (about 9.5 million million kilometres or 6 million million miles)

**like<sup>1</sup>** verb

to like someone or something is to think they are pleasant or satisfactory **should like** or **would like** to want • *I should like to see him.*

**like<sup>2</sup>** preposition

**1** resembling; similar to; in the manner of • *She looks like her mother.* • *He cried like a baby.*  
**2** such as • *We need things like knives and forks.* **3** typical of • *It was like her to forgive him.*

**likeable** adjective

pleasant and easy to like

**likely** adjective (**likelier**, **likeliest**)

probable; expected to happen or to be true or suitable  
• *It's likely that it will rain this afternoon.*

**likeness** noun

a resemblance

**likewise** adverb

similarly; in the same way

**liking** noun

a feeling that you like something or someone • *She has a great liking for chocolate.*  
**to be to someone's liking** is to be what they like • *These shoes are not to my liking.*

**lily** noun (**lilies**)

a trumpet-shaped flower grown from a bulb

**limb** noun

a leg or an arm

**lime<sup>1</sup>** noun

a green fruit like a small round lemon



**lime<sup>2</sup>** noun

a tree with yellow blossom

**lime<sup>3</sup>** noun

a white chalky powder used in making cement or as a fertilizer

**limelight** noun

**to be in the limelight** is to get a lot of publicity and attention

**limerick** noun (say **lim-er-ik**)

an amusing poem with five lines and a strong rhythm

**limestone** noun

limestone is rock from which lime (the chalky powder) is made, used in building and in making cement

**limit** noun

a line or point that you cannot or should not pass • *You must obey the speed limit.*

**limit** verb

to limit something or someone is to keep them within a limit • *You are limited to one choice each.* **limitation** noun something that limits what you can do

**limited** adjective

kept within limits; not great  
• *The choice was limited.*

**limp<sup>1</sup>** verb

to limp is to walk with difficulty because something is wrong with your leg or foot

**limp<sup>1</sup>** noun

a limping movement

**limp<sup>2</sup>** adjective

not stiff or firm; without much strength • *He gave me a limp*

*handshake.* **limply** adverb something hangs limply when it does so in a limp way  
• *Her hair hung limply over her forehead.*

**limpet** noun

a small shellfish that clings firmly to rocks

**line<sup>1</sup>** noun

**1** a long thin mark made on a surface **2** a row or series of people or things **3** a length of something long and thin like rope, string, or wire **4** a number of words together in a play, film, poem, or song **5** a railway or a length of railway track  
**in line 1** forming a straight line  
**2** obeying or behaving well

**line<sup>1</sup>** verb

**1** to line something is to mark it with lines **2** to line a place is to form an edge or border along it • *People lined the streets to watch the race.* **to line up** is to form lines or rows • *The children lined up in the playground.*  
**to line things up** is to set them up in a line or row

**line<sup>2</sup>** verb

to line material or a piece of clothing is to put a lining in it

**linen** noun

**1** linen is cloth made from flax, used to make shirts, sheets, tablecloths, and so on **2** linen is also things made of this cloth

**liner** noun

a large passenger ship or aircraft

**linesman** noun

an official in football, tennis, and other games who decides whether the ball has crossed a line

**linger** verb

to linger is to stay for a long time or be slow to leave • *The smell of her perfume lingered in the room.*

**linguist** noun

an expert in languages, or someone who can speak several languages well  
**linguistic** adjective to do with languages

**lining** noun

a layer of material covering the inside of something

**link** noun

**1** one of the rings in a chain  
**2** a connection between two things

**link** verb

to link things is to join them together **to link up** is to become connected

**lino** noun

lino is linoleum

**linoleum** *noun*  
(say lin-oh-li-um)  
linoleum is a stiff shiny floor covering

**lint** *noun*  
lint is a soft material for covering wounds

**lion** *noun*  
a large strong flesh-eating animal found in Africa and India

**lioness** *noun*  
a female lion

**lip** *noun*  
1 each of the two fleshy edges of the mouth  
2 the edge of something hollow such as a cup or a crater  
3 the pointed part at the top of a jug or saucepan, for pouring from

**lip-read** *verb*  
to lip-read is to understand what someone is saying by watching the movements of their lips, not by hearing their voice

**lipstick** *noun*  
a stick of a waxy substance for colouring the lips

**liquid** *noun*  
a substance (such as water or oil) that can flow but is not a gas

**liquid** *adjective*  
in the form of a liquid; flowing freely

**liquidizer** *noun*  
a device for making food into a pulp or a liquid

**liquor** *noun* (say lik-er)  
liquor is strong alcoholic drink

**liquorice** *noun*  
(say lik-er-iss)  
liquorice is a soft black sweet with a strong taste, which comes from the root of a plant

**lisp** *noun*  
a way of speaking, in which s and z are pronounced like th

**lisp** *verb*  
to lisp is to speak with a lisp

**list** *noun*  
a number of names or figures or items written or printed one after another

**list** *verb*  
to list things is to write or say them one after another

**list** *verb*  
a ship lists when it leans over to one side in the water

**listen** *verb*  
to listen to someone or something is to pay attention so that you can hear them  
• Listen to me. • I like listening to music. **listener** *noun* someone who is listening

**literacy** *noun* (say lit-er-a-si)  
the ability to read and write



lips

**literal** *adjective*  
1 meaning exactly what it says  
2 word for word • Write out a literal translation.

**literally** *adverb*  
really; exactly as the words say  
• The noise made me literally jump out of my seat.

**literary** *adjective* (say lit-er-er-i)  
to do with literature; interested in literature

**literate** *adjective* (say lit-er-at)  
able to read and write

**literature** *noun*  
literature is books or writings, especially the best or most famous

**litmus** *noun*  
litmus is a blue substance used to show whether something is an acid or an alkali

**litre** *noun* (say lee-ter)  
a measure of liquid, 1,000 cubic centimetres or about 1¾ pints

**litter** *noun*  
1 litter is rubbish or untidy things left lying about  
2 a litter is a number of young animals born to one mother at one time

**litter** *verb*  
to litter a place is to make it untidy with litter

**little** *adjective* (less or littler, least or littlest)  
1 small; not great or not much  
• She brought a little boy. • We have very little time. 2 a small amount of something • Have a little sugar. **little by little** gradually

**little** *adverb*  
not much • They go swimming very little now.

**live** *verb* (rhymes with give)  
1 to live is to be alive 2 to live in a particular place is to have your home there • She is living in Glasgow. 3 to live in a certain way is to pass your life in that way • He lived as a hermit. **to live on something** is to have it as food or income • The islanders lived mainly on fish. • No one can live on £50 a week.

**live** *adjective* (rhymes with hive)  
1 alive 2 carrying electricity  
3 broadcast while it is actually happening, not from a recording

**livelihood** *noun* (say liv-li-huud)  
a person's livelihood is the way in which they earn a living

**lively** *adjective* (livelier, liveliest)  
full of life and energy;  
cheerful **liveliness** *noun*

**liver** *noun*  
1 a large organ in the body that helps keep the blood clean  
2 an animal's liver used as food

**livestock** *noun*  
farm animals

**livid** *adjective*  
1 very angry 2 of a dark blue-grey colour, like bruised skin

**living** *noun*  
1 the way that a person lives  
• They have a good standard of living. 2 a means of earning money • She makes a living selling jewellery.

**living room** *noun*  
a room for sitting and relaxing in

**lizard** *noun*  
a reptile with a scaly skin, four legs, and a long tail

**llama** *noun* (say lah-ma)  
a South American animal that has woolly fur and looks like a small camel without a hump

**load** *noun*  
1 something large or heavy that has to be carried  
2 (informal) a large amount  
• It's a load of nonsense.

**load** *verb*  
1 to load something is to put things into it so they can be carried • I'll go and load the back of the car. 2 to load someone with something is to give them large amounts of it  
• They loaded him with gifts. 3 to load a gun is to put a bullet or shell into it 4 to load a machine is to put something it needs into it, such as a film in a camera  
5 to load a computer is to enter programs or data on it

**loaf** *noun* (loaves)  
a shaped mass of bread baked in one piece

**loaf** *verb*  
to loaf or loaf about is to loiter or waste time **loafer** *noun* someone who loafs about

**loan** *noun*  
something that has been lent to someone, especially money **on loan** being lent • The books are on loan from the library.

**loan** *verb*  
to loan something is to lend it

**loathe** *verb* (rhymes with clothe)  
to loathe something or someone is to dislike them very much

**loathsome** *adjective*  
making you feel disgusted; horrible

**lob** *verb* (lobbing, lobbed)  
to lob something is to throw or hit it high into the air

**lobby** *noun* (lobbies)  
an entrance hall

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**lobe** *noun*  
the rounded part at the bottom of your ear

**lobster** *noun*  
a large shellfish with eight legs and two claws



lobster

**local** *adjective*  
1 belonging to a particular place or area  
• *Where is your local library?*  
2 affecting a certain part of the body • *You'll need a local anaesthetic.* **locally** *adverb*  
nearby, in the area where you are • *Do you live locally?*

**local** *noun*  
(informal) someone who lives in a particular district

**locate** *verb*  
1 to locate something is to discover where it is • *I have located the fault.* 2 to be located in a place is to be situated there  
• *The cinema is located in the High Street.*

**location** *noun*  
the place where something is  
• *What is the exact location of the submarine?* When a film is filmed **on location** it is filmed in natural surroundings, not in a studio.

**loch** *noun*  
a lake in Scotland

**lock** *noun*  
1 a device for fastening a door or window or container, needing a key to open it 2 a section of a canal or river with gates at each end, so that the level of water can be raised or lowered to allow boats to pass from one level to another

**lock** *verb*  
1 to lock a door or window or lid is to fasten it with a lock 2 to lock something somewhere is to put it in a safe place that can be fastened with a lock

3 to lock is to become fixed in one place, or to jam

**lock** *noun*  
a few strands of hair formed into a loop

**locker** *noun*  
a small cupboard for keeping things safe, often in a changing room

**locket** *noun*  
a small case holding a photograph or lock of hair, worn on a chain round the neck

**locomotive** *noun*  
a railway engine

**locust** *noun*  
an insect like a large grasshopper, that flies in swarms which eat all the plants in an area

**lodge** *noun*  
a small house, often at the entrance to a large house or building

**lodge** *verb*  
1 to lodge is to become fixed or get stuck somewhere • *The ball lodged in the branches.* 2 to lodge somewhere is to stay there as a lodger

**lodger** *noun*  
someone who pays to live in someone else's house

**lodgings** *plural noun*  
a room or set of rooms that a person rents in someone else's house

**loft** *noun*  
the room or space under the roof of a house

**lofty** *adjective (loftier, loftiest)*  
1 high or tall 2 noble and proud • *They have lofty ideas.*

**loftily** *adverb*

**log** *noun*  
1 a large piece of a tree that has fallen or been cut down 2 a detailed record of what happens each day, especially on a journey or voyage

**log** *verb (logging, logged)*  
to log information is to put it in a log **to log in** or **to log on** is to gain access to a computer **to log out** or **to log off** is to finish using a computer

**logic** *noun*  
a way of thinking and working out ideas that makes sense

**logical** *adjective*  
using logic or worked out by logic **logically** *adverb*

**logo** *noun*  
a printed symbol used by a business company or other organization as its emblem

**loiter** *verb*  
to loiter is to stand about not doing anything

**lollipop** *noun*  
a hard sticky sweet on the end of a stick

**lolly** *noun (Lollies)*  
1 (informal) a lolly is a lollipop or an ice lolly 2 (slang) lolly is money

**lone** *adjective*  
on its own; solitary • *a lone rider*

**lonely** *adjective (lonelier, loneliest)*

1 unhappy because you are on your own 2 far from other inhabited places; not often used or visited • *They passed through a lonely village.*

**loneliness** *noun*

**long** *adjective*  
1 measuring a lot from one end to the other • *They walked up a long path.* 2 taking a lot of time • *I'd like a long holiday.* 3 measuring from one end to the other • *A cricket pitch is 22 yards long.*

**long** *adverb*  
1 for a long time • *Have you been waiting long?* 2 a long time before or after • *They left long ago.* **as long as** or **so long as** provided that; on condition that • *I'll come as long as I can bring my dog.*

**long** *verb*  
**to long for something** is to want it very much

**longitude** *noun*  
(say **long-i-tewd** or **lon-ji-tewd**)  
longitude is the distance of a place east or west, measured in degrees from an imaginary line that passes through Greenwich in London

**long jump** *noun*  
an athletic contest of jumping as far as possible along the ground with one leap

**long-sighted** *adjective*  
able to see things clearly when they are at a distance but not when they are close

**look** *verb*  
1 to look is to use your eyes to see something, or to turn your eyes towards something 2 to look in a particular direction is to face it • *Look right and left before you cross.* 3 to look (for example) happy or sad is to appear that way **to look after something** or **someone** is to protect them or take care of them **to look down on someone** is to despise them **to look for something** or **someone** is to try to find them **to look forward to something** is

to be waiting eagerly for it to happen **to look out** is to be careful **to look up to someone** is to admire or respect them

**look** noun

**1** a look is the act of looking  
• *Take a look at this.* **2** the expression on someone's face  
• *She gave me a surprised look.*  
**3** the look of someone or something is their appearance  
• *I don't like the look of that dog.*

**looking-glass** noun

(old use) a glass mirror

**lookout** noun

**1** a place from which you watch for something  
**2** someone whose job is to keep watch **3** watching or being watchful • *Keep a lookout for snakes.*

**loom** noun

a machine for weaving cloth

**loom** verb

to loom or loom up is to appear large and threatening • *An iceberg loomed out of the fog.*

**loop** noun

the shape made by a curve crossing itself; a piece of string, ribbon, or wire made into this shape

**loop** verb

to loop something is to make it into a loop

**loophole** noun

a way of getting round a law or rule without quite breaking it

**loose** adjective

**1** not tight or firmly fixed  
• *a loose tooth* **2** not tied up or shut in • *The dog got loose.*  
**to be at a loose end** is to have nothing to do **to be on the loose** is to be free after escaping **loosely** adverb in a way that is not firm or tight  
• *She tied the scarf loosely round her waist*

**loosen** verb

**1** to loosen something is to make it loose **2** to loosen is to become loose

**loot** noun

loot is stolen things

**loot** verb

to loot a place is to rob it violently, especially during a war or riot **looter** noun someone who loots a place

**lopsided** adjective

uneven, with one side lower than the other • *She had a lopsided smile.*

**lord** noun

**1** a nobleman, especially one who is allowed to use the title 'Lord' in front of his name

**2** (old use) a master or ruler

**Lord** a name used by Christians for God or Jesus Christ

**lordly** adjective

**1** relating to a lord **2** proud; haughty

**lorry** noun (lorries)

a large motor vehicle for carrying goods

**lose** verb (losing, lost)

**1** to lose something is to no longer have it, especially because you can't find it • *I've lost my hat.* **2** to lose a contest or game is to be beaten in it  
• *We lost last Friday's match.* **3** a clock or watch loses time when it gives a time that is earlier than the correct time **to lose your way** is not to know where you are **loser** noun someone who loses a game, or who often loses or fails at things

**loss** noun  
**1** losing something  
**2** something you have lost **to be at a loss** is to be puzzled or unable to do something  
**lost** adjective  
**1** not knowing where you are or not able to find your way  
• *I think we're lost.* **2** missing or strayed • *a lost dog*

**lot** noun

**1** a lot is a large number of people or things **2** a lot can also mean very much • *Thanks a lot.*  
**to draw lots** is to choose one person or thing from a group by a method that depends on chance **the lot** or **the whole lot** everything

**lotion** noun

a liquid that you put on your skin to clean or soothe it

**lottery** noun (lotteries)

a game in which prizes are given to people who have winning tickets that are chosen by a draw

**loud** adjective

**1** noisy; easily heard **2** bright or gaudy • *The room was painted in loud colours.*

**loudly** adverb

**loudness** noun

**loudspeaker** noun

the part of a radio or music system that produces the sound

**lounge** noun

a room in a house, hotel, or airport for sitting in and relaxing

**lounge** verb

to lounge is to sit or stand in a relaxed or lazy way

**louse** noun (lice)

a small insect that sucks the blood of humans or animals

**love** noun

**1** love is a feeling of liking someone or something very much; great affection or kindness **2** someone's love is a person that they love  
**3** in games, love is a score of nothing **to be in love** is to love another person very deeply

**love** verb

to love someone or something is to like them very much **lovable** adjective easy to love **lovingly** adverb in a way that shows love

**lovely** adjective (lovelier, loveliest)

**1** beautiful **2** (informal) very pleasant or enjoyable **loveliness** noun

**low** adjective

**1** only reaching a short way up; not high **2** below average in amount or importance • *They are people of a low rank.* • *Prices are low.* **3** unhappy • *I'm feeling low.* **4** a low note is one at the bottom end of a musical scale

**low** verb

to low is to make a sound like a cow

**lower** verb

**1** to lower something is to move it down **2** to lower a sound is to make it less loud • *Please lower your voices.*

**lowly** adjective (lowlier, lowliest)

humble **lowliness** noun

**loyal** adjective

always true to your friends; faithful **loyally** adverb in a faithful way **loyalty** noun being true to your friends

**lozenge** noun

a small sweet tablet, especially one that contains medicine

**lubricant** noun

oil or grease for lubricating machinery

**lubricate** verb

to lubricate something like machinery is to put oil or grease on it so that it moves smoothly **lubrication** noun putting oil or grease on something so that it moves smoothly

**luck** noun

**1** luck is the way things happen by chance, without being planned **2** luck is also good fortune

**luckily** adverb

by a lucky chance; fortunately  
• *Luckily it stayed warm all day.*

**lucky** adjective (luckier, luckiest)

having or bringing good luck

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**ludicrous** *adjective*

(say loo-di-krus)  
extremely silly or absurd

**ludicrously** *adverb*

**lug** *verb* (lugging, lugged)

to lug something heavy is to carry it or drag it with difficulty

**luggage** *noun*

luggage is the suitcases and bags you take on a journey

**lukewarm** *adjective*

1 slightly warm 2 not very keen or enthusiastic

• They got a lukewarm response.

**lull** *verb*

to lull someone is to soothe or calm them

**lull** *noun*

a short period of quiet or rest • There was a lull in the fighting.

**lullaby** *noun* (lullabies)

a song that you sing to send a baby to sleep

**lumber** *verb*

1 to lumber is to move along clumsily and heavily • A black bear came lumbering through the woods. 2 (informal) to lumber someone is to leave them with something unpleasant or difficult to do

**lumberjack** *noun*

someone whose job is to cut down trees and transport them

**luminous** *adjective*

(say loo-mi-nus)  
shining or glowing in the dark  
**luminosity** *noun* luminosity is being luminous

**lump** *noun*

1 a solid piece of something  
2 a swelling **lumpy** *adjective*  
having lots of lumps

**lump** *verb*

to lump different things together is to put them together in the same group

**lunacy** *noun* (lunacies)

(say loo-na-si)  
lunacy is madness

**lunar** *adjective*

to do with the moon

**lunatic** *noun* (say loo-na-tik)

an insane person

**lunch** *noun*

a meal eaten in the middle of the day



luggage

**lung** *noun*

each of the two organs in your chest that you use for breathing

**lunge** *verb*

to lunge is to make a sudden movement forwards

**lurch** *verb*

to lurch is to stagger or lean suddenly

**lurch** *noun*

a sudden staggering or leaning movement

**lurch** *noun*

to leave someone

in the lurch is

to desert them when they are in difficulty

**lure** *verb*

to lure a person or animal is to tempt them into a trap or difficulty

**lurk** *verb*

to lurk is to wait

threateningly where you

can't be seen

**luscious** *adjective* (say lush-us)

tasting or smelling delicious

• The bushes were heavy with luscious fruit.

**lush** *adjective*

growing thickly and healthily

• The moist climate helps to cover the countryside with lush grass.

**lustre** *noun* (say lus-ter)

a thing's lustre is its brightness or brilliance **lustrous** *adjective*  
shining brightly

**lute** *noun*

a musical instrument rather like a guitar but with a deeper and rounder body. It was used a lot in the Middle Ages.

**luxury** *noun* (luxuries)

1 a luxury is something expensive that you enjoy but don't really need 2 luxury is having a very comfortable and expensive way of life  
• They led a life of luxury.

**luxurious** *adjective* very comfortable and expensive

**lynch** *verb*

to lynch someone is to execute them without a proper trial

**lyre** *noun*

an ancient musical instrument like a small harp

**lyrical** *adjective*

sounding like a song or a poem

**lyrics** *plural noun*

the words of a popular song

# Mm

**m**

short for metre, metres, miles, or millions

**mac** *noun*

(informal) a mackintosh

**macaroni** *noun*

macaroni is pasta in the form of short tubes

## WORD ORIGIN

The word **macaroni** comes from an Italian word *maccaroni*, which in turn comes from a Greek word *makaria* meaning 'food made from barley'.

**machine** *noun*

a piece of equipment made of moving parts that work together to do a job

**machine-gun** *noun*

a gun that can keep firing bullets quickly one after another

**machinery** *noun*

1 machinery is machines generally • farm machinery 2 machinery is also the moving parts of a machine • The lift's machinery is faulty.

**mackerel** *noun* (mackerel)

a sea fish used as food

**mackintosh** *noun*

a raincoat

**mad** *adjective* (madder, maddest)

1 having something wrong with your mind; not sane 2 very foolish 3 very keen • She's mad about rock music. 4 (informal) very excited or annoyed **like mad** (informal) with great speed, energy, or enthusiasm **madness** *noun*

**madam** *noun*

a word sometimes used when speaking or writing politely to a woman, instead of her name • Can I help you, madam?

**madden** *verb*

to madden someone is to make them mad or angry

**madly** *adverb*

extremely; very much • They are madly in love.

**magazine** *noun*

1 a paper-covered publication with articles or stories, which comes out regularly 2 the part of a gun that holds the cartridges 3 a store for weapons and ammunition or for explosives 4 a device that

holds film for a camera or slides for a projector

**maggot** *noun*

the larva of some kinds of fly

**magic** *noun*

**1** magic is the power to make impossible things happen

**2** magic is also performing clever tricks

**magical** *adjective*

**1** done by magic or as if by magic **2** wonderful; marvellous

**magically** *adverb* by magic or as if by magic

**magician** *noun*

**1** someone who does magic tricks **2** a man with magic powers; a wizard

**magistrate** *noun*

a judge in a local court who deals with some less serious cases

**magnesium** *noun* (Mg)

magnesium is a silvery-white metal that burns with a very bright flame

**magnet** *noun*

a piece of metal that can attract iron or steel and that points north and south when it is hung in the air **magnetism** *noun* the attraction of a magnet

**magnetic** *adjective*

having or using the powers of a magnet

**magnetize** *verb*

to magnetize something is to make it into a magnet

**magnificent** *adjective*

**1** looking splendid or impressive **2** excellent • *We had a magnificent meal.*

**magnificence** *noun* being magnificent

**magnificently** *adverb*

**magnify** *verb* (magnifies, magnified)

to magnify something is to make it look bigger than it really is **magnification** *noun* magnification is making something look bigger than it really is

**magnifying glass** *noun*

a lens that magnifies things

**magnitude** *noun*

magnitude is how large or important something is

**maggie** *noun* (magpies)

a black and white bird with a long tail, which likes to collect bright objects

**mahogany** *noun*

(say ma-hog-a-ni)

mahogany is a hard brown wood used for making furniture

**maid** *noun*

**1** a female servant in a hotel or private house **2** (old use) a girl

**maiden** *noun*

(old use) a girl

**maiden name** *noun*

a woman's family name before she gets married

**maiden voyage** or **maiden**

**flight** *noun*

a ship's first voyage or an aircraft's first flight

**mail** *noun*

**1** mail is letters and parcels sent by post **2** mail is also electronic mail

**mail** *verb*

to mail something is to send it by post or by electronic mail

**mail** *noun*

armour made of metal rings joined together

**maim** *verb*

to maim someone is to injure them so badly that part of their body is damaged for life

**main** *adjective*

largest or most important

**mains** *noun*

the main pipe or cable in a system carrying water, gas, or electricity to a building

**mainland** *noun*

the mainland is the main part of a country or continent, not the islands around it

**mainly** *adverb*

chiefly or usually; almost completely

**maintain** *verb*

**1** to maintain something is to keep it in good condition **2** to maintain a belief is to have it or state it • *I maintain that animals should not be hunted.* **3** to maintain someone is to provide money for them

**maintenance** *noun*

maintenance is keeping something in good condition

**maize** *noun*

maize is a tall kind of corn with large seeds

**majestic** *adjective*

stately and dignified

**majestically** *adverb*

**majesty** *noun*

(majesties)

maize

**1** the title of a king or queen

**2** majesty is the quality of being stately and dignified

**major** *adjective*

more important; main • *The major roads are shown in red on the map.*

**major** *noun*

an army officer above captain in rank

**majority** *noun* (majorities) (say ma-jor-i-ti)

**1** the greatest part of a group of people or things; more than half • *The majority of the class wanted a quiz.* **2** the amount by which the winner in an election beats the loser • *She had a majority of 25 over her opponent.*

**make** *verb* (making, made)

**1** to make something is to build or produce it • *They are making a raft out of logs.* **2** to make someone or something do something is to cause it to happen • *The bang made him jump.* **3** to make money is to get it or earn it • *She makes £30,000 a year.* **4** in a game, to make a score is to achieve it • *He has made 20 runs so far.* **5** to make a certain point is to reach it • *The swimmer just made the shore.*

• *Do you think we can make the 7 o'clock train?* **6** to make something is to estimate it or reckon it • *What do you make the time?* **7** several numbers make a total when they add up to it • *4 and 6 make 10.* **8** to make (for example) a suggestion or promise is to give it to someone **9** to make a bed is to tidy it or arrange it for use **to make someone's day** is to cause them to be happy or successful **to make do** is to manage with something that is not what you really want **to make for a place** is to go towards it **to make off** is to leave quickly **to make something or someone out** is to manage to see or hear or understand them **to make something up** is to invent a false story or excuse **to make up** is to be friendly again after a disagreement **to make up for something** is to give or do something in return for a loss or difficulty

**to make up your mind** is to decide

**make** *noun*

a brand of goods; something made by a particular firm • *What make of car is that?*

**make-believe**

*noun*

make-believe is pretending or imagining things



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**makeshift** *adjective*  
used because you have nothing better • *We'll use the bed as a makeshift table.*

**make-up** *noun*  
make-up is creams and powders for making your skin look beautiful or different

**malaria** *noun* (say *ma-lair-i-a*)  
a tropical disease spread by mosquito bites, that causes fever

**male** *adjective*  
of the sex that produces young by fertilizing the female's egg cells

**male** *noun*  
a male person or animal

**malevolent** *adjective*  
(say *ma-lev-o-lent*)  
wanting to harm other people **malevolence** *noun*  
malevolence is wanting to harm people

**malevolently** *adverb*

**malice** *noun*  
malice is a desire to harm other people

**malicious** *adjective*  
intending to do harm • *He had a malicious glint in his eye.*  
**maliciously** *adverb*

**mall** *noun*  
a large covered shopping centre

**mallet** *noun*  
a large wooden hammer

**malnutrition** *noun*  
malnutrition is bad health caused by not having enough food **malnourished** *adjective*  
suffering from malnutrition

**malt** *noun*  
malt is dried barley used in brewing and making vinegar

**mammal** *noun*  
any animal of which the female gives birth to live young and can feed them with her own milk

**mammoth** *noun*  
an extinct kind of hairy elephant with long curved tusks

**mammoth** *adjective*  
huge

**man** *noun* (men)  
**1** a man is a grown-up male human being **2** a man is also any individual person • *No man is perfect.* **3** man is all the people in the world • *Look what harm man is doing to the environment.* **4** a man is one of the pieces used in a board game

**man** *verb* (manning, manned)  
to man something is to supply people to work it • *Man the pumps!*

**manage** *verb*  
**1** to manage something is to be able to do it although it is

difficult **2** to manage a shop or factory or other business is to be in charge of it

**manageable** *adjective*  
able to be managed or done

**management** *noun*  
**1** management is being in charge of something **2** the management of a business is the people in charge of it

**manager** *noun*  
a person who manages a business or part of it

**manageress** *noun*  
a woman manager of a shop or restaurant

**mane** *noun*  
the long hair along the back of the neck of a horse or lion

**manger** *noun* (say *mayn-ger*)  
a trough in a stable for animals to feed from

**mangle** *verb*  
to mangle something is to crush or twist it so it is badly damaged

**mango** *noun* (mangoes)  
a juicy tropical fruit with yellow flesh

**manhole** *noun*  
a hole, usually with a cover, through which a person can get into a sewer or boiler to inspect or repair it

**mania** *noun*  
**1** mania is violent madness **2** a mania is a strong enthusiasm • *They have a mania for sport.*

**maniac** *noun*  
a person who acts in a violent and wild way

**manic** *adjective*  
manic behaviour is busy and excited

**manipulate** *verb*  
**1** to manipulate something is to handle it skilfully  
**2** to manipulate someone is to get them to do what you want by treating them cleverly **manipulation** *noun*  
manipulating something or someone **manipulator** *noun*  
a person who manipulates something or someone

**mankind** *noun*  
mankind is all the people in the world • *This is a discovery for the good of all mankind.*

**manly** *adjective* (manlier, manliest)

**1** strong or brave **2** suitable for a man or like a man

**manliness** *noun*

**manner** *noun*  
the way that something happens or is done

**manners** *plural noun*  
a person's manners are how

they behave with other people; behaving politely

**manoeuvre** *noun*  
(say *ma-noo-ver*)  
a skilful or clever action

**manoeuvre** *verb*  
**1** to manoeuvre something is to move it skilfully into position **2** to manoeuvre is to move skilfully or cleverly **manoeuvrable** *adjective* easy to move into position

**manor** *noun*  
a large important house in the country

**mansion** *noun*  
a grand house

**manslaughter** *noun*  
(say *man-slaw-ter*)  
manslaughter is the crime of killing someone without meaning to

**mantelpiece** *noun*  
a shelf above a fireplace

**manual** *adjective*  
manual work is work you do with your hands; manual equipment is equipment used with your hands

**manually** *adverb* you do something manually when you use your hands to do it

**manual** *noun*  
a handbook or book of instructions

**manufacture** *verb*  
to manufacture things is to make them with machines, usually in a factory **manufacturer** *noun* a business that manufactures things

**manure** *noun*  
animal dung added to the soil to make it more fertile

**manuscript** *noun*  
something written or typed before it has been printed **many** *adjective* (more, most)  
large in number • *There were many people at the party.* • *How many potatoes do you want?*

**many** *noun*  
a large number of people or things • *Many of them wanted to stay.*

**Maori** *noun* (say *mow-ri*)  
**1** a member of the aboriginal people of New Zealand **2** their language

**map** *noun*  
a diagram of part or all of the earth's surface, showing features such as towns, mountains, and rivers

**map** *verb* (mapping, mapped)  
to map an area is to make a map of it

**maple** *noun*  
a tree with broad leaves

**mar** verb (**marring, marred**)  
to mar something is to spoil it

**marathon** noun

a long-distance running race on roads, usually 26 miles (42 kilometres) long

**marble** noun

**1** a marble is a small glass ball used in games **2** marble is a hard kind of limestone that is polished and used for building or sculpture



marbles

**March** noun

the third month of the year

**march** verb

**1** to march is to walk with regular steps **2** to march someone is to make them walk somewhere • *He marched them up the hill.*

**march** noun

**1** a march is a large group of people marching, sometimes to protest about something **2** a march is also a piece of music suitable for marching to

**mare** noun

a female horse or donkey

**margarine** noun

(say mar-ja-reen)

margarine is a soft creamy food used like butter, made from animal or vegetable fats

**margin** noun

**1** the empty space between the edge of a page and the writing or pictures **2** the small difference between two scores or prices • *She won by a narrow margin.*

**marine** adjective (say ma-reen)  
to do with the sea

**marine** noun

a soldier trained to serve on land and sea

**marionette** noun

a puppet that you work by strings or wires

**mark** noun

**1** a spot, dot, line, or stain on something **2** a number or letter put on a piece of work to show how good it is **3** a special feature or sign of something • *They kept a minute's silence as a mark of respect.* **4** the place from which you start a race • *On your marks, get set, go!*

**mark** verb

**1** to mark something is to put

a mark on it **2** to mark a piece of work is to give it a number or letter to show how good it is **3** in football or hockey, to mark a player on the other team is to keep close to them to stop them getting the ball **4** to mark something said is to take note of it • *Mark my words!*

**market** noun

**1** a place where things are bought and sold, usually from stalls in the open air **2** a demand for goods • *There is hardly any market for typewriters now.*

**marksman** noun (**marksmen**)  
an expert in shooting at a target

**marksmanship** noun  
the skill of shooting at a target

**marmalade** noun

jam made from oranges or lemons

**maroon** verb

to maroon someone is to abandon them in a place far away from other people • *He was shipwrecked and marooned on a desert island.*

**marquee** noun (say mar-kee)

a large tent used for a party or exhibition

**marriage** noun

**1** marriage is the state of being married **2** a marriage is a wedding

**marrow** noun

**1** a marrow is a large green or yellow vegetable with a hard skin **2** marrow is the soft substance inside your bones

**marry** verb (**marries, marrying, married**)

**1** to marry someone is to become their husband or wife **2** to marry two people is to perform a marriage ceremony

**marsh** noun

a low-lying area of very wet ground **marshy** adjective  
marshy ground is low-lying and very wet

**marshal** noun

**1** an official who supervises a contest or ceremony **2** a law officer in the USA

**marshmallow** noun

marshmallow is a soft spongy sweet

**marsupial** noun

(say mar-soo-pi-al)  
an animal such as a kangaroo, wallaby, or koala. The female has a pouch for carrying her young.

**martial arts** plural noun  
martial arts are fighting sports such as karate and judo

**martyr** noun (say mar-ter)

someone who is killed or suffers because of their beliefs

**martyrdom** noun  
when someone is killed or suffers because of their beliefs

**marvel** noun

a wonderful thing

**marvel** verb (**marvelling, marvelled**)

to marvel at something is to be filled with wonder or astonishment by it

**marvellous** adjective

wonderful

**marvellously** adverb

**marzipan** noun

marzipan is a soft sweet food made from almonds and sugar, sometimes put on the top of cakes

**mascot** noun

a person, animal, or object that people think will bring them good luck

**masculine** adjective

**1** to do with men or like men; suitable for men **2** in some languages, belonging to the class of words that includes words referring to men **masculinity** noun  
being masculine

**mash** verb

to mash something is to crush it into a soft mass

**mash** noun

(informal) mashed potatoes

**mask** noun

a covering that you wear over your face to disguise or protect it

**mask** verb

**1** to mask your face is to cover it with a mask **2** to mask something is to hide it



**mason** noun

someone who builds or works with stone

**masonry** noun

masonry is the stone parts of a building

masks

**Mass** noun

the Communion service in a Roman Catholic church

**mass** noun

1 a large amount of something

2 a lump or heap 3 (in science)

the amount of matter in an object, measured in grams

the masses the ordinary

people

**mass** verb

to mass is to collect into a mass

• People were massing in the square.

**massacre** verb (say mas-a-ker)

to massacre people is to kill a large number of them

**massacre** noun

the killing of a large number of people

**massage** verb (say mas-ahzh)

to massage the body is to rub and press it to make it less stiff or less painful

**massage** noun

massaging someone's body

**massive** adjective

very big; large and heavy

massively adverb hugely

**mast** noun

a tall pole that holds up a ship's sails or a flag or aerial

**master** noun

1 a man who is in charge of something

2 a male teacher

3 someone who is very good at what they do, such as a great artist or composer 4 something from which copies are made

**Master** (old use) a title put before a boy's name

**master** verb

1 to master a subject or skill

is to learn it completely 2 to

master a fear or difficulty is to control it • She succeeded in

mastering her fear of heights.

**mastermind** noun

1 a very clever person

2 someone who organizes a scheme or crime

**masterpiece** noun

1 an excellent piece of work

2 someone's best piece of work

**mastery** noun

mastery is complete control or knowledge of something • He has a complete mastery of the art of fencing.

**mat** noun

1 a small piece of material that partly covers a floor 2 a small

piece of material put on a table to protect the surface

**match** noun

a small thin stick with a small amount of chemical at one end that gives a flame when rubbed on something rough

**match** noun

1 a game or contest between

two teams or players 2 one person or thing that is equal or

similar to another • Can you find a match for this sock?

3 a marriage

**match** verb

1 to match another person or thing is to be equal to them

2 one thing matches another when it goes well with it • Your jacket matches your shoes.

**mate** noun

1 a friend or companion

2 one of a pair of animals that produce young together 3 one of the officers on a ship

**mate** verb

animals mate when they come together in order to have offspring

**mate** noun

checkmate in chess

**material** noun

1 anything used for making

something else 2 cloth or fabric

**maternal** adjective

to do with a mother; motherly

**maternity** noun

maternity is having a baby; motherhood

**mathematician** noun

(say math-em-a-tish-an)

an expert in mathematics

**mathematics** noun

mathematics is the study of numbers, measurements, and shapes

**mathematical** adjective

to do with mathematics

**maths** noun (informal)

maths is mathematics

**matinee** noun (say mat-i-nay)

an afternoon performance at a theatre or cinema

**matrimony** noun

(say mat-ri-mo-ni)

matrimony is marriage

**matrimonial** adjective to do with marriage

**matt** adjective

not shiny • The wall was decorated with matt paint.

**matted** adjective

tangled

**matter** noun

1 something you need to think about or do • It is a serious

matter. 2 a substance • Peat consists mainly of vegetable

matter. a matter of fact something true no matter it

is not important what's the matter? what is wrong?

**matter** verb

to matter is to be important

**mattress** noun

a thick layer of soft or springy

material covered in cloth and used on a bed

**mature** adjective

1 fully grown or developed

2 behaving in a sensible adult manner

**maturity** noun maturity is being fully grown or behaving in a sensible adult manner

**mature** verb

to become fully grown or developed

**maximum** noun (maxima)

the greatest number or amount possible • The maximum is 10.

**maximum** adjective

the greatest possible

• The maximum speed is 60 miles per hour.

**May** noun

the fifth month of the year

**may** verb (past tense might)

1 may means to be allowed

to • May I have a sweet? 2 may

also means that something will possibly happen or has possibly happened • He may come tomorrow. • He might have missed the train.

**maybe** adverb

perhaps

**mayonnaise** noun

(say may-on-ayz)

mayonnaise is a creamy sauce made from eggs, oil, and vinegar, and used on salads

**mayor** noun

the person in charge of the council in a town or city

**mayoress** noun

a woman who is a mayor

**maze** noun

a complicated arrangement of paths or lines to follow your way through as a game or puzzle

**me** pronoun

a word used for I, usually when it is the object of a sentence,

or when it comes after a preposition • She likes me.

• She gave it to me.

**meadow** noun

a field of grass

**meagre** adjective (say meeg-er)

very little; barely enough

• They had already used up their meagre savings.

**meal** noun

a meal is the food eaten at one time, such as breakfast, lunch, or dinner

**mean** verb (meaning, meant)

1 to mean something is to have that as its explanation or equivalent, or to convey that as its sense • What does this word mean? 2 to mean to do

something is to intend to do it • I meant to tell him, but I forgot.

## mean<sup>2</sup> adjective

**1** not generous; selfish  
• *What a mean man.* **2** unkind or spiteful • *That was a mean trick.* **meanly** adverb

## meanness noun

## mean<sup>3</sup> adjective

(in mathematics) average  
• *Work out the mean temperature.*

## meaning noun

what something means

**meaningless** adjective having no meaning or purpose

## means noun

a means of doing something is a way or method of doing it  
**by all means** certainly **by means of something** using something or with something  
**by no means** not at all

## means plural noun

money or other resources for doing things

## meantime noun

**in the meantime** meanwhile

## meanwhile adverb

while something else is happening • *I'll cut the cake up. Meanwhile, you get the plates out.*

## measles plural noun

measles is an infectious disease that causes small red spots on the skin

## measure verb

**1** to measure something is to find out how big it is **2** to measure (for example) six feet is to be six feet long

## measure noun

**1** a unit used for measuring something **2** a device used for measuring **3** the size of something **4** something done for a particular purpose; a law or rule • *We are bringing in new measures to deal with bullies.*

## measurement noun

**1** a measurement is the size or length of something  
**2** measurement is when you measure something

## meat noun

meat is animal flesh that is cooked as food **meaty** adjective full of meat or like meat

## mechanic noun

someone who maintains and repairs machinery

## mechanical adjective

**1** to do with machines **2** done without thinking about it  
**mechanically** adverb you do something mechanically when you do it without thinking about it

## mechanism noun

**1** the moving parts of a machine  
**2** the way a machine works

medal

## medal noun

a piece of metal shaped like

a coin, star, or cross, given to someone for bravery or for achieving something  
• *She won two Olympic gold medals.*

## medallist noun

a winner of a medal

## meddle verb

to meddle in something is to interfere in it **meddler** noun someone who interferes with something **meddlesome** adjective always interfering

## media plural noun (say mee-di-a)

the plural of **medium**<sup>2</sup>

**the media** newspapers and radio and television, which provide information about current events to the public

## medical adjective

to do with the treatment of disease **medically** adverb by medical means

## medicine noun

**1** a medicine is a substance, usually swallowed, used to try to cure an illness **2** medicine is the treatment of disease and injuries **medicinal** adjective something is medicinal when it helps to cure an illness

## medieval adjective

(say med-i-ee-val)  
to do with the Middle Ages

## mediocre adjective

(say med-i-oh-ker)  
only fairly good **mediocrity** noun being mediocre

## meditate verb

to meditate is to think deeply and seriously, usually in silence

## meditation noun

when someone meditates

## medium<sup>1</sup> adjective

average; of middle size

## medium<sup>2</sup> noun

**1** (media) a thing in which something exists, moves, or is expressed • *Air is the medium in which sound travels.* • *Local radio is a good medium for traffic information.* **2** (mediums) someone who claims to communicate with the dead

## meek adjective

quiet and obedient

## meekly adverb

quietly and obediently

## meekness noun

## meet verb (meeting, met)

**1** to meet is to come together

from different places • *We all met in London.* • *There is a statue where the two roads meet.* **2** to meet someone is to come face to face with them, especially for the first time or by an arrangement • *I met her at a party.* • *I'll meet you at the station.* **3** to meet a bill or cost is to be able to pay it • *He is finding it difficult to meet all his debts.*

## meeting noun

a time when people come together for a special purpose, often to discuss something

## megabyte noun

(in computing) a unit that measures data or memory, roughly equal to one million bytes

## megaphone noun

a funnel-shaped device for making someone's voice sound louder

## melancholy adjective

sad and gloomy

## mellow adjective

having a soft rich sound or colour

## melody noun (melodies)

a tune, especially one that is pleasant to listen to **melodic** adjective having a tune that is pleasant to listen to

## melon noun

a large juicy fruit with yellow or green skin

## melt verb

**1** to melt something solid is to make it liquid by heating it **2** to melt is to become liquid by heating **3** to melt, or to melt away, is to go away or disappear slowly • *The crowd gradually melted away.*

## member noun

someone who belongs to a society or group **membership** noun being a member of a society or group

## Member of Parliament noun

someone who has been elected by the people of an area to speak for them in Parliament

## memorable adjective

**1** worth remembering • *It was a memorable holiday.* **2** easy to remember • *He has a memorable name.* **memorably** adverb

## memorial noun

something set up to remind people of a person or an event  
• *They passed a war memorial in the High Street.*

## memorize verb

to memorize something is

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

to learn it and remember it exactly

**memory** *noun* (**memories**)

**1** memory is the ability to remember things **2** a memory is something that you remember, usually something interesting or special **3** a computer's memory is the part where information is stored **to do something in memory of someone or something** is to do it in order to remind people of a person or an event

**menace** *verb*

to menace someone is to threaten them with harm or danger

**menace** *noun*

**1** something that threatens people with harm or danger **2** an annoying person or thing

**mend** *verb*

to mend something that is broken or damaged is to make it as good as it was before

**menstruation** *noun*

menstruation is the natural flow of blood from a woman's womb, normally happening every 28 days

**menstrual** *adjective* to do with menstruation

**mental** *adjective*

**1** to do with the mind • **mental arithmetic**. **2** (*informal*) mad or crazy **mentally** *adverb* in your head or mind

**mention** *verb*

to mention someone or something is to speak about them briefly

**mention** *noun*

when someone or something is mentioned • *Our school got a mention in the local paper.*

**menu** *noun* (**menus**)

(*say men-yoo*)

**1** a list of the food that is available in a restaurant or served at a meal **2** (*in computing*) a list of possible actions, displayed on a screen, from which you choose what you want a computer to do

**mercenary** *noun* (**mercenaries**)

a soldier hired to fight for a foreign country

**merchandise** *noun*

merchandise is goods for buying or selling

**merchant** *noun*

someone involved in trade

**merciful** *adjective*

showing mercy

**mercifully** *adverb*

**merciless** *adjective*

showing no mercy; cruel

**mercilessly** *adverb*

**mercury** *noun* (**Hg**)

mercury is a heavy silvery metal that is usually liquid, used in thermometers

**mercy** *noun* (**mercies**)

**1** mercy is kindness or pity shown towards someone instead of harming them or punishing them **2** a mercy is something to be thankful for • *Thank God for small mercies.*

**mere** *adjective*

not more than • *He's a mere child.*

**merely** *adverb*

only; simply • *I was merely repeating what he told me.*

**merge** *verb*

**1** to merge things is to combine or blend them **2** to merge is to be combined

**meringue** *noun* (*say mer-rang*)

a crisp cake made from the whites of eggs mixed with sugar and baked

**merit** *noun*

something that deserves praise • *I can see the merits of this argument.*

**mermaid** *noun*

in stories, a sea creature with a woman's body and a fish's tail instead of legs

**merry** *adjective* (**merrier, merriest**)

happy and cheerful **merri-ly** *adverb* **mer-ri-ment** *noun* being happy and cheerful

**merry-go-round** *noun*

a large roundabout with horses and other things to ride on

**mesh** *noun*

mesh is material made like a net, with open spaces between the wire or threads

**mess** *noun*

**1** something untidy or dirty **2** a difficult or confused situation **3** a place where soldiers or sailors eat their meals **to make a mess of something** is to do it very badly

**mess** *verb*

**to mess about** is to waste time behaving stupidly or doing things slowly • *Stop messing about and give me a hand.* **to mess something up** is to do it very badly

**message** *noun*

a piece of information that one person sends to another

**messenger** *noun*

someone who carries a message

**messy** *adjective* (**messier, messiest**)

**1** untidy or dirty **2** difficult or complicated • *I'm*

*afraid it's a messy situation.*

**messily** *adverb*

**metal** *noun*

a hard substance that melts when it is heated, such as gold, silver, copper, and iron **metallic** *adjective* like metal, especially sounding like it or shining like it

**meteor** *noun* (*say meet-i-er*)

a piece of rock or metal that moves through space and burns up as it enters the earth's atmosphere

**meteorite** *noun*

(*say meet-i-er-ryt*)

the remains of a meteor that has landed on the earth

**meteorology** *noun*

(*say meet-i-er-ol-o-ji*)

meteorology is the study of the weather **meteorological** *adjective* to do with meteorology **meteorologist** *noun* an expert on the weather

**meter** *noun*

a device for measuring something, especially for measuring how much of something has been used

**method** *noun*

a method is a way of doing something

**methodical** *adjective*

(*say mi-thod-i-kal*)

done carefully and in a logical way **methodically** *adverb*

**meticulous** *adjective*

very careful and precise

**meticulously** *adverb*

**metre** *noun* (*say meet-er*)

**1** the main unit of length in the metric system, equal to 100 centimetres or about 39½ inches **2** a particular type of rhythm in poetry

**metric system** *noun*

a measuring system based on decimal units (the metre, litre, and gram)

**mew** *verb*

to make a sound like a cat

**miaow** *verb* (*say mee-ow*)

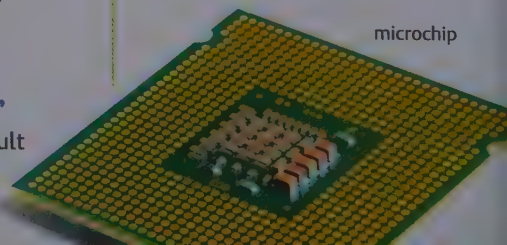
to make a sound like a cat

**microbe** *noun* (*say my-kroh-b*)

a tiny organism that you need a microscope to see

**microchip** *noun*

a very small piece of silicon working as an electric circuit, used in computers



microchip

**microphone** *noun*  
an electrical device that picks up sound waves for recording them or making them louder

**microscope** *noun*  
(say my-kro-skohp)  
a device with lenses that make tiny objects appear larger so you can study them

**microscopic** *adjective*  
(say my-kro-skop-ik)  
too small to be seen without a microscope; tiny

**microwave** *noun*  
a kind of oven which heats things quickly by using energy in very short waves

**microwave** *verb*  
to microwave food is to cook it in a microwave

**mid** *adjective*  
in the middle of • *The holiday is from mid-July to mid-August.*

**midday** *noun*  
the middle of the day; noon

**middle** *noun*  
1 the middle of something is the place or part that is at the same distance from all its sides or edges or from both its ends  
2 someone's waist

**middle** *adjective*  
placed in the middle

**middle-aged** *adjective*  
aged between about forty and sixty

**Middle Ages** *noun*  
the period in history from about AD 1100 to 1500

**Middle East** *noun*  
the countries to the east of the Mediterranean Sea, from Egypt to Iran

**middle school** *noun*  
a school for children aged from about 9 to 13

**midge** *noun*  
a small insect like a gnat

**midnight** *noun*  
twelve o'clock at night

**midst** *noun*  
to be in the midst of something is to be in the middle of it

**midsummer** *noun*  
the middle of summer, when the days are longest

**midway** *adverb*  
halfway

**midwife** *noun* (midwives)  
a person trained to look after a woman who is giving birth to a baby

**might**<sup>1</sup>  
past tense of **may**

**might**<sup>2</sup> *noun*  
great power or strength

**mighty** *adjective* (mightier, mightiest) very strong or

powerful **mightily** *adverb* very much indeed • *I was mightily relieved to see her.*

**migraine** *noun* (say mee-grayn)  
a severe kind of headache

**migrant** *noun* (say my-grant)  
1 a person who moves from one place to another, usually to find work  
2 a bird or animal that moves from one region to another

**migrate** *verb* (say my-grayt)  
1 to migrate is to move from one place to another, usually to find work  
2 birds migrate when they fly to a warmer region for the winter

**migration** *noun* migrating to another country

**mild** *adjective*  
gentle; not harsh or severe

**mildly** *adverb* slightly  
• *She looked mildly surprised.*

**mildness** *noun*

**mile** *noun*  
a measure of distance, equal to 1,760 yards or about 1.6 kilometres

**mileage** *noun*  
the number of miles you have travelled

**milestone** *noun*  
1 a stone of a kind that used to be placed beside a road to mark the distance between towns  
2 an important event in history or in a person's life

**military** *adjective*  
to do with soldiers or the armed forces

**milk** *noun*  
milk is a white liquid that female mammals produce in their bodies to feed to their young

**milk** *verb*  
to milk a cow or other animal is to get milk from it

**milkman** *noun* (milkmen)  
a person who delivers milk to people's houses

**milk shake** *noun*  
a frothy drink of milk mixed with a sweet fruit flavouring

**milky** *adjective* (milkier, milkiest)  
1 like milk; white  
2 made with a lot of milk

**mill** *noun*  
1 a building with machinery for grinding corn to make flour  
2 a factory for making materials, such as a paper mill or a steel mill  
3 a machine for grinding something such as coffee or pepper

**mill** *verb*  
1 to mill something is to grind or crush it in a mill  
2 people

mill or mill about when they move in a confused crowd

**millennium** *noun*  
a period of 1,000 years

**mill** *noun*  
someone who runs a flour mill

**milligram** *noun*  
one thousandth of a gram

**millilitre** *noun*  
one thousandth of a litre

**millimetre** *noun*  
one thousandth of a metre

**million** *noun*  
a thousand thousands (1,000,000)

**millionth** *adjective, noun* 1,000,000th

**millionaire** *noun*  
an extremely rich person who has at least a million pounds or dollars

**mime** *verb*  
to mime is to tell a story by using movements of the body without speaking

**mime** *noun*  
mime is the art of telling a story by using movements of the body without speaking

**mimic** *verb*  
to mimic someone is to imitate them, especially to make people laugh

**mimicry** *noun*  
imitating someone to make people laugh

**mimic** *noun*  
a person who is good at imitating other people

**minaret** *noun*  
a tall tower on a mosque

# WORD ORIGIN

The word **minaret** comes from an Arabic word *manara* meaning 'lighthouse'.

**mince** *noun*  
mince is meat that has been cut up into very small pieces

**mince** *verb*  
to mince food is to cut it up into very small pieces

**mincer** *noun*  
a device for mincing food

**mincemeat** *noun*  
mincemeat is a sweet mixture of currants, raisins, and chopped fruit, used in pies

**mince pie** *noun*  
a pie containing mincemeat

**mind** *noun*  
the ability of your brain to think, feel, understand, and remember; your thoughts and feelings

**change your mind**  
is to have a new opinion or make a different decision about something

**to have a good mind on something** is to intend to do it

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**mind** verb

1 to mind something is to be bothered or upset about it  
• *I don't mind missing the party.* 2 to mind someone or something is to look after them for a time • *He was minding the baby.* 3 to mind, or to mind out, is to be careful or watch out for something • *Mind you don't trip on the step.*

**mindless** adjective

done without thinking; stupid or pointless

**mine**<sup>1</sup> adjective, pronoun

belonging to me • *That book is mine.*

**mine**<sup>2</sup> noun

1 a place where coal, metal, or precious stones are dug out of the ground 2 a type of bomb hidden under the ground or in the sea that explodes when anything touches it

**mine**<sup>3</sup> verb

1 to mine something is to dig it from a mine 2 to mine a place is to lay explosives in it

**minefield** noun

an area where explosive mines have been laid

**miner** noun

someone who works in a mine

**mineral** noun

1 a hard substance that can be dug out of the ground, such as coal and iron ore 2 a cold fizzy drink

**mineral water** noun

mineral water is water that comes from a natural spring. It can be fizzy or still.

**mingle** verb

1 things mingle when they become mixed together 2 to mingle things is to mix or blend them

**miniature** adjective

(say *min-i-cher*)

very small; made in a much smaller size than usual

**minibus** noun

a small bus with seats for about ten people

**minim** noun

a musical note equal to two crotchets or half a semibreve, written ♪

**minimum** noun (*minima*)

the smallest number or amount possible • *We want the minimum of fuss.*

**minimum** adjective

least or smallest  
• *The minimum charge is £5.*

**minister** noun

1 a member of the government who is in charge of a department 2 a member of the clergy

**ministry** noun (*ministries*)

1 a government department • *the Ministry of Defence* 2 the work of a minister in the church

**mink** noun

1 a mink is a small animal rather like a stoat 2 mink is this animal's valuable brown fur

**minnow** noun

a tiny freshwater fish

**minor** adjective

not very important, especially when compared to something else

**minority** noun (*minorities*)

(say *myn-o-ri-ti*)

1 the smaller part of a group of people or things • *There was a minority who wanted to leave.* 2 a small group that is different from others

**minstrel** noun

a travelling singer and musician in the Middle Ages

**mint**<sup>1</sup> noun

1 mint is a green plant with strong-smelling leaves used for flavouring 2 a mint is a sweet flavoured with peppermint

**mint**<sup>2</sup> noun

a place where a country's coins are made **to be in mint condition** is to be new, as if it had just been made

**mint**<sup>3</sup> verb

to mint coins is to make them

**minus** preposition

1 less; with the next number taken away • *Eight minus two equals six (8-2 = 6).* 2 less than zero • *The temperature is minus 5 degrees.*

**minute**<sup>1</sup> noun (say *min-it*)

1 one-sixtieth of an hour 2 (informal) a short time  
• *I'll be ready in a minute!*

**minute**<sup>2</sup> adjective (say *my-newt*)

1 tiny • *The insect was minute.* 2 very detailed • *He gave it a minute examination.* **minutely** adverb in a very detailed way

**miracle** noun

a wonderful or magical happening that cannot be explained **miraculous** adjective wonderful or magical **miraculously** adverb

**mirage** noun (say *mi-rahzh*)

something that seems to be visible but is not really there, like a lake in a desert

**mirror** noun

a sheet of glass painted with silver on the back so that it reflects things clearly

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **mirror** comes from a Latin word *mirare* meaning 'to look at'.

**mirth** noun

mirth is laughter or cheerfulness

**misbehave** verb

to misbehave is to behave badly **misbehaviour** noun when someone behaves badly

**miscarriage** noun

a woman has a miscarriage when she gives birth to a baby before it is old enough to survive

**miscellaneous** adjective

(say *mis-el-ay-ni-us*)  
a miscellaneous group is one that is made up of different kinds of thing

**miscellany** noun (*miscellanies*)

(say *mis-el-an-ee*)  
a mixture of different things

**mischief** noun

mischief is naughty or troublesome behaviour

**mischievous** adjective

naughty or troublesome; full of mischief

**miser** noun

someone who stores money away and spends as little as they can **misery** adjective hating to spend money

**miserable** adjective

1 very unhappy • *He felt miserable.* 2 unpleasant  
• *What miserable weather!*

**miserably** adverb

**misery** noun (*miseries*)

1 misery is great unhappiness or suffering 2 (informal) a misery is someone who is always unhappy or complaining

**misfire** verb

1 a gun misfires when it fails to fire 2 a plan or idea or joke misfires when it goes wrong

**misfit** noun

someone who does not fit in well with other people

**misfortune** noun

1 a misfortune is an unlucky event or an accident 2 misfortune is bad luck

**mishap** noun (say *mis-hap*)

an unfortunate accident

**misjudge** verb

to misjudge someone or something is to form a wrong idea or opinion about them

**mislay** verb (*mislaying, mislaid*)

to mislay something is to lose it for a short time

**mislead** verb

to mislead someone is to give them a wrong idea or impression deliberately

**misprint** noun

a mistake in printing, such as a spelling mistake

**Miss** *noun*

a title you put before the name of a girl or unmarried woman

**miss** *verb*

**1** to miss something is to fail to hit, reach, catch, see, hear, or find it • *The bullet missed him by inches.* • *I missed the last episode.* **2** to miss someone or something is to be sad because they are not with you • *I missed my sister when she was in hospital.* **3** to miss a train, bus, or plane is to arrive too late to catch it **4** to miss a lesson or other activity is to fail to attend it • *How many classes have you missed?* **5** to miss something is also to notice that it isn't where it should be • *When did you first miss your wallet?*

**miss** *noun*

not hitting, reaching, or catching something • *Was that shot a hit or a miss?*

**missile** *noun*

**1** a weapon that is fired a long distance and explodes when it lands **2** an object thrown at someone

**missing** *adjective*

something is missing when it is lost or not in the proper place

**mission** *noun*

**1** an important job that someone is sent to do or that someone feels they must do **2** a place or building where missionaries work

**missionary** *noun* (**missionaries**)

someone who goes to another country to spread a religious faith

**misspell** *verb* (**misspelling, misspelt** or **misspelled**)

to misspell a word is to spell it wrongly

**mist** *noun*

**1** damp cloudy air like a thin fog **2** condensed water vapour on a window or mirror

**mistake** *noun*

something done or said wrongly

**mistake** *verb* (**mistaking, mistook, mistaken**)

to mistake one person or thing for another is to confuse them • *I'm sorry, I mistook you for someone else.*

**mistaken** *adjective*

to be mistaken is to be incorrect or wrong • *You are mistaken if you believe that.*

**mistakenly** *adverb***mistletoe** *noun*

mistletoe is a plant with green leaves and white berries in winter

**mistreat** *verb*

to mistreat someone is to treat them badly or unfairly **mistreatment** *noun* treating someone badly or unfairly

**mistress** *noun*

**1** a woman who is in charge of something **2** a woman who teaches in a school **3** the woman owner of a dog or other animal

**mistrust** *verb*

to mistrust someone or something is not to trust them

**misty** *adjective* (**mistier, mistiest**)

**1** if it is misty outside there is a lot of mist **2** misty eyes are full of tears

**misunderstand** *verb***(misunderstanding, misunderstood)**

to misunderstand something is to get a wrong idea or impression about it • *You misunderstood what I said.*

**misunderstanding** *noun* a

wrong idea or impression

**misuse** *verb* (say mis-**yooz**)

to misuse something is to use it in the wrong way or treat it badly

**misuse** *noun* (say mis-**yoooss**)

misuse is using something in the wrong way

**mite** *noun*

**1** a tiny insect found in food **2** a small child

**mitten** *noun*

a kind of glove without separate parts for the fingers

**mix** *verb*

**1** to mix different things is to stir or shake them together to make one thing **2** to mix is to get on well with other people • *She mixes well.* **to mix up**

**people or things** is to confuse them **mixer** *noun* a machine for mixing food

**mixed** *adjective*

containing two or more kinds of things or people • *a bag of mixed nuts*

**mixture** *noun*

something made of different things mixed together

**mix-up** *noun*

a muddle or confused situation, especially one that ruins a plan

**mm**

short for millimetre or millimetres

**moan** *noun*

**1** a long low sound, usually of suffering **2** a complaint or grumble

**moan** *verb*

**1** to moan is to make a long

low sound **2** to moan is also to complain or grumble

**moat** *noun*

a deep ditch round a castle, usually filled with water

**mob** *noun*

**1** a large crowd of people who are hard to control **2** a gang

**mob** *verb* (**mobbing, mobbed**)

people mob someone when they crowd round them • *The singer was mobbed by her fans.*

**mobile** *adjective*

able to be moved or carried about easily **mobility** *noun* the ability to move easily from place to place

**mobile** *noun*

**1** a decoration made to be hung up from threads so that it moves about in the air **2** (informal) a mobile phone

**mobile phone** *noun*

a telephone you can carry around with you

**mock** *verb*

to mock someone or something is to make fun of them

**mockery** *noun* making fun of someone or something**mock** *adjective*

not real or genuine • *They fought a mock battle.*

**mode** *noun*

the way that something is done • *Flying is the fastest mode of transport.*

**model** *noun*

**1** a small copy of an object • *He makes models of aircraft.* **2** a particular version or design of something • *We saw the latest models at the motor show.* **3** someone who displays clothes by wearing them or who poses for an artist or photographer **4** someone or something worth copying or imitating

**model** *adjective*

**1** being a small copy of something • *I'd like a model railway.* **2** being a good example for people to follow • *She was a model pupil.*

**model** *verb* (**modelling, modelled**)

**1** to model something is to make it out of a material such as clay **2** to model one thing on another is to use the second thing as a pattern for the first • *The building is modelled on an Egyptian temple.* **3** to model, or to model clothes, is to work as an artist's model or a fashion model

**modem** *noun*

(in computing) a piece of

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

equipment that links a computer to a telephone line

**moderate** *adjective*  
(say **mod-er-at**)

a moderate amount or level is not too little and not too much  
**moderately** *adverb* fairly but not very  
**moderation** *noun* being moderate, not too little and not too much

**modern** *adjective* belonging to the present day or recent times

**modest** *adjective*

1 not thinking or talking too much about how good you are  
2 quite small in amount • *Their needs were modest.* **modestly** *adverb* **modesty** *noun* being modest

**modify** *verb* (**modifies**, **modifying**, **modified**)

to modify something is to change it slightly

**modification** *noun* a slight change in something

**module** *noun* (say **mod-yool**) a separate section or part of something larger, such as a spacecraft or building

**moist** *adjective* slightly wet

**moisten** *verb* (say **moi-sen**) to moisten something is to make it slightly wet

**moisture** *noun* moisture is tiny drops of water in the air or on a surface

**mole** *noun*

1 a small furry animal that digs holes under the ground  
2 a small dark spot on the skin

**molecule** *noun* (say **mol-i-kewl**) (*in science*) the smallest part into which a substance can be divided without changing its chemical nature; a group of atoms

**molehill** *noun*

a small pile of earth thrown up by a mole **to make a mountain out of a molehill** is to give something too much importance

**mollusc** *noun*

an animal with a soft body and usually a hard shell, such as a snail or an oyster

**molten** *adjective*

molten rock or metal has been made into liquid by great heat • *Molten lava flowed down the side of the volcano.*

**moment** *noun*

1 a very short period of time • *Wait a moment.* 2 a particular time • *At that moment, all the lights went out.*

**at the moment** *now*

**momentous** *adjective*  
(say **moh-ment-us**)

very important

**momentum** *noun*

(say **moh-ment-um**) momentum is the force developed by something moving • *The stone gained momentum as it rolled down the hill.*

**monarch** *noun*

a king, queen, emperor, or empress ruling a country

**monarchy** *noun* (**monarchies**)

1 monarchy is rule by a monarch 2 a monarchy is a country ruled by a monarch

**monastery** *noun* (**monasteries**)

(say **mon-a-ster-i**) a building where monks live and work **monastic** *adjective* to do with monks or monasteries

**Monday** *noun*

the second day of the week

**money** *noun*

money is coins and notes used by people to buy things

**mongrel** *noun* (say **mung-rel**)

a dog of mixed breeds

**monitor** *noun*

1 a device used for checking how something is working 2 a computer or television screen

**monitor** *verb*

to monitor something or someone is to watch or test them to see how they are working

**monk** *noun*

a member of a religious community of men

**monkey** *noun* (**monkeys**)

1 an animal with long arms, hands with thumbs, and a tail 2 a mischievous person, especially a child

**monopolize** *verb*

to monopolize something is to keep it to yourself without letting other people use it

**monopoly** *noun* (**monopolies**)

a situation where one person or group is the only one to sell something that people need

**monotonous** *adjective*

(say **mon-ot-on-us**) boring because it does not change • *This is monotonous work.* **monotonously** *adverb* **monotony** *noun* when something is boring because it does not change; dullness

**monsoon** *noun*

a strong wind in and around the Indian Ocean, bringing heavy rain in summer

**monster** *noun*

a huge frightening creature

**monstrous** *adjective*

1 like a monster; huge 2 very shocking or cruel • *It was a monstrous crime.* **monstrosity** *noun* a monstrous thing

**month** *noun*

one of the twelve parts into which a year is divided

**monthly** *adjective, adverb*

something happens monthly when it happens every month

**monument** *noun*

a statue, building, or column put up to remind people of some person or event

**moor** *verb*

to make the sound of a cow

**mood** *noun*

the way someone feels at a particular time • *She is in a cheerful mood.*

**moody** *adjective* (**moodier**, **moodiest**)

1 gloomy or bad-tempered  
2 likely to have sudden changes of mood **moodily** *adverb*

**moodiness** *noun*

**moon** *noun*

1 the natural satellite which orbits the earth and shines in the sky at night 2 a similar object which orbits another planet

**moonlight** *noun*

moonlight is the light reflected from the moon **moonlit** *adjective* a moonlit night is one that is lit by the moon

**moor** <sup>1</sup> *noun*

an area of rough land covered with bracken and bushes

**moor** <sup>2</sup> *verb*

to moor a boat is to tie it up to the land

**moorhen** *noun*

a small water bird

**moose** *noun* (**moose**)

a North American elk

**mop** *noun*

a piece of soft material on the end of a stick, used for cleaning floors or dishes

**mop** *verb* (**mopping**, **mopped**) to mop something is to clean it with a mop **to mop something up** is to clear away spilt liquid

**mope** *verb*

to mope is to be miserable and not interested in doing anything

**moped** *noun* (say **moh-ped**)

a kind of small motorcycle with pedals

**moral** *adjective*

1 to do with people's behaviour and what is right and wrong  
2 being or doing good and what is right • *We are expected to lead moral lives.* **morality** *noun* how

**moral** someone or something is **morally** *adverb*  
**moral** *noun*  
 a lesson taught by a story or event  
**morale** *noun* (say mo-rah-l)  
 morale is confidence or courage  
**morals** *plural noun*  
 standards of behaviour  
**morbid** *adjective*  
 thinking about gloomy or unpleasant things such as death **morbidly** *adverb*  
**more** *adjective*  
 greater in number or amount  
 • We need more money. • She is more beautiful.  
**more** *noun*  
 a larger number or amount  
 • I want more.  
**more** *adverb*  
 1 to a greater extent • You must work more. 2 again • I'll tell you once more. **more or less** almost; approximately • I've more or less finished the work. • The repairs cost £100, more or less.  
**morning** *noun*  
 the early part of the day before noon or before lunchtime  
**morphine** *noun* (say mor-feen)  
 morphine is a drug made from opium, used to relieve pain  
**morris dance** *noun*  
 a traditional English dance performed by people in costume with ribbons and bells  
**Morse code** *noun*  
 a code for sending messages by radio, using dots and dashes to represent letters and numbers  
**morsel** *noun*  
 a small piece of food  
**mortal** *adjective*  
 1 certain to die • All men are mortal. 2 causing death  
 • He received a mortal wound.  
**mortality** *noun* being certain to die **mortally** *adverb*  
 someone who is mortally wounded or ill is certain to die from their wounds or illness  
**mortar** *noun*  
 1 mortar is a mixture of sand, cement, and water used in building to stick bricks together 2 a mortar is a small cannon  
**mortgage** *noun* (say mor-gij)  
 an arrangement to borrow money to buy a house, repaid over many years  
**mortuary** *noun* (mortuaries)  
 a place where dead bodies are kept before they are buried or cremated  
**mosaic** *noun* (say moh-zay-ik)  
 a picture or design made from small coloured pieces of glass or stone

**mosque** *noun* (say mosk)  
 a building where Muslims worship

**mosquito** *noun*  
 (mosquitoes)

(say mos-kee-toh)  
 an insect that sucks blood and carries disease

**moss** *noun*  
 a plant that grows in damp places and has no flowers **mossy** *adjective*  
 covered in moss

**most** *adjective*  
 greatest in number or amount  
 • Most people came by bus.

**most** *noun*  
 the greatest number or amount  
 • They've eaten most of the food.

**most** *adverb*  
 1 more than any other  
 • I liked this book most.  
 2 very; extremely  
 • It was most amusing.

**mostly** *adverb*  
 mainly

**motel** *noun* (say moh-tel)  
 a hotel for people travelling by road, with parking near the rooms

**moth** *noun*  
 an insect rather like a butterfly, that usually flies around at night

**mother** *noun*  
 your female parent  
**mother-in-law** *noun*

the mother of your husband or wife

**motherly** *adjective*  
 kind or tender like a mother

**motion** *noun*  
 a way of moving; movement

**motionless** *adjective*  
 not moving; still

**motive** *noun*  
 a person's motive is what makes them do something

**motor** *noun*  
 a machine that provides power to drive machinery

**motorbike** *noun*  
 (informal) a motorcycle

**motorcycle** *noun*  
 a two-wheeled vehicle with a petrol engine and a saddle for the rider

**motorcyclist** *noun* someone who rides a motorcycle

**motorist** *noun*  
 someone who drives a car

**motorway** *noun*  
 a wide road with two or more lanes for fast long-distance traffic



**mottled** *adjective*  
 marked with spots or patches of colour

**motto** *noun*  
 (mottoes)

1 a short saying used as a guide for behaviour  
 • His motto was 'Do your best'.

2 a short verse or riddle found inside a cracker

**mould** *noun*

a mould is a container for making liquid things like jelly or plaster form a special shape when they harden

**mould** *verb*  
 to mould something is to make it have a particular shape or character

**mould** *noun*  
 mould is a furry growth that appears on some damp surfaces or stale food

**mouldy** *adjective* (mouldier, mouldiest)

something is mouldy when it has mould on it

**moult** *verb* (say mohlt)  
 animals or birds moult when they lose hair or feathers

**mound** *noun*  
 a pile of earth or stones; a small hill

**mount** *verb*  
 1 to mount a horse or bicycle is to get on it so that you can ride it 2 to mount is to increase in amount • The excitement was mounting. 3 to mount a picture or photograph is to put it in a frame or album in order to display it

**mount** *noun*  
 1 a mountain, especially in names such as Mount Everest 2 something on which a picture or photograph is mounted 3 an animal for someone to ride on

**mountain** *noun*  
 1 a very high hill 2 a large amount • We've got a mountain of work to do. **mountainous** *adjective* a mountainous place has a lot of mountains

**mountaineer** *noun*  
 someone who climbs mountains

**mountaineering** *noun* the sport of climbing mountains

**mourn** *verb*  
 to mourn is to be sad, especially because someone has died **mourner** *noun*  
 mourners are the people who go to a funeral, especially the family and friends of the person who has died

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**mournful** *adjective*  
sad and sorrowful  
**mournfully** *adverb*

**mouse** *noun* (**mice**)  
1 a small animal with a long tail and a pointed nose  
2 a small device that you move around with your hand to control the movements of a cursor on a computer screen

**mousse** *noun* (say *mooss*)  
1 a creamy pudding flavoured with chocolate or fruit  
2 a frothy creamy substance that you use to style your hair

**moustache** *noun*  
(say *mus-tahsh*)  
a strip of hair that a man grows above his upper lip

**mouth** *noun*  
1 the part of the face that opens for eating and speaking 2 the place where a river flows into the sea 3 an opening or outlet

**mouthful** *noun*  
an amount of food you put in your mouth

**mouth organ** *noun*  
a small musical instrument you play by blowing and sucking while passing it along your lips

**mouthpiece** *noun*  
the part of a musical instrument or other device that you put to your mouth

**movable** *adjective*  
able to be moved

**move** *verb*  
1 to move something is to take it from one place to another 2 to move is to go from one place to another 3 to move someone is to affect their feelings • *Their story moved us deeply.*

**move** *noun*  
1 a movement 2 a player's turn in a game **to get a move on** (*informal*) is to hurry up **to be on the move** is to be moving or making progress

**movement** *noun*  
1 movement is moving or being moved 2 a movement is a group of people working together to achieve something 3 a movement is also one of the main parts of a long piece of classical music such as a symphony

**movie** *noun*  
a cinema film

**moving** *adjective*  
making you feel strong emotion, especially sadness or pity

**mow** *verb* (**mowing**, **mowed**, **mown**)  
to mow grass is to cut it with a machine **to mow people down** is to knock them down and kill them **mower** *noun* a machine for mowing grass

**MP**  
short for *Member of Parliament*

**m.p.h.**  
short for *miles per hour*

**Mr** *noun* (say *mis-ter*)  
a title you put before a man's name

**Mrs** *noun* (say *mis-iz*)  
a title you put before a married woman's name

**Ms** *noun* (say *miz*)  
a title you put before a woman's name, whether or not she is married

**much** *adjective*  
existing in a large amount  
• *There is much work to do.*

**much** *noun*  
a large amount of something  
• *£5 is not very much.*

**much** *adverb*  
greatly; considerably • *They came, much to my surprise.*

**muck** *noun*  
1 muck is farmyard manure  
2 (*informal*) muck is dirt or filth

**muck** *verb*  
(*informal*) **to muck about** or **muck around** is to behave stupidly or idly **to muck something up** is to do it very badly

**mucky** *adjective* (**muckier**, **muckiest**)  
dirty or messy

**mud** *noun*  
mud is wet soft earth **muddy** *adjective* covered with mud

**muddle** *verb*  
1 to muddle things is to mix them up 2 to muddle someone is to confuse them

**muddle** *noun*  
a confusion or mess • *I've got these papers in a bit of a muddle.*

**mudguard** *noun*  
a curved cover fixed over a bicycle wheel to stop mud and water being thrown up on to the rider

**muesli** *noun*  
(say *mooz-li*)  
muesli is a breakfast food made of cereals, nuts, and dried fruit

**muffle** *verb*  
1 to muffle something is to cover or wrap it to protect it or keep it warm 2 to muffle a sound is to make it quieter by covering the place that it is coming from

**mug** *noun*  
a large cup, usually used without a saucer

**mug** *verb* (**mugging**, **mugged**)  
to mug someone is to attack and rob them in the street  
**mugger** *noun* a person who attacks and robs someone in the street

**muggy** *adjective* (**muggier**, **muggiest**)  
a muggy day is unpleasantly warm and damp

**mule** *noun*  
an animal that is the offspring of a male donkey and a female horse

**multiple** *adjective*  
having many parts

**multiple** *noun*  
a number that can be divided exactly by another number  
• 30 and 50 are multiples of 10.

**multiply** *verb* (**multiplies**, **multiplying**, **multiplied**)  
1 to multiply a number is to add it to itself a certain number of times • *Five multiplied by four equals twenty (5 x 4 = 20).* 2 to multiply is to increase or become many • *His doubts started to multiply.*

**multiplication** *noun*  
multiplication is when you multiply numbers

**multiracial** *adjective*  
(say *mul-ti-ray-shal*)  
a multiracial area has people living there of many different races

**multitude** *noun*  
a very large number of people or things

**mun** *noun*  
(*informal*) mother

**mumble** *verb*  
to mumble is to speak softly and unclearly

**mummy** *noun* (**mummies**)  
in ancient Egypt, a dead body wrapped in cloth and treated with oils for burial

mummy



**mumps** *noun*  
mumps is an infectious disease that makes your neck swell painfully

**munch** *verb*  
to munch food is to chew it noisily

**mural** *noun*  
a picture painted on a wall

**murder** *verb*  
to murder someone is to kill them deliberately

**murderer** *noun* someone who commits murder

**murder** *noun*  
murder is the deliberate killing of someone

**murky** *adjective* (**murkier**, **murkiest**)  
dark and gloomy

**murmur** *noun*  
a low or soft continuous sound, especially of people speaking

**murmur** *verb*  
to murmur is to speak softly with a low continuous sound

**muscle** *noun*  
a bundle of fibres that can stretch or tighten to make a part of your body move

**muscular** *adjective*  
having strong muscles

**museum** *noun*  
a place where interesting old or valuable objects are displayed for people to see

**mushroom** *noun*  
a fungus with a dome-shaped top, especially the kind that you can eat

**music** *noun*  
**1** music is pleasant or interesting sounds made by instruments or by the voice  
**2** music is also a system of printed or written symbols for making this kind of sound

**musical** *adjective*  
**1** to do with music **2** good at music or interested in it

**musically** *adverb*

**musical** *noun*  
a play or film with music and songs

**musician** *noun*  
someone who plays a musical instrument, especially for a living

**musket** *noun*  
an old type of rifle

**Muslim** *noun* (say **muuz**-lim)  
someone who follows religious teachings of Muhammad, as set out in the Koran

**muslin** *noun*  
fine cotton cloth

**mussel** *noun*  
a black shellfish, often found sticking to rocks

**must** *verb*  
a word used with another verb to show **1** that someone has to do something • *I must go home soon.* **2** that something is certain • *You must be joking!*

**mustard** *noun*  
mustard is a yellow paste or powder used to give food a hot taste

**muster** *verb*  
to muster something is to assemble or gather it together  
• *He put all the enthusiasm he could muster into his voice.*

**musty** *adjective* (**mustier**, **mustiest**)  
smelling or tasting mouldy or stale

**mustiness** *noun*

**mute** *adjective*  
not speaking or able to speak

**mutely** *adverb* without speaking

**mutilate** *verb*  
to mutilate something is to damage it by breaking or cutting off part of it

**mutilation** *noun* when someone damages something by breaking or cutting off part of it

**mutiny** *noun* (**mutinies**) (say **mew**-tin-i)  
a rebellion by sailors or soldiers against their officers

**mutinous** *adjective* rebellious; taking part in a mutiny

**mutiny** *verb* (**mutinies**, **mutinying**, **mutinied**) (say **mew**-tin-i)  
to mutiny is to take part in a mutiny

**mutter** *verb*  
to mutter is to speak in a low quiet voice that is difficult to understand

**mutton** *noun*  
mutton is meat from an adult sheep

**mutual** *adjective* (say **mew**-tew-al)  
given or done to each other  
• *They have mutual respect for one another.*

**mutually** *adverb* equally to two or more people • *Let's arrange a mutually convenient time to meet.*

**muzzle** *noun*  
**1** an animal's nose and mouth  
**2** a cover put over an animal's nose and mouth so that it cannot bite **3** the open end of a gun

**muzzle** *verb*  
to muzzle an animal is to put a muzzle on it

**my** *adjective*  
belonging to me • *This is my book.*

**myself** *pronoun*  
me and nobody else, used to refer back to the person who is speaking • *I have hurt myself.*  
**by myself** on my own; alone  
• *I did the work all by myself.*

**mysterious** *adjective*  
full of mystery; strange and puzzling

**mysteriously** *adverb*

**mystery** *noun* (**mysteries**)  
something strange or puzzling  
• *Exactly why the ship sank is a mystery.*

**mystify** *verb* (**mystifies**, **mystifying**, **mystified**)  
to mystify someone is to puzzle them very much

**mystification** *noun*  
mystification is being mystified

**myth** *noun*  
**1** an old story about gods and heroes in ancient times **2** an untrue story or belief • *It is a myth that carrots make you see better.*

**mythical** *adjective*  
imaginary; only found in myths

**mythology** *noun*  
mythology is a collection of myths or the study of myths

**mythological** *adjective*  
mythological creatures or characters are found in myths

# Nn

**nab** *verb* (**nabbing**, **nabbed**) (informal) to nab someone is to catch or grab them

**nag** *verb* (**nagging**, **nagged**)  
to nag someone is to keep criticizing them or complaining to them

**nail** *noun*  
**1** the hard covering on the end of one of your fingers or toes  
**2** a small, sharp piece of metal used to fix pieces of wood together

**nail** *verb*  
to nail something is to fasten it with a nail or nails

**naked** *adjective* (say **nay**-kid)  
without any clothes or coverings on **to look at something with the naked eye** is to look at it with your eyes without the help of a telescope or microscope

**nakedness** *noun*

**name** *noun*  
what you call a person or thing

**name** *verb*  
**1** to name someone or something is to give them a

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

name **2** to name someone or something is to say what they are called • *Can you name these plants?*

**nameless** adjective

**1** not having a name **2** not named or identified • *The culprit shall be nameless.*

**namely** adverb

that is to say • *I will invite two friends, namely Vicky and Tom.*

**nanny** noun (**nannies**)

**1** a woman whose job is to look after small children  
**2** (informal) a grandmother

**nap** noun

a short sleep

**napkin** noun

a piece of cloth or paper to keep your clothes clean or wipe your lips at meals

**nappy** noun (**nappies**)

a piece of cloth or a paper pad put round a baby's bottom

**narrate** verb

to narrate a story or experiences is to tell them to someone • *She narrated her adventures in South America.*

**narration** noun telling a story

**narrative** noun

a story or account that someone tells

**narrator** noun

the person who is telling a story

**narrow** adjective

**1** not wide **2** with only a small margin of error or safety  
• *We all had a narrow escape.*

**narrowly** adverb only just  
• *She narrowly escaped injury.*

**narrow-minded** adjective

not liking or understanding other people's ideas or beliefs

**nasal** adjective

to do with the nose

**nasty** adjective (**nastier**, **nastiest**)

not pleasant; unkind **nastily** adverb **nastiness** noun

**nation** noun

**1** a large number of people who have the same history, language, and customs, and live in the same part of the world • *The Czechs are a very musical nation.* **2** a country and the people who live there  
• *Athletes from 16 nations took part in the tournament.*

**national** adjective

belonging to a nation or country **nationally** adverb over the whole of a country

**nationality** noun

(**nationalities**)

the nation someone belongs to  
• *What is her nationality?*

**nationwide** adjective, adverb

over the whole of a country

**native** noun

a person born in a particular place • *He is a native of Sweden.*

**native** adjective

of the country where you were born • *English is my native language.*

**Native American** noun

one of the original inhabitants of North or South America

**Nativity** noun (say na-tiv-i-ti)

the Nativity is the birth of Jesus Christ

**natural** adjective

**1** made or done by nature, not by people or machines

**2** normal; not surprising  
• *It was only natural that she was nervous.* **3** belonging to someone from birth • *He has plenty of natural ability.* **4** in music, not sharp or flat

**natural** noun

**1** a natural note in music; a sign (♮) that shows a note is natural **2** someone who is naturally good at something  
• *She's a natural at juggling.*

**natural history** noun

natural history is the study of plants and animals

**naturalist** noun

someone who studies natural history

**naturally** adverb

**1** in a natural way • *The gas is produced naturally.*

**2** as you would expect  
• *Naturally I will pay your train fare.*

**nature** noun

**1** nature is everything in the world that was not made by people, such as plants, animals, mountains, and rivers

**2** a person's or thing's nature is the qualities or characteristics they have • *She has a loving nature.* **3** a nature is a kind or sort of thing • *He likes things of that nature.*

**nature reserve** noun

an area of land set aside to keep wild life

**naughty** adjective (**naughtier**, **naughtiest**)

not behaving as you should; disobedient or rude

**naughtily** adverb

**naughtiness** noun

**nausea** noun

nausea is a feeling of sickness or disgust **nauseous** adjective feeling sick

**nautical** adjective

to do with ships or sailors

**naval** adjective

to do with a navy

**nave** noun

the main central part of a church

**navel** noun

the small hollow at the front of your stomach, where the umbilical cord was attached

**navigate** verb

to navigate is to make sure that an aircraft, ship, or vehicle is going in the right direction

**navigation** noun making sure that an aircraft, ship, or vehicle is going in the right direction

**navigator** noun a person who navigates

**navy** noun (**navies**)

**1** a fleet of ships and the people trained to use them  
**2** dark blue

**near** adverb, adjective

not far away **near by** at a place not far away • *They live near by.*

**near** preposition

not far away from something  
• *She lives near the town.*

**near** verb

to near a place is to come close to it • *The ships were nearing the harbour.*

**nearby** adjective

near; not far away • *We live in a nearby town.*

**nearly** adverb

almost • *It was nearly midnight.* **not nearly** not at all • *There is not nearly enough food.*

**neat** adjective

**1** tidy and carefully arranged  
**2** skilfully done • *That was a neat goal.* **3** without water added • *They were drinking neat orange juice.* **neatly** adverb

**neatness** noun

**necessarily** adverb

for certain; definitely • *It won't necessarily cost you a lot.*

**necessary** adjective

needed very much; essential

**necessity** noun (**necessities**)

**1** necessity is need • *There is no necessity for you to come too.* **2** a necessity is something needed • *We have brought all the necessities for a picnic.*

**neck** noun

**1** the part of the body that joins the head to the shoulders

**2** a narrow part of something, especially of a bottle **to be neck and neck** is to be almost exactly together in a race or contest

**neckerchief** noun

a square of cloth worn round the neck, for example by Scouts and Cubs

**necklace** *noun*

a piece of jewellery you wear round your neck

**nectar** *noun*

nectar is a sweet liquid collected by bees from flowers

**nectarine** *noun*

a kind of peach with a smooth skin

**need** *verb*

**1** to need something is to be without it when you should have it **2** to need to do something is to have to do it • *I needed to get a haircut.*

**need** *noun*

**1** a need is something that you need **2** need is a situation in which something is necessary • *There's no need to shout.* **to be in need** is to need money or help **needless** *adjective* unnecessary

**needle** *noun*

**1** a very thin pointed piece of metal used for sewing **2** something long, thin, and sharp, such as a knitting needle or a pine needle **3** the pointer of a meter or compass

**needlework** *noun*

needlework is sewing or embroidery

**needy** *adjective* (**needier**, **neediest**)

needy people are very poor and don't have what they need to live properly

**negative** *adjective*

**1** a negative statement or answer is one that says 'no' **2** not definite or helpful **3** a negative number is one that is less than nought **4** a negative electric charge is one that carries electrons

**negatively** *adverb*

**negative** *noun*

**1** something that means 'no' **2** a photograph or film with the dark parts light and the light parts dark, from which prints are made

**neglect** *verb*

**1** to neglect something or someone is to fail to look after them or deal with them **2** to neglect to do something is to fail to do it

**neglect** *noun*

neglect is failing to look after someone or do something

**negotiate** *verb*

(say nig-oh-shi-ayt) **1** to negotiate is to try to reach an agreement about something by discussing it **2** to negotiate an obstacle or difficulty is to get past it or over it

**negotiation** *noun* negotiations are discussions people have to try to reach an agreement about something **negotiator** *noun* one of the people involved in negotiations

**neigh** *verb*

to make a high-pitched cry like a horse

**neigh** *noun*

the sound of a horse neighing

**neighbour** *noun*

someone who lives next door or near to you **neighbouring** *adjective* the neighbouring house or family is the one next door

**neighbourhood** *noun*

the area you live in

**neighbourly** *adjective*

someone is neighbourly when they are friendly and helpful to people who live near them

**neither** *adjective, pronoun*

(say ny-ther or say nee-ther) not either • *Neither light was working.* • *Neither of them likes cabbage.*

**neither** *conjunction*

**neither ... nor ...** not one thing and not the other • *I neither know nor care.*

**neon** *noun* (say nee-on) <sup>(Ne)</sup>

neon is a gas that glows when electricity passes through it, used in street lighting and signs

**nephew** *noun*

the son of a person's brother or sister

**nerve** *noun*

**1** a nerve is one of the fibres inside your body that carry messages to and from your brain, so that parts of your body can feel and move **2** nerve is courage and calmness in a dangerous situation • *Don't lose your nerve.* **3** (informal) nerve is cheek or rudeness • *He had the nerve to ask for more.* **to get on someone's nerves** is to irritate them **nerves** *noun* nervousness • *I always suffer from nerves before an exam.*

**nervous** *adjective*

**1** easily upset or agitated; timid **2** to do with the nerves **nervously** *adverb* in a way that shows you are nervous • *He smiled nervously.*

**nervousness** *noun*

**nest** *noun*

**1** the place where a bird lays its eggs and feeds its young **2** a warm place where some small animals live

**nest** *verb*

birds or animals nest when they make or have a nest • *Gulls were nesting on the cliffs.*

**nestle** *verb*

to nestle is to curl up comfortably

**net** *noun*

**1** net is material made of pieces of thread, cord, or wire joined together in a criss-cross pattern with holes between **2** a net is a piece of this material • *a fishing net* **3** the net is the Internet

**netball** *noun*

netball is a game in which two teams try to throw a ball through a high net hanging from a ring

**nettle** *noun*

a wild plant with leaves that sting when you touch them

**network** *noun*

**1** a criss-cross arrangement of lines **2** a system with many connections or parts, such as a railway or broadcasting or computer system

**neuter** *adjective* (say new-ter)

**1** neither male nor female **2** in some languages, belonging to the class of words that are neither masculine nor feminine

**neuter** *verb* (say new-ter)

to neuter an animal is to remove its sexual organs so that it cannot breed

**neutral** *adjective* (say new-tral)

**1** not supporting either side in a war or quarrel **2** not distinct or distinctive • *The room was painted in neutral colours.* **3** a neutral gear is one that is not connected to the driving parts of an engine **neutrality** *noun* neutrality is not supporting either side in a war or quarrel

**neutralize** *verb*

to neutralize something is to take away its use or effect

**neutron** *noun*

a particle of matter with no electric charge

**never** *adverb*

at no time; not ever; not at all

**nevertheless** *conjunction, adverb* in spite of this; although that is a fact

**new** *adjective*

**1** not existing before; just bought, made, or received • *Do you like my new shoes?* **2** different or unfamiliar • *They've moved to a new area.* **newly** *adverb* recently

**newness** *noun*

**newcomer** *noun*

someone who has recently arrived in a place

**new moon** *noun*

the moon at the beginning of its cycle, when it appears as a thin crescent

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**news** *noun*

**1** news is new information about people or recent events  
• *I've got some good news.*  
**2** news is also a radio or television report about important events

**newsagent** *noun*

a shopkeeper who sells newspapers and magazines

**newspaper** *noun*

**1** a newspaper is a daily or weekly publication of large sheets of printed paper folded together, containing news reports and articles  
**2** newspaper is the paper these are printed on • *Wrap it in newspaper.*

**newt** *noun*

a small animal rather like a lizard, that lives near or in water

**next** *adjective*

the nearest; following immediately after

**next** *adverb*

**1** in the nearest place **2** at the nearest time • *What comes next?*

**nib** *noun*

the pointed metal part at the end of a pen

**nibble** *verb*

to nibble something is to take small or gentle bites at it

**nice** *adjective*

pleasant or kind **nicely** *adverb* in a nice way • *Ask me nicely and I might say yes.*  
**niceness** *noun*

**nick** *noun*

a small cut or notch **in the nick of time** only just in time

**nick** *verb*

**1** to nick something is to make a small cut in it **2** (slang) to nick something is to steal it

**nickel** *noun* <sup>(M)</sup>

a silvery-white metal

**nickname** *noun*

an informal name given to someone instead of their real name

**nicotine** *noun* (say **nik**-o-teen)

nicotine is a poisonous substance found in tobacco

**niece** *noun*

the daughter of a person's brother or sister

**night** *noun*

the time when it is dark, between sunset and sunrise

**nightfall** *noun*

nightfall is the time when it becomes dark just after sunset

**nightingale** *noun*

a small brown bird that sings sweetly

**nightly** *adjective*

happening every night

**nightmare** *noun*

**1** a frightening or unpleasant dream **2** a terrifying experience

**nightmarish** *adjective*

terrifying

**nil** *noun*

nothing • *We lost three-nil.*

**nimble** *adjective*

moving quickly or easily

**nimbley** *adverb*

**nine** *noun*

the number 9

**nineteen** *noun*

the number 19

**nineteenth** *adjective, noun* 19th

**ninety** *noun*

the number 90

**ninetieth** *adjective, noun* 90th

**ninth** *adjective, noun*

the next after the eighth  
**ninthly** *adverb* in the ninth place; as the ninth one

**nip** *verb* (**nipping, nipped**)

**1** to nip someone is to pinch or bite them sharply **2** (informal) to nip somewhere is to go quickly there • *I'll just nip into the supermarket.*

**nip** *noun*

**1** a quick pinch or bite  
**2** a cold feeling • *There's a nip in the air.*

**nipple** *noun*

one of the two small parts that stick out at the front of a person's chest

**nit** *noun*

a louse or its egg

**nitrogen** *noun* (say **ny**-tro-jen) <sup>(N)</sup>

nitrogen is a gas that makes up about four-fifths of the air

**no** *exclamation*

a word you use to refuse something or say that you don't agree

**no** *adjective, adverb*

not any • *We have no money.*  
• *She is no better.*

**nobility** *noun*

**1** the nobility is the nobles or the aristocracy **2** nobility is being noble

**noble** *adjective*

**1** coming from the highest class in society; aristocratic  
**2** having a good and generous nature • *He is a noble king.*  
**3** grand or impressive  
• *It was a noble building.*

**nobly** *adverb*

**noble** *noun*

a person who comes from a noble family, for example a duke or an earl

**nobleman or noblewoman**

*noun* (**noblemen or noblewomen**)

a man or woman from the highest class in society

**nobody** *pronoun*

no person; not anyone  
• *Nobody knows.*

**nocturnal** *adjective*

(say **nok**-ter-nal)  
happening or active at night • *Badgers are nocturnal animals.*

**nod** *verb* (**nodding, nodded**)

to nod, or nod your head, is to move your head up and down as a way of agreeing with someone or as a greeting

**noise** *noun*

a loud sound, especially one that is unpleasant or unwanted

**noisy** *adjective*

making a lot of noise

**noisily** *adverb*

**nomad** *noun* (say **noh**-mad)

a member of a tribe that moves from place to place  
**nomadic** *adjective* nomadic people move around from place to place

**no man's land** *noun*

the land between two armies in a war

**nominate** *verb*

to nominate someone is to suggest that they should be a candidate in an election or should be given a job or award  
**nomination** *noun* when someone is nominated for a job or award

**none** *pronoun*

not any; not one • *None of us went.*

**none** *adverb*

not at all • *He's none too pleased.*

**nonetheless** *conjunction, adverb*

in spite of this; nevertheless

**non-existent** *adjective*

not existing

**non-fiction** *noun*

writings that are not fiction; books about real things and true events

**nonsense** *noun*

**1** nonsense is words that do not mean anything or make any sense **2** nonsense is also absurd or silly ideas or behaviour

**nonsensical** *adjective* not making any sense

**non-stop** *adverb, adjective*

**1** not stopping • *They talked non-stop all morning.*  
**2** not stopping until the end of a journey • *There's a non-stop train to London.*

**noodles** plural noun  
pasta made in narrow strips, used in soups and stir-fries

**noon** noun  
twelve o'clock  
midday

**no one** pronoun  
no person; not anyone

**noose** noun  
a loop in a rope that gets smaller when the rope is pulled

**nor** conjunction  
and not • *She cannot do it; nor can I.*

**normal** adjective  
1 usual or ordinary • *It's normal to want a holiday.* 2 natural and healthy; not suffering from an illness **normality** noun  
a situation where things are normal

**normally** adverb  
1 usually • *The journey normally takes an hour.* 2 in the usual way • *Just breathe normally.*

**north** noun  
1 north is the direction to the left of a person facing east  
2 north is also the part of a country or city that is in this direction

**north** adjective, adverb  
1 towards the north or in the north  
2 coming from the north • *A north wind was blowing.*

**north-east** noun, adjective, adverb  
midway between north and east

**northern** adjective  
from or to do with the north

**northerner** noun  
someone who lives in the north of a country

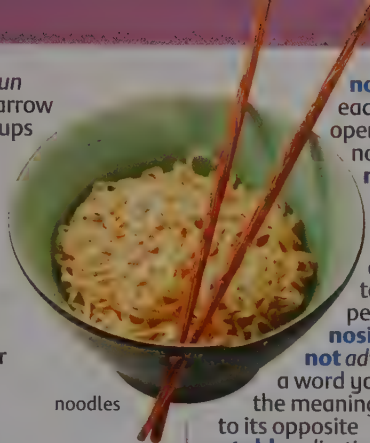
**northward** or **northwards** adjective, adverb  
towards the north

**north-west** noun, adjective, adverb  
midway between north and west

**nose** noun  
1 the part of your face that you use for breathing and smelling  
2 the front part of something, especially a vehicle or aircraft

**nose** verb  
to nose forward or through is to make progress cautiously • *The ship nosed through the ice.*

**nostalgia** noun (say nos-tal-ja)  
you feel nostalgia when you fondly remember something that made you happy in the past  
**nostalgic** adjective making you long for something in the past



noodles

**nostril** noun  
each of the two openings in your nose

**nosy** adjective  
(**nosier**, **nosiest**)  
(informal)  
always wanting to know other people's business

**nosiness** noun

**not** adverb  
a word you use to change the meaning of something to its opposite

**notable** adjective  
remarkable or famous **notably** adverb especially or remarkably

**notch** noun  
a small V-shaped cut or mark

**note** noun  
1 something you write down as a reminder or help 2 a short letter 3 a single sound in music 4 a sound or tone that indicates something • *There was a note of anger in his voice.* 5 a piece of paper money • *Have you got a five-pound note?* **to take note of something** is to listen to it and understand it

**note** verb  
to note something is to pay attention to it, or to write it down as a reminder or help

**notebook** noun  
a book in which you write things down

**notepaper** noun  
notepaper is paper for writing letters

**nothing** noun  
nothing is not anything

**notice** noun  
1 a notice is something written or printed and displayed for people to see 2 to take notice of something is to pay attention to it • *It escaped my notice.* 3 a warning that something is going to happen

**notice** verb  
to notice something is to see it or become aware of it

**noticeable** adjective  
easy to see or notice

**noticeably** adverb  
**noticeboard** noun  
a board on which notices can be displayed

**notion** noun  
an idea, especially one that is vague or uncertain • *The notion that the earth is flat was disproved long ago.*

**notorious** adjective  
(say noh-tor-i-us)  
well-known for doing

something bad • He was a notorious criminal. **notoriety** noun being well-known for doing something bad **notoriously** adverb

**nougat** noun (say noo-gah)  
nougat is a chewy sweet made from nuts and sugar or honey  
**nought** noun (say nawt)  
the figure 0

**noun** noun  
a word that stands for a person, place, or thing

**nourish** verb  
to nourish someone is to give them enough good food to keep them alive and well

**nourishment** noun  
nourishment is the food someone needs to keep them alive and well

**novel** noun  
a long story that fills a whole book

**novel** adjective  
unusual • *What a novel idea.*

**novelist** noun (say nov-el-ist)  
someone who writes novels

**novelty** noun (**novelties**)  
1 novelty is being new or unusual • *The novelty of living in a cave soon wore off.* 2 a novelty is something new and unusual 3 a novelty is also a cheap toy or ornament

**November** noun  
the eleventh month of the year

**novice** noun  
a beginner

**now** adverb  
1 at this time • *I am now living in Glasgow.* 2 without any delay • *Do it now!* **for now** until a later time • *Goodbye for now.* **now and again** or **now and then** occasionally; sometimes

**now** conjunction  
since or as • *I do remember, now you mention it.*

**now** noun  
this moment • *They should be home by now.*

**nowadays** adverb  
at the present time

**nowhere** adverb  
not anywhere; in no place or to no place

**nozzle** noun  
the part at the end of a hose or pipe from which something flows

**nuclear** adjective (say new-kli-er)  
1 to do with a nucleus, especially of an atom 2 using the energy that is created by the splitting of atoms • **nuclear weapons**

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**nucleus** *noun* (**nuclei**)

(say new-kli-us)

**1** the central part of an atom or cell **2** the part in the centre of something, round which other things are grouped • *The queen bee is the nucleus of the hive.*

**nude** *adjective*

not wearing any clothes

**nude** *noun*

a nude person, especially in a work of art **nudity** *noun* nudity is not wearing any clothes

**nudge** *verb*

to nudge someone is to touch or push them with your elbow

**nugget** *noun*

a rough lump of gold from the ground

**nuisance** *noun*

an annoying person or thing

**numb** *adjective*

part of your body is numb when you can't feel anything in it

**numbness** *noun*

**number** *noun*

**1** a symbol or word that tells you how many of something there are **2** a quantity of people or things • *Do you know the number of bones in your body?* **3** a person's number is their telephone number **4** a song or piece of music

**number** *verb*

**1** to number things is to count them or mark them with numbers • *Please number the pages of your essay.* **2** to number a certain amount is to reach it • *The crowd numbered 10,000.*

**numeracy** *noun*

numeracy is the ability to understand and work with numbers

**numeral** *noun*

a symbol or figure that stands for a number

**numerical** *adjective*

to do with numbers

**numerous** *adjective*

many • *There are numerous kinds of cat.*

**nun** *noun*

a member of a religious community of women

**nurse** *noun*

a person trained to look after people who are ill or injured

**nurse** *verb*

to nurse someone is to look after them when they are ill or injured

**nursery** *noun* (**nurseries**)

**1** a place where young children are looked after or play **2** a place where young plants are grown and usually offered for sale

**nursery rhyme** *noun*

a simple poem or song that young children like

**nursery school** *noun*

a school for very young children

**nurture** *verb*

to nurture children is to look after them and educate them

**nut** *noun*

**1** a fruit with a hard shell

**2** the eatable part of this kind of fruit **3** a hollow piece of metal for screwing on to a bolt

**nutty** *adjective* tasting of nuts or full of nuts

**nutcrackers** *plural noun*

pincers for cracking the shells of nuts

**nutmeg** *noun*

a hard seed that is made into a powder and used as a spice

**nutrition** *noun*

(say new-trish-on)

nutrition is the food someone needs to keep them alive and well

**nutritious**

*adjective*

(say new-trish-us)

nutritious food helps you to grow and keep well

• *They ate a nutritious meal.*

**nuzzle** *verb*

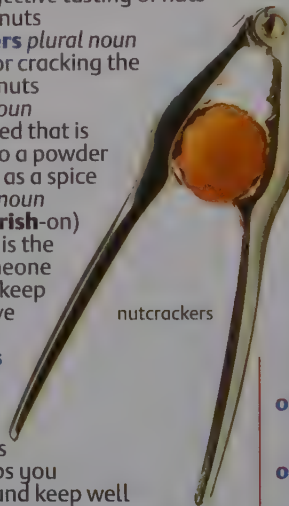
to nuzzle someone is to rub gently against them with the nose, in the way that some animals do • *The kitten nuzzled her leg.*

**nylon** *noun*

nylon is a lightweight synthetic cloth or fibre

**nymph** *noun*

in myths, a young goddess who lives in trees or rivers or the sea



nutcrackers



**oak** *noun*

a large tree that produces seeds called acorns

**oar** *noun*

a pole with a flat blade at one end, used for rowing a boat

**oasis** *noun* (say oh-ay-sis)

a fertile place with water and trees in a desert

**oath** *noun*

**1** a solemn promise **2** a swear word

**oats** *plural noun*

a cereal used to make food for humans and animals

**obedient** *adjective*

doing what someone tells you to do; willing to obey

**obedience** *noun* obedience

is doing what you are told

**obediently** *adverb*

**obey** *verb*

**1** to obey someone is to do what they tell you **2** to obey a rule or law is to do what it says

**object** *noun* (say ob-jikt)

**1** something that can be seen or touched **2** the purpose of something **3** (in grammar) the word naming the person or thing that the action of the verb affects, for example him in the sentence *I chased him* **object** *verb* (say ob-jekt) to object to something or someone is to say that you do not like them or do not agree with them

**objection** *noun*

**1** objection is objecting to something **2** an objection is a reason for objecting • *I have three objections to your plan.*

**objective** *noun*

what you are trying to reach or do; an aim

**obligation** *noun*

a duty

**obligatory** *adjective*

something is obligatory when you must do it because of a rule or law • *Games are obligatory.*

**oblige** *verb*

**1** to oblige someone to do something is to force them to do it **2** to oblige someone is to help and please them

• *Will you oblige me by closing the window?* **to be obliged to someone** is to be grateful to them for helping you

**oblong** *noun*

a four-sided shape with right angles that is longer than it is wide

**oblong** *adjective*

having the shape of an oblong

**obnoxious** *adjective*

really horrible

**oboe** *noun* (say oh-boh)

a high-pitched woodwind instrument

**oboist** *noun*

a person who plays the oboe

**obscure** *adjective*

**1** difficult to see or understand; very unclear **2** not well-known **obscurely** *adverb* **obscurity** *noun* obscurity is being not well-known

**observant** adjective quick at noticing things  
**observantly** adverb  
**observation** noun  
 1 observation is noticing or watching something carefully  
 2 an observation is a comment or remark • *He made a few observations about the weather.*  
**observatory** noun (observatories)  
 (say ob-zerv-a-ter-i)  
 a building equipped with telescopes for looking at the stars or weather  
**observe** verb  
 1 to observe someone or something is to watch them carefully  
 2 to observe something is to notice it  
 3 to observe a law or custom is to obey it or keep it  
 4 to observe a fact is to state it • *She observed that she did not like ice in her drinks.*  
**observer** noun someone who watches something  
**obsessed** adjective always thinking about something • *He is obsessed with his work.*  
**obsession** noun something that you think about too much  
**obsolete** adjective not used any more; out of date  
**obstacle** noun something that gets in your way or makes it difficult for you to do something  
**obstinate** adjective not willing to change your ideas or ways, even though they may be wrong  
**obstinacy** noun obstinacy is being obstinate  
**obstinately** adverb  
**obstruct** verb to obstruct someone or something is to stop them from getting past, or to hinder them  
**obstruction** noun something causing a blockage  
**obtain** verb to obtain something is to get it or be given it  
**obtainable** adjective able to be bought or got  
**obtuse** adjective  
 1 slow to understand; stupid  
 2 an obtuse angle is an angle of between 90 and 180 degrees  
**obtusely** adverb  
**obvious** adjective easy to see or understand  
**obviously** adverb it's obvious that; clearly • *Obviously we don't want to lose.*  
**occasion** noun  
 1 the time when something happens • *On this occasion, we will not take any action.*

2 a special event • *The wedding was a marvellous occasion.*  
**occasional** adjective happening from time to time, but not often and not regularly  
**occasionally** adverb something happens occasionally when it happens from time to time  
**occupation** noun  
 1 a person's occupation is their job or profession  
 2 the occupation of a country or territory is when an army captures it and stays there  
**occupy** verb (occupies, occupying, occupied)  
 1 to occupy a place or building is to live in it  
 2 to occupy a space or position is to fill it  
 3 in a war, to occupy territory is to capture it and keep an army in it  
 4 to occupy someone is to keep them busy or interested  
**occur** verb (occurring, occurred)  
 1 an event occurs when it happens or takes place • *An earthquake occurred on the island in 1953.*  
 2 something occurs when it exists or is found somewhere • *These plants occur in ponds.*  
 3 something occurs to you when it suddenly comes into your mind • *Just then an idea occurred to me.*  
**occurrence** noun something that happens or exists  
**ocean** noun  
 1 the ocean is the area of salt water surrounding the land of the earth  
 2 an ocean is a large part of this water, such as the Pacific Ocean  
**o'clock** adverb used with numbers to show an exact hour • *Lunch is at one o'clock.*  
**octagon** noun a flat shape with eight sides  
**octagonal** adjective having eight sides  
**octave** noun  
 1 the interval between one musical note and the next note of the same name above or below it  
 2 these two notes played together  
**October** noun the tenth month of the year  
**octopus** noun a sea creature with eight arms (called tentacles)

# WORD ORIGIN

The word **octopus** comes from a Greek word *oktopous*, which in turn comes from the words *okto* meaning 'eight' and *pous* meaning 'foot'.

**odd** adjective  
 1 strange or unusual  
 2 an odd number is one that cannot be divided by 2, such as 5 or 31  
 3 left over or spare • *I've got an odd sock.*  
 4 of various kinds; occasional • *He's doing odd jobs.*  
**oddy** noun something that is odd or strange  
**oddy** adverb  
**oddness** noun  
**odds** plural noun  
 1 the chances that something will happen  
 2 the proportion of money that you will win if a bet is successful • *When the odds are 10 to 1, you will win £10 if you bet £1.*  
**odds and ends** small things of various kinds  
**odour** noun a smell, usually an unpleasant one  
**of** preposition  
 1 belonging to • *She is the mother of the child.*  
 2 coming from • *He is a native of Italy.*  
 3 about; concerning • *Is there any news of your father?*  
 4 from; out of • *The house is built of stone.*  
**off** adverb  
 1 not on; away • *His hat blew off.*  
 2 not working or happening • *The heating is off.*  
 3 beginning to go bad • *I think the milk is off.*  
**off** preposition  
 1 not on; away or down from • *He fell off his chair.*  
 2 not taking or wanting • *She is off her food.*  
 3 taken away from • *There is £5 off the normal price.*  
**offence** noun  
 1 an offence is a crime or something illegal • *When was the offence committed?*  
 2 offence is a feeling of annoyance or hurt  
 3 to cause offence is to hurt someone's feelings  
 4 to take offence is to be upset by what someone has said or done  
**offend** verb  
 1 to offend someone is to hurt their feelings or be unpleasant to them  
 2 to offend is to break a law or do something wrong  
**offender** noun someone who breaks a law or does something wrong  
**offensive** adjective  
 1 insulting or causing offence  
 2 used for attacking • *He was arrested for carrying an offensive weapon.*  
**offensively** adverb  
**offer** verb  
 1 to offer something is to hold it out so that someone can take

it if they want it **2** to offer to do something is to say that you are willing to do it **3** to offer a sum of money is to say how much you are willing to pay for something

**offer** *noun*

**1** the action of offering something • *Thank you for your offer of help.* **2** an amount of money that you are willing to pay for something

**offhand** *adjective*

**1** said without much thought  
**2** rude or abrupt

**office** *noun*

**1** a room or building where people work, often at desks  
**2** a place where you can go for tickets, information, or some other purpose • *a lost property office* **3** an important job or position • *He was honoured to hold the office of President.*

**officer** *noun*

**1** someone who is in charge of other people, especially in the armed forces **2** a policeman or policewoman

**official** *adjective*

**1** done or said by someone with authority **2** connected with the job of someone in a position of authority • *The prime minister will make an official visit to Australia next month.*

**officially** *adverb*

**official** *noun*

someone who has power or makes decisions as part of their job

**off-licence** *noun*

a shop with a licence to sell alcoholic drinks for people to take away

**offside** *adjective*

(in sport) in a position which is not allowed by the rules

**offspring** *noun*

a child or young animal

**often** *adverb*

many times; in many cases

**ogre** *noun*

**1** a cruel giant in stories  
**2** a frightening person

**oil** *noun*

**1** an oil is a thick slippery liquid that does not mix with water  
**2** oil is a thick sticky liquid that is found underground and used to make petrol and other fuels and to keep machinery working smoothly

**oil** *verb*

to oil something is to put oil on it to make it work smoothly

**oil painting** *noun*

a painting done using paints made with oil

**oil rig** *noun*

a structure set up to support the equipment for drilling for oil

**oil well** *noun*

a hole drilled in the ground or under the sea to get oil

**oily** *adjective*

like oil or covered in oil

**ointment** *noun*

a cream that you put on sore skin and cuts

**OK** *adverb, adjective*

(informal) all right

**old** *adjective*

**1** not new; born or made a long time ago **2** of a particular age • *I'm ten years old.* **3** former or original • *I liked my old school better than the one I go to now.*

**old age** *noun*

old age is the time when a person is old

**old-fashioned** *adjective*

of a kind that was usual a long time ago; out of date

**olive** *noun*

**1** an evergreen tree with a small bitter fruit **2** the black or green fruit of this tree, used for eating and to make olive oil



olives

**omelette** *noun* (say **om**-lit)

eggs beaten together and fried, often with a filling or flavouring

**omen** *noun*

an event that some people see as a sign that something is going to happen

**ominous** *adjective*

suggesting that trouble is coming • *There was an ominous rumble from inside the tunnel.*

**ominously** *adverb*

**omission** *noun*

something left out or not done

**omit** *verb* (**omitting**, **omitted**)

**1** to omit something is to leave it out • *Several names have been omitted from the list.* **2** to omit to do something is to fail to do it • *I omitted to lock the back door.*

**omnivorous** *adjective*

an omnivorous animal is one that eats plants as well as meat

**on** *preposition*

**1** at or over the top or surface of something • *Sit on the floor.* **2** at the time of • *Come on Monday.* **3** about; concerning • *We went to a talk on snakes.* **4** towards or near • *They advanced on the town.*

**on** *adverb*

**1** so as to be on something • *Put your hat on.* **2** forwards • *Move on.* **3** working; in action • *Is the heater on?*

**once** *adverb*

**1** at one time • *I once lived in Leeds.* **2** one time only • *I've only met him once.*

**once** *conjunction*

as soon as • *We can get out once I open this door.*

**at once** immediately

**one** *noun*

the smallest whole number, 1

**one** *pronoun*

a person or thing on their own • *One likes to help.* • *One of my friends is ill.*

**one another** each other

**one** *adjective*

single • *I have one packet left.*

**oneself** *pronoun*

one's own self; yourself • *One should not always think of oneself.*

**one-way** *adjective*

a one-way street is one where traffic is only allowed to go in one direction

**onion** *noun*

a round vegetable with a strong flavour

**online** *adjective, adverb*

connected to a computer

**only** *adjective*

being the one person or thing of a kind • *He's the only person we can trust.*

**only** *adverb*

no more than • *There are only three cakes.*

**only** *conjunction*

but then; however • *I want to come, only I'm very busy.*

**onto** *preposition*

to a position on • *They fell onto the floor.*

**onward** or **onwards** *adverb*

forward or forwards

**ooze** *verb*

a thick liquid oozes when it flows out slowly, especially through a narrow opening • *Blood oozed from his wound.*

**opaque** *adjective* (say oh-payk)

something that is opaque doesn't allow light through and so can't be seen through

**open** adjective

**1** allowing people or things to pass through; not shut • *The door is open.* • *The bottles need to be open.* **2** not enclosed • *There were miles of open land.* **3** not folded; spread out • *She greeted us with open arms.* **4** honest; not secret or secretive • *They were quite open about what they had done.* **5** not settled or finished • *That is still an open question.* **in the open air** outdoors; not inside a house or building

**open** verb

**1** to open something is to make it open **2** to open is to become open **3** to open is also to start • *The jumble sale opens at 2 o'clock.* **4** a shop opens when it starts business for the day • *What time do you open?*

**opener** noun

a device for opening a bottle or can

**opening** noun

**1** a space or gap in something **2** the beginning of something

**openly** adverb

to do something openly is to do it for all to see, not secretly

**open-minded** adjective

ready to listen to other people's ideas and opinions; not having fixed ideas

**opera** noun

a form of drama in which the characters sing all or most of the words, with an orchestra **operatic** adjective to do with opera

**operate** verb

**1** to operate something is to make it work **2** to operate is to work or be in action **3** to operate on someone is to perform a surgical operation on them

**operation** noun

**1** something done to a patient's body by a surgeon to remove or repair a part of it **2** a carefully planned activity **to be in operation** is to be working • *The new rules are now in operation.*

**operator** noun

someone who works something, especially a telephone switchboard or exchange

**opinion** noun

what you think of something; a belief or judgement

**opponent** noun

someone who is against you in a contest, war, or argument

**opportunity** noun

a good time or chance to do something

**oppose** verb

to oppose someone or something is to be against them or disagree with them **to be opposed to something** is to disagree strongly with it • *We are opposed to parking in the town centre.*

**opposite** adjective, adverb

**1** on the other side; facing • *She lives on the opposite side of the road to me.* • *I'll sit opposite.* **2** completely different • *They went in opposite directions.*

**opposite** noun

something that is completely different from something else • *'Happy' is the opposite of 'sad'.*

**opposition** noun

opposition is opposing something; resistance **the Opposition** the chief political party opposing the one that has formed the government

**oppress** verb

**1** to oppress people is to govern them or treat them cruelly or unjustly **2** to oppress someone is to trouble them with worry or sadness **oppression** noun treating people cruelly or unjustly **oppressor** noun someone who treats people cruelly or unjustly

**oppressive** adjective

**1** harsh and cruel • *He was an oppressive ruler.* **2** hot and tiring • *The weather can be very oppressive in July.*

**opt** verb

to opt for something or to do something is to choose it • *I opted for the cash prize.* • *We opted to go abroad.* **to opt out of something** is to decide not to join in with it

**optical** adjective

to do with sight or the eyes **optically** adverb as far as sight or the eyes are concerned

**optician** noun (say op-tish-an)

someone who tests your eyesight and makes and sells glasses and contact lenses

**optimist** noun

someone who usually expects things to turn out well **optimism** noun the feeling that things will turn out well

**optimistic** adjective

expecting things to turn out well **optimistically** adverb

**option** noun

**1** one of the things that you can choose • *Your options are to travel by bus or by train.* **2** the

right to choose; choice

• *You have the option of staying.*

**optional** adjective

something is optional when you can choose whether to do it or not • *You have to study French, but German is optional.*

**or** conjunction

used to show that there is a choice or alternative • *Do you want a cake or a biscuit?*

**oral** adjective

**1** spoken, not written **2** to do with the mouth or using your mouth **orally** adverb by speaking or using your mouth • *This medicine must not be taken orally.*

**orange** noun

**1** a round juicy fruit with thick reddish-yellow peel

**2** a reddish-yellow colour

**orange** adjective

reddish-yellow

**orang-utan** noun

(say o-rang-u-tan) a large kind of ape found in Borneo and Sumatra

**orbit** noun

the curved path taken by something moving round a planet or other body in space

**orbit** verb

to orbit a planet or other body in space is to move round it • *The satellite orbited the earth.*

**orchard** noun

a piece of ground with fruit trees

**orchestra** noun

a group of musicians playing various instruments together **orchestral** adjective orchestral music is written to be played by an orchestra

**orchid** noun (say or-kid)

a type of brightly coloured flower

orchid

**ordeal** noun

a difficult or unpleasant experience

**order** noun

**1** a command

**2** a request for something to be supplied • *The waiter took our order.* **3** the way things are arranged • *The words are in alphabetical order.*

**4** obedience or good behaviour • *Can we have some order please?*

**5** tidiness or neatness **6** a group of religious monks, priests, or nuns **in order that** or **in order to** for the purpose of **to be out of order** is to be broken or not working

**order** verb

**1** to order someone to do something is to tell them to do it **2** to order something is to ask for it to be supplied to you

**orderly** adjective

**1** arranged tidily or well; methodical **2** well-behaved; obedient

**ordinary** adjective

normal or usual; not special

**ordinarily** adverb normally or usually

**ore** noun

rock with metal in it, such as iron ore

**organ** noun

**1** a musical instrument from which sounds are produced by air forced through pipes, played by keys and pedals **2** a part of your body which does a particular job, for example the liver which cleans the blood

**organic** adjective

**1** organic food is grown or produced without using artificial chemicals

**2** made by or found in living things

**organism** noun

a living animal or plant

**organist** noun

someone who plays the organ

**organization** noun

**1** an organization is a group of people who work together to do something **2** organization is planning or arranging things such as getting people together to do something

**organize** verb

**1** to organize people is to get them together to do something **2** to organize something is to plan or arrange it • *We organized a picnic.* **3** to organize things is to put them in order

**organizer** noun someone who organizes something

**oriental** adjective

to do with the countries east of the Mediterranean Sea, especially China and Japan

**orienteering** noun

(say or i-en-teer-ing)

orienteering is the sport of finding your way across rough country with a map and compass

**origin** noun

the start of something; the point where something began

• a book about the origins of life on earth

**original** adjective

**1** existing from the start; earliest • *They were the original inhabitants.* **2** new; not a copy or an imitation • *It is an original design.* **3** producing new ideas; inventive • *She was an original thinker.* **originality** noun originality is being original or inventive **originally** adverb in the beginning

**originate** verb

**1** to originate something is to create it or develop it **2** to originate is to start in a certain way • *Supermarkets originated in America.* **originator** noun someone who originates something

**ornament** noun

an object you wear or display as a decoration

**ornamental** adjective

used to decorate something • an ornamental fountain

**ornithology** noun

(say or ni-thol-o-ji)

ornithology is the study of birds

**ornithological** adjective

to do with birds

**ornithologist** noun

a person who studies birds

**orphan** noun

a child whose parents are dead

**orphanage** noun

a home for orphans

**orthodox** adjective

having beliefs that are correct or generally accepted

**ostrich** noun

a large long-legged bird that can run fast but cannot fly

**other** determiner

not the same as this; different

• *Play some other tune.*

• *Try the other shoe.*

**every other day** every second day, for example Monday, Wednesday, and Friday **other than** except

• *They have no belongings other than what they are carrying.* **the other day** or **the other week** a few days or weeks ago

**other** noun

the other person or thing

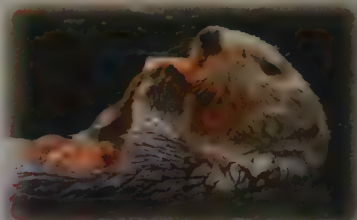
• *Where are the others?*

**otherwise** adverb

**1** if you do not; if things happen differently • *Write it down, otherwise you'll forget it.* **2** in other ways • *It rained a lot but otherwise the holiday was good.* **3** differently • *We could not do otherwise.*

**otter** noun

an animal with thick fur, webbed feet, and a flat tail, that lives near water



otter

**ought** verb

used with other words to show

**1** what you should or must do

• *You ought to do your music practice.* **2** what is likely to happen • *With all these dark clouds it ought to rain.*

**ounce** noun

a unit of weight equal to  $\frac{1}{16}$  of a pound or about 28 grams

**our** adjective

belonging to us • *This is our house.*

**ours** pronoun

belonging to us • *This house is ours.*

**ourselves** pronoun

us and nobody else, used to refer back to the subject of a verb • *We have hurt ourselves.* **by ourselves** on our own; alone • *We did the work all by ourselves.*

**out** adverb

**1** away from a place or not in it; not at home

**2** into the open or outdoors • *Are you going out today?* **3** not burning or working • *The fire has gone out.* **4** loudly

• *She cried out.* **5** completely • *They were tired out.*

**6** dismissed from a game • *Another batsman is out.*



ostrich

**to be out of something** is to have no more of it left **out of date** old-fashioned; not used any more **out of doors** in the open air **out of the way** remote or distant

**outback** *noun*  
the remote inland areas of Australia

**outbreak** *noun*  
the sudden start of a disease, war, or show of anger

**outburst** *noun*  
the sudden beginning of anger or laughter

**outcast** *noun*  
someone who has been rejected by family, friends, or society

**outcome** *noun*  
the result of what happens or has happened

**outcry** *noun* (**outcries**)  
a strong protest from many people • *There was an outcry over the rise in bus fares.*

**outdated** *adjective*  
out of date

**outdoor** *adjective*  
done or used outside • *You'll need your outdoor clothes.*

**outdoors** *adverb*  
in the open air • *It is cold outdoors.*

**outer** *adjective*  
nearer the outside; external

**outer space** *noun*  
outer space is the universe beyond the earth's atmosphere

**outfit** *noun*  
**1** a set of clothes you wear together **2** a set of things you need for doing something

**outgrow** *verb* (**outgrowing**, **outgrew**, **outgrown**)

**1** to outgrow something such as clothes or a habit is to grow too big or too old for them **2** to outgrow someone is to grow faster or taller than them

**outing** *noun*  
a trip or short journey you make for pleasure

**outlaw** *noun*  
a robber or bandit who is hiding to avoid being caught and is not protected by the law

**outlaw** *verb*  
to outlaw something is to make it illegal

**outlet** *noun*  
**1** a way for something to get out • *The tank has an outlet at the bottom.* **2** a place to sell goods • *We need to find fresh outlets for our products.*

**outline** *noun*  
**1** a line round the outside of something; a line showing the shape of a thing **2** a summary

**outline** *verb*  
**1** to outline something is to draw a line round it to show its shape **2** to outline a story or account is to summarize or describe it briefly

**outlook** *noun*  
**1** a person's outlook is the way that they look at and think about things • *She has an odd outlook on life.* **2** what seems likely to happen in the future • *The outlook is bright.*

**outnumber** *verb*  
to outnumber something else is to be greater in number than it • *The girls outnumber the boys in our team.*

**outpatient** *noun*  
a patient who visits a hospital for treatment but does not stay there overnight

**output** *noun*  
**1** the amount produced, especially by a factory or business **2** information produced by a computer

**output** *verb*  
to output information is to get it from a computer

**outrage** *noun*  
**1** outrage is the anger you feel when something shocking happens **2** an outrage is something very shocking or cruel

**outrage** *verb*  
to outrage someone is to make them very shocked and angry

**outrageous** *adjective*  
shocking or dreadful

**outright** *adverb*  
**1** completely • *We won outright.* **2** all at once; in one go • *They were able to buy their house outright.*

**outside** *noun*  
the outer side or surface of a thing; the part furthest from the middle

**outside** *adjective*  
**1** on or coming from the outside **2** slight or remote • *There is an outside chance of snow.*

**outside** *adverb, preposition*  
on or to the outside of something • *Go outside.* • *It's outside the house.*

**outsider** *noun*  
**1** someone who is not a member of a particular group of people **2** a horse or person that people think has no chance of winning a race or contest

**outskirts** *plural noun*  
the parts on the outside edge of an area, especially of a town or city

**outspoken** *adjective*  
speaking frankly even though it might offend people

**outstanding** *adjective*  
**1** extremely good or distinguished • *She is an outstanding athlete.* **2** not yet dealt with • *What are your outstanding debts?*

**outward** *adjective*  
**1** going outwards **2** on the outside

**outwardly** *adverb*  
on the outside; for people to see • *They were outwardly calm.*

**outwards** *adverb*  
towards the outside

**outwit** *verb* (**outwitting**, **outwitted**)  
to outwit someone is to deceive or defeat them by being more clever

**oval** *adjective*  
shaped like an egg or a number 0

**oval** *noun* ●  
an oval shape

**oven** *noun*  
a closed space, often part of a cooker, in which things are cooked or heated

**over** *adverb*  
**1** down or sideways; out and down from the top or edge • *He fell over.* **2** across to a place • *We walked over to the house.*

**3** so that a different side shows • *Turn the sheet over.* **4** finished • *The lesson is over.* **5** left or remaining • *There are a few apples over.* **6** through or thoroughly • *Think it over.*

**over and over** repeatedly; many times

**over** *preposition*  
**1** above or covering • *There's a light over the door.* • *I'll put a cloth over the table.* **2** across • *They ran over the road.* **3** more than • *The house is over a mile away.* **4** concerning; about • *They quarrelled over money.* **5** during • *We can talk over dinner.*

**over** *noun*  
in cricket, a series of six balls bowled by one person

**overall** *adjective, adverb*  
including everything; total • *What is the overall cost?*

**overalls** *plural noun*  
clothes that you wear over your other clothes to protect them when you are working

**overboard** *adverb*  
to fall or jump overboard is to go over the side of a boat into the water

**overcast** *adjective*  
covered with cloud • The sky is grey and overcast.

**overcoat** *noun*  
a warm outdoor coat

**overcome** *verb* (**overcomes, overcoming, overcame, overcome**)

**1** to overcome a problem or difficulty is to succeed in dealing with it or controlling it • He overcame injury to win a gold medal. **2** to be overcome by something is to become helpless from it • She was overcome by the fumes. **3** to overcome someone is to beat them

**overdose** *noun*  
too large a dose of a drug or medicine

**overdue** *adjective*  
something is overdue when it is later than it should be • The train is overdue.

**overflow** *verb*  
to overflow is to flow over the edges or limits of something

**overgrown** *adjective*  
a place is overgrown when it is thickly covered with weeds or unwanted plants

**overhaul** *verb*  
to overhaul a machine or vehicle is to check it thoroughly and repair it if necessary

**overhead** *adjective, adverb*  
above your head; in the sky

**overhear** *verb*  
to overhear something is to hear it accidentally or without the speaker knowing

**overlap** *verb* (**overlapping, overlapped**)

one thing overlaps another when it lies across part of it • The carpet overlapped the fireplace.

**overlook** *verb*  
not to notice it **2** to overlook a mistake or offence is not to punish it **3** to overlook a place is to have a view over it • The hotel overlooks the sea.

**overnight** *adverb, adjective*  
of or during a night • We stayed overnight in a hotel. • There will be an overnight stop in Paris.

**overpower** *verb*  
to overpower someone is to defeat them because you are stronger **overpowering** *adjective* very strong

**overrun** *verb* (**overrunning, overran, overrun**)

**1** to overrun an area is to spread harmfully over it • The place is overrun with mice. **2** something overruns when it goes on longer than it should • The programme

overran by ten minutes.

**overseas** *adverb*  
abroad • They travelled overseas.

**overseas** *adjective*  
from abroad; foreign • We met some overseas students.

**oversight** *noun*  
a mistake you make by not noticing something

**oversleep** *verb* (**oversleeping, overslept**)

to sleep longer than you meant to

**overtake** *verb* (**overtaking, overtook, overtaken**)  
to overtake a moving vehicle or person is to catch them up or pass them in the same direction

**overthrow** *verb* (**overthrowing, overthrew, overthrown**)  
to overthrow a government is to remove it from power by force

**overthrow** *noun*  
the overthrow of a government is when it is forced out of power

**overtime** *noun*  
time someone spends working outside their normal hours

**overture** *noun*  
a piece of music played at the start of a concert, opera, or ballet

**overturn** *verb*  
**1** to overturn something is to make it turn over or fall over **2** to overturn is to turn over • The car went out of control and overturned.

**overweight** *adjective*  
too heavy

**overwhelm** *verb*  
**1** to overwhelm someone is to have a very strong effect on them • I was overwhelmed by everyone's kindness. **2** to overwhelm someone is to defeat them completely

**owe** *verb*  
**1** to owe something, especially money, is to have a duty to pay or give it to someone • I owe you a pound. **2** to owe something to someone is to have it thanks to them • They owed their lives to the pilot's skill. **owing to something** *adverb* because of it • The train was late owing to leaves on the line.

**owl** *noun*  
a bird of prey with large eyes and a short beak, usually flying at night

**own** *adjective*  
belonging to yourself or itself **to get your own back** (informal) is to have your revenge **on your own** by yourself; alone • I did it all on my own. • I sat on my own in the empty room.

**own** *verb*  
to own something is to have it as your property **to own up to something** (informal) is to admit that you did it

**owner** *noun*  
the person who owns something **ownership** *noun*  
ownership is owning something

**ox** *noun* (**oxen**)  
a male animal of the cow family, used for pulling loads

**oxygen** *noun* Ⓢ  
oxygen is one of the gases in the air that people need to stay alive

**oyster** *noun*  
a kind of shellfish whose shell sometimes contains a pearl

**ozone** *noun*  
ozone is a strong-smelling gas that is a form of oxygen

**ozone layer** *noun*  
a layer of ozone high in the atmosphere, which protects the earth from the sun's radiation

Pp

**p** short for penny or pence

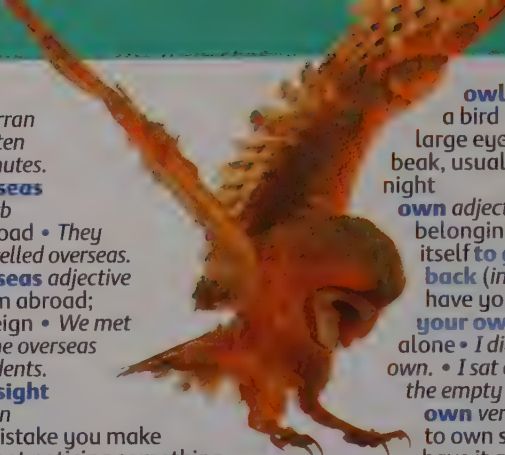
**pace** *noun*  
**1** one step in walking, marching, or running **2** speed • He set a fast pace.

**pace** *verb*  
to pace is to walk up and down with slow or regular steps • He was pacing across the room as he spoke.

**pacifist** *noun* (say pas-i-fist)  
someone who believes that war is always wrong

**pacifism** *noun*  
the belief that war is always wrong

**pacify** *verb* (**pacifies, pacifying, pacified**) (say pas-i-fy)  
to pacify someone is to calm them down



owl

**pack** *noun*

**1** a bundle or collection of things wrapped or tied together  
**2** a set of playing cards **3** a strong bag carried on your back  
**4** a group of hounds, wolves, or other animals **5** a group of people, especially a group of Brownies or Cub Scouts

**pack** *verb*

**1** to pack a suitcase or bag is to put things in it so that you can store them or take them somewhere **2** to pack a room or building is to fill it • *The hall was packed.*

**package** *noun*

**1** a parcel or packet **2** a number of things offered or accepted together

**package holiday** *noun*

a holiday in which all the travel and accommodation is arranged and included in the price

**packet** *noun*

a small parcel

**pad**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** a number of sheets of blank or lined paper joined together along one edge **2** a piece of soft material used to protect or shape something **3** a piece of soft material that you wear to protect your leg in cricket and other games **4** a flat surface from which helicopters take off or rockets are launched

**pad**<sup>1</sup> *verb (padding, padded)*

to pad something is to put a piece of soft material on it or into it in order to protect or shape it

**pad**<sup>2</sup> *verb (padding, padded)*

to pad is to walk softly

**padding** *noun*

padding is soft material used to protect something or make it more comfortable

**paddle** *verb*

**1** to paddle is to walk about with bare feet in shallow water  
**2** to paddle a boat is to move it along with a short oar

**paddle** *noun*

**1** a time spent paddling in water **2** a short oar with a broad blade

**paddock** *noun*

a small field for keeping horses

**paddy** *noun (paddies)*

a field where rice is grown

**padlock** *noun*

padlock a lock with a metal loop that you can use to fasten a gate or lock a bicycle



**page**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

a piece of paper that is part of a book or newspaper; one side of this piece of paper

**page**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a boy who acts as an attendant or runs errands

**pageant** *noun (say paj-ent)*

**1** a play or entertainment about historical events and people **2** a procession of people in costume

**pageantry** *noun* pageantry is elaborate display that is part of a ceremony or procession

**pagoda** *noun (say pa-goh-da)*

a Buddhist tower or Hindu temple in the Far East

**pail** *noun*

a bucket

**pain** *noun*

**1** pain or a pain is an unpleasant feeling caused by injury or disease • *Are you in pain?* **2** pain is also mental suffering **to take pains** is to make a careful effort or take trouble over something

**painful** *adjective*

causing you pain • *My ankle is too painful to walk on.* **painfully** *adverb* to be (for example) painfully thin or painfully slow is to be extremely thin or slow

**painstaking** *adjective*

making a careful effort

**paint** *noun*

a liquid substance put on something to colour or cover it

**paint** *verb*

**1** to paint something is to put paint on it **2** to paint a picture is to make it with paints **3** to paint someone or something is to make a picture of them using paint

**paintbrush** *noun*

a brush used in painting



**painter** *noun*

**1** an artist who paints pictures **2** a person whose job is painting walls and houses

**painting** *noun*

**1** painting is using paints to make a picture • *She likes painting.* **2** a painting is a painted picture

**pair** *noun*

**1** two things or people that go together or are the same kind • *I need a new pair of shoes.*  
**2** something made of two parts joined together • *Have you got a pair of scissors?*

**palace** *noun*

a large and splendid house where a king or queen or other important person lives

**palate** *noun (say pal-at)*

the roof of your mouth

**pale** *adjective*

**1** almost white • *He had a pale face.* **2** not bright in colour; faint • *The sky was a pale blue.*

**paleness** *noun*

**palette** *noun (say pal-it)* a board on which an artist mixes colours

**pallid** *adjective*

pale, especially because of illness

**palm** *noun*

**1** the inner part of your hand, between your fingers and wrist  
**2** a tropical tree with large leaves and no branches

**paltry** *adjective*

not very much or not very valuable • *His reward was a paltry 50 pence.*

**pamper** *verb*

to pamper someone is to go to a lot of trouble to make them feel comfortable and let them have whatever they want

**pamphlet** *noun*

a thin book with a paper cover

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **pamphlet** comes from *Pamphilet*, the name of a 12th-century Latin love poem about someone called Pamphilus.

**pan** *noun*

**1** a pot or dish with a flat base, used for cooking **2** something shaped like an open dish

**pancake** *noun*

a flat round cake of batter fried on both sides

**panda** *noun*

a large black and white bear-like animal found in China

**pandemonium** *noun*

you say there is pandemonium when there is a loud noise or disturbance • *Suddenly pandemonium broke loose.*

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**pane** *noun*

a sheet of glass in a window

**panel** *noun*

**1** a long flat piece of wood, metal, or other material that is part of a door, wall, or piece of furniture **2** a group of people chosen to judge a competition or take part in a television quiz

**pang** *noun*

a sudden feeling of pain or strong emotion

**panic** *noun*

panic is sudden fear that makes you behave wildly **panicky** *adjective* feeling or showing panic

**panic verb (panicking, panicked)**

to panic is to be overcome with fear or anxiety and behave wildly

**panorama** *noun*

a view or picture of a wide area

**pansy** *noun (pansies)*

a small brightly-coloured garden flower

**pant** *verb*

you pant when you take short quick breaths, usually after running or working hard

**panther** *noun*

a leopard

**pantomime** *noun*

a Christmas show with dancing and songs, based on a fairy tale

**pantry** *noun (pantries)*

a cupboard or small room for storing food

**pants** *plural noun*

**1** (informal) underpants or knickers **2** (in America) trousers

**paper** *noun*

**1** paper is a thin substance made in sheets and used for writing or printing or drawing on, or for wrapping things **2** a paper is a newspaper **3** papers are documents

**paper** *verb*

to paper a wall or room is to cover it with wallpaper

**paperback** *noun*

a book with thin flexible covers

**papier mâché** *noun*

(say pap-yay mash-ay)

papier mâché is a mixture of paper pulp and glue you use to make models or ornaments

**papyrus** *noun (papyri)*

(say pa-py-rus)

papyrus is a kind of paper made from the stems of reeds, used in ancient Egypt

**parable** *noun*

a story told to teach people

something, especially one of the stories told by Jesus Christ

**parachute** *noun*

an umbrella-shaped device on which people or things can float slowly down to the ground from an aircraft

**parachutist** *noun* someone who uses a parachute

**parade** *noun*

**1** a line of people or vehicles moving forward through a place as a celebration **2** soldiers are on parade when they assemble for an inspection or drill

**parade** *verb*

**1** to parade is to move forward through a place as a celebration **2** soldiers parade when they assemble for an inspection or drill

**paradise** *noun*

**1** paradise is heaven or, in the Bible, the Garden of Eden **2** you can describe a wonderful or perfect place as a paradise

**paraffin** *noun*

paraffin is a kind of oil used as fuel

**paragraph** *noun*

one of the group of sentences that a piece of writing is divided into, beginning on a new line

**parallel** *adjective*

parallel lines are lines that are the same distance apart for their whole length, like railway lines

**parallelogram** *noun*

a four-sided figure with its opposite sides parallel to each other and equal in length

**paralyse** *verb*

to paralyse someone is to make them unable to feel anything or to move

**paralysis** *noun (say pa-ral-i-sis)*

paralysis is the loss of the ability to move or feel anything

**parapet** *noun*

a low wall along the edge of a balcony, bridge, or roof

**parasite** *noun*

an animal or plant that lives in or on another and gets its food from it **parasitic** *adjective* a parasitic animal or plant lives as a parasite on another

**parasol** *noun*

a lightweight umbrella you use to shade yourself from the sun

**paratroops** *plural noun*

troops trained to be dropped from aircraft by parachute

**paratrooper** *noun* a soldier in the paratroops

**parcel** *noun*

something wrapped up in paper for sending in the post

**parched** *adjective*

very dry or thirsty

**parchment** *noun*

parchment is a kind of heavy paper originally made from animal skins

**pardon** *verb*

to pardon someone is to forgive or excuse them

**pardon** *noun*

**1** forgiveness; when someone is pardoned **2** used as an exclamation to mean 'I didn't hear or understand what you said', or 'I apologize'

**parent** *noun*

your parents are your father and mother **parental** *adjective* to do with parents

**parish** *noun*

a district that has its own church **parishoner** *noun* a person who regularly goes to a particular church

**park** *noun*

a large area with grass and trees, for public use

**park** *verb*

to park a vehicle is to leave it somewhere for a time

**parliament** *noun*

the group of people that make a country's laws **parliamentary** *adjective* to do with a parliament • a parliamentary election

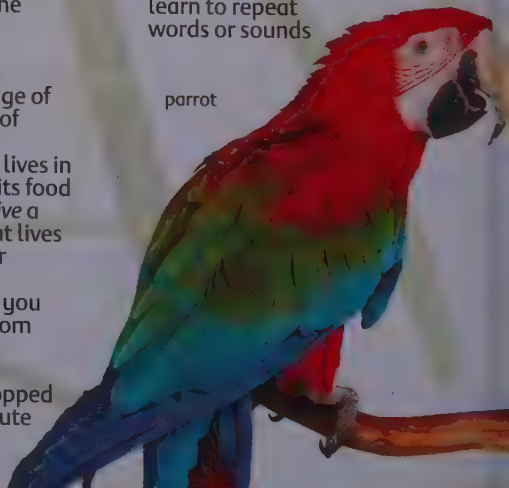
**parole** *noun (say pa-rohl)*

parole is letting someone out of prison before they have finished their sentence, on condition that they behave well • He was on parole.

**parrot** *noun*

a brightly-coloured bird with a curved beak, that can learn to repeat words or sounds

parrot



**parsley** *noun*

parsley is a plant with crinkled green leaves used to flavour and decorate food

**parsnip** *noun*

a pale yellow vegetable

**parson** *noun*

a member of the Christian clergy, especially a vicar

**part** *noun*

**1** some but not all of a thing or a number of things; anything that belongs to something bigger **2** the character played by an actor or actress; the words spoken by a character in a play • *She has a good part in the school play.*

**part** *verb*

**1** to part people or things is to separate them or divide them **2** to part is to separate **3** to part hair is to divide it so that it goes in two different directions **to part with something** is to give it away or get rid of it

**partial** *adjective*

**1** not complete or total • *There will be a partial eclipse of the sun.* **2** unfairly showing more support for one person or side than another **to be partial to something** is to like it **partially** *adverb* partly or not completely

**participate** *verb*

to participate in something is to take part in it **participant** *noun* someone who takes part in something **participation** *noun* taking part in something

**participle** *noun*

a word formed from a verb and used as part of the verb or as an adjective, for example 'going', 'gone', 'sailed', 'sailing'

**particle** *noun*

a very small piece or amount

**particular** *adjective*

**1** only this one and no other; special; individual • *Are you looking for a particular book?* **2** fussy; hard to please • *He is very particular about his clothes.* **in particular** especially; chiefly **particularly** *adverb* you can say something is (for example) particularly good or useful when it is especially good or useful

**parting** *noun*

**1** leaving or separation **2** the line where hair is combed in different directions

**partition** *noun*

a thin wall that divides a space into separate areas

**partly** *adverb*

not completely; in some ways

**partner** *noun*

**1** one of a pair of people who do something together, especially dancing, running a business, or playing a game **2** someone's partner is the person they are married to or live with

**partnership** *noun* partnership is being partners

**part of speech** *noun*

each of the groups (also called **word classes**) into which words can be divided in grammar: noun, adjective, verb, pronoun, adverb, preposition, conjunction, interjection

**partridge** *noun*

a bird with brown feathers that some people shoot as a sport

**part-time** *adjective, adverb* working for only some of the normal hours

**party** *noun (parties)*

**1** a time when people get together to enjoy themselves • *Come to my birthday party.* **2** a group of people working or travelling together • *They organized a search party.* **3** an organized group of people with similar political beliefs • *The Labour Party won the election.*

**pass** *verb*

**1** to pass something or someone is to go past them **2** to pass in a certain direction is to move or go that way • *They passed over the bridge.* **3** to pass something to someone is to give it or hand it to them • *Can you pass the butter, please?* **4** to pass an examination is to be successful in it **5** to pass time is to use time doing something **6** to pass is to finish or no longer be there • *His opportunity passed.* **7** to pass a law or rule is to approve or accept it

**pass** *noun*

**1** when a ball is kicked, hit, or thrown from one player to another in a game **2** a success in an examination • *She got several GCSE passes.* **3** a card or ticket that allows you to go in or out of a place

**passage** *noun*

**1** a corridor or narrow space between two walls **2** a section of a piece of writing or music **3** a journey by sea or air **4** passing • *the passage of time*

**passageway** *noun*

a passage or way through, especially between buildings

**passenger** *noun*

someone who is driven in a car or travels by public transport

**passer-by** *noun (passers-by)*

someone who happens to be going past when something happens

**passion** *noun*

**1** passion is strong feeling or emotion **2** a passion is a great enthusiasm for something

**passionate** *adjective*

full of passion or strong feeling

**passionately** *adverb***passive** *adjective*

not active; not resisting or fighting against something

**passively** *adverb***Passover** *noun*

Passover is a Jewish religious festival, celebrating the escape of the ancient Jews from slavery in Egypt

**passport** *noun*

an official document that allows you to travel abroad

**password** *noun*

a secret word or phrase that you need to know to be allowed to go somewhere or to use a computer system

**past** *noun*

**1** the time that has gone by • *Try to forget the past.* **2** the form of a verb used to describe an action that happened at a time before now, for example *came* in the sentence *My uncle came to visit us*

**past** *adjective*

of the time gone by • *He was thinking about his past achievements.*

**past** *preposition*

**1** beyond • *Go past the school and turn right.* **2** later than • *It is past midnight.*

**pasta** *noun*

pasta is an Italian food made as a dried paste of flour, water, and often eggs, formed into various shapes, such as spaghetti and lasagne

**paste** *noun*

a soft and moist or gluey substance

**paste** *verb*

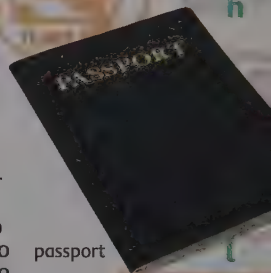
to paste something is to stick it to a surface with paste

**pastel** *noun*

**1** a crayon that is like a slightly greasy chalk **2** a light delicate colour

**pasteurize** *verb*

(say **pahs**-cher-ryz) to pasteurize milk is to purify it by heating and



BAHAMAS IMMIGRATION  
ADMITTED

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

then cooling it **pasteurization**  
*noun* the process of pasteurizing milk

**pastime** *noun*  
 something you do to pass time pleasantly; a hobby or game

**past participle** *noun*  
 a form of a verb used after *has*, *have*, *had*, *was*, *were*, to describe an action that happened at a time before now, for example *done*, *overtaken*, and *written*

**pastry** *noun* (**pastries**)  
 1 pastry is dough made from flour, fat, and water rolled flat and baked 2 a pastry is a cake made from this dough

**pasture** *noun*  
 land covered with grass where cattle, sheep, or horses can feed

**pasty** *noun* (**pasties**)  
 (say **pas-ti**)  
 a pastry filled with meat and vegetables, like a small pie

**pasty** *adjective* (**pastier**, **pastiest**) (say **pay-sti**)  
 looking pale and unhealthy

**pat** *verb* (**patting**, **patted**)  
 to pat something or someone is to tap them gently with your open hand or with something flat

**pat** *noun*  
 a patting movement or sound a **pat on the back** congratulations or praise

**patch** *noun*  
 1 a piece of material put over a hole or damaged place 2 an area that is different from its surroundings • *We have a black cat with a white patch on its chest.* 3 a small area of land 4 a small piece of something • *There are patches of ice on the road.*

**patch** *verb*  
 to patch something is to put a piece of material on it to repair it **to patch something up** is to repair it roughly

**patchwork** *noun*  
 patchwork is small pieces of different cloth which are sewn together

**patchy** *adjective* (**patchier**, **patchiest**)  
 occurring in some areas but not others; uneven • *There may be some patchy rain.*

**paternal** *adjective*  
 to do with a father, or like a father

**path** *noun*  
 1 a narrow way to walk or ride along 2 the line along which something moves • *They were tracing the path of the meteor.*

**pathetic** *adjective*  
 1 sad and pitiful 2 sadly or comically weak or useless • *He made a pathetic attempt to climb the tree.*

**pathetically** *adverb*

**patience** *noun* (say **pay-shens**)  
 1 patience is the ability to stay calm, especially when you have to wait for a long time

2 patience is also a card game that you play by yourself

**patient** *adjective* (say **pay-shent**)

1 able to wait for a long time without getting anxious or angry 2 able to bear pain or trouble **patiently** *adverb*

**patient** *noun* (say **pay-shent**)  
 a person who is getting treatment from a doctor or dentist

**patio** *noun* (**patios**)  
 (say **pat-i-oh**)  
 a paved area beside a house

# WORD ORIGIN

The word **patio** is a Spanish word, and in Spanish it means 'a courtyard'.

**patriot** *noun* (say **pay-tri-ot** or say **pat-ri-ot**)

someone who loves and supports their country **patriotic** *adjective* loyal to your country **patriotism** *noun* patriotism is loving and supporting your country

**patrol** *verb* (**patrolling**, **patrolled**)  
 to walk or travel regularly round a place or a thing to guard it and make sure that all is well

**patrol** *noun*  
 1 a group of people or vehicles patrolling a place 2 a group of Scouts or Guides **to be on patrol** is to be patrolling a place

**patron** *noun* (say **pay-tron**)  
 1 someone who supports a person or cause with money or encouragement 2 a regular customer of a shop or business

**patter** *noun*  
 a series of light tapping sounds **patter** *verb*  
 to patter is to make light tapping sounds • *The rain was pattering on the glass roof.*

**pattern** *noun*  
 1 a decorative arrangement of lines or shapes 2 a thing that you copy so that you can make something, such as a piece of clothing

**pause** *noun*  
 a short stop before continuing with something

**pause** *verb*  
 1 to pause is to make a short stop before continuing with something 2 to pause (for example) a DVD player or CD player is to make it stop for a short time

**pave** *verb*  
 to pave a road or path is to put a hard surface on it **to pave the way** is to prepare for something

**pavement** *noun*  
 a path with a hard surface, along the side of a street

**pavilion** *noun*  
 a building at a sports ground for players and spectators to use

**paw** *noun*  
 an animal's foot

**paw** *verb*  
 an animal paws something when it touches or scrapes it clumsily with its paw

**pawn** *noun*  
 one of the sixteen pieces in chess that are at the front on each side and are the least valuable

**pawn** *verb*  
 to pawn something is to leave it with a pawnbroker in exchange for money • *He had to pawn his watch.*

**pawnbroker** *noun*  
 a shopkeeper who lends money to people in return for objects that they leave and which are later sold if the money is not paid back

**pay** *verb* (**paying**, **paid**)  
 1 to pay for something is to give money in return for it • *Have you paid for your lunch?* 2 to pay someone is to give them money for something they have done • *Wash my car and I'll pay you £5.* 3 to pay is to be profitable or worthwhile • *It pays to be honest.* 4 to pay (for example) attention or a compliment is to give someone your attention or make them a compliment 5 to pay for something you have done wrong is to suffer for it • *I'll make you pay for this!* **to pay someone back** 1 is to pay money that you owe them 2 is to get revenge on them

**pay** *noun*  
 pay is the money you earn when you work

**payment** *noun*  
 1 payment is when you pay someone or are paid for something 2 a payment is money you pay

## PC

short for personal computer, police constable

## PE

short for *physical education*

pea *noun*

a small round green seed of a climbing plant, growing inside a pod and used as a vegetable

peace *noun*

**1** peace is a time when there is no war or violence • *At last the country was at peace.*

**2** peace is also quietness and calm

peaceful *adjective*

**1** quiet and calm **2** not involving violence **peacefully** *adverb*

peach *noun*

a soft round juicy fruit with a slightly furry skin and a large stone

peacock *noun*

a large male bird with a long brightly coloured tail that it can spread out like a fan. The female is called a peahen.

peak *noun*

**1** the top of a mountain

**2** the highest or best point of something • *Traffic reaches its peak at 5 o'clock.*

**3** the part of a cap that sticks out in front

**peaked** *adjective* a peaked hat or cap is one with a peak

peal *verb*

bells peal when they make a loud ringing sound

peal *noun*

a loud ringing sound made by bells

peanut *noun*

a small round nut that grows in a pod in the ground

pear *noun*

a juicy fruit that gets narrower near the stalk

pearl *noun*

a small shiny white ball found in the shells of some oysters and used as a jewel

pearly *adjective*

pearly white teeth are as white and shiny as a pearl

peasant *noun*

a person who works on the land, especially in poor areas of the world or in the Middle Ages

**peasantry** *noun* the peasants of a region or country

peat *noun*

peat is rotted plant material that can be dug out of the ground and used as fuel or fertilizer

pebble *noun*

a small round stone found on the beach **pebbly** *adjective* a pebbly beach is one with lots of pebbles

peck *verb*

when a bird pecks something, it bites it or eats it with its beak

peck *noun*

**1** a short sharp bite with a bird's beak **2** (*informal*) a quick kiss

peckish *adjective*

(*informal*) slightly hungry

peculiar *adjective*

strange or unusual **to be peculiar to someone** or **something** is to belong to a particular people or place

• *This species of bird is peculiar to Asia.*

**peculiarly** *adverb* more than usually; strangely • *He is peculiarly fond of brightly coloured socks.*

pedal *noun*

a lever that you press with your foot to operate a bicycle, car, or machine, or to play some musical instruments

pedal *verb* (**pedalling**,**pedalled**)

to pedal is to push or turn the pedals of a bicycle or other device

pedestal *noun*

the base that supports a statue or pillar

pedestrian *noun*

someone who is walking in the street

pedigree *noun*

a list of a person's or animal's ancestors, especially to show how well an animal has been bred

peel *noun*

the skin of some fruit and vegetables

peel

peel *verb*

**1** to peel a piece of fruit or a vegetable is to remove the peel or covering from it **2** to peel is to lose a covering or skin • *The paint on the walls was peeling.*

peep *verb*

**1** to peep is to look quickly or secretly, or through a narrow opening **2** to peep or peep out is to come slowly or briefly into

view • *The moon peeped out through the clouds.*

peep *noun*

a quick look

peer<sup>1</sup> *verb*

to peer at something or someone is to look at them closely or with difficulty

peer<sup>2</sup> *noun*

**1** a nobleman or noblewoman

**2** your peers are the people who are the same age as you

peg *noun*

a clip or pin for fixing things in place or for hanging things on

peg *verb* (**pegging**, **pegged**)

to peg something is to fix it with pegs • *We pegged out the tent.*

pelican *noun*

a large bird with a pouch in its long beak for storing fish

pellet *noun*

a tiny ball of metal, food, wet paper, or other substance

pelt<sup>1</sup> *verb*

**1** to pelt someone with things is to throw a lot of things at them • *We pelted him with snowballs.* **2** it pelts down when it is raining very hard **3** to pelt is to run fast

pelt<sup>2</sup> *noun*

an animal skin, especially with the fur or hair still on it

pen<sup>1</sup> *noun*

a device with a metal point for writing with ink

pen<sup>2</sup> *noun*

an enclosure for cattle or other animals

penalize *verb*

**1** to penalize someone is to punish them **2** in a game, to penalize someone is to award a penalty against them

penalty *noun* (**penalties**)

**1** a punishment **2** a point or advantage given to one side in a game when a member of the other side breaks a rule

pence *plural noun*

pennies

pencil *noun*

a device for drawing or writing, made of a thin stick of graphite or coloured chalk inside a cylinder of wood or metal

pendulum *noun*

a weight hung at the end of a rod so that it swings to and fro, especially to keep a clock working

penetrate *verb*

to penetrate something is to find a way through it or into it

**penetration** *noun* penetrating something

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**penfriend** *noun*

someone in another country you write to, usually without meeting them

**penguin** *noun*

an Antarctic sea bird that cannot fly but uses its wings as flippers for swimming



penguins

**penicillin** *noun*

penicillin is a drug that kills bacteria, used to cure infections

**peninsula** *noun*

a long piece of land that is almost surrounded by water

**penis** *noun*

the part of the body with which a male person or animal urinates and has sexual intercourse

**penknife** *noun* (**penknives**)

a small folding knife

**penniless** *adjective*

having no money; very poor

**penny** *noun* (**pennies** or **pence**)

a British coin worth a hundredth of a pound

**pension** *noun*

an income of regular payments made to someone who has retired or been widowed

**pensioner** *noun* someone who is receiving a pension

**pentagon** *noun* ◆

a flat shape with five sides

**pentathlon** *noun*

(say pent-ath-lon)

a sports competition that has five different events

**people** *plural noun*

1 people are human beings; men, women, and children

2 the people of a particular country or area are the men, women, and children who live there

**people** *noun*

a people is a community or

nation • They are a peaceful people.

**pepper** *noun*

1 pepper is a hot-tasting powder used to flavour food

2 a pepper is a bright green, red, or yellow vegetable

**peppery** *adjective* peppery food is hot-tasting like pepper

**peppermint** *noun*

1 peppermint is a kind of mint used for flavouring

2 a peppermint is a sweet flavoured with this mint

**per** *preposition*

for each • The charge is £2 per person.

**perceive** *verb*

to perceive something is to see or notice it or understand it

**per cent** *adverb*

for every hundred • We pay interest at 5 per cent (5%).

• Fifty per cent of the pupils walk to school.

**percentage** *noun*

an amount or rate expressed as a proportion of 100

**perceptible** *adjective*

able to be seen or noticed

**perceptibly** *adverb* in a perceptible way • It was perceptibly warmer.

**perception** *noun*

perception is the ability to see, notice, or understand something

**perceptive** *adjective*

quick to notice or understand things • It was very perceptive of you to spot that.

**perch** *noun*

a place where a bird sits or rests

**perch** *verb*

to perch is to sit or stand on the edge of something or on something small • She was perched on a tall stool at the kitchen table.

**perch** *noun*

a freshwater fish used for food

**percussion** *noun*

percussion is musical instruments that you play by hitting them or shaking them, such as drums and cymbals **percussionist** *noun* someone who plays percussion instruments

**perennial** *adjective*

lasting or occurring for many years • It is a perennial problem.

**perennial** *noun*

a plant that lives for many years **perennially** *adverb* year after year

**perfect** *adjective* (say per-fekt)

1 so good that it cannot be made any better; without any

faults 2 complete • The man is a perfect stranger. **perfection** *noun* when something is perfect

**perfect** *verb* (say per-fekt)

to perfect something is to make it perfect

**perfectly** *adverb*

1 completely • She stood perfectly still. 2 without any faults • The toaster works perfectly now.

**perforate** *verb*

to perforate something is to make tiny holes in it, especially so that it can be torn off easily

**perforation** *noun* perforations are the tiny holes made in something so that it can be torn off easily

**perform** *verb*

1 to perform something is to present it in front of an audience • They performed a play in the school hall.

2 to perform something is also to carry it out or complete it • The surgeon performed the operation on Tuesday.

**performer** *noun* someone who performs an entertainment

**performance** *noun*

the showing of something in front of an audience

**perfume** *noun*

1 a sweet-smelling liquid that people put on their skin

2 a sweet or pleasant smell

**perhaps** *adverb*

it may be; possibly

**peril** *noun*

peril is danger • She was in great peril. **perilous** *adjective* dangerous • It was a perilous climb.

**perilously** *adverb* dangerously • We came perilously close to disaster

**perimeter** *noun*

(say per-im-iter)

1 a boundary • A fence marks the perimeter of the airfield.

2 the distance round the edge of something

**period** *noun*

1 a length of time 2 the time every month when a woman or girl bleeds from her womb in menstruation

**periodical** *noun*

a magazine published regularly, for example once a month

**periscope** *noun*

a device with a tube and mirrors that lets you see things at a higher level, used for example in submarines

**perish** *verb*

1 to perish is to die or be destroyed • Many sailors

perished in the shipwreck.

**2** to perish is also to rot • *The tyres have perished.* **3** (informal) to be perished is to feel extremely cold • *I was perished after the long walk in the hills.*

**perishable** adjective perishable food is likely to go off quickly

**permanent** adjective

lasting for ever or for a long time • *Will there be any permanent damage?*

**permanently** adverb for ever or for a long time

**permission** noun

you have permission to do something when you are allowed to do it

**permissive** adjective

letting people do what they wish; tolerant or liberal

**permit** verb (**permitting**, **permitted**) (say per-mit)

**1** to permit someone to do something is to allow them to do it **2** to permit something is to allow it to be done

**permit** noun (say per-mit)

a written or printed statement that says you are allowed to do something

**perpendicular** adjective

standing upright, or at a right angle to a line or surface

**perpetual** adjective

lasting for ever or for a long time **perpetually** adverb continually

**perplex** verb

to perplex someone is to puzzle them very much

**perplexity** noun feeling puzzled and confused

**persecute** verb

to persecute someone is to be continually cruel to them, especially because you disagree with their beliefs

**persecution** noun when

someone is being persecuted

**persecutor** noun the person who is persecuting someone

**persevere** verb

to persevere is to go on with something even though it is difficult **perseverance** noun you show perseverance when you go on with something even though it is difficult

**persist** verb

**1** to persist is to keep on firmly or obstinately doing something • *She persists in breaking the rules.* **2** to persist is also to last for a long time • *The rain persisted all afternoon.*

**persistent** adjective

**1** refusing to give up **2** lasting for a long time • *The rain was*

*persistent.* **persistence** noun

you show persistence when you keep on doing something without giving up

**persistently** adverb

**person** noun (**people** or **persons**)

a human being; a man, woman, or child

**personal** adjective

**1** belonging to, done by, or concerning a particular person

• *The stars of the film will be making a personal appearance at the premiere.* **2** private • *I can't tell you about that because it's personal.*

**personal computer** noun

a small computer designed to be used by one person

**personality** noun

(**personalities**)

**1** your personality is your nature and character

• *She has a cheerful personality.*

**2** a well-known person • *There were several TV personalities at the party.*

**personally** adverb

**1** in person; being actually there • *The head thanked me personally.* **2** as far as I am concerned • *Personally, I'd rather stay here.*

**personnel** noun (say per-so-nel)

the personnel in a business or organization are the people who work there

**perspective** noun

**1** perspective is the impression of depth and space in a picture or scene **2** your perspective on a situation is your point of view **in perspective** giving a balanced view of things

• *Try to see the problem in perspective.*

**perspire** verb

to perspire is to sweat

**perspiration** noun sweat

**persuade** verb

to persuade someone is to get them to agree about something or do something, by giving them reasons

**persuasion** noun when you

persuade someone to do or believe something **persuasive** adjective good

at persuading people

**pessimist** noun

someone who usually expects things to turn out badly **pessimism** noun the feeling that things will turn out badly

**pessimistic** adjective

expecting things to turn out badly **pessimistically** adverb

**pest** noun

**1** a destructive insect or animal, such as a locust or a mouse

**2** an annoying person; a nuisance

**pester** verb

to pester someone is to annoy them with frequent questions or interruptions

**pet** noun

**1** a tame animal that you keep at home **2** a person treated as a favourite • *She seems to be teacher's pet.*

**petal** noun

each of the separate coloured outer parts of a flower

**petition** noun

a written request for someone in authority to do something, usually signed by a large number of people

**petrify** verb (**petrifies**, **petrifying**, **petrified**)

to petrify someone is to make them so terrified that they cannot move or act

**petrol** noun

petrol is a liquid made from oil, used as a fuel for engines

**petticoat** noun

a piece of women's clothing worn under a skirt or dress

**petty** adjective (**pettier**, **pettiest**)

**1** minor and unimportant

• *There are some petty regulations.* **2** mean and selfish about small things **pettily** adverb **pettiness** noun

**pew** noun

one of the long wooden seats in a church

**pewter** noun

pewter is a grey alloy of tin and lead

**pH** noun

a measure of how much acid or alkali a solution contains. Acids have a pH between 0 and 7, and alkalis have a pH between 7 and 14.

**phantom** noun

a ghost

**pharmacy** noun (**pharmacies**)

a shop that sells medicines

**phase** noun

a stage in the progress or development of something

**pheasant** noun (say fez-ant)

a bird with a long tail that some people shoot as a sport

**phenomenal** adjective

(say fin-om-in-al) amazing or remarkable

**phenomenon** noun

(**phenomena**)

an event or fact, especially one that is remarkable or unusual

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**philosophical** *adjective*

- 1** to do with philosophy  
**2** calmly accepting disappointment or suffering  
 • He was *philosophical* about losing. **philosophically** *adverb*

**philosophy** *noun*

- (**philosophies**) (say fil-**os**-o-fi)  
**1** philosophy is the study of what life and human behaviour is all about **2** a philosophy is a way of thinking or a system of beliefs

**philosopher** *noun* someone who studies philosophy

**phobia** *noun* (say foh-bi-a)

a great or unusual fear of something

**phone** *noun*

a telephone

**phone** *verb*

to phone someone is to telephone them

**phone-in** *noun*

a radio or TV programme in which people telephone the studio and take part in a discussion

**phosphorescent** *adjective*

shining or glowing in the dark **phosphorescence** *noun*  
 phosphorescence is being phosphorescent

**phosphorus** *noun* (P)

phosphorus is a yellowish substance that glows in the dark

**photo** *noun*

(informal) a photograph

**photocopier** *noun*

a machine that makes photocopies

**photocopy** *noun*

a copy of a document or page made by a machine that photographs it on special paper

**photocopy** *verb* (**photocopies**, **photocopying**, **photocopied**)

to photocopy a document is to make a copy of it with a photocopier

**photograph** *noun*

a picture made on film, using a camera

**photograph** *verb*

to photograph someone or something is to take a photograph of them

**photographer** *noun* someone who takes photographs

**photography** *noun*

photography is taking photographs with a camera

**photographic** *adjective* to do with photography

**phrase** *noun*

**1** a group of words that do not make a complete sentence, for

example *in the garden* in the sentence *The Queen was in the garden* **2** a short section of a tune

**physical** *adjective*

**1** to do with the body rather than the mind or feelings **2** to do with things you can touch or see **physically** *adverb* in a way that is connected with the body rather than the mind or feelings

**physical education** *noun*

physical education is gymnastics or other exercises that you do to keep your body healthy

**physics** *noun*

physics is the study of matter and energy, including movement, heat, light, and sound **physicist** *noun* an expert in physics

**pianist** *noun*

someone who plays the piano

**piano** *noun*

a large musical instrument with a row of black and white keys on a keyboard

**piccolo** *noun*

a small high-pitched flute

**pick** *verb*

**1** to pick something or someone is to choose them • *Pick a card from this pack.* **2** to pick flowers or fruit is to cut or pull them off the plant or tree

**3** to pick someone's pocket is to steal from it **4** to pick a lock is to open it without using a key **5** to pick bits off or out of

something is to pull them away from it **to pick on someone** is to keep criticizing or bothering them **to pick someone up** is to give them a lift in a vehicle

**to pick something up** **1** is to take it from the ground or a surface **2** is to collect it • *I'll pick up my bags from the station.*

**pick** *noun*

**1** a choice • *Take your pick.* **2** the best part of something

**pick** *noun*

a pickaxe

**pickaxe** *noun*

a heavy pointed tool with a long handle, used for breaking up concrete or hard ground

**picket** *noun*

a group of workers on strike

who try to persuade other people not to go into the place where they work

**pickle** *noun*

a strong-tasting food made of vegetables preserved in vinegar

**pickle** *verb*

to pickle food is to preserve it in vinegar or salt water

**pickpocket** *noun*

a thief who steals from people's pockets or bags

**picnic** *noun*

a meal eaten in the open air away from home

**picnic** *verb* (**picnicking**, **picnicked**)

to picnic is to have a picnic

**picnicker** *noun* someone having a picnic

**pictorial** *adjective*

with or using pictures

**pictorially** *adverb*

**picture** *noun*

**1** a painting, drawing, or photograph **2** a film at the cinema **to be in the picture** is to know about something

**picture** *verb*

**1** to picture someone or something is to show them in a picture **2** to picture someone or something in your mind is to imagine them

**picturesque** *adjective*

(say pik-cher-esk)  
 a picturesque place is attractive or charming  
 • *We drove through a picturesque village.*

**pie** *noun*

a baked dish of meat or fruit covered with pastry

**piece** *noun*

**1** a part of something; a bit  
**2** a work of art or writing or music • *They played a piece of piano music.* **3** one of the objects you use on a board to play a game • *You've dropped a chess piece.* **4** a coin • *a 20p piece*  
**piece by piece** gradually; one bit at a time

**piece** *verb*

to piece things together is to join them to make something

**pier** *noun*

a long structure built out into the sea for people to walk on

**pierce** *verb*

to pierce something is to make a hole through it

**piercing** *adjective*

**1** a piercing sound is loud and high-pitched • *We heard a piercing shriek.* **2** something piercing seems to go right through you • *The wind was cold and piercing.*



piccolo

**pig** *noun*

**1** a fat animal with short legs and a blunt snout, kept for its meat **2** (*informal*) you can describe someone as a pig when they are greedy, dirty, or unpleasant

**pigeon** *noun*

a common grey bird with a small head and large chest

**piggyback** *noun*

a ride on someone's back

**piglet** *noun*

a young pig

**pigment** *noun*

a substance that colours something

**pigmy** *noun* (**pigmies**)

another spelling of **pygmy**

**pigsty** *noun* (**pigsties**)

**1** a place for keeping pigs **2** (*informal*) you can describe a very untidy room or place as a pigsty

**pigtail** *noun*

a single plait of hair worn hanging at the back of the head

**pike** *noun*

**1** a large fish that lives in rivers and lakes **2** a heavy spear

**pilchard** *noun*

a small sea fish

**pile** *noun*

a number of things on top of one another; a large amount of something

**pile** *verb*

to pile things is to put them into a pile

**pilgrim** *noun*

someone who goes on a journey to a holy place

**pilgrimage** *noun*

a journey to a holy place

**pill** *noun*

a small piece of medicine that you swallow **the pill** a special kind of pill taken by a woman to prevent her from becoming pregnant

**pillar** *noun*

a tall stone post supporting part of a building

**pillion** *noun*

a seat for a passenger behind the driver's seat on a motorcycle

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **pillion** comes from a Scottish Gaelic word meaning 'cushion'.

**pillow** *noun*

a cushion to rest your head on in bed

**pillowcase** *noun*

a cloth cover for a pillow

**pilot** *noun*

**1** someone who flies an aircraft **2** someone who helps to steer a ship in and out of a port or through a difficult stretch of water

**pilot** *verb*

to pilot an aircraft is to be the pilot of it

**pimple** *noun*

a small round swelling on your skin **simply** *adjective* having pimples

**pin** *noun*

a short piece of metal with a sharp point and a rounded head, used to fasten pieces of paper or cloth together **pins and needles** a tingling feeling in the skin

**pin** *verb* (**pinning**, **pinned**)

to pin something is to fasten it with a pin

**pincer** *noun*

the claw of a shellfish such as a lobster

**pincers** *plural noun*

a tool for gripping and pulling things, especially for pulling out nails

**pinch** *verb*

**1** to pinch something is to squeeze it tightly between two things, especially between the finger and thumb **2** (*informal*) to pinch something is to steal it

**pinch** *noun*

**1** a firm squeezing movement **2** the amount you can pick up between the tips of your finger and thumb • *Take a pinch of salt.* **at a pinch** if it is really necessary

**pine** *noun*

an evergreen tree with leaves shaped like needles

**pine** *verb*

**1** to pine for someone or something is to feel a strong longing for them **2** to pine, or pine away, is to become weak or ill through sorrow or yearning

**pineapple** *noun*

a large tropical fruit with yellow flesh and prickly leaves and skin

**ping-pong** *noun*

ping-pong is table tennis



pineapple

**pink** *adjective*

pale red

**pink** *noun*

**1** a sweet-smelling garden flower **2** a pink colour

**pint** *noun*

a measure of liquid, an eighth of a gallon or about 568 millilitres

**pioneer** *noun*

one of the first people to go to a place or do something new

**pious** *adjective*

very religious or devout

**piously** *adverb*

**pip** *noun*

a small hard seed of a fruit such as an apple, orange, or pear

**pipe** *noun*

**1** a tube for carrying water, gas, or oil from one place to another **2** a short tube with a small bowl at one end, used to smoke tobacco **3** a musical instrument in the shape of a small tube

**pipe** *verb*

**1** to pipe something is to send it along pipes or wires **2** to pipe is to play music on a pipe or the bagpipes **to pipe up** (*informal*) is to start saying something

**pipeline** *noun*

a pipe for carrying oil, water, or gas over a long distance

**pipe** *noun*

someone who plays a pipe or the bagpipes

**piping** *adjective*

high-pitched; shrill

**piping hot** *adjective*

very hot, ready to eat

**pirate** *noun*

a sailor who attacks and robs other ships

**piracy** *noun*

piracy is robbing ships

**pistol** *noun*

a small gun held in the hand

**piston** *noun*

a disc that moves up and down inside a cylinder in an engine or pump

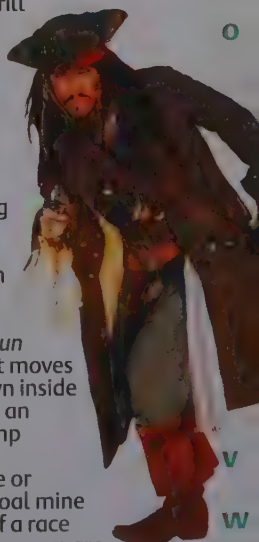
**pit** *noun*

**1** a deep hole or hollow **2** a coal mine

**3** the part of a race circuit where cars are refuelled and serviced during a race

**pitch** *noun*

**1** a pitch is a piece of ground marked out for cricket, football, or another game **2** pitch is how high or low a



pirate

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

voice or musical note is

**3** the pitch of something is also its intensity or strength

• *Excitement was at a high pitch.*

**pitch<sup>1</sup> verb**

**1** to pitch something is to throw or fling it **2** to pitch a tent is to set it up **3** to pitch is to fall heavily • *He tripped over the doorstep and pitched forward.*

**4** a ship pitches when it moves up and down on a rough sea

**pitch<sup>2</sup> noun**

pitch is a black sticky substance like tar

**pitch-black or pitch-dark**

**adjective**

completely black or dark, with no light at all

**pitcher noun**

a large jug, usually with two handles

**pitchfork noun**

a large fork with two prongs for lifting hay

**pitfall noun**

a hidden danger or difficulty

**pitiful adjective**

**1** making you feel pity • *It was a pitiful sight.* **2** inadequate; feeble • *He made a pitiful attempt to make us laugh.*

**pitifully adverb**

**pitiless adjective**

having or showing no pity

**pitilessly adverb**

**pitta bread noun**

pitta bread is a flat, round piece of bread that you can open and fill with food

**pity noun**

**1** pity is the feeling of being sorry because someone is suffering or in trouble • *I feel pity for the homeless people.* **2** a pity is something that you regret • *It's a pity they can't come.*

**to take pity on someone** is to help someone who is in trouble

**pity verb (pities, pitying, pitied)**

to pity someone is to feel sorry for them

**pivot noun**

a point on which something turns or balances

**pixie or pixy noun**

a small fairy or elf

**pizza noun (say peet-sa)**

an Italian food made as a layer of dough covered with cheese, vegetables, and spices and baked

**placard noun**

a large poster or notice, especially one carried at a demonstration

**place noun**

**1** a particular part of space, especially where something belongs; an area or position

**2** a position in a race or competition **3** a seat • *Save me a place.* **in place** in the proper position **in place of something or someone** instead of them **out of place <sup>1</sup>** in the wrong position **2** unsuitable • *Jeans and sandals are out of place in a smart restaurant.* **to take place** is to happen

**place verb**

to place something somewhere is to put it in a particular place

**placid adjective**

calm and gentle; peaceful

• *a placid horse.* **placidly adverb**

**plague noun**

**1** a dangerous illness that spreads very quickly **2** a large number of pests • *The crops were devastated by a plague of locusts.*

**plague verb**

to plague someone is to pester or annoy them continuously

• *They have been plagued with complaints.*

**plaice noun (plaice)**

a flat sea fish used for food

**plain adjective**

**1** simple; not decorated **2** not pretty **3** easy to understand or see **4** frank; straightforward • *I'll be quite plain with you.*

**plainness noun**

**plain noun**

a large area of flat country without trees

**plainly adverb**

**1** clearly or obviously • *The clock tower was plainly visible in the distance.* **2** simply • *She was plainly dressed.*

**plait noun (say plat)**

a length of hair or rope made by twisting several strands together

**plait verb (say plat)**

to plait hair or rope is to make it into a plait

**plan noun**

**1** a way of doing something that you think out in advance **2** a drawing showing how the parts of something are arranged **3** a map of a town or district

**plan verb (planning, planned)**

**1** to plan something is to think out in advance how you are going to do it **2** to plan to do something is to intend to do it **planner noun** someone who plans things

**plane<sup>1</sup> noun**

**1** an aeroplane **2** a tool for making wood smooth **3** a flat or level surface

**plane<sup>1</sup> verb**

to plane wood is to smooth it with a plane

**plane<sup>2</sup> noun**

a tall tree with broad leaves

**planet noun**

one of the bodies that move in an orbit round the sun. The main planets of the solar system are Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune.

**plank noun**

a long flat piece of wood

**plankton noun**

plankton is made up of tiny creatures that float in the sea and lakes

**plant noun**

**1** a living thing that grows out of the ground, including flowers, bushes, trees, and vegetables **2** a factory or its equipment

**plant verb**

**1** to plant something such as a tree or flower is to put it in the ground to grow **2** to plant something is also to put it firmly in place • *He planted his feet on the ground and took hold of the rope.* **3** to plant something is to secretly put it somewhere, usually to cause trouble • *A bomb was planted on a train.*

**plantation noun**

an area of land where a crop such as tobacco, tea, or rubber is planted

**plaque noun (say plak or plakh)**

**1** a plaque is a metal or porcelain plate fixed on a wall as a memorial or an ornament **2** plaque is a substance that forms a thin layer on your teeth, allowing bacteria to develop

**plaster noun**

**1** a plaster is a small covering you put over your skin around a cut or wound to protect it **2** plaster is a mixture of lime, sand, and water, used to cover walls and ceilings

**plaster verb**

**1** to plaster a wall or ceiling is to cover it with plaster **2** to plaster a surface with something is to cover it thickly • *His clothes were plastered with mud.* **plasterer noun** someone who plasters walls and ceilings

**plastic noun**

a strong light synthetic substance that can be moulded into different shapes

**plastic adjective**

made of plastic • *I need a plastic bag.*

**Plasticine noun**

(trademark) Plasticine is a soft and easily shaped substance used for making models

**plastic surgery** *noun*

plastic surgery is work done by a surgeon to change or mend parts of someone's body

**plate** *noun*

**1** a dish that is flat or almost flat, used for eating **2** a thin flat sheet of metal, glass, or other hard material **3** an illustration on a separate page in a book

**plate** *verb*

to plate metal is to cover it with a thin layer of gold, silver, tin, or other soft metal

**plateau** *noun* (**plateaux**)

(say **plat**-oh)  
a flat area of high land

**platform** *noun*

**1** a flat raised area along the side of the line at a railway station **2** a raised area for speakers or performers in a hall

**platinum** *noun* (P)

platinum is a silver-coloured metal that does not lose its brightness

**platoon** *noun*

a small unit of soldiers

**platypus** *noun*

an Australian animal with a beak and feet like those of a duck

**play** *verb*

**1** to play, or play a game, is to take part in a game or other amusement **2** to play music, or a musical instrument, is to make music or sound with it **3** to play a part in a film or play is to perform it **4** to play a CD, DVD, or tape is to put it in a machine and listen to it or watch it **to play about** or **around** is to have fun or be mischievous **to play someone up** is to tease or annoy them **player** *noun* someone who plays a game or a musical instrument

**play** *noun*

**1** a play is a story acted on a stage or broadcast on radio or television **2** play is playing or having fun

**playful** *adjective*

**1** wanting to play; full of fun **2** not serious **playfully** *adverb*

**playfulness** *noun*

**playground** *noun*

a place out of doors where children can play

**playgroup** *noun*

a place where very young children can play together and are looked after by parents and other helpers

**playing card** *noun*

each of a set of cards (usually 52) used for playing games

**playing field** *noun*

a grassy field for outdoor games

**playtime** *noun*

the time when young schoolchildren go out to play

**playwright** *noun*

someone who writes plays

**plea** *noun*

**1** a request or appeal **2** a statement of 'guilty' or 'not guilty' made in a lawcourt by someone accused of a crime

**plead** *verb*

to plead with someone is to beg them to do something **to plead guilty** or **not guilty** is to state in a lawcourt that you are guilty or not guilty of a crime

**pleasant** *adjective*

pleasing or enjoyable or friendly **pleasantly** *adverb* in a pleasant way • *I was pleasantly surprised.*

**please** *verb*

**1** to please someone is to make them happy or satisfied **2** used when you want to ask something politely • *Please shut the door.*

**pleasure** *noun*

**1** pleasure is a feeling of being pleased **2** a pleasure is something that pleases you **with pleasure** gladly; willingly

**pleat** *noun*

a fold made in cloth by pressing or sewing it **pleated** *adjective*

**pledge** *noun*

a solemn promise

**pledge** *verb*

to pledge something is to promise it

**plentiful** *adjective*

large in amount

**plentifully** *adverb*

**plenty** *noun*

to have plenty of something is to have a lot of it or more than enough • *We have plenty of chairs.*

**pliers** *plural noun*

pincers with flattened jaws for gripping something or for breaking wire

**plight** *noun*

a difficult and sad situation • *They were stranded for several days before anyone knew of their plight.*

**plod** *verb* (**plodding**, **plodded**)

to plod is to walk slowly and with heavy steps • *We plodded back through the rain.*

**plop** *noun*

the sound of something dropping into a liquid

**plop** *verb* (**plopping**, **plopped**)

to plop is to fall into a liquid with a plop

**plot** *noun*

**1** a secret plan, especially to do something illegal or bad **2** what happens in a story, film, or play **3** a piece of land for a house or garden

**plot** *verb* (**plotting**, **plotted**)

**1** to plot is to make a secret plan to do something **2** to plot a chart or graph is to make it, marking all the points on it **plotter** *noun* plotters are people who take part in a plot

**plough** *noun* (say **plow**)

a large farm tool pulled by a tractor or animal, used for turning over the soil

**plough** *verb*

to plough the soil is to turn it over with a plough

**ploughman** *noun*

(**ploughmen**)

someone who uses a plough

**pluck** *verb*

**1** to pluck a bird is to pull the feathers off it to prepare it for cooking **2** to pluck a flower or fruit is to pick it **3** to pluck something is to pull it or pull it out • *She plucked a book from the shelf.* **4** in music, to pluck a string is to pull it and let it go again **to pluck up courage** is to be brave and overcome fear

**pluck** *noun*

pluck is courage or bravery

**plucky** *adjective* (**pluckier**,

**pluckiest**)

brave or courageous

**pluckily** *adverb*

**plug** *noun*

**1** something used to stop up a hole, especially in a sink or bath **2** a device that is used to connect a piece of electric equipment to a socket

**plug** *verb* (**plugging**, **plugged**)

**1** to plug a hole is to stop it up **2** (*informal*) to plug an event or product is to publicize it **to plug something in** is to connect it to an electric socket with a plug

**plum** *noun*

a soft juicy red or purple fruit with a stone in the middle



plum

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s

z

**plumage** *noun* (say **ploo**-mij)  
a bird's plumage is its feathers

**plumber** *noun*  
someone who fits and mends water pipes in a building

**plumbing** *noun*  
1 plumbing is the work of a plumber 2 the plumbing in a building is all the water pipes and water tanks

**plume** *noun*  
1 a large feather 2 something shaped like a feather • *We saw a plume of smoke in the distance.*

**plump** *adjective*  
rounded or slightly fat

**plump** *verb*  
to plump for something or someone is to choose them

**plunder** *verb*  
to plunder a place or an enemy is to rob them violently, especially in a time of war or disorder **plunderer** *noun*  
someone who plunders a place

**plunder** *noun*  
1 plunder is plundering a person or place 2 plunder is also goods taken by plundering

**plunge** *verb*  
1 to plunge into water is to jump or dive into it with force 2 to plunge something into a liquid or something soft is to put it in with force

**plunge** *noun*  
a sudden fall or dive

**plural** *noun*  
the form of a word meaning more than one person or thing, such as cakes and children

**plural** *adjective*  
in the plural; meaning more than one • 'Mice' is a plural noun.

**plus** *preposition*  
with the next number or thing added • 2 plus 2 equals 4 (2 + 2 = 4).

**p.m.**  
short for Latin *post meridiem* which means 'after midday'

**pneumatic** *adjective* (say new-mat-ik)  
filled with air or worked by compressed air • a pneumatic tyre • a pneumatic drill

**pneumonia** *noun* (say new-moh-ni-a)  
pneumonia is a serious disease of the lungs

**poach** *verb*  
1 to poach food, especially fish or an egg taken out of its shell, is to cook it in or over boiling water 2 to poach animals is to hunt them illegally on someone else's land  
**poacher** *noun* someone who

hunts animals illegally on someone else's land

**pocket** *noun*  
part of a piece of clothing shaped like a small bag, for keeping things in

**pocket** *adjective*  
small enough to carry in your pocket • *Use a pocket calculator.*

**pocket** *verb*  
to pocket something is to put it in your pocket

**pocket money** *noun*  
pocket money is money given to a child to spend

**pod** *noun*  
a long seed-container on a pea or bean plant

**podgy** *adjective* (podgier, podgiest)  
short and fat

**poem** *noun*  
a piece of writing arranged in short lines, often with a particular rhythm and sometimes rhyming

**poet** *noun*  
someone who writes poetry

**poetry** *noun*  
poetry is poems as a form of literature • *Do you write poetry?*

**point** *noun*  
1 the narrow or sharp end of something • *Don't hold the knife by its point.* 2 a written dot • *Put in a decimal point.* 3 a single mark in a game or quiz • *How many points did I get?* 4 a particular place or time • *They gave up at this point.* 5 something that someone says during a discussion • *That's a very good point.* 6 a detail or special feature • *He has some good points.* 7 purpose or advantage • *There's no point in hurrying.* 8 the points on a railway line are the movable parts that allow trains to change from one track to another **to come to the point** is to mention the thing you really want to say

**point** *verb*  
1 to point to something is to show where it is, especially by holding out your finger towards it 2 to point something is to aim it or direct it • *She pointed a gun at us.* **to point something out** is to show it or explain it

**point-blank** *adjective, adverb*  
1 close to the target 2 directly and completely • *He refused point-blank.*

**pointed** *adjective*  
having a point at the end

**pointer** *noun*  
a stick or device you use to point at something

**pointless** *adjective*  
something is pointless when it has no purpose or meaning  
**pointlessly** *adverb*  
**point of view** *noun* (points of view)  
a way of looking or thinking of something

**poise** *noun*  
poise is a dignified and self-confident manner

**poise** *verb*  
1 to poise something is to balance it or keep it steady 2 to be poised to do something is to be ready to do it

**poison** *noun*  
a substance that can kill or harm living things if they eat or absorb it

**poison** *verb*  
1 to poison someone is to kill or harm them with poison 2 to poison something is to put poison in it **poisoner** *noun*  
a person who kills someone using poison

**poisonous** *adjective*  
1 a poisonous chemical, gas, or plant can kill or harm you if you swallow it or breathe it in 2 poisonous animals or insects can kill or harm you with poison if they bite you • a poisonous snake

**poke** *verb*  
to poke something or someone is to push or jab them hard with your finger or a pointed object **to poke out** is to stick out

**poke** *noun*  
a prod or jab

**poker** *noun*  
1 a poker is a metal rod for stirring a fire 2 poker is a card game in which the players bet on who has the best cards

**polar** *adjective*  
to do with the North or South Pole, or near one of them

**polar bear** *noun*  
a powerful white bear living near the North Pole

**pole** <sup>1</sup> *noun*  
a long thin piece of wood or metal

**pole** <sup>2</sup> *noun*  
1 each of the two points on the earth that are furthest from the equator, the **North Pole** and the **South Pole** 2 each end of a magnet

**pole vault** *noun*  
the pole vault is an athletic contest in which you jump over a high bar with the help of a long springy pole

**police** *noun*  
the police are the people whose

job is to catch criminals and make sure that people obey the law

**policeman** or **policewoman** *noun*

(**policemen** or **policewomen**) a man or woman member of the police

**police officer** *noun*

a member of the police

**policy** *noun* (**policies**)

the aims or plans of a person or group of people

**polio** *noun* (say **poh-li-oh**)

a disease that paralyses the body

**polish** *verb* (say **pol-ish**)

to polish something is to make its surface shiny or smooth

**to polish something off** (informal) is to finish it quickly

**polish** *noun* (say **pol-ish**)

**1** polish is a substance used in polishing **2** a polish is a shine got by polishing • He gave his shoes a good polish.

**polite** *adjective*

having good manners; respectful and thoughtful towards other people **politely** *adverb*

**politeness** *noun*

**political** *adjective*

to do with the governing of a country **politically** *adverb* in a way that is to do with politics

**politician** *noun*

someone who is involved in politics

**politics** *noun*

politics is political matters; the business of governing a country

**poll** *noun*

**1** a round of voting at an election **2** a survey of what people think about something

**pollen** *noun*

pollen is yellow powder found inside flowers, containing male seeds for fertilizing other flowers

**pollinate** *verb*

to pollinate a flower or plant is to put pollen into it so that it becomes fertilized

**pollination** *noun* the process of pollinating a flower or plant

**pollute** *verb*

to pollute a place or thing is to make it dirty or impure

**pollution** *noun*

pollution is the process of making the air, water, and soil dirty or impure

**polo** *noun*

polo is a game rather like hockey, with players on horseback using long mallets

**poltergeist** *noun*

(say **pol-ter-gyst**)

a noisy mischievous ghost that moves things or throws them about

**polygon** *noun*

a figure or shape with many sides, such as a hexagon or octagon

**polythene** *noun*

(say **pol-i-theen**)

polythene is a lightweight plastic used to make bags and wrappings

**pomp** *noun*

pomp is the dignified and solemn way in which an important ceremony is carried out

**pompous** *adjective*

someone is being pompous when they are thinking too much of their own importance

**pond** *noun*

a small lake

**ponder** *verb*

to ponder something is to think carefully and seriously about it

**pony** *noun*

a small horse

**ponytail** *noun*

a bunch of long hair tied at the back of the head

**poodle** *noun*

a dog with long curly hair

**pool<sup>1</sup>** *noun*

**1** a pond **2** a puddle

**3** a swimming pool

**pool<sup>2</sup>** *noun*

**1** a group of things shared by several people **2** the fund of money that can be won in a gambling game **3** pool is a game similar to snooker but played on a smaller table **the pools** a system of gambling on the results of football matches

**poor** *adjective*

**1** having very little money

• He came from a poor family. **2** not good or adequate • This is poor work. **3** unfortunate • Poor fellow!

**poorly** *adverb*

not adequately; badly • She did poorly in the test.

**poorly** *adjective*

unwell • I'm feeling poorly today.

**pop<sup>1</sup>** *noun*

**1** a pop is a small sharp bang

**2** pop is a fizzy drink

**pop<sup>1</sup>** *verb* (**popping**, **popped**)

**1** to pop is to make a small sharp bang **2** (informal) to pop somewhere is to go there

quickly • I'm just popping out to the shops. **3** to pop something somewhere is to put it there quickly • Will you pop the potatoes in the oven?

**pop<sup>2</sup>** *noun*

pop is modern popular music

**popcorn** *noun*

a snack made from grains of maize heated till they burst and form light fluffy balls

**Pope** *noun*

the Pope is the leader of the Roman Catholic Church

**poppy** *noun* (**poppies**)

a plant with large red flowers

**popular** *adjective*

liked or enjoyed by a lot of people **popularity** *noun* being liked or enjoyed by a lot of people

**populated** *adjective*

a place is populated when it has people living there • The land is thinly populated.

**population** *noun*

the population of a particular place is all the people who live there; the total number of people who live there • What's the population of London?

**porcelain** *noun* (say **por-se-lin**)

porcelain is a fine kind of china

**porch** *noun*

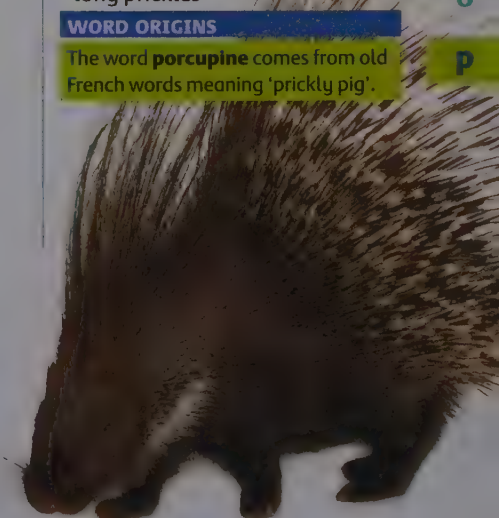
a covered area in front of the door of a building

**porcupine** *noun*

a small animal covered with long prickles

## WORD ORIGINS

The word **porcupine** comes from old French words meaning 'prickly pig'.



**pore**

*noun*

one of the tiny openings in your skin which sweat can pass through

**pork** *noun*

pork is meat from a pig

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

x

y

z

**porous** *adjective*

something is porous when it allows liquid or air to pass through • *Sandy soil is porous.*

**porpoise** *noun* (say **por-pus**)  
a sea animal rather like a small whale

**porridge** *noun*

porridge is a food made by boiling oatmeal to make a thick paste

**port**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** a port is a harbour **2** a port is also a city or town with a harbour **3** port is the left-hand side of a ship or aircraft when you are facing forward

**port**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

port is a strong red Portuguese wine

**portable** *adjective*

able to be carried easily

**portcullis** *noun*

a heavy grating that can be lowered to block the gateway to a castle

**porter** *noun*

**1** someone whose job is to carry luggage or goods **2** someone whose job is to look after the entrance to a large building

**porthole** *noun*

a small round window in the side of a ship or aircraft

**portion** *noun*

**1** a part or share given to someone **2** an amount of food for one person

**portly** *adjective* (**portlier**, **portliest**)

rather fat

**portrait** *noun*

a picture of a person

**portray** *verb*

to portray something or someone is to describe or show them in a certain way • *The play portrays the king as a kind man.* **portrayal** *noun* how a person or thing is described or shown

**pose** *noun*

a way of standing or sitting for a portrait or photograph to be made of you • *Just hold that pose for a second.*

**pose** *verb*

**1** to pose is to put your body into a special position **2** to pose someone is to put them in a particular position to be painted or photographed **3** to pose as someone is to pretend to be them • *The man posed as a police officer.* **4** to pose a question or problem is to present it • *Icy weather always poses a problem to motorists.*

**posh** *adjective*

(informal) very smart or high-class • *They stayed at a posh hotel.* • *She spoke with a posh accent.*

**position** *noun*

**1** the place where something is or should be **2** the way in which someone or something is placed or arranged

• *He was sleeping in an uncomfortable position.* **3** a person's place in a race or competition **4** a regular job

**positive** *adjective*

**1** sure or definite • *I am positive I saw him.* • *We need positive proof.* **2** agreeing or saying 'yes' • *We received a positive answer.*

**3** a positive number is one that is greater than nought

**4** a positive electric charge is one that does not carry electrons **positively** *adverb*

**positive** *noun*

a photographic print made from a negative, with light and dark parts as in real life

**posse** *noun* (say **poss-i**)

a group of people who help a sheriff in the USA

**possess** *verb*

to possess something is to own or have it

**possessor** *noun* a person who owns or has something

**possessed** *adjective*

someone is possessed when they are behaving as if they are controlled by an outside force • *He fought like a man possessed.*

**possession** *noun*

something that you own

**possessive** *adjective*

you are being possessive when you want to get and keep things for yourself

**possibility** *noun* (**possibilities**)

**1** possibility is being possible • *Is there any possibility of changing your mind?*

**2** a possibility is something that is possible • *There are many possibilities.*

**possible** *adjective*

able to exist, happen, be done, or be used

**possibly** *adverb*

**1** in any way • *That cannot possibly be right.* **2** perhaps • *I will arrive at six o'clock, or possibly earlier.*

**post**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** an upright piece of wood, concrete, or metal fixed in the ground **2** the starting point or finishing point of a race • *He was left at the post.*

**post**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

**1** the post is the collecting and delivering of letters and parcels **2** post is letters and parcels carried by post; mail **3** a post is a collection or delivery of mail at a particular time • *The last post is at 4 p.m.*

**post**<sup>2</sup> *verb*

to post a letter or parcel is to send it to someone by post

**post**<sup>3</sup> *noun*

**1** a regular job **2** the place where a sentry stands

**post**<sup>3</sup> *verb*

to be posted somewhere is to be sent there for a time as part of your job

**postage** *noun*

postage is the cost of sending a letter or parcel by post

**postal** *adjective*

to do with the post; by post

**postbox** *noun*

a box into which you put letters to be sent by post

**postcard** *noun*

a card that you can write a message on and post without an envelope

**postcode** *noun*

a group of letters and numbers put at the end of an address to help in sorting the post

**poster** *noun*

a large public notice having information or advertising something

**postman** *noun* (**postmen**)

someone who collects and delivers letters and parcels

**postmark** *noun*

an official mark stamped on something sent by post, showing when and where it was posted

**post office** *noun*

a place where you can post letters and parcels and buy stamps and other official documents

**postpone** *verb*

to postpone a meeting or event is to arrange for it to take place later than was originally planned • *The match has been postponed for two weeks.* **postponement** *noun* when something is arranged to take place later than was originally planned

**posture** *noun*

the way that a person stands, sits, or walks

**posy** *noun* (**posies**)

a small bunch of flowers

**pot** *noun*

**1** a deep round container

**2** a flowerpot **pots of money** (informal) a lot of money

**pot** verb (**potting**, **potted**)

**1** to pot a plant is to put it into a flowerpot **2** to pot a ball in a game such as snooker or pool is to hit it into a pocket

**potassium** noun (K)

potassium is a soft silvery-white metallic substance that living things need

**potato** noun (**potatoes**)

a vegetable that grows underground

**potent** adjective

powerful **potency** noun the potency of something is how powerful it is **potently** adverb

**potential** adjective

possible or capable of happening in the future • *She is a potential star.* **potentially** adverb as a possibility in the future • *He is potentially one of our best players.*

**potential** noun

to have potential is to be capable of becoming important or useful in the future

**pothole** noun

**1** a deep natural hole in the ground **2** a hole in a road

**potion** noun (say poh-shon)

a drink containing medicine or poison

**potter** noun

someone who makes pottery

**pottery** noun (**potteries**)

**1** pottery is pots, cups, plates, and other things made of baked clay **2** pottery is also the craft of making pottery

**potty** noun (**potties**)

(informal) a small bowl used by young children as a toilet

**pouch** noun

**1** a small bag or pocket **2** a fold of skin in which a kangaroo keeps its young

**poultry** noun

poultry are birds such as chickens, geese, and turkeys, kept for their eggs and meat

**pounce** verb

to pounce on someone or something is to jump on them or attack them suddenly

**pound**<sup>1</sup> noun

**1** a unit of money, in Britain equal to 100 pence **2** a unit of weight equal to 16 ounces or about 454 grams

**pound**<sup>2</sup> verb

**1** to pound something is to hit it repeatedly to crush it **2** to pound, or pound along, is to walk with heavy steps **3** your heart is pounding when it beats heavily, making a dull thumping sound • *My heart was pounding with the excitement.*

**pour** verb

**1** to pour a liquid is to make it flow out of a container

**2** to pour is to flow in a large amount • *Blood was pouring from the wound on her leg.*

**3** it is pouring when it is raining heavily **4** to pour in or out is to come or go in large numbers or amounts

• *After the programme, letters of complaint poured in.* • *The fans poured out of the stadium.*

**pout** verb

you pout when you stick out your lips because you are annoyed or sulking

**poverty** noun

poverty is being poor

**powder** noun

**1** a mass of tiny pieces of something dry, like flour or dust **2** make-up in the form of powder **powdery** adjective like powder

**powder** verb

to powder something is to put powder on it • *She powdered her face.* **powdered** adjective made into a powder • *powdered milk*

**power** noun

**1** power is strength or great energy **2** power is also control over other people **3** the power to do something is the ability to do it • *Humans have the power of speech.* **4** a power is a powerful country **5** power is also electricity or another form of energy **6** (in mathematics) the power of a number is the result obtained by multiplying the number by itself one or more times • *27 is the third power of 3 (3 x 3 x 3 = 27).*

**powered** adjective a device is (for example) electric-powered or solar-powered when it is worked by electricity or by the sun's energy

**powerful** adjective

having a lot of power or influence **powerfully** adverb

**powerless** adjective

someone is powerless if they are unable to act or control things

**power station** noun

a building where electricity is produced

**practical** adjective

**1** someone is practical when they are able to do or make useful things • *She is a very practical person.* **2** something is practical when it is likely to be useful • *That is a practical idea.* **3** concerned with doing or making things • *He has had*

*practical experience.*

**practical** noun

a lesson or examination in which you actually do or make something rather than reading or writing about it

**practical joke** noun

a trick played on someone

**practically** adverb

**1** in a practical way • *He is practically skilled.* **2** almost • *It's practically ready now.*

**practice** noun

**1** practice is doing something often and regularly so that you get better at it • *I must do my piano practice.* **2** practice is also actually doing something rather than thinking or talking about it • *It's time to put this theory of yours into practice.* • *I hope my plan works in practice.* **3** a practice is the business of a doctor or lawyer

**practise** verb

**1** to practise something is to do it often so that you get better at it **2** to practise an activity or custom is to do it regularly • *She practises yoga.* **3** to practise (for example) medicine or law is to work as a doctor or lawyer

**prairie** noun

a large area of flat grass-covered land in North America

**praise** verb

to praise someone or something is to say that they are good or have done well

**praise** noun

praise is words that praise someone or something

**pram** noun

a small open carriage for a baby, pushed by a person walking

**prance** verb

to prance is to jump about in a lively or happy way

**prank** noun

a trick played on someone for mischief

**prawn** noun

a shellfish like a large shrimp, used for food

**pray** verb

**1** to pray is to talk to God **2** to pray is also to ask earnestly or hope for something • *We are praying for good weather.*

**prayer** noun

**1** prayer is praying **2** a prayer is what you say when you pray

**preach** verb

to preach is to give a talk about religion or about right and wrong **preacher** noun someone who preaches

**precarious** adjective

(say pri-kair-i-us)  
not at all safe or secure • *That vase is in a precarious position.*

**precariously** adverb

**precaution** noun

something you do to prevent trouble or danger in the future  
• *I took the precaution of bringing my umbrella.*

**precede** verb

one thing precedes another when it comes or goes in front of the other thing • *The film was preceded by a short cartoon.*

**precinct** noun (say pree-sinkt)

a part of a town where traffic is not allowed • *The town has a large shopping precinct.*

**precious** adjective

very valuable or loved

**precipice** noun

the steep face of a mountain or cliff

**precise** adjective

1 clear and accurate • *I gave them precise instructions.*

2 exact • *At that precise moment, the doorbell rang.*

**precisely** adverb accurately and carefully

**precision** noun being exact or accurate

**predator** noun (say pred-a-ter)

an animal that hunts other animals  
**predatory** adjective hunting other animals

**predict** verb

to predict something is to say that it will happen in the future

**predictable** adjective likely or expected • *His angry reaction was predictable.*

**prediction** noun something that you predict

**preen** verb

a bird preens when it smooths and cleans its feathers using its beak

**preface** noun (say pref-ass)

an introduction at the beginning of a book

**prefect** noun

an older pupil in some schools who is given authority to help to keep order

**prefer** verb (preferring,

**preferred)**

to prefer one thing to another is to like it better than the other thing  
**preference** noun what you prefer

**prefix** noun

a group of letters joined to the front of a word to change or add to its meaning, as in disorder, overflow, and unhappy

**pregnant** adjective

a pregnant woman has an unborn baby growing inside

her womb **pregnancy** noun

a time of being pregnant

**prehistoric** adjective

belonging to a very long time ago, before written records were kept  
**prehistory** noun prehistoric times

**prejudice** noun

a prejudice is when you make up your mind that you don't like someone or something without a good reason or without thinking about it  
**prejudiced** adjective having a prejudice

**preliminary** adjective

coming before something or preparing for it

**prelude** noun (say prel-yood)

an introduction to a play, poem, or event

**premature** adjective

happening or coming before the proper time • *a premature baby*

**première** noun (say prem-yair)

the first public performance of a play or showing of a film

**premises** plural noun

an organization's or business's premises are the building and land it uses

**premium** noun

(say pree-mi-um)

an amount paid regularly to an insurance company

**preparation** noun

1 preparation is getting something ready

2 preparations are things you do in order to get ready for something • *We were making last-minute preparations.*

**prepare** verb

to prepare something is to get it ready  
**to be prepared to do something** is to be ready or willing to do it

**preposition** noun

a word you put in front of a noun or pronoun to show how the noun or pronoun is connected with another word, for example on in the sentence *Put the flowers on the table* and with in the sentence *I'd like some sauce with my food.*

**prescribe** verb

to prescribe a medicine for a patient is to instruct them to take it and give them a prescription for it

**prescription** noun

a doctor's written order for a chemist to prepare a medicine for a patient

**presence** noun

your presence somewhere is the fact that you are there  
• *Your presence is expected.*

**in the presence of someone**

while they are there, in the same place

**present<sup>1</sup>** adjective (say prez-ent)

1 in a particular place; here

• *Nobody else was present.*

2 existing or happening now

• *Who is the present Queen?*

**present<sup>1</sup>** noun (say prez-ent)

1 the present is the time now

• *Our teacher is away at present.*

2 the form of a verb that describes something that is happening now, for example likes in the sentence *He likes swimming.*

**present<sup>2</sup>** noun (say prez-ent)

something that you give to someone or receive from them



presents

**present<sup>2</sup>** verb (say pri-zent)

1 to present something to someone is to give it to them, especially with a ceremony

• *Who will present the prizes this year?* 2 to present a play or other entertainment is to perform it or arrange for it to be performed 3 to present a radio or television programme is to introduce it to the audience 4 to present something you have done or made is to show it formally to people  
• *We are here to present our latest products.*

**presentation** noun

1 a formal talk showing or demonstrating something 2 a ceremony in which someone is given a gift or prize • *I'd like to make a little presentation.*

**presenter** noun

someone who presents something, especially a radio or television programme

**presently** adverb

soon; in a while • *They will be here presently.*

**present participle** noun

a form of a verb that ends in -ing and describes something that is or was happening, for example watching in the sentences *I am watching television* and *They were watching television.*

**preservative** noun

a substance added to food to preserve it

**preserve** verb

to preserve something is to keep it safe or in good condition  
**preservation** noun preserving something

**president** noun

**1** the head of a country that is a republic **2** the person in charge of a society, business, or club  
**presidency** noun the job of being a president  
**presidential** adjective to do with a president

**press** verb

**1** to press something is to push it firmly or squeeze it • *Press the red button.* **2** to press clothes is to make them flat and smooth with an iron **3** to press someone for something is to urge them to do or give it • *She's pressing me for a decision.*

**press** noun

**1** the action of squeezing or pushing on something • *Give the bell another press.* **2** the press are newspapers and journalists  
**3** a machine for printing things

**pressure** noun

**1** pressure is continuous pushing or squeezing • *Apply pressure to the cut to stop it bleeding.* **2** pressure is also the force with which a liquid or gas pushes against something  
**3** there is pressure on you when someone is trying to persuade or force you to do something

**prestige** noun (say pres-teezh)

prestige is the respect something has because it is important or of a high quality

**presumably** adverb

probably; I suppose

**presume** verb

**1** to presume something is to suppose it • *I presumed that he was dead.* **2** to presume to do something is to dare to do it • *I wouldn't presume to advise you.*

**pretence** noun

a pretence is an attempt to pretend something

**pretend** verb

**1** to pretend is to behave as if something untrue or imaginary is true **2** to pretend something is to claim it dishonestly • *They pretended they were policemen.*

**pretty** adjective (prettier,

**prettiest)**

pleasant to look at or hear; attractive  
**prettily** adverb

**prettiness** noun

**pretty** adjective (informal) quite; moderately • *It's pretty cold outside.*

**prevent** verb

**1** to prevent something is to stop it from happening or

make it impossible **2** to prevent someone is to stop them from doing something  
**prevention** noun stopping something bad from happening  
**preventive** adjective meant to help prevent something • *preventive medicine*

**preview** noun

a showing of a film or play before it is shown to most people

**previous** adjective

coming before this; preceding  
 • *I was in London the previous week.* **previously** adverb before or earlier

**prey** noun (say pray)

an animal that is hunted or killed by another animal for food

**prey** verb (say pray)

**to prey on something** is to hunt and kill an animal for food  
 • *Owls prey on mice and other small animals.*

**price** noun

**1** the amount of money for which something is sold  
**2** what you have to give or do to get something • *Giving up this land was a small price to pay for peace.* **at any price** at any cost

**pricey** adjective expensive

**priceless** adjective

very valuable

**prick** verb

**1** to prick something is to make a tiny hole in it **2** to prick someone is to hurt them with something sharp or pointed  
**to prick up your ears** is to start listening suddenly

**prickle** noun

a sharp point on a plant or animal

**prickly** adjective covered in prickles or feeling like prickles

**prickle** verb

to prickle is to make your skin feel as though lots of little sharp points are sticking into it  
 • *This jumper is prickling me.*

**pride** noun

**1** pride is a feeling of being very pleased with yourself or with someone else who has done well • *My heart swelled with pride.* **2** pride is also being too satisfied because of who you are or what you have done  
**3** a pride is something that makes you feel proud  
 • *This stamp is the pride of my collection.* **4** a pride is also a group of lions

**priest** noun

**1** a member of the clergy  
**2** someone who performs religious ceremonies; a religious leader

**priesthood** noun the position of being a priest

**priestess** noun

a female priest in a non-Christian religion

**prim** adjective (primmer, primmest)

liking things to be correct, and easily shocked by anything rude  
**primly** adverb

**primary** adjective

first; most important  
**primarily** adverb mainly; most importantly

**primary colour** noun

one of the colours from which all other colours can be made by mixing: red, yellow, and blue (of paint), and red, green, and violet (of light)

**primary school** noun

a first school for children from the age of 5 onwards

**prime** adjective

**1** chief or most important • *The weather was the prime cause of the accident.* **2** of the best quality

**prime minister** noun

the leader of a government

**prime number** noun

a number that can only be divided exactly by itself and the number one, for example 2, 3, 5, 7, and 11

**primitive** adjective

**1** at an early stage of development or civilization  
 • *Primitive humans were hunters rather than farmers.* **2** basic or simple • *Our accommodation was fairly primitive.*

**prince** noun

**1** the son of a king or queen  
**2** a man or boy in a royal family  
**princely** adjective a princely sum is a large or generous amount of money

**princess** noun

**1** the daughter of a king or queen **2** a woman or girl in a royal family **3** the wife of a prince

**principal** adjective

chief or most important • *Name the principal cities of Britain.*

**principally** adverb chiefly or mainly

**principal** noun

the head of a college or school

**principle** noun

**1** a general rule or truth  
 • *She taught me the principles of geometry.* **2** someone's principles are the basic rules and beliefs they have about how they should behave  
**in principle** in general, not in detail • *I agree with your plan in principle.*

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**print** verb

**1** to print words or pictures is to put them on paper with a machine **2** to print letters is to write them separately and not joined together **3** to print a photograph is to make it from a negative



printer's letters

**print** noun

**1** print is printed words or pictures **2** a print is a mark made by something pressing on a surface • *Her thumb left a print on the glass.* **3** a print is also a photograph made from a negative

**printer** noun

**1** a machine that prints on paper from data in a computer **2** someone who prints books or newspapers

**printout** noun

the information printed on paper from data in a computer

**priority** noun (priorities)

(say pry-o-ri-ti)

**1** a priority is something that is more urgent or important than other things and needs to be dealt with first • *Repairing the roof is a priority.* **2** priority is the right to go first or be considered before other things • *People in need of urgent medical help will have priority.*

**prize** verb

to prize something open is to force or lever it open • *He prised open the lid with a screwdriver.*

**prism** noun

a piece of glass that breaks up light into the colours of the rainbow

**prison** noun

a place where people are locked up as a punishment for crimes

**prisoner** noun

someone who is kept in a prison or who is a captive

**privacy** noun

privacy is being private or away from other people • *Our new garden fence will give us more privacy.*

**private** adjective

**1** belonging to a particular person or group of people • *This is a private road.* **2** meant to be kept secret • *These letters are private.* **3** away from other people • *Is there a private place to swim?* **in private** where only particular people can see or hear; not in public

**privately** adverb separately; not with other people • *Can we speak privately?*

**private** noun

a soldier of the lowest rank

**privilege** noun

a special right or advantage given to one person or group of people **privileged** adjective having special advantages that other people don't have

**prize** noun

something you get for winning a game or competition, or for doing well in an examination

**prize** verb

to prize something is to value it highly

**probable** adjective

likely to be true or to happen

**probability** noun the

probability of something is how likely it is to happen

**probably** adverb

**probation** noun

probation is a time when someone is tried out in a new job to make sure they are suitable for the work **on probation** being supervised by a probation officer

**probe** noun

**1** a long thin instrument used to look closely at something such as a wound **2** an investigation

**probe** verb

to probe is to investigate or look at something closely

**problem** noun

something that is difficult to answer or deal with

**procedure** noun

a fixed or special way of doing something

**proceed** verb (say pro-seed)

to proceed is to go on or continue

**proceedings** plural noun

things that happen; activities

**proceeds** plural noun

(say proh-seedz)

the proceeds of a sale or event are the money made from it

**process** noun

a series of actions for making or doing something **to be in the process of doing something** is to be in the middle of doing it

**process** verb

to process something is to treat it or deal with it by a process so that it can be used • *He took the film to the chemist to be processed.*

**procession** noun

a number of people or vehicles moving steadily forwards

**proclaim** verb

to proclaim something is to announce it officially or publicly **proclamation** noun a public announcement

**prod** verb (prodding, prodded)

to prod something or someone is to poke or jab them

**produce** verb (say pro-dewss)

**1** to produce something is to make or create it **2** to produce something that is hidden or put away is to bring it out so that people can see it

**3** to produce a play or film or other entertainment is to organize the performance of it

**produce** noun

(say prod-yewss)

produce is things produced, especially by farmers

**producer** noun someone who produces a play or film

**product** noun

**1** something someone makes or produces for sale **2** the result of multiplying two numbers • *12 is the product of 4 and 3.*

**production** noun

**1** production is the process of making or creating something • *The factory is equipped for car production.* **2** a production is a version of a play or film

**productive** adjective

producing a lot of good or useful things **productivity**

noun the rate at which someone works or produces things

**profession** noun

a type of work for which you need special knowledge and training, for example medicine, law, or teaching

**professional** adjective

**1** doing a certain type of work to earn money • *He became a professional tennis player.* **2** to do with a profession **3** done with great skill and to a high standard **professionally** adverb

**professional** noun

someone doing a certain type of work to earn money

**professor** noun

a teacher of the highest rank in a university

**proficient** adjective

(say pro-fish-ent)

to be proficient at something

is to be able to do it well  
**proficiency** *noun* the ability to do something well  
**proficiently** *adverb*

**profile** *noun*  
**1** a person's profile is a side view of their face **2** a short description of a person's life or character

**profit** *noun*  
**1** the extra money you get by selling something for more than it cost to buy or make **2** an advantage or benefit

**profit** *verb*  
 to profit from something is to get an advantage from it

**profitable** *adjective*  
 making a profit; bringing in money

**profound** *adjective*  
**1** very deep or intense  
 • His death had a profound effect on us all. **2** showing or needing great knowledge or thought  
 • The poem she wrote was quite profound. **profoundly** *adverb*

**program** *noun*  
 a series of instructions for a computer to carry out

**program** *verb* (**programming, programmed**)  
 to program a computer is to prepare or control it by means of a program

**programme** *noun*  
**1** a show, play, or talk on radio or television **2** a list of a planned series of events  
**3** a leaflet or pamphlet that gives details of a play, concert, or other event

**progress** *noun* (say **proh**-gress)  
**1** progress is forward movement • The procession made slow progress. **2** progress is also development or improvement • You have made a lot of progress this term.

**progress** *verb* (say **pro**-gress)  
**1** to progress is to move forward **2** to progress is also to develop or improve **progression** *noun*  
 when something develops or moves forward

**prohibit** *verb*  
 to prohibit something is to forbid it, especially by law • Smoking is prohibited.  
**prohibition** *noun* forbidding something

**project** *noun* (say **proj**-ekt)  
**1** a task in which you find out as much as you can about something and write about it **2** a plan or scheme

**project** *verb* (say **pro**-jekt)  
**1** to project is to stick out **2** to project your voice is to speak

loudly and clearly so that it carries a long way **3** to project a picture or film is to show it with a projector on a screen  
**projection** *noun* **1** something that sticks out **2** showing a picture or film on a screen

**projector** *noun*  
 a machine for showing films or photographs on a screen

**prologue** *noun* (say **proh**-log)  
 an introduction to a poem or play or long story

**prolong** *verb*  
 to prolong something is to make it last longer

**promenade** *noun* (say **prom**-en-ahd)  
 a wide path for walking beside the sea

**prominent** *adjective*  
**1** easily seen; standing out  
 • She has prominent teeth.  
**2** important **prominence** *noun*  
 being prominent **prominently** *adverb*

**promise** *noun*  
**1** a promise is a statement that you will definitely do or not do something **2** something shows promise when it shows signs that it will be successful in the future

**promise** *verb*  
 to promise to do something is to say that you will definitely do it

**promising** *adjective*  
 likely to be good or successful  
 • We have several promising pupils.

**promote** *verb*  
**1** to be promoted is to be given a more senior or more important job or rank **2** a sports team is promoted when it moves to a higher division or league  
**3** to promote a product or cause is to make people more aware of it • He has done much to promote the cause of peace.

**promotion** *noun*  
**1** promotion is when someone is given a more senior or more important job or rank  
**2** promotion is also when a sports team moves to a higher division or league  
**3** a promotion is a piece of publicity or advertising

**prompt** *adjective*  
 happening soon or without delay • We need a prompt reply.  
**promptly** *adverb* without delay

**prompt** *verb*  
**1** to prompt someone is to cause something is to cause or encourage them to do it

**2** to prompt an actor is to remind them of their words if they forget them during a play  
**prone** *adjective*  
 lying face downwards to be **prone to something** is to be likely to do it or suffer from it  
 • He is prone to lose his temper.

**prong** *noun*  
 one of the pointed spikes at the end of a fork

**pronoun** *noun*  
 a word used instead of a noun, such as he, her, it, them, those

**pronounce** *verb*  
**1** to pronounce a word is to say it in a particular way  
 • 'Too' and 'two' are pronounced the same. **2** to pronounce something is to declare it formally • I now pronounce you man and wife.

**pronunciation** *noun* (say **pro**-nun-si-ay-shon)  
 the way a word is pronounced

**proof** *noun*  
 proof is a fact which shows that something is true or exists  
 • There is no proof that she stole the money.

**proof** *adjective*  
 giving protection against something • They wore bullet-proof jackets.

**prop**<sup>1</sup> *noun*  
 a support, especially one made of a long piece of wood or metal

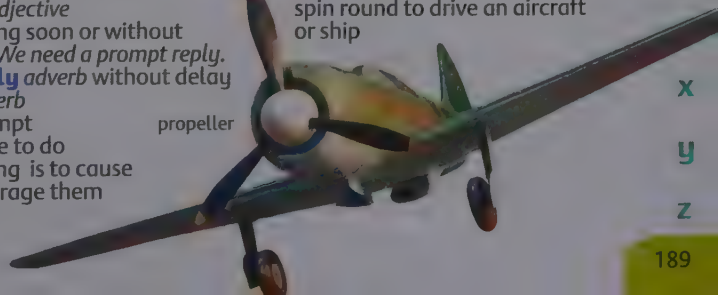
**prop**<sup>1</sup> *verb* (**propping, propped**)  
 to prop something somewhere is to lean it there so that it doesn't fall over • The ladder was propped up against the wall.

**prop**<sup>2</sup> *noun*  
 a piece of furniture or other object used on stage in a theatre

**propaganda** *noun*  
 propaganda is information, especially false information, that is spread around to make people believe something

**propel** *verb* (**propelling, propelled**)  
 to propel something is to send it rapidly forward

**propeller** *noun*  
 a set of blades on a hub that spin round to drive an aircraft or ship



propeller



protractor

**proper** adjective

**1** suitable or right • *This is the proper way to hold a bat.*  
**2** respectable • *You must behave in a proper fashion.*  
**3** (informal) complete; real • *I haven't had a proper meal for days.* **properly** *adverb* in a way that is correct or suitable

**proper** noun

*noun*  
 the name given to one person or thing, such as *Mary* and *Tokyo*, and usually written with a capital first letter

**property** noun (properties)

**1** a person's property is a thing, or all the things, that belong to them **2** a property is buildings or land belonging to someone **3** a property is also a quality or characteristic that something has • *People thought the berries had healing properties.*

**prophecy** noun (prophecies)

(say *prof-i-si*)  
 something that someone has said will happen in the future

**prophecy** verb (prophecies, prophesying, prophesied)

(say *prof-i-sy*)  
 to prophesy something is to say that it will happen in the future

**prophet** noun

**1** someone who makes prophecies **2** a religious teacher who is believed to speak the word of God **the Prophet** a name for Muhammad, the founder of the Muslim faith

**prophetic** adjective

saying or showing what will happen in the future

**proportion** noun

**1** a fraction or share of something • *Water covers a large proportion of the earth's surface.* **2** the proportion of one thing to another is how much there is of one compared to the other • *What is the proportion of oil to vinegar in this salad dressing?* **3** the correct relationship between the size, amount, or importance of two things • *You've drawn the head out of proportion with the body.*

**proportions** *noun* size or scale

• *It is a ship of large proportions.*

**proportional** or **proportionate**

*adjective*

in proportion; according to a ratio **proportionally**, **proportionately** *adverb*

**proposal** noun

**1** a suggestion or plan **2** when someone asks another person to marry them

**propose** verb

**1** to propose an idea or plan is to suggest it **2** to propose to someone is to ask them to marry you

**proprietor** noun

(say *pro-pry-et-er*)  
 the owner of a shop or business

**propulsion** noun

propulsion is propelling something or driving it forward

**prose** noun

prose is writing that is like ordinary speech, not poetry or verse

**prosecute** verb

to prosecute someone is to make them go to a lawcourt to be tried for a crime

**prosecution** *noun* the process of prosecuting someone

**prosecutor** *noun* an official who prosecutes people

**prospect** noun (say *pros-pekt*)

a possibility or hope; what may happen in the future • *There's not much prospect of the weather improving.*

**prosper** verb

to prosper is to be successful or do well

**prosperous** adjective

successful or rich **prosperity** *noun* being successful or rich

**protect** verb

to protect someone or something is to keep them safe **protection** *noun* keeping someone or something safe

**protector** *noun* a person who protects someone or something

**protective** adjective

**1** a person is protective when they want to protect someone or something **2** a thing is protective when it is meant to protect something

**protein** noun (say *proh-teen*)

protein is a substance found in some types of food which your body needs to help you grow and be healthy

**protest** noun (say *proh-test*)

something you say or do because you disapprove of someone or something

**protest** verb (say *pro-test*)

to protest about something is to say publicly that you think it is wrong **protester** *noun* someone who protests about something

**Protestant** noun

(say *prot-is-tant*)  
 a member of a western Christian Church other than the Roman Catholic Church

**proton** noun

a particle of matter with a positive electric charge

**protractor**

*noun*

a device in the shape of a semicircle, used for measuring and drawing angles on paper

**proud** adjective

**1** very pleased with yourself or with someone else who has done well • *I am proud of my sister.* **2** too satisfied because of who you are or what you have done • *They were too proud to ask for help.* **proudly** *adverb*

**prove** verb

**1** to prove something is to show that it is true **2** to prove to be something is to turn out to be that way • *The forecast proved to be correct.*

**proverb** noun

a short well-known saying that gives advice or says something about life, for example *many hands make light work*

**proverbial** adjective

**1** occurring in a proverb **2** familiar or well-known

**provide** verb

**1** to provide something is to supply it **2** to provide for something is to prepare for it • *They have provided for all possible disasters.* **provided** or **providing** *on condition; on condition that* • *You can come providing you bring some food.*

**province** noun

a region or division of a country

**provision** noun

provision is providing something • *the provision of free meals for old people*

**provisional** adjective

arranged or agreed on for the time being, but not yet definite • *21 July is the provisional date for the summer fair.*

**provisions** plural noun

supplies of food and drink

**provocative** adjective

likely to make someone angry • *That was a provocative remark.*

**provoke** verb

**1** to provoke someone is to deliberately make them angry **2** to provoke a feeling is to arouse or cause it • *His remarks provoked a great deal of criticism.*

**provocation** *noun* saying or doing something to deliberately make someone angry

**prow** noun

the front end of a ship

**prowl** verb

to prow is to move about quietly and secretly, as some

animals do when they are hunting **prowler** *noun* someone who prowls threateningly

**proximity** *noun*

to be in the proximity of something is to be near it

**prudent** *adjective* (say **proo**-dent) wise and careful; not taking risks **prudence** *noun* being wise and careful **prudently** *adverb*

**prune**<sup>1</sup> *noun* a dried plum

**prune**<sup>2</sup> *verb*

to prune a tree or bush is to cut off unwanted parts from it

**pry** *verb* (**pries**, **prying**, **pried**) to pry is to be nosy or inquisitive about someone else's business

**PS** something you write at the end of a letter when you want to add something else to it. **PS** is short for Latin *post meridiem* which means 'after midday'.

**psalm** *noun* (say **sahm**)

a religious song from the Bible

**pseudonym** *noun*

(say **s'yoo**-do-nim) a name used by an author instead of their real name

**psychiatrist** *noun*

(say **sy-ky**-a-trist) a doctor who treats mental illness

**psychiatry** *noun*

(say **sy-ky**-a-tree) psychiatry is the treatment of mental illness **psychiatric** *adjective* to do with psychiatry

**psychic** *adjective* (say **sy-kik**) someone is psychic when they can tell the future or read other people's minds

**psychologist** *noun*

(say **sy-kol**-o-jist) someone who studies how the mind works

**psychology** *noun*

psychology is the study of the mind and the way people behave **psychological** *adjective* to do with psychology

**pub** *noun*

(informal) a building where people can buy and drink alcoholic drinks

**puberty** *noun* (say **pew**-ber-ti)

puberty is the time when a young person starts to become an adult and their body starts to change

**public** *adjective*

**1** belonging to everyone or able to be used by everyone • *I often use public transport.* **2** to do with people in general • *Newspapers can influence public opinion.*

**publicly** *adverb* in public

**public** *noun*

the public is people in general **in public** openly; where anyone can see or take part

**publication** *noun*

**1** a publication is a book or magazine that is printed and sold **2** publication is printing and selling books or magazines

**publicity** *noun*

publicity is information or advertising that makes people know about someone or something

**public school** *noun*

a secondary school that charges fees

**publish** *verb*

**1** to publish books or magazines is to print and sell them **2** to publish information is to make it known publicly **publisher** *noun* a person or company that publishes books or magazines

**puck** *noun*

a hard rubber disc used in ice hockey

**pudding** *noun*

**1** a hot sweet cooked food • *rice pudding* **2** a savoury food made with flour or suet • *Yorkshire pudding* **3** the sweet course of a meal • *What's for pudding?*

**puddle** *noun*

a small pool, especially of rainwater

**puff** *verb*

**1** to puff smoke or steam is to blow it out **2** you puff when you breathe with difficulty • *She was puffing when she got to the top of the hill.* **3** to puff something, or to puff it out, is to inflate or swell it • *He puffed out his chest.*

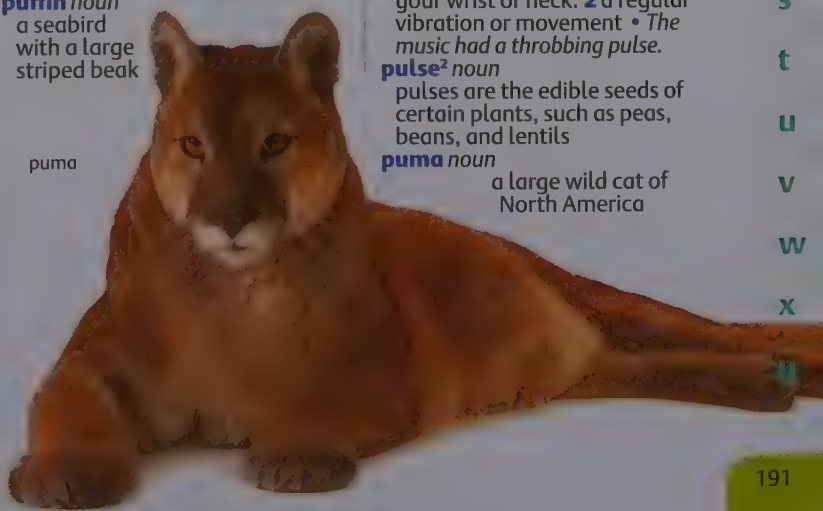
**puff** *noun*

a small amount of breath, wind, smoke, or steam • *He vanished in a puff of smoke.*

**puffin** *noun*

a seabird with a large striped beak

puma



**pull** *verb*

**1** to pull something is to get hold of it and make it come towards you or follow behind you **2** to pull is to move with an effort • *She tried to grab the boy but he pulled away.* **to pull a face** is to twist your face into a strange expression **to pull in** **1** a car pulls in when it stops at the side of the road **2** a train pulls in when it comes into a station and stops **to pull out** is to decide to stop taking part in something • *He had to pull out of the race after he twisted his ankle.* **to pull someone's leg** is to tease them **to pull something off** is to achieve it **to pull through** is to recover from an illness **to pull up** is to stop • *A car pulled up and two men got out.* **to pull yourself together** is to become calm or sensible

**pull** *noun*

a pull is an action of pulling • *Give the handle a good pull.*

**pulley** *noun* (**pulleys**)

a wheel with a groove round it to take a rope, used for lifting heavy things

**pullover** *noun*

a knitted piece of clothing for the top half of your body, that you put on over your head

**pulp** *noun*

a soft wet mass of something, especially for making paper

**pulpit** *noun*

a raised platform in a church, from which the priest or minister speaks to the congregation

**pulse**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** your pulse is the regular beat as your heart pumps your blood through your arteries. You can feel your pulse in your wrist or neck. **2** a regular vibration or movement • *The music had a throbbing pulse.*

**pulse**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

pulses are the edible seeds of certain plants, such as peas, beans, and lentils

**puma** *noun*

a large wild cat of North America

**pumice** *noun* (say **pum-iss**)

pumice is a kind of soft sponge-like stone rubbed on hard surfaces to clean or polish them

**pump** *noun*

**1** a device that forces air or liquid into or out of something, or along pipes **2** a lightweight shoe • *She took off her pumps.*

**pump** *verb*

to pump air or liquid is to force it into or out of something with a pump **to pump something up** is to fill something like a balloon or tyre with air or gas

**pumpkin** *noun*

a large round fruit with a hard yellow skin

**pun** *noun*

a joke made by using a word with two different meanings, or two words that sound the same, as in *Choosing where to bury him was a grave decision.*

**punch**<sup>1</sup> *verb*

**1** to punch someone is to hit them with your fist **2** to punch a hole is to make a hole in something • *The guard checked and punched our tickets.* • *The builder punched a hole in the wall.*

**punch**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** a punch is a blow or hit with the fist **2** a punch is also a device for making holes in paper, metal, or other things

**punch**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

punch is a hot alcoholic drink

**punchline** *noun*

the last part of a joke or story, that makes it funny

**punctual** *adjective*

you are punctual when you arrive exactly on time, not late

**punctuality** *noun* how

punctual someone is

**punctually** *adverb* in good time

**punctuate** *verb*

to punctuate a piece of writing is to put the commas, full stops, and other punctuation in it

**punctuation** *noun*

punctuation is the set of marks such as commas, full stops, and brackets put into a piece of writing to make it easier to understand

**puncture** *noun*

a small hole made in a tyre by accident

**punish** *verb*

to punish someone is to make them suffer in some way because they have done something wrong **punishment** *noun* a way of punishing someone

**puny** *adjective* (**punier**, **puniest**)

(say **pew-ni**) small and weak

**pup** *noun*

a puppy

**pupa** *noun* (**pupae**) (say **pew-pa**)

an insect at the stage of development between a larva and an adult insect; a chrysalis

**pupil** *noun*

**1** someone who is being taught by a teacher **2** the opening in the centre of your eye

**puppet** *noun*

a kind of doll that can be made to move by fitting it over your fingers or hand or by pulling strings or wires attached to it

**puppy** *noun* (**puppies**)

a young dog

**purchase** *verb*

to purchase something is to buy it **purchaser** *noun* someone who buys something

**purchase** *noun*

**1** a purchase is something you have bought **2** purchase is the fact of buying something • *Keep the receipt as proof of purchase.*

**pure** *adjective*

**1** not mixed with anything else • *Use pure olive oil.* **2** clean or clear • *They washed in a pure cold mountain stream.*

**purely** *adverb*

only, simply • *They did it purely for the money.*

**purify** *verb* (**purifies**, **purifying**, **purified**)

to purify something is to make it pure

**purification** *noun* purification is purifying something

**purity** *noun*

purity is the state of being pure

**purple** *noun and adjective* ●

a deep reddish-blue

**purpose** *noun*

the reason why you do something; what something is for **to do something on purpose** is to do it deliberately

**purposely** *adverb*

on purpose

**purr** *verb*

a cat purrs when it makes a gentle murmuring sound because it is pleased

**purse** *noun*

a small bag for holding money

**pursue** *verb*

**1** to pursue someone or something is to chase them **2** to pursue an activity is to continue to do it or work at it • *She pursued her studies at college.*

**pursuer** *noun* a person who chases someone

**pursuit** *noun*

**1** pursuit is the action of chasing someone **2** a pursuit is something you spend a lot of time doing

**pus** *noun*

pus is a thick yellowish substance produced in boils and other sore places on your body

**push** *verb*

**1** to push something is to move it away from you by pressing against it **2** to push something is also to press it in • *Try pushing the button.*

**push** *noun*

a pushing movement

**pushchair** *noun*

a small folding chair with wheels, in which a child can be pushed along

**puss** or **pussey** *noun* (**pusses** or **pussies**)

(informal) a cat

**put** *verb* (**putting**, **put**)

**1** to put something in a place is to move it there • *Put the shopping down here.* • *Where shall I put it?* **2** to put also means to affect someone or something in a particular way • *They've put me in a bad mood.* **3** to put an idea in a certain way is to express it in words of a special kind • *She put it very tactfully.* **to put someone off** is to make them less keen on something • *Seeing you eat so much has put me off my food.* **to put something off** is to decide to do it later instead of now

• *We'll have to put off the party if you're ill.* **to put something on** **1** is to switch on an electrical device, for example a light or a television **2** is to start wearing a piece of clothing • *I'll just put on my coat.* **to put something out** is to stop something like a fire or light from burning or shining **to put someone up** is to give them a place to sleep

• *Can we put them up for the night?* **to put something up** is to raise it or make it upright • *Let's put up the tent.* **to put up with something** is to be willing to accept it without complaining

**putty** *noun*

putty is a soft paste that sets hard, used by builders to fit windows in their frames

**puzzle** *noun*

**1** a tricky game that you have to solve **2** a difficult question; a problem

**puzzle** *verb*

**1** to puzzle someone is to give them a problem that is hard

to understand **2** to puzzle over something is to think hard about it

**pygmy** *noun* (**pygmies**)

(say pig-mi)

an unusually small person or animal

**pyjamas** *plural noun*

a loose lightweight set of jacket and trousers that you wear in bed

**pylon** *noun*

a metal tower for supporting electric cables

**pyramid** *noun*

**1** an object with a square base and four sloping sides coming to a point **2** a massive ancient Egyptian monument shaped like this

**python** *noun*

a large snake that crushes its prey

# Qq

**quack** *noun*

the harsh loud sound made by a duck

**quack** *verb*

a duck quacks when it makes a harsh loud sound

**quad** *noun*

(informal) **1** a quadrangle **2** a quadruplet

**quadrangle** *noun*

a rectangular courtyard with large buildings round it

**quadrant** *noun*

a quarter of a circle

**quadrilateral** *noun*

a flat shape with four straight sides

**quadruple** *adjective*

**1** four times as much or as many **2** having four parts

**quadruplet** *noun*

each of four children born to the same mother at one time

**quail** *noun*

a bird that looks like a small partridge

**quail** *verb*

to quail is to feel or show fear

**quaint** *adjective*

attractive in an unusual or old-fashioned way

**quake** *verb*

to quake is to tremble or shake

**qualification** *noun*

**1** a skill or ability to do a job

**2** an examination you have passed or a course you have completed that shows you have a skill or ability

**qualify** *verb* (**qualifies, qualifying, qualified**)

**1** to qualify for something such as a job is to be suitable for it or show you have gained the abilities you need to do it

• *She qualified as a doctor last year.* **2** to qualify for a competition is to reach a high enough standard to take part in it

**quality** *noun* (**qualities**)

**1** the quality of something is how good or bad it is **2** what something is like • *The paper had a shiny quality.*

**quantity** *noun*

how much there is of something, or how many things there are of one sort

**quarantine** *noun*

(say kwo-ran-teen)

quarantine is a period when a person or animal is kept apart from others to prevent a disease from spreading

**quarrel** *noun*

a strong or angry argument

**quarrel** *verb* (**quarrelling, quarrelled**)

to quarrel with someone is to argue fiercely with them

**quarrelsome** *adjective*

fond of quarrelling or often quarrelling

**quarry** *noun* (**quarries**)

**1** a place where stone or slate is dug out of the ground **2** an animal that is being hunted

**quart** *noun* (say kwort)

a measure of liquid, a quarter of a gallon or about 1.136 litres

**quarter** *noun*

**1** each of four equal parts into which something is divided or can be divided **2** three months, one-fourth of a year • *We get a phone bill every quarter.* **at close quarters** close together • *They fought at close quarters.*

**quarters** *plural noun*

where someone lives for a time; lodgings

**quartet** *noun* (say kwor-tet)

a group of four musicians or singers

**quartz** *noun* (say kworts)

quartz is a hard mineral, used in making accurate electronic watches and clocks


**quaver** *verb*

to quaver is to tremble

• *He spoke in a quavering voice.*

**quaver** *noun*

**1** a trembling sound

**2** a musical note equal to half a crotchet, written 

**quay** *noun* (say kee)

a harbour wall or pier where ships can be tied up for loading and unloading

**queasy** *adjective* (**queasier, queasiest**)

you feel queasy when you feel slightly sick

**queen** *noun*

**1** a woman who has been crowned as the ruler of a country **2** a king's wife

**3** a female bee or ant that produces eggs **4** a piece in chess, the most powerful on the board **5** a playing card with a picture of a queen on it

**queer** *adjective*

**1** strange or odd **2** ill or unwell • *I feel a bit queer.*

**quench** *verb*

**1** to quench your thirst is to drink until you aren't thirsty any more **2** to quench a fire is to put it out

**query** *noun* (**queries**)

(say kweer-i)

a question

**query** *verb* (**queries, querying, queried**)

to query something is to question whether it is true or correct

**quest** *noun*

a long search, especially for something precious or valuable

**question** *noun*

**1** something you ask

• *I will try to answer your question.* **2** a problem or subject for discussion **to be out of the question** is to be impossible or not even worth considering

**question** *verb*

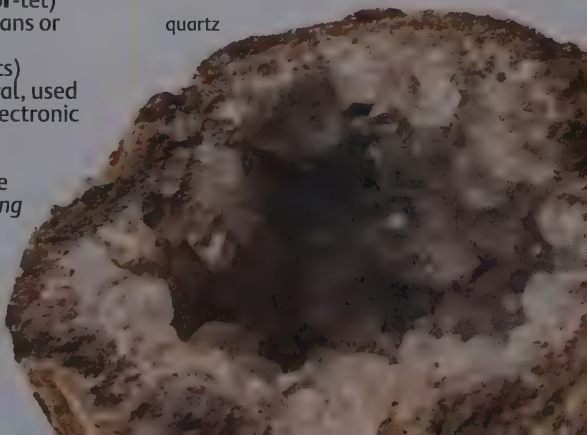
**1** to question someone is to ask them questions **2** to question something is to be doubtful about it **questioner** *noun*

someone who asks a question

**question mark** *noun*

the punctuation mark ( ? ) put at the end of a question

quartz



**questionnaire** *noun*

(say kwes-chon-air)  
a set of questions asked to get information for a survey

**queue** *noun* (say kew)

a line of people or vehicles waiting for something

**queue** *verb* (say kew)

people queue, or queue up, when they wait in a queue

**quiche** *noun* (say keesh)

an open tart with a savoury filling

**quick** *adjective*

1 taking only a short time • *You were quick.* 2 done in a short time • *She gave a quick answer.* 3 able to learn or think fast **quickly** *adverb* in a short time; fast

**quicken** *verb*

1 to quicken something is to make it quicker • *She quickened her pace.* 2 to quicken is to become quicker

**quicksand** *noun*

quicksand is an area of loose wet sand that sucks in anything that falls into it

**quiet** *adjective*

1 silent 2 not loud • *He spoke in a quiet voice.* 3 calm and peaceful • *They lead a quiet life.*

**quietly** *adverb*

**quiet** *noun*

quiet is a time when it is calm and peaceful • *Let's have a bit of quiet now.*

**quieten** *verb*

1 to quieten something or someone is to make them quiet 2 to quieten is to become quiet

**quill** *noun*

a pen made from a large feather

**quilt** *noun*

a thick soft cover for a bed

**quintet** *noun*

a group of five musicians or singers

**quit** *verb* (**quitting**, **quitted** or **quit**)

1 to quit something is to leave or abandon it 2 (informal) to quit doing something is to stop it • *Quit teasing him!*

**quite** *adverb*

1 rather or fairly • *He's quite a good swimmer.* 2 completely or entirely • *I haven't quite finished.*

**quiver** *verb*

to quiver is to tremble • *He was quivering with excitement.*

**quiver** *noun*

a long container for arrows

**quiz** *noun*

a series of questions, especially as an entertainment or competition

**quota** *noun* (say kwoh-ta)

a fixed share or amount • *Each school has its quota of equipment.*

**quotation** *noun*

an interesting sentence or set of words taken from a book or speech

**quotation marks** *plural noun*

inverted commas, used to mark a quotation (" ")

**quote** *verb*

to quote words is to use them in a quotation

**quotient** *noun*

(say kwoh-shent) the result of dividing one number by another • *The quotient of 12 divided by 3 is 4.*

# Rr

**rabbi** *noun* (say rab-I)

a Jewish religious leader

**rabbit** *noun*

a furry animal with long ears that digs burrows **rabies** *noun* (say ray-beez) rabies is a fatal disease which causes madness in dogs and cats and can be passed to humans

**raccoon** *noun*

a small North American meat-eating animal with greyish-brown fur and a bushy, striped tail

**race** *noun*

a competition to be the first to reach a particular place or to do something

**race** *verb*

1 to race someone is to have a race against them 2 to race is to move very fast • *The train raced along the track.* **racer** *noun* a competitor in a race

**race** *noun*

a large group of people who have the same ancestors, and share certain physical features such as the colour of their skin and hair

**racecourse** *noun*

a place where horse races are run

**racial** *adjective*

to do with a person's race or with different races

**racially** *adverb*

**racism** *noun* (say ray-sizm)

racism is believing that one race of people is better than all the others and treating people unfairly because they belong to a different race

**racist** *noun* someone who practises racism

**racist** *adjective* showing racism

**rack** *noun*

1 a framework used as a shelf or container • *a plate rack*

2 an ancient device for torturing people by stretching them

**rack** *verb*

**to rack your brains** is to think hard to remember something or solve a problem

**racket** *noun*

a bat with strings stretched across a frame, used in tennis and similar games

**racket** *noun*

1 to make a racket is to make a loud noise 2 (informal) a dishonest way of making money

**radar** *noun* (say ray-dar)

radar is a system that uses radio waves to show the position of ships or aircraft which cannot be seen because of distance or poor visibility

**radiant** *adjective*

1 radiating light or heat 2 you can say someone is radiant when they look happy and beautiful

**radiance** *noun* brightness

**radiantly** *adverb*

**radiate** *verb*

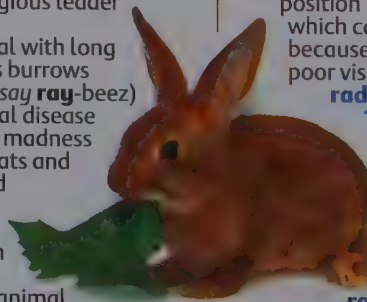
1 to radiate heat, light, or other energy is to send it out in rays 2 to radiate is to spread out like the spokes of a wheel • *The city's streets radiate from the central square.*

**radiation** *noun*

1 radiation is heat, light, or other energy given out by something 2 radiation is also



quill



rabbit

energy or particles sent out by something radioactive

**radiator** *noun*

**1** a device that gives out heat, especially a metal container through which steam or hot water flows **2** a device that cools a car's engine

**radical** *adjective*

**1** thorough and complete; going right to the roots of something • *The new government made radical changes.* **2** wanting to make changes or reforms • *He is a radical politician.* **radically** *adverb* to be radically different is to be completely different

**radio** *noun*

**1** radio is sending or receiving sound by means of electrical waves **2** a radio is an apparatus for receiving broadcast sound programmes, or for receiving and sending messages

**radioactive** *adjective*

radioactive substances have atoms that break up and give out dangerous radiation **radioactivity** *noun* the state of being radioactive

**radish** *noun*

a small hard red vegetable with a hot taste, eaten raw in salads

**radius** *noun (radii)*

**1** a straight line from the centre of a circle to the circumference **2** the length of this line

**raffle** *noun*

a way of raising money by selling numbered tickets, some of which win prizes

**raffle** *verb*

to raffle something is to give it as a prize in a raffle

**raft** *noun*

a floating platform of logs or barrels tied together

**rafter** *noun*

each of the long sloping pieces of wood that hold up a roof

**rag** *noun*

**1** an old or torn piece of cloth **2** to be dressed in rags is to be wearing very old, torn clothes

**rage** *noun*

great or violent anger

**rage** *verb*

**1** to rage is to be very angry **2** to rage is also to be violent or noisy • *The storm was raging outside.*

**ragged** *adjective (say rag-id)*

**1** torn or frayed **2** wearing torn or old clothes • *a ragged beggar*

**raid** *noun*

**1** a sudden attack **2** an unexpected visit from police

to search a place or arrest people

**raid** *verb*

to raid a place is to make a raid on it **raider** *noun* raiders are people who attack a place in a raid

**rail** *noun*

**1** a bar or rod that you can hang things on or that forms part of a fence or banisters **2** a long metal strip that is part of a railway track **by rail** on a train

**railings** *plural noun*

a fence made of metal bars

**railway** *noun*

**1** a system of transport with trains running on rails **2** the parallel metal strips that trains travel on

**rain** *noun*

rain is drops of water that fall from the sky

**rain** *verb*

**1** to fall as rain • *It is still raining.* • *Do you think it will rain this afternoon?* **2** to rain is to come down like rain • *After the explosion fragments of glass rained on them from above.* **3** to rain something is to send it down like rain • *They rained blows on him.*

**rainbow** *noun*

a curved band of colours that you can sometimes see in the sky when the sun shines through rain

**raincoat** *noun*

a waterproof coat

**raindrop** *noun*

a single drop of rain

**rainfall** *noun*

rainfall is the amount of rain that falls in a particular place or time

**rainforest** *noun*

a dense tropical forest in an area of very heavy rainfall

**raise** *verb*

**1** to raise something is to move it to a higher place or to an upright position **2** to raise money is to succeed in collecting it • *They raised £1,000 for the appeal.* **3** to raise your voice is to speak loudly **4** to raise a subject or idea is to mention it for people to think about **5** to raise young children is to bring them up and educate them **6** to raise animals is to breed them

**raisin** *noun*

a dried grape

**rake** *noun*

a gardening tool with a row of short spikes fixed to a long handle

**rake** *verb*

to rake something is to move it or smooth it with a rake

**rally** *noun (rallies)*

**1** a large public meeting **2** a competition to test skill in driving **3** a series of strokes and return strokes of the ball in tennis or squash

**rally** *verb (rallies, rallying, rallied)*

**1** to rally people is to bring them together for a special effort **2** to rally, or rally round, is to come together to support someone **3** to rally is to recover after an illness or setback • *The team rallied when they realized they could win.*

**ram** *noun*

a male sheep

**ram** *verb (ramming, rammed)*

to ram something is to push one thing hard against another

**Ramadan** *noun (say ram-a-dan)*

Ramadan is the ninth month of the Muslim year, when Muslims do not eat or drink during the daytime

**ramble** *noun*

a long walk in the country

**ramble** *verb*

**1** to ramble is to go for a long walk in the country **2** to ramble is also to say a lot without keeping to a subject **rambler** *noun* someone who goes rambling in the country

**ramp** *noun*

a slope joining two different levels

**rampage** *verb (say ram-payj)*

to rampage is to rush about wildly or violently

**range** *noun*

a large cattle-farm in America

**random** *noun*

**at random** by chance; without any purpose or plan

**random** *adjective*

done or taken at random • *They took a random sample.*

**range** *noun*

**1** a collection of different things of the same type • *The shop sells a wide range of games and puzzles.* **2** the limits of something, from the highest to the lowest • *Most of the children here are in the 8-11 age range.* **3** a line of hills or mountains **4** the distance that a gun can shoot, or an aircraft can fly, or a sound can be heard **5** a place with targets for shooting practice **6** a kitchen fireplace with ovens

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

**range** verb

**1** to range between two limits is to extend from one to the other • *Prices ranged from £1 to £50.* **2** to range people or things is to arrange them in a line • *Crowds were ranged along the streets, hoping to see the Queen go by.* **3** to range is to wander or move over a wide area • *Hens ranged all over the farm.*

**Ranger** noun

a senior member of the Guides

**ranger** noun

**1** someone who looks after a park or forest **2** a mounted police officer in a remote area

**rank** noun

**1** a position in a series of people or things • *He was promoted to the rank of captain.* **2** a line of people or things

**rank** verb

to rank is to have a certain rank or place • *She ranks among the greatest writers.*

**ransack** verb

to ransack a place is to search it thoroughly, looking for something to steal, and leave it in a mess

**ransom** noun

money paid so that someone who has been kidnapped can be set free **to hold someone to ransom** is to keep them prisoner and demand a ransom

**rap** verb (**rapping, rapped**)

to rap is to knock quickly and loudly

**rap** noun

**1** a rap is a rapping movement or sound **2** rap is a kind of pop music in which you speak words rapidly in rhythm

**rapid** adjective

moving or working at speed **rapidity** noun speed **rapidly** adverb very quickly

**rapids** plural noun

part of a river where the water flows very fast over rocks

**rare** adjective

unusual; not often found or experienced • *She died of a rare disease.* **rarely** adverb not very often **rarity** noun something that is rare

**rascal** noun

a dishonest or mischievous person

**rash**<sup>1</sup> adjective

you are rash when you do something too quickly without thinking properly about it • *He tends to be rash.* • *It was a rash decision.*

**rashly** adverb

**rash**<sup>2</sup> noun

an outbreak of red spots or patches on the skin

**rasher** noun

a slice of bacon

**raspberry** noun (**raspberries**)

a small soft red fruit

**Rastafarian** noun

(say ras-ta-fair-i-an) a member of a religious group that started in Jamaica

**rat** noun

an animal like a large mouse

**rate** noun

**1** how fast or how often something happens • *The train moved at a great rate.* **2** a charge or payment • *What is the rate for a letter to Italy?* **at any rate** anyway **at this rate** if this is typical or true

**rate** verb

to rate something or someone is to regard them in a certain way or as having a certain value • *Drivers rate the new car very highly.* • *He rated me among his best friends.*

**rather** adverb

**1** slightly; somewhat • *It was rather dark.* **2** you would rather do one thing than another thing if you would prefer to do it • *I think I'd rather do this later.* **3** more truly or correctly • *He lay down, or rather fell, on the bed.*

**ratio** noun (**ratios**)

(say ray-shi-oh)

the relationship between two numbers; how many times one number goes into another • *In a group of 2 girls and 10 boys, the ratio of girls to boys is 1 to 5.*

**ration** noun (say rash-on)

the amount of something one person is allowed to have

**ration** verb (say rash-on)

to ration something is to give it out in fixed amounts because there is not a lot of it to share

**rational** adjective

(say rash-o-nal)

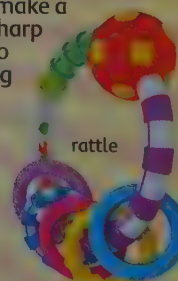
reasonable or sensible • *No rational person would do such a thing.* **rationally** adverb

**rattle** verb

**1** to rattle is to make a series of short sharp hard sounds **2** to rattle something is to make it rattle

**rattle** noun

**1** a rattling sound **2** a baby's toy that rattles when you shake it



**rattlesnake** noun

a poisonous American snake that makes rattling sounds with its tail

**rave** verb

**1** to be raving is to be talking wildly **2** to rave about something is to talk very enthusiastically about it

**rave** noun

a big party held in a large building with loud electronic music to dance to

**raven** noun

a large black bird

**ravenous** adjective

(say rav-e-nus)

very hungry

**ravenously** adverb

**ravine** noun

(say ra-veen)

a very deep narrow gorge

**ravioli** noun

ravioli is small squares of pasta filled with meat and served with a sauce

**raw** adjective

**1** raw food is not cooked **2** raw (for example) cotton or sugar is in its natural state before being processed • *What raw materials do you need?* **3** you can say someone is raw when they don't have any experience • *They are just raw beginners.* **4** with the skin removed • *He had a raw wound on his leg.* **5** cold and damp • *There was a raw wind.*

**ray**<sup>1</sup> noun

a thin line of light, heat, or other energy

**ray**<sup>2</sup> noun

a large sea fish with a flat body and a long tail

**razor** noun

a device with a very sharp blade, used for shaving

**reach** verb

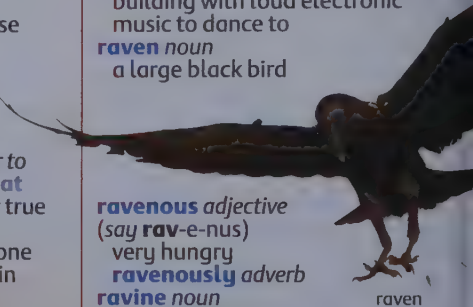
**1** to reach a place is to go as far as it and arrive there **2** to reach, or reach out, is to stretch out your hand to get or touch something **3** to reach something is to be long enough to touch it • *The carpet doesn't reach the wall.*

**reach** noun

**1** the distance you can reach with your hand **2** a distance that you can easily travel • *I'd like to live within reach of the sea.*

**react** verb

to react is to act in response to another person or thing



raven

**reaction** *noun*

what you feel or say or do when something happens, or when someone does something

**reactor** *noun*

an apparatus for producing nuclear power

**read** *verb* (**reading**, **read**)

**1** to read something written or printed is to look at it and understand it or say it aloud  
**2** a gauge or instrument reads a certain amount when that is what it shows • *The thermometer reads 20°.*

**reader** *noun*

**1** someone who reads  
**2** a book that helps you learn to read

**readily** *adverb*

**1** willingly or eagerly • *She readily agreed to help.* **2** quickly and without any difficulty • *All the ingredients you need are readily available.*

**reading** *noun*

**1** reading is the action of reading a book, magazine, or newspaper **2** a reading is an amount shown on a gauge or instrument

**ready** *adjective* (**readier**, **readiest**)

**1** prepared so that you can do something straight away; able or willing to do something • *Are you ready to leave?*  
**2** prepared for use • *Is dinner ready?* **at the ready** ready for action or ready to be used **readiness** *noun*  
readiness is being ready for something

**real** *adjective*

**1** true or existing; not imaginary **2** genuine; not a copy • *Are those pearls real?*

**realistic** *adjective*

**1** true to life • *It is a very realistic painting.* **2** seeing things as they really are • *She is realistic about her chances of winning.*

**realistically** *adverb*

**reality** *noun* (**realities**)

reality is what is real

**realize** *verb*

to realize something is to understand it or accept that it is true **realization** *noun*  
when you realize something

**really** *adverb*

truly; certainly; in fact

**realm** *noun* (*say* relm)

**1** a kingdom **2** an area of knowledge or activity

**reap** *verb*

**1** to reap corn is to cut it down and gather it in when it is ripe  
**2** to reap a benefit is to gain it **reaper** *noun*  
someone who reaps corn

**reappear** *verb*

to reappear is to appear again **reappearance** *noun*  
a time when someone or something appears again

**rear**<sup>1</sup> *adjective*

placed or found at the back • *I was looking out of the rear window.*

**rear**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

the back part of something

**rear**<sup>2</sup> *verb*

**1** to rear young children or animals is to bring them up or help them grow **2** a horse or other animal rears, or rears up, when it rises up on its hind legs so that its front legs are in the air

**reason** *noun*

**1** the reason for something is why it happens **2** reason is thinking in a clear and logical way • *He wouldn't listen to reason.*

**reason** *verb*

**1** to reason is to think in a logical way **2** to reason with someone is to try to persuade them of something

**reasonable** *adjective*

**1** sensible or logical **2** fair or moderate • *These are reasonable prices for what you get.*

**reasonably** *adverb*

**1** in a reasonable way; sensibly • *They were behaving quite reasonably.* **2** fairly; somewhat • *She can swim reasonably well.*

**reassure** *verb*

to reassure someone is to take away their doubts or fears

**reassurance** *noun*  
something you say that reassures someone

**rebel** *verb* (**rebelling**, **rebelled**) (*say* ri-bel)

to rebel is to refuse to obey someone in authority, especially the government

**rebel** *noun* (*say* reb-el)

someone who refuses to obey or fights against people who are in charge

**rebellion** *noun*

**1** rebellion is when people refuse to obey or fight against people in charge **2** a rebellion is a fight against someone in authority, especially the government

**rebellious** *adjective*

someone is rebellious when

they refuse to obey people in charge or are likely to rebel

**rebound** *verb*

to rebound is to bounce back after hitting something

**rebuild** *verb* (**rebuilding**, **rebuilt**)

to rebuild something is to build it again after it has been destroyed

**recall** *verb*

**1** to recall someone or something is to remember them **2** to recall someone is to tell them to come back

**recap** *verb* (**recapping**, **recapped**)

(*informal*) to recap is to summarize what has been said

**recapture** *verb*

to recapture something or someone is to capture them again, especially after they have escaped

**recede** *verb*

**1** to recede is to go back • *The floods have receded.* **2** a man's hair is receding when he starts to go bald at the front

**receipt** *noun* (*say* ri-seet)

a written statement saying that a payment has been received or goods have been delivered

**receive** *verb*

**1** to receive something is to get it when it is given or sent to you **2** to receive visitors is to greet them formally • *The President was received at Buckingham Palace.*

**receiver** *noun*

**1** the part of a telephone that you hold to your ear **2** a radio or television set

**recent** *adjective*

made or happening a short time ago **recently** *adverb*  
only a short time ago

**receptacle** *noun*

a container used for holding something

**reception** *noun*

**1** the sort of welcome that someone gets • *We were given a friendly reception.* **2** a formal party to receive guests • *a wedding reception* **3** a place in a hotel or office where visitors report or check in **4** the quality of the signals your radio or television set receives • *We don't get good reception here.*

**receptionist** *noun*

someone in an office or hotel who deals with visitors and answers the telephone

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**recession** *noun*

a time when a country is not trading well and a lot of people can't find jobs

**recipe** *noun* (say *ress-i-pi*)

a list of ingredients and instructions for preparing or cooking food

**recital** *noun* (say *ri-sy-tal*)

a performance of music or poetry by a small number of people

**recite** *verb*

to recite something such as a poem is to say it aloud

**reckless** *adjective*

someone is reckless when they do things without thinking or caring about what might happen

**recklessly** *adverb*

**recklessness** *noun*

**reckon** *verb*

**1** to reckon something is to calculate or count it  
**2** to reckon something is to think it or have an opinion about it • *I reckon it's about to rain.*

**recline** *verb*

to recline is to lean or lie back

**recognize** *verb*

**1** to recognize someone or something is to know who they are because you have seen them before **2** to recognize a fault or mistake is to admit to it • *We recognize that we may have acted unfairly.*

**recognition** *noun* recognizing someone or something

**recognizable** *adjective* able to be recognized

**recoil** *verb*

to recoil is to move backwards suddenly • *He recoiled in horror.*

**recollect** *verb*

to recollect something is to remember it

**recollection** *noun* a memory of something; being able to remember something

**recommend** *verb*

**1** to recommend something is to suggest it because you think it is good or suitable • *I recommend the strawberry ice cream.* **2** to recommend an action is to advise someone to do it • *We recommend that you wear strong shoes on the walk.* **recommendation** *noun* something that you recommend

**reconcile** *verb*

**1** to be reconciled with someone is to become friendly with them again after quarrelling or fighting with

them **2** you are reconciled to something when you are persuaded to put up with it

• *He soon became reconciled to wearing glasses.* **reconciliation** *noun* becoming friendly with someone again after quarrelling or fighting with them

**reconstruction** *noun*

**1** reconstruction is building something up again

**2** a reconstruction is acting out an event that took place in the past • *The police did a reconstruction of the bank robbery.*

**record** *noun* (say *rek-ord*)

**1** a disc with recorded sound on it **2** the best performance in a sport or the most remarkable event of its kind

• *She broke the record for swimming 100 metres.*

**3** a set of facts or information about something that you write down and keep • *Keep a record of all the birds you see in the garden.*

**record** *verb* (say *ri-kord*)

**1** to record music or sound or a television programme is to store it on a tape or disc **2** to record things that have happened is to put them down in writing

**recorder** *noun*

**1** a wooden musical instrument that you play by blowing into one end and covering holes with your fingers **2** a tape recorder, video recorder, or other machine for recording sounds and pictures

**recount** *verb*

to tell someone about something true that has happened • *We recounted our adventures.*

**recover** *verb*

**1** to recover is to get better after being ill

**2** to recover something is to get it back after losing it **recovery** *noun* getting better after being ill; getting something back after it was lost

**recreation** *noun*

something you do for fun

or enjoyment **recreational** *adjective* to do with recreation

**recruit** *noun*

someone who has just joined the armed forces or a business or club

**recruit** *verb*

to recruit someone is to get them to join something you belong to

**rectangle** *noun*

a shape with four straight sides and four right angles

**rectangular** *adjective* in the form of a rectangle

**recuperate** *verb*

to recuperate is to get better after you have been ill

**recur** *verb*

something recurs when it happens again

**recurrence** *noun* a recurrence of something is when it happens again

**recycle** *verb*

to recycle waste material is to treat it so that it can be used again • *Waste paper can be recycled to make cardboard.*

**red** *adjective* (redder, reddest) ●

**1** of the colour of blood

**2** red hair is orangey-brown in colour

**red** *noun*

a red colour **to see red** is to become suddenly angry

**reddden** *verb*

to reddden is to become red • *He redddened with embarrassment.*

**red-handed** *adjective*

to catch someone red-handed is to catch them while they are actually committing a crime or doing something wrong

**redhead** *noun*

a person with reddish-brown hair

**reduce** *verb*

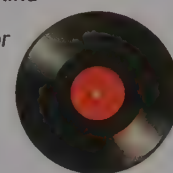
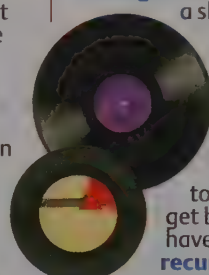
**1** to reduce something is to make it smaller or less **2** to be reduced to something is to be forced to do it • *He was reduced to asking for more money.*

**reduction** *noun*

**1** there is a reduction in something when it becomes smaller or less **2** the amount by which something is reduced • *They gave us a reduction of £5.*

**redundant** *adjective*

**1** to be redundant is to be no longer needed **2** someone is



records



recorder

made redundant when they lose their job because it is no longer needed

**redundancy** *noun* when someone loses their job because it is no longer needed

**reed** *noun*

**1** a plant that grows in or near water **2** a thin strip that vibrates to make the sound in some wind instruments, such as a clarinet, saxophone, or oboe

**reedy** *adjective* a reedy voice or sound is high and not very pleasant

**reef** *noun*

a line of rocks or sand just below the surface of the sea

**reek** *verb*

to reek is to have a strong unpleasant smell

**reel** *noun*

**1** a round device on which cotton or thread is wound **2** a lively Scottish dance



reels

**refer** *verb* (**referring, referred**)

**1** to refer to someone or something is to mention them or speak about them **2** to refer to (for example) a dictionary or encyclopedia is to look at it so that you can find something out **3** to refer a question or problem to someone else is to give it to them to deal with

**referee** *noun*

someone who makes sure that people keep to the rules of a game

**referee** *verb*

to referee a game is to act as referee in it

**reference** *noun*

**1** a mention of something **2** a place in a book or file where information can be found **3** a letter or note about how well someone has done their work, used especially when they are applying for a job

**reference book** *noun*

a book that gives information, such as a dictionary or encyclopedia

**referendum** *noun*

(say ref-er-en-dum)

a vote on an important matter by all the people in a country

**refill** *verb*

to refill something is to fill it again

**refill** *noun*

a container used to replace something that has been used up • *My pen needs a refill.*

**refine** *verb*

to refine something is to purify or improve it

**refined** *adjective*

**1** refined (for example) sugar or oil has been made pure by taking other substances out of it **2** someone is refined when they have good manners and are well educated

**refinement** *noun*

**1** refinement is the process of refining something **2** a refinement is something special that improves a thing

**refinery** *noun* (**refineries**)

a factory for refining a product, such as oil

**reflect** *verb*

**1** something reflects light or heat or sound when it sends them back from a surface **2** a mirror or other shiny surface reflects something when it forms an image of it **3** you reflect on something when you think seriously about it

**reflection** *noun*

the image you can see in a mirror or other shiny surface

**reflex** *noun* (say ree-fleks)

a movement or action that you do without any conscious thought

**reform** *verb*

**1** to reform a person or thing is to improve them by getting rid of their faults **2** someone reforms when they improve their behaviour

**reform** *noun*

**1** reform is changing something to improve it **2** a reform is a change in a system or law **reformer** *noun* someone who tries to change a system

**refrain** *verb*

to refrain from something is to keep yourself from doing it • *Please refrain from talking.*

**refrain** *noun*

the chorus of a song

**refresh** *verb*

to refresh someone who is tired is to make them feel fresh and strong again

**refreshments** *plural noun*

food and drink

**refrigerator** *noun*

a cabinet in which you can store food at a low temperature to keep it fresh

**refuel** *verb* (**refuelling, refuelled**)

to refuel a ship or aircraft is to supply it with more fuel

**refuge** *noun*

a place where someone can go to be safe from danger

**refugee** *noun* (say ref-yoo-jee)

someone who has had to leave their home or country because of war or persecution or disaster

**refund** *verb* (say ri-fund)

to refund money is to pay it back

**refund** *noun* (say ree-fund)

money that is paid back to you

**refuse** *verb* (say ri-fewz)

to refuse something, or to do something, is to say that you will not accept it or do it • *They refuse to help.*

**refusal** *noun* when someone

refuses something

**refuse** *noun* (say ref-yooss)

rubbish or waste material

**regain** *verb*

to regain something is to get it back

**regard** *verb*

**1** to regard someone or something as something is to think of them in a certain way • *I regard her as a friend.* **2** to regard someone or something is also to look at them closely

**regard** *noun*

**with regard to something** about it; in connection with it

**regarding** *preposition*

to do with; about • *There are rules regarding use of the library.*

**regardless** *adjective, adverb*

paying no attention to something • *Buy it, regardless of the cost.* • *We asked her to stop, but she carried on regardless.*

**regards** *plural noun*

kind wishes you send in a message • *Give your parents my regards.*

**regatta** *noun* (say ri-gat-a)

a meeting for boat or yacht races

**reggae** *noun* (say reg-ay)

reggae is a West Indian style of music with a strong beat

**regiment** *noun*

a large army unit

**regimental** *noun* to do with or belonging to a regiment

**region** *noun*

**1** a part of a country **2** a part of the world • *These plants only grow in tropical regions.*

**regional** *adjective* belonging to a particular region

**register** *noun*

an official list of names or information, especially of people present each day at a school

**register** *verb*

1 to register something or someone is to put their name on an official list 2 a gauge or instrument registers a certain amount when that is what it shows • *The thermometer registered 25°.* 3 to register a letter or parcel is to have it officially recorded for sending with special care **registration** *noun* making an official record of something

**regret** *noun*

you feel regret when you feel sorry or sad about something

**regret** *verb* (regretting, regretted)

to regret something is to feel sorry or sad about it

**regrettable** *adjective*

you say something is regrettable when you wish it hadn't happened

**regular** *adjective*

1 always happening at certain times • *You need regular meals.* 2 even or symmetrical • *She has beautiful regular teeth.* 3 normal or correct • *Do you want a regular or large coffee?*

**regularity** *noun* being regular

**regularly** *adverb*

**regulate** *verb*

to regulate something is to adjust or control it

**regulation** *noun*

a regulation is a rule or law

**rehearse** *verb*

to rehearse (for example) a play or piece of music is to practise it before you perform it

**rehearsal** *noun*

when you practise something before performing it

**reign** *verb*

to reign is to rule as a king or queen

**reign** *noun*

the time when someone is king or queen

**rein** *noun*

a strap used by a rider to guide a horse

**reindeer** *noun*

a kind of deer that lives in Arctic regions

**reinforce** *verb*

to reinforce something is to strengthen it

**reinforcement** *noun*

a thing that strengthens something **reinforcements** extra troops sent to strengthen a military force

**reject** *verb* (say ri-jekt)

1 to reject something or someone is to refuse to accept them • *They have rejected my offer of help.* 2 to reject something is to get rid of it • *Faulty parts are rejected at the factory.* **rejection** *noun* being rejected

**reject** *noun* (say ree-jekt)

a thing that is got rid of, especially because it is faulty or poorly made

**rejoice** *verb*

to rejoice is to be very happy or pleased

**relate** *verb*

1 things relate to each other when there is a connection between them 2 to relate one thing with another is to compare them 3 to relate a story is to tell it

**related** *adjective*

1 two people are related when they belong to the same family 2 two things are related when they are connected or linked in some way

**relation** *noun*

a relation is someone who is related to you

**relationship** *noun*

1 the way people or things are connected with each other 2 the way people get on with one another • *There is a good relationship between the teachers and the children.* 3 a close friendship or connection between two people

**relative** *noun*

your relatives are the people who are related to you

**relative** *adjective*

1 connected or compared with something 2 compared with the average • *They live in relative comfort.*

**relatively** *adverb*

compared with other people or things; more or less • *Books are relatively cheap.*

**relax** *verb*

1 to relax is to become less anxious or worried 2 to relax is also to rest or stop working 3 to relax a part of you is make it less stiff or tense • *Try to relax your arm.* **relaxation** *noun* relaxing

**relay** *verb*

to relay a message or broadcast is to pass it on

**relay** *noun*

1 a race between two teams in which each member of the team runs part of the distance 2 a fresh group taking the place of another • *The firemen worked in relays.*

**release** *verb*

1 to release something or someone is to set them free or unfasten them 2 to release a film or record is to make it available to the public

**release** *noun*

1 release is being released 2 a release is something released, especially a new film or record

**relegate** *verb* (say rel-i-gayt)

1 a sports team is relegated when it goes down into a lower division of a league 2 to relegate something is to put it into a lower group or position than before **relegation** *noun* when a sports team is relegated

**relent** *verb*

to relent is to be less angry or severe than you were going to be

**relentless** *adjective*

never stopping or letting up • *Their criticism was relentless.*

**relentlessly** *adverb*

**relevant** *adjective*

(say rel-i-vant) connected with what you are discussing or dealing with **relevance** *noun* the relevance of something is how relevant it is

**reliable** *adjective*

able to be trusted or depended on **reliability** *noun* how reliable something is **reliably** *adverb*

**relic** *noun*

something that has survived from an ancient time



reindeer

**relief** *noun*

**1** a good feeling you get because something unpleasant has stopped or is not going to happen • *It was such a relief when we reached dry land.*

**2** relief is the ending or lessening of pain or suffering  
**3** aid or help given to people in need • *The charity is involved in famine relief.* **4** relief is also a method of making a map or design that stands out from a flat surface • *The model shows hills and valleys in relief.*

**relieve** *verb*

to relieve pain or suffering is to end or lessen it

**relieved** *adjective*

feeling good because something unpleasant has stopped or is not going to happen

**religion** *noun*

what people believe about God or gods, and how they worship

**religious** *adjective*

**1** to do with religion **2** believing in a religion

**reluctant** *adjective*

you are reluctant to do something when you don't want to do it

**reluctance** *noun* not wanting to do something

**reluctantly** *adverb* you do something reluctantly when you would prefer not to be doing it

**rely** *verb* (*relies, relying, relied*)

to **rely on someone** or **something** is to trust them or need them to help or support you

**remain** *verb*

**1** to remain is to continue in the same place or condition • *It will remain cloudy all day.*  
**2** to remain is also to be left over • *A lot of food remained after the party.*

**remainder** *noun*

**1** something left over **2** (in *mathematics*) the amount that is left over when you divide one number into another

**remains** *plural noun*

**1** something left over **2** ruins or relics **3** a dead body

**remark** *verb*

to remark on something is to say something that you have thought or noticed

**remark** *noun*

something you say

**remarkable** *adjective*

so unusual or impressive that you notice or remember it

**remarkably** *adverb* unusually or noticeably

**remedy** *noun* (*remedies*)

a cure for an illness or problem

**remember** *verb*

**1** to remember something is to keep it in your mind, or bring it into your mind when you need to  
**2** to remember someone is to be thinking about them  
**remembrance** *noun* you do something in remembrance of someone or something when you do it as a way of remembering them

**remind** *verb*

to remind someone is to help or make them remember something • *The girl in that painting reminds me of you.*

**reminder** *noun* something that makes you think about or remember a person or thing

**remnant** *noun*

a small piece of something left over

**remorse** *noun*

remorse is deep regret for something wrong you have done  
**remorseful** *adjective* feeling remorse

**remote** *adjective*

**1** far away • *He lived on a remote island.* **2** unlikely or slight • *Their chances of winning were remote.* **remotely** *adverb*

**remoteness** *noun*

**remote control** *noun*

**1** remote control is controlling something from a distance, usually by means of radio or electricity **2** a remote control is a device for doing this

**removal** *noun*

removing or moving something

**remove** *verb*

to remove something is to take it away or take it off

**rendezvous** *noun*

(*rendezvous*) (say *ron-day-voo*) an arrangement to meet someone

**renew** *verb*

to renew something is to make it as it was before or replace it with something new

**renewal** *noun* when something begins again or is replaced with something new

**renewable** *adjective*

able to be renewed or replaced; never completely used up  
• *Wind is a renewable source of energy.*

**renowned** *adjective*

famous • *She is renowned for her generosity.*

**rent** *noun*

a regular payment for using

something, especially a house or flat

**rent** *verb*

to rent something is to pay money to use it

**repair** *verb*

to repair something is to mend it

**repair** *noun*

**1** repair is mending something  
• *The car is in for repair.* **2** a repair is a mended place • *You can hardly see the repair.* **to be in good repair** is to be in good condition

**repay** *verb* (*repaying, repaid*)

**1** to repay money is to pay it back **2** to repay someone's kindness is to do something for them in return  
**repayment** *noun* paying money back

**repeat** *verb*

to repeat something is to say it or do it again

**repeat** *noun*

something that is repeated, especially a television programme

**repeatedly** *adverb*

several times; again and again

**repel** *verb* (*repelling, repelled*)

**1** to repel someone or something is to drive or force them away or apart **2** to repel someone is to make them disgusted  
**repellent** *adjective* disgusting

**repent** *verb*

to repent is to be sorry for what you have done  
**repentance** *noun* repentance is being sorry for what you have done  
**repentant** *adjective* sorry for what you have done

**repetition** *noun*

**1** repeating or doing something again **2** something repeated

**repetitive** *adjective*

something is repetitive when it is repeated too much and so becomes boring

**replace** *verb*

**1** to replace something is to put it back in its place **2** to replace someone or something is to take their place **3** to replace something is to put a new thing in the place of it • *I promise I'll replace the book I lost.*

**replacement** *noun*

**1** replacement is when something or someone is replaced for another **2** a replacement is something used or given in place of another

**replay** *noun*

**1** a football match played for a second time after the first match has ended in a draw  
**2** the playing or showing again of a recording

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**replica** *noun* (say rep-li-ka)  
an exact copy

**reply** *noun* (**replies**)  
what you say or write  
when someone asks or says  
something

**reply** *verb* (**replies, replying, replied**)

to reply is to give a reply

**report** *verb*

1 to report something is to describe something that has happened or something you have studied 2 to report someone is to complain about them to those in charge of them 3 to report to someone is to tell them you have arrived or are available

**report** *noun*

1 a description or account of something 2 a regular statement of how someone has worked or behaved, especially at school 3 an explosive sound • *We heard the report of a gun.*

**reporter** *noun*

someone whose job is to collect news for a newspaper or for radio or television

**represent** *verb*

1 to represent something or someone is to be a picture or model or symbol of them • *The dotted lines represent county boundaries.*

2 to represent someone else is to speak or act on their behalf • *She was chosen to represent her school in the competition.*

**representation** *noun*

a representation of a thing is something that shows or describes it

**representative** *noun*

a person who acts or speaks for other people

**representative** *adjective*  
typical of a group

**reprieve** *noun* (say ri-preev)

someone is given a reprieve when their punishment is postponed or cancelled, especially the death penalty

**reprieve** *verb*

to reprieve someone is to cancel or postpone their punishment

**reprimand** *verb*

to reprimand someone is to scold them or tell them off

**reprimand** *noun*

a telling-off

**reprisal** *noun* (say ri-pri-zal)

an act of revenge

**reproach** *verb*

to reproach someone is to blame them for something and show you are disappointed

with them

**reproach** *noun*

reproach is blame or criticism

• *His behaviour was beyond reproach.*

**reproduce** *verb*

1 to reproduce something is to make it be heard or seen again • *CDs can reproduce sound.*

2 to reproduce something is also to copy it 3 animals and people reproduce when they produce offspring

**reproductive** *adjective* to do with producing offspring

**reproduction** *noun*

1 reproduction is the process of producing offspring

2 a reproduction is a copy of something

**reptile** *noun*

a cold-blooded animal that creeps or crawls, such as snakes and lizards

reptile



**republic** *noun*

a country ruled by a president and government that are chosen by the people

**repulsive** *adjective*  
disgusting

**reputation** *noun*

what most people think about a person or thing • *He has a reputation for being honest.*

**request** *verb*

to request something is to ask politely or formally for it

**request** *noun*

what someone asks for

**require** *verb*

1 to require something is to need or want it 2 you are required to do something when you have to do it • *Pedestrians are required to walk on the pavements.* **requirement** *noun*  
something that is needed

**rescue** *verb*

to rescue someone is to save them from danger or capture

**rescue** *noun*

when someone is rescued

**rescuer** *noun* a person who rescues someone

**research** *noun*

research is careful study or investigation to learn more about a subject

**researcher** *noun* someone who does research

**resemblance** *noun*

there is a resemblance between two or more things when they are similar

**resemble** *verb*

to resemble someone or something is to look or sound like them

**resent** *verb*

to resent something is to feel angry about it because you think it is unfair **resentful** *adjective* angry about something that you think is unfair **resentment** *noun* a feeling of resenting something

**reservation** *noun*

1 arranging for (for example) a restaurant table or seat on a train to be kept for you 2 an area of land kept for a special purpose 3 you have reservations about something when you feel doubtful or uneasy about it • *I had reservations about the excuses he made.*

**reserve** *verb*

to reserve something is to keep it or order it for a particular person or for a special use

**reserve** *noun*

1 a person kept ready to be used if necessary, especially an extra player in a sports team 2 an area of land kept for a special purpose • *This island is a nature reserve.*

**reserved** *adjective*

1 kept for someone • *These seats are reserved.* 2 someone is reserved when they are shy or unwilling to show their feelings

**reservoir** *noun* (say rez-er-vwar)  
an artificial lake where water is stored

**residence** *noun*  
a place where someone lives

**resident** *noun*  
someone who lives in a particular place

**resign** *verb*  
to resign is to give up your job or position **to resign yourself to something** is to accept a difficulty without complaining or arguing

**resignation** *noun*  
**1** resignation is accepting a difficulty without complaining  
**2** a resignation is a letter saying you are resigning a job or position

**resin** *noun* (say rez-in)  
resin is a sticky substance that comes from plants or is made artificially

**resist** *verb*  
**1** to resist someone or something is to oppose them or try to stop them **2** you cannot resist something when you cannot stop yourself doing it • *I can't resist telling her what happened.*

**resistance** *noun* fighting back or taking action against someone or something

**resistant** *adjective* to be resistant to something is not to be affected or damaged by it

**resolute** *adjective*  
(say rez-o-loot) determined or firm

**resolutely** *adverb*

**resolution** *noun*  
**1** resolution is being determined or firm **2** a resolution is something you have decided to do

**resolve** *verb*  
**1** to resolve to do something is to decide to do it **2** to resolve doubts or disagreements is to deal successfully with them

**resort** *noun*  
a place where people go for a holiday, especially by the sea **the last resort** the only thing you can do when everything else has failed

**resort** *verb*  
to resort to something is to make use of it, especially when everything else has failed • *In the end they resorted to violence.*

**resource** *noun*  
resources are things that you have and are able to use • *The land is rich in natural resources.*

**respect** *noun*  
**1** respect is admiration for

someone's good qualities or achievements **2** respect is also consideration or concern • *Have respect for people's feelings.* **3** a respect is a detail or aspect • *In some respects, he is like his sister.* **with respect to something** concerning something

**respect** *verb*  
to respect someone is to have respect for them

**respectable** *adjective*  
**1** a respectable person has good manners and character **2** something respectable is of a good size or standard **respectability** *noun* respectability is being respectable **respectably** *adverb* **respectful** *adjective* showing respect; polite **respectfully** *adverb*

**respective** *adjective*  
belonging to each one of several • *We went to our respective rooms.*

**respectively** *adverb*  
in the same order as the people or things already mentioned • *Emma and I went to London and Paris respectively.*

**respiration** *noun*  
respiration is breathing **respiratory** *adjective* to do with breathing

**respirator** *noun*  
a mask or machine for helping with people's breathing

**respond** *verb*  
to respond to someone or something is to reply or react to them

**response** *noun*  
how you reply or react to something

**responsibility** *noun*  
(responsibilities)  
**1** responsibility is being responsible for something **2** a responsibility is something for which you are responsible

**responsible** *adjective*  
**1** looking after something and likely to take the blame if anything goes wrong **2** able to be trusted **3** important and needing trust • *She has a responsible job.* **4** to be responsible for something is to be the cause of it • *Faulty wiring was responsible for the fire.*

**responsibly** *adverb* in a way that shows you can be trusted

**rest**<sup>1</sup> *noun*  
**1** a time when you can sleep or relax **2** a support for something

**rest**<sup>1</sup> *verb*  
**1** to rest is to sleep or relax **2** to rest on or against something

is to lean on it • *The ladder is resting against the wall.* **3** to rest something is to lean or support it somewhere • *Rest the ladder on the roof.*

**rest**<sup>2</sup> *noun*  
**the rest** the part that is left; the others

**restaurant** *noun*  
a place where you can buy a meal and eat it

**restless** *adjective*  
you are restless when you can't relax or keep still

**restlessly** *adverb*  
**restlessness** *noun*

**restore** *verb*  
to restore something is to put it back as it was or make it new again **restoration** *noun* when something is put back as it was or made new again

**restrain** *verb*  
to restrain someone or something is to hold them or keep them tightly controlled **restraint** *noun* self-control

**restrict** *verb*  
to restrict someone or something is to keep them within certain limits or stop them from acting freely **restriction** *noun* something that restricts you

**result** *noun*  
**1** a thing that happens because something else has happened **2** the score or situation at the end of a game or competition or race **3** the answer to a sum or problem

**result** *verb*  
to result is to happen as a result **to result in something** is to have it as a result • *The game resulted in a draw.*

**retain** *verb*  
**1** to retain something is to keep it • *Retain your tickets for inspection.* **2** to retain something is to hold it in place

**retina** *noun* (say ret-i-na)  
a layer at the back of your eyeball that is sensitive to light

**retire** *verb*  
**1** someone retires when they give up regular work at a certain age **2** to retire is also to retreat or withdraw, or to go to bed • *He was so exhausted he had to retire from the race.*

**retirement** *noun* the time when someone gives up regular work

**retort** *verb*  
to retort is to reply quickly or angrily

**retort** *noun*

a quick or angry reply

**retrace** *verb*

to retrace your steps is to go back the way you came

**retreat** *verb*

to retreat is to go back when you are attacked or defeated

**retrieve** *verb*

to retrieve something is to get it back or find it again

**retrieval** *noun* retrieval is retrieving something

**return** *verb*

**1** to return is to come or go back to a place **2** to return something is to give it or send it back

**return** *noun*

**1** when you come back to a place **2** something that is given or sent back **3** a ticket for a journey to a place and back again • *Do you want a single or return?*

**reunion** *noun*

a meeting of people who have not met for some time

**rev** *verb* (**revving**, **revved**)

(informal) to rev an engine is to make it run quickly

**reveal** *verb*

to reveal something is to show it or make it known

**revelation** *noun* a surprising fact that is made known

**revenge** *noun*

revenge is harming someone because they have done harm to you

**revenue** *noun* (say **rev-e-nyoo**)

revenue is money that a business or organization receives

**revere** *verb* (say **ri-veer**)

to revere someone or something is to respect them deeply or religiously

**reverence** *noun*

reverence is great respect or awe, especially towards God or holy things

**reverent** *adjective* feeling or showing awe or respect

**Reverend** *noun*

the title of a member of the clergy • *This is the Reverend John Smith.*

**reverse** *noun*

**1** the opposite way or side **2** the gear used to drive a vehicle backwards **in reverse** going in the opposite direction

**reverse** *verb*

**1** to reverse something is to turn it round **2** to reverse is to go backwards in a vehicle **3** to reverse a decision is to change or cancel it **reversal** *noun*

when something is reversed

**reversible** *adjective* reversible clothing can be worn with either side on the outside

**review** *noun*

**1** a published description and opinion of a book or film or play, or a piece of music

**2** an inspection or survey of something

**review** *verb*

**1** to review a book or play or film, or a piece of music, is to write a review of it **2** to review something is to inspect or survey it **reviewer** *noun* someone who writes a review

**revise** *verb*

**1** before you do an examination, you revise when you go over work that you have already done **2** to revise something is to correct or change it

**revision** *noun*

a change or correction; learning work before you do an examination

**revive** *verb*

**1** to revive something is to start using it again • *The village has revived a number of traditional customs.* **2** to revive someone

is to make them conscious again after fainting **revival** *noun* when something improves or becomes popular again

**revolt** *verb*

**1** to revolt is to rebel **2** something revolts you when it disgusts or horrifies you **revolting** *adjective* very unpleasant or disgusting

**revolt** *noun*

a rebellion

**revolution** *noun*

**1** a rebellion that overthrows the government **2** a complete change **3** one turn of a wheel or engine

**revolutionary** *adjective*

**1** to do with a revolution **2** completely new or original

**revolve** *verb*

something revolves when it goes round in a circle

**revolver** *noun*

a pistol that has a revolving store for bullets so that it can be fired several times without having to be loaded again

**reward** *noun*

something given to a person in return for something they have done

**reward** *verb*

to reward someone is to give them a reward

**rewarding** *adjective*

satisfying and worth doing

**rewrite** *verb* (**rewriting**, **rewrote**, **rewritten**)

to rewrite something is to write it again or differently

**rheumatism** *noun*

(say **roo-ma-tizm**) rheumatism is a disease that causes pain and stiffness in the joints and muscles

**rhinoceros** *noun* (**rhinoceroses** or **rhinoceros**)

(say **ry-noss-er-os**)

a large heavy animal with

a horn or two horns on its nose

**rhombus** *noun* ♦

a shape with four equal sides and no right angles, like a diamond on a playing card

**rhubarb** *noun*

rhubarb is a plant with pink or green stalks that you can cook and eat

**rhyme** *noun*

**1** similar sounds in the endings of words, as in

rhinoceros *bat* and *mat*, *batter* and *matter* **2** a short

rhyming poem

**rhyme** *verb*

**1** a poem rhymes when it has rhymes at the ends of its lines

**2** one word rhymes with another word when it forms a rhyme with it • *Bat rhymes with hat.*

**rhythm** *noun*

a regular pattern of beats, sounds, or movements in music and poetry **rhythmic** or **rhythmical** *adjective* having a rhythm **rhythmically** *adverb*

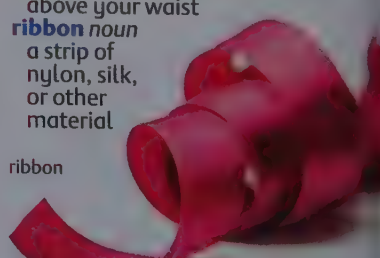
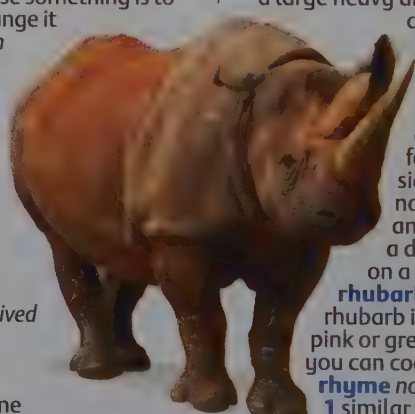
**rib** *noun*

your ribs are the curved bones above your waist

**ribbon** *noun*

a strip of nylon, silk, or other material

ribbon



**rice** *noun*

rice is white seeds from a cereal plant, used as food

**rich** *adjective*

**1** someone is rich when they have a lot of money or property  
**2** something is rich when it is full of goodness, quality, or strength • *Fruit is rich in vitamins.* **3** costly or luxurious • *The house has rich furnishings.*

**richness** *noun*

**riches** *plural noun*  
 wealth

**richly** *adverb*

thoroughly, completely • *They richly deserved their punishment.*

**rickety** *adjective*

unsteady and likely to break or fall down • *a rickety chair*

**rickshaw** *noun*

a two-wheeled carriage pulled by one or more people, used in the Far East

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **rickshaw** is from Japanese, and is a shorter form of *jinriksha* which means 'person-power vehicle'.

**ricochet** *verb* (say rik-o-shay)

to ricochet is to bounce off something • *The bullets ricocheted off the wall.*

**rid** *verb* (ridding, rid)

to rid a person or place of something unwanted is to free them from it • *He rid the town of rats.* **to get rid of something** or **someone** is to cause them to go away • *I wish I could get rid of these spots.*

**riddance** *noun*

**good riddance** used to show that you are glad that something or someone has gone

**riddle** *noun*

a puzzling question, especially as a joke

**ride** *verb* (riding, rode, ridden)

**1** to ride a horse or bicycle is to sit on it and be carried along on it **2** to ride is to travel in a vehicle  **rider** *noun* someone who rides a horse

**ride** *noun*

a journey on a horse or bicycle, or in a vehicle

**ridge** *noun*

a long narrow part higher than the rest of something • *a mountain ridge*

**ridicule** *verb*

to ridicule someone or something is to make fun of them

**ridiculous** *adjective*

extremely silly or absurd

**ridiculously** *adverb***rifle** *noun*

a long gun that you hold against your shoulder when you fire it

**rift** *noun*

**1** a crack or split  
**2** a disagreement or a break in a friendship

**rig** *verb* (rigging, rigged)

**1** to rig a ship is to fit it with rigging, sails, and other equipment **2** to rig an election or competition is to control the result dishonestly **to rig something up** is to make it quickly

**rigging** *noun*

rigging is the ropes that support a ship's masts and sails

**right** *adjective*

**1** on or towards the east if you think of yourself as facing north  
**2** correct • *Is this sum right?*  
**3** fair or honest • *It's not right to cheat.*

**right** *adverb*

**1** on or towards the right • *Turn right.* **2** completely • *Turn right round.* **3** exactly • *She stood right in the middle.*  
**4** straight; directly • *Go right ahead.* **right away** immediately

**right** *noun*

**1** the right side **2** what is fair or just; something that people ought to be allowed • *They fought for their rights.* • *He had no right to talk to you like that.*

**right** *verb*

to right something is to put it right • *The fault might right itself.*

**right angle** *noun*

an angle of 90 degrees, like angles in a rectangle

**rightful** *adjective*

deserved or proper • *The bike was returned to its rightful owner.*

**right-hand** *adjective*

on the right side of something

**right-handed** *adjective*

using the right hand more than the left hand

**rightly** *adverb*

correctly or fairly

**rigid** *adjective* (say rij-id)

**1** firm or stiff **2** strict or harsh • *The rules are rigid.*

**rigidity** *noun* how rigid

something is **rigidly** *adverb*

**rim** *noun*

the outer edge of a cup or wheel or other round object

**ripen** *noun*

the tough skin on bacon, cheese, or fruit

**ring** *noun*

**1** something in the shape of a circle • *The children sat in a ring around the clown.*

**2** a thin circular piece of metal you wear on a finger

**3** the place where a boxing match or other contest is held

**4** the space where a circus performs

**ring** *verb*

to ring something is to put a ring round it • *Ring the answer that you think is the right one.*

**ring** *verb* (ringing, rang, rung)

**1** to ring a bell is to make it sound **2** a bell rings when it makes a clear musical sound

**3** to ring someone is to telephone them • *She rang her brother last night.*

**ring** *noun*

a ringing sound **to give someone a ring** (informal) is to telephone them

**ringleader** *noun*

someone who leads other people in doing wrong or in rebellion

**ringlet** *noun*

a long curled piece of hair

**ringmaster** *noun*

the person who is in charge of a performance in the circus ring

**ring road** *noun*

a road that takes traffic round a town rather than through it

**rink** *noun*

a place made for skating

**rinse** *verb*

to rinse something is to wash it in clean water without soap

**rinse** *noun*

a wash in clean water without soap

**riot** *noun*

wild or violent behaviour by a crowd of people in a public place

**riot** *verb*

people riot when they run wild and behave violently in a public place

**rip** *verb* (ripping, ripped)

to rip something is to tear it roughly

**rip** *noun*

a torn place

**ripe** *adjective*

ready to be harvested or eaten

**ripeness** *noun***ripen** *verb*

**1** to ripen something is to make it ripe **2** to ripen is to become ripe

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**ripple** *noun*

a small wave on the surface of water

**ripple** *verb*

water ripples when it forms small waves on the surface

**rise** *verb (rising, rose, risen)*

- 1 to rise is to go upwards  
 • Smoke was rising from the fire.  
 • The sun rises in the east. 2 to rise is also to get larger or more  
 • Prices rose this year.

3 a person rises when they get up from sleeping or sitting  
 • They all rose as she came in.  
 4 people rise, or rise up, when they rebel • The army rose against the government.

**rise** *noun*

1 an increase, especially in wages 2 an upward slope

**risk** *verb*

to risk something is to take a chance of damaging or losing it  
 • They risked their lives during the rescue.

**risk** *noun*

a chance that something bad will happen • There's a risk that the river might flood. **risky** *adjective*  
 dangerous; involving risk

**rite** *noun*

a ceremony or ritual

**ritual** *noun*

a regular ceremony or series of actions

**rival** *noun*

a person or thing that competes with another or tries to do the same thing **rivalry** *noun* when two people compete against each other

**rival** *verb (rivalled, rivalled)*

to rival someone or something is to be as good as they are  
 • Nothing can rival the taste of home-made ice cream.

**river** *noun*

a large natural stream of water that flows into the sea or into a lake

**rivet** *noun*

a strong metal pin for holding pieces of metal together

**rivet** *verb*

1 to rivet something is to fasten it with rivets 2 to rivet someone is to hold them still  
 • She stood riveted to the spot. 3 to be riveted by something is to be fascinated by it • The children were riveted by his story. **riveting** *adjective* fascinating; holding your attention

**roam** *verb*

to roam is to wander • They roamed about the city.

**roar** *noun*

a loud deep sound of the kind that a lion makes

**roar** *verb*

to roar is to make a loud deep sound

**roast** *verb*

1 to roast food is to cook it in an oven or over a fire 2 you say you are roasting when you are very hot

**rob** *verb (robbing, robbed)*

to rob someone or a place is to steal something from them

- He robbed me of my watch. • The bank's been robbed. **robber** *noun*  
 someone who steals something

**robbery** *noun* when something is stolen

**robe** *noun*

a long loose piece of clothing

**robin** *noun*

a small brown bird with a red breast

**robot** *noun*

a machine that imitates the movements of a person or does the work of a person

**robust** *adjective*

tough and strong

**rock** *noun*

1 a rock is a large stone 2 rock is a large mass of stone 3 rock is also a hard sweet usually shaped like a stick and sold at the seaside

**rock** *verb*

1 to rock is to move gently backwards and forwards or from side to side 2 to rock something is to make it do this

**rock** *noun*

rock music

**rockery** *noun (rockeries)*

part of a garden where people grow flowers between rocks

**rocket** *noun*

1 a firework that shoots high into the air 2 a pointed tube-shaped vehicle propelled into the air by hot gases, especially as a spacecraft or weapon

**rocking chair** *noun*

a chair which can be rocked by the person sitting in it

**rock music** *noun*

rock music is popular music with a heavy beat

**rocky** *adjective (rockier, rockiest)*

1 a rocky place is full of rocks 2 unsteady or shaky

**rod** *noun*

1 a long thin stick or bar 2 a rod with a line attached for fishing

**rode**

past tense of **ride** *verb*

**rodent** *noun*

an animal that has large front teeth for gnawing things, such as a rat, mouse, or squirrel

**rodeo** *noun (rodeos)*

(say roh-day-oh or say roh-di-oh) a display or contest in which cowboys show their skills in riding and in controlling cattle

**rogue** *noun*

a dishonest or mischievous person **roguish** *adjective*  
 a roguish smile is a mischievous one

**role** *noun*

1 the part that an actor plays in a play, film, or story 2 the purpose something has  
 • Computers have a role in language learning.

**roll** *verb*

1 to roll is to move along by turning over and over, like a ball or wheel 2 to roll something is to make it do this 3 to roll something, or roll something up, is to form it into the shape of a cylinder or ball 4 to roll something soft is to flatten it by moving a round heavy object over it 5 a ship rolls when it sways from side to side 6 drums roll when they make a long rumbling sound

**roll** *noun*

1 a cylinder made by rolling something up 2 a small loaf of bread shaped like a bun 3 a list of names 4 the rumbling sound of drums or thunder

**roller** *noun*

a cylinder-shaped object, especially one used for flattening things

**roller skate** *noun*

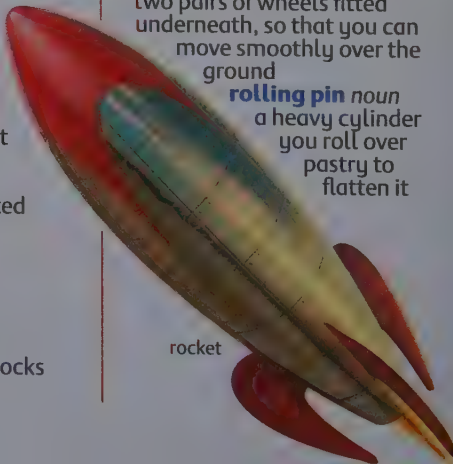
roller skates are boots with two pairs of wheels fitted underneath, so that you can move smoothly over the ground

**rolling pin** *noun*

a heavy cylinder you roll over pastry to flatten it



robot



rocket

**Roman Catholic** noun

a member of the Church with the Pope in Rome at its head

**romance** noun

**1** romance is experiences and feelings connected with love  
**2** a romance is a love affair or a love story

**Roman numerals** plural noun

letters that represent numbers, as used by the ancient Romans (compare *arabic figures*): I = 1, V = 5, X = 10, L = 50, C = 100, and M = 1000

**romantic** adjective

to do with love or romance

**romantically** adverb

**romp** verb

to romp is to play in a lively way

**rompers** plural noun

a piece of clothing for a young child, covering the body and legs

**roof** noun

**1** the part that covers the top of a building, shelter, or vehicle  
**2** the upper part of your mouth

**rook** noun

**1** a black bird that looks like a crow  
**2** a piece in chess, also called a *castle*

**room** noun

**1** a room is a part of a building with its own walls and ceiling  
**2** room is space for someone or something • *Is there room for me?*

**roomy** adjective (**roomier**, **roomiest**)

somewhere is roomy when there is plenty of room or space inside

**roost** noun

the place where a bird rests

**root** noun

**1** the part of a plant that grows under the ground  
**2** a source or basis of something • *People say that money is the root of all evil.*  
**3** a number that gives another number when multiplied by itself • *9 is the square root of 81.*

**to take root** is to grow roots or to become established  
• *The custom never took root in other countries.*

**root** verb

**1** to root is to take root in the ground  
**2** to root someone is to fix them firmly • *Fear rooted him to the spot.*  
**to root something out** is to find it and get rid of it

**rope** noun

a strong thick cord made of strands twisted together  
**to show someone the ropes** is to show them how to do a job

**rose** noun

a scented flower with a long thorny stem

**rosy** adjective (**rosier**, **rosiest**)

**1** pink  
**2** hopeful or cheerful  
• *The future looks rosy.*

**rot** verb (**rotting**, **rotted**)

to rot is to go soft or bad so that it is useless  
• *This wood has rotted.*

**rot** noun

rot is decay

**rota** noun

a list of tasks to be done and the people who have to do them

**rotate** verb

**1** to rotate is to go round like a wheel  
**2** to rotate is to take turns at something • *The job of treasurer rotates.*

**rotation** noun

**1** rotation, or a rotation, is when something goes round like a wheel  
**2** rotation is also taking turns to do something

**rotor** noun

the part of a machine that goes round, especially the large horizontal blade on top of a helicopter

**rotten** adjective

**1** rotted or decayed  
• *There was rotten fruit on the ground.*  
**2** (informal) nasty or very bad  
• *We had rotten weather.*

**rough** adjective

**1** not smooth; uneven  
**2** violent; not gentle  
• *He is a rough boy.*  
**3** not exact; done quickly  
• *It's only a rough guess.*

**roughness** noun

**roughen** verb

to roughen something is to make it rough

**roughly** adverb

**1** approximately; not exactly  
• *There were roughly a hundred people there.*  
**2** in a rough way; not gently • *She pushed him roughly out of the way.*

**round** adjective

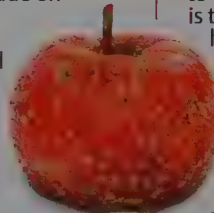
**1** shaped like a circle or ball or cylinder  
**2** a round trip is one that returns to the start

**round** adverb

**1** in a circle or curve; by a longer route • *Go round to the back of the house.*  
**2** in every direction or to every person  
• *Hand the cakes round.*  
**3** in a new direction • *Turn your chair*



rose



rotten

**round. 4** to someone's house or place of work  
• *Come round at lunchtime.*

**round** preposition **1** on all sides of • *We'll put a fence round the field.*  
**2** in a curve or circle about • *The earth moves round the sun.*

**3** to every part of  
• *Show them round the house.*

**round** noun

**1** each stage in a competition • *The winners go on to the*

*next round.*  
**2** a series of visits or calls made by a doctor, postman, or other person

**3** a whole slice of bread, or a sandwich made from two whole slices of bread  
**4** a shot or series of shots from a gun; a piece of ammunition  
**5** a song in which people sing the same words but start at different times

**round** verb

to round a place is to travel round it • *A large car rounded the corner.*  
**to round a number down** is to decrease it to the nearest lower number

• *123.4 may be rounded down to 123.*  
**to round a number up** is to increase it to the nearest higher number • *123.7 may be rounded up to 124.*  
**to round something off** is to finish it  
**to round up people or things** is to gather them together

**roundabout** noun  
**1** a road junction at which traffic has to pass round a circular island  
**2** a merry-go-round

**roundabout** adjective

not using the shortest or most direct way • *We went by a roundabout route.*

**rounders** noun

rounders is a game in which players try to hit a ball and run round a circuit

**roundly** adverb

thoroughly or severely  
• *We were roundly told off for being late.*

**rouse** verb

to rouse someone is to wake them up or make them excited

**rout** verb (say rowt)

to rout an enemy is to defeat them and chase them away

**route** noun (say root)

the way you have to go to get to a place

**routine** noun (say roo-teen)

a regular or fixed way of doing things

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**rove** verb

to rove is to roam or wander

• Her eyes roved around the classroom. **rover** noun someone who roves

**row**<sup>1</sup> noun (rhymes with go)

a line of people or things

**row**<sup>2</sup> verb (rhymes with go)

to row a boat is to use oars to make it move

**rower** noun someone who rows a boat

**row**<sup>3</sup> noun (rhymes with cow)

1 a great noise or disturbance

2 a noisy quarrel or argument

**row**<sup>3</sup> verb

people row when they have a noisy argument

**rowdy** adjective (**rowdier**,

**rowdiest**)

noisy and disorderly

**rowdily** adverb **rowdiness** noun

**rowing boat** noun

a small boat that you move forward by using oars

**royal** adjective

to do with a king or queen

**royalty** noun the members of a royal family

**rub** verb (**rubbing**, **rubbed**)

to rub something is to move it backwards and forwards while pressing it on something else

• He rubbed his hands together.

**to rub something off or out**

is to make it disappear

by rubbing it

**rub** noun

when you rub something

• Give it a quick rub.

**rubber** noun

1 rubber is a strong elastic substance used for making tyres, balls, hoses, and other things

2 a rubber is a piece of rubber or soft plastic for rubbing out pencil marks

**rubbery** adjective soft and easy to stretch

**rubbish** noun

1 things that are not wanted or needed

2 nonsense

**rubble** noun

rubble is broken pieces of brick or stone

**ruby** noun (**rubies**)

a red jewel

**rucksack** noun

a bag with shoulder straps that you carry on your back

**rudder** noun

a flat hinged device at the back of a ship or aircraft, used for steering it

**ruddy** adjective (**ruddier**,

**ruddiest**)

red and healthy-looking

• He had a ruddy face.

**rude** adjective

1 not polite; not showing respect for other people • It was rude of me to push in. 2 indecent or improper • a rude joke

**rudely** adverb **rudeness** noun

**ruffian** noun

a rough violent person

**ruffle** verb

1 to ruffle something is to make it untidy or less smooth • The bird ruffled its feathers. 2 to ruffle someone is to annoy them or upset them

**rug** noun

1 a thick piece of material that partly covers a floor

2 a thick blanket

**rugby** or **rugby football** noun

rugby is a kind of football game using an oval ball that players may kick or carry



rugby ball

**rugged**

adjective (say **rug-id**)

something rugged has a rough or uneven surface or outline

• His face was rugged. • It has a rugged coastline.

**ruin** verb

to ruin something is to spoil it or destroy it completely

**ruin** noun

1 a ruin is a building that has been so badly damaged that it has almost all fallen down

2 ruin is when something is ruined or destroyed **to be in ruins** is to be destroyed

• My plans were in ruins.

**ruinous** adjective leading to ruin

**rule** noun

1 a rule is something

that people have to obey

2 rule is ruling or governing

• The country used to be under French rule. **as a rule** usually; normally

**rule** verb

1 to rule people is to govern them; to rule is to be a ruler

2 to rule something is to make a decision • The referee ruled that it was a foul. 3 to rule a line is to draw a straight line with a ruler or other straight edge

**ruler** noun

1 someone who governs a country

2 a strip of wood, plastic, or metal with straight edges, used for measuring and drawing straight lines

ruler

**ruling** noun

a judgement or decision

• I will give my ruling tomorrow.

**rum** noun

rum is a strong alcoholic drink made from sugar cane

**rumble** verb

to rumble is to make a deep heavy sound like thunder

• His stomach was rumbling.

**rumble** noun

a long deep heavy sound

• There was a rumble of thunder in the distance.

**rummage** verb

to rummage is to turn things over or move them about while looking for something

**rummy** noun

rummy is a card game in which players try to form sets or sequences of cards

**rumour** noun

something that a lot of people are saying, although it may not be true

**rump** noun

the back part of an animal, above its hind legs

**run** verb (**running**, **ran**, **run**)

1 to run is to move with quick steps and with both feet off the ground for a time

2 to run is also to move or go or travel

• Tears ran down his cheeks.

3 a tap or your nose runs when liquid flows from it

4 an engine or machine runs when it is working or functioning

• The engine was running smoothly.

5 to run something is to manage it or organize it

• She runs a corner shop.

6 to run someone somewhere is to give them a lift there

**to run a risk** is to take a chance

**to run away** is to leave a place quickly or secretly

**to run into someone** is to meet them unexpectedly

**to run out of something** is to have used up a supply of it

**to run someone over** is to knock them down with a car or bicycle

**run** noun

1 a spell of running • Let's go for a run. 2 a point scored in cricket or baseball

3 a series of damaged stitches in a pair of

tights or other piece of clothing

**4** a continuous series of events

• *They've had a run of good luck.*

**5** a place with a fence round it for keeping animals **to be on the run** is to be running away, especially from the police

**runaway** noun

someone who has run away from home

**rung** noun

each of the short crossbars on a ladder

**runner** noun

**1** a person or animal that runs in a race **2** the part of a sledge that slides along the ground

**runner bean** noun

a kind of climbing bean

**runner-up** noun

someone who comes second in a race or competition

**runny** adjective (**runnier, runniest**)

flowing or moving like liquid

**runway** noun

a long strip with a hard surface for aircraft to take off and land

**rural** adjective

to do with the countryside; in the country

**rush** verb

**1** to rush is to move or go very quickly • *When the doorbell rang I rushed to see who it was.* **2** to rush someone is to make them hurry • *I'm trying not to rush you.* **3** to rush someone is also to attack or capture them by surprise

**rush** noun

a rush is a hurry • *I can't stop - I'm in a rush.*

**rush** noun

rushes are plants with thin stems that grow in wet or marshy places

**rusk** noun

a kind of hard dry biscuit for babies to chew

**rust** noun

rust is a red or brown substance formed on metal that is exposed to air and dampness

**rust** verb

metal rusts when it develops rust

**rustle** verb

**1** to rustle is to make a gentle sound like dry leaves being blown by the wind **2** to rustle horses or cattle is to steal them

**rusty** adjective

**1** coated with rust **2** not as good as it used to be because you have not had enough practice • *My French is a bit rusty.*

**rut** noun

a deep groove made by wheels

in soft ground **to be in a rut** is to have a dull life with no changes

**ruthless** adjective

someone is ruthless when they are determined to get what they want and don't care if they hurt other people **ruthlessly** adverb **ruthlessness** noun

**rye** noun

rye is a cereal used to make bread and biscuits

Ss

**sabbath** noun

the sabbath is the weekly day for rest and prayer, Saturday for Jews, Sunday for Christians

**sabotage** noun

(say sab-o-tahzh)

sabotage is deliberately damaging machinery or equipment

**sabotage** verb

to sabotage machinery or equipment is to deliberately damage it **saboteur** noun

someone who commits sabotage

**sac** noun

any bag-like part of an animal or plant

**sachet** noun (say sash-ay)

a small sealed packet of something such as shampoo or sugar

**sack** noun

a large bag made of strong material **to get the sack** (informal) is to be dismissed from your job

**sack** verb

(informal) to sack someone is to dismiss them from their job

**sacred** adjective

to do with God or a god; holy

**sacrifice** noun

**1** giving up a thing that you value so that something good may happen • *If you want to save some money you might have to make a few sacrifices.*

**2** killing an animal or person as an offering to a god **sacificial** adjective offered as a sacrifice

**sacrifice** verb

**1** to sacrifice something is to give it up so that something good may happen **2** to sacrifice an animal or person is to kill them as an offering to a god

**sad** adjective (**sadder, saddest**)

unhappy; showing sorrow or causing it **sadly** adverb in a sad way • *He shook his head sadly.*

**sadness** noun

**sadden** verb

something saddens you when it makes you sad or unhappy

**saddle** noun

**1** a seat that you put on the back of a horse or other animal so that you can ride it **2** the seat of a bicycle

**saddle** verb

to saddle an animal is to put a saddle on its back

**safari** noun (say sa-far-i)

an expedition to see wild animals or hunt them

#### WORD ORIGIN

The word **safari** comes from an Arabic word *safara* meaning 'to travel'.

**safari park** noun

a large park where wild animals can roam around freely and visitors can watch them from their cars

**safe** adjective

**1** free from danger; protected **2** not causing danger • *Drive at a safe speed.* **safely** adverb without risk or danger • *The plane landed safely.*

**safe** noun

a strong cupboard or box in which valuable things can be locked away to keep them safe

**safeguard** noun

something that protects you against danger

**safeguard** verb

to safeguard something is to protect it from danger

**safety** noun safety is being safe;

protection • *We listened to a talk on road safety.*

**safety belt** noun

a belt to hold someone securely in a seat

**safety pin** noun

a curved pin made with a clip that closes to cover the point

**sag** verb (**sagging, sagged**)

something sags when it sinks slightly in the middle because something heavy is pressing on it

**saga** noun

a long story with many adventures

**sail** noun

**1** a large piece of strong cloth attached to a mast to make a boat move **2** a short voyage • *We went for a sail around the island.* **3** an arm of a windmill **to set sail** is to start on a voyage in a ship

**sail** verb

**1** to sail somewhere is to travel there in a ship **2** a ship or boat sails when it starts out on a



x

y

z

voyage • What time does the ferry sail? **3** to sail a ship or boat is to control it

**sailor** noun

**1** a member of a ship's crew

**2** someone who sails

**saint** noun

a holy or very good person

**saintly** adjective very good or holy

**sake** noun

for the **sake** of something in order to do it or get it • He'll do anything for the sake of money. for someone's **sake** in order to help them or please them • She went to a lot of trouble for his sake.

**salad** noun

a mixture of vegetables eaten cold and often raw

**salami** noun

salami is a kind of strong spicy sausage

**salary** noun

a regular wage, usually paid every month

**sale** noun

**1** the selling of something

**2** a time when a shop sells things at reduced prices for **sale** or **on sale** able to be bought

**salesperson** noun

someone whose job is to sell things **salesman** noun

**saleswoman** noun

**saliva** noun (say sa-ly-va)

saliva is the natural liquid in your mouth

**salmon** noun (salmon)

a large fish with pink flesh, used for food

**salon** noun

a room or shop where a hairdresser or a beauty specialist works

**salt** noun

salt is the white substance that gives sea water its taste and is used for flavouring food **salty** adjective tasting of salt

**salt** verb

to salt food is to use salt to flavour or preserve it

**salute** verb

to salute is to raise your hand to your forehead as a sign of respect or greeting

**salute** noun

the act of saluting

**salvage** verb

to salvage something such as a damaged ship is to save or rescue it or parts of it

**salvation** noun

salvation is saving someone or something

**same** adjective

not different; exactly equal or alike • We are the same age.

• Look, these two leaves are exactly the same.

**samosa** noun

a small case of crisp pastry filled with a mixture of spicy meat or vegetables

**sample** noun

a small amount that shows what something is like

samosas

**sample** verb

**1** to sample something is to take a sample of it • Scientists sampled the lake water. **2** to sample something is also to try part of it • She sampled the cake.

**sanctuary** noun (sanctuaries)

**1** a safe place, especially for someone who is being chased or attacked **2** a place where wildlife is protected • We visited a bird sanctuary.

**sand** noun

sand is the tiny grains of rock that you find on beaches and in deserts

**sandal** noun

a light shoe with straps that go round your foot

**sandpaper** noun

sandpaper is strong paper coated with hard grains, rubbed on rough surfaces to make them smooth

**sandstone** noun

sandstone is rock made of compressed sand

**sandwich** noun

slices of bread with meat, cheese, or some other filling between them

**sandy** adjective

(sandier, sandiest)

**1** made of sand; covered with sand **2** sandy hair is yellowish-red

**sane** adjective

having a healthy mind; not mad

**sanitary** adjective

free from germs and dirt; hygienic

**sanitation** noun

sanitation is arrangements for drainage and getting rid of sewage

**sanity** noun

sanity is being sane

**sap** noun

sap is the juice inside a tree or plant

**sap** verb (sapping, sapped)

to sap someone's strength or energy is to use it up or weaken it gradually • The heat had sapped all my energy.

**sapling** noun

a young tree

**sapphire** noun

a bright blue jewel

**sarcastic** noun

you are being sarcastic when you mock someone or something by saying the opposite of what you mean • She said she liked the music I was playing but I think she was being sarcastic. **sarcastically** adverb **sarcasm** noun when someone is being sarcastic

**sardine** noun

a small sea fish, usually sold packed tightly in tins

**sari** noun (say sar-i)

a long length of cloth worn as a dress, especially by Indian women and girls

**sash** noun

a strip of cloth worn round the waist or over one shoulder

**satchel** noun

a bag you wear over your shoulder or on your back, especially for carrying books to and from school

**satellite** noun

**1** a spacecraft sent into space to move in an orbit round a planet, in order to get and send information **2** a moon that moves in orbit round a planet

**satellite dish** noun

a dish-shaped aerial for receiving television signals sent by satellite

**satellite television** noun

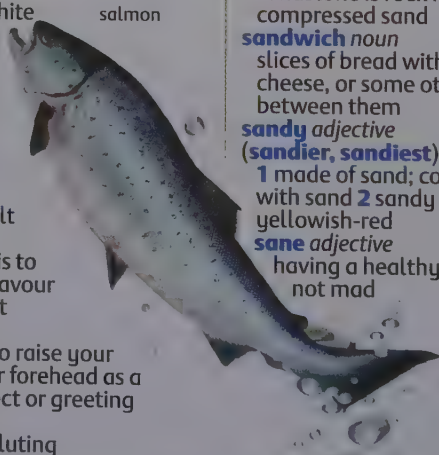
satellite television is television programmes that are broadcast using a satellite

**satin** noun

satin is a silky material that is shiny on one side

**satire** noun

**1** satire is using humour or exaggeration to show the faults of a person or thing, especially



salmon



the government **2** a satire is a play or piece of writing that does this **satirical** *adjective* using satire to criticize someone **satirist** *noun* someone who writes satire

### satisfaction *noun*

satisfaction is the feeling of being satisfied

### satisfactory *adjective*

good enough; acceptable **satisfactorily** *adverb* in a satisfactory way

### satisfy *verb* (satisfies, satisfying, satisfied)

**1** to satisfy someone is to give them what they need or want **2** to be satisfied is to be sure of something • *I am satisfied that you have done your best.*

### saturate *verb*

to be saturated is to be soaking wet • *My clothes are saturated with rain.* **saturation** *noun* saturation is being saturated

### Saturday *noun*

the seventh day of the week

### sauce *noun*

a sauce is a thick liquid served with food to add flavour

### saucepan *noun*

a metal cooking pan with a long handle

### saucer *noun*

a small curved plate for a cup to stand on

### saucy *adjective* (saucier, sauciest)

rude or cheeky

### sauna *noun* (say saw-na or say sow-na)

a room filled with steam where people sit and sweat a lot, used as a kind of bath

### saunter *verb*

to saunter is to walk about in a leisurely way

### sausage *noun*

a tube of edible skin or plastic stuffed with minced meat and other ingredients

### savage *adjective*

wild and fierce; cruel **savagely** *adverb* in a violent or cruel way

### savagery *noun*

cruel and violent behaviour

### savage *verb*

an animal savages someone when it attacks them and bites or scratches them fiercely

### savannah *noun* (say sa-van-a)

a grassy plain in a hot country, with few trees

### save *verb*

**1** to save someone or something is to free them from danger or harm **2** to save something, especially money, is to keep it so that it can be

used later **3** to save computer data is to instruct the computer to keep it on its hard disk **4** in football, to save a ball is to stop it going into your goal

### savings *plural noun*

your savings are the money that you have saved

### saviour *noun*

a person who saves someone

### savoury *adjective*

savoury food is tasty but not sweet

### saw *noun*

a tool with sharp teeth for cutting wood or other hard materials

### saw *verb* (sawing, sawed, sawn or sawed)

to saw something is to cut it with a saw

### sawdust *noun*

sawdust is powder that comes from wood when it is cut with a saw

### saxophone *noun*

a wind instrument with a tube that curves upward with a wider opening

### WORD ORIGIN

The word **saxophone** comes from the name of Adolphe Sax, a Belgian instrument-maker.

### say *verb* (saying, said)

**1** to say something is to make words with your voice **2** to say something is also to give information or instructions • *The notice said 'Keep Out'.*

### saying *noun*

a well-known phrase or proverb

### scab *noun*

a hard covering that forms over a cut or graze while it is healing

### scabbard *noun*

a cover for a sword or dagger

### scaffold *noun*

a platform on which criminals were executed in the past

### scaffolding *noun*

scaffolding is a structure of poles and planks for workers to stand on when they are building or repairing a house

### scald *verb*

to scald your skin is to burn it with very hot liquid or steam

### scale<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** a series of units or marks for measuring something • *This ruler has one scale in centimetres and another in inches.* **2** the relationship between the size of something on a map or model and the actual size of

the thing in the real world • *The scale of this map is one inch to the mile.*

**3** a series of musical notes going up or down in a fixed pattern **4** the relative size or importance of something

• *They love organizing parties on a massive scale.*

### scale<sup>1</sup> *verb*

to scale something is to climb up it

### scale<sup>2</sup> *noun*

one of the thin overlapping parts on the outside of fish, snakes, and other animals **scaly** *adjective* covered in scales

### scales *plural noun*

a device for weighing things

### scalp *noun*

the skin on the top of your head

### scamper *verb*

to scamper is to run quickly with short steps

### scampi *plural noun*

large prawns eaten in batter or breadcrumbs

### scan *verb* (scanning, scanned)

**1** to scan something is to look at every part of it **2** to scan a piece of writing is to look over it quickly **3** to scan an area, or a part of the body, is to sweep a radar or electronic beam over it in order to find something **4** poetry scans when it has a fixed rhythm

### scan *noun*

a search or examination using a scanner

### scandal *noun*

**1** a scandal is a shameful or disgraceful action

**2** scandal is gossip that damages someone's reputation

▶ **scandalous** *adjective* shocking or disgraceful

### scanner *noun*

**1** a machine used to examine part of the body, using an electronic beam **2** a machine that converts print and pictures into data that can be read by a computer

### scanty *adjective* (scantier, scantiest)

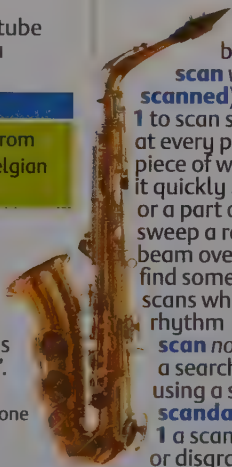
hardly big enough; small **scantily** *adverb* barely; just sufficiently

### scapegoat *noun*

someone who gets all the blame for something that other people have done

### scar *noun*

a mark left on your skin by a cut or burn after it has healed



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**scar** verb (**scarring, scarred**)  
an injury scars you when it leaves a permanent mark on your skin

**scarce** adjective  
not enough to supply people  
• *Wheat was scarce because of the bad harvest.* **to make yourself scarce** (informal) is to go away or keep out of the way

**scarcity** noun a shortage of something

**scarcely** adverb  
hardly; only just • *She could scarcely walk.*

**scare** verb  
to scare someone is to frighten them

**scare** noun  
a scare is a fright • *You gave me quite a scare.*

**scarecrow** noun  
a figure of a person dressed in old clothes, that farmers put in a field to frighten birds away from crops

**scarf** noun (**scarves**)  
a strip of material that you wear round your neck or head

**scarlet** adjective ●  
bright red

**scary** adjective (**scarier, scariest**)  
(informal) frightening

**scatter** verb  
**1** to scatter things is to throw them in all directions **2** to scatter is to move quickly in all directions • *The crowd scattered when the police arrived.*

**scavenge** verb  
an animal or bird scavenges when it eats dead animals that have been killed by another animal **scavenger** noun an animal or bird that scavenges

**scene** noun  
**1** the place where something happens • *Here is the scene of the crime.* **2** a part of a play or film **3** a view you can see **4** an angry or noisy outburst • *They made a scene about the money.*

**scenery** noun  
**1** scenery is the natural features of an area • *We were admiring the scenery.* **2** scenery is also the painted panels and other things put on a stage to make it look like a place

**scent** noun (say sent)  
**1** a pleasant smell or perfume **2** an animal's smell, that other animals can follow **scented** adjective having a strong pleasant smell

**scent** verb  
to scent something is to discover it by its scent

**sceptic** noun (say skep-tik)  
someone who doesn't believe things easily or readily

**sceptical** adjective (say skep-tik-al)  
you are sceptical when you don't believe things easily or readily **scepticism** noun scepticism is not believing things easily or readily

**schedule** noun (say shed-yool)  
a timetable of things that have to be done **to be on schedule** is to be on time; not late

**scheme** noun  
a plan of what to do

**scheme** verb  
to scheme is to make secret plans

**scholar** noun  
**1** someone who studies a subject thoroughly **2** someone who has been given a scholarship

**scholarly** adjective  
showing knowledge and learning

**scholarship** noun  
**1** a scholarship is a grant of money given to someone for their education **2** scholarship is knowledge and learning

**school**<sup>1</sup> noun  
**1** a place where children go to be taught **2** the children who go there • *The whole school had a holiday.* **3** a place where you can learn a skill • *a driving school*

**school**<sup>2</sup> noun  
a group of whales or fish swimming together

**schoolchild** noun (**schoolchildren**)  
a child who goes to school

**schoolteacher** noun  
a teacher at a school

**schooner** noun (say skoo-ner)  
a sailing ship with two or more masts schooner

**science** noun  
science is the study of objects and happenings in the world that can be observed and tested

**WORD ORIGIN**  
The word **science** comes from a Latin word *scientia* meaning 'knowledge'.

**science fiction** noun  
science fiction is stories about imaginary worlds, especially in space and in the future

**scientific** adjective  
**1** to do with science **2** studying things carefully and logically

**scientist** noun  
someone who studies science or is an expert in science

**scissors** plural noun  
a cutting device made of two movable blades joined together

**scoff** verb  
to scoff at someone or something is to make fun of them

**scold** verb  
to scold someone is to tell them off harshly

**score** noun (say skon or skohn)  
a small plain cake, usually eaten with butter and jam

**scoop** noun  
**1** a deep spoon for serving soft food such as ice cream or mashed potato **2** a deep shovel **3** (informal) an important piece of news that one newspaper prints before all the others

**scoop** verb  
to scoop something, or to scoop it out, is to take it out with a scoop or the palm of your hand

**scooter** noun  
**1** a simple type of bicycle for a child, with two wheels and a narrow platform. You stand on the platform and push on the ground with one foot. **2** a kind of motor cycle with small wheels

**scope** noun  
**1** an opportunity or possibility for something • *There is scope for improvement.* **2** what something deals with or includes • *That question doesn't come within the scope of this book.*

**scorch** verb  
to scorch something is to make it go brown by slightly burning it

**scorching** adjective  
very hot

**score** noun

**1** the number of points or goals that are got in a game • *What's the score?* **2** (old use) a score is twenty • *He reached the age of four-score (= 80) years.*



scarf



schooner

**score** verb

**1** to score a goal or point in a game is to get it **2** to score is to keep a count of the score in a game  
 • *I thought you were scoring.*  
**3** to score a surface is to scratch it **scorer** *noun* someone who scores a goal or point

**scorn** noun

scorn is treating a person or thing with contempt

**scorn** verb

to scorn someone or something is to have contempt for them

**scornful** *adjective* full of contempt and showing no respect **scornfully** *adverb*

**scorpion** noun

an animal related to the spider, with pincers and a poisonous sting in its curved tail

**Scot** noun

a person from Scotland

**Scottish**

*adjective* to do with Scotland

**scoundrel** noun

a wicked or dishonest person

**scour** verb

**1** to scour (for example) a pan or bath is to rub it hard with something rough until it is clean and bright **2** to scour an area is to search it thoroughly

**Scout** noun

a member of the Scout Association

**scout** noun

someone sent out ahead of a group in order to collect information

**scowl** verb

to scowl is to look bad-tempered

**scowl** noun

an angry look

**scramble** verb

**1** to scramble is to move quickly and awkwardly • *We scrambled up the steep slope.*  
**2** to scramble eggs is to cook them by mixing them and heating them in a pan **3** to scramble for something is to struggle to do it or get it

**scramble** noun

**1** a climb or walk over rough ground **2** a struggle to get something • *There was a scramble for the best seats.*  
**3** a motorcycle race across rough country

**scrap** noun

**1** a scrap is a small piece of something **2** scrap is rubbish, especially unwanted metal

**scrap**<sup>1</sup> verb (**scrapping**, **scrapped**)

to scrap something is to get rid of it when you do not want it

**scrap**<sup>2</sup> noun

(*informal*) a fight **scrap**<sup>2</sup> verb (**scrapping**, **scrapped**)

to scrap is to fight or quarrel

**scrape** verb

**1** to scrape something is to rub it with something rough, hard, or sharp **2** to scrape past or through is to only just get past or succeed • *She scraped through her exams.* **3** to scrape something together is to collect it with difficulty • *They scraped together enough money for a holiday.* **scrapper** *noun* a device for scraping something clean

**scrape** noun

**1** a scraping movement or sound

**2** a mark made by scraping something **3** (*informal*) an awkward situation • *He's always getting into scrapes.*

**scrappy** adjective

done carelessly or untidily

**scratch** verb

**1** to scratch a surface is to damage it by rubbing something sharp over it **2** you scratch your skin when you rub it with your fingers because it itches

**scratch** noun

**1** a mark or cut made by scratching **2** the action of scratching • *I need to have a scratch.* **to start from scratch** is to begin at the very beginning **to be up to scratch** is to be up to the proper standard

**scrawl** noun

untidy writing • *Can you read my scrawl?*

**scrawl** verb

to scrawl something is to write it in a hurried or careless way

**scream** noun

a loud high-pitched cry of pain or fear or anger

**scream** verb

to scream is to make a loud high-pitched cry

**screech** noun

a harsh high-pitched sound • *There was a screech of tyres as the car sped off.*

**screech** verb

to screech is to make a harsh high-pitched sound

**screen** noun

**1** a surface on which films or television programmes or computer data are shown

**2** a movable panel used to hide or protect something

**3** a windscreen

**screen** verb

**1** to screen a film or television programme is to show it **2** to screen something is to hide it or protect it with a screen **3** to screen people is to test them to find out if they have a disease

**screw** noun

**1** a metal pin with a spiral ridge round it, which holds things by being twisted into them

**2** a propeller

**screw** verb

**1** to screw something is to fix it with screws **2** to screw something in or on is to fit it by turning it • *Screw the lid on to the jar.* • *I screwed in the light-bulb.* **to screw something up** is to twist or squeeze it into a tight ball

**screwdriver** noun

a tool for putting in or taking out screws

**scribble** verb

to scribble is to write untidily or carelessly, or to make meaningless marks

**script** noun

**1** the words of a play, film, or broadcast **2** handwriting **3** something you write, especially the answers you write to exam questions

**scripture** noun

the sacred writings of a religion, especially the Bible

**scroll** noun

a roll of paper or parchment with writing on it

**scroll** verb

you scroll up or down on a computer screen when you move the text up or down on the screen to see what comes before or after

**scrounge** verb

(*informal*) to scrounge/ something is to get it without paying for it

• *He scrounged a meal from us.* **scrounger** *noun* someone who tries to get things without paying for them

**scrub**<sup>1</sup> verb (**scrubbing**, **scrubbed**)

to scrub something is to rub it with a hard brush

**scrub**<sup>1</sup> noun

the action of scrubbing

• *You'll need to give your face a good scrub.*



scorpion

**scrub<sup>2</sup> noun**

scrub is low trees and bushes, or land covered with them

**scruffy adjective (scruffier, scruffiest)**

shabby and untidy

**scrum or scrummage noun**

(in rugby football) a group of players from each side who push against each other and try to win the ball with their feet

**scuba diving noun**

scuba diving is swimming underwater, breathing air from a supply carried on your back

**scuffle noun**

a confused struggle or fight

**scuffle verb**

people scuffle when they fight in a confused way

**sculptor noun**

someone who makes sculptures

**sculpture noun**

**1** a sculpture is something carved or shaped out of a hard material such as stone, clay, or metal **2** sculpture is the art or work of a sculptor

**scum noun**

scum is froth or dirt on the top of a liquid

**scurry verb**

to scurry is to run or hurry with short steps

**scurvy noun**

scurvy is a disease caused by lack of fresh fruit and vegetables

**scuttle<sup>1</sup> noun**

a container for coal, kept by a fireplace

**scuttle<sup>2</sup> verb**

to scuttle a ship is to sink it deliberately by making holes in the side or bottom

**scuttle<sup>3</sup> verb**

to scuttle is to run with short quick steps

**scythe noun**

a tool with a long curved blade for cutting grass or corn

**sea noun**

**1** the salt water that covers most of the earth's surface **2** a large lake or area of water, such as the Mediterranean Sea or the Sea of Galilee **3** a large area of something • *I looked down at the sea of faces in the audience.* **at sea** **1** on the sea **2** unable to understand something or cope with it • *He's completely at sea in his new job.*

**seabed noun**

the seabed is the bottom of the sea

**seafaring adjective, noun**

travelling or working on the sea

**seafarer noun** someone who travels or works at sea

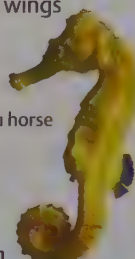
**seafood noun**

seafood is fish or shellfish from the sea eaten as food

**seagull noun**

a sea bird with long wings

**sea horse noun**

a small fish that swims upright, with a head like a horse's head  sea horse

**seal<sup>1</sup> noun**

a furry sea animal that breeds on land

**seal<sup>2</sup> noun**

**1** something designed to close an opening and stop air or liquid getting in or out **2** a design pressed into a soft substance such as wax or lead

**seal<sup>2</sup> verb**

to seal something is to close it by sticking two parts together • *He sealed the envelope.*

**sea level noun**

sea level is the level of the sea halfway between high and low tide • *The mountain rises 1,000 metres above sea level.*

**sea lion noun**

a large kind of seal. The male has a kind of mane.

**seam noun**

**1** the line where two edges of cloth join together **2** a layer of coal in the ground

**seaman noun (seamen)**

a sailor

**search verb**

**1** to search for something or someone is to look very carefully for them **2** to search a person or place is to look very carefully for something they may have **searcher noun** someone who is trying to find something or someone

**search noun**

**1** a very careful look for someone or something **2** when you look for information in a computer database or on the Internet • *Let's do a search for 'Roald Dahl'.*

**search engine noun**

a computer program that helps you find information on the Internet

**searchlight noun**

a light with a strong beam that can be turned in any direction

**seashore noun**

the seashore is the land close to the sea

**seasick adjective**

someone is seasick when they are sick because of

the movement of a ship

**seasickness noun**

**seaside noun**

the seaside is a place by the sea where people go on holiday

**season noun**

**1** one of the four main parts of the year: spring, summer, autumn, and winter **2** the time of year when a sport or other activity happens • *When does the football season start?*

**season verb**

to season food is to put salt, pepper, or other strong-tasting things on it to flavour it

**seasonal adjective**

happening only at certain times of the year • *Fruit-picking is seasonal work.*

**seasoning noun**

seasoning is something strong-tasting like salt and pepper, used to season food

**season ticket noun**

a ticket that you can use as often as you like for a certain period

**seat noun**

**1** something used for sitting on **2** a place in parliament or on a council or a board of a business

**seat verb**

a place seats a certain number of people when it has that many seats for them • *The stadium seats 50,000.*

**seat belt noun**

a strap to hold a person securely in the seat of a vehicle or aircraft

**seaweed noun**

seaweed is plants that grow in the sea

**secateurs plural noun**

(say sek-a-terz)

a tool used for pruning plants

**secluded adjective**

a secluded place is away from large numbers of people; quiet and hidden • *They found a secluded beach for their picnic.*

**seclusion noun** seclusion is being private or hidden

**second adjective, noun**

the next after the first **to have second thoughts** is to wonder whether your decision was really right

**second noun**

**1** a very short period of time, one-sixtieth of a minute

**2** a person or thing that is second **3** someone who helps a fighter in a boxing match or duel

**second verb**

to second a proposal or motion is to support it formally

**secondary** adjective  
coming second; not original or essential • *This is of secondary importance.*

**secondary school** noun  
a school for children more than about 11 years old

**second-hand** adjective, adverb  
bought or used after someone else has used it • *He could only afford a second-hand car.*

**secondly** adverb  
as the second thing • *Secondly, I'd like to thank my parents.*

**secrecy** noun  
secrecy is being secret

**secret** adjective  
1 that must not be told or shown to other people 2 that is not known by many people; hidden • *The house had a secret passage.* **secretly** adverb without telling other people

**secret** noun  
something that is secret **to do something in secret** is to do it secretly

**secretary** noun (**secretaries**)  
(say **sek-re-tri**)  
someone whose job is to type letters, keep files, answer the telephone, and make business arrangements for a person or organization

**secrete** verb (say **si-kreet**)  
to secrete a substance in the body is to release it • *Saliva is secreted in the mouth.*

**secretion** noun a substance that is secreted

**secretive** adjective  
(say **seek-rit-iv**)  
liking or trying to keep things secret **secretively** adverb

**secretiveness** noun

**sect** noun  
a group of people who have special or unusual religious opinions or beliefs

**section** noun  
a part of something • *Our school library has a large history section.* • *The tail section of the plane broke off.*

**sector** noun  
a part of an area or activity

**secure** adjective  
1 firm and safe • *Is that ladder secure?* 2 made safe or protected from attack • *Check that all the doors and windows are secure.*

**securely** adverb

**secure** verb  
to secure something is to make it safe or firmly fixed

**security** noun  
1 security is being secure or safe 2 security is also measures

taken to prevent theft, spying, or terrorism

**sedate** adjective (say **si-dayt**)  
calm and dignified

**sedately** adverb

**sedative** noun (say **sed-a-tiv**)  
a medicine that makes a person calm or helps them sleep

**sediment** noun  
sediment is solid matter that settles at the bottom of a liquid

**see** verb (**seeing, saw, seen**)

1 to see something or someone is to use your eyes to notice them or be aware of them

2 to see someone is to meet or visit them • *See me after class.* 3 to see something is to understand it • *I see what you mean.* 4 to see someone as something is to imagine them being it • *Can you see yourself as a teacher?*

5 to see that something happens is to make sure of it • *See that the windows are shut.*

6 to see someone somewhere is to escort or lead them • *I'll see you to the door.* **to see through something or someone** is not to be deceived by them **to see to something** is to deal with it • *Can you see to the lunch?*

**seed** noun  
a tiny part of a plant that can grow in the ground to make a new plant

**seedling** noun  
a very young plant

**seek** verb (**seeking, sought**)  
1 to seek a person or thing is to try to find them 2 to seek something is to try to achieve it • *She is seeking fame.*

**seem** verb  
to seem to be something or to have some quality is to appear that way or give that impression • *They seem happy in their new house.*

**seep** verb  
a liquid or gas seeps when it flows slowly through or into or out of something • *Water was seeping into the cellar.*

**seepage** noun when something is seeping

**see-saw** noun  
a plank balanced in the middle so that people can sit at each end and make it go up and down

**seethe** verb  
1 a liquid seethes when it boils or bubbles 2 you are seething when you are very angry or excited

**segment** noun  
a part that is cut off or can be

separated from the rest of something  
• *He ate a few segments of an orange*

**segregate** verb  
(say **seg-ri-gayt**)  
to segregate people of different races or religions is to keep them apart and make them live separately **segregation** noun when people of different races or religions are kept apart and made to live separately

**seize** verb (say **seez**)  
1 to seize someone or something is to take hold of them suddenly or firmly 2 to seize a place is to capture it using force **to seize up** is to become jammed or stuck

**seizure** noun  
a seizure is a sudden attack of an illness

**seldom** adverb  
not often  
• *I seldom cry.*

**select** verb  
to select a person or thing is to choose them carefully

**select** adjective  
small and carefully chosen  
• *They have a select group of friends.*

**self** noun (**selves**)  
the type of person you are; your individual nature  
• *You'll soon be feeling your old self again.*

**self-centred** adjective  
selfish; thinking about yourself too much

**self-confident** adjective  
confident in what you can do  
**self-confidence** noun being self-confident

**self-conscious** adjective  
embarrassed or shy because you know people are watching you

**self-control** noun  
self-control is the ability to control your own behaviour or feelings **self-controlled** adjective able to control your own behaviour or feelings

**self-defence** noun  
1 you act in self-defence when you do something defending yourself against attack 2 self-defence is also skill in defending yourself if someone attacks you



segments

d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**self-employed** *adjective*  
someone who is self-employed works independently and not for an employer

**selfish** *adjective*  
having or doing what you want without thinking of other people **selfishly** *adverb*

**selfishness** *noun*

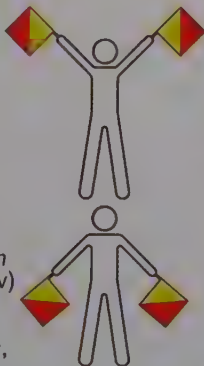
**selfless** *adjective*  
thinking of other people rather than yourself; not selfish

**self-service** *adjective*  
a self-service shop or restaurant is one where customers serve themselves with goods and pay a cashier for what they have taken

**sell** *verb (selling, sold)*  
to sell goods or services is to offer them in exchange for money **to sell out** is to sell all your stock of something

**semaphore** *noun*

semaphore is a system of signalling by holding flags out with your arms in positions to indicate letters of the alphabet



**semibreve** *noun*  
(say **sem-i-breev**)  
the longest musical note normally used, written

**semicircle** *noun*  **semaphore**  
half a circle

**semicircular** *adjective*  
in the form of a semicircle

**semicolon** *noun*  
a punctuation mark (;), marking a more definite break in a sentence than a comma does

**semi-detached** *adjective*  
a semi-detached house is one that is joined to another house on one side

**semi-final** *noun*  
a match played to decide who will take part in the final **semi-finalist** *noun* a contestant in a semi-final

**semitone** *noun*  
half a tone in music

**senate** *noun* (say **sen-at**)  
**1** the governing council in ancient Rome **2** the higher-ranking section of the parliament in France, the USA, and some other countries **senator** *noun* a member of a senate

**send** *verb (sending, sent)*

**1** to send something somewhere is to arrange for it to be taken there **2** to send someone somewhere is to tell them to go there **to send for something** or **someone** is to ask for them to come to you

**senior** *adjective*

**1** older than someone else **2** higher in rank • *He is a senior officer in the navy.* **seniority** *noun* a person's seniority is how old or high in rank they are

**senior** *noun*

someone is your senior when they are older or higher in rank than you are

**senior citizen** *noun*  
an elderly person, especially a pensioner

**sensation** *noun*

**1** a feeling • *There's an itchy sensation in my leg.* **2** a very exciting event or the excitement caused by it • *The news caused a great sensation.*

**sensational** *adjective*  
causing great excitement or shock

**sense** *noun*

**1** the ability to see, hear, smell, touch, or taste things **2** the ability to feel or appreciate something • *She has a good sense of humour.* **3** the power to think or make good judgements • *He hasn't got the sense to come in out of the rain.* **4** meaning • *The word 'set' has many senses.*

**to make sense** is to have a meaning you can understand

**sense** *verb*

**1** to sense something is to feel it or be aware of it • *I sensed that she did not like me.* **2** to sense something is also to detect it • *This device senses radioactivity.*

**senseless** *adjective*

**1** stupid; not sensible • *I am sick of all this senseless fighting.* **2** unconscious • *He fell senseless to the ground.*

**sensible** *adjective*

wise; having or showing good sense **sensibly** *adverb*

**sensitive** *adjective*

**1** affected by the sun or chemicals or something else physical • *I have sensitive skin.* **2** easily offended or upset • *He's quite sensitive about being criticized.* **3** aware of other people's feelings **sensitively** *adverb* in a way that shows you are aware of other people's feelings

**sensitivity** *noun* being sensitive; something you are sensitive about

**sensor** *noun*

a device or instrument for detecting something physical such as heat or light

**sentence** *noun*

**1** a group of words that express a complete thought and form a statement or question or command **2** the punishment given to a convicted person in a lawcourt

**sentence** *verb*

to sentence someone is to give them a sentence in a lawcourt

• *They were sentenced to two years in prison.*

**sentiment** *noun*

**1** a sentiment is a feeling or opinion **2** sentiment is a show of feeling or emotion

**sentimental** *adjective*

showing or making you feel emotion, especially too much sad emotion • *The film is a sentimental love story.*

**sentimentality** *noun*

sentimentality is being too sentimental

**sentimentally** *adverb*

**sentry** *noun (sentries)*

a soldier guarding something

**separate** *adjective* (say **sep-er-at**)

**1** not joined to anything; on its own **2** not together; not with other people • *They lead separate lives.* **separately** *adverb* not together • *They arrived together but left separately.*

**separate** *verb* (say **sep-er-ayt**)

**1** to separate things or people is to take them away from others **2** to separate is to become separate or move away from each other **3** two people separate when they stop living together as a couple **separation** *noun* when people are apart from each other

**September** *noun*

the ninth month of the year

**septic** *adjective*

a wound goes septic when it becomes infected with harmful bacteria

**sequel** *noun* (say **see-kwel**)

a book or film that continues the story of an earlier one

**sequence** *noun* (say **see-kwenss**)

a series of things coming in a particular order

**sequin** *noun*

(say **see-kwin**)  
sequins are tiny bright discs sewn on clothes to decorate them



**serene** *adjective*

calm and peaceful **serenely** *adverb* **serenity** *noun* serenity is being calm and peaceful

**sergeant** *noun* (say sar-jent)

a soldier or police officer who is in charge of others

**serial** *noun*

a story that is presented in separate parts over a period, for example week by week

**series** *noun* (series)

**1** a number of things following each other or connected with each other **2** a set of television or radio programmes with the same title

**serious** *adjective*

**1** not funny; important  
• We need a serious talk.  
**2** thoughtful or solemn  
• His face was serious. **3** very bad  
• They've had a serious accident. **seriously** *adverb*  
**seriousness** *noun*

**sermon** *noun*

a talk given by a preacher during a religious service

**serpent** *noun*

a snake

**servant** *noun*

a person whose job is to work in someone else's house

**serve** *verb*

**1** to serve people in a shop is to help them find the things they want to buy **2** to serve food or drink is to give it to people at a meal **3** to serve a person or organization is to work for them **4** to serve is to be suitable for a purpose  
• This tree stump will serve as a table.  
**5** (in tennis) to serve is to start play by hitting the ball to your opponent **it serves you right** you deserve it **server** *noun* the player who starts play by serving in tennis

**serve** *noun*

the action of serving in tennis

**service** *noun*

**1** service is working for someone or something  
• He retired after forty years' service.  
**2** a service is something that helps people or supplies what they want  
• There is a good bus service into town. **3** a service is also a religious ceremony in a church **4** a service, or dinner service, is a set of plates and crockery **5** a vehicle or machine has a service when someone spends time repairing and maintaining it **6** (in tennis) a service is a serve **the services** the armed forces of a country

**service** *verb*

to service a vehicle or machine is to check it and repair it if necessary

**service station** *noun*

a place beside the road where you can buy petrol

**serviette** *noun*

a cloth or paper napkin that you can wipe your hands and mouth on

**session** *noun*

**1** a time spent doing a particular thing  
• They were in the middle of a recording session. **2** a meeting or series of meetings  
• The Queen will open the next session of Parliament.

**set** *verb* (setting, set)

This word has many meanings, depending on the words that go with it: **1** to set something somewhere is to put or place it there  
• Set the vase on the table. **2** to set a device is to make it ready to work  
• Have you set the alarm? **3** to set is to become solid or hard  
• The jelly has set now. **4** the sun sets when it goes down towards the horizon at the end of the day **5** to set someone doing something is to start them doing it  
• The news set me thinking. **6** to set someone a task or problem is to give it to them to do or solve  
• I'd better set you some more work. **to set about something** is to start doing it **to set off** or **set out** is to begin a journey **to set something out** is to display it or make it known  
• She set out her reasons for leaving. **to set something up** is to place it in position or get it started  
• We want to set up a playgroup.

**set** *noun*

**1** a group of people or things that belong together **2** a radio or television receiver **3** a series of games in a tennis match **4** the scenery or furniture on a stage or in a film

**setback** *noun*

something that causes a difficulty for a while

**set square** *noun*

a device in the shape of a right-angled triangle, used for drawing parallel lines and to draw angles

**settee** *noun*

a sofa

**setting** *noun*

**1** the setting of a story is the place and time in which it happens **2** the land and buildings around something  
• The house stood in a rural setting.

**settle** *verb*

**1** to settle a problem, difficulty, or argument is to solve it or decide about it **2** to settle, or settle down, is to become relaxed or make yourself comfortable  
• He settled down in the armchair. **3** to settle somewhere is to go and live there  
• The family settled in Canada. **4** something light such as dust or snow settles when it comes to rest on something  
• The dust was settling on the books. • A bird flew down and settled on the fence. **5** to settle a bill or debt is to pay it

**settlement** *noun*

**1** a settlement is a group of people or houses in a new area **2** a settlement is also an agreement to end an argument

**settler** *noun*

one of the first people to settle in a new area

**set-up** *noun*

(informal) the way that something is organized or arranged

**seven** *noun*

the number 7

**seventeen** *noun*

the number 17

**seventeenth** *adjective, noun* 17th

**seventh** *adjective, noun*

the next after the sixth  
**seventhly** *adverb* in the seventh place; as the seventh one  
**seventy** *noun* (seventies) the number 70

**seventieth** *adjective, noun* 70th

**sever** *verb*

to sever something is to cut or break it off

**several** *adjective*

more than two but not many

**severe** *adjective*

**1** strict or harsh; not gentle or kind **2** very bad or serious  
• a severe cold • We're in for some severe weather.

**severely** *adverb* harshly or seriously

**severity** *noun* being severe, or how severe something is

**sew** *verb* (sewing, sewn or sewed) (say so)

**1** to sew cloth or other soft material is to use a needle and cotton to join it or for it into clothing **2** to sew is to work with a needle and thread or with a sewing machine

**sewage** *noun* (say soo-ij)

sewage is waste matter carried away in drains



**sewer** *noun* (say soo-er)

an underground drain that carries away sewage

**sex** *noun*

**1** a sex is each of the two groups, male or female, that people and animals belong to

**2** sex is the physical act by which people and animals produce offspring

**sexual** *adjective* to do with sex or the sexes

**sexism** *noun*

sexism is the unfair or offensive treatment of people of a particular sex, especially women

**sexist** *adjective* offensive to people of a particular sex, especially women

**sexist** *noun* someone who treats people of a particular sex, especially women, in an unfair or offensive way

**shabby** *adjective* (**shabbier**, **shabbiest**)

**1** very old and worn • *She was wearing a shabby grey coat.*

**2** mean or unfair • *What a shabby trick.* **shabbily** *adverb*

**shabbiness** *noun*

**shack** *noun*

a roughly-built hut

**shade** *noun*

**1** shade is an area sheltered from bright sunlight • *We sat down in the shade.* **2** a shade is a colour, or how light or dark a colour is **3** a shade is also a device that reduces or shuts out bright light

**shade** *verb*

**1** to shade something or someone is to shelter them from bright light **2** to shade a drawing is to make parts of it darker than the rest

**shading** *noun* the parts of a drawing that you make darker than the rest

**shadow** *noun*

**1** a shadow is a dark shape that falls on a surface when something is between it and the light **2** shadow is an area that is dark because the light is blocked • *His face was in shadow.* **shadowy** *adjective* dark or hard to see

**shadow** *verb*

to shadow someone is to follow them secretly

**shady** *adjective* (**shadier**, **shadiest**)

**1** giving shade • *We sat under a shady tree.* **2** situated in the shade • *Find a shady spot.* **3** dishonest or suspect • *He's always making shady deals.*

**shaft** *noun*

**1** a long thin rod or straight part of something **2** a deep narrow hole in a mine or building • *They found an old mine shaft.* • *a lift shaft* **3** a beam of light

**shaggy** *adjective*

(**shaggier**, **shaggiest**)

having long untidy hair

**shake** *verb* (**shaking**, **shook**, **shaken**)

**1** to shake something is to move it quickly up and down or from side to side • *Have you shaken the bottle?* **2** to shake is to move in this way **3** to shake someone is to shock or upset them • *The news shook her.* **4** to shake is to tremble • *His voice was shaking.* **to shake hands** is to clasp someone's right hand as a greeting or as a sign that you agree

**shake** *noun*

a quick movement up and down or from side to side • *Give the bottle a shake.*

**shaky** *adjective* (**shakier**, **shakiest**)

shaking or likely to fall down

**shakily** *adverb***shall** *verb* (past tense **should**)

used with I and we to refer to the future • *We shall arrive tomorrow.* • *We told them we should arrive the next day.*

**shallow** *adjective*

not deep • *The stream is quite shallow here.* • *We were playing in the shallow end of the pool.*

**sham** *noun*

a person or thing that is not genuine or what they claim to be

**shambles** *noun*

a scene of confusion and chaos; a mess • *The rehearsal was a complete shambles.*

**shame** *noun*

**1** shame is a feeling of great sorrow or guilt because you have done something wrong **2** you say something is a shame when it is something that you regret or are sorry about • *What a shame you won't be able to come.*

**shame** *verb*

to shame someone is to make them feel ashamed

**shameful** *adjective* causing shame; disgraceful**shamefully** *adverb***shameless** *adjective*

feeling or showing no shame

**shamelessly** *adverb***shampoo** *noun*

shampoo is liquid soap for washing things, especially your hair or a carpet

**shampoo** *verb*

to shampoo something is to wash it with shampoo

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **shampoo** comes from a Hindi word *campo* meaning 'press!' (as an instruction).

**shamrock** *noun*

shamrock is a small plant rather like clover, with leaves divided in three

**shandy** *noun*

shandy is a mixture of beer with lemonade or another soft drink

**shanty**<sup>1</sup> *noun* (**shanties**)

a sailor's traditional song

**shanty**<sup>2</sup> *noun* (**shanties**)

a roughly-built hut

**shape** *noun*

**1** the outline of something or the way it looks **2** something that has a definite or regular form, such as a square, circle, or triangle **3** the condition that something is in • *The garden isn't in very good shape.* **to take shape** is to start to develop properly

**shape** *verb*

to shape something is to give it a shape **to shape up** is to develop well

**shapeless** *adjective*

having no definite shape

**share** *noun*

**1** one of the parts into which something is divided between several people or things **2** part of a company's money, lent by someone who is then given part of the profits in return

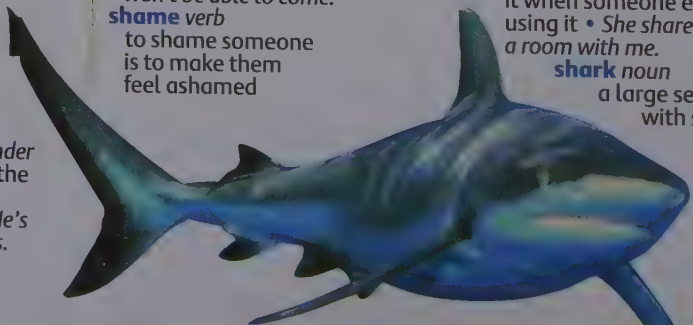
**share** *verb*

**1** to share something, or share it out, is to divide it between several people or things **2** to share something is to use it when someone else is also using it • *She shared a room with me.*

**shark** *noun*

a large sea fish with sharp teeth

shark



**sharp** adjective

**1** a sharp object has an edge or point that can cut or make holes • *This is a sharp knife.*  
**2** quick to learn or notice things • *She has sharp eyes.*  
 • *It was sharp of you to spot that mistake.* **3** sudden or severe  
 • *We came to a sharp bend in the road.* • *I felt a sharp pain in my side.* **4** slightly sour • *The apples taste sharp.* **5** above the proper musical pitch **sharply** adverb  
**sharpness** noun

**sharp** adverb

**1** with a sudden change of direction • *Now turn sharp right.*  
**2** punctually; exactly • *Be there at six o'clock sharp.*

**sharp** noun

the note that is a semitone above a particular musical note; the sign that indicates this

**sharpen** verb

to sharpen something is to make it sharp or pointed  
**sharpen** noun a device for sharpening a pencil

**shatter** verb

**1** to shatter is to break suddenly into lots of tiny pieces  
**2** to shatter something is to break it in this way **3** someone is shattered when they are very upset by something or very tired • *We were shattered by the news.*

**shave** verb

**1** someone shaves when they scrape hair from their skin with a razor **2** to shave something is to cut or scrape a thin slice off it  
**shaver** noun an electric razor

**shave** noun

the act of shaving the face  
 • *Dad was having a shave.*  
 • **a close shave** (informal)  
 a narrow escape

**shavings** plural noun

thin strips that have been shaved off a piece of wood or metal

**shawl** noun

a large piece of material for covering the shoulders or wrapping a baby

**she** pronoun

a female person or animal; used as the subject of a verb

**sheaf** noun (**sheaves**)

**1** a bundle of papers **2** a bundle of corn stalks tied together after reaping

**shear** verb (**shearing, sheared, shorn or sheared**)

to shear a sheep is to cut the wool from it

**shearer** noun

someone who shears sheep

**shears** plural noun

a tool like a very large pair of scissors for trimming grass and bushes or for shearing sheep

**sheath** noun

a cover for the blade of a sword or dagger

**sheathe** verb

to sheathe a sword is to put it into its sheath

**shed<sup>1</sup>** noun

a simply-made building used for storing things or sheltering animals, or as a workshop

**shed<sup>2</sup>** verb

(**shedding, shed**)  
 to shed something is to let it fall or flow • *The trees are shedding their leaves.*  
 • *He was so badly hurt he was shedding blood.*

**sheen** noun

a soft shine on a surface

**sheep** noun

a grass-eating animal kept by farmers for its wool and meat

**sheepdog** noun

a dog trained to guard and control sheep

**sheepish** adjective

someone looks sheepish when they look shy or embarrassed

**sheepishly** adverb**sheer** adjective

**1** complete or total • *There was a look of sheer misery on his face.*  
**2** extremely steep; vertical  
 • *To the right of the road there was a sheer drop.* **3** sheer material is so thin that you can see through it

**sheet** noun

**1** a large piece of light material put on a bed **2** a whole flat piece of paper, glass, or metal

• *You will need two sheets of newspaper.* **3** a wide area of water, snow, ice, or flame

**sheikh** noun (say shayk)

the leader of an Arab tribe or village

**shelf** noun (**shelves**)

**1** a flat piece of hard material fitted to a wall or in a piece of furniture so that you can put things on it **2** a flat level surface that sticks out from a cliff or under the sea

**shell** noun

**1** the hard outer covering round a nut or egg, or round an animal such as a snail or tortoise **2** a metal case filled with explosive, fired from a large gun **3** the walls or framework of a building or ship

**shell** verb

**1** to shell something is to take it out of its shell **2** to shell a building, ship, town, etc., is to fire explosive shells at it

**shellfish** noun

(**shellfish**)  
 a sea animal that has a shell

**shelter** noun

**1** a shelter is a place that protects people from danger or from the weather

**2** shelter is being protected from danger or from the weather  
 • *We found shelter from the rain.*

**shelter** verb

**1** to shelter somewhere is to stay there because you are protected from danger or from the weather • *We sheltered under the trees.* **2** to shelter something or someone is to protect or cover them • *The hill shelters the house from the wind.*

**shelve** verb

**1** to shelve something is to put it on a shelf or shelves **2** to shelve an idea or piece of work is to reject or postpone it

**shepherd** noun

someone whose job is to look after sheep

**sherbet** noun

a fizzy sweet powder or drink

**sheriff** noun

**1** in the USA, the chief law officer in a county **2** the chief judge of a Scottish county

**sherry** noun

a kind of strong wine

**shield** noun

**1** a large piece of metal or wood a person carries to protect their body in fighting  
**2** a design or trophy in the shape of a shield  
**3** a protection from harm

• *The spacecraft's heat shield protects it as it enters the planet's atmosphere.*

**shield** verb

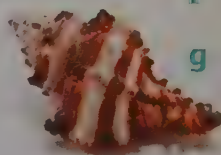
to shield someone or something is to protect them  
 • *She shielded her eyes from the sun.*

**shift** noun

**1** a change of position or condition **2** a group of workers who start work as another group finishes; the time when they work • *He's on the night shift this month.*



shells



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**shift** verb

1 to shift something is to move it 2 to shift is to change position

**shilling** noun

an old British coin that was worth a twentieth of a pound (now 5 pence)

**shimmer** verb

to shimmer is to shine with a quivering light • *The sea shimmered in the sunlight.*

**shin** noun

the front of your leg between your knee and your ankle

**shine** verb (**shining, shone** or, in 'polish' sense, **shined**)

1 to shine is to give out or reflect bright light 2 to shine a torch or light somewhere is to point the light in that direction 3 to shine something is to polish it • *Have you shined your shoes?* 4 to shine is to do well or be excellent • *He does not shine in maths.*

**shine** noun

1 shine is brightness 2 a shine is an act of polishing • *Give your shoes a good shine.*

**shingle** noun

shingle is pebbles on a beach

**shiny** adjective (**shinier, shiniest**)

bright or glossy

**ship** noun

a large boat, especially one that goes to sea

**ship** verb (**shipping, shipped**)

to ship something is to send it on a ship

**shipwreck** noun

1 when a ship is wrecked in a storm or accident at sea

2 the remains of a wrecked ship

**shipwrecked** adjective left somewhere after your ship has been wrecked at sea

**shipyard** noun

a place where ships are built and repaired

**shirk** verb

you shirk a task or duty when you avoid doing it

**shirt** noun

a piece of clothing you wear on the top half of the body, with a collar and sleeves

**shiver** verb

you shiver when you tremble with cold or fear **shivery** adjective unable to stop yourself shivering

**shiver** noun

an act of shivering • *I felt a shiver down my spine.*

**shoal** noun

a large number of fish swimming together

**shock**<sup>1</sup> noun

1 a shock is a sudden unpleasant surprise 2 a shock is also a violent knock or jolt 3 shock is weakness caused by severe pain or injury 4 a shock, or electric shock, is a painful effect caused by a strong electric current passing through your body

**shock**<sup>1</sup> verb

1 to shock someone is to give them a shock 2 to shock someone is also to make them feel disgusted or upset

**shock**<sup>2</sup> noun

a shock of hair is a bushy mass of it

**shocking** adjective

1 horrifying or disgusting 2 very bad • *The weather's been shocking today.*

**shoddy** adjective (**shoddier, shoddiest**)

of poor quality; badly made • *This is shoddy work.*

**shoe** noun

1 a strong covering you wear on your foot 2 a horseshoe

**shoelace** noun

a cord for fastening a shoe

**shoot** verb

1 to shoot a gun or other weapon is to fire it 2 to shoot a person or animal is to fire a gun at them 3 to shoot somewhere is to move very fast • *The car shot past.* 4 (in football) to shoot is to kick or hit a ball at a goal 5 to shoot a film or scene is to film or photograph it • *The film was shot in Africa.*

**shoot** noun

a young branch or new growth of a plant

**shooting star** noun

a meteor

**shop** noun

a building where people buy things

**shop** verb (**shopping, shopped**)

to shop is to go and buy things at shops **shopper** noun

someone who goes shopping

**shopkeeper** noun

someone who owns or looks after a shop

**shoplifter** noun

someone who steals from shops **shoplifting** noun

stealing things from shops

**shopping** noun

1 shopping is buying things at shops • *I like shopping.*

2 shopping is also things that you have bought in shops • *Let me help you carry your shopping.*

**shore** noun

1 the seashore 2 the land along the edge of a lake

**short** adjective

1 not long; not lasting long • *I went for a short walk.*

2 not tall • *He is a short man.* 3 not sufficient; scarce

• *Water is short.* 4 bad-tempered • *He was rather short with me.* 5 short pastry is rich and crumbly, and contains a lot of fat **for short** as a shorter form of something • *Joanna is called Jo for short.*

**short for something** a shorter form of something • *Jo is short for Joanna.* **to be short of something** is to not have enough of it • *We seem to be short of chairs.*

**shortness** noun

**short** adverb

1 before reaching the point aimed at • *My ball landed just short of the hole.* 2 suddenly • *The horse stopped short.*

**shortage** noun

there is a shortage when there is not enough of something

shipwreck

**shortbread** *noun*

shortbread is a rich sweet biscuit made with butter

**shortcake** *noun*

**1** shortbread **2** a light cake usually served with fruit

**shortcoming** *noun*

a fault or weakness • *He has many shortcomings.*

**short cut** *noun*

a route or method that is quicker than the usual one

**shorten** *verb*

**1** to shorten something is to make it shorter **2** to shorten is to become shorter

**shorthand** *noun*

shorthand is a set of special signs for writing words down as quickly as people say them

**shortly** *adverb*

soon • *I'll be there shortly.*

**shorts** *plural noun*

trousers with legs that stop at or above the knee

**short-sighted** *adjective*

**1** unable to see things clearly when they are further away **2** not thinking enough about what may happen in the future

**shot**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** a shot is the firing of a gun or other weapon **2** shot is lead pellets fired from small guns **3** a good or bad shot is a person judged by their skill in shooting • *She is a great shot.* **4** a shot is a stroke in a game with a ball, such as tennis or snooker **5** a shot is also an injection **6** in photography, a shot is a photograph or filmed sequence **7** a shot is a heavy metal ball thrown as a sport **8** a shot at something is an attempt to do it • *Have a shot at this puzzle.*

**shot**<sup>2</sup> *past tense and past participle of shoot* *verb*

**shotgun** *noun*

a gun that fires small lead pellets

**should** *verb*

used to express **1** what someone ought to do • *You should have told me.* **2** what someone expects • *They should be here soon.* **3** what might happen • *If you should happen to see him, tell him to come.*

**shoulder** *noun*

the part of your body between your neck and your arm

**shoulder blade** *noun*

each of the two large flat bones at the top of your back

**shout** *verb*

to shout is to speak or call very loudly

**shout** *noun*

a loud cry or call

**shove** *verb* (say shuv)

to shove something is to push it hard

**shovel** *noun* (say shuv-el)

a tool like a spade with the sides turned up, for lifting and moving coal, earth, sand, snow, and other things

**shovel** *verb* (shovelling, shovelled)

to shovel (for example) earth or snow is to move it or clear it with a shovel

**show** *verb* (showing, showed, shown)

**1** to show something is to let people see it • *She showed me her new bike.* **2** to show something to someone is to explain it to them • *Can you show me how to do it?* **3** to show someone somewhere is to guide or lead them there • *I'll show you to your seat.* **4** to show is to be visible • *That stain won't show.* **to show off** is to try to impress people **to show something off** is to be proud of letting people see it

**show** *noun*

**1** an entertainment • *She loves TV game shows.* **2** a display or exhibition • *Have you been to the flower show?*

**show business** *noun*

show business is the entertainment business; the theatre, films, radio, and television

**shower** *noun*

**1** a brief fall of light rain • *It's only a shower.* **2** a lot of small things coming or falling like rain • *They were met by a shower of stones.* **3** a device for spraying water to wash your body; a wash in this

**shower** *verb*

**1** to shower is to fall like rain **2** to shower someone with things is to give a lot of them • *He showered her with presents.* **3** to shower is to wash under a shower

**showery** *adjective*

raining occasionally

**showjumping** *noun*

showjumping is a competition in which riders make their horses jump over fences and other obstacles

**showjumper** *noun* someone who takes part in showjumping

**show-off** *noun*

someone who is trying to impress other people

**showy** *adjective* (showier, showiest)

likely to attract attention; bright or highly decorated

**showily** *adverb*

**showiness** *noun*

**shrapnel** *noun*

shrapnel is pieces of metal scattered from an exploding shell

**shred** *noun*

**1** a tiny strip or piece torn or cut off something • *His cloak had been ripped to shreds.* **2** a very small amount of something *There's not a shred of evidence for what you say.*

**shred** *verb* (shredding, shredded)

to shred something is to tear or cut it into tiny strips or pieces

**shrew** *noun*

a small animal rather like a mouse

**shrewd** *adjective*

having common sense and showing good judgement

**shrewdly** *adverb*

**shrewdness** *noun*

**shriek** *noun*

a shrill cry or scream

**shriek** *verb*

to shriek is to give a shrill cry or scream

**shrill** *adjective*

a shrill sound is very high and loud • *There was a shrill blast of the whistle.* **shrilly** *adverb*

**shrillness** *noun*

**shrimp** *noun*

a small shellfish

**shrine** *noun*

an altar or chapel or other sacred place

**shrink** *verb* (shrinking, shrank, shrunk)

**1** to shrink is to become smaller • *My dress has shrunk.* **2** to shrink something is to make it smaller, usually by washing it • *Their jeans have been shrunk.* **3** to shrink from something is to avoid it because you are afraid or embarrassed • *He shrank from meeting strangers.*

**shrive** *verb* (shrivelling, shrivelled)

to shrivel is to become wrinkled and dry

**shroud** *noun*

a sheet in which a dead body is wrapped

**shroud** *verb*

to shroud something is to cover or conceal it • *The mountain was shrouded in mist.*

**shrub** *noun*

a bush or small tree

**shrubby** *noun* (shrubbies)

an area where shrubs are grown

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**shrug** verb (**shrugging, shrugged**)

you shrug when you raise your shoulders slightly as a sign that you don't care or don't know

**shrug** noun

the act of shrugging

**shrunk** adjective

smaller than it used to be because it has shrunk

**shudder** verb

you shudder when you shake because you are cold or afraid

**shudder** noun

the act of shuddering

**shuffle** verb

1 to shuffle is to drag your feet along the ground as you walk

2 to shuffle playing cards is to mix them by sliding them over each other several times

**shuffle** noun

the act of shuffling • Give the cards a quick shuffle.

**shunt** verb

to shunt a railway train or wagons is to move them from one track to another

**shut** verb (**shutting, shut**)

1 to shut a door or window, or a lid or cover, is to move it so that it blocks up an opening

2 to shut is to become closed • The door shut suddenly.

to shut down is to stop work or business to shut up (informal) is to stop talking

**shut** adjective

closed • Keep your eyes shut.

**shutter** noun

1 a panel or screen that can be closed over a window

2 the device in a camera that opens and closes to let light fall on the film

**shuttle** noun

1 a train or bus or aircraft that makes frequent short journeys between two places

2 a space shuttle 3 the part of a loom that carries the thread from side to side

**shuttlecock** noun

a small rounded piece of cork or plastic with a ring of feathers fixed to it, that you use in the game of badminton

**shy** adjective

timid and afraid to meet or talk to other people

shyly adverb

**shyness** noun

**sibling** noun

your siblings are your brothers and sisters



shuttlecock

**sick** adjective

1 ill or unwell • He looks after sick animals. 2 you feel sick when you feel that you are going to vomit; you are sick when you vomit to be sick of something or someone is to be tired of them or fed up with them

**sicken** verb

1 to sicken someone is to disgust them 2 to sicken is to start feeling ill

**sickly** adjective (**sicklier, sickliest**)

1 often ill; unhealthy • a sickly child 2 making people feel sick • The drink had a sickly taste.

**sickness** noun

an illness or disease

**side** noun

1 a flat surface, especially one that joins the top and bottom of something 2 a line that forms the edge of a shape • A triangle has three sides.

3 the outer part of something that is not the front or the back

• The instructions are on the side of the box. 4 a position or space to the left or right of something

• There's a window on either side of the door. 5 your sides are the parts of your body from your armpits to your hips • I've got a pain down my right side.

6 a group of people playing, arguing, or fighting against another group • They are on our side.

**side** verb

to side with someone is to support them in a quarrel or argument

**sideboard** noun

a long heavy piece of furniture with drawers and cupboards and a flat top

**sideshow** noun

a small entertainment forming part of a large show, especially at a fair

**sideways** adverb, adjective

1 to or from the side • Crabs walk sideways. 2 with one side facing forward • We sat sideways in the bus.

**siding** noun

a short railway line leading off the main line

**siege** noun (say seej)

when an army surrounds a place until the people inside surrender

**sieve** noun (say siv)

a device made of mesh or perforated metal or plastic, used to separate harder or larger parts from liquid or powder

**sift** verb

1 to sift a fine or powdery substance is to pass it through a sieve 2 to sift facts or information is to examine or select them

**sigh** noun

a sound you make by breathing out heavily when you are sad, tired, or relieved

**sigh** verb

to sigh is to make a sigh

**sight** noun

1 sight is the ability to see • She has very good sight. 2 a sight is something that you see • That sunset is a sight I'll never forget.

3 the sights of a place are the interesting places worth seeing there • Visit the sights of Paris.

4 a sight on a gun is a device that helps you to aim it to be in sight is to be able to be seen to be out of sight is to be no longer able to be seen

**sight** verb

to sight something is to see it or observe it

**sightseeing** noun

sightseeing is going round looking at interesting places

**sightseer** noun someone who goes sightseeing

**sign** noun

1 a mark or symbol that stands for something • a minus sign

2 a board or notice that tells or shows people something

3 something that shows that a thing exists • There are signs of rust. 4 an action or signal giving information or a command

• She made a sign to them to be quiet.

**sign** verb

1 you sign your name when you write your signature on something 2 to sign is to make a sign or signal • He signed to them to follow him. 3 to sign someone is to give them a contract for a job, especially in a professional sport • They have signed three new players.

**signal** noun

1 a device or gesture or sound or light that gives information or a message 2 a series of radio waves sent out or received

**signal** verb (**signalling, signalled**)

to signal to someone is to give them a signal

**signature** noun

your name written by yourself

**significant** adjective

something is significant when it has a meaning or importance

**significance** noun

the significance of something is its meaning or importance  
**significantly** *adverb* in a way that is important or has a meaning

**signify** *verb* (**signifying**, **signified**)

to signify something is to mean it or indicate it

**signing** or **sign language** *noun*

signing is a way of communicating by using movements of your hands instead of sounds, used by deaf people



**signpost** *noun*

sign language

a sign at a road junction showing the names and distances of the places that each road leads to

**Sikh** *noun* (say seek)

someone who believes in **Sikhism**, a religion of India having one God and some Hindu and Islamic beliefs

**silence** *noun*

silence is when no sound can be heard

**silence** *verb*

to silence someone or something is to make them silent

**silencer** *noun*

a device designed to reduce the sound made by an engine or a gun

**silent** *adjective*

without any sound; not speaking **silently** *adverb*

**silhouette** *noun* (say sil-oo-et)

a dark outline of something seen against a light background

**silicon** *noun* (si)

silicon is a substance found in many rocks and used in making microchips

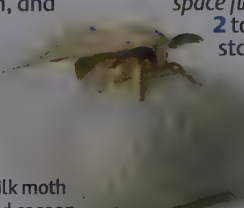
**silk** *noun*

**1** silk is a fine soft thread produced by silkworms for making their cocoons **2** silk is also smooth shiny cloth made from this thread **silken** *adjective* made of silk **silky** *adjective* soft, smooth, and shiny like silk

**silkworm** *noun*

a kind of caterpillar that covers itself with a cocoon of fine threads when it is ready to turn into a moth

silk moth and cocoon



**sill** *noun*

a strip of stone or wood or metal underneath a window or door

**silly** *adjective* (**sillier**, **silliest**)

foolish or unwise **silliness** *noun*

**silver** *noun* (Ag)

**1** silver is a shiny white precious metal **2** silver is also coins made of this metal or a metal that looks like it **3** silver is also a greyish-white colour **silvery** *adjective* like silver • the moon's **silvery light**

**similar** *adjective* one thing is

similar to another when it is like it in some ways but not exactly the same **similarity** *noun* the similarity between two things is the fact that they are similar **similarly** *adverb* in a similar way

**simile** *noun* (say sim-i-li)

a kind of expression in which you describe something by comparing it with something else, such as *bold as brass* or *as brave as a lion*

**simmer** *verb*

food simmers when it boils very gently over a low heat **to simmer down** is to become calm after being anxious or angry

**simple** *adjective*

**1** easy • That's a simple question to answer. **2** not complicated • It was a simple plan, but it worked. **3** plain • She was wearing a simple dress.

**simplicity** *noun* how simple something is

**simplify** *verb* (**simplifies**, **simplifying**, **simplified**)

to simplify something is to make it simple or easy to understand

**simplification** *noun* something that has been made simpler

**simply** *adverb*

**1** in a simple way • Explain it simply. **2** completely • It's simply delicious. **3** only or merely • It's simply a question of time.

**simulate** *verb*

**1** to simulate something is to reproduce the conditions for it • The machine simulates a space flight.

**2** to simulate a feeling or state is to pretend to have it

• He simulated illness.

**simulation** *noun* when something is simulated or reproduced

**simulator** *noun* a machine for reproducing the conditions for something, such as flying an aeroplane

**simultaneous** *adjective*

(say sim-ul-tay-ni-us)

two things are simultaneous when they happen at the same time **simultaneously** *adverb* two things happen simultaneously when they happen at the same time

**sin** *noun*

something bad a person does that breaks a religious or moral law

**sin** *verb* (**sinning**, **sinned**)

to sin is to commit a sin **sinful** *adjective* guilty of sin **sinner** *noun* someone who sins

**since** *conjunction*

**1** from the time when • Where have you been since I last saw you? **2** because • Since we have missed the bus, we must walk home.

**since** *preposition*

from a certain time • I have been here since Christmas.

**since** *adverb*

between then and now • He has not been seen since.

**sincere** *adjective*

you are being sincere when you mean what you say and express your true feelings • I gave them my sincere good wishes.

**sincerely** *adverb* **sincerity** *noun* sincerity is being sincere

**sinew** *noun*

strong tissue that joins a muscle to a bone

**sing** *verb* (**singing**, **sang**, **sung**)

**1** to sing is to make musical sounds with your voice **2** birds and insects sing when they make musical sounds

**singer** *noun* someone

who sings

**sin** *verb* (say sinj)

to sin something is to burn it slightly

**single** *adjective*

**1** only one; not double **2** designed for one person • The bedroom had two single beds. **3** not married **4** for a journey in one direction only

**single** *noun*

**1** a ticket for a journey you make to a place but not back again **2** a record, tape, or CD with one song or short piece of music on it **3** you play singles in tennis when you play against only one other person

**single** *verb*

**to single someone out** is to pick them from other people

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z



single file

**single file** *noun*

in **single file** in a line, one behind the other

**single-handed** *adjective*

by your own efforts; without any help

**single parent** *noun*

a person who is bringing up a child or children without a partner

**singular** *noun*

the form of a word meaning only one person or thing, such as *cake* and *child*

**singular** *adjective*

**1** in the singular; meaning only one • *'Mouse' is a singular noun.* **2** extraordinary • *She is a woman of singular courage.*

**sinister** *adjective*

looking or seeming evil or harmful

**sink** *verb (sinking, sank or sunk, sunk)*

**1** to sink is to go under water • *The ship sank in a storm.* **2** to sink something is to make it go under water • *They fired on the ship and sank it.* **3** to sink, or to sink down, is to go or fall down to the ground • *He sank to his knees.* **to sink in** is to be gradually understood

**sink** *noun*

a fixed basin with taps to supply water

**sinus** *noun (say sy-nus)*

your sinuses are the hollows in the bones of your skull, connected with your nose • *My sinuses are blocked.*

**sip** *verb (sipping, sipped)*

to sip a drink is to drink it slowly in small mouthfuls

**siphon** *noun*

a bent tube used for taking liquid from one container to another at a lower level

**siphon** *verb*

to siphon liquid is to transfer it with a siphon

**sir** *noun*

**1** a word sometimes used when speaking politely to a man, instead of his name • *Can I help you, sir?* **2** the title given to a knight • *Sir Francis Drake.*

**siren** *noun*

a device that makes a loud hooting or screaming sound, usually as a warning signal

**sister** *noun*

**1** your sister is a woman or girl who has the same parents as you **2** a senior nurse in a hospital

**sister-in-law** *noun (sisters-in-law)*

a person's sister-in-law is the sister of their husband or wife, or the wife of their brother

**sit** *verb (sitting, sat)*

**1** to sit is to rest on your bottom, as you do when you are on a chair **2** to sit someone, or to sit someone down, is to put them in a sitting position

**3** to sit an exam or test is to take it **4** to sit somewhere is to be situated or positioned there • *The house sits on top of a hill.*

**5** to sit for someone is to act as a babysitter

**sitter** *noun* someone who is sitting; a babysitter

**site** *noun*

**1** the place where something has been built or will be built

• *They crossed a building site.*

**2** a place used for something or where something happened

• *We stayed at a camping site.*

• *This is the site of a famous battle.*

**sitting room** *noun*

a room with comfortable chairs for sitting in

**situated** *adjective*

to be situated in a particular place or position is to be placed there • *They lived in a town situated in a valley.*

**situation** *noun*

**1** a place or position; where something is **2** all the things that are happening to someone at a particular time; the way things are • *We're now in a difficult situation because we've run out of money.* **3** a job or employment

**six** *noun*

the number 6

**sixteen** *noun*

the number 16

**sixteenth** *adjective, noun* 16th

**sixth** *adjective, noun*

the next after the fifth

**sixthly** *adverb* in the sixth place; as the sixth one

**sixty** *noun (sixties)*

the number 60 **sixtieth** *adjective, noun* 60th

**size** *noun*

**1** how big a person or thing is **2** the measurement something is made in • *I wear a size eight shoe.*

**sizzle** *verb*

to sizzle is to make a crackling and hissing sound • *The bacon sizzled in the pan.*

**skate** *noun*

**1** a boot with a steel blade attached to the sole, used for sliding smoothly over ice **2** a roller skate

**skate** *verb*

to skate is to move around on skates **skater** *noun* someone who skates

**skateboard** *noun*

a small board with wheels, used for standing and riding on as a sport

**skeleton** *noun*

the framework of bones in a person's or animal's body

**sketch** *noun*

**1** a quick or rough drawing **2** a short amusing play

**sketch** *verb*

to sketch something or someone is to make a sketch of them

**sketchy** *adjective*

(**sketchier, sketchiest**)

roughly drawn or described, without any detail

• *Reports of what happened are sketchy at the moment.*

**skewer** *noun*

a long wooden or metal or plastic pin that you push through meat to hold it together while it is being cooked

**ski** *noun (say skee)*

a long flat strip of wood or metal or plastic, fastened to each foot for moving quickly over snow

**ski** *verb (skiling, skied or ski'd)*

to ski is to travel on snow wearing skis

**skier** *noun* someone who skis

**skid** *verb (skidding, skidded)*

to skid is to slide accidentally, especially in a vehicle

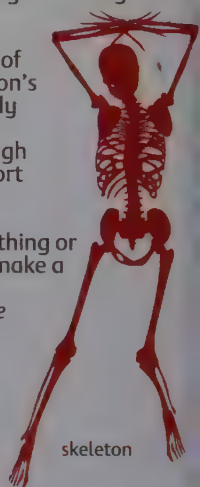
**skid** *noun*

a skidding movement

• *The car went into a skid on the icy road.*

**skilful** *adjective*

having or showing a lot of skill **skilfully** *adverb*



skeleton

**skill** *noun*

**1** to do something with skill is to do it well **2** a type of work or ability that you learn through training and practice • *He's been learning some new football skills.* **skilled** *adjective* having a skill or skills

**skim** *verb* (**skimming**, **skimmed**)

**1** to skim is to move quickly over a surface **2** to skim something is to remove it from the surface of a liquid, especially to take the cream off milk **skimmed** *adjective* skimmed milk has had the cream removed

**skin** *noun*

**1** the outer covering of a person's or animal's body **2** the outer covering of a fruit or vegetable **3** a thin firm layer that has formed on the surface of a liquid

**skin** *verb* (**skinning**, **skinned**)

to skin something is to take the skin off it

**skin diving** *noun*

skin diving is swimming under water with flippers and breathing equipment but without a diving suit **skin diver** *noun* someone who goes skin diving

**skinny** *adjective* (**skinnier**, **skinniest**)

very thin

**skip**<sup>1</sup> *verb* (**skipping**, **skipped**)

**1** to skip is to jump or move along by hopping from one foot to the other **2** to skip is also to jump with a skipping rope **3** to skip something is to miss it out or ignore it • *You can skip the last chapter.*

**skip**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a skipping movement

**skip**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a large metal container for taking away builders' rubbish

**skipper** *noun*

the captain of a ship or team

**skipping rope** *noun*

a length of rope, usually with a handle at each end, that you swing over your head and under your feet as you jump

**skirt** *noun*

a piece of clothing for a woman or girl that hangs down from her waist

**skirt** *verb*

to skirt something is to go round the edge of it

**skittle** *noun*

a piece of wood or plastic shaped like a bottle, that people try to knock down with a ball in a game of **skittles**

**skull** *noun*

the framework of bones in your head which contains your brain

**skunk** *noun*

a black and white furry animal from North America that can make an unpleasant smell

**sky** *noun* (**skies**)

the space above the earth, where you can see the sun, moon, and stars

**skylark** *noun*

a small brown bird that sings as it hovers high in the air

**skylight** *noun*

a window in a roof

**skyscraper** *noun*

a very tall building

**slab** *noun*

a thick flat piece of something hard

**slack** *adjective*

**1** loose; not pulled tight • *The rope was slack.* **2** lazy; not busy or working hard **slackly** *adverb* **slackness** *noun*

**slacken** *verb*

**1** to slacken something is to loosen it **2** to slacken is to become slower or less busy • *Her pace gradually slackened.*

**slam** *verb* (**slamming**, **slammed**)

**1** to slam (for example) a door is to shut it hard or loudly **2** to slam something is to hit it with great force • *He slammed the ball into the net.*

**slang** *noun*

slang is a kind of colourful language that you use when speaking to your friends but not in writing or when you want to be polite

**slant** *verb*

to slant is to slope or lean

**slant** *noun*

a sloping or leaning position • *The caravan floor was at a slant.*

**slap** *verb* (**slapping**, **slapped**)

**1** to slap someone is to hit them with the palm of your hand **2** to slap something somewhere is to put it there forcefully or carelessly • *We slapped paint on the walls.*

**slap** *noun*

to give someone a slap is to slap them

**slapstick** *noun*

slapstick is noisy lively comedy, with people hitting each other, throwing things, and falling over

**slash** *verb*

**1** to slash something is to make large cuts in it **2** to slash prices or costs is to reduce them a lot

**slash** *noun*

**1** a large cut **2** a sloping line (/) used to separate words or letters

**slat** *noun*

a thin strip of wood or plastic, usually arranged to overlap with others, for example in a blind or screen

**slate** *noun*

**1** slate is a kind of grey rock that is easily split into flat plates **2** slates are flat pieces of this rock used to cover a roof **slaty** *adjective* like slate

**slaughter** *verb* (*say* **slor-ter**)

**1** to slaughter an animal is to kill it for food **2** to slaughter people or animals is to kill a lot of them

**slaughter** *noun*

slaughter is the killing of a lot of people or animals

**slave** *noun*

a person who is owned by someone else and has to work for them without being paid

**slave** *verb*

to slave over something is to work very hard

**slavery** *noun*

slavery is being a slave or the system of having slaves

**slay** *verb* (**slaying**, **slew**, **slain**)

(old or poetical use) to slay someone is to kill them

**sledge** or **sled** *noun*

a vehicle for travelling over snow, with strips of metal or wood instead of wheels

**sledgehammer** *noun*

a very large heavy hammer

**sleek** *adjective*

smooth and shiny • *She has lovely sleek hair.*

**sleep** *noun*

**1** sleep is the condition in which your eyes are closed, your body is relaxed, and your mind is unconscious • *You need some sleep.* **2** a sleep is a time when you are sleeping • *Did you have a good sleep?*

**sleep** *verb* (**sleeping**, **slept**)

to sleep is to have a sleep

**sleep** *noun*

**1** someone who is asleep • *I am a heavy sleeper.* **2** each of the wooden or concrete beams on which a railway line rests **3** a railway carriage equipped for sleeping in

**sleeping bag** *noun*

a warm padded bag for sleeping in, especially when you are camping

**sleepless** *adjective*

unable to sleep; without sleep • *We've had a sleepless night.*

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**sleepwalker** *noun*

someone who walks around while they are asleep

**sleepwalking** *noun* what a sleepwalker does

**sleepy** *adjective* (**sleepier**, **sleepiest**)

feeling tired and wanting to go to sleep **sleepily** *adverb*

**sleepiness** *noun*

**sleet** *noun*

sleet is a mixture of rain with snow or hail

**sleeve** *noun*

the part of a piece of clothing that covers your arm

**sleeveless** *adjective* not having sleeves

**sleigh** *noun* (say slay)

a large sledge pulled by horses

**slender** *adjective*

1 slim or thin

2 slight or small • *Their chances of winning are slender.*

**slice** *noun*

a thin flat piece cut off something

**slice** *verb*

to slice something is to cut it into slices

**slick** *adjective*

done quickly and in a clever way, without obvious effort

**slick** *noun*

a large patch of oil floating on water

**slide** *verb* (**sliding**, **slid**)

1 to slide is to move smoothly over a flat or polished or slippery surface • *She loved sliding down the bannister.*

2 to slide somewhere is to move there quickly or secretly • *The thief slid behind a bush.*

**slide** *noun*

1 a sliding movement

2 a structure for children to play on, with a smooth slope for sliding down 3 a type of photograph that lets light through and that can be shown on a screen 4 a small glass plate on which you can examine things under a microscope 5 a large decorative clip for keeping your hair tidy

**slight** *adjective*

very small; not serious or important

**slightly**

*adverb*

in a slight way; not seriously • *They were slightly hurt.*

**slim** *adjective* (**slimmer**, **slimmest**)

1 thin and graceful 2 small; hardly enough • *We have a slim chance of winning.*

**slim** *verb* (**slimming**, **slimmed**)

to slim is to try to make yourself thinner, especially by dieting **slimmer** *noun* someone who is slimming

**slime** *noun*

slime is unpleasant wet slippery stuff • *There was slime on the pond.* **slimy** *adjective* covered in slime

**sling** *verb* (**slinging**, **slung**)

1 to sling something somewhere is to throw it there roughly or carelessly • *You can sling your wet clothes into the washing machine.* 2 to sling something is also to hang it up or support it so that it hangs loosely • *He had slung the bag round his neck.*

**sling** *noun*

1 a piece of cloth tied round your neck to support an injured arm 2 a device for throwing stones

**slink** *verb* (**slinking**, **slunk**)

to slink somewhere is to move there slowly and quietly because you feel guilty or don't want to be noticed • *He slunk off to bed.*

**slip** *verb* (**slipping**, **slipped**)

1 to slip is to slide without meaning to or to fall over 2 to slip somewhere is to move there quickly and quietly • *He slipped out of the house before anyone was awake.* 3 to slip something somewhere is to put it there quickly without being seen • *She slipped the letter into her pocket.* 4 to slip something is to escape from it • *The dog slipped its leash.* 5 to slip up is to make a mistake

**slip** *noun*

slime

1 an accidental slide or fall • *One slip and you could fall into the river.* 2 a small mistake 3 a small piece of paper 4 a piece of women's underwear like a thin dress or skirt to give someone the slip is to escape from them or avoid them

**slipper** *noun*

a soft comfortable shoe for wearing indoors

**slippery** *adjective*

smooth or wet so that it is difficult to stand on or hold

**slit** *noun*

a long narrow cut or opening

**slit** *verb* (**slitting**, **slit**)

to slit something is to make a slit in it

**slither** *verb*

to slither is to slip or slide along, often unsteadily • *The snake slithered away.* • *We were slithering around on the ice.*

**sliver** *noun* (say sli-ver)

a thin strip of wood, glass, or other material

**slog** *verb* (**slogging**, **slogged**)

1 to slog something is to hit it hard or wildly 2 to slog is to work hard • *I'm slogging away at my essay.* 3 to slog is also to walk with effort • *We slogged through the snow.*

**slog** *noun*

a piece of hard work or effort • *Climbing up that hill was a real slog.*

**slogan** *noun*

a short catchy phrase used to advertise something or to sum up an idea

**slop** *verb* (**slopping**, **slopped**)

1 to slop liquid is to spill it over the edge of its container 2 liquid slops when it spills in this way

**slope** *verb*

to slope is to go gradually downwards or upwards or to have one end higher than the other

**slope** *noun*

1 a sloping surface 2 the amount by which a surface slopes • *The hill has a slope of 30°.* 3 the side of a mountain

**sloppy** *adjective* (**sloppier**, **sloppiest**)

1 liquid and spilling easily 2 careless or badly done

• Their work is sloppy.

**3** (informal) too sentimental or romantic • *What a sloppy story.*

**sloppily** adverb **sloppiness** noun

**slot** noun

a narrow opening to put things through

**sloth** noun (rhymes with both)

**1** sloth is laziness **2** a sloth is a long-haired South American animal that lives in trees and moves very slowly

**slot machine** noun

a machine that you work by putting a coin in a slot

**slouch** verb

to slouch is to move or stand or sit in a lazy way, especially with your head and shoulders bent forwards

**slovenly** adjective

(say **sluv**-en-li) careless or untidy

**slow** adjective

**1** not quick; taking more time than usual **2** a clock or watch is slow when it shows a time earlier than the correct time

**slow** adverb

at a slow rate; slowly • *Go slow.*

**slowly** adverb at a slow rate or speed **slowness** noun slowness is being slow

**slow** verb

**1** to slow, or to slow down, is to go slower **2** to slow something, or to slow it down, is to make it go slower

**sludge** noun

sludge is thick sticky mud

**slug** noun

a small slimy animal like a snail without its shell

**slum** noun

an area of dirty and crowded houses in a city

**slumber** noun

slumber is peaceful sleep

**slumber** verb

to slumber is to sleep peacefully

**slump** verb

to slump is to fall heavily or suddenly

**slush** noun

slush is snow that is melting on the ground **slushy** adjective slushy snow is melting and wet

**sly** adjective

cunning or mischievous

**slyly** adverb **slyness** noun

**smack** verb

to smack someone is to slap them with your hand, especially as a punishment

**smack** noun

a slap with your hand

**small** adjective

not large; less than the

normal size

**smart** adjective

**1** neat and well dressed

**2** clever and quick-thinking

**3** fast • *We'll need to walk at a*

*smart pace.* **smartly** adverb

**smart** verb

to smart is to feel a stinging pain

**smarten** verb

**1** to smarten something or someone is to make them smarter • *You need to smarten yourself up a bit.* **2** to smarten is to become smarter

**smash** verb

**1** to smash is to break into pieces noisily and violently; to smash something is to break it in this way **2** to smash into something is to hit it with great force • *The lorry left the road and smashed into a wall.*

**smash** noun

**1** the act or sound of smashing

**2** a collision between vehicles

**smear** verb

to smear something dirty or greasy is to rub it thickly over a surface

**smear** noun

a dirty or greasy mark made by smearing

**smell** verb (**smelling**, **smelt** or **smelled**)

**1** you smell something when you use your nose to sense it **2** to smell is to give out a smell • *The cheese smells funny.*

**smell** noun

**1** a smell is something you can smell, especially something unpleasant **2** smell is the ability to smell things • *I have a good sense of smell.*

**smelly** adjective (**smellier**, **smelliest**)

having an unpleasant smell

**smelt** verb

to smelt ore is to melt it in order to get metal from it

**smile** noun

an expression on your face that shows you are pleased or amused, with your lips stretched and turning upwards at the ends

smile



**smile** verb

to smile is to give a smile

**smith** noun

someone who makes things out of metal

**smock** noun

a loose piece of clothing like a very long shirt

**smog** noun

smog is a mixture of smoke and fog

**smoke** noun

**1** smoke is the grey or blue mixture of gas and particles that rises from a fire **2** to have a smoke is to spend time smoking a cigarette • *He wants a smoke.*

**smoky** adjective full of smoke

**smoke** verb

**1** something smokes when it gives out smoke • *The fire is smoking.* **2** someone is smoking when they have a lit cigarette in their mouth and are breathing in the smoke from it

**smoker** noun someone who smokes cigarettes

**smooth** adjective

**1** having an even surface without any marks or roughness **2** a smooth liquid or substance has no lumps in it **3** moving without bumps or jolts • *We had a smooth ride.* **4** not harsh; flowing easily

• *She spoke in a smooth voice.*

**smoothly** adverb in a smooth way; evenly **smoothness** noun

**smooth** verb

to smooth something is to make it smooth and flat

**smother** verb

**1** to smother someone is to cover their face so that they can't breathe **2** to smother something is to cover it thickly • *He brought in a cake smothered in icing.* **3** to smother a fire is to put it out by covering it

**smoulder** verb

to smoulder is to burn slowly without a flame

**smudge** noun

a dirty or messy mark made by rubbing something

**smudge** verb

to smudge paint or ink is to touch it while it is still wet and make it messy

**smug** adjective (**smugger**, **smuggest**)

too pleased with yourself

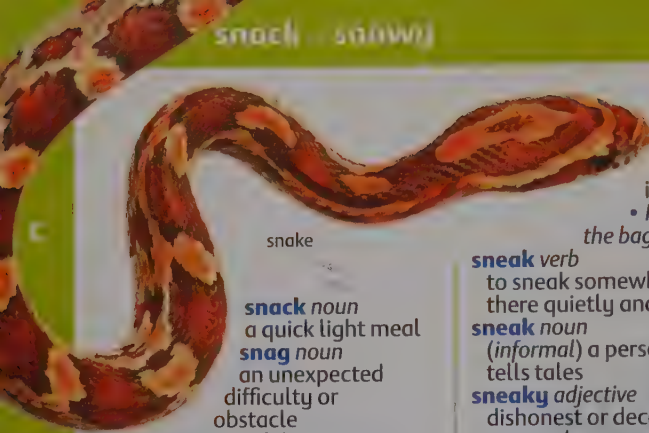
**smugly** adverb **smugness** noun

**smuggle** verb

to smuggle something is to bring it into a country secretly and illegally

**smuggler** noun someone who smuggles goods

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z



snake

**snack** *noun*  
a quick light meal

**snag** *noun*  
an unexpected difficulty or obstacle

**snag** *verb* (**snagging**, **snagged**)

to snag something you are wearing is to catch it on something sharp

**snail** *noun*

a small animal with a soft body in a hard shell

**snake** *noun*

a reptile with a long narrow body and no legs

**snap** *verb* (**snapping**, **snapped**)

1 something snaps when it breaks suddenly with a sharp noise 2 an animal snaps when it bites suddenly or quickly • *The dog snapped at me.* 3 to snap something is to say it quickly and angrily • *There's no need to snap.* 4 to snap your fingers is to make a sharp snapping sound with them 5 to snap something or someone is to take a quick photograph of them

**snap** *noun*

1 a snap is the act or sound of snapping 2 a snap is also an informal photograph taken quickly 3 snap is a card game in which players shout 'Snap!' when they spot two similar cards

**snappy** *adjective* (**snappier**, **snappiest**)

quick and lively

**snapshot** *noun*

an informal photograph taken quickly

**snare** *noun*

a trap for catching animals

**snare** *verb*

to snare an animal is to catch it in a snare

**snarl** *verb*

an animal snarls when it growls angrily

**snarl** *noun*

a snarling sound

**snarl** *verb*

to be snarled up is to become tangled or jammed • *The motorway was snarled up for several miles.*

**snatch** *verb*  
to snatch something is to grab it quickly

• *He snatched the bag from me.*

**sneak** *verb*

to sneak somewhere is to move there quietly and secretly

**sneak** *noun*

(informal) a person who tells tales

**sneaky** *adjective*

dishonest or deceitful

**sneer** *verb*

to sneer is to speak or behave in a scornful way

**sneeze** *verb*

you sneeze when you push air through your nose suddenly and uncontrollably

**sneeze** *noun*

the action or sound of sneezing

**sniff** *verb*

1 to sniff is to make a noise by drawing air in through your nose 2 to sniff something is to smell it with a sniff

**sniff** *noun*

the action or sound of sniffing or smelling something

**sniffle** *verb*

to keep sniffing because you have a cold or are crying

**snigger** *verb*

to snigger is to give a quiet sly laugh

**snigger** *noun*

a quiet sly laugh

**snip** *verb* (**snipping**, **snipped**)

to snip something is to cut a small piece or pieces off it

**snip** *noun*

an act of snipping something

**sniper** *noun*

someone who shoots at people from a hiding place

**snippet** *noun*

a short piece of news or information

**snivel** *verb* (**snivelling**, **snivelled**)

to snivel is to cry or complain in a whining way

**snob** *noun*

someone who looks down on people who have not got wealth or power or particular tastes or interests

**snobbery** *noun* snobbery

is being a snob **snobbish** *adjective* thinking or behaving like a snob

**snooker** *noun*

snooker is a game played with long sticks (called *cues*) and 22 coloured balls on a cloth-covered table

**snoop** *verb*

to snoop is to pry or try to find out about someone else's business **snooper** or **snoop** *noun* someone who snoops

**snore** *verb*

to snore is to breathe noisily while you are sleeping

**snorkel** *noun*

a tube with one end above the water, worn by an underwater swimmer to get air

**snort** *verb*

to snort is to make a loud noise by forcing air out through your nose

**snort** *noun*

a snorting noise

**snout** *noun*

an animal's snout is the front part sticking out from its head, with its nose and mouth

**snow** *noun*

snow is frozen drops of water falling from the sky as small white flakes

**snow** *verb*

to fall as snow • *It was still snowing when they went out.* • *It might snow later.*

**snowball** *noun*

snow pressed into the shape of a ball for throwing

**snowdrop** *noun*

a small white flower that blooms in early spring

**snowflake** *noun*

a flake of snow

**snowman** *noun*

a figure of a person made of snow

**snowplough** *noun*

a vehicle with a large blade at the front for clearing snow from a road or railway track

**snowstorm** *noun*

a storm with snow falling

**snowy** *adjective*

(**snowier**, **snowiest**)

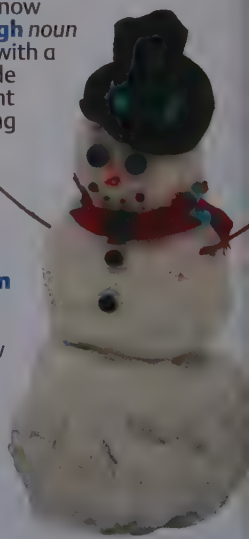
1 with snow falling

• *We're expecting snowy weather.*

2 covered with snow

• *The roofs looked snowy.*

3 brightly white



**snub** verb (**snubbing**, **snubbed**)  
to snub someone is to treat them in a scornful or unfriendly way

**snug** adjective (**snugger**, **snuggest**)  
warm and cosy • We found a snug corner by the fire. **snugly** adverb in a snug way • The little ones are tucked up snugly in bed.

**snuggle** verb  
to snuggle is to curl up in a warm comfortable place  
• She snuggled down in bed.

**so** adverb  
1 in this way; to such an extent  
• Why are you so cross? 2 very  
• Cricket is so boring. 3 also  
• I was wrong but so were you.  
**and so on** and other similar things • They took food, water, spare clothing, and so on.

**or so** or about that number  
• We need about fifty or so.  
**so as to** in order to **so far** up to now **so what?** (informal) what does that matter?

**so** conjunction  
for that reason • It was dark, so we took a torch.

**soak** verb  
to soak someone or something is to make them very wet or leave them in water **to soak something up** is to take in a liquid in the way that a sponge does

**soap** noun  
1 soap is a substance you use with water for washing and cleaning things 2 (informal) a soap is a soap opera  
**soapy** adjective full of soap or covered in soap

**soap opera** noun  
a television serial about the ordinary life of a group of imaginary people

**soar** verb  
1 to soar is to rise or fly high in the air 2 to soar is also to increase a lot • Prices were soaring.

**sob** verb (**sobbing**, **sobbed**)  
to sob is to cry with gasping noises

**sob** noun  
a sound of sobbing

**sober** adjective  
1 not drunk 2 calm and serious • She had a sober expression.  
3 not bright or showy  
• The room was painted in sober colours.

**so-called** adjective  
having the name but perhaps not deserving it • Even the so-called experts couldn't solve the problem.

**soccer** noun  
soccer is a game played by two teams which try to kick an inflated ball into their opponents' goal

**sociable** adjective (say **soh**-sha-bul)  
sociable people are friendly and like to be with other people  
**sociably** adverb

**sociability** noun  
**social** adjective (say **soh**-shal)  
1 to do with people meeting one another in their spare time  
• Let's join a social club. 2 living in groups, not alone • Bees are social insects. 3 to do with society or a community • They were writing a social history of the area. **socially** adverb in your spare time, not at work

**social work** noun  
social work is work helping people in a community who have problems  
**social worker** noun someone who has a job in social work

**society** noun (**societies**)  
1 a society is a community of people; society is people living together in a group or nation 2 a society is also a group of people organized for a particular purpose  
• He's joined a dramatic society.

**sock** noun  
a soft piece of clothing that covers your foot and the lower half of your leg  
**to pull your socks up** (informal) is to try to do better

**socket** noun  
a device or hole that something fits into, especially the place where an electric plug or bulb is put to make a connection

**soda** noun  
1 soda is a substance made from sodium 2 soda is also soda water

**soda water** noun  
soda water is fizzy water used in drinks

**sodium** noun (say **soh**-di-um) <sup>(Na)</sup>  
sodium is a soft silvery-white metal

**sofa** noun  
a long soft seat with sides and a back

**soft** adjective  
1 not hard or firm; easily pressed or cut into a new shape  
2 smooth; not rough or stiff  
3 gentle; not loud • He spoke in a soft voice. **softly** adverb in a gentle way; quietly  
• She closed the door softly behind her. **softness** noun

**soft drink** noun  
a drink that does not contain alcohol

**soften** verb  
1 to soften something is to make it softer 2 to soften is to become softer

**software** noun  
(in computing) software is programs and data, which are not part of the machinery (the hardware) of a computer

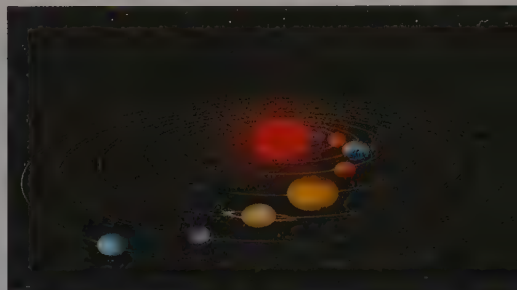
**soggy** adjective (**soggier**, **soggiest**)  
very wet and soft

**soil** <sup>1</sup> noun  
soil is the loose earth that plants grow in

**soil** <sup>2</sup> verb  
to soil something is to make it dirty

**solar** adjective  
to do with the sun or powered by the sun's energy

**solar system** noun  
the solar system is the sun and the planets that revolve round it



**solder** noun solar system  
solder is a soft alloy that is melted to join pieces of metal together

**solder** verb  
to solder two pieces of metal is to join them together with solder

**soldier** noun  
a member of an army

**sole** <sup>1</sup> noun  
1 the bottom part of a shoe or foot 2 a flat sea fish used for food

**sole** <sup>2</sup> adjective  
single or only • She was the sole survivor. **solely** adverb

**solemn** adjective  
serious and dignified  
**solemnity** noun solemnity is being solemn **solemnly** adverb in a serious and dignified way

**solicitor** noun  
a lawyer who advises clients and prepares legal documents

**solid** adjective  
1 keeping its shape; not a liquid or gas 2 not hollow; with no

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

space inside • *These bars are made of solid steel.* **3** firm or strongly made • *The house is built on solid foundations.*

**4** strong and reliable

• *They gave solid support.*

**solidly** *adverb* something is solidly built when it is firmly and strongly built; to rain solidly is to rain continuously

**solidity** *noun* how solid something is

**solid** *noun*

**1** a solid thing

**2** a three-dimensional shape, such as a cube, sphere, or cone

**solitary** *adjective*

**1** alone; on your own

• *He lived a solitary life.*

**2** single • *There was a solitary van in the car park.*

**solitude** *noun*

solitude is being on your own

**solo** *noun*

something sung or performed by one person alone

**soloist** *noun*

someone who plays or sings a solo

**soluble** *adjective*

a soluble substance is able to be dissolved

**solution** *noun*

**1** the answer to a problem or puzzle **2** a liquid with something dissolved in it

**solve** *verb*

to solve a problem or puzzle is to find an answer to it

**sombre** *adjective*

gloomy or dark

**some** *adjective*

**1** a few or a little • *I'd like some biscuits and some sugar.*

**2** a certain amount of

• *Would you like some cake?*

**3** an unknown person or thing

• *Some fool left the door open.*

**some** *pronoun*

a certain or unknown number or amount • *Some of them were late.*

**somebody** *pronoun*

someone; some person

**somehow** *adverb*

in some way • *We must finish the work somehow.*

**someone** *pronoun*

some person

**somersault** *noun*

(say *sum-er-solt*)

a movement in which you turn head over heels and land on your feet

**something** *pronoun*

a certain or unknown thing

**sometime** *adverb*

at some time • *I saw her sometime last year.*

**sometimes** *adverb*

at some times but not always

• *We sometimes walk to school.*

**somewhat** *adverb*

to some extent; rather • *He was somewhat annoyed.*

**somewhere** *adverb*

in or to some place

**son** *noun*

a boy or man who is someone's child

**sonar** *noun*

sonar is a system using the echo from sound waves to locate objects underwater

**song** *noun*

**1** a song is a tune with words for singing **2** a bird's song is the musical sounds it makes **3** song is singing • *He burst into song.*

**songbird** *noun*

a bird that sings sweetly

**sonic** *adjective*

to do with sound or sound waves

**sonnet** *noun*

a kind of poem with 14 lines

**soon** *adverb*

**1** in a short time from now

**2** not long after something

• *She became ill, but was soon better.* **3** early or quickly

• *You spoke too soon.* **as soon**

**as willingly** • *I'd just as soon stay at home.* **sooner or later**

at some time in the future

**soot** *noun*

soot is the black powder left by smoke in a chimney or on a building **sooty** *adjective*

covered in soot

**soothe** *verb*

**1** to soothe someone is to make them calm **2** to soothe a pain or

ache is to make it hurt less

**sophisticated** *adjective*

(say *sof-iss-ti-kay-tid*)

**1** someone is sophisticated when they are used to a fashionable or cultured life and have experienced a lot of different things **2** something is sophisticated when it is complicated and highly developed • *It is a sophisticated machine.*

**sophistication** *noun*

sophistication is being sophisticated

**sopping** *adjective*

very wet; soaked

**soppy** *adjective* (**soppier**,

**soppiest**)

(informal) sentimental or silly

**soprano** *noun* (**sopranos**)

(say *so-prah-noh*)

a woman or young boy with a high singing voice

**sorcerer** *noun*

someone who can do magic

**sorcery** *noun* magic or witchcraft

**sorceress** *noun*

a woman who can do magic

**sore** *adjective*

painful or smarting • *I've got a sore throat.* **soreness** *noun*

**sore** *noun*

a red and painful place on your skin

**sorely** *adverb*

seriously; very • *I was sorely tempted to run away.*

**sorrow** *noun*

sorrow is sadness or regret

**sorrowful** *adjective* feeling

sorrow **sorrowfully** *adverb*

**sorry** *adjective* (**sorrier**, **sorriest**)

**1** you are sorry that you did something when you regret doing it or want to apologize • *I'm sorry I forgot to send you a birthday card.* **2** you feel sorry for someone when you feel pity for them or are sad that something bad has happened to them • *I'm sorry you've been ill.*

**sort** *noun*

a group of things or people that are similar; a kind • *What sort of fruit do you like?* **sort of** (informal) rather; to some extent • *I sort of wanted to go.*

**sort** *verb*

to sort things is to arrange them in groups or kinds **to sort something out** is to organize it or arrange it

**SOS** *noun*

an SOS is an urgent appeal for help from someone whose life is in danger

**soul** *noun*

a person's invisible spirit that some people believe goes on living after the body has died

**sound**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** sound is vibrations in the air that you can detect with your ear **2** a sound is something that you can hear

**sound**<sup>1</sup> *verb*

**1** to sound is to make a sound • *The trumpets sounded.*

**2** to sound something is to make a sound with it • *Don't forget to sound your horn.*

**3** to sound a certain way is to give that impression when heard • *You sound in a good mood.* • *The car sounds as if it needs a service.*

**sound**<sup>2</sup> *verb*

**to sound someone out** is to try to find out what they think or feel about something

**sound**<sup>3</sup> *adjective*

**1** not damaged; in good condition **2** healthy

**3** reasonable or correct • *His ideas are sound.* **4** reliable or secure • *They made a sound investment.* **5** thorough or deep • *She has a sound knowledge of the subject.* • *I am a sound sleeper.* **soundly** *adverb* thoroughly or completely **soundness** *noun* being reliable or sensible

**sound effects** *plural noun* special sounds produced to make a play or film more realistic

**soundtrack** *noun* the sound or music that goes with a film or television programme

**soup** *noun* a liquid food made from vegetables or meat

**sour** *adjective* **1** having a sharp taste like vinegar or lemons **2** unpleasant or bad-tempered **sourly** *adverb* **sourness** *noun*

**source** *noun* **1** the place where something comes from **2** the place where a river starts

**south** *noun* **1** the direction to the right of a person facing east **2** the part of a country or city that is in this direction

**south** *adjective, adverb* **1** towards the south or in the south **2** coming from the south • *A south wind was blowing.*

**south-east** *noun, adjective, adverb* midway between south and east

**southern** *adjective* (say **suth**-ern) from or to do with the south

**southerner** *noun* (say **suth**-er-ner) someone who lives in the south of a country

**southward** or **southwards** *adjective, adverb* towards the south

**south-west** *noun, adjective, adverb* midway between south and west

**souvenir** *noun* (say soo-ven-**eer**) something that you buy or keep to remind you of a person, place, or event

**sovereign** *noun* (say sov-**rin**) **1** a king or a queen **2** an old British gold coin that was worth £1

**sow** <sup>1</sup> *verb* (**sowing**, **sowed**, **sown** or **sowed**) (rhymes with **go**) to sow seeds is to put them into the ground so that they will

grow into plants **sow** <sup>2</sup> *noun* (rhymes with **cow**) a female pig

**soya bean** *noun* a bean that is rich in protein, used to make kinds of oil and flour

**space** *noun* **1** space is the whole area outside the earth, where the stars and planets are **2** space is also an area or volume • *There isn't enough space for a car.*

**3** a space is an empty area or gap • *There is a space at the back of the cupboard.* • *Leave a space for your name and address.*

**4** a space is also a period of time • *They moved house twice in the space of a year.*

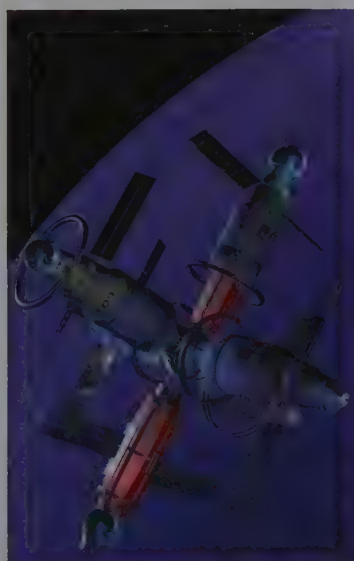
**space** *verb* to space things, or space things out, is to arrange them with gaps or periods of time between them

**spacecraft** *noun* (**spacecraft**) a vehicle for travelling in outer space

**spaceship** *noun* a spacecraft

**space shuttle** *noun* a spacecraft that can travel into space and return to earth

**space station** *noun* a satellite which orbits the earth and is used as a base by scientists and astronauts



**spade** *noun* **1** a tool with a long handle and a wide blade for digging **2** a playing card with black shapes like upside-down hearts on it

**spaghetti** *noun* (say spa-**get**-i) spaghetti is pasta made in long strings

**span** *noun* **1** the length from one end of something to the other **2** the distance between the tips of your thumb and little finger when your hand is spread out **3** a part of a bridge between two supports **4** a period of time

**span** *verb* (**spanning**, **spanned**) to span something is to reach from one side or end of it to the other • *A wooden bridge spanned the river.*

**spank** *verb* to spank someone is to smack them several times on the bottom as a punishment

**spanner** *noun* a tool for tightening or loosening a nut

**spar** *verb* (**sparring**, **sparred**) to spar is to practise boxing • *He was my sparring partner.*

**spare** *verb* **1** to spare something is to afford it or be able to give it to someone • *Can you spare a moment?* **2** to spare someone is to avoid harming them or making them suffer something unpleasant

**spare** *adjective* **1** not used but kept ready in case it is needed; extra • *Where's the spare wheel?* • *What do you do in your spare time?* **2** thin or lean

**spare** *noun* a spare thing or part • *The local garage sells spares.*

**spark** *noun* **1** a tiny flash of electricity **2** a tiny glowing piece of something hot

**spark** *verb* to spark is to give off sparks

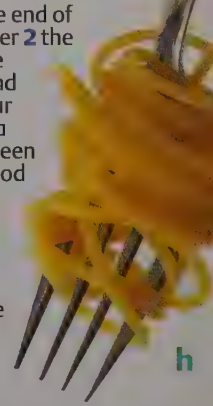
**sparkle** *verb* to sparkle is to shine with a lot of tiny flashes of bright light • *The sea sparkled in the sunlight.*

**sparkler** *noun* a firework that sparkles

**sparrow** *noun* a small brown bird

**sparse** *adjective* small in number or amount; thinly scattered • *Vegetation on the island is sparse.*

**sparsely** *adverb* a sparsely



h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

populated area is one with only a few people

**spatter** verb

to spatter something is to splash it or scatter it in small drops or pieces

• The paint *spattered* all over the page.



**spawn** noun

spawn is the eggs of frogs, fish, and other water animals

**speak** verb (**speaking, spoke, spoken**)

**1** to speak is to say something  
• I *spoke* to them this morning.  
**2** to speak a language is to be able to talk in it • Do you *speak* German? **to speak up** is to say something more clearly or loudly

**speaker** noun

**1** a person who is speaking or making a speech **2** the part of a radio, CD player, or computer that the sound comes out of

**spear** noun

a long pole with a sharp point, used as a weapon

**spear** verb

to spear something is to pierce it with a spear or something pointed

**special** adjective

**1** different from other people or things; unusual  
**2** meant for a particular person or purpose • You'll need *special* training.

**specialist** noun

an expert in a particular subject

**speciality** noun (**specialities**)

something that you are especially good at doing

**specially** adverb

for a special purpose • I *came specially* to see you.

**species** noun (**species**)

(say *spee-shiz*)

a group of animals or plants that have similar features and can breed with each other

**specific** adjective

**1** definite or precise **2** to do with a particular thing • The money was given for a *specific* purpose.

**specifically** adverb

**1** in a special way or for a special purpose • These scissors are designed *specifically* for left-handed people. **2** clearly and precisely • I *specifically* said we had to go.

**specify** verb (**specifies, specifying, specified**)

to specify a person or thing

is to name or mention them precisely • The recipe specified *brown* sugar, not *white*.

**specimen** noun

**1** a small amount or sample of something **2** an example of one kind of plant, animal, or thing  
• We saw a fine *specimen* of an oak.

**speck** noun

**1** a tiny piece of something  
**2** a tiny mark or spot

**speckled** adjective

covered with small spots

**spectacle** noun

**1** an exciting sight or display  
**2** a ridiculous sight

**spectacles** plural noun

a pair of lenses in a frame, which you wear over your eyes to help improve your eyesight

**spectacular** adjective

exciting to see

**spectator** noun

a person who watches a game or show

**spectre** noun (say *spek-ter*)

a ghost

**spectrum** noun (**spectra**)

the band of colours like those in a rainbow

**speech** noun

**1** speech is the ability to speak or a person's way of speaking  
**2** a speech is a talk given to a group of people

**speechless** adjective

unable to speak, especially because you are surprised or angry

**speech marks** plural noun

inverted commas, (" ") used to show that someone is speaking

**speed** noun

**1** the speed of something is the rate at which it moves or happens **2** speed is being quick or fast **at speed** fast; quickly

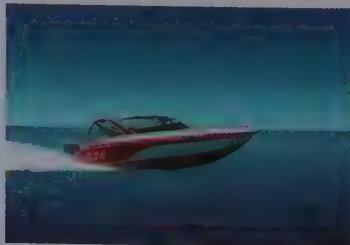
**speed** verb (**speeding, sped** or **speeded**)

to speed is to go very fast or too fast • Drivers can be fined for *speeding*. **to speed up** is to become quicker **to speed something up** is to make it go or happen faster

**speedboat** noun

a fast motor boat

speedboat



**speedometer** noun

(say *spee-dom-it-er*)

a gauge in a vehicle that shows its speed

**speedy** adjective

(**speedier, speediest**)

quick or fast • We need a *speedy* reply. **speedily** adverb fast or quickly

**spell**<sup>1</sup> verb (**spelling, spelt** or **spelled**)

to spell a word is to give its letters in the right order

**spell**<sup>2</sup> noun

**1** a period of time • We're having a cold *spell*. **2** a period of activity • I must do a *spell* of work now.

**spell**<sup>3</sup> noun

a set of words that is supposed to have magic power

**spelling** noun

**1** the way in which letters are put together to form words  
**2** how well someone can spell  
• Her *spelling* is poor.

**spend** verb (**spending, spent**)

**1** to spend money is to use it to pay for things **2** to spend time is to pass it doing something  
• He *spent* the weekend painting his bedroom. **3** to spend energy or effort is to use it up  
• She *spends* all her spare energy on gardening.

**sphere** noun

a perfectly round solid shape; a globe or ball **spherical** adjective shaped like a ball

**spice** noun

a strong-tasting substance used to flavour food, often made from the dried parts of plants  
**spicy** adjective having a strong flavour; full of spices

**spider** noun

a small animal with eight legs that spins webs to catch insects on which it feeds

**spike** noun

a pointed piece of metal; a sharp point **spiky** adjective full of spikes or sharp points • She has short *spiky* hair.

**spill** verb (**spilling, spilt** or **spilled**)

**1** to spill something is to let it fall out of a container by accident • Careful or you'll *spill* your juice. **2** to spill is to fall out of a container • The coins came *spilling* out.

**spill** noun

when something gets spilt  
• There's been an oil *spill* at sea.

**spin** verb (**spinning, spun**)

**1** to spin is to turn round and round quickly **2** to spin something is to make it spin  
**3** to spin is also to make pieces

of wool or cotton into thread by twisting them **4** to spin a web or cocoon is to make it out of threads • *The spider spun a web.*

**spinach** *noun*

spinach is a vegetable with dark green leaves

**spindle** *noun*

**1** a thin rod on which you wind thread **2** a pin or bar that turns round, or on which something turns round

**spine** *noun*

**1** the line of bones down the middle of your back **2** a sharp point on an animal or plant • *This cactus has sharp spines.* **3** the back part of a book where the pages are joined together **spinal** *adjective* to do with your spine **spiny** *adjective* covered in spines

**spine-chilling** *adjective*

frightening and exciting • *We heard a spine-chilling ghost story.*

**spinning wheel** *noun*

a machine for spinning thread out of wool or cotton

**spinster** *noun*

a woman who has not married

**spiral** *adjective*

going round and round a central point, getting further from it with each turn

**spiral** *noun*

something with a spiral shape

**spire** *noun*

a tall pointed part on top of a church tower

**spirit** *noun*

**1** a person's spirit is their soul or their deepest thoughts and feelings **2** a spirit is a ghost or other supernatural being **3** spirit is courage or liveliness **4** a person's spirits are their mood or the way they feel • *She was in good spirits after the exam.* **5** a spirit is also a strong alcoholic drink

**spiritual** *adjective*

**1** to do with the human soul and with a person's deepest thoughts and feelings

**2** to do with religious beliefs

**spiritually** *adverb*

**spiritual** *noun*

a religious song originally sung by Black Americans

**spit'** *verb (spitting, spat)*

to spit is to shoot drops of liquid out of your mouth • *He spat into the basin.*

**spit'** *noun*

saliva that has been spat out

**spit'** *noun*

a long thin metal spike put through meat to hold it while it is roasted

**spite** *noun*

spite is a desire to hurt or annoy someone **in spite of something** although something has happened or is happening • *They went out in spite of the rain.*

**spiteful** *adjective* wanting to hurt or annoy someone

**spitefully** *adverb*

**splash** *verb*

**1** to splash liquid is to make it fly about, as you do when you jump into water **2** to splash is to fly about in drops • *The water splashed all over me.*

**3** to splash someone or something is to make them wet by sending drops of liquid towards them • *The bus splashed us as it went past.*

**splash** *noun*

the action or sound of splashing

**splashdown** *noun*

the landing of a spacecraft in the sea

**splendid** *adjective*

magnificent; very fine

**splendidly** *adverb*

**splendour** *noun*

splendour is a brilliant display or appearance

**splint** *noun*

a straight piece of wood or metal that is tied to a broken arm or leg to hold it firm

**splinter** *noun*

a small sharp piece of wood or glass broken off a larger piece

**splinter** *verb*

to splinter is to break into splinters

**split** *verb (splitting, split)*

**1** to split is to break into parts **2** to split something is to divide it into parts **to split up** **1** is to divide into parts **2** is to separate after being together for some time

**split** *noun*

a crack or tear in something, where it has split

**splutter** *verb*

**1** to splutter is to make a quick series of spitting or coughing sounds • *The smoke from the bonfire made him splutter.* **2** to splutter is also to speak quickly and unclearly

**spoil** *verb (spoiling, spoilt or spoiled)*

**1** to spoil something is to damage it and so make it less good or useful • *The rain spoilt our holiday.* **2** to spoil someone is to make them selfish by always letting them have what they want

**spoilsport** *noun*

someone who spoils other people's fun

**spoke** *noun*

each of the rods or bars that go from the centre of a wheel to the rim

**sponge** *noun*

**1** a lump of soft material containing lots of tiny holes, used for washing **2** a sea creature from which this kind of material is made **3** a soft lightweight cake or pudding

**sponge** *verb*

to sponge something is to wash it with a sponge

**spongy** *adjective (spongier,*

**spongiest)**

soft and absorbent like sponge

**sponsor** *verb*

**1** to sponsor someone is to promise to give them money if they do something difficult and give the money to charity **2** to sponsor something or someone is to provide money to support them

**sponsor** *noun*

someone who provides money to support a person or thing, or who supports someone who sets out to do something for charity **sponsorship** *noun* the money someone provides to support a person or thing

**spontaneous** *adjective*

(say spon-tay-ni-us) happening or done without being planned; not forced or suggested by someone else • *Everyone burst into spontaneous applause.* **spontaneously** *adverb* **spontaneity** *noun* behaving in a spontaneous way

**spooky** *adjective (spookier, spookiest)*

(informal) frighteningly strange; haunted by ghosts

**spool** *noun*

a rod or reel for winding on something such as thread or film or tape

**spoon** *noun*

a piece of metal or wood or plastic consisting of a small bowl with a handle, used for lifting food to your mouth or for stirring or measuring

**spoon** *verb*

to spoon something is to lift it or take it with a spoon

**sport** *noun*

**1** a sport is a game that exercises your body, especially a game you play out of doors • *What sports do you play?* **2** sport is games of this sort • *Are you keen on sport?*

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**sporting** *adjective*

- 1 connected with sport
- 2 behaving fairly and unselfishly

**sportsman** or **sportswoman**  
*noun* (**sportsmen** or **sportswomen**)

a man or woman who takes part in sport

**sportsmanship** *noun*

sportsmanship is behaving fairly and generously in sport

**spot** *noun*

- 1 a small round mark
- 2 a pimple on your skin
- 3 a small amount of something
  - *We've had a spot of bother*
- 4 a place
  - *This is a nice spot. on the spot* immediately; there and then
  - *We can repair your bike on the spot.*

**spot** *verb* (**spotting**, **spotted**)

- 1 to spot someone or something is to notice them or see them • *I suddenly spotted my friend Alex in the crowd.*
- 2 to be spotted is to be marked with spots

**spotless** *adjective*

perfectly clean **spotlessly** *adverb* to be spotlessly clean is to be perfectly clean

**spotlight** *noun*

a strong light with a beam that shines on a small area

**spotty** *adjective*

(**spottier**, **spottiest**)  
marked with spots

**spout** *noun*

- 1 a pipe or opening from which liquid can pour
- 2 a jet of liquid

**spout** *verb*

to spout is to come out in a jet of liquid

**sprain** *verb*

you sprain your ankle or wrist when you injure it by twisting it

**sprain** *noun*

an injury by spraining

**sprawl** *verb*

- 1 you sprawl when you sit or lie with your arms and legs spread out
- 2 to be sprawled is to be spread out loosely or untidily • *There were books and papers sprawled all over the floor.*

**spray** *verb*

to spray liquid is to scatter it in tiny drops over something; to spray something is to cover it with liquid in this way

**spray** *noun*

- 1 tiny drops of liquid sprayed on something
- 2 a device for spraying liquid

**spread** *verb* (**spreading**, **spread**)

1 to spread something is to lay or stretch it out to its full size

- *The bird spread its wings and flew away.*
- 2 to spread something over a surface is to make it cover the surface • *He spread a thick layer of jam on his toast.*
- 3 to spread news or information is to make it widely known
- 4 news or information spreads when it becomes widely known • *The story spread quickly round the village.*

**spread** *noun*

1 something you can spread on bread

2 (*informal*) a large meal

**sprightly** *adjective* (**sprightlier**, **sprightliest**)

lively and energetic

**spring** *noun*

- 1 spring is the season of the year when most plants start to grow, between winter and summer
- 2 a spring is a coil of wire that goes back to its original shape when you bend it or squeeze it and let it go
- 3 a spring is also a sudden upward movement
- 4 a spring is also a place where water rises out of the ground and becomes a stream

**spring** *verb* (**springing**, **sprang**, **sprung**)

- 1 to spring is to move quickly or suddenly • *He sprang to his feet.*
- 2 to spring, or spring up, is to develop or come from something
  - *This squabble has sprung from a misunderstanding.*
- 3 to spring something on someone is to surprise them with it

**springboard** *noun*

a springy board from which people jump or dive

**springtime** *noun*

springtime is the season of spring

**springy** *adjective* (**springier**, **springiest**)

able to spring back to its original position when you bend it or squeeze it and let it go

**sprinkle** *verb*

to sprinkle liquid or powder is to make tiny drops or pieces of it fall on something

**sprinkler** *noun* a device for sprinkling liquid

**sprint** *verb*

to sprint is to run very fast for a short distance

**sprinter** *noun* someone who sprints

**sprint** *noun*

a short fast race

**sprout** *verb*

1 a plant sprouts when it starts

to produce leaves or shoots

2 to grow or start appearing

• *Whiskers sprouted from his ears and nose.*

**sprout** *noun*

a green vegetable like a tiny cabbage

**spruce**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

a kind of fir tree

**spruce**<sup>2</sup> *adjective*

neat and smart

**spud** *noun*

(*informal*) a potato

**spur** *noun*

a sharp spike that a rider wears on the heel of their boot to urge a horse to go faster

**on the spur of the moment** on an impulse; without planning

**spur** *verb* (**spurring**, **spurred**)

to spur someone, or to spur someone on, is to encourage them

**spurt** *verb*

a liquid spurts when it gushes out or up • *Blood was spurting from the cut.*

**spurt** *noun*

1 a jet of liquid

2 a sudden increase in speed • *He put on a spurt and caught us up.*

**spy** *noun* (**spies**)

someone who works secretly to find out things about another country or person

**spy** *verb* (**spies**, **spying**, **spied**)

- 1 to spy is to be a spy or to watch secretly • *He was spying on us.*
- 2 to spy someone or something is to see them or notice them • *We spied a house in the distance.*

**squabble** *verb*

people squabble when they quarrel about something unimportant

**squabble** *noun*

a minor quarrel or argument

**squad** *noun*

a small group of people working or being trained together

**squadron** *noun*

part of an army, navy, or air force

**squalid** *adjective*

dirty and unpleasant • *He lived in a squalid little flat.*

**squalor** *noun* squalor is being squalid

• *They lived in squalor.*

**squander** *verb*

to squander money or time is to waste it

**square** *noun* ■

1 a shape with four equal sides and four right angles

2 in a town, an area surrounded by buildings

3 the result of

multiplying a number by itself  
 • 9 is the square of 3.

**square** adjective

1 shaped like a square 2 used for units of measurement that give an area, such as a square metre and a square foot. For example, a square metre is the size of a square with each side one metre long. 3 equal or even  
 • The teams are all square with six points each. • If you pay for lunch, we'll be square.

**square** verb

1 to square a number is to multiply it by itself • 3 squared is 9. 2 to square with something is to match it or agree with it  
 • His story doesn't square with yours.

**squarely** adverb

directly or exactly • The ball hit him squarely in the mouth.

**square root** noun

the number that gives a particular number if it is multiplied by itself • 3 is the square root of 9.

**squash** verb

1 to squash something is to squeeze it so that it loses its shape 2 to squash a person or thing into something is to force them into it when there is not much space • We squashed ourselves into the minibus.

**squash** noun

1 a squash is when people or things are pressed together because there is not enough space • There was a tremendous squash outside the football ground. 2 squash is a fruit-flavoured drink 3 squash is also a game played with rackets and a small ball in a special indoor court

**squat** verb (squatting, squatted)

1 to squat is to sit back on your heels 2 to squat in an unoccupied house is to live there without permission

**squatter** noun someone who squats in a house

**squat** adjective (squat, squattest)

short and fat

**squaw** noun

a Native American woman or wife

**squawk** verb

to squawk is to make a loud harsh cry

**squawk** noun

a loud harsh cry

**squeak** verb

to make a short high-pitched sound or cry

**squeak** noun

a short high-pitched sound or cry **squeaky** adjective making squeaks • a squeaky floorboard

**squeal** verb

to squeal is to make a long shrill sound

**squeal** noun

a long shrill sound

**squeeze** verb

1 to squeeze something is to press it from opposite sides, especially so that you get liquid out of it 2 to squeeze somewhere is to force a way into or through a place or gap  
 • We squeezed into the car.

**squeezer** noun a device for squeezing fruit

**squeeze** noun

1 the action of squeezing 2 a tight fit • We all got on the bus but it was a bit of a squeeze.

**squelch** verb

to squelch is to make a sound like someone treading in thick mud

**squelch** noun

a squelching sound

**squid** noun

a sea animal with eight short arms and two long ones

**squiggle** noun

a short curly or wavy line

**squint** verb

1 to squint at something is to peer at it or look at it with half-shut eyes 2 to squint is to have eyes that look in different directions

**squint** noun

a fault in someone's eyesight that makes them squint

**squire** noun

1 the man who owns most of the land in a country district 2 in the Middle Ages, a young nobleman who served a knight

**squirm** verb

to squirm is to wriggle about, especially when you feel awkward or embarrassed

**squirrel** noun

a small animal with grey or red fur and a bushy tail, that lives in trees and eats nuts

**squirt** verb

to squirt something is to send it out in a strong jet of liquid; to squirt is to come out like this  
 • The orange juice squirted in his eye.

**St.** or **St**

short for saint or street

**stab** verb (stabbing, stabbed)

to stab someone is to pierce or wound them with something sharp • She stabbed him with a knife.

**stab** noun

1 the action of stabbing

2 a sudden sharp pain

**stability** noun

stability is being stable or firm

**stabilizer** noun

a small extra wheel on a bicycle to make it stable

**stable<sup>1</sup>** adjective

steady or firmly fixed

**stably** adverb

**stable<sup>2</sup>** noun

a building where horses are kept

**stack** noun

1 a neat pile of things

2 a large amount of something

• I've got a stack of work to do.

3 a single small chimney

**stack** verb

to stack things is to pile them up neatly

**stadium** noun (stadiums or stadia)

a large sports ground surrounded by seats for spectators

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **stadium** comes from a Greek word *stadion*, which originally meant a measure of length of about 185 metres. This was the usual length of a race in an ancient stadium.

**staff** noun

1 the people who work in an office or shop

2 the teachers in a school or college

3 a thick stick for walking with

**stag** noun

a male deer

**stage** noun

1 a platform for performances in a theatre or hall 2 the point

▸ that you have reached in a process or journey • The final stage is to paint the model.

**stage** verb

1 to stage a performance is to present it on a stage 2 to stage an event is to organize it

• They decided to stage a protest.

**stagecoach** noun

a kind of horse-drawn coach that used to travel regularly along the same route

**stagger** verb

1 to stagger is to walk unsteadily 2 to stagger someone is to amaze or shock them • I was staggered at the price. 3 to stagger events is to arrange them so that they do not all happen at the same time • We stagger our holidays

so that someone is always here.

**staggering** adjective very surprising or shocking

**stagnant** adjective

stagnant water is not flowing or fresh • *The pond is stagnant.*

**stain** noun

a dirty mark that is difficult to remove

**stain** verb

**1** to stain something is to make a stain on it • *The juice has stained my dress.* **2** to stain material or wood is to colour it

**stainless steel** noun

stainless steel is steel that does not rust easily

**stair** noun

each of a series of steps that take you from one floor to another in a building

**staircase** noun

a set of stairs

**stake** noun

**1** a thick pointed stick to be driven into the ground  
**2** the thick post to which people used to be tied for execution by being burnt alive  
**3** an amount of money you bet on something **to be at stake** is to be at risk of being lost

**stake** verb

to stake money is to use it on a bet **to stake a claim** is to claim something or get a right to it

**stalactite** noun

a stony spike hanging like an icicle from the roof of a cave

**stalagmite** noun

a stony spike standing like a pillar on the floor of a cave

**stale** adjective

no longer fresh • *This bread has gone stale.* • *The air in here smells stale.*

**stalk**<sup>1</sup> noun

the main part of a plant, from which the leaves and flowers grow

**stalk**<sup>2</sup> verb

to stalk a person or animal is to follow or hunt them stealthily

**stall**<sup>1</sup> noun

**1** a table or small open-fronted shop where things are sold, usually in the open air

**2** a place for one animal in a stable or shed

**stall**<sup>1</sup> verb

a vehicle stalls when the engine stops suddenly

• *The car stalled at the traffic lights.*

**stall**<sup>2</sup> verb

to stall is to delay or hold things up to give yourself more time

**stallion** noun

a male horse

**stalls** plural

noun

the seats on the ground floor of a theatre or cinema

**stamen** noun

(say **stay**-men)

the part of a flower that produces pollen

stallion



**stampede** noun

a sudden rush of animals or people

**stampede** verb

animals or people stampede when they rush in a stampede

**stand** verb (**standing**, **stood**)

**1** to stand is to be on your feet without moving • *She stood at the back of the hall.*

**2** to stand something somewhere is to put it upright there • *Stand the vase on the table.* **3** something stands somewhere when

that is where it is • *The castle stood on the top of a hill.*

**4** something stands when it stays unchanged

• *My offer still stands.* **5** to stand a difficulty or hardship is to be able to bear it • *I can't stand the heat.* **to stand by** is to be ready for action **to stand**

**for something** **1** is to tolerate it or put up with it • *She won't stand for any arguments.* **2** is to mean something

• *'Dr' stands for 'Doctor'.*

**to stand in for someone**

is to take their place **to stand out** is to be clear

or obvious **to stand up**

is to rise to your feet **to stand up for someone**

is to support them or

defend them

**stand** noun

**1** something made for putting things on • *The statue had fallen off its stand.* **2** a stall

where things are sold or

displayed **3** a structure at a

sports ground with rows of

seats for spectators **4** when

someone resists an attack or

defends their opinion • *She was*

*determined to make a stand for*

*her rights.*

**stamina** noun

(say **stam**-in-a)

stamina is the strength and energy you need to keep doing something for a long time

• *Does she have the stamina to run a marathon?*

**stammer** verb

to stammer is to keep repeating the sounds at the beginning of words

**stammer** noun

when someone stammers a lot

**stamp** noun

**1** a small piece of gummed paper with a special design

on it, which you stick on a letter

or parcel to show

you have paid the

postage **2** when you

bang your foot

on the ground **3** a

small block with

raised letters for

printing words or

marks on something;

the words or marks

made with this

**stamp** verb

**1** to stamp is to bang

your foot heavily on

the ground

**2** to stamp an envelope or

parcel is to put a postage

stamp on it

**3** to stamp something

is also to put marks on it with

a stamp • *The librarian stamped*

*my books.*



stamps

**standard** *noun*

- 1 how good something is  
• They reached a high standard of work.
- 2 a thing used to measure or judge something else • The metre is the standard for length.
- 3 a special flag, especially one used by an army

**standard** *adjective*

of the usual or ordinary kind

**standard of living** *noun*  
(standards of living)

the level of comfort and wealth that a person or country has

**standstill** *noun*

a complete stop • The blizzard brought traffic to a standstill.

**stanza** *noun*

a group of lines in a poem

**staple**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

1 a tiny piece of metal used to fasten pieces of paper together

2 a U-shaped nail

**stapler** *noun* a machine for putting staples in paper

**staple**<sup>1</sup> *verb*

to fasten pieces of paper together with a staple

**staple**<sup>2</sup> *adjective*

main or normal • Rice is the staple food in many countries.

**star** *noun*

1 a large mass of burning gas that you see as a bright speck of light in the sky at night

2 a shape with five or six points

3 one of the main performers in a film or show; a famous entertainer **starry** *adjective* a starry sky or night is full of stars

**star** *verb* (starring, starred)

1 to star in a film or show is to be one of the main performers

2 a film or show stars someone when it has them as a main performer

**starboard** *noun*

starboard is the right-hand side of a ship or aircraft when you are facing forward

**starch** *noun*

1 starch is a white substance found in bread, potatoes, and other food, which is an important part of the human diet 2 starch is also a form of this substance used to stiffen clothes **starchy** *adjective* like starch, or containing starch

**stare** *verb*

to look hard at someone or something without moving your eyes

**stare** *noun*

a long fixed look

• I gave him a hard stare.

**starfish** *noun*

(starfish or starfishes)

a sea animal shaped like a star with five points

**starling** *noun*

a noisy black or brown speckled bird

**start** *verb*

1 to start something is to take the first steps in doing it 2 to start, or start out, is to begin a journey 3 to start is also to make a sudden movement of surprise • They all started at the noise outside.

**start** *noun*

1 the act of starting • We need to make an early start tomorrow.

2 the point or place where something starts • Go back to the start.

• Saturday is the start of the new season.

3 an advantage that someone starts with • We gave the young ones 10 minutes' start.

4 a sudden movement of surprise • It gave me quite a start when the hooter sounded.

**startle** *verb*

to startle a person or animal is to surprise or alarm them

**starve** *verb*

1 someone starves when they suffer or die because they do not have enough food 2 to starve someone is to make them suffer or die in this way • The prisoners had been starved to death. 3 (informal) to be starving is to be very hungry **starvation** *noun* when someone does not have enough food and so dies

**state** *noun*

1 the way that someone or something is, or the condition that they are in • The room was in an untidy state. 2 a nation or country 3 a division of a country • the state of California 4 you can refer to a government and its officials as the state to be in a state (informal) is to be upset

**state** *verb*

to state something is to say it clearly or formally

**statement** *noun*

1 words that state something

2 a formal account of something that happened

• A witness to the robbery has

starfish



given a statement to the police. 3 a report made by a bank about the money in a person's account **statesman** or **stateswoman** *noun* (statesmen or stateswomen)

someone who is important or skilled in governing a state

**static** *adjective*

not moving or changing

**static electricity** *noun*

electricity which is present in something but does not flow as a current

**station** *noun*

1 a place where people get on or off trains or buses

2 a building for police, firemen, or other workers who serve

the public 3 a place from which radio or television broadcasts are made

**station** *verb*

to station a person somewhere is to place them there for a particular purpose • He was stationed at the door to take the tickets.

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **station** comes from a Latin word *stare* meaning 'to stand', because a station was originally a place where someone stood.

**stationary** *adjective*

not moving; still

• The car was stationary when the van hit it.

a  
b  
c  
d  
  
h  
i  
j  
  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**stationery** *noun*

stationery is paper, envelopes, and other things used for writing

**statistic** *noun*

a piece of information expressed as a number

• *These statistics show that the population has doubled.*

**statistical** *adjective* statistical information is expressed as numbers

**statistically** *adverb*

**statue** *noun*

a model made of stone or metal to look like a person or animal

**status** *noun*

a person's status is their position or rank in relation to other people • *What is her status in the company?*

**staunch** *adjective*

firm and loyal • *They are the team's most staunch supporters.*

**stave** *noun*

a set of five lines on which music is written

**stave** *verb*

**to stave something off** is to keep something unwelcome away or delay it • *I ate a banana to stave off my hunger.*

**stay** *verb*

**1** to stay somewhere is to continue to be there or to remain there **2** to stay somewhere or with someone is to spend time as a visitor • *We stayed in a little hotel near the sea.*

**stay** *noun*

a period of time spent somewhere • *We didn't have time for a long stay.*

**steady** *adjective* (**steadier, steadiest**)

**1** not shaking or moving; firm **2** regular or constant; not changing much • *They kept up a steady pace.* **steadily** *adverb* in a steady way; gradually

**steady** *verb*

to steady something is to make it steady

**steak** *noun*

a thick slice of meat or fish

**steal** *verb* (**stealing, stole, stolen**)

**1** to steal something is to take and keep it when it does not belong to you **2** to steal somewhere is to move there quietly without being noticed • *He stole out of the room.*

**stealthy** *adjective* (**stealthier, stealthiest**)

moving or doing something secretly and quietly so that you are not noticed

**stealth** *noun* stealth is being stealthy **stealthily** *adverb*

**steam** *noun*

steam is the gas or vapour that comes from boiling water

**steamy** *adjective* full of steam

**steam** *verb*

**1** to steam is to give out steam

**2** to steam somewhere is to move using the power of steam

• *The boat steamed down the river.* **3** to steam food is to cook it in steam • *Let's have a steamed pudding.* **to steam up** is to be covered with mist or condensation • *The windows have steamed up.*

**steam engine** *noun*

a railway engine driven by steam

**steamer** *noun*

a steamship

**steamroller** *noun*

a heavy vehicle with wide metal wheels, used to flatten surfaces when making roads

**steamship** *noun*

a ship driven by steam

**steed** *noun*

(old or poetical use) a horse

**steel** *noun*

steel is a strong metal made from iron and carbon

**steely** *adjective* hard, cold, or grey like steel

**steel** *verb*

**to steel yourself** is to find the courage to do something difficult

**steel band** *noun*

a West Indian band of musicians who play instruments made from oil drums

**steep** *adjective*

rising or sloping sharply

**steeply** *adverb* **steepness** *noun*

**steeple** *noun*

a church tower with a spire

**steeplechase** *noun*

a race across country or over hedges and fences

**steer** *verb*

to steer a vehicle is to make it go in the direction you want

**steer** *noun*

a young bull kept for its beef

**steering wheel** *noun*

a wheel for steering a vehicle

**stem** *noun*

**1** the main long thin part of a plant above the ground, that the leaves and flowers grow from; a stalk **2** the thin part of a wine glass

**stem** *verb* (**stemming, stemmed**)

to stem from something is to start there or come from it • *The problem stems from lack of money.*

**stench** *noun*

a very unpleasant smell

**stencil** *noun*

a piece of card or metal or plastic with pieces cut out of it, used to produce a picture or design

**step** *noun*

**1** a movement you make with your foot when you are walking, running, or dancing

**2** the sound you make when you put your foot down to walk

**3** each of the level surfaces on a stair or ladder **4** each of a series of actions • *The first step is to make a plan.* **to watch your step** is to be careful

**step** *verb* (**stepping, stepped**) to step is to tread or walk **to step something up** is to increase it

**stepchild** *noun*

a child that someone's husband or wife has from an earlier marriage. A boy is a **stepson** and a girl is a **stepdaughter**.

**stepfather** *noun*

a man who is married to your mother but is not your own father

**stepladder** *noun*

a folding ladder with flat treads

**stepmother** *noun*

a woman who is married to your father but is not your own mother

**stepping stone** *noun*

stepping stones are a line of stones put in a river or stream to help people walk across

**steps** *plural noun*

a stepladder • *Have you seen my steps?*

**stereo** *noun*

a system for playing recorded music using two speakers to spread the sound

**sterile** *adjective*

**1** clean and free from germs

**2** not able to have children or young **sterility** *noun* sterility is being sterile

**sterilize** *verb*

**1** to sterilize something is to make it free from germs

**2** to sterilize a person or animal is to make them unable to bear young **sterilization** *noun* sterilization is sterilizing something or someone

**sterling** *noun*

sterling is British money • *Tourists paid for their meals in sterling.*

**stern** *adjective*

strict and severe **sternly** *adverb* **sternness** *noun*

**stern<sup>2</sup> noun**

the back part of a ship

**stethoscope noun**

(say **steth**-o-skohp)

a device used by doctors for listening to a patient's heartbeat or breathing

**stew verb**

to stew food is to cook it slowly in liquid

**stew noun**

a dish of meat and vegetables cooked slowly in liquid

**steward noun**

1 a man whose job is to look after the passengers on a ship or aircraft 2 an official who looks after the arrangements at a public event

**stewardess noun**

a woman whose job is to look after the passengers on a ship or aircraft

**stick<sup>1</sup> noun**

1 a long thin piece of wood 2 a walking stick 3 the long piece of wood used to hit the ball in hockey, polo, or other ball games 4 a long thin piece of something • *I must get a stick of rock.*

**stick<sup>2</sup> verb (sticking, stuck)**

1 to stick something sharp into a thing is to push it in roughly or carelessly • *He stuck a pin in her finger.* 2 to stick things is to fasten or join them 3 something sticks when it becomes fixed or jammed • *The door keeps sticking.* 4 (informal) you can't stick something when you can't bear it • *I can't stick it any longer.* **to stick**

**out** is to come out from a surface or be noticeable **to stick together** is to stay loyal to one another **to stick up for someone** (informal) is to support them or defend them **to be stuck with someone or something** (informal) is to be unable to avoid dealing with them

**sticker noun**

a label or sign for sticking on something

**stick insect noun**

an insect with a long thin body that looks like a twig

**stickleback noun**

a small fish with sharp spines on its back

**sticky adjective**

(stickier, stickiest)

able or likely to stick to

things **stickiness noun**

**stiff adjective**

1 not able to bend or change its shape easily 2 difficult

• *We had astiff examination.*

3 formal; not friendly

4 strong or severe

• *There's a stiff breeze outside.* **stiffly adverb**

**stiffness noun**

**stiffen verb**

1 to stiffen

something is to make it stiff

2 to stiffen is to become stiff

**stifle verb**

1 to be stifled is to find it difficult or impossible to breathe 2 to stifle something

is to stop it happening • *She stifled a yawn.*

**stile noun**

a set of steps or bars for people to climb over a fence or wall

**still adjective**

1 not moving 2 quiet and peaceful • *In the night, the streets are still.* 3 not fizzy

**stillness noun** stillness is being quiet and not moving

**still adverb**

1 up to this or that time • *He was still there.* 2 even; yet; in a greater amount • *They wanted still more food.* 3 however • *They lost. Still, they have another game.*

**still verb**

to still something is to make it still

**stilts plural noun**

1 a pair of poles on which you can walk high above the ground 2 supports for a house built over water

**stimulate verb**

1 to stimulate someone is to make them excited or interested 2 to stimulate something is to encourage it to develop • *His new book stimulated an interest in wildlife.*

**stimulation noun** being stimulated or excited

**stimulus noun**

something that encourages a thing to develop or produces a reaction

**sting noun**

1 the part of an insect or plant that can cause pain or a wound

2 a painful area or wound caused by an insect or plant

**sting verb (stinging, stung)**

1 an insect or plant stings you

when it wounds or hurts you with a sting • *She was stung by a wasp.* 2 part of your body stings when you feel a sharp or throbbing pain there • *My back is stinging from sunburn.*

**stingy adjective (stingier,**

**stingiest)** (say **stin**-ji)

mean; not generous

**stink noun**

an unpleasant smell

**stink verb (stinking, stank or**

**stunk, stunk)**

to stink is to have an unpleasant smell

**stir verb**

1 to stir something liquid or soft is to move it round and round, especially with a spoon

2 to stir is to move slightly or start to move after sleeping or being still • *She didn't stir all afternoon.* **to stir something**

**up** is to excite or arouse it

• *They are always stirring up trouble.*

**stir noun**

1 an act of stirring • *Give it a stir.*

2 a fuss or disturbance • *The news caused a stir.*

**stirrup noun**

a metal loop that hangs down on each side of a horse's saddle to support the rider's foot

**stitch noun**

1 a loop of thread made in sewing or knitting 2 a sudden pain in your side caused by running

**stitch verb**

to stitch something is to sew it with stitches

**stoat noun**

an animal rather like a weasel

**stock noun**

1 a stock of things is an amount of them kept ready to be sold or used 2 stock is a collection of farm animals, also called livestock 3 stock is a liquid used in cooking, made from the juices you get by stewing meat, fish, or vegetables 4 stock is also a number of a company's shares

**stock verb**

1 a shop stocks goods when it keeps a supply of them to sell 2 to stock a place is to provide it with a stock of things • *The explorers stocked their base camp with tinned food.* **to stock up** is to buy a large supply of something

**stocking noun**

a piece of clothing that covers the whole of someone's leg and foot

**stocks plural noun** a wooden framework with holes for

stick insect

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

people's legs and arms, in which criminals were locked as a punishment in the past

**stocky** adjective (**stockier**, **stockiest**)

short and solidly built  
**stodgy** adjective (**stodgier**, **stodgiest**)

thick and heavy; not easy to digest • *The pudding's very stodgy.*

**stoke** verb

to stoke a furnace or fire is to add fuel to it

**stomach** noun

1 the part of your body where food starts to be digested

2 the front part of your body that contains your stomach; your abdomen

**stomach** verb

to stomach something is to tolerate it or put up with it  
• *I can't stomach their awful jokes.*

**stone** noun (**stones** or, for the unit of weight, **stone**)

1 stone is the hard solid mineral of which rocks are made

2 a stone is a piece of this mineral 3 a stone is also a jewel

4 a stone is also the hard seed in the middle of some fruits, such as a cherry, plum, or peach 5 a stone is also a unit of weight equal to 14 pounds or about 6.35 kilograms

• *She weighs 6 stone.*

**stone** verb

1 to stone someone is to throw stones at them

2 to stone fruit is to take the stones out of it

**stone-deaf** adjective

completely deaf

**stony** adjective (**stonier**, **stoniest**)

1 stony ground is full of stones

2 hard like stone 3 unfriendly or hostile • *Our question was met by a stony silence.*

**stool** noun

a small seat without a back

**stoop** verb

1 to stoop is to bend your body forwards and downwards

2 to stoop to doing something is to lower your standards of behaviour • *I didn't think he'd stoop to cheating.*

**stop** verb (**stopping**, **stopped**)

1 to stop something is to finish doing it, or make it finish

2 to stop is to be no longer moving or working or to come to an end 3 to stop something is to prevent it happening or continuing • *I must go out and stop that noise.* 4 to stop a hole

or gap, or stop it up, is to fill it 5 to stop at a place is to stay there briefly

**stop** noun

1 when something stops or ends • *She brought the car to a stop.* 2 a place where a bus or train stops regularly

**stopper** noun

something that fits into the top of a bottle or jar to close it

**stopwatch** noun

a watch that you can start or stop, used for timing races

**storage** noun

storage is the storing of things

**store** verb

to store things is to keep them until they are needed

**store** noun

1 a place where things are stored 2 a supply of things kept for future use 3 a shop, especially a large one **to be in store** is to be waiting to happen soon • *There is a treat in store for you.*

**storey** noun (**storeys**)

one whole floor of a building

**stork** noun

a large bird with long legs and a long beak

**storm** noun

1 a period of bad weather with strong winds, rain or snow, and often thunder and lightning

2 a violent attack or outburst • *There was a storm of protest.*

**storm** verb

1 to storm is to move or shout angrily • *He stormed out of the room.* 2 soldiers or police storm a place when they attack it suddenly • *They stormed the castle.*

**stormy** adjective (**stormier**, **stormiest**)

1 likely to end in a storm • *The weather is stormy today.*

2 loud and angry • *We had a stormy meeting.*

**story** noun (**stories**)

1 an account of real or imaginary events 2 (informal) a lie • *Don't tell stories!*

**stout** adjective

1 rather fat 2 thick and strong • *She carried a stout stick.*

3 brave • *The defenders put up a stout resistance.* **stoutly** adverb **stoutness** noun

**stove** noun

a device that produces heat for warming a room or cooking

**stow** verb

to stow something is to pack it or store it away **to stow away** is to hide

on a ship or aircraft so that you can travel without paying

**stowaway** noun

someone who stows away on a ship or aircraft

**straddle** verb

1 to straddle something is to sit or stand with your

legs either side of it 2 to straddle something is also to be built across it • *A long bridge straddles the river.*

**straggle** verb

1 to straggle is to walk too slowly and not keep up with the rest of a group 2 to straggle is also to grow or move in an untidy way • *Brambles straggled across the path.*

**straggler** noun someone who does not keep up with the rest

of a group **straggly**

adjective growing or hanging untidily

**straight** adjective

1 going continuously in one direction; not curving or bending

2 level • *Is this picture straight?*

3 tidy; in proper order

4 honest or frank

• *Give me a straight answer.*

**straight** adverb 1 in a straight line • *Go straight on, then turn left.* 2 at once; directly

• *I came straight here.*

**straightaway** adverb immediately; at once

**straighten** verb

1 to straighten something is to make it straight 2 to straighten is to become straight

**straightforward** adjective

1 easy to understand or do; not complicated 2 honest or frank

**strain** verb

1 to strain something is to stretch it or push it or pull it hard or too hard 2 to strain is to make a great effort to do something 3 to strain liquid is to put it through a sieve to take out any lumps or other things in it

**strain** noun

1 the strain on something is when it is stretched or pulled too hard • *The rope broke under*



stork

**the strain.** **2** a strain is an injury caused by straining  
**3** strain is the effect on someone of too much work or worry

**strait** noun

a narrow stretch of water connecting two seas

**strand** noun

**1** each of the threads or wires twisted together to make a rope or cable  
**2** a lock of hair

**stranded** adjective

**1** left on sand or rocks in shallow water  
• *We could see a stranded ship.*  
**2** left in a difficult or lonely position  
• *They were stranded in the desert.*

**strange** adjective

**1** unusual or surprising  
**2** not known or experienced before  
**strangely** adverb in a strange way • *The house was strangely quiet.* **strangeness** noun

**stranger** noun

**1** a person you do not know  
**2** a person who is in a place they do not know

**strangle** verb

to strangle someone is to kill them by pressing their throat so they can't breathe

**strap** noun

a flat strip of leather or cloth or plastic for fastening things together or holding them in place

**strap** verb (**strapping, strapped**)

to strap something is to fasten it with a strap or straps

**strategy** noun (**strategies**)

**1** a strategy is a plan to achieve or win something **2** strategy is planning a war or military campaign **strategic** adjective done as part of a plan to achieve or win something

**stratum** noun (**strata**)

(say **strah**-tum)  
a layer or level • *You can see several strata of rock in the cliffs.*

**straw** noun

**1** straw is dry cut stalks of corn  
**2** a straw is a narrow tube that you can drink through

**strawberry** noun

(**strawberries**)  
a small red juicy fruit, with its

seeds on the outside

**stray** verb

to stray is to wander or become lost

**stray** adjective

**1** wandering around lost  
• *We found a stray cat.*  
**2** out of place; separated from all the others  
• *a stray hair*

**stray** noun

a stray dog or cat

**streak** noun

**1** a long thin line or mark  
**2** a streak of something is a trace or sign of it • *He has a cruel streak.* **streaky** adjective marked with streaks

**streak** verb

**1** to streak something is to mark it with streaks  
**2** to streak somewhere is to move there very quickly

**stream** noun

**1** a narrow river or brook  
**2** a flow of liquid **3** a number of things moving in the same direction, such as traffic  
**4** a group in a school containing children of similar ability

**stream** verb

**1** to stream is to move in a strong or fast flow • *Traffic streamed across the junction.*  
**2** to stream is also to produce a flow of liquid • *Blood was streaming from her cut hand.*

**streamer** noun

a long strip of paper or ribbon  
**streamlined** adjective a streamlined vehicle or object has a smooth shape that helps it to move easily through air or water

**street** noun

a road with houses beside it in a city or town

**strength** noun

**1** strength is how strong a person or thing is **2** a person's strengths are their good points or the things they are good at  
• *Patience is your greatest strength.*

**strengthen** verb

**1** to strengthen something or someone is to make them stronger **2** to strengthen is to become stronger

**strenuous** adjective

needing or using great effort and determination

**strenuously** adverb

**stress** noun

**1** a stress is a force or pressure that pulls or pushes or twists something **2** stress is the effect on someone of too much work

or worry or pressure

**3** stress is also the extra loudness or emphasis you

give to a word or part of a word when you say it

**stress** verb

**1** to stress a word or part of a word is to pronounce it with extra emphasis

**2** to stress a point or idea is to emphasize it

• *I must stress that this is an unusual problem.*

**stretch** verb

**1** to stretch something is to pull it so that it becomes longer or wider

**2** something stretches when it becomes longer

or wider when it is pulled

**3** you stretch, or stretch out, when you reach out with your arms or extend your arms and legs fully **4** to stretch somewhere is to extend or continue there • *The wall stretches all the way round the park.*

**stretch** noun

**1** the action of stretching something • *I got up and had a good stretch.* **2** a continuous period of time or area of land or water

**stretcher** noun

a framework like a light folding bed with handles at each end, for carrying a sick or injured person

**strew** verb (**strewing, strewed, strewn** or **strewed**)

to strew things is to scatter them over a surface

• *Flowers were strewn over the path.*

**strict** adjective

**1** demanding that people obey rules and behave well • *The teachers are all fairly strict.*

**2** complete or exact

• *He's not really a hero in the strict sense of the word.* **strictly** adverb completely or exactly  
• *Taking photographs here is strictly forbidden.*

**stride** verb (**striding, strode, stridden**)

to stride is to walk with long steps

**stride** noun

a long step you take when walking or running

**strike** verb (**striking, struck**)

**1** to strike something or someone is to hit them

**2** to strike people or a place is to attack them suddenly

• *A hurricane struck the village.*  
**3** to strike a match is to light it

streamers

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

by rubbing it against something rough **4** a clock strikes (for example) seven when it rings seven chimes at seven o'clock **5** workers strike when they stop working as a protest **6** to strike oil or gold is to find it by drilling or mining **7** to strike someone in some way is to make them think that way • *The film struck me as rather violent.*

**strike** *noun*

**1** a hit **2** when workers refuse to work, as a way of making a protest **to go on strike** is to stop working as a protest

**striker** *noun*

**1** a worker who is on strike **2** in football, an attacking player who tries to score goals

**striking** *adjective*

so impressive, interesting, or attractive that you can't help noticing it

**string** *noun*

**1** string is thin rope or cord for tying things; a string is a piece of thin rope **2** a string is a piece of stretched wire or nylon used in a musical instrument to make sounds **3** a string of things is a line or series of them • *There was a string of buses along the High Street.*

**string** *verb (stringing, strung)*

**1** to string something is to hang it on a string **2** to string pearls or beads is to thread them on a string **3** to string a racket or musical instrument is to put strings on it

**stringed** *adjective*

in music, stringed instruments are ones that have strings, especially members of the violin family

**strings** *plural noun*

the stringed instruments in an orchestra

**stringy** *adjective (stringier, stringiest)*

**1** long and thin like string **2** stringy meat contains tough fibres

**strip**<sup>1</sup> *verb (stripping, stripped)*

**1** to strip something is to take a covering off it **2** to strip is to take all your clothes off **3** to strip someone of something is to take it away from them

**strip**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

the special outfit worn by a sports team

**strip**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a long narrow piece of something

**strip cartoon** *noun*

a series of drawings telling a story; a comic strip

**stripe** *noun*

a long narrow band of colour

**striped** or **stripy** *adjective*  
having stripes

**strive** *verb (striving, strove, striven)*

to strive to do something is to try hard to do it

**strobe** *noun*

a light that flickers on and off continuously

**stroke**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** a hit or movement made by swinging your arm

**2** a swimming style

**3** a line drawn by a pen or brush **4** a sudden illness that often causes someone to be paralysed

**stroke**<sup>2</sup> *verb*

to stroke something is to move your hand gently along it

**stroll** *verb*

to stroll is to walk slowly

**stroll** *noun*

a short leisurely walk

**strong** *adjective*

**1** having great power, energy, or effect **2** not easily broken or damaged • *The gate was held by a strong chain.* **3** having a lot of flavour or smell • *Do you like your tea strong?*

**stronghold** *noun*

a fortress or other place that is well defended

**strongly** *adverb*

**1** in a strong way; with strength • *They fought back strongly.* **2** very much • *The room smelt strongly of perfume.*

**structure** *noun*

**1** a structure is something that has been built or put together

**2** a thing's structure is the way that it is built or made **structural** *adjective* to do with the way that something is built or made

**struggle** *verb*

**1** to struggle is to move your body about violently while you are fighting or trying to get free **2** to struggle to do something is to make strong efforts to do it

**struggle** *noun*

**1** fighting or trying to get free **2** a great effort

**strum** *verb (strumming, strummed)*

to strum a guitar is to sound it by running your finger across its strings

**strut** *verb (strutting, strutted)*

to strut is to walk proudly or stiffly

**strut** *noun*

**1** a strutting walk **2** a bar of wood or metal that strengthens a framework

**stub** *verb (stopping, stubbed)*

you stub your toe when you knock it against something hard

**stub** *noun*

a short piece of something left after the rest has been used up or worn down

**stubble** *noun*

**1** stubble is the short stalks of corn left in the ground after a harvest **2** stubble is also the short stiff hairs growing on a man's chin when he has not shaved

**stubborn** *adjective*

not willing to change your ideas or ways; obstinate

**stubbornly** *adverb*

**stubbornness** *noun*

**stuck** *adjective*

unable to move or make progress • *Is anyone stuck?*

**stuck-up** *adjective*

(informal) unpleasantly proud or snobbish

**stud** *noun*

a small metal button or knob fixed into something

**student** *noun*

someone who studies, especially at a college or university

**studio** *noun*

**1** a place where radio or television broadcasts are made **2** a place where cinema or television films are made **3** the room where an artist or photographer works

**studious** *adjective*

fond of studying; studying hard

**studiously** *adverb*

**study** *verb (studying, studying, studied)*

**1** to study is to spend time learning about something **2** to study something is to look at it carefully

**study** *noun (studies)*

**1** study is the process of studying **2** a study is a room used for studying or writing

**stuff** *noun*

**1** stuff is a substance or material • *What's this stuff at the bottom of the glass?*

**2** stuff is also a group of things or a person's possessions • *Will you move your stuff off the table?*

**stuff** *verb*

**1** to stuff something is to fill it tightly, especially with stuffing • *She stuffed the turkey.* **2** to stuff one thing inside another is to push it in

carelessly • He stuffed the paper into his pocket.

### stuffing noun

**1** stuffing is material used to fill the inside of something

**2** stuffing is also a savoury mixture you put into meat or poultry before cooking it

### stuffy adjective (stuffer, stuffiest)

**1** a stuffy room is badly ventilated, without enough fresh air **2** formal and boring

### stiffness noun

### stumble verb

**1** to stumble is to lose your balance or fall over something

**2** to stumble when you are speaking is to make mistakes or hesitate **to stumble across something** or **stumble on something** is to find it by chance

### stump noun

**1** the bottom of a tree trunk left in the ground when the tree has fallen or been cut down

**2** (in cricket) each of the three upright sticks of a wicket

### stump verb

**1** (in cricket) to stump the person batting is to get them out by touching the stumps with the ball when they are not standing in the correct place

**2** something stumps you when it is too difficult for you • *The last question stumped everyone.*

### stun verb (stunning, stunned)

**1** to stun someone is to knock them unconscious **2** something stuns you when it shocks or confuses you • *They were stunned by the news.*

stumps

### stunt noun

**1** something daring or dangerous done in a film or as part of a performance

**2** something unusual done to attract publicity or attention

### stupendous adjective

amazing; tremendous

### stupid adjective

not sensible; not clever or thoughtful

**stupidity** noun

stupidity is being stupid

**stupidly** adverb

### sturdy adjective (sturdier, sturdiest)

strong and solid

**sturdily** adverb

**sturdiness** noun

### stutter verb

to stutter is to keep repeating the sounds at the beginning of words

### stutter noun

a habit of stuttering

### sty<sup>1</sup> noun (sties)

a pigsty

### sty<sup>2</sup> or sty<sup>e</sup> noun (sties or sty<sup>e</sup>s)

a sore swelling on your eyelid

### style noun

**1** a style is the way that something is done, made, said, or written **2** style is being smart and elegant

### stylish adjective

fashionable and smart

**stylishly** adverb

### subcontinent noun

a large area of land that forms part of a continent • *the Indian subcontinent*

### subdue verb

**1** to subdue someone is to overcome them or bring them under control **2** to subdue a person or animal is to make them quieter or gentler

### subject noun (say sub-jikt)

**1** the person or thing that is being talked or written about **2** something that you can study **3** (in grammar) the person or thing that is doing the action stated by the verb in a sentence, for example *dog* in the sentence *The dog chewed a bone.* **4** someone who must obey the laws of a particular ruler or government

### subject verb (say sub-jekt)

to subject someone to something is to make them experience or suffer it • *They subjected him to a string of questions.*

### submarine noun

a type of ship that can travel under water

### submerge verb

**1** to submerge is to go under water **2** to submerge something

or someone is to put them under water

### submit verb (submitting, submitted)

**1** to submit to someone is to give in to them or agree to obey them **2** to submit something to someone is to hand it in or offer it to be judged or considered

**submission** noun

submission is submitting to someone

**submissive** adjective

willing to obey

### subscribe verb

to subscribe to something is to pay money to receive it regularly or to be a member of a club or society

**subscriber** noun

someone who subscribes to something

### subscription noun

money you pay to receive something regularly or to be a member of a club or society

### subsequent adjective

coming later or after something else • *Subsequent events proved that she was right.*

**subsequently** adverb

### subside verb

**1** to subside is to sink • *After a few days the flood water began to subside.* **2** to subside is also to become quiet or normal • *The noise subsided after midnight.*

**subsidence** noun

when a building or piece of land sinks into the ground

### subsidy noun (subsides)

money paid to keep prices low or to support an industry or activity

### subsidize verb

to subsidize someone or something is to help pay the cost of something

### substance noun

something that you can touch or see; what something is made of

### substantial adjective

**1** large or important

**2** strong and solid

**substantially** adverb

mostly • *This story is substantially true.*

### substitute verb

to substitute one thing or person for another is to use the first one instead of the second • *In this recipe you can substitute oil for butter.*

**substitution** noun

when one thing or person is used instead of another

### substitute noun

a person or thing that is used instead of another

### subtle adjective (say sut-el)

**1** slight and delicate • *This soup has a subtle flavour.* **2** clever but not obvious • *Your jokes are too*

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

*subtle* for me. **subtly** *adverb* in a subtle way **subtlety** *noun* subtlety is being subtle or delicate

**subtract** *verb*

to subtract one amount from another is to take it away • *If you subtract 2 from 7, you get 5.* **subtraction** *noun* the process of taking one amount from another

**suburb** *noun*

an area of houses on the edge of a city or large town

**suburban** *noun* a suburban area or street is in a suburb

**subway** *noun*

an underground passage for pedestrians

**succeed** *verb*

**1** to succeed is to do or get what you wanted or intended **2** to succeed someone is to be the next person to do what they did, especially to be king or queen

**success** *noun*

**1** success is doing or getting what you wanted or intended **2** a success is a person or thing that does well • *The plan was a great success.*

**successful** *adjective*

having success; doing well **successfully** *adverb*

**succession** *noun*

**1** a number of people or things coming one after another • *The cooks brought in a succession of dishes.* **2** the right to be the next person to do something, especially becoming king or queen

**successor** *noun*

someone who has a position or does a job after someone else • *The headteacher retired and handed over to her successor.*

**such** *adjective*

**1** of that kind; of the same kind • *Try not to think about such things.* **2** so great or so much • *That was such fun!*

**suck** *verb*

**1** to suck liquid or air is to take it in through your mouth • *I sucked milk through a straw.* **2** to suck something is to move it around inside your mouth so that you can taste it • *She was sucking a sweet.* **3** to suck something is also to draw it in or absorb it • *The boat was sucked into the whirlpool.* • *He sucked in his cheeks.*

**suck** *noun*

the action of sucking

**suction** *noun*

suction is the process of

drawing in liquid or air by creating a vacuum • *Vacuum cleaners work by suction.*

**sudden** *adjective*

happening or done quickly and unexpectedly **suddenness** *noun*

**suddenly** *adverb*

quickly and unexpectedly

**suds** *plural noun*

froth on soapy water

**sue** *verb*

to sue someone is to start a claim in a lawsuit to get money from them

**suede** *noun* (say swayd)

suede is leather with one side soft and velvety

**suffer** *verb*

**1** to suffer is to feel pain or misery **2** to suffer something unpleasant is to have to put up with it

**suffering** *noun*

suffering is pain or misery

**sufficient** *adjective*

enough • *Have we sufficient food?* **sufficiently** *adverb* to a sufficient degree

**suffix** *noun*

a word or syllable joined to the end of a word to change or add to its meaning, as in forgetful, lioness, and rusty

**suffocate** *verb*

**1** to suffocate is to suffer or die because you cannot breathe **2** to suffocate someone is to kill them by stopping them breathing

**suffocation** *noun* suffocation is when someone dies because they cannot breathe

**sugar** *noun*

sugar is a sweet food obtained from the juices of various plants, such as sugar beet or sugar cane **sugary** *adjective* full of sugar; sweet

**suggest** *verb*

**1** to suggest something is to mention it as an idea or possibility **2** to suggest something is also to give an idea or impression of something • *Your smile suggests that you agree with me.*

**suggestion** *noun*

something that you mention to someone as an idea or possibility

**suicide** *noun*

suicide is killing yourself deliberately • *He committed suicide.* **suicidal** *adjective* wanting to commit suicide

**suit** *noun*

**1** a matching set of jacket and trousers or jacket and skirt,

that are meant to be worn together **2** a set of clothing for a particular activity • *He wore a diving suit.* **3** each of the four sets in a pack of playing cards: spades, hearts, diamonds, and clubs

**suit** *verb*

**1** to suit someone or something is to be suitable or convenient for them • *What time would suit you?* **2** a piece of clothing or hairstyle suits you when it looks good on you

**suitable** *adjective*

satisfactory or right for a particular person, purpose, or occasion **suitability** *noun* how suitable something is **suitably** *adverb*

**suitcase** *noun*

a container with a lid and a handle, for carrying your clothes and other things when you are travelling

**suite** *noun* (say sweet)

**1** a set of rooms in a hotel **2** a set of matching furniture

**suitor** *noun*

a man who wants to marry a particular woman

**sulk** *verb*

to sulk is to be silent and bad-tempered because you are not pleased

**sulky** *adjective* (sulkier, sulkiest)

sulking or moody **sulkily** *adverb* **sulkiness** *noun*

**sullen** *adjective*

silent and moody **sullenly** *adverb* **sullenness** *noun*

**sulphur** *noun* (S)

sulphur is a yellow chemical used in industry and medicine

**sultan** *noun*

the ruler of certain Muslim countries

**sultana** *noun*

a raisin without seeds

**sum** *noun*

**1** a total, or the amount you get when you add numbers together **2** a problem in arithmetic **3** an amount of money

**sum** *verb* (summing, summed)

to sum up is to give a summary at the end of a discussion or talk

**summarize** *verb*

to summarize something is to give a short statement of its main points

**summary** *noun* (summaries)

a short statement of the main points of something that someone has said or written

**summer** *noun*

the warm season between spring and autumn

**summery** *adjective*

like summer, or suitable for summer

**summertime** *noun*

summertime is the season of summer

**summit** *noun*

**1** the top of a mountain or hill

**2** a meeting between the leaders of powerful countries

**summon** *verb*

to summon someone is to order them to come or appear

**sun** *noun*

**1** the star round which the earth travels, and from which it gets warmth and light

**2** warmth and light from the sun • *Shall we sit in the sun?*

**sun** *verb (sunning, sunned)*

to sun yourself is to warm yourself in the sun

**sunbathe** *verb*

to sunbathe is to sit or lie in the sun to get a suntan

**sunburn** *noun*

sunburn is the redness of the skin someone gets if they are in the sun for too long

**sunburned** or **sunburnt** *adjective* affected by sunburn

**sundae** *noun (say sun-day)*

a mixture of ice cream with fruit, nuts, and cream

**Sunday** *noun*

the first day of the week

**sundial** *noun*

a device that shows the time by a shadow made by the sun

**sunflower** *noun*

a tall flower with a large round yellow head

**sunglasses**

*plural noun*

dark glasses you wear to protect your eyes from strong sunlight

**sunlight** *noun*

sunlight is light from the sun

**sunlit** *adjective* lit by sunlight

**sunny** *adjective (sunnier, sunniest)*

**1** having a lot of sunshine • *It's a sunny day.* **2** full of sunshine • *What a sunny room.*

**sunrise** *noun*

sunrise is the time when the sun first appears; dawn • *They left at sunrise.*

**sunset** *noun*

sunset is the time when the sun sets

**sunshade** *noun*

a parasol or other device to protect people from the sun

**sunshine** *noun*

sunshine is warmth and light that come from the sun

**sunstroke** *noun*

sunstroke is an illness caused by being in the sun for too long

**suntan** *noun*

a brown colour of the skin caused by the sun

**suntanned** *adjective* having a suntan

**super** *adjective*

(informal) excellent or very good

**superb** *adjective*

magnificent or excellent

**superbly** *adverb***superficial** *adjective*

**1** on the surface • *It's only a superficial cut.* **2** not deep or thorough • *His knowledge of French is fairly superficial.*

**superficially** *adverb***superintendent** *noun*

**1** someone who is in charge

**2** a police officer above the rank of inspector

**superior** *adjective*

**1** higher or more important than someone else **2** better than another person or thing

**3** showing that you think you are better than other people

**superiority** *noun* being better than something else; behaviour that shows you think you are better than other people

**superior** *noun* someone of higher rank or position than another person

**supermarket** *noun* a large self-service shop that sells food and other goods

**supernatural** *adjective*

not belonging to the natural world or having a natural explanation

**supersonic** *adjective* faster than the speed of sound

**superstition** *noun* a belief or action that is not based on reason or evidence

• *It is a superstition that 13 is an unlucky number.*

**superstitious** *adjective* believing in superstitions

**supervise** *verb* to supervise someone or something is to be in charge

of them **supervision** *noun* being in charge of someone or something

**supervisor** *noun* someone who supervises you

**supper** *noun* a meal or snack that you eat in the evening

**supple** *adjective* able to bend easily; flexible, not stiff

**suppleness** *noun* suppleness is being supple

**supplement** *noun* **1** something added as an extra **2** an extra section added to a book or newspaper

**supplementary** *adjective* added as an extra

**supply** *verb* **1** to supply something is to give or sell it to people who need it **2** to supply someone is to give them what they need

**supplier** *noun* someone who supplies something

**supply** *noun* **1** a supply of something is an amount of it kept ready to be used when needed • *We keep a supply of paper in the cupboard.* **2** supplies are food, medicines, or equipment needed by an army or an expedition • *The truck was carrying medical supplies.*

**support** *verb* **1** to support something is to hold it so that it does not fall down **2** to support someone or something is to give them help or encouragement **3** to support a sports team is to like them and want them to do well • *Which football team do you support?*

**support** *noun* **1** support is help or encouragement • *You can rely on my support.* **2** something that holds another thing up

**supporter** *noun* someone who gives support, especially to a sports team

**suppose** *verb* to suppose something is to think that it is likely or true **to be supposed to do something** is to have to do it as an order or duty

**suppress** *verb* to suppress something is to keep it hidden or stop it happening • *He managed to suppress a smile.*

**suppression** *noun* suppression is suppressing something

**supreme** *adjective* highest or greatest; most important

**supremacy** *noun*

having more power or a higher position than anyone else

**supremely** *adverb* extremely

**sure** *adjective*

**1** confident about something; having no doubts • *Are you sure you locked the door?*

**2** very likely to happen or do something • *Don't worry, we're sure to win.* **3** completely true or known • *One thing is sure: she is not here at the moment.*

**4** reliable • *Visiting places is a sure way of getting to know them.* **to make sure of something** is to find out that it is true or right

**sure** *adverb*

(informal) certainly; of course • *Sure I'll come with you.*

**surely** *adverb*

**1** certainly or definitely  
**2** it must be true; I feel sure  
• *Surely I met you last year.*

**surf** *noun*

surf is the white foam of waves breaking on rocks or the seashore

**surf** *verb*

**1** to surf is to go surfing  
**2** to surf the Internet is to browse through it

**surface** *noun*

**1** the outside of something  
**2** each of the sides of something, especially the top part

**surface** *verb*

**1** to surface is to come up to the surface from under water • *The submarine slowly surfaced.*  
**2** to surface a road or path is to give it a hard covering layer

**surfboard** *noun*

a board used in surfing

**surfing** *noun*

surfing is the sport of balancing yourself on a board that is carried towards the seashore by the waves **surfer** *noun* someone who goes surfing

**surge** *verb*

to surge is to move forwards or upwards like waves

**surge** *noun*

a sudden rush forward or upward

**surgeon** *noun*

a doctor who deals with disease or injury by cutting or repairing the affected parts of the body

**surgery** *noun* (surgeries)

**1** a surgery is a building or room where a doctor or dentist sees patients **2** surgery is the time when patients can see a doctor or dentist • *Surgery will close at 6 o'clock today.*  
**3** surgery is also the work of a surgeon

**surgical** *adjective*

to do with a surgeon or surgery **surgically** *adverb* by means of surgery

**surname** *noun*

your last name, which you share with other members of your family

**surpass** *verb*

to surpass someone is to do better or be better than them

**surplus** *noun*

an amount left over after you have spent or used what you need

**surprise** *noun*

**1** a surprise is something that you did not expect **2** surprise is the feeling you have when something unexpected happens

**surprise** *verb*

**1** to surprise someone is to be a surprise to them **2** to surprise someone is also to catch or attack them unexpectedly

**surrender** *verb*

**1** to surrender to someone is to stop fighting them and admit that you have been beaten  
**2** to surrender something to someone is to hand it over to them

**surrender** *noun*

when someone surrenders

**surround** *verb*

to surround someone or something is to be or come all round them

**surroundings** *plural noun*

the things or conditions around a person or place

**survey** *noun* (say ser-vay)

**1** a general look at a topic or activity **2** a detailed inspection or examination of a building or area

**survey** *verb* (say ser-vay)

to survey something is to inspect it or make a survey of it

**surveyor** *noun*

someone whose job is to survey buildings and land

**survive** *verb*

**1** to survive is to stay alive **2** to survive an accident or disaster is to remain alive in spite of it

• *Only two people survived the car crash.* **3** to survive someone is to continue living after they have died **survival** *noun* survival is staying alive

**survivor** *noun* someone who survives, especially after an accident or disaster

**suspect** *verb* (say su-spekt)

**1** to suspect something unwelcome is to think that it is likely or possible **2** to suspect someone is to think that they have done something wrong or are not to be trusted

**suspect** *noun* (say sus-pekt)

someone who is thought to have done something wrong

**suspend** *verb*

**1** to suspend something that is happening is to stop it for a time **2** to suspend someone is to take away their job or position for a time • *He was suspended from the team for bad behaviour.*  
**3** to suspend something is to hang it up

**suspense** *noun*

suspense is an anxious or uncertain feeling you have while you are waiting for something to happen or for news about something • *Don't keep us in suspense – who won?*

**suspension** *noun*

**1** suspension is suspending something or someone **2** a vehicle's suspension is the set of springs and other devices that make the ride more comfortable

**suspension bridge** *noun*

a bridge supported by cables

**suspicion** *noun*

**1** suspicion is feeling that someone has done something wrong or cannot be trusted

**2** a suspicion is a slight or uncertain feeling about something or someone

**suspicious** *adjective*

**1** making you suspect someone or something • *There are suspicious footprints along the path.* **2** suspecting someone or something • *I'm suspicious about what happened.* **suspiciously** *adverb*

**sustain** *verb*

**1** to sustain something is to keep it going • *It's difficult to sustain such an effort.*

**2** to sustain someone is to give them energy or strength  
• *We'd packed sandwiches to sustain us on our walk.*

**swagger** verb  
to walk or behave in a conceited way

**swallow**<sup>1</sup> verb  
to swallow something is to make it go down your throat  
**to swallow something up** is to cover it or make it disappear  
• *He was soon swallowed up by the darkness.*

**swallow**<sup>2</sup> noun  
a small bird with a forked tail and pointed wings

**swamp** verb  
**1** to swamp something is to flood it **2** to be swamped is to be overwhelmed with a large number of things • *They have been swamped with complaints.*

**swamp** noun  
a marsh **swampy** adjective  
full of swamps

**swan** noun  
a large white water bird with a long neck and powerful wings

**swap** verb (**swapping, swapped**)  
(informal) to swap something is to exchange one thing for another • *After the game they swapped jerseys.*

**swap** noun  
**1** an act of swapping  
• *Let's do a swap.*  
**2** something you swap for something else

**swarm** noun  
a large number of bees or other insects flying or moving about together

**swarm** verb  
**1** bees or other insects swarm when they move in a swarm **2** to be swarming is to be crowded with people • *The town is swarming with tourists in summer.*

**swat** verb (**swatting, swatted**) (say swat)  
to swat a fly or other insect is to hit or crush it **swatter** noun a device for swatting flies

**sway** verb  
to sway is to move gently from side to side

**swear** verb (**swearing, swore, sworn**)  
**1** to swear is to make a solemn

promise • *She swore to tell the truth.* **2** to swear someone to secrecy is to make them promise not to tell anyone

**3** to swear is also to use very rude or offensive words

**swear word** noun  
a word that is very rude or offensive, used especially by someone who is very angry

**sweat** verb (say swet)  
you sweat when you give off moisture through the pores of your skin, especially when you are hot or doing exercise

**sweat** noun (say swet)  
sweat is moisture that comes out of your skin when you sweat **sweaty** adjective covered or damp with sweat

**sweater** noun (say swet-er)  
a jumper or pullover

**sweatshirt** noun  
a thick cotton jersey

**swede** noun  
a large kind of turnip with purple skin and yellow flesh

**sweep** verb (**sweeping, swept**)  
**1** to sweep a room or floor is to clean or clear it with a broom or brush • *He swept the floor.*

**2** to sweep something away is to move or change it quickly  
• *The flood has swept away the bridge.* **3** to sweep somewhere is to go there swiftly or grandly

• *She swept out of the room.*

**sweeper** noun a machine for sweeping floors

**sweep** noun

**1** a sweeping action or movement • *Give this room a sweep.* **2** someone who cleans out a chimney

**sweet** adjective  
**1** tasting of sugar or honey  
**2** very pleasant • *There was a sweet smell in the room.*  
**3** charming or delightful  
• *What a sweet little cottage.*

**sweetly** adverb in a very pleasant way • *She smiled sweetly at him.* **sweetness** noun  
sweetness is tasting sweet

**sweet** noun  
**1** a small piece of sweet food made from sugar or chocolate  
**2** a pudding; the sweet course in a meal

**sweetcorn** noun  
sweetcorn is the juicy yellow seeds of maize

**sweeten** verb  
to sweeten something is to make it sweet

**sweetener** noun something used instead of sugar to make food or drink taste sweeter

**sweetheart** noun  
a person you love very much

**swell** verb (**swelling, swelled, swollen** or **swelled**)  
to swell is to get bigger or louder **swollen** adjective  
having swelled a lot

• *My wrist is still very swollen where I bumped it.*

**swell** noun  
the rise and fall of the sea's surface

**swelling** noun  
a swollen place on your body

**swelter** verb  
to swelter is to be uncomfortably hot

**swerve** verb  
to swerve is to move suddenly to one side • *The car swerved to avoid the cyclist.*

**swerve** noun  
a swerving movement

**swift** adjective  
quick; moving quickly and easily **swiftly** adverb quickly  
**swiftness** noun

**swift** noun  
a small bird rather like a swallow

**swill** verb  
to swill something is to rinse or flush it

**swill** noun  
swill is a sloppy mixture of waste food given to pigs

**swim** verb (**swimming, swam, swum**)

**1** to swim is to move yourself through the water or to be in the water for pleasure

**2** to swim a stretch of water is to cross it by swimming

• *She has swum the Channel.*

• **3** to be swimming in liquid or with liquid is to be covered in it or full of it • *Their eyes were swimming with tears.* **4** your head swims when you feel dizzy

**swim** noun  
a spell of swimming • *Let's go for a swim.*

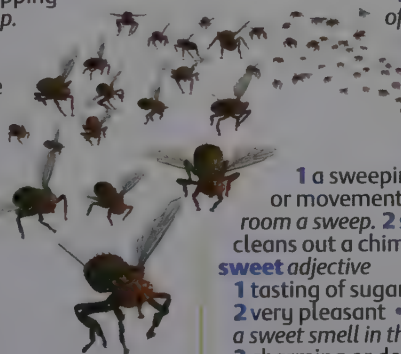
**swimmer** noun  
someone who swims • *Are you a good swimmer?*

**swimming bath** or **swimming pool** noun

a specially built pool with water for people to swim in

**swimming costume** noun  
a piece of clothing for swimming in

**swimsuit** noun  
a one-piece swimming costume



swarm

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**swindle** verb

to swindle someone is to get money or goods from them dishonestly **swindler** noun someone who swindles people

**swindle** noun

a trick to swindle someone

**swine** noun (**swine** or **swines**)

a pig

**swing** verb (**swinging**, **swung**)

**1** to swing is to move to and fro or in a curve **2** to swing something is to turn it quickly or suddenly • *He swung the car round to avoid the bus.*

**swing** noun

**1** a swinging movement • *He took a swing at the ball.* **2** a seat hung on chains or ropes so that it can move backwards and forwards **to be in full swing** is to be full of activity or working fully

**swipe** verb

**1** to swipe someone or something is to give them a hard hit **2** (informal) to swipe something is to steal it **3** to swipe a credit card is to pass it through a special reading device when you make a payment

**swipe** noun

a hard hit

**swirl** verb

to swirl is to move around quickly in circles; to swirl something is to make it do this • *The water swirled down the plug hole.*

**swirl** noun

a swirling movement

**swish** verb

to swish is to make a hissing or rustling sound

**swish** noun

a swishing sound

**switch** noun

**1** a device that you press or turn to start or stop something working, especially by electricity **2** a sudden change of opinion or methods

**switch** verb

**1** to switch a device on or off is to use a switch to make it work or stop working • *Shall I switch the light on?* **2** to switch something is to change it suddenly

**switchboard** noun

a place in a large building or organization where telephone calls are connected

**swivel** verb (**swivelling**, **swivelled**)

to swivel is to turn round

**swoop** verb

**1** to swoop is to dive or come

down suddenly • *The eagle swooped down on its prey.*

**2** to swoop is also to make a sudden attack or raid

**swoop** noun

a sudden dive or attack

**swap** verb (**swopping**, **swopped**)

(informal) to swap

**sword** noun (say sord)

a weapon with a long pointed blade fixed in a handle

**swot** verb

(informal) to swot is to study hard

**swot** noun

(informal) someone who swots

**sycamore** noun

a tall tree with winged seeds

**syllable** noun

a word or part of a word that has one separate sound when you say it • *'Cat' has one syllable, 'el-e-phant' has three syllables.*

**syllabus** noun (say sil-a-bus)

a list of things to be studied by a class or for an examination

**symbol** noun

**1** a mark or sign with a special meaning **2** a thing that stands for something • *The crescent is a symbol of Islam.*

**symbolic** adjective

acting as a symbol of something

**symbolically** adverb

**symmetrical** adjective

(say sim-et-rik-al)

having two halves which are exactly the same but the opposite way round • *Wheels and butterflies are symmetrical.*

**symmetrically** adverb in a

symmetrical way **symmetry**

noun symmetry is the quality of being symmetrical

**sympathetic** adjective

feeling sympathy or understanding for someone

**sympathetically** adverb in a

way that shows you feel sympathy for someone • *She smiled at me sympathetically.*

**sympathize** verb

to sympathize with someone is to show or feel sympathy for them

**sympathy** noun (**sympathies**)

**1** sympathy is the sharing or understanding of other people's feelings or opinions

**2** sympathy is also the feeling of being sorry for someone's unhappiness or suffering

**symphony** noun (**symphonies**)

a long piece of music for an orchestra **symphonic** adjective to do with a symphony

**symptom** noun

something wrong with you that is a sign that you have an illness • *Red spots are a symptom of measles.*

**synagogue** noun (say sin-a-gog)

a building where Jewish people meet to worship

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **synagogue** comes from a Greek word *synagoge* meaning 'assembly'.

**synonym** noun (say sin-o-nim)

a word that means the same or nearly the same as another word, such as *big* and *large*

**synonymous** adjective two

words are synonymous when they have the same, or nearly the same, meaning

**synthesizer** noun

an electronic musical instrument that can make many different sounds

**synthetic** adjective

artificially made; not natural

**synthetically** adverb

**syringe** noun

a device with a tube and a long needle, used for sucking in liquid and giving injections

**syrup** noun

a thick sweet liquid

**syrupey** adjective thick and

sticky like syrup

**system** noun

**1** a set of parts or things or ideas that work together

• *the digestive system* • *the Solar System* **2** a well-organized way of doing something • *We have a new system for taking books out of the library.*

**systematic** adjective

using a system; careful and well planned **systematically** adverb

**Tt**

**tab** noun

a small strip or flap that sticks out

**tabby** noun (**tabbies**)

a grey or brown cat with dark streaks in its fur

**table** noun

**1** a piece of furniture with a flat top supported on legs

**2** a list of facts or numbers arranged in rows and columns

**tablecloth** noun

a cloth for covering a table

**tablespoon** *noun*  
a large spoon used for serving food

**tablet** *noun*  
1 a pill 2 a flat piece of stone or wood with words carved or written on it

**table tennis** *noun*  
table tennis is a game played on a table divided in the middle by a net, over which you hit a small ball with bats

**tack** *noun*  
a short nail with a flat top  
**to change tack** or **to try a different tack** is to find a different way of doing something

**tack** *verb*  
1 to tack something is to nail it with tacks 2 to tack material is to sew it together quickly with long stitches 3 to tack is to sail a zigzag course to get full benefit from the wind

**tackle** *verb*  
1 to tackle a task is to start doing it 2 in football or hockey, to tackle a player is to try to get the ball from them or (in rugby) to bring them to the ground

**tackle** *noun*  
1 tackle is equipment, especially for fishing 2 a tackle is when you tackle someone in football or rugby or hockey

**tacky** *adjective (tackier, tackiest)*  
sticky or not quite dry  
• The paint is still tacky.

**tact** *noun*  
tact is skill in not offending or upsetting people

**tactful** *adjective*  
careful not to offend or upset people by saying something unkind **tactfully** *adverb* in a way that avoids offending or upsetting someone

**tactics** *plural noun*  
someone's tactics are the methods they use to achieve or win something **tactical** *adjective* done to help you achieve or win something **tactically** *adverb*

**tactless** *adjective*  
likely to offend or upset people by saying the wrong thing; having no tact **tactlessly** *adverb* in a way that offends or upsets someone

**tadpole** *noun*  
a young frog or toad at a stage when it has an oval head and a long tail and lives in water

**tag** *noun*  
a label tied or stuck to something

**tag** *verb (tagging, tagged)*  
to tag something is to fix a tag or label on it **to tag along** is to go along with other people

**tag** *noun* tag is a game in which one person chases the others

**tail** *noun*  
1 the part that sticks out from the rear end of the body of an animal or bird 2 the part at the end or rear of something, such as an aircraft 3 the side of a coin opposite the head **tailless** *adjective* not having a tail

**tail** *verb*  
to tail someone is to follow them without them seeing you  
**to tail off** is to become less and less or smaller and smaller

**tailback** *noun*  
a long line of traffic stretching back from an obstruction

**tailor** *noun*  
someone whose job is to make clothes

**take** *verb (taking, took, taken)*  
This word has many meanings, depending on the words that go with it: 1 to take something or someone is to get hold of them or bring them into your possession • He took a cake from the plate. • Who do you think took the money? • They took many prisoners. 2 to take someone or something somewhere is to carry or drive them there • Shall I take you to the station? • Take this parcel to the post. 3 to take something useful or pleasant is to make use of it • Do you take sugar? • You must take a holiday this year. • Do take a seat. 4 to take someone or something is to need them for a purpose • It will take two people to lift the table. 5 to take a piece of information is to make a note of it • Take their names and addresses. 6 to take a class for a subject is to teach it to them • Who takes you for English? 7 to take one number from another is to subtract it • Take two from ten and you get eight. 8 to take an exam or test is to do it • I'm taking my maths exam today. 9 to take a joke is to accept it well 10 to take a photograph or picture is to produce it with a camera **to take off** is to leave the ground at the beginning of a flight **to take part in something** is to share in doing it **to take place** is to happen **to take someone in** is to fool or deceive them **to take**

**something off** is to remove it **to take something over** is to take control of it **to take something up** is to start doing it • I've taken up yoga.

**takeaway** *noun*

1 a place that sells cooked food for customers to take away  
2 a meal from a takeaway

**takings** *plural noun*

money that has been received by a shop

**talcum powder** or **talc** *noun*

talcum powder is a perfumed powder you put on your skin to dry it or make it smell pleasant

**tale** *noun*

a story

**talent** *noun*

a natural ability or skill to do something well • She has a talent for singing.

**talented** *adjective* good at doing something

**talk** *verb*

to talk is to speak or have a conversation **talker** *noun* someone who talks, especially someone who talks a lot

**talk** *noun*

1 a conversation or discussion  
2 a lecture

**talkative** *adjective*

someone is talkative when they talk a lot

**tall** *adjective*

1 higher than the average  
• They sat under a tall tree.

2 measured from the bottom to the top • The bookcase is two metres tall. **a tall story** is a story that is hard to believe

**Talmud** *noun*

a collection of writings on Jewish religious law

**talon** *noun*

a strong claw, especially on a bird of prey

**tambourine** *noun*

a round musical instrument like a small drum with metal discs fixed around the edge so that it jingles when you shake it or hit it

tambourine



**tame** *adjective*

- 1** a tame animal is one that is gentle and not afraid of people  
**2** something is tame when it is dull or uninteresting **tamely** *adverb* **tameness** *noun*

**tame** *verb*

to tame a wild animal is to make it used to being with people **tamer** *noun* someone who tames wild animals  
 • a lion-tamer

**tamper** *verb*

to tamper with something is to interfere with it or change it so that it will not work properly

**tan** *noun*

**1** a tan is a suntan **2** tan is a yellowish-brown colour

**tan** *verb (tanning, tanned)*

**1** to tan your skin is to make it brown with a suntan **2** to tan the skin of a dead animal is to make it into leather

**tandem** *noun*

a bicycle for two riders, one behind the other

**tang** *noun*

a strong flavour or smell

**tangent** *noun (say tan-jent)*

a straight line that touches the outside of a curve or circle

**tangerine** *noun (say tan-ger-een)*

a kind of small orange



tangerine

**WORD ORIGINS**

The word **tangerine** is named after Tangier in Morocco, where the fruit originally came from.

**tangle** *verb*

**1** you tangle something, or it tangles, when it becomes twisted or muddled • *My fishing line has tangled.* **2** something is tangled up when it is twisted together in an untidy mess  
 • *These computer cables are all tangled up.*

**tangle** *noun*

a twisted or muddled mass of (for example) hair or wire

**tank** *noun*

**1** a large container for a liquid or gas **2** a large heavy vehicle with guns, used in war

**tankard** *noun*

a large heavy mug for drinking from

**tanker** *noun*

**1** a large ship for carrying oil  
**2** a large lorry for carrying a liquid

**tantalize** *verb*

to tantalize someone is to torment them by showing them something good that they cannot have

**tantrum** *noun*

an outburst of bad temper

**tap<sup>1</sup>** *noun (taps)*

a device for letting out liquid or gas in a controlled flow

**tap<sup>1</sup>** *verb (tapping, tapped)*

to tap a telephone is to fix a device to it so that you can hear someone else's conversation

**tap<sup>2</sup>** *noun*

**1** a tap is a quick light hit, or the sound it makes  
 • *I gave him a tap on the shoulder.* **2** tap is tap-dancing

**tap<sup>2</sup>** *verb (tapping, tapped)*

to tap someone or something is to give them a tap or gentle hit • *I tried tapping on the window.*

**tap dancing** *noun*

tap dancing is dancing in hard shoes that make sharp tapping sounds on the floor **tap dance** *noun* a dance of this kind

**tap dancer** *noun* someone who does tap-dancing

**tape** *noun*

**1** tape is soft material such as cloth or paper or plastic in a thin strip; a tape is a piece of this **2** tape is also a narrow plastic strip coated with a magnetic substance and used for making recordings; a tape is a cassette • a video tape

**tape** *verb*

**1** to tape something is to fasten it by sticking it or tying it with tape **2** to tape music or sound or a television programme is to record it on magnetic tape

**tape measure** *noun*

a long strip marked in centimetres or inches for measuring things

**taper** *verb*

something tapers when it gets narrower towards one end

**tape recorder** *noun*

a machine for recording music or sound on magnetic tape and playing it back

**tape recording** *noun*

a recording made with magnetic tape

**tapestry** *noun*

(**tapestries**) (*say tap-i-stree*)

a piece of strong cloth with pictures or patterns woven or embroidered on it



tapestry

**tar** *noun*

tar is a thick black sticky liquid made from coal or wood and used in making roads

**tar** *verb (tarring, tarred)*

to tar something is to cover it with tar

tarantula

**tarantula** *noun*

(*say ta-ran-tew-la*)

a large hairy poisonous spider found in warm countries

**target** *noun*

something that you aim at and try to hit or reach

**tarmac** *noun*

tarmac is a mixture of tar and broken stone, used for making a hard surface on roads and paths and open areas

**tarnish** *verb*

**1** metal tarnishes when it becomes stained and less shiny  
**2** to tarnish something is to spoil it • *The scandal tarnished his reputation.*

**tarpaulin** *noun*

a large sheet of waterproof canvas

**tart<sup>1</sup>** *noun*

a pie containing fruit or jam

**tart<sup>2</sup>** *adjective (tarter, tarest)*

sour-tasting • *The apples are tart.*

**tartan** *noun*

a Scottish woollen cloth with a pattern of squares and stripes in different colours

**task** *noun*

a piece of work that needs to be done

**tassel** *noun*

a bundle of threads tied together at the top and used to decorate something

**taste** *verb*

**1** to taste food or drink is to eat or drink a small amount to see what it is like **2** food or drink tastes a certain way when it has a particular flavour • *The milk tastes sour.*

**taste** *noun*

**1** the taste of something is the flavour it has when you taste it • *The milk has a strange taste.*

**2** taste is the ability to taste things **3** your tastes are the things you like or prefer • *What are your tastes in music?* **4** you show taste when you are able to choose things that are of good quality or go together well • *The way she dresses shows good taste.* **5** a taste is a tiny amount of food • *Can I have a taste of your pudding?*

**tasteful** *adjective*

showing good taste

**tastefully** *adverb***tasteless** *adjective*

showing poor taste

**tastelessly** *adverb***tasty** *adjective (tastier, tastiest)*

tasty food has a strong pleasant taste

**tattered** *adjective*

tattered clothing is badly torn and ragged

**tatters** *plural noun*

in tatters badly torn

**tattoo** *noun*

a picture or pattern made on someone's skin with a needle and dye

**tattoo** *verb (tattooing, tattooed)*

someone is tattooed when they have a tattoo on their skin

**tattoo** *noun*

an outdoor entertainment including military music and marching

**tatty** *adjective (tattier, tattiest)*

shabby and worn

**taunt** *verb*

to taunt someone is to jeer at them or insult them

**taunt** *noun*

an insulting or mocking remark

**taut** *adjective*

stretched tightly **tautly** *adverb*

**tautness** *noun***tavern** *noun*

(old use) an inn or pub

**tax** *noun (taxes)*

an amount of money that

people and businesses have to pay to the government to pay for things like hospitals and schools

**tax** *verb*

**1** to tax someone is to charge them a tax **2** to tax goods or someone's income is to put a tax on them • *The government taxes alcohol, tobacco, and petrol.* **taxation** *noun* money that has to be paid as taxes

**taxi** *noun*

a car with a driver which you can hire for journeys

**taxi** *verb*

an aircraft taxis when it moves slowly along the ground before taking off or after landing

**tea** *noun*

**1** tea is a drink made by pouring hot water on the dried leaves of a shrub grown in Asia **2** tea is also the dried leaves of this shrub

**3** tea is also a meal eaten in the late afternoon or early evening



tea

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **tea** comes from a Chinese word *te*.

**teabag** *noun*

a small bag of tea for making tea in a cup

**teach** *verb (teaching, taught)*

**1** to teach someone is to show them how to do something or give them knowledge about something **2** to teach a subject is to give lessons in it • *She taught us history last year.*

**teacher** *noun*

someone who teaches people at a school or college

**tea cloth** or **tea towel** *noun*

a cloth you use for drying washed dishes and cutlery

**teak** *noun*

teak is a hard strong wood from Asia

**team** *noun*

**1** a set of players who form one side in a game or sport **2** a group of people who work together

**teapot** *noun*

a pot with a handle and spout, for making and pouring out tea

**tear** *verb (tearing, tore, torn)*

(say *tair*)

**1** to tear something is to make

a split in it or to pull it apart

**2** to tear something is also to pull or remove it with force

• *He tore the picture off the wall.*

**3** to tear is to become torn

• *Paper tears easily.* **4** to tear somewhere is to move very quickly there • *He tore down the street.*

**tear** *noun (say tair)*

a hole or split made by tearing something

**tear** *noun (say tear)*

a drop of water that comes from your eye when you cry

**tearful** *adjective*

in tears; crying easily • *He suddenly became very tearful.*

**tearfully** *adverb***tease** *verb*

to tease someone is to make fun of them and say things to make them annoyed

**teaspoon** *noun*

a small spoon for stirring drinks

**teat** *noun*

**1** a nipple through which a baby drinks milk **2** the cap of a baby's feeding bottle

**technical** *adjective*

**1** to do with technology or the way things work **2** using the words that only people who know a lot about a subject will understand • *This article is full of technical terms.*

**technically** *adverb***technician** *noun*

someone whose job is to look after scientific equipment and do practical work in a laboratory

**technique** *noun (say tek-neek)*

a particular method of doing something skilfully

**technology** *noun***(technologies)**

technology is using science and machines to help you make things and do things **technological** *adjective* to do with technology • *technological developments*

**teddy bear** *noun*

a soft furry toy bear,

**Teddy** is a shortened form of the name

*Theodore* and comes

from the name of

*Theodore Roosevelt*,

who was the

American

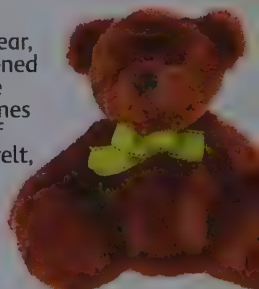
president at

the end of the

19th century

and was a keen

hunter of bears.



teddy bear

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**tedious** *adjective* (say **tee**-di-us)  
annoyingly slow or long;  
boring **tediously** *adverb*  
**tediousness** *noun*

**tedium** *noun*  
tedium is a dull or boring  
time or experience • He  
hated the tedium of visiting  
his grandparents.

**teem** *verb*  
1 to teem with something is  
to be full of it • The river was  
teeming with fish. 2 to teem, or  
teem down, is to rain very hard

**teenage** or **teenaged** *adjective*  
in your teens; to do with  
teenagers

**teenager** *noun*  
a person in their teens

**teens** *plural noun* the time of  
your life between the ages of  
13 and 19 • They started playing  
chess in their teens.

**teetotal** *adjective*  
never drinking alcoholic drink  
**teetotaler** *noun* someone who  
is teetotal

**telecommunications**  
*plural noun*  
telecommunications is sending  
news and information over  
long distances by telephone,  
television, radio, and satellite

**telegram** *noun*  
a message sent by telegraph

**telegraph** *noun*  
is a way of sending messages  
by using electric current along  
wires or by radio

**telepathy** *noun*  
(say til-**ep**-a-thee)  
telepathy is understanding  
another person's thoughts  
without them speaking,  
writing, or making gestures  
**telepathic** *adjective*  
able to know what someone  
else is thinking

**telephone** *noun*  
a device using electric  
wires or radio to  
enable someone  
to speak to another  
person who is some  
distance away

**telephone** *verb*  
to telephone  
someone is to speak  
to them by telephone

**telescope**  
*noun*  
a tube with lenses at  
each end, through  
which you can see  
distant objects  
more clearly  
because they  
look closer  
and larger



**telescopic** *adjective*  
1 to do with telescopes  
2 folding into itself like a  
portable telescope  
• a telescopic umbrella

**teletext** *noun*  
teletext is a system for  
displaying news and  
information on a television  
screen

**televise** *verb*  
to televise an event is to film it  
and put it on television

**television** *noun*  
1 television is a system using  
radio waves to reproduce  
pictures on a screen 2 a  
television, or a television set,  
is a device for receiving these  
pictures

**tell** *verb* (**telling**, **told**)  
1 to tell something to someone  
is to give them information  
by speaking to them 2 to tell  
someone to do something is  
to give them instructions to do  
it 3 to tell is to reveal a secret  
• Promise you won't tell. 4 to  
tell something is to recognize  
it • Can you tell the difference  
between butter and margarine?  
**to tell someone off** is to tell  
them severely that they have  
done wrong **to tell tales** is  
to report someone else's bad  
behaviour

**temper** *noun*  
1 a person's mood • He is in a  
good temper. 2 an angry mood  
• She was in a temper. **to lose  
your temper** is to become  
very angry

**temperature** *noun*  
1 the temperature of  
something is how hot or cold  
it is 2 an unusually high body  
temperature • She's feverish and  
has a temperature.

**tempest** *noun*  
(old use) a violent storm  
**temple**<sup>1</sup> *noun*  
a building where a god is  
worshipped

**temple**<sup>2</sup> *noun*  
the part of your  
head between your  
forehead and your ear

**tempo** *noun*

(**tempos**)  
the tempo of a  
piece of music is its  
speed or rhythm

**temporary** *adjective*  
only lasting or used for a  
short time • They were using  
a temporary classroom.

**temporarily** *adverb*  
for a short  
time only

**tempt** *verb*  
to tempt someone is to try  
to make them do something,  
especially something they  
ought not to do **temptation**  
*noun* when someone is being  
tempted **tempting** *adjective*  
hard to resist

**ten** *noun*  
the number 10

**tenant** *noun*  
someone who rents a house  
or building or a piece of land  
from a landlord **tenancy** *noun*  
when someone rents a house or  
building or a piece of land

**tend**<sup>1</sup> *verb*  
something tends to happen  
when it is likely to happen or is  
what usually happens • Prices  
tend to rise.

**tend**<sup>2</sup> *verb*  
to tend something or someone  
is to look after them • She  
tended her little garden with care.

**tendency** *noun*  
the way a person or thing is  
likely to behave • She has a  
tendency to be lazy.

**tender** *adjective*  
1 not tough or hard; easy to  
chew 2 delicate or sensitive  
• These are more tender plants.  
3 gentle or loving • She gave a  
tender smile. **tenderly** *adverb*  
gently or lovingly  
**tenderness** *noun*

**tendon** *noun*  
a piece of strong tissue in  
the body that joins a muscle  
to a bone

**tennis** *noun*  
tennis is a game played with  
rackets and a ball on a court  
with a net across the middle

**tenor** *noun*  
a male singer with a high voice

**tenpin bowling** *noun*  
tenpin bowling is a game in  
which you knock down sets of  
ten skittles with a ball

**tense**<sup>1</sup> *adjective*  
1 tightly stretched • tense  
muscles 2 to be tense is to be  
nervous and not able to relax  
3 a tense situation makes  
people feel nervous and unable  
to relax **tensely** *adverb*

**tense**<sup>2</sup> *noun*  
a form of a verb that shows  
when something happens. The  
past tense of come is *came*, the  
present tense is *come*, and the  
future tense is *will come*.

**tension** *noun*  
1 tension is a feeling of  
anxiety or nervousness about  
something about to happen  
2 tension is also how tightly

stretched a rope or wire is  
**tent** *noun*  
 a shelter made of canvas or cloth supported by upright poles  
**tentacle** *noun*  
 a long bending part of the body of an octopus and some other animals  
**tenth** *adjective, noun*  
 the next after the ninth  
**tenthly** *adverb* in the tenth place; as the tenth one  
**tepid** *adjective*  
 tepid liquid is only slightly warm; lukewarm  
**term** *noun*  
 1 a part of the year when a school or college does its teaching 2 a definite period • He was sentenced to a term of imprisonment. 3 a word or expression with a special meaning • I don't understand these technical terms. 4 the terms of an agreement are the conditions offered or agreed • They won't agree to our terms. to be on good or bad terms is to be friendly or unfriendly with someone  
**terminal** *noun*  
 1 a building where passengers arrive or depart • an airport terminal 2 a place where a wire is connected to a battery or electric circuit 3 a computer keyboard and screen used for sending data to or from the main computer  
**terminal** *adjective*  
 a terminal illness is one that cannot be cured and that the person will die from  
**terminate** *verb*  
 you terminate something, or it terminates, when it ends or stops • This train terminates here. **termination** *noun* ending or stopping something  
**terminus** *noun (termini)*  
 the station at the end of a railway or bus route  
**termite** *noun*  
 a small insect that eats wood and lives in large groups

termite mound



**terrace** *noun*  
 1 a row of houses joined together 2 a level area on a slope or hillside 3 a paved area beside a house  
**terrapin** *noun*  
 a kind of small turtle that lives in water  
**terrible** *adjective*  
 awful; very bad  
**terribly** *adverb*  
 awfully; badly • I'm terribly sorry I kept you waiting. • He was missing his parents terribly.  
**terrific** *adjective*  
 (informal) 1 very good or excellent • That's a terrific idea. 2 very great • They went at a terrific speed. **terrifically** *adverb* very; greatly  
**terrify** *verb (terrifies, terrifying, terrified)*  
 to terrify a person or animal is to make them very frightened  
**territory** *noun (territories)*  
 an area of land, especially an area that belongs to a country or person **territorial** *adjective* to do with territory  
**terror** *noun*  
 terror is great fear  
**terrorism** *noun* terrorism is the use of violence, such as setting off bombs, for political purposes  
**terrorist** *noun* someone who takes part in terrorism  
**terrorize** *verb*  
 to terrorize someone is to terrify them with threats  
**test** *noun*  
 1 a short set of questions to check someone's knowledge, especially in school 2 a medical examination • Amy went to have an eye test. 3 a trial or experiment to find out what something is like • Tests have shown there is a high level of pollution in the water. 4 (informal) a test match  
**test** *verb*  
 1 to test someone is to give them a test 2 to test something is to use it so that you can find out whether it works properly or find out more about it  
**testament** *noun*  
 1 a written statement 2 each of the two main parts of the Bible, the Old Testament and the New Testament  
**testify** *verb (testifies, testifying, testified)*  
 to testify is to give evidence in a lawcourt  
**testimony** *noun (testimonies)*  
 evidence; what someone testifies

**test match** *noun*  
 a cricket or rugby match between teams from different countries  
**test tube** *noun*  
 a tube of thin glass closed at one end, used for experiments in chemistry  
**tether** *verb*  
 to tether an animal is to tie it up so that it cannot move far  
**tether** *noun*  
 a rope for tying an animal to be at the end of your tether is to be unable to stand something any more  
**text** *noun*  
 1 the words of something printed or written 2 a text message  
**text** *verb*  
 you text someone when you send them a text message  
**textbook** *noun*  
 a book that teaches you about a subject  
**textiles** *plural noun*  
 kinds of cloth; fabrics  
**text message** *noun*  
 a written message sent using a mobile phone  
**texture** *noun*  
 the way that the surface of something feels when you touch it • Silk has a smooth texture.  
**than** *conjunction*  
 compared with another person or thing • Claire is taller than David.  
**thank** *verb*  
 to thank someone is to tell them you are grateful for something they have given you or done for you  
**thank you** words that you say when you thank someone  
**thankful** *adjective*  
 feeling glad that someone has done something for you  
**thankfully** *adverb* used to show that you are pleased and relieved about something • Thankfully no one was hurt.  
**thanks** *plural noun*  
 1 words that thank someone 2 (informal) a short way of saying 'Thank you' **thanks to someone or something** because of them • Thanks to you, we succeeded.  
**that** *adjective*  
 the one there • Whose is that book?  
**that** *conjunction*  
 used to introduce a fact or statement or result • I hope that you are well. • Do you know that it is one o'clock? • The puzzle was so hard that no one could solve it.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**that** *pronoun*

**1** the one there • *Whose book is that?* **2** which or who • *This is the book that I wanted.* • *Are you the person that I saw the other day?*

**thatch** *noun*

thatch is straw or reeds used to make a roof

**thatch** *verb*

to thatch a roof is to make it with straw or reeds

**thaw** *verb*

something thaws when it melts and is no longer frozen • *The snow was beginning to thaw.*

**the** *adjective* (called the definite article)

a particular one; that or those

**theatre** *noun*

**1** a building where people go to see plays or shows **2** a special room where you go to have an operation

**theatrical** *adjective*

to do with plays or acting

**theft** *noun*

theft is stealing

**their** *adjective*

belonging to them • *This is their house.*

**theirs** *pronoun*

belonging to them • *This house is theirs.*

**them** *pronoun*

a word used for *they* when it is the object of a verb, or when it comes after a preposition • *I like them.* • *I gave it to them.*

**theme** *noun*

**1** a main idea or subject of something such as a book or speech **2** a short tune or melody

**theme park** *noun*

an amusement park with rides and activities connected with a special subject or theme

**themselves** *plural noun*

them and nobody else, used to refer back to the subject of a verb • *They have hurt themselves.* **by themselves** on their own; alone • *They did the work all by themselves.*

**then** *adverb*

**1** at that time • *I lived in London then.* **2** after that; next • *Then they came home.* **3** in that case; therefore • *If you are going, then I can stay.*

**theology** *noun*

theology is the study of God and religion **theological**

**adjective** to do with theology

**theoretical** *adjective*

based on theory and not on practice or experience

**theoretically** *adverb* in theory

**theory** *noun*

**1** a theory is an idea or set of ideas suggested to explain something **2** the theory of a subject is the ideas and principles behind it, rather than the practice

**in theory** according to what should happen

**therapy** *noun* (**therapies**)

a way of treating an illness of the mind or the body, usually without using surgery or artificial medicines

**therapist** *noun* an expert in therapy • *a speech therapist*

**there** *adverb*

**1** in or to that place **2** a word that you say to call attention to someone or something or to refer to them • *There's a spider in the bath.* • *There has been a mistake.*

**therefore** *adverb*

for that reason; and so

**thermal** *adjective*

to do with heat; using heat

**thermometer** *noun*

a device for measuring temperature

**thermostat** *noun*

a device that automatically controls the temperature of a room or piece of equipment

**thesaurus** *noun*

(**thesauri** or **thesauruses**)

a kind of dictionary in which words with similar meanings are listed in groups together, instead of one long list in alphabetical order

**these** *adjective, pronoun*

the people or things here

**they** *pronoun*

**1** the people or things that someone is talking about **2** people in general • *They say it's a very good film.*

**thick** *adjective*

**1** measuring a lot from one side to the other • *He cut himself a thick slice of cake.*

**2** measured from one side to the other • *The wall is ten centimetres thick.* **3** dense or closely packed together • *The town was in thick fog.* **4** not very runny • *I love thick gravy.* **5** (informal) stupid

**thickly** *adverb* in thick pieces or in a deep layer **thickness** *noun* how thick something is

**thicken** *verb*

you thicken something, or it thickens, when it becomes thicker • *As he stirred the sauce, it started to thicken.*

**thicket** *noun*

a group of trees and shrubs growing close together

**thief** *noun* (**thieves**)

someone who steals things

**thigh** *noun*

the part of your leg above your knee

**thimble** *noun*

a metal or plastic cover that you put on the end of your finger to protect it when you are sewing

**thin** *adjective* (**thinner, thinnest**)

**1** measuring a small amount from one side to the other **2** not fat **3** not dense or closely packed together **4** runny or watery **thinly** *adverb* in thin pieces or in a thin layer **thinness** *noun* thinness is being thin

**thin** *verb* (**thinning, thinned**)

**1** to thin something, or thin something out, is to make it less thick or less crowded **2** to thin, or thin out, is to become less dense or less crowded • *The crowds had thinned by late afternoon.*

**thing** *noun*

an object; anything that can be touched or seen or thought about

**think** *verb* (**thinking, thought**)

**1** to think is to use your mind **2** to think something is to have it as an idea or opinion • *I think that's a good idea.* **3** to be thinking of doing something is to be planning to do it

**thinker** *noun* someone who thinks about things

**third** *adjective, noun*

the next after the second **thirdly** *adverb* as the third thing

**third** *noun*

each of three equal parts into which something can be divided

**Third World** *noun*

the poor or developing countries of Asia, Africa, and South and Central America

**thirst** *noun*

thirst is the feeling that you need to drink

**thirsty** *adjective*

(**thirstier, thirstiest**)

feeling that you need to drink

**thirteen** *noun*

the number 13

**thirteenth** *adjective, noun* 13th

**thirty** *noun* (**thirties**)

the number 30

**thirtieth** *adjective, noun* 30th

**this** *adjective, pronoun*

the one here

• *Take this pen.*  
• *This is the one.*

**thistle** *noun*

a wild plant with prickly leaves and purple or white or yellow flowers

**thorn** *noun*

a sharp point growing on the stem of roses and other plants

**thorny** *adjective*

(**thornier**, **thorniest**)

**1** full of thorns; prickly  
**2** a thorny problem is a difficult one that causes argument or disagreement

**thorough** *adjective*

**1** done properly and carefully  
• *This is a thorough piece of work.* **2** absolute or complete  
• *Everything was in a thorough mess.* **thoroughly** *adverb* properly and carefully; completely

**thoroughness** *noun* doing things properly and carefully

**those** *adjective, pronoun* the ones there • *Where are those cards?* • *Those are the ones I want.*

**though** *conjunction*

in spite of the fact that; even if  
• *It is not true, though he says it is.*

**though** *adverb*

however; all the same  
• *She's right, though.*

**thought** *noun*

**1** a thought is something that you think; an idea or opinion  
**2** thought is thinking • *I'll give the matter some thought.*

**thoughtful** *adjective*

**1** looking or sounding as if you are thinking a lot about something  
**2** thinking of other people and what they would like like **thoughtfully** *adverb*

**thoughtfulness** *noun*

**thoughtless** *adjective*

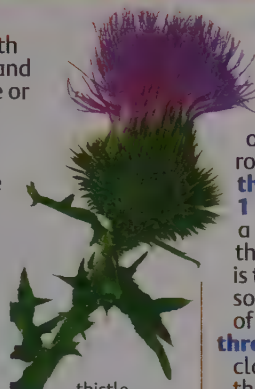
not thinking of other people and what they would like; inconsiderate **thoughtlessly** *adverb* **thoughtlessness** *noun*

**thousand** *noun*

the number 1,000 **thousandth** *adjective, noun* 1,000th

**thrash** *verb*

**1** to thrash someone is to keep hitting them hard with a stick or whip  
**2** to thrash a person or team is to defeat them completely in a game or sport  
**3** to thrash, or thrash about, is to fling your arms and legs about wildly



thistle

**thread** *noun*

**1** a long piece of cotton, wool, nylon, or other material used for sewing or weaving  
**2** a long thin piece of something  
**3** the spiral ridge round a screw or bolt

**thread** *verb*

**1** to thread a needle is to put a thread through its eye  
**2** to thread a long and thin material is to put it through or round something  
**3** to thread a piece of string is to put beads on it

**threadbare** *adjective*

clothes are threadbare when they are worn thin with threads showing

**threat** *noun*

**1** a warning that you will punish or harm someone if they do not do what you want  
**2** a danger

**threaten** *verb*

**1** to threaten someone is to warn them that you will punish or harm them if they do not do what you want  
**2** to threaten is to be a danger to someone or something • *The quarrel threatened to turn violent.*

**three** *noun*

the number 3

**three-dimensional** *adjective*

having three dimensions: length, width, and height or depth

**thresh** *verb*

to thresh corn is to beat it so that you separate the grain from the husks

**threshold** *noun*

**1** a slab of stone or board under the doorway of a building; the entrance  
**2** the beginning of something important  
• *We are on the threshold of a great discovery.*

**thrift** *noun*

thrift is being careful with money and not wasting it

**thrifty** *adjective* (**thriftier**, **thriftiest**)

careful with money and not wasting it **thriftily** *adverb*

**thrill** *noun*

**1** a sudden feeling of excitement  
**2** something that gives you this feeling

**thrill** *verb*

something thrills you when it gives you a sudden feeling of excitement

**thrilling** *adjective* very exciting**thriller** *noun*

an exciting story or film, usually about crime

**thrive** *verb*

to thrive is to grow strongly or do well

**throat** *noun*

**1** the front of your neck  
**2** the tube in your neck that takes food and air into your body

**throb** *verb* (**throbbing**, **throbbled**)

to throb is to beat or vibrate with a strong rhythm  
• *The ship's engines throbbed quietly.* • *He had a throbbing pain in his head.*

**throb** *noun*

a throbbing sound or feeling

**throne** *noun*

**1** a special chair for a king or queen  
**2** the position of being king or queen • *The Prince of Wales is heir to the throne.*

**throng** *noun*

a large crowd of people

**throttle** *verb*

to throttle someone is to squeeze their throat and strangle them

**throttle** *noun*

a device to control the flow of fuel to an engine

**through** *adverb and preposition*

**1** from one end or side to the other • *I can't get through.*  
• *Climb through the window.*  
**2** because of; by means of  
• *We'll do it through hard work.*  
**3** (informal) finished • *I'm through now.*

**throughout** *preposition, adverb* all the way through

**throw** *verb* (**throwing**, **threw**, **thrown**)

**1** to throw something or someone is to send them through the air  
**2** to throw something somewhere is to put it there carelessly • *He came in and threw his coat on the chair.*  
**3** to throw a part of your body is to move it quickly • *She threw her head back and laughed.*  
**4** to throw someone into a certain state is to put them in that state  
• *We were thrown into confusion.*  
**to throw something away** is to get rid of it

**throw** *noun*

a throwing action or movement  
• *That was a good throw.*

**thrush** *noun*

a bird that has a white front with brown spots

**thrust** *verb*

to thrust something somewhere is to push it there with a lot of force • *He thrust his hands into his pockets.*

**thud** *noun*

the dull sound of something heavy falling

**thud** *verb* (**thudding**, **thudded**)

to fall with a thud

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**thumb** *noun*  
the short thick finger at the side of each hand

**thump** *verb*  
1 to thump someone or something is to hit them heavily 2 to thump is to make a dull heavy sound

**thump** *noun*  
an act or sound of thumping

**thunder** *noun*  
thunder is the loud rumbling noise that you hear with lightning during a storm

**thunder** *verb*  
1 to thunder is to make the noise of thunder 2 someone thunders when they speak with a loud booming voice  
**thunderous** *adjective*  
extremely loud • The curtain came down to thunderous applause.

**thunderstorm** *noun*  
a storm with thunder and lightning

**Thursday** *noun*  
the fifth day of the week

**thus** *adverb*  
1 in this way • We did it thus.  
2 therefore • Thus, we must try again.

**tick** *noun*  
1 a small mark (✓) made next to something when checking it as a sign that it is correct or has been done 2 each of the regular clicking sounds that a clock or watch makes

**tick** *verb*  
1 to tick something is to mark it with a tick • She ticked the correct answers. 2 a clock or watch ticks when it makes regular clicking sounds to tick someone off (informal) is to scold them or tell them off

**ticket** *noun*  
a piece of paper or card that allows you to do something such as see a show or travel on a bus or train

**tickle** *verb*  
1 to tickle someone is to keep touching their skin lightly so that they get a tingling feeling that can make them laugh and wriggle 2 to tickle is to have a tickling or itching feeling • My throat is tickling. 3 to tickle

someone is also to please or amuse them

**ticklish** *adjective*  
someone is ticklish when they are likely to laugh or wriggle if they are tickled

**tidal** *adjective*  
to do with tides or affected by tides

**tidal wave** *noun*  
a huge sea wave moving with the tide

**tiddler** *noun*  
(informal) a very small fish

**tiddlywink** *noun*  
a small counter that you flip into a cup with another counter in the game of tiddlywinks

**tide** *noun*  
the regular rising or falling of the sea, which usually happens twice a day

**tide** *verb*  
to tide someone over is to give them what they need, especially money, for the time being

**tidy** *adjective* (tidier, tidiest)  
1 a tidy place is neat and orderly, with things in the right place • What a tidy room.  
2 a tidy person keeps things neat and in the right place

3 (informal) fairly large  
• That's a tidy sum of money.

**tidily** *adverb* **tidiness** *noun*  
**tidy** *verb* (tidies, tidying, tidied)  
to tidy a place is to make it neat by putting things away in the right place

**tie** *verb* (ties, tying, tied)  
1 to tie something is to fasten it with string, rope, or ribbon 2 to tie a knot or bow is to make one in a strip of material such as a ribbon 3 two players or teams tie when they finish a game or competition with an equal score or position

**tie** *noun*  
1 a thin strip of material tied round the collar of a shirt with a knot at the front

2 the result of a game or competition in which two players or teams have the same position or score  
3 one of the matches in a competition

**tiger** *noun*  
a large wild animal of the cat family, with yellow and black stripes

**tight** *adjective*  
1 fitting very closely or firmly fastened • These shoes are a bit tight. 2 fully stretched • Is this string tight enough? **tightly** *adverb* **tightness** *noun*

**tight** *adverb*  
1 firmly • Hold on tight. 2 fully stretched • Now pull the string tight.

**tighten** *verb*  
1 to tighten something is to make it tighter • These screws need to be tightened. 2 to tighten is to become tighter

**tightrope** *noun*  
a tightly stretched rope above the ground, for acrobats to perform on

**tights** *plural noun*  
a piece of clothing that fits tightly over the lower parts of the body including the legs and feet

**tigress** *noun*  
a female tiger

**tile** *noun*  
a thin piece of baked clay or other hard material used in rows to cover roofs, walls, or floors **tiled** *adjective* covered with tiles

**till** *preposition, conjunction*  
until

**till** *noun*  
a drawer or box for money in a shop; a cash register

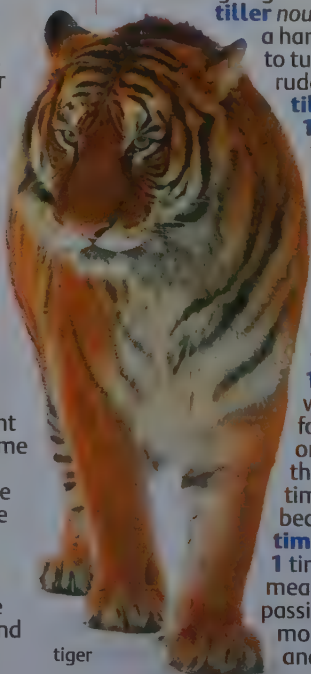
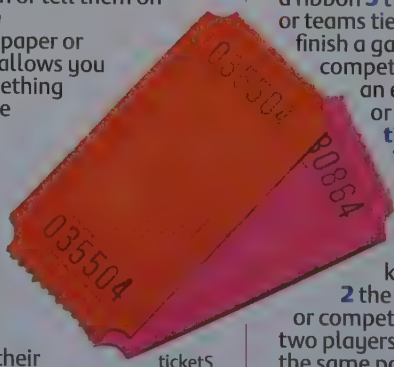
**till** *verb*  
to till soil or land is to plough it ready to grow crops

**tiller** *noun*  
a handle used to turn a boat's rudder

**tilt** *verb*  
1 to tilt is to slope or lean 2 to tilt something is to tip it or make it slope

**tilt** *noun*  
a sloping position

**timber** *noun*  
1 timber is wood used for building or making things 2 a timber is a beam of wood  
**time** *noun*  
1 time is a measure of the passing of years, months, days, and other units



tiger

**2** you ask the time when you want to know what point in the day it is, as shown on a watch or clock • *What's the time?* • **3** a time is a particular moment or period of things existing or happening • *There was a time when I would have agreed with you.* • *Come back another time.* • *There were fields here in past times.* **4** a time is also an occasion • *This is the first time I've been here.* **5** a time is also a period for which something lasts • *She spent a long time in the library.* **6** time is the rhythm and speed of a piece of music **at times** or **from time to time** sometimes or occasionally **in time** or **on time** soon or early enough; not late • *Make sure you get to the station in time.* • *The train left on time.*

**time** verb  
**1** to time something is to measure how long it takes  
**2** to time an event or activity is to arrange the time when it will happen • *You timed your arrival perfectly.*

**timer** noun  
 a device for timing things

**times** plural noun  
 multiplied by • *5 times 3 is 15* ( $5 \times 3 = 15$ ).

**timetable** noun  
 a list of the times when things happen, such as buses and trains leaving and arriving, and when school lessons take place

**timid** adjective  
 nervous and easily frightened

**timidly** adverb **timidity** noun  
 timidity is being timid

**timing** noun  
 timing is choosing the right time to do something • *Arriving at lunchtime was good timing.*

**tin** noun <sup>(Sn)</sup>  
**1** tin is a soft white metal  
**2** a tin is a metal container for preserving food **tinned** adjective  
 tinned food is preserved in a tin

**tingle** verb  
 part of your body tingles when you have a slight stinging or tickling feeling there • *The cold water made my skin tingle.*

**tingle** noun  
 a tingling feeling

**tinker** verb  
 to tinker with something is to try to mend or improve it, often without really knowing how to • *He loves tinkering with old clocks.*

**tinker** noun  
 (old use) someone who travelled around mending pots and pans

**tinkle** verb  
 something tinkles when it makes a gentle ringing sound

**tinkle** noun  
 a tinkling sound

**tinny** adjective (**tinnier**, **tinniest**)  
 a tinny sound is thin and high-pitched

**tinsel** noun  
 tinsel is strips of glittering material used for decoration

**tint** noun  
 a shade of a colour, especially a pale one

**tint** verb  
 to tint something is to colour it slightly

**ting** adjective  
 very small

**tip**<sup>1</sup> noun  
 the part at the very end of something **tipped** adjective  
 having a tip • *The parcel was tied in a ribbon tipped with gold.*

**tip**<sup>2</sup> noun  
**1** a small amount of money given to thank someone who has helped you **2** a quick piece of advice or useful information

**tip**<sup>2</sup> verb (**tip**ing, **tip**ped)  
**1** to tip someone is to give them a small amount of money to thank them for helping you  
**2** to tip someone or something is to name them as likely to win or succeed

**tip**<sup>3</sup> verb (**tip**ing, **tip**ped)  
 to tip something is to turn it upside down or tilt it • *She tipped the water out of the bucket.* • *He tipped his head back and laughed.*

**tip**<sup>3</sup> noun  
**1** a place where rubbish is left  
**2** a very untidy place

**tiptoe** verb  
 to tiptoe is to walk on your toes very quietly or carefully

**tiptoe** noun  
 on tiptoe walking or standing on your toes

**tire** verb  
**1** to tire someone is to make them tired **2** to tire is to become tired

**tired** adjective  
 feeling that you need to sleep or rest **to be tired of something** is to have had enough of it

**tiresome** adjective  
 annoying or tedious

**tissue** noun  
**1** tissue, or tissue paper, is thin soft paper **2** a tissue is a piece of this, especially one you use for blowing your nose **3** tissue is also the substance of which an

animal or plant is made

**tit** noun  
 a kind of small bird

**title** noun  
**1** the name of something such as a book, film, painting, or piece of music **2** a word that shows a person's position or profession, such as • *Sir, Lady, Dr, Mrs.*

**titter** verb  
 to titter is to giggle or laugh in a silly way

**to** preposition

**1** towards • *They set off to London.* **2** as far as; so as to reach • *I am soaked to the skin.* **3** compared with; rather than • *She prefers cats to dogs.* **4** used with a verb to make an infinitive • *I want to see him.* **5** used to show purpose • *He does that to annoy us.*

**to** adverb  
 to the usual or closed position • *Push the door to.* **to and fro** backwards and forwards

**toad** noun  
 an animal like a large frog, that lives on land

**toadstool** noun  
 a fungus that looks like a mushroom, and is often poisonous

**toast** verb  
**1** to toast food is to cook it by heating it under a grill or in front of a fire **2** to toast someone or something is to have a drink in their honour

**toast** noun  
**1** toast is toasted bread  
**2** a toast is when people are asked to toast someone or something with a drink • *Let's drink a toast to the bride and groom.*

**toaster** noun  
 an electrical device that makes toast

**tobacco** noun  
 tobacco is the dried leaves of certain plants used for smoking in cigarettes, cigars, or pipes

**toboggan** noun  
 a small sledge for sliding downhill **tobogganing** noun  
 sliding downhill on a toboggan

**today** noun  
 this day • *Today is Monday.*

**today** adverb  
**1** on this day • *I saw him today.* **2** nowadays • *Today we don't have slaves.*



toad

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**toddler** *noun*

a young child who is just learning to walk

**toe** *noun*

**1** each of the five separate parts at the end of each foot  
**2** the part of a shoe or sock that covers your toes

**toffee** *noun*

**1** toffee is a sticky sweet made from butter and sugar **2** a toffee is a piece of this

**together** *adverb*

with another person or thing; with each other • *They went to school together.* • *Now glue the two parts together.*

**toil** *verb*

**1** to toil is to work hard **2** to toil is also to move slowly and with difficulty • *The old man toiled up the hill.*

**toilet** *noun*

**1** a large bowl with a seat that you use for getting rid of waste from your body **2** a room with a toilet in it

**token** *noun*

**1** a card or voucher that you can exchange for goods in a shop **2** a piece of metal or plastic you use instead of money to pay for something **3** a sign or signal of something • *Please accept these flowers as a small token of my gratitude.*

**tolerable** *adjective*

able to be tolerated; bearable

**tolerant** *adjective*

accepting or putting up with other people's behaviour and opinions when you don't agree with them **tolerance** *noun* being willing to accept other people's behaviour and opinions **tolerantly** *adverb*

**tolerate** *verb*

to tolerate something is to allow it or put up with it although you do not approve of it

**toll** *noun*

**1** a payment charged for using a bridge or road **2** an amount of loss or damage • *The death toll in the earthquake is rising.*

**toll** *verb*

to toll a bell is to ring it slowly

**tom** or **tomcat** *noun*

a male cat

**tomahawk** *noun*

an axe used by Native Americans

**tomato** *noun* (**tomatoes**)

a soft round red fruit with seeds inside it, eaten as a vegetable

**tomb** *noun* (say toom)

a place where a dead body is buried; a grave

**tomboy** *noun*

a girl who enjoys rough noisy games and activities

**tombstone** *noun*

a memorial stone set up over a grave

**tomorrow** *noun, adverb*

the day after today

**ton** *noun*

**1** a unit of weight equal to 2,240 pounds or about 1,016 kilograms **2** (informal) a large amount • *There's tons of room.*

**tone** *noun*

**1** the nature or quality of a sound • *I didn't like the sound of his voice.* **2** a sound in music **3** a shade of a colour **4** the quality or character of something

**tone** *verb*

**to tone something down** is to make it softer or quieter **to tone in** is to blend or fit in well, especially in colour

**tongs** *plural noun*

a tool with two arms joined at one end, used to pick things up or hold them

**tongue** *noun*

**1** the long soft part that moves about inside your mouth **2** a language **3** the flap of material under the laces of a shoe

**tongue-tied** *adjective*

to be tongue-tied is to feel too shy or embarrassed to speak

**tongue-twister** *noun*

a sentence or phrase that is very difficult to say

**tonic** *noun*

something that makes a person healthier or stronger

**tonight** *adverb, noun*

this evening or night

**tonne** *noun*

a unit of weight equal to 1,000 kilograms

**tonsillitis** *noun*

tonsillitis is a disease that makes your tonsils extremely sore

**tonsils** *plural noun*

your tonsils are the two small masses of soft flesh inside your throat

**too** *adverb*

**1** also • *I'd like to come too.* **2** more than is wanted or allowed or wise • *The box is too small.* • *Don't drive too fast.*

tomatoes

**tool** *noun*

a device that you use to help you do a particular job, such as a hammer or saw

**tooth** *noun* (**teeth**)

**1** each of the hard white bony parts that grow in your gums, used for biting and chewing **2** each in a row of sharp points on a saw or comb

**toothed** *adjective* having teeth

**toothache** *noun*

toothache is a pain in one of your teeth

**toothbrush** *noun*

a small brush on a long handle, for brushing your teeth

**toothpaste** *noun*

toothpaste is a creamy paste for cleaning your teeth

**top** *noun*

**1** the highest part of something **2** the upper surface of something **3** the covering or stopper of a jar or bottle **4** a piece of clothing you wear on the upper part of your body

**top** *adjective*

highest or most important • *We live on the top floor.* • *They were travelling at top speed.*

**top** *verb* (**topping**, **topped**)

**1** to top something is to put a top on it • *The cake was topped with icing.* **2** to top something is also to be at the top of it • *She tops the class in maths.*

**to top something up** is to fill it to the top when it is already partly full

**top** *noun*

a toy that can be made to spin on its point

**top hat** *noun*

a man's tall stiff black or grey hat worn with formal clothes

**topic** *noun*

a subject that you are writing or talking or learning about

**topical** *adjective*

to do with things that are happening or in the news now • *The film we saw was very topical.*

**topicality** *noun*

topicality is being topical

**topically** *adverb*

**topping** *noun*

food that is put on the top of a cake, pudding, or pizza

**topple** *verb*

**1** to topple, or topple over, is to fall over **2** to topple something is to make it fall over **3** to topple someone in power is to overthrow them

**top secret** *adjective*

extremely secret



**topsy-turvy** *adverb, adjective*  
upside-down; in a muddle

**torch** *noun*

**1** a small electric lamp that you hold in your hand **2** a stick with burning material on the end, used as a light

**torment** *verb*

**1** to torment someone is to make them suffer or feel pain **2** to torment someone is also to keep annoying them deliberately **tormentor** *noun* the person who is tormenting someone

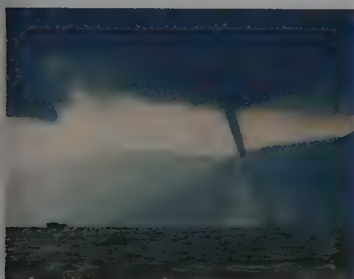
**torment** *noun*

torment is great suffering

**tornado** *noun* (**tornadoes**)

(say tor-nay-doh)

a violent storm or whirlwind



**torpedo** *noun*

(**torpedoes**)

a long tube-shaped missile sent under water to destroy ships and submarines

**torpedo** *verb*

to torpedo a ship is to attack it with a torpedo

**torrent** *noun*

a very strong stream or fall of water

**torrential** *adjective* torrential rain pours down very heavily

**torso** *noun* (**torsos**)

the main part of the human body, not including the head, arms, or legs

**tortoise** *noun* (say tor-tus)

a slow-moving animal with a shell over its body

**torture** *verb*

to torture someone is to make them feel great pain, especially so that they will give information

**torture** *noun*

torture is something done to torture a person

**toss** *verb*

**1** to toss something is to throw it into the air **2** to toss a coin is to throw it in the air and see which side is showing when it lands, as a way of deciding something **3** to toss is to move about restlessly in bed • She

was tossing and turning all night.

**total** *noun*

the amount you get by adding everything together

**total** *adjective*

**1** including everything • What is the total amount? **2** complete; utter • There was total darkness outside. **totally** *adverb* completely • Now I'm totally confused.

**total** *verb* (**totalling, totalled**)

**1** to total something is to add it up **2** to total an amount is to reach it as a total • Sales totalled over £50,000 this month.

**totem pole** *noun*

a large pole carved or painted by Native Americans

**totter** *verb*

to totter is to walk unsteadily or wobble

**toucan** *noun*

a tropical bird with a large brightly-coloured beak

**touch** *verb*

**1** you touch something when you feel it lightly with your hand or fingers **2** to touch something is to come into contact with it or hit it gently **3** to be touching something is to be next to it so that there is no space in between **4** to touch something is also to interfere or meddle with it • Don't touch anything in this room. **5** to touch an amount is to just reach it • His temperature touched 104 degrees. **6** to touch someone is to affect their emotions • We were deeply touched by his sad story. **to touch down** is

to land in an

aircraft or

spacecraft

**to touch**

**something up**

is to improve it

by making small

changes

or additions

**touch** *noun*

**1** a touch is an act of touching

• You can find any train timetable you want at the touch

of a button.

**2** touch is the ability to feel things by touching

them **3** a touch is also a small thing that greatly

improves something • We're just putting the finishing touches to it.

**4** touch is also communication with someone • We have lost touch with them. **5** touch is also the part of a football or rugby pitch outside the playing area • He kicked the ball into touch.

**touch and go** *adjective*

uncertain or risky

**touchy** *adjective*

(**touchier, touchiest**)

easily or quickly offended

**tough** *adjective*

**1** strong; hard to break or damage • You'll need tough shoes for the climb. **2** tough food is hard to chew **3** rough or violent • The police were dealing with tough criminals.

**4** firm or severe • It's time to get tough with football hooligans. **5** difficult • It was a tough decision. **toughly** *adverb*

**toughness** *noun*

**toughen** *verb*

to toughen someone or something, or toughen them up, is to make them tougher

**tour** *noun*

a journey in which you visit several places

**tourist** *noun*

someone who is travelling or on holiday abroad **tourism** *noun* travelling or being on holiday abroad

**tournament** *noun* a competition in which there is a series of games or contests

**tow** *verb* (rhymes with go) to tow a vehicle or boat is to pull it behind you in another vehicle

• They towed our car to a garage.

**tow** *noun*

an act of

towing

**towards**

or **toward**

*preposition*

**1** in the direction of

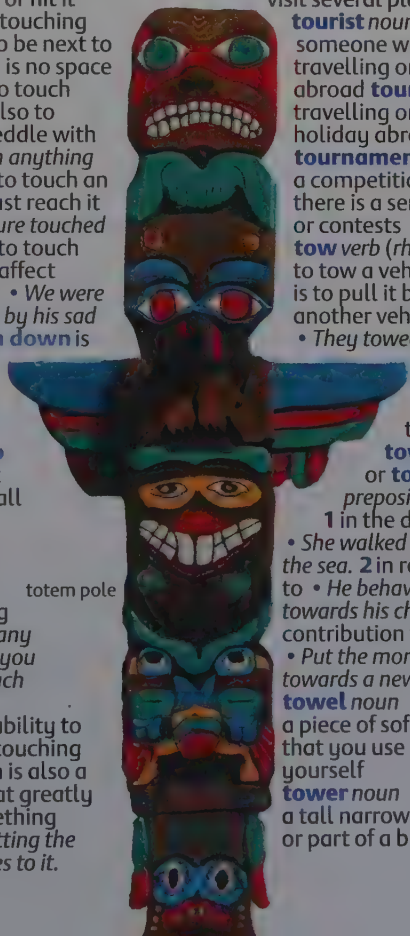
• She walked towards the sea. **2** in relation to • He behaved kindly towards his children. **3** as a contribution to • Put the money towards a new bicycle.

**towel** *noun*

a piece of soft cloth that you use for drying yourself

**tower** *noun*

a tall narrow building or part of a building



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**tower** verb

to tower above or over things is to be much taller than them  
 • *The skyscrapers towered above the city.*

**tower block** noun

a tall building containing offices or flats

**town** noun

a place with many houses, shops, schools, offices, and other buildings

**town hall** noun

a building with offices for the local council and usually a hall for public events

**towpath** noun

a path beside a canal or river

**toxic** adjective

poisonous

**toy** noun

something to play with

**toy** verb

to toy with an idea is to think about it casually or idly

**trace** noun

1 a mark or sign left by a person or thing • *He vanished without a trace.* 2 a very small amount of something • *They found traces of blood on the carpet.*

**trace** verb

1 to trace someone or something is to find them after a search • *Police are trying to trace one of the witnesses.* 2 to trace a picture or map is to copy it by drawing over it on thin paper you can see through

**track** noun

1 a path made by people or animals 2 tracks are marks left by a person or thing 3 a set of rails for trains or trams to run on 4 a road or area of ground prepared for racing 5 a metal belt used instead of wheels on a heavy vehicle such as a tank or tractor 6 one song or item on a record or CD **to keep track of something or someone** is to know where they are or what they are doing

**track** verb

to track a person or animal is to follow them by following the signs they leave **to track something down** is to find it after it has been lost

**tracker** noun someone who tracks people or animals

**tracksuit** noun

a warm loose suit of a kind worn by athletes for jogging and warming up

**tractor** noun

a motor vehicle with large rear

wheels, used for pulling farm machinery or heavy loads

**trade** noun

1 trade is the business of buying or selling or exchanging things

2 a trade is a job or occupation, especially a skilled craft

**trade** verb

to trade is to buy or sell or exchange things **to trade something in** is to give it towards the cost of something new • *He traded in his motorcycle for a car.*

**trader** noun someone who buys and sells things in trade

**trademark** noun

a symbol or name that only one manufacturer is allowed to use

**tradesman** noun (**tradesmen**)

someone who sells or delivers goods

**trade union** noun

an organization of workers in a particular industry, set up to help improve pay and work conditions

**tradition** noun

1 tradition is the passing down of customs and beliefs from one generation to the next

2 a tradition is a custom or belief passed on in this way

**traditional** adjective

1 passed down from one generation to the next • *It is a book of traditional stories from all round the world.* 2 of a kind that has existed for a long time • *We go to a very traditional school.*

**traditionally** adverb

**traffic** noun

1 traffic is vehicles, ships, or aircraft moving along a route 2 traffic is also trade, especially in something illegal or wrong • *They were involved in traffic in drugs.*

**traffic** verb (**trafficking**, **trafficked**)

to traffic in something is to trade in it illegally

**traffic lights** plural noun

a set of coloured lights used to control road traffic

**traffic warden** noun

an official whose job is to make sure that vehicles are parked legally

**tragedy** noun (**tragedies**)

1 a story or play with unhappy events or a sad ending 2 a very sad event

**tragic** adjective

1 very sad or distressing

2 to do with tragedy

**tragically** adverb in a way that is very sad or distressing

**trail** noun

1 a path or track through the countryside or a forest

2 the scent and marks left behind by an animal as it moves

3 marks left behind by something that has passed

**trail** verb

1 to trail an animal is to follow the scent or marks it has left behind 2 you trail something, or it trails, when it drags along the ground behind you

3 to trail behind someone is to follow them more slowly or at a distance • *A few walkers trailed behind the others.*

4 to trail is also to hang down or float loosely • *She wore a long trailing scarf.*

**trailer** noun

1 a truck or other container that is pulled along by a car or lorry

2 a short film advertising a film or television programme that will soon be shown

**train** noun

1 a group of railway coaches or trucks joined together and pulled by an engine 2 a number of people or animals moving along together, especially in a desert • *a camel train* 3 a series of things • *The train of events began in London.* 4 a long part of a dress that trails behind on the ground

**train** verb

1 to train someone is to give them skill or practice in something 2 to train is to learn how to do a job • *He's training to be a doctor.* 3 to train is also to practise for a sporting event • *She was training for the race.*

4 to train a plant is to make it grow in a particular direction

• *Roses can be trained up walls.* 5 to train a gun is to aim it at a target • *He trained his rifle on the bridge.*

**trainer** noun

1 a person who trains people



tractor

or animals **2** a soft shoe with a rubber sole, worn for running and sport

**traitor** *noun*  
someone who betrays their country or friends

**tram** *noun*  
a passenger vehicle that runs along rails set in the road

**tramp** *noun*  
**1** a person without a home or job who walks from place to place **2** a long walk **3** the sound of heavy footsteps

**tramp** *verb*  
**1** to tramp is to walk with heavy footsteps **2** to tramp is also to walk for a long distance

**trample** *verb*  
to trample something, or to trample on it, is to crush it by treading heavily on it

**trampoline** *noun*  
(say **tramp**-o-leen)  
a large piece of canvas joined to a frame by springs, used by gymnasts for jumping on

**trance** *noun*  
a dreamy or unconscious state like sleep

**tranquil** *adjective*  
quiet and peaceful **tranquility** *noun* being quiet and peaceful

**tranquillizer** *noun*  
a drug used to make a person feel calm and relaxed

**transaction** *noun*  
a piece of business that involves buying and selling something

**transfer** *verb* (**transferring**, **transferred**) (say **trans-fer**)  
to transfer someone or something is to move them from one place to another

**transfer** *noun*  
(say **trans-fer**)  
**1** the process of moving a person or thing from one place to another **2** a piece of paper with a picture or design that can be transferred to another surface by soaking or heating the paper

**transform** *verb*  
to transform a person or thing is to change their form or appearance to something quite different • *The caterpillar is transformed into a butterfly.* **transformation** *noun* a complete change in the form or appearance of something

**transfusion** *noun*  
putting blood taken from one person into another person's body

**transistor** *noun*  
**1** a tiny electronic device that

controls a flow of electricity **2** a portable radio that uses transistors

**transition** *noun*  
a change from one thing to another

**translate** *verb*  
to translate something said or written in one language is to say or write it in another language **translation** *noun* something translated from another language **translator** *noun* someone who translates language

**transmission** *noun*  
**1** transmission is transmitting something **2** a transmission is a radio or television broadcast **transmit** *verb* (**transmitting**, **transmitted**)

**1** to transmit a broadcast or signal is to send it out **2** to transmit something is to send it or pass it from one person or place to another • *We don't know how the disease is transmitted.*

**transmitter** *noun*  
a piece of equipment for transmitting radio or television signals

**transparent** *adjective*  
something is transparent when you can see through it **transparency** *noun* how transparent something is

**transplant** *verb*  
**1** to transplant a body organ is to remove it from one person and put it in the body of a person who is ill **2** to transplant a plant is to move it from one place to another **transplantation** *noun* transplantation is transplanting something

**transplant** *noun*  
**1** when a body organ is removed from one person and put in another • *a heart transplant* **2** something that is transplanted

**transport** *verb* (say **trans-port**)  
to transport people or things is to take them from one place to another

**transport** *noun* (say **trans-port**)  
**1** transport is the process of transporting people or things **2** transport is also vehicles used to do this

**transporter** *noun*  
a heavy vehicle for transporting large objects, such as cars


**trap** *noun*  
**1** a device for catching and holding animals **2** a plan or trick to capture or cheat

someone **3** a two-wheeled carriage pulled by a horse

**trap** *verb* (**trapping**, **trapped**)  
**1** to trap a person or animal is to catch them in a trap **2** to trap someone is to capture or cheat them **3** to be trapped is to be stuck in a dangerous situation you can't escape from • *They were trapped in the burning building.*

**trapdoor** *noun*  
a door in a floor, ceiling, or roof

**trapeze** *noun*  
a bar hanging from two ropes high above the ground, used as a swing by acrobats

**trapezium** *noun*   
a four-sided figure that has only two parallel sides, which are of different length

**trapper** *noun*  
someone who traps animals, especially for their fur

**trash** *noun*  
trash is rubbish or nonsense **trashy** *adjective* worthless or rubbish

**travel** *verb* (**travelling**, **travelled**)  
to travel is to go from one place to another

**travel** *noun*  
travel is going on journeys • *Do you enjoy travel?*

**travel agent** *noun*  
a person or business whose job is to arrange travel and holidays for people

**traveller** *noun*  
**1** someone who is travelling or who often travels **2** a person who lives in a vehicle and does not settle in one place

**trawler** *noun*  
a fishing boat that pulls a large net behind it

**tray** *noun*  
▶ a flat piece of wood or metal or plastic, used for carrying food, cups, plates, and other household things

**treacherous** *adjective*  
**1** betraying someone; not loyal **2** dangerous or unreliable • *It's been snowing and the roads are treacherous.*

**treacherously** *adverb*  
**treachery** *noun* doing something that betrays someone

**treacle** *noun*  
treacle is a thick sweet sticky liquid made from sugar

**tread** *verb* (**treading**, **trod**, **trodden**)  
to tread on something is to walk on it or put your foot on it

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**tread** *noun*

**1** the sound someone makes when they walk • *He had a heavy tread.* **2** the part of a staircase or ladder that you put your foot on **3** the part of a tyre that touches the ground

**treason** *noun*

treason is betraying your country

**treasure** *noun*

**1** treasure is a collection of valuable things like jewels or money **2** a treasure is a precious thing

**treasure** *verb*

to treasure something is to think that it is very precious

**treasure hunt** *noun*

a game in which people try to find a hidden object

**treasurer** *noun*

an official who is in charge of the money of an organization or club

**treasury (treasuries)** *noun*

a place where treasure or money is stored **the Treasury** the government department in charge of a country's income

**treat** *verb*

**1** to treat someone or something in a certain way is to behave towards them in that way • *She treats her friends very kindly.* **2** to treat a person or animal is to give them medical care • *He was treated for sunstroke.* **3** to treat something is to put it through a process to improve it • *The woodwork needs treating so that it doesn't rot.* **4** to treat someone is to pay for their food or drink or entertainment • *I'll treat you to an ice cream.*

**treat** *noun*

**1** something special that gives someone pleasure **2** the act of treating someone by paying for them • *This is my treat.*

**treatment** *noun*

**1** your treatment of someone is the way you treat them **2** treatment is medical care

**treaty** *noun (treaties)*

a formal agreement between two or more countries, for example to end a war

**treble** *adjective*

three times as much or three times as many

**treble** *noun*

**1** treble the amount of something is three times as much or as many **2** a treble is a boy with a high singing voice

**treble** *verb*

**1** to treble something is to make it three times as big **2** to treble is to become three times as big

**tree** *noun*

a tall plant with leaves, branches, and a thick wooden trunk

**trek** *verb (trekking, trekked)*

to trek is to make a long walk or journey

**trek** *noun*

a long walk or journey

**trellis** *noun*

a framework of crossing wooden or metal bars, used to support climbing plants

**tremble** *verb*

to tremble is to shake gently, especially because you are afraid

**tremble** *noun*

a trembling movement or sound

**tremendous** *adjective*

**1** very large or very great • *There was a tremendous explosion.* **2** excellent **tremendously** *adverb* very much

**tremor** *noun*

**1** a shaking or trembling **2** a small earthquake

**trench** *noun*

a long hole or ditch dug in the ground

**trend** *noun*

the general direction in which something is going or developing

**trendy** *adjective*

(informal) fashionable; trying to be up to date **trendily** *adverb*

**trendiness** *noun*

**trespass** *verb*

to trespass is to go on someone's land or property without their permission • *The sign said 'No Trespassing'.*

**trespasser** *noun* someone who is trespassing • *Trespassers will be prosecuted.*

**trundle** *noun*

each of a set of supports on

which you place a board to make a table

**trial** *noun*

**1** trying or testing something to see how well it works

**2** the process of hearing all the evidence about a crime in a lawcourt to find out whether someone is guilty of it **by trial and error** by trying out different methods until you find one that works **on trial** being tried out, or being tried in a lawcourt

**triangle** *noun*

**1** a flat shape with three straight sides and three angles **2** a musical instrument made from a metal rod bent into a triangle and played by striking it **triangular** *adjective* in the shape of a triangle

**tribe** *noun*

a group of families living together, ruled by a chief **tribal** *adjective* to do with tribes or a tribe • *a tribal leader*

**tributary** *noun (tributaries)*

a river or stream that flows into a larger river or a lake

**tribute** *noun*

something you say or do as a mark of respect or admiration for someone

**trick** *noun*

**1** something done to deceive or fool someone **2** a clever or skilful action • *a card trick.* **3** the winning of one round of a card game such as whist

**trick** *verb*

to trick someone is to deceive or fool them **trickery** *noun* doing something to deceive or fool someone

**trickle** *verb*

liquid trickles when it flows slowly in small quantities

**trickle** *noun*

a slow gradual flow

**tricky** *adjective (trickier, trickiest)*

difficult or awkward • *There were a couple of tricky questions in the quiz.*

**tricycle** *noun*

a vehicle like a bicycle with three wheels

**trifle** *noun*

**1** a pudding made of sponge cake covered with custard, fruit, and cream **2** something that has little importance or is very small

**trifling** *adjective*

very small or unimportant

**trigger** *noun*

a lever that is pulled to fire a gun



**trillion** *noun*  
a million million  
(1,000,000,000,000),  
or sometimes a  
million million million  
(1,000,000,000,000,000,000)

**trilogy** *noun*  
a group of three books or films  
about the same characters

**trim** *adjective* (**trimmer**,  
**trimmest**)  
neat and tidy

**trim** *verb*  
1 you trim something when  
you cut the edges or unwanted  
parts from it 2 to trim clothing  
is to decorate its edges • *The  
gown was trimmed with fur.*

**trim** *noun*  
an act of trimming • *My hair  
needs a quick trim.*

**Trinity** *noun*  
**the Trinity** in Christianity, the  
union of Father, Son, and Holy  
Spirit in one God

**trio** *noun*  
1 three people or things 2 a  
group of three musicians

**trip** *verb* (**tripping**, **tripped**)  
1 to trip, or trip over, is to catch  
your foot on something and fall  
or stumble 2 to trip someone,  
or trip them up, is to make them  
fall or stumble 3 to trip, or trip  
along, is to move with quick  
gentle steps

**trip** *noun*  
1 a short journey or outing  
2 the action of tripping or  
stumbling

**triple** *adjective*  
1 three times as much or three  
times as many 2 consisting of  
three parts or involving three  
people or groups

**triple** *verb*  
to triple something is to make it  
three times as big

**triple jump** *noun*  
an athletics event in which  
athletes try to jump as far as  
possible with a hop,  
step, and jump

triple jump



**triplet** *noun*  
each of three children or  
animals born at the same  
time to the same mother

**tripod** *noun* (say **try**-pod)  
a stand with three legs, for  
supporting a camera or other  
instrument

**triumph** *noun*  
1 a triumph is a great success  
or victory 2 triumph is a feeling  
of victory or success • *They  
returned home in triumph.*

**triumph** *verb*  
to triumph is to win or succeed

**triumphant** *adjective*  
enjoying a victory or  
celebrating one

**triumphantly** *adverb*

**trivial** *adjective*  
not important or valuable

**trivially** *adverb*  
**triviality** *noun* triviality is  
being unimportant

**troll** *noun*  
a creature in Scandinavian  
mythology, either a dwarf or  
a giant

**trolley** *noun* (**trolleys**)  
1 a basket on wheels, used  
in supermarkets • a shopping  
trolley 2 a small table on  
wheels, used for serving food  
and drink

**trombone** *noun*  
a large brass musical  
instrument with a sliding tube

**troop** *noun*  
an organized group of people,  
especially soldiers or Scouts

**troop** *verb*  
people troop when they move  
along in large numbers

**troops** *plural noun*  
soldiers

**trophy** *noun* (**trophies**)  
a cup or other prize you get  
for winning a competition

**tropic** *noun*  
a line of latitude about 23½°  
north of the equator (**Tropic  
of Cancer**) or about 23½°  
south of the equator (**Tropic  
of Capricorn**) **the tropics** the  
hot regions between these two  
latitudes **tropical** *adjective* to  
do with the tropics or from the  
tropics

**trot** *verb* (**trotting**, **trotted**)  
1 a horse trots when it runs  
gently without cantering or  
galloping 2 a person trots  
when they run gently with  
short steps

**trot** *noun*  
a slow or gentle run

**trouble** *noun*  
trouble is something that  
causes worry or difficulty

**to be in trouble** is to be likely  
to get punished because of  
something you have done **to  
take trouble** is to take great  
care in doing something

**trouble** *verb*

1 to trouble someone is to  
cause them worry or difficulty  
2 to trouble someone is also to  
bother or disturb them • *Sorry  
to trouble you, but can you spare  
a minute?* 3 to trouble to do  
something is to make an effort  
to do it • *Nobody troubled to ask  
us what we wanted.*

**troublesome** *adjective*  
causing trouble or worry

**trough** *noun* (say **trof**)  
a long narrow box for animals  
to eat or drink from

**trousers** *plural noun*  
a piece of clothing worn over  
the lower half of your body,  
with two parts to cover your  
legs

**trout** *noun* (**trout**)  
a freshwater fish

**trowel** *noun*  
1 a tool for digging small holes  
or lifting plants 2 a tool with a  
flat blade for spreading cement  
or mortar

**truant** *noun*  
a child who stays away from  
school without permission  
**to play truant** is to stay away  
from school without permission  
**truancy** *noun* being absent  
from school without permission

**truce** *noun*  
an agreement to stop fighting  
for a while

**truck** *noun*  
1 a lorry 2 an open railway  
wagon for carrying goods

**trudge** *verb*  
to trudge is to walk slowly  
and heavily

**true** *adjective*  
1 real or correct; telling what  
actually exists or happened  
• *This is a true story.* 2 genuine  
or proper • *He was the true heir.*  
3 loyal and faithful • *You are  
a true friend.* **to come true** is to  
actually happen • *I hope your  
dreams come true.*

**truly** *adverb*  
1 truthfully 2 sincerely or  
genuinely • *We are truly  
grateful.*

**trump** *noun*  
a playing card of a suit that  
ranks above the others for one  
game or round of play • *Hearts  
are trumps this time.*

**trump** *verb*  
to trump a card is to beat it by  
playing a trump

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**trumpet** *noun*

a brass musical instrument with a narrow tube that widens at the end

**trumpeter** *noun*

someone who plays the trumpet

trumpet

**trumpet** *verb*

**1** an elephant trumpets when it makes a loud sound **2** to trumpet something is to shout it out or announce it loudly

**truncheon** *noun*

a short thick stick carried as a weapon by a police officer

**trundle** *verb*

to trundle is to move along heavily, especially on wheels • A lorry trundled across the bridge.

**trunk** *noun*

**1** the main stem of a tree **2** an elephant's long flexible nose **3** a large box with a hinged lid, for carrying or storing clothes and other things **4** the human body except for the head, legs, and arms

**trunks** *plural noun*

shorts worn by men and boys for swimming, boxing, and other activities

**trust** *verb*

**1** to trust someone or something is to believe that they are good or truthful or reliable **2** to trust that something is so is to hope it • I trust that you are well. **to trust someone with something** is to let them use it or look after it

**trust** *noun*

**1** trust is the feeling that a person or thing can be trusted **2** trust is also responsibility or being trusted • Our pet dog was left in the trust of our next-door neighbour.

**trustworthy** *adjective*

able to be trusted; reliable

**trusty** *adjective*

trustworthy or reliable

**truth** *noun*

truth is the quality of being true; the facts about something

**truthful** *adjective*

**1** telling the truth • They are truthful children. **2** true • They gave a truthful account of what happened. **truthfully** *adverb*

**truthfulness** *noun***try** *verb (tries, trying, tried)*

**1** to try to do something is to make an effort to do it or to see if you can do it • Try to keep still. **2** to try something is to use it

to see if it works or taste it to see if you like it • Try this can opener.

**3** to try someone in a lawcourt is to find out whether they are guilty of a crime, by hearing all the evidence about it **4** to try someone is also to annoy them over a long time • You really do try me with your constant complaining. **to try something on** is to put on clothes to see if they fit or look good **to try something out** is to use it to see if it works

**try** *noun (tries)*

**1** a go at trying something; an attempt • Have another try. **2** (in rugby football) putting the ball down on the ground behind your opponents' goal to score points

**T-shirt** *noun*

a shirt or vest with short sleeves

**tub** *noun*

a round container for liquids or soft stuff such as ice cream

**tuba** *noun (say tew-ba)*

a large brass musical instrument that makes a deep sound

**tube** *noun*

**1** a tube is a long thin hollow piece of material such as metal, plastic, rubber, or glass **2** a tube is also a long hollow container for something soft such as toothpaste **3** the tube is the underground railway in London • She goes to work by tube.

**tuber** *noun*

a thick rounded plant root or stem that produces buds

**tubular** *adjective*

shaped like a tube

**tuck** *verb*

to tuck something somewhere is to push a loose edge of it there so that it is tidy or hidden • Now tuck in the flap of the envelope. • She tucked her hair under her cap. **tuck in** (informal) is to eat heartily **to tuck someone in** or **to tuck in** is to put the bedclothes snugly round them

**Tuesday** *noun*

the third day of the week

**tuft** *noun*

a bunch of soft or fluffy things such as threads, grass, hair, or feathers, held or growing together

**tug** *verb*

to tug something is to pull it hard

**tug** *noun*

**1** a hard or sudden pull **2** a small powerful boat used for towing ships

**tug-of-war** *noun*

a contest between two teams pulling a rope from opposite ends

**tulip** *noun*

a large bright cup-shaped flower that grows on a tall stem from a bulb

**tumble** *verb*

to tumble is to fall over or fall down clumsily

**tumbler** *noun*

**1** a drinking glass with no stem or handle **2** an acrobat

**tummy** *noun (tummies)*

(informal) your stomach

**tumour** *noun (say tew-mer)*

an abnormal growth on or in your body

**tumultuous** *adjective*

noisy and excited • The teams came out to tumultuous applause.

**tuna** *noun (tuna or tunas)*

(say tew-na)

a large sea fish used for food

**tundra** *noun*

tundra is a large area of flat land in cold regions (especially northern Canada and Siberia) with no trees and with soil that is frozen for most of the year

**tune** *noun*

a short piece of music; a pleasant series of musical notes **to be in tune** is to be at the correct musical pitch

**tune** *verb*

**1** to tune a musical instrument is to adjust it to be in tune **2** to tune a radio or television is to adjust it to receive a particular broadcasting station **3** to tune an engine is to adjust it so that it works smoothly

**tuneful** *adjective*

having a pleasant tune

**tunefully** *adverb***tunic** *noun (say tew-nik)*

**1** a jacket that is part of some uniforms **2** a loose piece of clothing with no sleeves

**tunnel** *noun*

a passage made underground or through a hill

**tunnel** *verb (tunnelling, tunnelled)*

to tunnel is to make a tunnel

**turban** *noun*

a covering for the head made by wrapping a long strip of cloth round it, worn especially by Sikh, Hindu, or Muslim men

**turbine** *noun*

a machine or motor that is driven by a flow of water or gas

**turbulent** *adjective*

moving violently; heaving • *The seas in March can be turbulent.*

**turbulence** *noun* violent and uneven movement of air or water, causing aircraft and ships to be tossed about

**turf** *noun* (**turfs** or **turves**)

1 turf is short grass with the soil it is growing in 2 a turf is a piece of grass and soil cut out of the ground

**turkey** *noun* (**turkeys**)

a large bird kept for its meat

**turmoil** *noun*

turmoil is a great disturbance or confusion

**turn** *verb*

1 to turn is to move round or move to a new direction; to turn something is to make it move in this way

2 to turn (for example) pale is to change appearance and become pale 3 to turn into something is to change into it • *The frog turned into a prince.*

4 to turn something into something else is to change it • *You can turn milk into cheese.*

5 to turn a device on or off is to use a switch to make it work or stop working; to turn (for example) a radio or television up or down is to make it louder or softer **to turn out** is to happen a certain way

• *The weather's turned out fine.*

**to turn something down** is to refuse it **to turn something out** is to empty it **to turn up** is to appear or arrive suddenly or unexpectedly

**turn** *noun*

1 the action of turning; a turning movement • *Give the key three turns.* 2 a place where a road bends; a junction • *Take the next turn on the left.* 3 a task or duty that people do one after the other • *It's your turn to wash up.* 4 a short performance in a show 5 (informal) an attack of illness; a nervous shock • *It gave me a nasty turn.* a **good turn** is a favour you do for someone **in turn** first one and then the other; following one after another

**turnip** *noun*

a plant with a large round white root used as a vegetable

**turnstile** *noun*

a revolving gate that lets one person through at a time

**turntable** *noun*

a revolving platform or support, especially the part of a record player that you put the record on

**turpentine** *noun*

(say **ter-pen-tyn**)

turpentine is a kind of oil used to make paint thinner and to clean paintbrushes

**turquoise** *noun*

(say **ter-kwoiz**)

1 a sky-blue or greenish-blue colour 2 a blue jewel

**turret** *noun*

1 a small tower in a castle  
2 a revolving structure

containing a gun

**turtle** *noun*

a sea animal that looks like a tortoise **to turn turtle** is to capsize

**tusk** *noun*

one of a pair of long pointed teeth that stick out of the mouth of an elephant or walrus or boar

**tussle** *noun*

a hard struggle or fight

**tussle** *verb*

to tussle is to struggle or fight over something

**tutor** *noun*

a teacher who teaches one person or a small group at a time

**TV**

short for television

**tweak** *verb*

to tweak something is to twist it or pull it sharply

**tweed** *noun*

tweed is a thick rough woollen cloth

**tweezers** *plural noun*

a small tool for gripping or picking up small things like stamps and hairs

**twelve** *noun*

the number 12

**twelfth** *adjective, noun* 12th

**twenty** *noun*

the number 20

**twentieth** *adjective, noun* 20th

**twice** *adverb*

1 two times; on two occasions  
2 double the amount

**twiddle** *verb*

to twiddle something is to turn it round or over and over in an idle way • *He was twiddling a knob on the radio.*

**twig** *noun*

a short thin piece from a branch of a tree

**twilight** *noun*

twilight is the time of dim light just after sunset

**twin** *noun*

each of two children or animals born at the same time from one mother

**twine** *noun*

twine is strong thin string

**twinge** *noun*

a sudden sharp pain or unpleasant feeling

**twinkle** *verb*

to twinkle is to sparkle or shine with flashes of bright light

**twinkle** *noun*

a twinkling light

**twirl** *verb*

to twirl is to turn round and round quickly; to twirl something is to make it do this

**twirl** *noun*

a twirling movement

**twist** *verb*

1 to twist something is to turn its ends in opposite directions

2 to twist is to turn round or from side to side • *The road twisted through the hills.*

3 to twist something is to bend it out of its proper shape • *My bicycle's front wheel is twisted.* • *I think I've twisted my ankle.*

**twist** *noun*

a twisting movement or action

**twitch** *verb*

to twitch is to jerk or move suddenly and quickly; to twitch something is to make it do this

**twitch** *noun*

a twitching movement

**twitter** *verb*

birds twitter when they make quick chirping sounds

**two** *noun*

the number 2 **to be in two minds** is to be undecided about something

**type** *noun*

1 a type is a group or class of similar people or things; a kind or sort • *What type of computer of you got?* 2 type is letters and figures designed for use in printing

**type** *verb*

to type something is to write it with a typewriter or computer

**typewriter** *noun*

a machine with keys that you press to print letters or figures on a sheet of paper **typewritten** *adjective* written with a typewriter



turkey

**typhoon** *noun*

a violent tropical storm with strong winds and rain

**typical** *adjective*

**1** usual or normal • *Her typical day would begin with a good breakfast.* **2** as you would expect from a particular person or thing • *She worked with typical thoroughness.*

**typically** *adverb* usually

**typist** *noun*

a person who types, especially as their job

**tyranny** *noun* (**tyrannies**)

(say **ti**-ra-nee)

tyranny is a cruel or unjust way of ruling people  
**tyrannical** *adjective* a tyrannical ruler uses their power in a cruel or unjust way

**tyrant** *noun* (say **ty**-rant)

someone who rules people cruelly or unjustly

**tyre** *noun*

a covering of rubber fitted round the rim of a wheel to make it grip the road and run smoothly

**Uu**

**udder** *noun*

the bag-like part of a cow, goat, or ewe, from which milk is taken

**UFO** *noun*

short for unidentified flying object, a flying object that no one can explain

**ugly** *adjective* (**uglier**, **ugliest**)

**1** not beautiful; unpleasant to look at **2** threatening or dangerous • *The crowd was in an ugly mood.* **ugliness** *noun*

**ulcer** *noun*

a sore on the inside or outside of your body

**ultimate** *adjective*

furthest in a series of things; final **ultimately** *adverb* finally or eventually

**ultraviolet** *adjective*

ultraviolet light is light beyond the violet end of the spectrum, that causes your skin to tan

**umbilical cord** *noun*

the tube through which a baby receives nourishment in the mother's womb, connected to the baby's navel

**umbrella** *noun*

a mushroom-shaped piece of cloth stretched over a folding frame, which you open to protect yourself from rain

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **umbrella** comes from an Italian word *ombrella* meaning 'a little shade'.

**umpire** *noun*

someone who makes sure that people keep to the rules in cricket, tennis, and some other games

**unable** *adjective*

not able • *She was unable to hear.*

**unanimous** *adjective*

(say yoo-nan-i-mus) a unanimous decision or vote is one where everyone agrees  
**unanimously** *adverb* with everyone agreeing • *She was elected unanimously.*

**unarmed** *adjective*

without weapons • *unarmed combat.*

**unavoidable** *adjective*

not able to be avoided; bound to happen **unavoidably** *adverb*

**unaware** *adjective*

not knowing about something • *She was unaware of the danger ahead.*

**unawares** *adjective*

unexpectedly; without someone knowing

• *His question caught me unawares.*

**unbearable** *adjective*

something is unbearable when it is so painful or

unpleasant that you cannot bear or endure it **unbearably** *adverb* in an unbearable way • *It was unbearably hot.*

**unbelievable** *adjective*

**1** difficult to believe **2** amazing **unbelievably** *adverb*

**unblock** *verb*

to unblock something is to clear it of a block or obstruction

**uncalled for** *adjective*

not justified or necessary • *Your rudeness is uncalled for.*

**uncanny** *adjective* (**uncannier**, **uncanniest**)

strange and mysterious • *There was an uncanny silence.*

**uncertain** *adjective*

**1** not certain • *He is uncertain about what to do.* **2** not reliable • *The weather is uncertain at the moment.* **uncertainty** *noun*

uncertainty is being uncertain about something

**uncle** *noun*

**1** the brother of your father or mother **2** your aunt's husband

**uncomfortable** *adjective*

not comfortable

**uncomfortably** *adverb*

**uncommon** *adjective*

not common; unusual

**unconscious** *adjective*

**1** not awake or knowing what is happening around you because you have fainted or been knocked out **2** not aware of something • *I was unconscious of doing anything wrong.* **unconsciously** *adverb*

without being aware of doing something **unconsciousness** *noun* being unconscious

**uncontrollable** *adjective*

unable to be controlled

**uncouth** *adjective* (say un-kooth)

rude and rough in manner

**uncover** *verb*

**1** to uncover something is to take the cover or top off it

**2** to uncover a secret or something unknown is to discover it • *The police have uncovered a huge fraud.*

**undecided** *adjective*

you are undecided about something when you have not made up your mind about it

**undeniable** *adjective*

impossible to deny; certainly true **undeniably** *adverb* something is undeniably true when it is certainly true

**under** *preposition*

**1** lower than; below • *Hide it under the desk.* **2** less than

• *They are under 5 years old.*

**3** ruled or controlled by • *The army is under his command.*

**4** in the process of; undergoing • *The road is under repair.*

**5** using; moving by means of • *The machine moves under its own power.*

**under** *adverb*

in or to a lower place • *Slowly the diver went under.*

**underarm** *adjective*, *adverb*

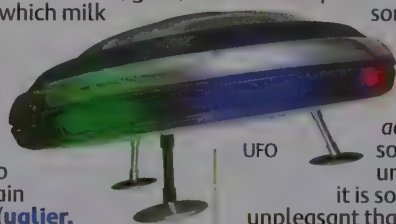
with the arm kept below shoulder level and moving forward and upwards

**undercarriage** *noun*

an aircraft's undercarriage is its landing wheels and the parts that support them

**underclothes** *plural noun* or **underclothing** *noun*

underwear



UFO

**underdog** *noun*  
the person or team in a contest that is expected to lose

**underdone** *adjective*  
not properly done or cooked

**underfoot** *adverb*  
1 on the ground where you are walking • *It was slippery underfoot.* 2 under someone's feet • *The flag fell to the ground and was trampled underfoot.*

**undergo** *verb (undergoing, underwent, undergone)*  
to undergo something is to experience something or have to do it • *He underwent several operations on his leg.*

**undergraduate** *noun*  
a student at a university who has not yet taken a degree

**underground** *adjective, adverb*  
1 under the ground 2 done or working in secret

**underground** *noun*  
a railway that runs through tunnels under the ground

**undergrowth** *noun*  
undergrowth is bushes and other plants growing closely under tall trees

**underhand** *adjective*  
secret and deceitful

**underline** *verb*  
1 to underline something you have written is to draw a line under it 2 to underline a fact is to emphasize it or show it clearly • *This accident underlines the need to be careful all the time.*

**undermine** *verb*  
to undermine someone's efforts or plans is to weaken them gradually

**underneath** *preposition, adverb*  
below or beneath

**underpants** *plural noun*  
a piece of men's underwear worn under trousers

**underpass** *noun*  
a place where one road or path goes under another

**underprivileged** *adjective*  
people who are underprivileged don't have the same opportunities or standard of living as most people

**understand** *verb (understanding, understood)*  
1 to understand something is to know what it means or how it works 2 to understand something is also to have heard about it • *I understand you've not been well.* 3 to understand someone is to know what they are like and why they behave the way they

do **understandable** *adjective*  
able to be understood; easy to understand

**understanding** *noun*  
1 understanding is the power to understand or think; intelligence 2 an understanding is when people have an agreement • *In the end the two brothers came to an understanding.* 3 understanding is also sympathy or tolerance

**understanding** *adjective*  
sympathetic and helpful  
• *He was very understanding when I was ill.*

**understudy** *noun (understudies)*  
an actor who learns a part in a play so that they can play the part if the usual actor isn't able to perform

**undertake** *verb (undertaking, undertook, undertaken)*  
to undertake something is to agree or promise to do it

**undertaker** *noun*  
someone whose job is to arrange funerals

**undertaking** *noun*  
something that someone agrees to do

**underwater** *adjective*  
placed or used or done below the surface of water



**underwear** *noun* underwater  
underwear is clothes you wear next to your skin, under your main clothes

**underworld** *noun*  
1 in legends, the underworld is the place for the spirits of the dead; hell 2 the underworld is also people who are regularly involved in crime

**undesirable** *adjective*  
not wanted or liked

**undeveloped** *adjective*  
not yet developed

**undo** *verb (undoing, undid, undone)*  
1 to undo something is to unfasten or unwrap it • *Can you undo this knot?* 2 to undo something already done is to cancel the effect of it  
• *He has undone all our careful work.*

**undoubted** *adjective*  
definite or certain

**undoubtedly** *adverb* certainly

**undress** *verb*  
1 to undress is to take your clothes off 2 to undress someone is to take their clothes off

**unearth** *verb*  
1 to unearth something is to dig it up 2 to unearth something is also to find it after searching for it

**unearthly** *adjective*  
supernatural; strange and frightening

**uneasy** *adjective (uneasier, uneasiest)*  
anxious or worried **uneasily** *noun* in a way that shows you are anxious or worried

**uneatable** *adjective*  
not fit for eating

**unemployed** *adjective*  
to be unemployed is to be without a job **unemployment** *noun* being without a job; the number of people without a job

**uneven** *adjective*  
not level, flat, or regular • *The path was uneven.* **unevenly** *adverb* **unevenness** *noun*

**unexpected** *adjective*  
not expected; surprising

**unexpectedly** *adverb* when you are not expecting it

**unfair** *adjective*  
not fair; unjust **unfairly** *adverb*

**unfairness** *noun*

**unfaithful** *adjective*  
not faithful or loyal

**unfamiliar** *adjective*  
not familiar

**unfasten** *verb*  
to unfasten something is to open it when it has been fastened

**unfinished** *adjective*  
• not finished

**unfit** *adjective*  
1 someone is unfit when they are not fit or fully healthy 2 to be unfit for something is to be not suitable • *He is unfit for the job.*

**unfold** *verb*  
1 to unfold something is to open it or spread it out • *She unfolded the map.* 2 to unfold a story or plan is to make it known gradually 3 a story unfolds when it becomes known gradually

**unforgettable** *adjective*  
impossible to forget

**unforgivable** *adjective*  
not able to be forgiven

**unfortunate** *adjective*  
1 unlucky 2 you say

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

something is unfortunate when you wish it hadn't happened; regrettable  
 • *It was an unfortunate remark.*  
**unfortunately** *adverb* used to say you are sad about something • *Unfortunately he wasn't able to come to the party.*

**unfriendly** *adjective* not friendly  
**unfriendliness** *noun*

**ungrateful** *adjective* not grateful  
**ungratefully** *adverb*

**unhappy** *adjective* (**unhappier**, **unhappiest**)

**1** not happy or pleased **2** you say something is unhappy when you wish it hadn't happened; regrettable  
 • *It was an unhappy choice of words.* **unhappily** *adverb*  
**unhappiness** *noun*

**unhealthy** *adjective* (**unhealthier**, **unhealthiest**)

**1** not in good health **2** not good for you • *She has an unhealthy diet.*

**unheard-of** *adjective* never known or done before; extraordinary

**unicorn** *noun* (*say yoo-ni-korn*) an imaginary animal in stories, like a horse with a long straight horn growing out of the front of its head



**uniform** *noun* the special clothes worn by members of an army or school or organization

**uniform** *adjective* always the same; not changing  
**uniformly** *adverb* in a way that does not change

**uniformity** *noun* uniformity is being uniform or the same

**unify** *verb* (**unifies**, **unifying**, **unified**)

to unify several things, especially countries, is to join them into one thing; to unify is to join together **unification** *noun* when several things are joined together into one thing

**unimportant** *adjective* not important

**uninhabited** *adjective* a place is uninhabited when there is nobody living there

**unintentional** *adjective* not done deliberately  
**unintentionally** *adverb* by accident; not on purpose

**uninterested** *adjective* not interested

**uninteresting** *adjective* not interesting

**union** *noun*  
**1** the joining of things together;  
 a united thing  
**2** a trade union

**Union Jack** *noun* the flag of the United Kingdom

**unique** *adjective* (*say yoo-neek*) something is unique when it is the only one of its kind  
 • *Everyone's fingerprints are unique.* • *This jewel is unique.*

**uniquely** *adverb*  
**uniqueness** *noun*

**unisex** *adjective* designed to be suitable for either men or women

**unison** *noun* (*say yoo-ni-son*)  
**in unison** said or done by people together at the same time

**unit** *noun*  
**1** an amount used in measuring or counting, such as a centimetre or a pound **2** a single person or thing **3** a group of people or things that belong together

**unite** *verb*  
**1** to unite several people or things is to form them into one thing or group **2** people or things unite when they join together

**unity** *noun* (**unities**) unity is being united or having agreement

**universal** *adjective* including everyone and everything **universally** *adverb* by everyone • *This theory is now universally accepted.*

**universe** *noun* the universe is everything that exists, including the earth and living things and all the stars and planets

**university** *noun* (**universities**) a place where people go to study for a degree after they have left school

**unjust** *adjective* not fair or just

**unjustly** *adverb*

**unkind** *adjective* cruel and not kind

**unkindly** *adverb* **unkindness** *noun*

**unless** *conjunction* except when; if not • *We cannot go unless we are invited.*

**unlike** *preposition* not like • *unlike me, she enjoys sport.*

**unlike** *adjective* not alike; different • *The two children are very unlike.*

**unlikely** *adjective* (**unlikelyer**, **unlikelyest**) not likely to happen or be true

**unload** *verb* to unload a container or vehicle is to take off the things it carried

**unlock** *verb* to unlock a door or container is to open it with a key

**unlucky** *adjective* (**unluckier**, **unluckiest**)

not lucky **unluckily** *adverb*

**unmistakable** *adjective* not likely to be mistaken for something or someone else; clear and definite  
**unmistakably** *adverb* in a way that is unlikely to be mistaken for something else  
 • *His accent was unmistakably French.*

**unnatural** *adjective* not natural or normal

**unnaturally** *adverb*

**unnecessary** *adjective* not needed **unnecessarily** *adverb* when it is not needed

**unoccupied** *adjective* a house is unoccupied when it is empty, with no one living there

**unpack** *verb* to unpack a suitcase or bag is to take out the things in it

**unpleasant** *adjective* not pleasant **unpleasantly** *adverb* **unpleasantness** *noun*

**unplug** *verb* (**unplugging**, **unplugged**)

to unplug an electrical device is to disconnect it by taking its plug out of the socket

**unpopular** *adjective* not liked or enjoyed by people  
**unpopularity** *noun* the fact that a person or thing is unpopular

**unravel** *verb* (**unravelling**, **unravelled**)

**1** to unravel something is to unwind it or disentangle it  
**2** to unravel a problem or mystery is to investigate it and solve it

**unreal** *adjective* not real; existing only in the imagination

**unreasonable** *adjective*  
not reasonable or fair

**unrest** *noun*  
unrest is trouble caused by people feeling unhappy

**unroll** *verb*  
to unroll something is to open it when it has been rolled up

**unruly** *adjective* (**unrulier, unruliest**) (say un-roo-lee)  
badly behaved and difficult to control **unruliness** *noun*

**unsafe** *adjective*  
not safe; dangerous

**unscrew** *verb*  
to unscrew something is to undo it by turning it or by removing screws

**unseen** *adjective*  
not seen or noticed  
• He managed to slip out of the room unseen.

**unselfish** *adjective*  
not selfish; not thinking only about yourself **unselfishly** *adverb* **unselfishness** *noun*

**unsightly** *adjective*  
not pleasant to look at; ugly

**unsteady** *adjective* (**unsteadier, unsteadiest**)  
shaking or wobbling or likely to fall **unsteadily** *adverb* **unsteadiness** *noun*

**unsuccessful** *adjective*  
not successful

**unsuccessfully** *adverb*

**unsuitable** *adjective*  
not suitable **unsuitably** *adverb*

**unthinkable** *adjective*  
too bad or unlikely to be worth thinking about

**untidy** *adjective* (**untidier, untidiest**)  
messy and not tidy **untidily** *adverb* **untidiness** *noun*

**untie** *verb* (**unties, untying, untied**)  
to untie something is to undo it when it has been tied

**until** *preposition, conjunction*  
up to a particular time or event  
• The shop is open until 8 o'clock.  
• We will stay with you until the train comes.

**untold** *adjective*  
too great to be counted or measured • The hurricane caused untold damage.

**untrue** *adjective*  
not true

**untruthful** *adjective*  
not telling the truth **untruthfully** *adverb*

**unused** *adjective* (say un-yoozd)  
not yet used **unused to something** (say un-yoost)  
not familiar with something  
• He is unused to eating meat.

**unusual** *adjective*  
different from what is usual or normal; strange or rare

**unusually** *adverb*

**unwanted** *adjective*  
not wanted

**unwell** *adjective*  
not well; ill

**unwilling** *adjective*  
you are unwilling to do something when you don't want to do it **unwillingly** *adverb* **unwillingness** *noun*

**unwind** *verb* (**unwinding, unwound**) (rhymes with find)  
1 to unwind something is to unroll it 2 to unwind is to become unrolled 3 (informal) to unwind is also to relax after you have been working hard

**unwrap** *verb* (**unwrapping, unwrapped**)  
to unwrap something is to take it out of its wrapping

**unzip** *verb* (**unzipping, unzipped**)  
to unzip something is to undo it when it is zipped up

**up** *adverb*  
1 in or to a standing or upright position • Stand up.  
2 in or to a high or higher place or level • Put it up on the shelf.  
• Prices are going up.  
3 completely  
• Eat up your carrots. 4 out of bed • It's time to get up.  
5 finished • Your time is up.  
6 (informal) happening  
• Something is up. **ups and downs** changes of luck, sometimes good and sometimes bad **to be up to something** is to be doing something mysterious or suspicious • What are they up to? **up to date** 1 modern or fashionable 2 having the latest information

**up** *preposition*  
in or to a higher position on something • Let's climb up the mountain.

**upbringing** *noun*  
your upbringing is the way you have been brought up

**update** *verb*  
to update something is to bring it up to date

**upgrade** *verb*  
to upgrade a machine is to improve it by installing new parts in it

**upheaval** *noun*  
a sudden violent change or disturbance

**uphill** *adjective, adverb*  
1 sloping upwards; going up a slope 2 difficult • It was an

**uphill struggle.**

**uphold** *verb* (**upholding, upheld**)  
to uphold a decision or belief is to support it or agree with it

**upholstery** *noun*  
upholstery is covers and padding for furniture

**upkeep** *noun*  
the upkeep of something is the cost of looking after it and keeping it in good condition

**uplands** *plural noun*  
the highest part of a country or region

**upon** *preposition*  
on

**upper** *adjective*  
higher in position or rank

**upright** *adjective*  
1 standing straight up; vertical 2 honest

**upright** *noun*  
an upright post or support

**uprising** *noun*  
a rebellion or revolt against the government

**uproar** *noun*  
uproar is a loud or angry noise or disturbance • The room was in uproar.

**upset** *adjective* (say up-set)  
unhappy or anxious about something

**upset** *verb* (**upsetting, upset**) (say up-set)  
1 to upset someone is to make them unhappy or anxious 2 to upset something is to knock it over and spill its contents

**upset** *noun* (say up-set)  
a slight illness • He's got a stomach upset.

**upside down** *adjective, adverb*  
1 with the upper part underneath instead of on top; the wrong way up  
• 2 in disorder or confusion  
• The thieves turned the place upside down.

**upstairs** *adverb, adjective*  
to or on a higher floor in a house or other building

**upstream** *adjective, adverb*  
in the direction opposite to the flow of a river or stream

**uptight** *adjective*  
(informal) upset or nervous about something

**up-to-date** *adjective*  
1 modern or fashionable 2 having the latest information

**upward** *adjective, adverb*  
going towards what is higher

**upwards** *adverb*  
towards what is higher

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**uranium** noun (U)

(say yoor-ay-ni-um)  
uranium is a radioactive metal used as a source of atomic energy

**urban** adjective

to do with a town or city

**Urdu** noun

Urdu is a language related to Hindi, spoken in northern India and Pakistan

**urge** verb

**1** to urge someone to do something is to try to persuade them to do it **2** to urge people or animals is to drive them forward

**urge** noun

a sudden strong desire or wish  
• She felt an urge to go for a swim.

**urgent** adjective

needing to be done or dealt with immediately **urgency** noun urgency is when something needs to be done or dealt with immediately **urgently** adverb

**urinate** verb (say yoor-i-nayt)

to urinate is to pass urine out of your body **urination** noun urination is passing urine

**urine** noun (say yoor-in)

urine is the waste liquid that collects in your bladder and is passed out of your body

**urn** noun

**1** a large metal container with a tap, in which water is heated **2** a kind of large vase for holding the ashes of a person who has been cremated

**us** pronoun

a word used for we, usually when it is the object of a sentence, or when it comes after a preposition  
• She likes us.  
• She gave it to us.

**usage** noun

(say yoo-sij)  
the way that something is used, especially the way that words and language are used

**use** verb (say yooz)

to use something is to perform an action or job with it • Are you using my pen? **used** to did in the past • I used to live in Glasgow. **to be used to something** or **someone** is to know them well or be familiar

with them • We're used to hard work. **to use something up** is to use all of it, so that none is left **use** noun (say yoooss)

**1** the action of using something or being used **2** the purpose or value of something • Can you find a use for this box? • This knife is no use to us.

**used** adjective (say yoozd)

not new; second-hand  
• We're buying a used car.

**useful** adjective

able to be used a lot or do something that needs doing

**usefully** adverb

**usefulness** noun

**useless** adjective

**1** not having any use **2** (informal) not very good at something • I'm useless at drawing. **uselessly** adverb **uselessness** noun

**user** noun

someone who uses something

**user-friendly** adjective (**user-friendlier**, **user-friendliest**) designed to be easy to use

**usher** noun

someone who shows people to their seats in a church or cinema or theatre

**usher** verb

to usher someone is to lead them in or out of a place

**usherette** noun

a woman who shows people to their seats in a cinema or theatre

**usual** adjective as happens often or all the time; expected • He sat in his usual chair by the fire. • She was late as usual.

**usually** adverb on most occasions; normally

**utensil** noun

(say yoo-ten-sil)  
a tool or device, especially one you use in the house

**utmost** adjective greatest • Look after it with the utmost care.

**utter**<sup>1</sup> verb

to utter something is to say it clearly, or to make a sound with your mouth • He uttered a loud yell. **utterance** noun

something that someone says

**utter**<sup>2</sup> adjective

complete or absolute • It was utter misery. **utterly** adverb completely • You look utterly ridiculous.



urn

**Vv**

**vacancy** noun (**vacancies**)

a job, or a room in a guest house, that is available and not taken

**vacant** adjective

**1** empty; not filled or occupied  
• There were no vacant seats.  
**2** not showing any expression  
• He gave a vacant stare.

**vacate** verb

to vacate a place is to leave it empty

**vacation** noun

(say vay-kay-shon)  
a holiday, especially between the terms at a university

**vaccinate** verb (say vak-si-nayt)

to vaccinate someone is to protect them from a disease by injecting them with a vaccine **vaccination** noun when you are vaccinated against a disease

**vaccine** noun (say vak-seen)

a type of medicine injected into people to protect them from disease

**WORD ORIGIN**

It is called **vaccine** from the Latin word *vacca* meaning 'cow', because the first vaccine was taken from cows.

**vacuum** noun

a completely empty space; a space without any air in it

**vacuum** verb

to clean something using a vacuum cleaner

**vacuum cleaner** noun

an electrical device that sucks up dust and dirt from the floor

**vacuum flask** noun

a container with double walls that have a vacuum between them, for keeping liquids hot or cold

**vagina** noun (say va-jy-na)

the passage in a woman's female body that leads from the outside of her body to her womb

**vague** adjective

not definite or clear • I only have a vague memory of his face.

**vaguely** adverb not clearly

**vagueness** noun

**vain** adjective

**1** too proud of yourself, especially of how you look  
**2** unsuccessful or useless • They made vain attempts to save him.  
**in vain** with no result; without success • I tried in vain to call for

help. **vainly** *adverb*  
without success

**valentine** *noun*

**1** a card sent on St Valentine's Day (14 February) to someone you love **2** the person you send a valentine to

valentine  
card

**valiant** *adjective*

brave or courageous

**valiantly** *adverb*

in a brave or courageous way

**valid** *adjective*

able to be used or accepted; legal • *My passport is no longer valid.* **validity** *noun* the validity of something is the fact that it is acceptable or legal

**valley** *noun* (**valleys**)

an area of low land between hills

**valour** *noun*

valour is bravery, especially in a battle

**valuable** *adjective*

**1** worth a lot of money **2** very useful or important • *She gave me valuable advice.*

**valuables** *plural noun*

things that are worth a lot of money

**value** *noun*

**1** the amount of money that something could be sold for **2** how useful or important something is

**value** *verb*

**1** to value something is to think that it is important or worth having • *I value her friendship.* **2** to value something is also to work out how much it could be sold for • *The estate agent is coming to value the house.*

**valuation**

*noun* an estimate of what something is worth **valuer** *noun* someone who values something

**valve** *noun*

a device used to control the flow of gas or liquid

**vampire** *noun*

in stories, a creature that sucks people's blood

**van** *noun*

**1** a small lorry with a covered area for goods at the back **2** a railway carriage used for goods or for the train's guard

**vandal** *noun*

someone who deliberately breaks or damages things, especially buildings **vandalism** *noun* doing deliberate damage to something, especially a building

**vanilla** *noun*

vanilla is a flavouring made from the pods of a tropical plant

**vanish** *verb*

to vanish is to disappear completely

**vanity** *noun*

vanity is being too proud of yourself, especially of how you look

**vanquish** *verb*

to vanquish someone is to win a victory over them

**vapour** *noun*

a visible gas, such as mist or steam, which some liquids and solids can be turned into by heat

**variable** *adjective*

able or likely to change

**variation** *noun*

**1** a change in something

• *There have been slight variations in temperature.*

**2** a different form of something

**varied** *adjective*

of various kinds; full of variety

• *She has varied interests.*

**variety** *noun*

**1** a variety is a number of different kinds of the same thing • *There was a variety of cakes to choose from.*

**2** a variety is a particular kind of something

• *There are many rare varieties of butterfly.*

**3** variety is a situation where things are not always the same

• *We have a life full of variety.*

**various** *adjective*

**1** of different kinds

• *They came for various reasons.*

**2** several

• *We met various people.*

**variously** *adverb* in several different ways

**varnish** *noun*

a liquid that dries to form a hard shiny surface on wood or other surfaces

**varnish** *verb*

to varnish wood or another surface is to put varnish on it

**vary** *verb* (**varies**, **varying**, **varied**)

**1** to vary is to keep changing

• *The weather varies a lot here.*

**2** things vary when they are different from each other

• *The cars are the same, although the colours vary.*

**3** to vary something is to make changes to it

**vase** *noun* (*say vahz*)

a jar used for holding flowers or as an ornament

**vast** *adjective*

very large or wide **vastly**

*adverb* greatly; very • *They*

*are from vastly different*

*backgrounds.* **vastness** *noun*

being very large or wide

**VAT**

short for value-added tax, a tax on goods and services

**vat** *noun*

a very large container for holding liquid

**vault** *verb*

you vault something, or vault over it, when you jump over it,

using your hands to support you or with the help of a pole

**vault** *noun*

**1** a jump done by vaulting

**2** an underground room for storing money and valuables

**VDU**

short for visual display unit

**veal** *noun*

veal is the meat from a calf

**vector** *noun*

(*in mathematics*) a quantity that has size and direction, such as velocity (which is speed in a certain direction)

**Veda** *plural noun*

the ancient writings of the Hindu religion

**veer** *verb*

to veer is to swerve or change direction suddenly • *The cyclist*

*veered off to the left.*

**vegan** *noun* (*say vee-gan*)

someone who does not use or eat any products made from animals

**vegetable** *noun*

a plant that can be used as food

**vegetarian** *noun*

(*say vej-i-tair-i-an*)

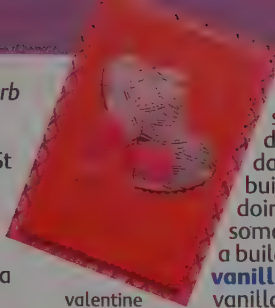
someone who does not eat meat

**vegetation** *noun*

vegetation is plants that are growing

**vehicle** *noun*

a means of carrying people or things, especially on land. Cars, buses, trains, and lorries are vehicles.



**veil** *noun*

a piece of thin material to cover a woman's face or head  
**veiled** *adjective* covered with a veil; partially hidden

**vein** *noun*

**1** your veins are the tubes in your body that carry blood towards your heart **2** a line or streak on a leaf or rock or insect's wing **3** a long deposit of a mineral in the middle of rock

**velocity** *noun* (**velocities**)

(say vil-**os**-i-tee)  
velocity is speed in a particular direction

**velvet** *noun*

velvet is a soft material with short furry fibres on one side  
**velvety** *adjective* soft, like velvet

**vendetta** *noun*

a long-lasting quarrel or feud

**WORD ORIGINS**

**Vendetta** is an Italian word, which comes from a Latin word *vindicta* meaning 'vengeance'.

**vending machine**

*noun*

a machine that you can buy food, drinks, or other things from, which you operate by putting in coins

**venerable**

*adjective*

worthy of respect or honour because of being so old

**venetian blind**

*noun*

a blind for a window, made of thin horizontal slats which you can move to control the amount of light that comes through

**vengeance** *noun*

vengeance is harming or punishing someone because they have done harm to you  
**vengeful** *adjective* a vengeful person wants to punish someone who has harmed them

**venison** *noun*

venison is the meat from a deer

**Venn diagram** *noun*

(in mathematics) a diagram using circles to show how sets of things relate to one another

**venom** *noun*

**1** venom is the poison of snakes  
**2** venom is also a feeling of

bitter hatred for someone

**venomous** *adjective* poisonous

**vent** *noun*

an opening in something, especially to let out smoke or gas

**ventilate** *verb*

to ventilate a place is to let fresh air come into it and move around it  
**ventilation** *noun* letting fresh air move freely around a place  
**ventilator** *noun* a machine that breathes for someone in hospital

**ventriloquist** *noun*

(say ven-**tril**-o-kwist)

an entertainer who speaks without moving their lips, so that it looks as though a dummy is speaking  
**ventriloquism** *noun* what a ventriloquist does

**venture** *noun*

something new that you decide to do that is risky or daring

**venture** *verb*

to venture somewhere is to go there even though you know it might be difficult or dangerous  
• Shall we venture out into the snow?

**veranda** *noun* (say ver-**an**-da)

an open terrace with a roof along the outside of a house

**verb** *noun*

a word that shows what someone or something is doing, such as *be*, *go*, *sing*, *take*

**verbal** *adjective*

spoken rather than written  
• We had a verbal agreement.

**verbally** *adverb* in spoken words, not in writing

**verdict** *noun*

the decision reached by a judge or jury about whether someone is guilty of a crime

**verge** *noun*

a strip of grass beside a road or path  
**on the verge of** about to do something  
• She was on the verge of leaving.

**verge** *verb*

**to verge on something** is to be nearly something  
• His remark verged on the absurd.

**verify** *verb* (**verifies**, **verifying**, **verified**)

to verify something is to find or show whether it is true or correct

**verification** *noun* verification is verifying something

**vermin** *noun*

vermin are animals or insects that damage crops or food or carry disease, such as rats and fleas

**verruca** *noun* (**verrucae**)

(say ver-**oo**-ka)

a kind of wart on the sole of your foot

**versatile** *adjective*

(say ver-**sa**-tyl)

able to do or be used for many different things

**versatility** *noun* versatility is being able to do or be used for many different things

**verse** *noun*

**1** verse is writing in the form of poetry **2** a verse is a group of lines in a poem or song

**3** a verse is also each of the short numbered sections of a chapter in the Bible

**version** *noun*

**1** someone's account of something that has happened

• His version of the accident is different from mine. **2** a different form of a thing  
• I don't like their version of the song.

**versus** *preposition*

against or competing with, especially in sport  
• The final will be Brazil versus Germany.

**vertebra** *noun* (**vertebrae**)

(say ver-**ti**-bra)

each of the bones that form your backbone

**vertebrate** *noun* (say ver-**ti**-brait)

an animal with a backbone

**vertical** *adjective*

going directly upwards, at right angles to something level or horizontal  
**vertically** *adverb* in a vertical direction

**vertigo** *noun*

vertigo is feeling dizzy because you are high up

**very** *adverb*

to a great amount; extremely  
• It is very cold.

**very** *adjective*

**1** exact or actual  
• That's the very thing we need! **2** extreme  
• We've reached the very end.

**Vesak** *noun* (say ves-**ak**)

Vesak is an important festival of Buddhism, held in April to May



vending machine



**vessel** *noun*

**1** a boat or ship  
**2** a container for liquids **3** a tube inside an animal or plant, carrying blood or some other liquid

**vest** *noun*

a piece of underwear you wear on the top half of your body

**vestment** *noun*

a piece of outer clothing worn by the clergy or choir at a church service

**vet** *noun*

a person trained to treat sick animals

**veteran** *noun*

**1** a person with long experience of something  
**2** a soldier who has returned from a war

**veterinary** *adjective*

(say **vet**-rin-ree)  
 to do with the medical treatment of animals

**veto** *noun* (say **vee**-toh)

**1** a refusal to let something happen **2** the right to stop something from happening

**veto** *verb* (**veto**es, **veto**ing, **veto**ed)

to veto something is to refuse to let it happen

**vex** *verb*

to vex someone is to annoy or worry them **vexation** *noun*  
 vexation is vexing someone

**via** *preposition* (say **vy**-a)

going through; stopping at  
 • This train goes from Edinburgh to London **via** York.

**viaduct** *noun* (say **vy**-a-dukht)

a long bridge with many arches, carrying a road or railway over low ground

**vibrate** *verb*

to vibrate is to move quickly from side to side and with small movements • Every time a train went past the walls vibrated. **vibration** *noun*  
 when something moves quickly from side to side and with small movements

**vicar** *noun*

a minister of the Church of England who is in charge of a parish

**vicarage** *noun*

the house of a vicar

**vice**<sup>1</sup> *noun*

**1** a vice is a bad or evil habit

**2** vice is evil or wickedness

**vice**<sup>2</sup> *noun*

a device with jaws for holding something tightly in place while you work on it

**vice-president** *noun*

a deputy to a president

**vice versa** *adverb*

(say **vys-ver**-sa)  
 the other way round • 'We need them and vice versa' means 'We need them and they need us'.

**vicinity** *noun***(vicinities)**

the area near or surrounding a particular place • Are there any parks in the vicinity?

**vicious** *adjective* (say **vish**-us)

**1** cruel and aggressive **2** severe or violent **viciously** *adverb*

**viciousness** *noun***victim** *noun*

**1** a person who suffers from something • He is a polio victim. **2** someone who is killed, injured, or robbed  
 • The murderer lay in wait for his victim.

**victimize** *verb*

to victimize someone is to treat them unfairly

**victor** *noun*

the winner of a battle or contest

**victory** *noun* (**victories**)

winning a battle or contest or game **victorious** *adjective*  
 someone is victorious when they win a battle or contest or game

**video** *noun* (say **vid**-i-oh)

**1** video is the recording on tape of pictures and sound **2** a video is a video recorder **3** a video is also a television programme or a film recorded on a video cassette

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **video** comes from a Latin word *videre* meaning 'to see'. The -o ending is based on audio in audiovisual.

**video** *verb*

to video something is to record it on videotape

**video recorder** or **video**

**cassette recorder** *noun*  
 a machine for recording television programmes and playing them back

**videotape** *noun*

videotape is magnetic tape used for video recording

**view** *noun*

**1** what you can see from one place • There's a fine view from the top of the hill. **2** someone's

opinion • She has strong views about smoking. **on view**  
 shown for people to see

**view** *verb*

**1** to view something is to look at it carefully **2** to view something or someone in a certain way is to think about them in that way • They seemed to view us with suspicion.

**viewer** *noun*

someone who watches something, especially a television programme

**vigilant** *adjective* (say **vij**-i-lant)

someone is vigilant when they are watching carefully for something

**vigilantly** *adverb* **vigilance**

*noun* vigilance is watching carefully for something

**vigorous** *adjective*

full of strength and energy **vigorously** *adverb*

**vigour** *noun*

vigour is strength and energy

**Viking** *noun*

a Scandinavian pirate or trader in the 8th to 10th centuries

**vile** *adjective*

disgusting or bad • What a vile smell.

**villa** *noun*

a house, especially a large one in its own grounds, or one used for holidays abroad

**village** *noun*

a group of houses and other buildings in the country, smaller than a town

**villager** *noun* someone who lives in a village

**villain** *noun*

a wicked person or criminal

**villainous** *adjective* wicked

**villainy** *noun* wicked behaviour

**vine** *noun*

a plant on which grapes grow

**vinegar** *noun*

vinegar is a sour liquid used to flavour food

**vineyard** *noun* (say **vin**-yard)

an area of land where vines are grown to produce grapes for making wine

**vintage** *noun*

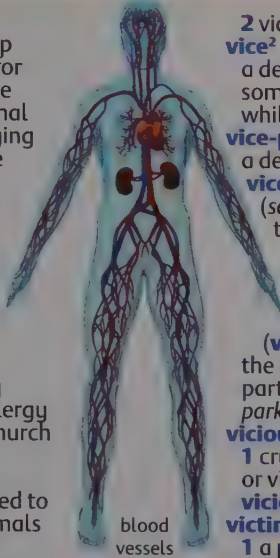
**1** all the grapes that are harvested in one season, or the wine made from them **2** the period from which something comes • The furniture is of 1920s vintage.

**vinyl** *noun* (say **vy**-nil)

vinyl is a kind of plastic

**viola** *noun* (say **vee-oh**-la)

a stringed instrument rather like a violin but slightly larger and with a lower pitch



blood vessels

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**violate** verb

**1** to violate a rule or law is to break it **2** to violate a person or place is to treat them without respect **violation** noun the breaking of a rule or law

**violence** noun

**1** violence is when someone uses force to hurt or kill people **2** violence is also force that damages things • *We weren't prepared for the violence of the storm.* **violent** adjective using violence; strong and forceful **violently** adverb with violence or great force

**violet** noun

**1** a bluish-purple colour **2** a small plant that usually has purple flowers

**violin** noun

a musical instrument with four strings, played with a bow

**violinist**

noun

someone who plays a violin

**VIP**

short for very important person

**viper** noun

a small poisonous snake

**virtual** adjective

**1** almost the same as the real thing • *His silence was a virtual admission of guilt.* **2** using virtual reality • *Click here to go on a virtual tour of the gallery.*

**virtually** adverb

in effect; nearly • *She comes here so often she's virtually a member of the family.*

**virtual reality** noun

virtual reality is an image or environment created by a computer that imitates the real world and that you can be part of

**virtue** noun

**1** a virtue is a good quality in a person's character • *Honesty is a virtue.* **2** virtue is moral goodness **virtuous** adjective behaving in a very good way

**virus** noun (say **vy**-rus)

**1** a microscopic creature that can cause disease **2** a disease caused by a virus • *The doctor said I had a virus.* **3** a hidden set of instructions in a computer program that is designed to destroy data

**visa** noun

an official mark put on someone's passport to show that the person has permission to enter a country

**visibility** noun

visibility is how far you can see clearly • *Visibility is down to 20 metres.*

**visible** adjective

able to be seen • *The ship was visible on the horizon.*

**vision** noun

**1** vision is the ability to see **2** a vision is something that you see or imagine, especially in a dream **3** vision is also imagination and understanding • *They need a leader with vision.*

**visit** verb

to visit a place or person is to go to see them or stay there

**visit** noun

a short stay at a place or with a person

**visitor** noun

someone who is visiting or staying at a place

**visor** noun (say **vy**-zer)

the clear part of a helmet that closes over the face

**visual** adjective

to do with seeing; used for seeing **visually** adverb in a way that is connected with your ability to see

**visual display unit** noun

a screen on which a computer displays information

**vital** adjective

**1** extremely important; essential • *It is vital that we get there on time.* **2** connected with life; needed in order to live

**vitality** adverb

vitality is liveliness or energy

**vitamin** noun

each of several substances which are present in some foods and which you need to stay healthy

**vivid** adjective

bright and clear • *The colours are very vivid.* • *She gave a vivid description of the storm.* **vividly** adverb **vividness** noun

**vixen** noun

a female fox

**vocabulary** noun (vocabulary)

**1** the vocabulary of a language is all the words used in it **2** a person's vocabulary is the words that they know and use

**vocal** adjective

to do with the voice; using your voice

**vocation** noun

a job or activity that you feel strongly you want to do

**vodka** noun

vodka is a strong alcoholic drink especially popular in Russia

**voice** noun

**1** the sound you make when you speak or sing **2** the ability to speak or sing • *She has lost her voice.*

**volcano** noun (volcanoes)

a mountain with a hole at the top formed by molten lava which has burst through the earth's crust

**volcanic** adjective caused or produced by a volcano

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **volcano** is Italian and comes from Vulcan, the name of the Roman god of fire.

**vole** noun

a small animal rather like a rat

**volley** noun

**1** a number of bullets or shells fired at the same time **2** in ball games, hitting or kicking the ball back before it touches the ground

**volleyball** noun

volleyball is a game in which two teams hit a large ball to and fro over a net with their hands

**volt** noun

a unit for measuring the force of an electric current

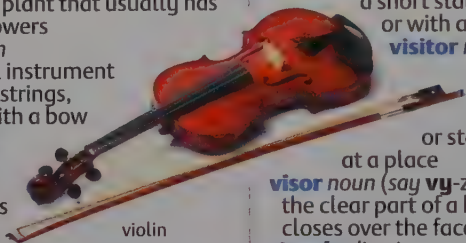
**voltage** noun

voltage is electric force measured in volts

**volume** noun

**1** the amount of space filled by something **2** the strength

volcano



or power of sound • **Turn down the volume!** **3** an amount  
• *The volume of traffic has increased.* **4** a book, especially one of a set

**voluntary** *adjective*  
done or doing something because you want to, not for pay **voluntarily** *adverb*  
because you want to

**volunteer** *verb*  
**1** to volunteer is to offer to do something that you do not have to do **2** to volunteer information or time is to provide it willingly without being asked for it • *Several people generously volunteered their time.*

**volunteer** *noun*  
someone who volunteers to do something

**vomit** *verb*  
to vomit is to bring food back from the stomach through your mouth

**vote** *verb*  
**1** to vote for someone or something is to show which you prefer by putting up your hand or making a mark on a piece of paper **2** to vote to do something is to say that you want to do it • *I vote we go away this weekend.*

**vote** *noun*  
**1** a way of choosing someone or something by getting people to put up their hand or make a mark on a piece of paper **2** a choice you make by voting **3** the right to vote

**voter** *noun*  
someone who votes, especially in an election

**voucher** *noun*  
a piece of paper showing that you are allowed to pay less for something or that you can get something in exchange

**vow** *verb*  
to vow is to make a solemn promise to do something

**vow** *noun*  
a solemn promise

**vowel** *noun*  
any of the letters a, e, i, o, u, and sometimes y

**voyage** *noun*  
a long journey by ship or in a spacecraft

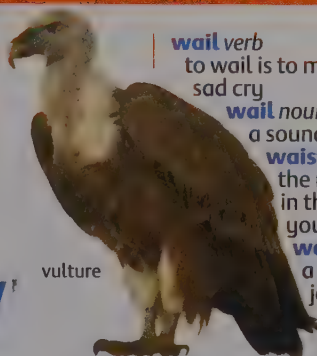
**vulgar** *adjective*  
rude; without good manners or good taste

**vulgar fraction** *noun*  
a fraction shown by numbers above and below a line (such as  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$ ), not a decimal fraction

**vulnerable** *adjective*  
able to be harmed or attacked easily

**vulture** *noun*  
a large bird that eats the flesh of dead animals

**Ww**



vulture

**wad** *noun*  
a pad or bundle of soft material or pieces of paper

**waddle** *verb*  
to waddle is to walk with short steps, rocking from side to side, like a duck

**wade** *verb*  
to wade through water or mud is to walk through it

**wafer** *noun*  
a thin kind of biscuit, often eaten with ice cream

**waffle** *noun*  
**1** a waffle is a crisp square pancake with a pattern of squares on it **2** waffle is talking for a long time without saying anything important or interesting

**wag** *verb (wagging, wagged)*  
**1** a dog wags its tail when it moves it quickly from side to side because it is happy or excited **2** you wag your finger when you move it up and down or from side to side

**wag** *noun*  
a wagging movement  
**wage** *noun* or **wages** *plural noun*  
the money paid to someone for the job they do

**wage** *verb*  
to wage a war or campaign is to fight it

**wager** *noun (say way-ger)*  
a bet

**wager** *verb*  
to wager someone is to make a bet with them

**waggle** *verb*  
to waggle something is to move it quickly from side to side or up and down  
• *Can you waggle your ears?*

**wagon** *noun*  
**1** a cart with four wheels, pulled by a horse or ox **2** an open railway truck

**wail** *verb*  
to wail is to make a long sad cry

**wail** *noun*  
a sound of wailing

**waist** *noun*  
the narrow part in the middle of your body

**waistcoat** *noun*  
a close-fitting jacket without sleeves, worn over a shirt and under a jacket

**wait** *verb*  
**1** to wait, or to wait for someone or something, is to stay in a place or situation until something happens **2** to wait is also to be a waiter

**wait** *noun*  
a time spent waiting • *We had a long wait for the bus.*

**waiter** *noun*  
a man who serves people with food in a restaurant or hotel

**waitress** *noun*  
a woman who serves people with food in a restaurant or hotel

**wake** *verb (waking, woke, woken)*

**1** you wake, or wake up, when you stop sleeping **2** to wake someone, or wake them up, is to make them stop sleeping  
• *You have woken the baby.*

**wake** *noun*  
the trail left on the water by a ship or boat

**waken** *verb*  
to waken someone is to wake them

**walk** *verb*  
to walk is to move along on your feet at an ordinary speed



wagon

**walk** noun

**1** a journey on foot **2** the way that someone walks • *He has a funny walk.* **3** a path or route for walking • *There are some lovely walks near here.*

**walker** noun

someone who goes for a walk, especially a long one

**walkie-talkie** noun

a small portable radio transmitter and receiver

**walking stick** noun

a stick a person carries or uses as a support while walking

**wall** noun

**1** a structure built of brick or stone and forming one of the sides of a building or room, or going round a garden or other space **2** the outer surface of something, such as the stomach

**wall** verb

to wall something, or wall it in, is to surround or enclose it with a wall

**wallaby** noun (wallabies)

(say wol-a-bee)  
a kind of small kangaroo

**wallet** noun

a small flat folding case for holding paper money, credit cards, and small documents

**wallflower** noun

a sweet-smelling garden plant

**wallow** verb

**1** to wallow is to roll about in water or mud **2** to wallow in something is to get great pleasure from it • *They are wallowing in luxury.*

**wallpaper** noun

wallpaper is paper used to cover the walls of rooms

**walnut** noun

a kind of nut with a wrinkled surface

**walrus** noun

a large Arctic sea animal that looks like a large seal and has two long tusks

**waltz** noun

a dance with three beats to a bar

**waltz** verb

to waltz is to dance a waltz

**wand** noun

a short thin rod used by a magician, wizard, or fairy

**wander** verb

**1** to wander is to go about without trying to reach a particular place  
**2** to wander, or wander off, is to stray or get lost  
• *Don't let the sheep wander.*

**wanderer** noun someone who

keeps travelling from place to place

**wane** verb

**1** the moon wanes when its bright area gets gradually smaller **2** to wane is to become less or smaller or less strong  
• *His popularity was waning.*

**want** verb

**1** to want something is to feel that you would like to have it or do it **2** to want something is also to need it • *Your hair wants cutting.*

**want** noun

**1** a want is a wish to have something **2** want of something is a lack of it • *They died for want of water.*

**wanted** adjective

someone is wanted when they are being looked for by the police as a suspected criminal  
• *He was a wanted man.*

**war** noun

**1** war is fighting between nations or armies; a war is a period of fighting **2** a war is also a serious struggle or effort against an evil such as crime or disease

**warble** verb

to warble is to sing gently, the way some birds do

**warble** noun

a warbling sound

**ward** noun

**1** a long room with beds for patients in a hospital **2** a child looked after by a guardian  
**3** an area of a town or city represented by a councillor

**ward** verb

to ward something off is to keep it away • *He put his arms up to ward off the blows.*

**warden** noun

an official in charge of a hostel, college, or other building

**warder** noun

an official who guards prisoners in a prison

**wardrobe** noun

**1** a cupboard to hang your clothes in **2** a stock of clothes or costumes

**warehouse** noun

a large building where goods are stored

**wares** plural noun

goods offered for sale

**warfare** noun

warfare is fighting or waging war

**warhead** noun

the part of a missile that explodes

**warlike** adjective

warlike people are fond of fighting or are likely to start a war

**warm** adjective

**1** fairly hot; not cold or cool  
**2** warm clothes are thick and keep you warm **3** a warm person is enthusiastic or friendly • *They gave us a warm welcome.* **4** (informal) close to the right answer, or to something hidden • *You're getting warm now.*

**warmly** adverb

**warm** verb

**1** to warm something or someone is to make them warm **2** to warm, or warm up, is to become warm **to warm up** is to do gentle exercises to prepare yourself before playing sport

**warm-blooded** adjective

having blood that does not change temperature according to the surroundings

**warmth** noun

**1** warmth is being warm or keeping warm • *The cattle huddled together for warmth.* **2** warmth is also being friendly and enthusiastic • *She was touched by the warmth of their welcome.*

**warn** verb

to warn someone is to tell them about a danger or difficulty that might affect them

**warning** noun

something that tells someone about a danger

**warp** verb (say wɔrp)

to warp, or be warped, is to become bent or twisted out of shape because of dampness or heat

**warrant** noun

a document that gives the police the right to arrest someone or search a place

**warren** noun

a piece of ground where there are many rabbit burrows

**warrior** noun

someone who fights in battles; a soldier

**warship** noun

a ship designed for use in war

**wart** noun

a small hard lump on your skin  
**wary** adjective (warier, wariest) cautious and careful • *I gave the tiger a wary glance.*

**warily** adverb cautiously

**wariness** noun

**wash** verb

**1** to wash something is to clean it with water **2** you wash when you clean yourself with

water **3** to wash is to flow over or against something • *Waves washed over the beach.* **4** to be washed somewhere is to be carried along by the force of moving water • *The boxes were washed overboard.* **to wash up** is to wash the dishes and cutlery after a meal

### wash noun

**1** the action of washing  
**2** the disturbed water behind a moving ship **3** a thin coating of colour or paint

### washbasin noun

a small basin with taps, holding water for washing your hands and face

### washer noun

a small ring of metal or rubber placed between two surfaces so that they fit tightly together

### washing noun

washing is clothes that need to be washed or have been washed

### washing-up noun

washing the dishes and cutlery after a meal; the things that need to be washed

### wasp noun

a stinging insect with black and yellow stripes across its body

### wastage noun

wastage is losing something by waste

### waste verb

**1** to waste something is to use more of it than you need to, or to use it without getting much value from it **2** to waste something is also to fail to use it • *You are wasting a good opportunity.* **to waste away** is to become thinner and weaker

### waste adjective

**1** left over or thrown away because it is not wanted • *What shall we do with all this waste paper?* **2** not used or usable • *We came to an area of waste land.*

### waste noun

**1** a waste is wasting something or not using it well • *It's a waste of time.* **2** waste is things that are not wanted or used **3** a waste is also an area of desert or frozen land • *We flew over the wastes of Alaska.*

### wasteful adjective

wasting things or not using them well **wastefully** adverb

### watch verb

**1** to watch someone or something is to look at them for some time **2** to watch, or watch out, is to be on guard or ready for something to happen

• *Watch for the lights to change.* **3** to watch something is also to take care of it • *His job is to watch the sheep.* **to watch out** is to be careful about something **watcher** noun someone who watches something

### watch noun

**1** a device like a small clock, usually worn on a person's wrist **2** a period of being on guard or on duty

### watchdog noun

a dog kept to guard buildings

### watchful adjective

alert and watching carefully

### watchfully adverb

### watchfulness noun

### watchman noun (watchmen)

someone whose job is to guard a building at night

### water noun

**1** water is a transparent colourless liquid that falls as rain and is found in seas, rivers, and lakes **2** a water is a sea or lake **to pass water** is to urinate

### water verb

**1** to water a plant is to sprinkle water over it • *Have you watered the flowers?* **2** to water an animal is to give it water to drink **3** your eyes or mouth water when they produce tears or saliva • *The smell of toast makes my mouth water.* **to water something down** is to dilute it or make it weaker

### watercolour noun

**1** a paint that can be mixed with water **2** a painting done with this kind of paint

### watercress noun

a kind of cress that grows in water

### waterfall noun

a place where a river or stream flows over a cliff or large rock

### watering can noun

a container with a long spout, for watering plants

### waterlogged adjective

waterlogged ground is so wet it cannot soak up any more water

### watermark noun

a faint design in some types of paper, which you can see if you hold it up to the light

### waterproof adjective

able to keep water out • *a waterproof jacket*

### water-skiing noun

the sport of skimming over the surface of water on flat boards (**water-skis**) while being towed by a motor boat

### watertight adjective

**1** made so that water cannot get into it **2** so

carefully prepared that it has no mistakes or weaknesses

• *He has a watertight alibi.*

### waterway noun

a river or canal that ships or boats can travel on

### waterworks noun

a place with pumping machinery for supplying water to a district

### watery adjective

**1** like water • *The paint is too watery.* **2** full of water • *You have watery eyes.*

### watt noun

a unit of electric power

### wave verb

**1** to wave is to move your hand from side to side, usually to say hello or goodbye **2** you wave something, or it waves, when it moves from side to side or up and down • *Flags were waving in the wind.* **3** to wave hair is to make it curl

### wave noun

**1** a moving ridge on the surface of water, especially on the sea **2** a curling piece of hair **3** (in science) one of the to-and-fro movements in which sound and light and electricity travel **4** the action of waving your hand • *He gave us a little wave.* **5** a sudden increase in something strong • *She felt a wave of anger.*

### wavelength noun

the size of a sound wave or electric wave

### waver verb

**1** to waver is to hesitate or be uncertain • *They wavered between two choices.*

**2** to waver is also to be unsteady or move unsteadily

### wavy adjective (wavier, waviest)

full of waves or curves

### wax<sup>1</sup> noun

wax is a soft substance that melts easily, used for making candles, crayons, and polish

**waxy** adjective looking or feeling like wax

### wax<sup>1</sup> verb

to wax something is to cover it with wax

### wax<sup>2</sup> verb

the moon waxes when its right area gets gradually larger

### waxwork noun

a model made of wax, especially a full-size model of a person

### way noun

**1** how something is done; a

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

method or manner **2** the way to a place is how you get there **3** a road or path leading from one place to another **4** a distance

• *Is it a long way?* **5** a respect  
• *It's a good idea in some ways.*

**6** a condition or state • *Things are in a bad way.* **to get your own way** is to make people let you have what you want **in the way** blocking your path so that you can't move or see properly **no way** (informal) that is impossible; that is not true

**we** pronoun

a word used by someone to mean 'I and someone else' or 'I and others'

**weak** adjective

**1** without much strength or energy **2** easy to break, bend, or defeat **3** poor at doing something **weakly** adverb **weakness** noun weakness is being weak; a weakness is a fault you have or something you don't do well

**weaken** verb

**1** to weaken something is to make it weaker **2** to weaken is to become weaker

**weakling** noun

a weak person

**wealth** noun

**1** wealth is a lot of money or property **2** a wealth of something is a lot of it • *The book has a wealth of illustrations.*

**wealthy** adjective (**wealthier**, **wealthiest**)

someone is wealthy when they have a lot of money or property

**weapon** noun

something used to harm or kill people in a battle or fight

**wear** verb (**wearing**, **wore**, **worn**)

**1** to wear something is to be dressed in it **2** to wear something is to damage it by rubbing or using it; to wear is to become damaged like this • *The carpet has worn thin.*

**3** to last • *This cloth wears well.* **to wear off** is to become less strong or intense **to wear out** is to become weak or useless **to wear someone out** is to make them very tired

**wear** noun

**1** wear is clothes • *Where can I find men's wear?* **2** wear is gradual damage done by rubbing or using something

**weary** adjective (**weariest**, **weariest**)

very tired **wearily** adverb in a way that shows you are very tired **weariness** noun

**weasel** noun

a small fierce animal with a slender body

**weather** noun

weather is the rain, snow, wind, sunshine, and temperature at a particular time or place **to be under the weather** is to feel ill or depressed

**weather** verb

**1** to weather is to become worn because of being exposed to the weather **2** to weather something is to make it suffer the effects of the weather • *The wind and rain have weathered the cliffs.* **3** you weather a difficulty when you come through it successfully • *They weathered the storm.*

**weathercock** or **weathervane**

noun

a pointer, often shaped like a cockerel, that turns in the wind and shows which way the wind is blowing

**weave** verb (**weaving**, **wove**, **woven**)

**1** to weave material or baskets is to make them by crossing threads or strips over and under each other **2** to weave is to twist and turn • *He wove skilfully through the traffic.*

**weaver** noun someone who weaves material

**web** noun

**1** a net of thin sticky threads that spiders spin to catch insects **2** something complicated • *We were caught up in a web of lies.* **3** a computer network, especially the Internet

**webbed** or **web-footed**

adjective

webbed feet have toes joined by pieces of skin, as ducks' feet do

**website** noun

a place on the Internet where you can get information

**wed** verb (**wedding**, **wedded** or **wed**)

to wed someone is to marry them

**wedding** noun

the ceremony when a man and woman get married

**wedge** noun

**1** a piece of wood or metal or plastic that is thick at one end and thin at the other, pushed between things to force them apart or to hold them tight **2** something shaped like a wedge • *a wedge of cheese*

**wedge** verb

to wedge something is to hold

it in place, especially with a wedge

**Wednesday** noun

the fourth day of the week

**weed** noun

a wild plant that grows where it is not wanted

**weed** verb

to weed the ground is to remove weeds from it

**weedy** adjective (**weedier**, **weediest**)

**1** full of weeds **2** thin and weak

**week** noun

**1** a period of seven days, especially from Sunday to the following Saturday **2** the part of the week that doesn't include the weekend

**weekday** noun

any day except Saturday and Sunday

**weekend** noun

Saturday and Sunday

**weekly** adjective, adverb

every week

**weep** verb (**weeping**, **wept**)

to weep is to cry or shed tears

**weigh** verb

**1** to weigh something is to find out how heavy it is **2** to weigh a certain amount is to have that as its weight • *How much do you weigh?* **to weigh anchor** is to raise the anchor and start a voyage **to weigh something down** is to hold it down with something heavy **to weigh something up** is to think about it carefully before deciding what to do

**weight** noun

**1** weight is the measure of how heavy something is

**2** a weight is a piece of metal that you know the weight of, used on scales to weigh things

**3** a weight is also a heavy object, used to hold things down

weights



**weightless** adjective

astronauts are weightless when they float around because there is no gravity

**weightlifting** noun

weightlifting is the sport or exercise of lifting heavy weights

**weighty** adjective (**weightier**, **weightiest**)

1 heavy 2 important or serious  
• These are weighty matters.

**weir** noun (say weer)  
a small dam across a river or canal to control the flow of water

**weird** adjective (say weerd)  
very strange or unnatural

**weirdly** adverb  
**weirdness** noun

**welcome** noun  
a kind or friendly greeting or reception

**welcome** adjective  
1 that you are glad to get or see • This is a welcome surprise.  
2 allowed or free to do or take something • You are welcome to use my bicycle.

**welcome** verb  
to welcome someone or something is to show that you are pleased when they arrive

**weld** verb  
to weld pieces of metal or plastic together is to join them by using heat or pressure  
**welder** noun  
someone who welds things together

**welfare** noun  
welfare is people's health, happiness, and comfort

**well** noun  
a deep hole dug or drilled to get water or oil out of the ground

**well** adverb (**better**, **best**)  
1 in a good or successful way  
• He can play the piano quite well now. 2 thoroughly • Wash your hands well. 3 actually; probably • It may well be our last chance. **as well** also  
**to be well off** is to be fairly rich or fortunate

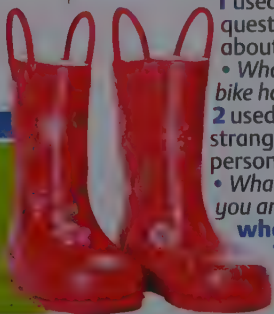
**well** adjective  
1 in good health • She is not well. 2 good or satisfactory  
• All is well.

**well-being** noun  
well-being is health or happiness

**wellington boots** or  
**wellingtons** plural noun  
rubber or plastic waterproof boots

#### WORD ORIGIN

The word **wellingtons** comes from the name of the Duke of Wellington, the British statesman and soldier who defeated Napoleon at the Battle of Waterloo in 1815.



**well-known** adjective  
known to many people; famous  
**werewolf** noun (**werewolves**)  
in stories, a person who sometimes changes into a wolf

**west** noun  
1 the direction where the sun sets 2 the part of a country or city that is in this direction  
**west** adjective, adverb  
1 towards the west or in the west 2 coming from the west  
• There was a west wind blowing.

**western** adjective  
from or to do with the west  
**western** noun  
a film or story about American cowboys

**westward** or **westwards**  
adjective, adverb  
towards the west

**wet** adjective (**wetter**, **wettest**)  
1 covered or soaked in water or other liquid 2 not yet set or dry • Watch out for wet paint.  
3 rainy • It's been wet here all day. **wetness** noun

**wet** verb  
to wet something is to make it wet

**wet suit** noun  
a rubber suit that clings to the skin, worn by skin divers and windsurfers to keep them warm and dry

**whack** verb  
to whack someone or something is to hit them hard

**whack** noun  
a hard hit or blow

**whale** noun  
a very large sea animal **to have a whale of a time** (informal) is to enjoy yourself

**whaling** noun  
whaling is hunting whales

**wharf** noun (**wharves** or **wharfs**) (say worf)  
a quay where ships are loaded or unloaded

**what** adjective  
1 used to ask questions about something  
• What kind of bike have you got?  
2 used to say how strange or great a person or thing is  
• What a fool you are!  
**what** pronoun  
1 what thing or things  
• What did

you say? 2 the thing that  
• This is what you must do.

**whatever** pronoun  
1 anything or everything  
• Do whatever you like. 2 no matter what • I'll be there whatever happens.

**whatever** adjective  
of any kind or amount  
• Get whatever help you can.

**wheat** noun  
wheat is a cereal plant from which flour is made

**wheel** noun  
a round device that turns on an axle passing through its centre. Wheels are used to move vehicles or work machinery.

**wheel** verb  
1 to wheel a bicycle or cart is to push it along on its wheels 2 to wheel is to move in a curve or circle  
• The column of soldiers wheeled to the right.

**wheelbarrow** noun  
a small cart with one wheel at the front and two handles at the back

**wheelchair** noun  
a chair on wheels for a person who cannot walk

**whoeeze** verb  
to whoeeze is to make a whistling or gasping noise as you breathe



**whelk** noun  
a shellfish that looks like a snail

**when** adverb  
at what time • When can you come to tea?

**when** conjunction  
1 at the time that • The bird flew away when I moved. 2 because; considering that • Why are you wearing a coat when it's so hot?

**whenever** conjunction  
at any time; every time  
• Whenever I see him, he's smiling.

wellington boots

**where** adverb, conjunction

**1** in or to what place • *Where have you put the glue?* **2** in or to that place • *Leave it where it is.*

**whereabouts** adverb

roughly where; in what area • *Whereabouts is Timbuktu?*

**whereabouts** noun

the place where something is • *Have you any idea of her whereabouts?*

**whereas** conjunction

but on the other hand • *Some people like sailing, whereas others hate it.*

**whereupon** adverb

after that; and then

**wherever** adverb, conjunction

in or to whatever place; no matter where

**whether** conjunction

used to introduce more than one possibility • *I don't know whether they are here or not.*

**whew** noun (say way)

whew is the watery liquid left when milk forms curds

**which** adjective

what particular • *Which way did he go?*

**which** pronoun

**1** what person or thing • *Which is your desk?* **2** the person or thing just mentioned • *Here's my book, which you asked me to bring.*

**whichever** pronoun, adjective

that or those which; any which • *Take whichever you like.*

**whiff** noun

a slight smell of something • *He caught a whiff of perfume as she walked past him.*

**while** conjunction

**1** during the time that; as long as • *She was singing while she worked.* **2** but; although • *She is fair, while her sister is dark.*

**while** noun

a period of time • *We have waited all this while.*

**while** verb

**to while away time** is to pass it doing something leisurely

**whilst** conjunction

while

**whim** noun

a sudden desire to do or have something

**whimper** verb

to whimper is to cry with a low trembling voice

**whimper** noun

a sound of whimpering

**whine** verb

**1** to whine is to make a long high piercing sound **2** to whine is also to complain in an annoying way

**whine** noun

a whining sound

**whinny** verb (whinnies,

whinnying, whinnied)

a horse whinnies when it neighs gently

**whip** noun

a cord or strip of leather fixed to a handle and used for hitting people or animals

**whip** verb (whipping, whipped)

**1** to whip a person or animal is to beat them with a whip **2** to whip cream is to beat it until it becomes thick and frothy

**3** (informal) to whip something is to steal it **to whip**

**something out** (informal) is to take it out quickly or suddenly **to whip something up** is to stir up people's feelings • *They quickly whipped up support for the idea.*

**whirl** verb

you whirl something round, or it whirls, when it turns or spins very quickly

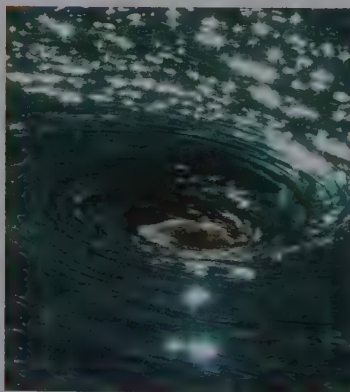
**whirl** noun

when something turns or spins very quickly

**whirlpool** noun

a strong current of water going round in a circle and pulling things towards it

**whirlwind** noun



whirlpool

a very strong wind that whirls around or blows in a spiral

**whirr** verb

to whirr is to make a continuous buzzing sound

**whirr** noun

a continuous buzzing sound

**whisk** verb

**1** to whisk cream or eggs is to beat them until they are thick or frothy **2** to whisk something somewhere is to move it there very quickly • *A waiter whisked away my plate.*

**whisk** noun

**1** a device for whisking eggs or cream **2** a whisking movement

**whisker** noun

**1** whiskers are the long stiff hairs on the face of a cat or other animal **2** you can refer to the hair growing on a man's face as his whiskers

**whisky** noun

a kind of very strong alcoholic drink

**whisper** verb

to whisper is to speak very softly or secretly

**whisper** noun

a very soft voice or sound

**whist** noun

whist is a card game for four people

**whistle** verb

**1** you whistle when you make a shrill or musical sound by blowing through your lips **2** something whistles when it makes a shrill sound • *The kettle was whistling away.*

**whistle** noun

**1** a whistling sound **2** a device that makes a shrill sound when you blow into it

**white** adjective

**1** of the very lightest colour, like snow or milk **2** having light-coloured skin **3** white coffee is coffee with milk

**whiteness** noun

**white** noun

**1** a white colour **2** the substance round the yolk of an egg, which turns white when it is cooked

**whitewash** noun

whitewash is a white liquid made from lime and chalk and painted on walls and ceilings

**whitewash** verb

to whitewash a wall or ceiling is to coat it with whitewash

**whizz** verb

**1** to whizz is to move very quickly **2** to whizz is also to sound like something rushing through the air

**who** pronoun

**1** which person or people • *Who threw that?* **2** the person or people spoken about • *These are the boys who did it.*

**whoever** pronoun

any person who • *Whoever comes is welcome.*

**whole** adjective

**1** all of something; without anything missing • *Could you eat a whole pizza?* **2** not broken or damaged

**whole** *noun*

a complete thing; all the parts of something **on the whole** considering everything; mainly

**wholefood** *noun*

wholefood is food that has been produced without using artificial fertilizers

**wholemeal** *adjective*

wholemeal flour or bread is made from the whole grain of wheat

**whole number** *noun*

a number without a fraction

**wholesale** *adjective, adverb*

**1** sold in large quantities to be sold again by others

**2** on a large scale; including everybody or everything  
• *There has been wholesale destruction.*

**wholesome** *adjective*

healthy and good for you

• *We all need wholesome food.*

**wholly** *adverb*

completely or entirely

• *He's not wholly to blame.*

**whom** *pronoun*

a word used for who when it is the object of a verb or comes after a preposition, as in *the boy whom I saw* or *the boy to whom I spoke*

**whooping cough** *noun*

(say **hoop**-ing-kof)

whooping cough is an illness that makes you cough and gasp

**who's**

short for *who has* or *who is*

**whose** *adjective, pronoun*

**1** belonging to what person

• *Whose bike is that?* **2** (slang) very; of whom • *The girl whose party we went to.*

**why** *adverb*

for what reason or purpose

• *Why have you come?*

**wick** *noun*

the string that goes through the middle of a candle, which you light to give a flame

**wicked** *adjective*

**1** very bad or cruel; doing things that are wrong

**2** mischievous • *He gave a wicked smile.* **3** (slang) very fine or good • *That's a wicked goal!* **wickedly** *adverb* in a cruel or mischievous way

**wickedness** *noun* doing bad things

**wicker** or **wickerwork** *noun*

wicker or wickerwork is reeds or canes woven together to make baskets and furniture

**wicket** *noun*

**1** in cricket, each set of three stumps with two bails on top

of them **2** the part of a cricket ground between or near the wickets

**wicketkeeper** *noun*

the fielder in cricket who stands behind the batsman's wicket

**wide** *adjective*

**1** measuring a lot from one side to the other • *The river was wide.*

**2** from one side to the other

• *The room is 4 metres wide.*

**3** covering a large range

• *She has a wide knowledge of birds.*

**wide** *adverb*

**1** you are wide awake when you are completely or fully awake

**2** to open or spread something wide is to open or spread it as far as possible

**3** far from the target • *The shot went wide.*

**widely** *adverb*

commonly; among many people • *They are widely admired.*

**widen** *verb*

to widen something is to make it wider; to widen is to become wider

**widespread** *adjective*

existing or found in many places; common

**widow** *noun*

a woman whose husband has died

**widower** *noun*

a man whose wife has died

**width** *noun*

the width of something is how much it measures from one side to the other

**wield** *verb* (say weeld)

to wield a weapon or tool is to hold it and use it • *a picture of a knight wielding a sword*

**wife** *noun* (**wives**)

the woman that a man is married to

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **wife** comes from an Anglo-Saxon word *wif* meaning 'woman'.

**wig** *noun*

a covering of false hair worn on the head

**wiggle** *verb*

to wiggle something is to move it from side to side

**wiggle** *noun*

a wiggling movement

**wigwam** *noun*

the tent of a Native American

**wild** *adjective*

**1** wild animals and plants live or grow in their natural state and are not looked after by people **2** wild land is in its

natural state and has not been changed by people

**3** not controlled; violent or angry • *His behaviour became more and more wild.* • *She went wild when she saw the mess.* **4** very foolish or unreasonable • *They do have wild ideas.* **wildly** *adverb* in a way that is not controlled

• *My heart was beating wildly.*

**wildness** *noun***wild** *noun*

animals live in the wild when they live in their natural environment

**wilderness** *noun*

an area of wild country; a desert

**wildlife** *noun*

wildlife is wild animals in their natural setting

**wilful** *adjective*

**1** someone is wilful when they are determined to do exactly what they want • *What a wilful child.* **2** something is wilful when it is done deliberately

• *This is wilful disobedience.*

**wilfully** *adverb***wilfulness** *noun***will** *verb* (past tense **would**)

used to refer to the future

• *I will be there at 12 o'clock.*

**will** *noun*

**1** will is the power to use your mind to decide and control what you do

**2** someone's will is what they choose or want

• *He was forced to write the letter against his will.* **3** someone's will is to do something is their determination to do it • *She has a strong will to succeed.*

**4** a will is a legal document saying what is to be done with someone's possessions after they die

**willing** *adjective*

ready and happy to do what is wanted • *Are you willing to help?*

**willingly** *adverb*

**willingness** *noun***willow** *noun*

a tree with long thin branches, often growing near water

**wilt** *verb*

a plant wilts when it loses freshness and droops

**wily** *adjective* (**wilier**, **wiliest**)

crafty or cunning

**wiliness** *noun***win** *verb* (**winning**, **won**)

**1** to win a contest or game or battle is to do better than your opponents **2** to win something is to get it by using effort or in a competition • *She won second prize.*

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**win** noun

a success or victory

**wince** verb

to wince is to make a slight movement because you are in pain or embarrassed

**winch** noun

a device for lifting or pulling things, using a rope or cable that goes round a wheel or drum

**winch** verb

to winch something is to lift it or pull it with a winch

**wind<sup>1</sup>** noun (rhymes with **tinned**)

**1** wind, or a wind, is a current of air **2** wind is gas in the stomach or intestines that makes you uncomfortable **3** wind is also breath used for a purpose, such as running **4** in an orchestra, the wind is the wind instruments

**wind<sup>2</sup>** verb (**winding, wound**) (rhymes with **find**)

**1** something like a road or river winds when it twists and turns • *The river winds down the valley.* **2** to wind something is to wrap or twist it round something else • *She wound her scarf round her neck.* **3** to wind, or wind up, a watch or clock is to tighten its spring so that it works

**windfall** noun

**1** a fruit blown down from a tree **2** a piece of unexpected good luck, especially a sum of money

**wind instrument** noun

a musical instrument played by blowing, such as a flute or clarinet

**windmill** noun

a mill with four long arms called **sails** which are turned by the wind

**window** noun

**1** an opening in a wall or roof to let in light and air, usually filled with glass

**2** (in computing) an area on a computer screen used for a particular purpose

**windpipe** noun

the tube through which air reaches your lungs

**windscreen** noun

the window at the front of a motor vehicle

**windsurfing** noun

windsurfing is surfing on a board with a sail fixed to it

**windsurfer**

noun someone who goes windsurfing

**windy** adjective

with a lot of wind  
• *It's a windy day today.*

**wine** noun

an alcoholic drink made from grapes or other plants

**wing** noun

**1** a bird's or insect's wings are the parts it uses for flying **2** an aircraft's wings are the long flat parts that stick out from its sides and support it in the air **3** a part of a building that is built at the side and is joined to the main part **4** each side of a theatre stage, out of sight of the audience **5** the part of a car's body above a wheel **6** each of the players in football and other ball games whose place is at the side of the field **on the wing** flying **to take wing** is to fly away **winged** adjective having wings • *Pegasus was a mythical winged horse.*

**wingspan** noun

the distance across the wings of a bird or aeroplane

**wink** verb

**1** you wink when you close and open one of your eyes quickly **2** a light winks when it flickers or twinkles

**wink** noun

**1** when you close and open one of your eyes quickly **2** a short period of sleep  
• *I didn't sleep a wink.*

**winkle** noun

a shellfish that is used for food

**winner** noun

**1** a person who wins something **2** (informal) something very successful • *Her new book is a winner.*

**winnings** plural noun the money someone wins in a game or by betting

**winter** noun

the coldest season of the year, between autumn

and spring **winty** adjective cold, like winter

**wintertime** noun

wintertime is the season of winter

**wipe** verb

to wipe something is to rub it gently to dry it or clean it **to**

wires

**wipe something out** is to destroy it or cancel it  
• *He's wiped out his debt.*

**wipe** noun

when you wipe something  
• *Give it a quick wipe.*

**wire** noun

a thin length of metal used to carry electric current or for making fences

**wire** verb

to wire something, or wire it up, is to connect it with wires to carry electricity

**wireless** adjective

something that is wireless can send and receive signals without using wires • *You can get a wireless Internet connection for your computer.*

**wireless** noun

(old use) a radio set

**wiring** noun

wiring is the system of wires carrying electricity in a building or in a device  
• *The fire was caused by faulty wiring.*

**wiry** adjective (**wirier, wiriest**)

**1** a wiry person is lean and strong **2** wiry hair is tough and stiff

**wisdom** noun

**1** wisdom is being wise **2** wisdom is also wise sayings or writings

**wisdom tooth** noun (**wisdom teeth**)

a tooth that may grow at the back of your jaw much later than the other teeth

**wise** adjective

knowing or understanding many things and so able to make sensible decisions **wisely** adverb when it is the sensible thing to do • *He wisely decided to tell the truth.*

**wish** verb

**1** to wish something, or wish to do something, is to think or say that you would like it **2** to wish someone something is to say that you hope they will get it  
• *They wished us luck.*

**wish** noun

**1** something you want **2** when you wish for something • *Make a wish.* • *We send you our best wishes.*

**wishbone** noun

a forked bone from the breast of a chicken or other bird



windmill

**wisp** noun

a thin piece or line of something light or fluffy, such as hair or smoke **wispy** adjective thin and fluffy

**wistful** adjective

thinking sadly about something you can no longer have **wistfully** adverb

**wistfulness** noun**wit** noun

**1** wit is intelligence or cleverness **2** wit is also a clever kind of humour **3** a wit is a witty person **to keep your wits about you** is to stay alert

**witch** noun

a woman who is believed to use magic

**witchcraft** noun

witchcraft is using magic, especially to make bad things happen

**with** preposition

there are many meanings, of which the most important are:  
**1** having • *I saw a man with a wooden leg.* **2** in the company of or accompanied by • *I came with a friend.* **3** using • *Hit it with a hammer.* **4** against • *They fought with each other.* **5** because of • *He shook with laughter.*

**withdraw** verb (**withdrawing**, **withdrew**, **withdrawn**)

**1** to withdraw something is to take it away or take it back • *She withdrew her offer.*

**2** to withdraw is to retreat or drop out of something • *The troops have withdrawn from the frontier.* • *His injury meant he had to withdraw from the race.* **withdrawal** noun when someone withdraws something or withdraws from a place

**with** verb

a plant withers when it shrivels or wilts

**withhold** verb (**withholding**, **withheld**)

to withhold something is to refuse to give it to someone • *He has withheld his permission.*

**within** preposition, adverb

inside; not beyond something • *Is the top shelf within your reach?*

**without** preposition

not having; free from • *It is difficult to live without money.*

**withstand** verb (**withstanding**, **withstood**)

to withstand something is to resist it or put up with it successfully • *The bridge is designed to withstand high winds.*

**witness** noun

**1** a person who sees something happen and can describe it

• *There were no witnesses to the accident.* **2** a person who gives evidence in a lawcourt

**witty** adjective (**wittier**, **wittiest**)

clever and amusing

**wittily** adverb**wizard** noun

**1** a man who has magic powers **2** a person who is very good at something

• *He's a wizard on the accordion.*

**wizardry** noun the clever and impressive things that a computer or other machine can do



wizard

**wobble** verb

to wobble is to move unsteadily from side to side

**wobble** noun

a wobbling movement

**wobbly** adjective moving unsteadily from side to side

**woe** noun

**1** someone's woes are their troubles and misfortunes

**2** woe is great sorrow

**woeful** adjective very sad; very bad or serious

**woefully** adverb

**wok** noun

a deep round-bottomed frying-pan used in Chinese cookery

**wolf** noun

a wild animal like a large fierce dog

**woman** noun**(women)**

a grown-up female human being

**womb** noun (say woom)

the part of a female's body where babies develop before they are born

**wonder** verb

**1** to wonder about something is to be trying to decide about it or to be curious about it

• *I wonder what we should do next.* • *I wonder what's for dinner.*

**2** to wonder at something is to feel surprise and admiration about it

**wonder** noun

**1** wonder is a feeling of surprise and admiration **2** a wonder is something that makes you feel surprised and admiring

**no wonder** it is not surprising

**wonderful** adjective

marvellous or excellent

**wonderfully** adverb extremely; very well

**won't**

short for *will not*

**wood** noun

**1** wood is the substance that trees are made of **2** a wood is a lot of trees growing together

**wooded** adjective

a wooded area is covered with growing trees

**wooden** adjective

made of wood

**woodland** noun

land covered with trees

**woodlouse** noun (**woodlice**)

a small crawling creature with seven pairs of legs, living in rotten wood or damp soil

**woodpecker** noun

a bird that taps tree trunks with its beak to find insects

**woodwind** noun

in an orchestra, the woodwind is the wind instruments that are usually made of wood or plastic, such as the clarinet and oboe

**woodwork** noun

**1** woodwork is making things with wood **2** woodwork is also things made out of wood

**woodworm** noun (**woodworm** or **woodworms**)

the larva of a beetle that bores into wood

**woody** adjective (**woodier**, **woodiest**)

**1** like wood or made of wood **2** full of trees

**wool** noun

**1** wool is the thick soft hair of sheep or goats **2** wool is also thread or cloth made from this hair

**woollen** adjective

made of wool

**woolly** adjective (**woollier, woolliest**)

**1** covered with wool **2** made of wool or like wool **3** vague and not clear • *He has woolly ideas.*

**woolliness** noun

**word** noun

**1** a set of sounds or letters that has a meaning and is written with a space before and after it **2** a brief talk with someone • *Can I have a word with you?* **3** your word is when you promise to do something • *He gave me his word.* **4** a command or signal to do something • *Run when I give the word.* **5** a message or piece of news • *We sent word that we had arrived safely.*

**word** verb

to word something is to express it in words • *I'm not sure how to word this question.*

**word class** noun

each of the groups (also called **parts of speech**) into which words can be divided in grammar: noun, adjective, pronoun, adverb, preposition, conjunction, interjection

**wording** noun

the wording of something is the words used to say it

**word processing** noun

word processing is using a computer for writing and editing letters and documents, and for printing them out

**word processor** noun

a computer used for word processing

**work** verb

**1** to work is to spend time doing something that needs effort or energy **2** to work is also to have a job or be employed • *She works in a bank.* **3** something works when it operates correctly or successfully • *Is the lift working?* **4** to work something is to make it act or operate • *Can you work the lift?* **5** to work loose is to become gradually loose • *The screw had worked loose.* **to work out** is to succeed or happen in a certain way • *Things have worked out well for her.* **to work something out** is to find the answer to it

**work** noun

**1** work is something that you have to do that needs effort or energy • *Digging is hard work.* **2** a person's work is their job • *What work do you do?* **3** at school, your work is something you write or produce • *Please*

*get on with your work quietly.*

**4** a work is a piece of writing or music or painting • *The book has all the works of Shakespeare.*

**to be at work** is to be working

**worker** noun

**1** someone who does work **2** a bee or ant that does the work in a hive or colony but does not produce eggs

**workman** noun (**workmen**)

a man who does manual work

**workmanship** noun

workmanship is skill in making something

**works** plural noun

**1** the moving parts of a machine **2** a factory or industrial site

**worksheet** noun

a sheet of paper with a set of questions about a subject for students

**workshop** noun

a place where things are made or mended

**world** noun

**1** the world is the earth with all its countries and peoples

**2** a world is a planet • *The film is about creatures from another world.* **3** everything to do with a particular subject or activity • *He knows a lot about the world of sport.*

**worldly** adjective

(**worldlier, worldliest**)

**1** to do with life on earth

**2** only interested in money and possessions

**worldwide** adjective, adverb

over the whole world

**World Wide Web** noun

the system of keeping information on computers all over the world so that people can use it by using the Internet

**worm** noun

**1** a small thin wriggling animal without legs, especially an earthworm **2** (informal) an unimportant or unpleasant person

**worm** verb

to worm your way somewhere is to move along slowly when people or things are in your way • *He wormed his way through the crowd.*

**to worm something out of someone** is to get them to tell you something secret

**worn** adjective

damaged because it has been rubbed or used so much **to be worn out** is to be very tired

**worry** verb (**worries, worrying, worried**)

**1** to worry is to feel anxious or troubled about something

**2** to worry someone is to make them feel anxious or troubled about something

**worried** adjective anxious or troubled about something

**worrier** noun someone who worries a lot



**worry** *noun*

**1** worry is worrying or being anxious **2** a worry is something that makes you anxious

**worse** *adjective, adverb*

more bad or more badly; less good or less well

**worsen** *verb*

**1** to worsen is to become worse **2** to worsen something is to make it worse

**worship** *verb*

(**worshipping, worshipped**)

**1** to worship God or a god is to give them praise or respect

**2** to worship someone is to adore them or have great respect for them **worshipper**

*noun* someone who worships

**worship** *noun*

worship is worshipping; religious ceremonies or services

**worst** *adjective, adverb*

most bad or most badly; least good or least well

**worth** *adjective*

**1** having a certain value

• *This stamp is worth £100.*  
**2** deserving something; good or important enough for something • *That book is worth reading.*

**worth** *noun*

a thing's worth is its value or usefulness

**worthless** *adjective*

having no value; useless

**worthwhile** *adjective*

important or good enough to be worth doing

**worthy** *adjective* (**worthier,**

**worthiest**)

deserving respect or support

• *The sale is for a worthy cause.*

**to be worthy of something**

is to deserve or be good enough for something  
• *This charity is worthy of your support.*

**worthily** *adverb* **worthiness**

*noun* worthiness is being deserving or good enough for something

**would** *verb*

**1** past tense of the verb **will**<sup>1</sup>

• *We said we would do it.*  
• *He said he would come if he could.* **2** used in polite questions or requests • *Would you like some tea?*

**wound** (*say woond*)

an injury done to a part of a person's or animal's body, especially one in which the skin is cut

**wound** *verb*

to wound a person or animal is to give them a wound

**wrap** *verb* (**wrapping,** **wrapped**)

to wrap something is to put paper or some other covering round it

**wrapper** *noun*

a piece of paper or plastic that something is wrapped in

**wrapping** *noun*

wrapping is material used to wrap something, especially a present

**wrath** *noun*

(*rhymes with cloth*)  
(*old-fashioned use*) anger

**wrathful** *adjective* angry

**wreath** *noun*

(*say reeth*)  
flowers and leaves and branches bound together to make a circle

**wreath** *verb* (*say reeth*)

to be wreathed in something is to be covered in it or decorated with it • *Her face was wreathed in smiles.*

**wreck** *verb*

to wreck something is to damage or ruin it so badly that it cannot be used again

**wrecker** *noun*

someone who wrecks something

**wreck** *noun*

a badly damaged ship or car

**wreckage** *noun*

wreckage is the pieces of something that has been wrecked

**wren** *noun*

a very small brown bird

**wrench** *verb*

to wrench something is to pull or twist it suddenly or violently  
• *He wrenched the door open.*

**wrench** *noun*

**1** a wrenching movement

**2** a tool for gripping and turning bolts or nuts

**wrestle** *verb*

**1** to wrestle with someone is to fight them by grasping them and trying to throw them to the ground **2** to wrestle with a problem or difficulty is to struggle to solve it **wrestler**

*noun* someone who wrestles for sport **wrestling** *noun*

**wretch** *noun*

someone who is unhappy, poor, or disliked

**wretched** *adjective* (*say rech-id*)

**1** poor and unhappy • *a wretched beggar* **2** not satisfactory or pleasant • *This wretched car won't start.*

**wriggle** *verb*

to wriggle is to twist and turn your body **to wriggle out of something** is to avoid doing something you do not like

**wriggle** *noun*

a wriggling movement

**wiggly** *adjective* wriggling a lot

**wring** *verb* (**wringing, wrung**)

**1** to wring something wet, or to wring it out, is to squeeze or twist it to get the water out of it **2** to wring something is to squeeze it violently • *I'll wring your neck!* **wringing wet** very wet; soaked

**wrinkle** *noun*

**1** wrinkles are the small lines and creases that appear in your skin as you get older **2** a small crease or line on the surface of something

**wrinkle** *verb*

something wrinkles when wrinkles appear in or on it **wrinkled** *adjective* wrinkled skin or clothing has wrinkles

**wrist** *noun*

the joint that connects your hand to your arm

**wristwatch** *noun*

a watch that you wear on your wrist

**write** *verb* (**writing, wrote,** **written**)

**1** to write words or signs is to put them on paper or some other surface so that people can read them **2** to write a story or play or a piece of music is to be the author or composer of it **3** to write to someone is to send them a letter **to write something off** is to think it is lost or useless

**writer** *noun*

a person who writes; an author

**writhe** *verb* (*say ryth*)

to writhe is to twist your body about because you are in pain or discomfort

**writing** *noun*

**1** writing is something you write **2** your writing is the way you write

**wrong** *adjective*

**1** not fair or morally right

• *It is wrong to cheat.*

**2** incorrect • *That's the wrong answer.* **3** not working properly

• *There's something wrong with the engine.* **wrongly**

*adverb* in a way that is unfair or incorrect

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**wrong** *adverb*  
wrongly • You guessed wrong.

**wrong** *noun*  
something that is wrong  
**to be in the wrong** is to  
have done or said something  
wrong

**wrong** *verb*  
to wrong someone is to do  
wrong to them

**wry** *adjective*  
slightly  
mocking  
or  
sarcastic  
• He gave a  
wry smile.

**Xx**

**Xmas** *noun*  
(informal)  
Christmas

**X-ray** *noun*  
a photograph of the inside  
of something, especially  
a part of the body, made  
by a kind of radiation that  
can pass through something  
solid

**X-ray** *verb*  
to X-ray something is to make  
an X-ray of it

**xylophone** *noun*  
(say zy-lo-fohn)  
a musical instrument made  
of wooden bars of different  
lengths, that you  
hit with small  
hammers

# WORD ORIGINS

The word **xylophone** comes from  
Greek words *xylon* meaning 'wood'  
and *phone* meaning 'sound' (the  
same word as in telephone).

**Yy**

**yacht** *noun* (say yot)

1 a sailing boat used  
for racing or  
cruising

2 a private  
ship

**yam** *noun*  
a tropical  
vegetable

that  
grows  
underground

**yank** *verb*  
to yank  
something is to  
pull it strongly and  
suddenly

**yap** *verb* (yapping,  
yapped)

a small dog yaps when it makes  
a shrill barking sound

**yap** *noun*  
a shrill barking sound

**yard** *noun*  
a measure of length, 36 inches  
or about 91 centimetres

**yard** *noun*  
a piece of ground beside a  
building, or one used for a  
special purpose, such as a  
railway yard

**yarn** *noun*  
1 yarn is thread spun by  
twisting fibres together  
2 (informal) a yarn is a tale  
or story

**yashmak** *noun*  
a veil covering most of the face,  
worn by some Muslim women

**yawn** *verb*  
you yawn when you open your  
mouth wide and breathe in  
deeply because you are tired  
or bored

**yawn** *noun*  
an act of yawning

**year** *noun*  
the time that the earth takes  
to go right round the sun,  
about 365¼ days or twelve  
months

**yearly** *adjective, adverb*  
every year

**yearn** *verb*  
to yearn for something is to  
long for it

**yeast** *noun*  
yeast is a substance used in  
baking bread and in making  
beer and wine

**yell** *noun*  
a loud cry or shout

**yell** *verb*  
to yell is to cry or shout loudly

**yellow** *noun*  
the colour of ripe lemons  
and buttercups

**yellow** *adjective*  
1 yellow in colour  
2 (informal) cowardly

**yelp** *verb*  
to yelp is to make a shrill bark  
or cry, as a dog does when it is  
hurt

**yelp** *noun*  
a yelping sound

yachts

**yes** exclamation

a word used for agreeing to something

**yesterday** noun, adverb

the day before today

**yet** adverb

**1** up to now; by this time

• *Has the postman called yet?*

**2** eventually; still • *I'll get even with him yet.*

**3** in addition; even • *She became yet more excited.*

**yet** conjunction

nevertheless • *It is strange, yet it is true.*

**yeti** noun (**yetis**) (say **yet-ee**)

a very large hairy creature that some people think lives in the Himalayas

**yew** noun

an evergreen tree with red berries and dark leaves like needles

**yield** verb

**1** to yield is to surrender or give in • *He yielded to persuasion.*

**2** to yield a crop or profit is to produce it

• *These trees yield good apples.*

**yield** noun

an amount produced by something • *What is the yield of wheat per acre?*

**yodel** verb (**yodelling**,**yodelled**)

to yodel is to sing or shout with your voice going rapidly from low to high notes

**yoga** noun

yoga is a Hindu system of exercise and meditation

**yoghurt** noun (say **yog-ert**)

yoghur is milk made thick by the addition of bacteria, giving it a sharp taste

**yoke** noun

a curved piece of wood put across the necks of animals pulling a cart

**yoke** verb

to yoke animals is to harness them or link them by means of a yoke

**yolk** noun

(rhymes with **coke**)

the yellow part of an egg

**Yom Kippur** noun

the Day of Atonement, an important Jewish religious festival

**Yorkshire pudding** noun

a pudding made of batter and usually eaten with roast beef

**you** pronoun

**1** the person or people someone is speaking to

• *Who are you?* **2** people; anyone • *You can never be too sure.*

**young** adjective

having lived or existed only a short time; not old

**young** plural noun

an animal's or bird's young are its babies

**youngster** noun

a young person or child

**your** adjective

belonging to you

**yours** pronoun

belonging to you • *Is this house yours?* **Yours faithfully,** **Yours sincerely,** **Yours truly** formal ways of ending a letter before you sign it

**yourself** pronoun (**yourselves**)

you (referring to one person) and nobody else, used to refer back to the subject of a verb

• *Have you hurt yourself?* **by yourself** or **yourselves** on your own • *Did you do the work all by yourself?*

**youth** noun

**1** youth is being young, or the time when you are young

**2** a youth is a young man

**3** youth also means young people • *The youth of today are much more serious.*

**youthful** adjective looking

young or behaving like a young person

**youth club** noun

a club providing leisure activities for young people

zebra

**youth hostel** noun

a hostel where young people can stay cheaply when they are on holiday

**yo-yo** noun (**yo-yos**)

a round wooden or plastic toy that moves up and down on a string which you hold

Zz

**zany** adjective (**zanier**, **zaniest**)

funny in a crazy kind of way

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **zany** comes from the Italian name Gianni, a shortening of Giovanni, which is the name often used for 'clown' in an old form of Italian comedy.

**zap** verb (**zapping**, **zapped**)

(slang) **1** to zap something or someone is to attack or destroy them, especially in a computer game **2** to zap between television channels is to use a remote control to quickly change from one to another

**zapper** noun

a remote control for changing television channels

**zeal** noun

zeal is enthusiasm or eagerness, especially in doing what you believe to be right

**zealous** adjective (say **zel-us**)

very enthusiastic or keen

**zealously** adverb very enthusiastically

**zebra** noun

an African animal like a horse with black and white stripes

**zebra crossing** noun

part of a road marked with broad white stripes for pedestrians to cross

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**zero** *noun*  
nought; the figure 0

**WORD ORIGIN**

The word **zero** comes from French, Italian, and Spanish words that in turn come from an Arabic word *sifr*.

**zest** *noun*  
zest is great enjoyment or enthusiasm

**zigzag** *noun*  
a line or route full of sharp turns from one side to the other

**zigzag** *verb (zigzagging, zigzagged)*  
to zigzag is to move in a series of sharp turns from one side to the other

**zinc** *noun* <sup>(Zn)</sup>  
zinc is a white metal

**zip** *noun*  
1 a zip, or zip fastener, is a device with two rows of small teeth that fit together, used to join two pieces of material

2 zip is liveliness or energy

**zip** *verb (zipping, zipped)*  
1 to zip something, or zip it up, is to fasten it with a zip  
2 to zip, or zip along, is to move quickly with a sharp sound

**zodiac** *noun* (say **zoh**-di-ak)  
an area of the sky divided into twelve equal parts, called **signs of the zodiac**, each named after a constellation

**zone** *noun*  
a district or area set aside for a particular use • This is a no-parking zone.

**zoo** *noun*  
a place where wild animals are kept so that people can look at them or study them

**zoology** *noun* (say **zoh**-ol-o-jee)  
zoology is the study of animals  
**zoological** *adjective* to do with zoology  
**zoologist** *noun* an expert in zoology

**zoom** *verb*  
to zoom is to move very quickly, especially with a buzzing sound

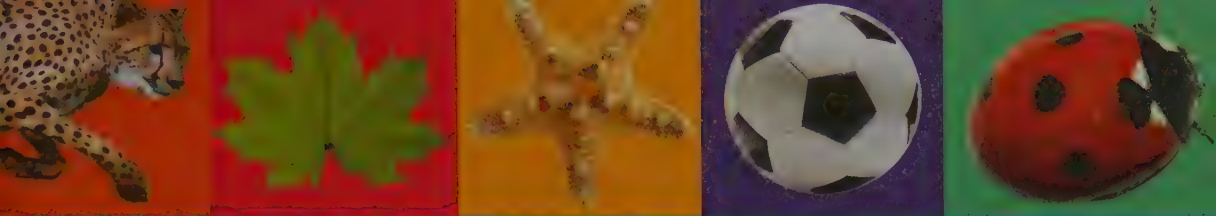
**zoom lens** *noun*  
a camera lens that you can use to make distant objects appear closer



zip

zoom lens

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z



OXFORD  
Illustrated  
Children's  
Thesaurus



footprints



butterfly

# OXFORD

## UNIVERSITY PRESS

Great Clarendon Street, Oxford OX2 6DP

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford. It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide in

Oxford New York

Auckland Cape Town Dar es Salaam Hong Kong Karachi  
Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Nairobi  
New Delhi Shanghai Taipei Toronto

With offices in

Argentina Austria Brazil Chile Czech Republic France Greece  
Guatemala Hungary Italy Japan Poland Portugal Singapore  
South Korea Switzerland Thailand Turkey Ukraine Vietnam

Oxford is a registered trade mark of Oxford University Press  
in the UK and in certain other countries

© Oxford University Press 2010

Database right Oxford University Press (maker)

First published 2010

Created by White-Thomson Publishing Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above

You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover  
and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Data available

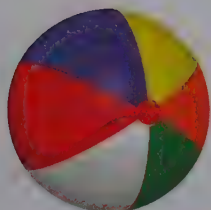
ISBN: 9780-19-911994-3

3 5 7 9 10 8 6 4

Printed in China



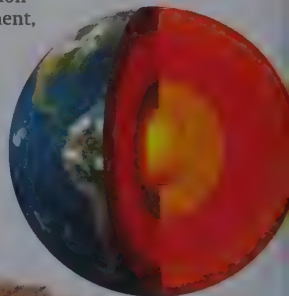
treasure chest



balls



scorpion



core



feet



starfish



lion

The Publishers would like to thank Shutterstock and Wikipedia for permission to use their material. Every care has been taken to trace copyright holders. However, if there have been unintentional omissions or failure to trace copyright holders, we apologize, and will, if informed, endeavour to make corrections in any future edition.

# How to Use your Thesaurus

## headwords

are words you look up, they are in alphabetical order

## word class

tells you whether a word is a noun, verb, adjective, adverb, or preposition

## synonyms

words that mean the same, or nearly the same, as the headword

## labels

tell you that certain synonyms are formal or informal

## opposites

words that are opposite in meaning to the headword

## numbered senses

show you when a word has more than one meaning

## example sentences

show how you might use a word, each meaning has a separate example sentence

## guide words

give the first and last word on the page

## alphabet tab

shows the letter of the alphabet

## word web panels

give lists of words related to a topic, useful for project work and story writing

2 The look in her eyes betrayed her true feelings.  
reveal, show, indicate, disclose, divulge, expose, tell

### better adjective

1 Which of these songs do you think is better?

superior, finer, preferable

2 I had a cold, but I'm better now.

recovered, cured, healed, improved, well

### beware verb

Beware! There are thieves about. be careful! watch out! look out! take care! be on your guard!

### beware of

Beware of the bull. watch out for, avoid, mind, heed, keep clear of

### biased adjective

A referee should not make a biased decision.

prejudiced, partial, one-sided, partisan, unfair

### opposite impartial

### big adjective

The giant owned three pairs of big boots.

large, huge, great, massive, enormous, gigantic, colossal, mammoth

(informal) whopping, ginormous, humungous

opposite small, little, tiny

### OVERUSED WORD

Try to vary the words you use for big. Here are some other words you could use.

FOR A big person or big creature

burly, giant, hefty, hulking, mighty, monstrous, towering

The mighty robot clanked as it moved.

FOR A big object

bulky, heavy, hefty, weighty

What could be inside that bulky envelope?

FOR A big room or big box

roomy, sizeable, spacious

inside, the spaceship was surprisingly roomy.

opposite cramped

FOR A big distance

immense, infinite, vast

A vast stretch of ocean lay before them.

FOR A big amount or big helping

ample, considerable, substantial

We each got an ample helping of porridge.

opposite meagre, paltry

FOR A big decision or big moment

grave, important, serious, significant

Yesterday was the most significant day in my short life.

opposite unimportant, minor

## WORD WEB

### bird noun

A female bird is a hen.

A male bird is a cock.

A young bird is a chick, fledgling, or nestling.

A family of chicks is a brood.

A group of birds is a colony or flock.

A group of flying birds is a flight or skein.

A person who studies birds is an ornithologist.

flamingo

Some common British birds

blackbird, blue tit, bullfinch, bunting,

chaffinch, crow, cuckoo,

dove, greenfinch, jackdaw,

jay, linnet, magpie,

martin, nightingale,

pigeon, raven, robin, rook,

skylark, sparrow, starling,

swallow, swift, thrush, tit,

wagtail, waxwing, woodpecker,

wren, yellowhammer

BIRDS OF PREY

buzzard, eagle, falcon, hawk,

kestrel, kite, merlin, osprey,

owl, sparrowhawk, vulture

FARM AND GAME BIRDS

chicken, duck, goose, grouse,

partridge, pheasant, quail, turkey

Birds kept by farmers are called poultry.

Sea and water birds

albatross, auk, bittern, coot,

comorant, crane, curlew, duck,

gannet, goose, guillemot, gull,

heron, kingfisher, kittiwake,

lapwing, mallard, moorhen,

oystercatcher, peewit,

pelican, penguin, puffin,

seagull, snipe, stork,

swan, teal

BIRDS FROM OTHER COUNTRIES

bird of paradise, budgerigar,

canary, cockatoo, flamingo,

humming bird, ibis,

kookaburra, lovebirds,

macaw, mynah bird,

parakeet, parrot,

taoucan

lovebirds

ostrich

owl

better > bird

### BIRDS WHICH CANNOT FLY

emu, kiwi,

ostrich,

peacock,

penguin

Parts of a bird's body

beak, bill, claw, talon, breast,

crown, throat, crest, feather,

down, plumage, plume, wing

SOME TYPES OF BIRD HOME

nest, nesting box, aviary, coop,

roost

SOUNDS MADE BY BIRDS

cackle, caw, cheep, chirp,

chirrup, cluck, coo, crow, gabble,

honk, peep, pipe, quack,

screech, squawk, trill, tweet,

twitter, warble

A turkey gobbles.

An owl hoots.

SPECIAL NAMES

A female peacock is a peahen.

A young duck is a duckling.

A young goose is a gosling.

A young swan is a cygnet.

An eagle's nest is an eyrie.

A place where rooks nest is a rookery.

Writing tips

You can use these words to describe a bird.

1 TO DESCRIBE how a bird moves

circle, dart, flit, flutter, fly,

glide, hop, hover, peck, perch,

green, skim, soar, swoop,

waddle, wheel

A pair of swallows flitted among the rooftops.

2 TO DESCRIBE a bird's feathers

bedraggled, downy, drab,

fluffy, gleaming, iridescent,

ruffled, smooth, speckled

The peacock displayed its iridescent feathers.

## writing tips panels

help you create more colourful descriptions

# What is a thesaurus for?

Here are three good reasons to use your thesaurus:

## ✓ to find a more interesting word

What words can you use besides *fly* for how a bird moves? Look up **bird** to find some other ways of describing how birds fly.

## ✓ to find the right word

What do you call a line of mountains? Look up **mountain** to find the answer.

## ✓ to give you ideas for writing

Imagine you are describing outer space. Look up **space** and **planet** for some ideas for the setting, and then look up **alien** for some ideas on what might be out there!

In this book you will find the following special panels:

### Overused Words



bad  
big  
good  
nice  
say

### Word Webs



aircraft	fruit
alien	ghost
animal	house
armour	insect
artist	knight
astronaut	moon
bird	mountain
boat	music
body	pirate
building	planet
clothes	reptile
cook	sea
dance	shop
detective	sound
dinosaur	space
dragon	sport
expression	spy
fairy	transport
family	travel
farm	weather
food	writing
football	

### Writing Tips



animal  
bird  
colour  
clothes  
face  
hair  
light  
sea  
smell  
surprise  
teeth  
water



dinosaur



planet

## Aa

**abandon** verb

1 The robbers **abandoned** the stolen car.

leave, desert, forsake, leave behind, strand

(informal) dump, ditch

2 We **abandoned** our picnic because of the rain.

cancel, give up, scrap, drop, abort, discard

**ability** noun

Skin has a natural **ability** to heal itself.

capability, competence, aptitude, talent, expertise, skill

**able** adjective

1 Will you be **able** to come to my party?

allowed, permitted, free, willing

OPPOSITE unable

2 Penguins are very **able** swimmers.

competent, capable, accomplished, expert, skilful, proficient, talented, gifted

OPPOSITE incompetent

**abolish** verb

I wish someone would **abolish** homework!

get rid of, do away with, put an end to, eliminate

OPPOSITE create

**about** preposition

There are **about** two hundred children in the school.

approximately, roughly, close to, around

to be **about** something

The film is **about** a dog called Scruff.

concern, deal with, involve

**abrupt** adjective

1 The book came to a very **abrupt** end.

sudden, hurried, hasty, quick, unexpected

OPPOSITE gradual

2 The sales assistant had a very **abrupt** manner.

blunt, curt, sharp, rude, gruff, impolite, tactless, unfriendly

OPPOSITE polite

**absent** adjective

Why were you **absent** from school yesterday?

away, missing

To be absent from school without a good reason is to **play truant**.

OPPOSITE present

**absolute** adjective

The hypnotist asked for **absolute** silence.

complete, total, utter, perfect

**absolutely** adverb

This floor is **absolutely** filthy! completely, thoroughly, totally, utterly, wholly, entirely

**abuse** verb

1 The rescued dog had been **abused** by its owners.

mistreat, maltreat, hurt, injure, damage, harm, misuse

2 The referee was **abused** by players from both teams.

be rude to, insult, swear at (informal) call someone names

**abuse** noun

1 They campaigned against the **abuse** of animals.

mistreatment, misuse, damage, harm, injury

2 A spectator yelled **abuse** at the referee.

insults, name-calling, swear words

**accelerate** verb

The bus **accelerated** when it reached the motorway.

go faster, speed up, pick up speed

OPPOSITE slow down

**accept** verb

1 I **accepted** the offer of a lift to the station.

take, receive, welcome

OPPOSITE reject

2 The club **accepted** my application for membership.

approve, agree to, consent to

OPPOSITE reject

3 Do you **accept** responsibility for the damage?

admit, acknowledge, recognize, face up to

OPPOSITE deny

4 They had to **accept** the umpire's decision.

agree to, go along with, tolerate, put up with, resign yourself to

**acceptable** adjective

1 Would a pound be **acceptable** as a tip?

welcome, agreeable, appreciated, pleasant, pleasing, worthwhile

2 She said my handwriting was not **acceptable**.

satisfactory, adequate, appropriate, permissible, suitable, tolerable, passable

OPPOSITE unacceptable

**accident** noun

1 There has been an **accident** at a fireworks display.

misfortune, mishap, disaster, calamity, catastrophe

A person who is always having accidents is **accident-prone**.

2 A motorway **accident** is causing traffic delays.

collision, crash, smash

An accident involving a lot of vehicles is a **pile-up**.

A railway accident may involve a **derailment**.

3 It was pure **accident** that led us to the secret passage.

chance, luck, a fluke

**accidental** adjective

1 The damage to the building was **accidental**.

unintentional, unfortunate, unlucky

2 The professor made an **accidental** discovery.

unexpected, unforeseen, unplanned, fortunate, lucky, chance

OPPOSITE deliberate

**account** noun

1 I wrote an **account** of our camping trip in my diary.

report, record, description, history, narrative, story, chronicle, log

(informal) write-up

2 Money was of no **account** to him.

importance, significance, consequence, interest, value

**accurate** adjective

1 The detective took **accurate** measurements of the room.

careful, correct, exact, meticulous, minute, precise

OPPOSITE inexact, rough

2 Is this an **accurate** account of what happened?

faithful, true, reliable, truthful, factual

OPPOSITE inaccurate, false

**accuse** verb

**accuse** of

Miss Sharp **accused** her opponent of cheating.

charge with, blame for, condemn for, denounce for

OPPOSITE defend

**ache** noun

The **ache** in my tooth is getting worse.

pain, soreness, throbbing, discomfort, pang, twinge

**achieve** verb

1 He **achieved** his ambition to play rugby for Wales.

accomplish, attain, succeed in, carry out, fulfil

2 The singer **achieved** success with her first CD.

acquire, win, gain, earn, get, score

**achievement** noun

To climb Mount Everest would be an **achievement**.

accomplishment, attainment, success, feat, triumph

**act** noun

1 Rescuing the boy from the river was a brave **act**.

action, deed, feat, exploit, operation

2 The best **act** at the circus involved three clowns.

performance, sketch, item, turn

**act** verb

1 We must **act** as soon as we hear the signal.

do something, take action

2 Give the medicine time to **act**.

work, take effect, have an effect, function

3 Stop **acting** like a baby!

behave, carry on

4 I **acted** the part of a pirate in the play.

perform, play, portray, represent, appear as

**action** noun

1 The driver's **action** prevented an accident.

act, deed, effort, measure, feat

2 The fruit ripens through the **action** of the sun.

working, effect, mechanism

3 The film was packed with **action**.

drama, excitement, activity, liveliness, energy, vigour, vitality

**active** adjective

1 Mr Aziz is very **active** for his age.

energetic, lively, dynamic, vigorous, busy

2 My uncle is an **active** member of the football club.

enthusiastic, devoted, committed, dedicated, hard-working

OPPOSITE inactive

**activity** noun

1 The town centre was full of **activity**.

action, life, busyness, liveliness, excitement, movement, animation

2 My mum's favourite **activity** is gardening.

hobby, interest, pastime, pursuit, job, occupation, task

**actual** adjective

Did you see the **actual** crime?

real, true, genuine, authentic

OPPOSITE imaginary, supposed

**actually** adverb

What did the teacher **actually** say to you?

really, truly, definitely, certainly, genuinely, in fact

**adapt** verb

1 I'll **adapt** the goggles so that they fit you.

alter, change, modify, convert, reorganize, transform

2 Our family **adapted** quickly to life in the country.

become accustomed, adjust, acclimatize

**add** verb

The poet **added** an extra line in the last verse.

join on, attach, append,

insert

**to add to**

The herbs **add to** the flavour of the stew.

improve, enhance, increase

**to add up**

1 Can you **add up** these figures for me?

count up, find the sum of, find the total of (informal) tot up

2 (informal) Her story just doesn't **add up**.

be convincing, make sense

**additional** adjective

There are **additional** toilets downstairs.

extra, further, more,

supplementary

**adequate** adjective

1 A sandwich will be **adequate**, thank you.

enough, sufficient, ample

2 Your work is **adequate**, but I'm sure you can do better.

satisfactory, acceptable, tolerable, competent, passable, respectable

**adjust** verb

1 You need to **adjust** the TV picture.

correct, modify, put right, improve, tune

2 She **adjusted** the central heating thermostat.

alter, change, set, vary, regulate

**admire** verb

1 I **admire** her skill with words.

think highly of, look up to, value, have a high opinion of, respect,

applaud, approve of, esteem

OPPOSITE despise

2 The travellers stopped to **admire** the view.

enjoy, appreciate, be delighted by

**admit** verb

Did he **admit** that he told a lie?

acknowledge, agree, accept,

confess, grant, own up

OPPOSITE deny

**adopt** verb

1 Our school has **adopted** a healthy eating policy.

take up, accept, choose, follow, embrace

2 We have **adopted** a stray kitten.

foster, take in

**adore** verb

1 Rosie **adores** her big sister.

love, worship, idolize, dote on

2 (informal) I **adore** chocolate milk shakes!

love, like, enjoy

OPPOSITE hate, detest

**adult** adjective

An **adult** zebra can run at 80km an hour.

grown-up, mature, full-size, fully grown

OPPOSITE young, immature

**advance** verb

1 As the army **advanced**, the enemy fled, move forward, go forward, proceed, approach, come near, press on, progress, forge ahead, gain ground, make headway, make progress

OPPOSITE retreat

2 Mobile phones have **advanced** in the last few years.

develop, grow, improve, evolve, progress

**advantage** noun

We had the **advantage** of the wind behind us.

assistance, benefit, help, aid, asset

OPPOSITE disadvantage, drawback

**adventure** noun

1 He told us about his latest **adventure**.

enterprise, exploit, venture, escapade

2 They travelled the world in search of **adventure**.

excitement, danger, risk, thrills

**advertise** verb

We made a poster to **advertise** the cake sale.

publicize, promote, announce, make known

(informal) plug

**advice** noun

The website gives **advice** on building a bird table.

guidance, help, directions, recommendations, suggestions,

tips, pointers

**advise** verb

1 What did the doctor **advise**?

recommend, suggest, advocate, prescribe

2 He **advised** me to rest.

counsel, encourage, urge

**affect** verb

1 Global warming will **affect** our climate.

have an effect or impact on, influence, change, modify, alter

2 The bad news **affected** us deeply.

disturb, upset, concern, trouble, worry

**afford** verb

I can't **afford** a new bike just now.

have enough money for, pay for, manage, spare

**afraid** adjective

1 We felt **afraid** as we approached the haunted house.

frightened, scared, terrified, petrified, alarmed, fearful,

anxious, apprehensive

OPPOSITE brave

2 Don't be **afraid** to ask questions.

hesitant, reluctant, shy

**age** noun

The book is set in the **age** of the Vikings.

period, time, era, epoch, days



**aggressive** adjective

Bats are not **aggressive** creatures.

hostile, violent, provocative, quarrelsome, bullying, warlike  
OPPOSITE friendly

**agile** adjective

Mountain goats are extremely

**agile**

nimble, graceful, sure-footed, sprightly, acrobatic, supple, swift  
OPPOSITE clumsy, stiff

**agony** noun

He screamed in **agony** when he broke his leg.

pain, suffering, torture, torment, anguish, distress

**agree** verb

1 I'm glad that we **agree**.

be united, think the same, concur  
OPPOSITE disagree

2 I **agree** that you are right.

accept, acknowledge, admit, grant, allow

OPPOSITE disagree

3 I **agree** to pay my share.

consent, promise, be willing, undertake

OPPOSITE refuse

**agreement** noun

1 There was **agreement** on the need for longer holidays.

consensus, unanimity, unity, consent, harmony, sympathy, conformity

OPPOSITE disagreement

2 The two sides signed an

**agreement**

alliance, treaty

An agreement to end fighting is

an **armistice** or **truce**.

A business agreement is a

**bargain**, **contract**, or **deal**.

**aid** noun

1 We can climb out with the **aid** of this rope.

help, support, assistance,

backing, cooperation

2 They agreed to send more **aid** to

the poorer countries.

donations, subsidies,

contributions

**aid** verb

The local people **aided** the police in their investigation.

help, assist, support, back,

collaborate with, cooperate with,

contribute to, lend a hand to,

further, promote, subsidize

**aim** noun

What was the **aim** of the

experiment?

ambition, desire, dream, goal,

hope, intention, objective,

purpose, target, wish

**aim** verb

1 She **aims** to be a professional

dancer.

intend, mean, plan, propose,

**WORD WEB****aircraft** noun**SOME TYPES OF AIRCRAFT**

aeroplane, airliner, airship, biplane, bomber, fighter, glider, helicopter, hot-air balloon, jet, jumbo jet, seaplane

**PARTS OF AIRCRAFT**

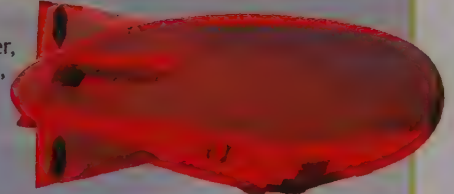
cabin, cargo hold, cockpit, engine, fin, flap, flight deck, fuselage, joystick, passenger cabin, propeller, rotor, rudder, tail, tailplane, undercarriage, wing

**PLACES WHERE AIRCRAFT TAKE OFF AND LAND**

aerodrome, airfield, airport, airstrip, helipad, heliport, landing strip, runway

**PEOPLE WHO FLY IN AIRCRAFT**

pilot, aviator, balloonist, co-pilot, cabin crew, flight attendant, passengers



want, wish, seek

2 He **aimed** his bow and arrow at the target.

point, direct, take aim with, line up, level, train, focus

**air** noun

1 We shouldn't pollute the **air** we breathe.

atmosphere

2 This room needs some **air**.

fresh air, ventilation

3 There was an **air** of mystery about the place.

feeling, mood, look, appearance, sense

**aircraft** noun see panel above

**alarm** verb

The barking dog **alarmed** the sheep.

frighten, startle, scare, panic,

agitate, distress, shock, surprise,

upset, worry

OPPOSITE reassure

**alarm** noun

1 Did you hear the **alarm**?

signal, alert, warning, siren

2 The sudden noise filled me with **alarm**.

fright, fear, panic, anxiety,

apprehension, distress,

nervousness, terror, uneasiness

**alien** adjective

1 The desert landscape looked **alien** to us.

strange, foreign, unfamiliar, different, exotic

OPPOSITE familiar

2 They saw the lights of an **alien** spaceship.

extraterrestrial

**WORD WEB****alien** noun

I wrote a story about

**aliens** from Mars.

extraterrestrial, alien

life-form, spaceman or

spacewoman, starman

or starwoman

**AN ALIEN FROM ANOTHER****PLANET MIGHT BE**

humanoid,

insect-like, lizard-like, reptilian,

intelligent, primitive, super-

intelligent, telepathic

**BODY PARTS AN ALIEN MIGHT HAVE**

antenna, blotches, scales,

slime, sucker, tentacle, webbing

**TRANSPORT AN ALIEN MIGHT USE**

alien vessel, flying

saucer, mothership,

pod, spacecraft,

spaceship, starship,

time-machine,

transporter beam



alien



An alien might call someone from Earth an **Earthling**.



**alive** adjective

*Fortunately, my goldfish was still **alive**.*

living, live, existing, in existence, surviving, breathing, flourishing  
OPPOSITE dead

**allow** verb

1 *They don't **allow** skateboards in the playground.*

permit, let, authorize, approve of, agree to, consent to, give permission for, license, put up with, stand, support, tolerate  
OPPOSITE forbid

2 *Have you **allowed** enough time for the journey?*

allocate, set aside, assign, grant, earmark

**all right** adjective

1 *The survivors appeared to be **all right**.*

well, unhurt, unharmed, uninjured, safe

2 *The food in the hotel was **all right**.*

satisfactory, acceptable, adequate, reasonable, passable

3 *Is it **all right** to play music in here?*

acceptable, permissible

**almost** adverb

1 *I have **almost** finished the crossword.*

nearly, practically, just about, virtually, all but, as good as, not quite

2 ***Almost** a hundred people came to the concert.*

about, approximately, around

**alone** adjective, adverb

1 *Did you go to the party **alone**?*

on your own, by yourself, unaccompanied

2 *Zoe had no friends and felt very **alone**.*

lonely, friendless, isolated, solitary, lonesome, desolate

**also** adverb

*We need some bread, and **also** more butter.*

in addition, besides, additionally, too, furthermore, moreover

**alter** verb

*They have **altered** the route for the cycle race.*

change, adjust, adapt, modify, transform, amend, make different, revise, vary

**always** adverb

1 *The sea is **always** in motion.*

constantly, continuously, endlessly, eternally, for ever, perpetually, unceasingly

2 *This bus is **always** late.*

consistently, continually, invariably, persistently, regularly, repeatedly

**amaze** verb

*It **amazes** me to think that the*

*Earth is billions of years old.*

astonish, astound, startle, surprise, stun, shock, stagger, dumbfound  
(informal) flabbergast

**amazed** adjective

*I was **amazed** by the number of emails I received.*

astonished, astounded, stunned, surprised, dumbfounded, speechless, staggered  
(informal) flabbergasted

**amazing** adjective

*The Northern Lights are an **amazing** sight.*

astounding, astounding, staggering, remarkable, surprising, extraordinary, incredible, breathtaking, phenomenal, sensational, stupendous, tremendous, wonderful, mind-boggling

**ambition** noun

1 *She had great **ambition** when she was young.*

drive, enthusiasm, enterprise, push, zeal

2 *My **ambition** is to play tennis at Wimbledon.*

goal, aim, intention, objective, target, desire, dream, wish, hope, aspiration

**ambitious** adjective

1 *If you're **ambitious**, you will probably succeed.*

enterprising, enthusiastic, committed, go-ahead, keen

OPPOSITE unambitious

2 *I think your plan is too **ambitious**.*

grand, big, large-scale

**amount** noun

1 *Mum wrote a cheque for the correct **amount**.*

sum, total, whole

2 *There's a large **amount** of paper in the cupboard.*

quantity, measure, supply, volume, mass, bulk

**amuse** verb

*I think this joke will **amuse** you.*

make you laugh, entertain, cheer up, divert  
(informal) tickle

**amusing** adjective

*I didn't find his jokes very **amusing**.*

funny, witty, humorous, comic, comical, hilarious, diverting, entertaining

OPPOSITE unamusing, serious

**ancient** adjective

1 *Does that **ancient** car still go?*

old, old-fashioned, antiquated, out of date, obsolete

2 *In **ancient** times, our ancestors were hunters.*

early, primitive, prehistoric, remote, long past, olden

The times before written records were kept are **prehistoric** times. The ancient Greeks and Romans lived in **classical** times.

OPPOSITE modern

**anger** noun

*I was filled with **anger** when I read her letter.*

rage, fury, indignation  
(old use) wrath, ire

An outburst of anger is a **tantrum** or a **temper**.

**anger** verb

*His cruelty towards his dog **angered** me.*

enrage, infuriate, incense, madden, annoy, irritate, exasperate, antagonize, provoke  
(informal) make your blood boil, make you see red

OPPOSITE pacify

**angry** adjective

*Miss Potts turns purple when she gets **angry**.*

cross, furious, enraged, infuriated, irate, livid, annoyed, incensed, exasperated, fuming, indignant, raging, seething  
(informal) mad

To become angry is to **lose your temper**.

OPPOSITE calm

**animal** noun

see panel opposite

**announce** verb

1 *The head **announced** that sports day was cancelled.*

declare, state, proclaim, report

2 *The DJ **announced** the next record.*

present, introduce, lead into

**announcement** noun

1 *The head reads the **announcements** in assembly.*

notice

2 *The prime minister issued an **announcement**.*

statement, declaration, proclamation, pronouncement

3 *I heard the **announcement** on TV.*

report, bulletin, news flash

**annoy** verb

1 *I was **annoyed** that I missed the bus.*

irritate, bother, displease, exasperate, anger, upset, vex, trouble, worry  
OPPOSITE please

2 *Please don't **annoy** me while I'm working.*

pester, bother, harass, badger, nag, plague, trouble, try  
(informal) bug

**annoying** adjective

*My brother has a lot of **annoying** habits.*

irritating, exasperating, maddening, provoking, tiresome, trying, vexing, troublesome

## WORD WEB

### animal *noun*

Wild **animals** roam freely in the safari park.

creature, beast, brute

A word for wild animals in general is **wildlife**.

A scientific word for animals is **fauna**.

### VARIOUS KINDS OF ANIMAL

amphibian, arachnid, bird, fish, insect, invertebrate, mammal, marsupial, mollusc, reptile, rodent, vertebrate

An animal that eats meat is a **carnivore**.

An animal that eats plants is a **herbivore**.

An animal that eats many things is an **omnivore**.

Animals that sleep most of the winter are **hibernating animals**.

Animals that are active at night are **nocturnal animals**.

### SOME ANIMALS THAT LIVE ON LAND

aardvark, antelope, ape, armadillo, baboon, badger, bat, bear, beaver, bison, buffalo, camel, cheetah, chimpanzee, chinchilla, chipmunk, deer, dormouse, elephant, elk, fox, gazelle, gibbon, giraffe, gnu, gorilla, grizzly bear, hare, hedgehog, hippopotamus, hyena, jackal, jaguar, kangaroo, koala, lemming, lemur, leopard, lion, llama, lynx, mongoose, monkey, moose, mouse, ocelot, opossum, orang-utan, otter, panda, panther, platypus, polar bear, porcupine, rabbit, rat, reindeer, rhinoceros, skunk, squirrel, stoat, tapir, tiger, vole, wallaby, weasel, wildebeest, wolf, wolverine, wombat, yak, zebra

### SOME ANIMALS THAT LIVE IN THE SEA

dolphin, porpoise, seal, sea lion, walrus, whale

### SOME EXTINCT ANIMALS

dinosaur, dodo, quagga

### PARTS OF AN ANIMAL'S BODY

antler, claw, fang, foreleg, hind leg, hoof, horn, jaws, mane, muzzle, paw, snout, tail, trotter, tusk, whisker, fur, coat, fleece, hide, pelt

### MALE AND FEMALE ANIMALS

A male elephant or whale is a **bull** and a female is a **cow**.

A male fox is a **dog** and a female is a **vixen**.

A male goat is a **billy goat** and a female is a **nanny goat**.

A male hare or rabbit is a **buck** and a female is a **doe**.

A male horse is a **stallion** and a female is a **mare**.

A female lion is a **lioness**.

A female pig is a **sow**.

A male sheep is a **ram** and a female is a **ewe**.

A female tiger is a **tigress**.

A male wolf is a **dog** and a female is a **bitch**.

### WRITING TIPS

You can use these words to describe an **animal**.

**TO DESCRIBE how an animal moves**  
bound, creep, crouch, dart, gallop, gambol, leap, lumber, nuzzle, pad, paw, pounce, roam, scuttle, skip, slink, slither, spring, stamp, stampede, trot, waddle  
*The jaguar padded along silently.*

**TO DESCRIBE an animal's body**  
agile, nimble, sinewy, wiry; lumbering, majestic, mighty, muscular, powerful  
*The cheetah stretched its long, sinewy body.*

**TO DESCRIBE an animal's skin or coat**

coarse, fluffy, furry, glistening, glossy, hairy, leathery, matted, prickly, scaly, shaggy, shiny, silky, sleek, slimy, slippery, smooth, spiky, thick, thorny, tough, wiry, woolly; mottled, piebald, spotted, striped  
*The otters' coats were smooth and silky.*

### YOUNG ANIMALS

A young beaver is a **kit**.

A young fox or lion is a **cub**.

A young goat is a **kid**.

A young hare is a **leveret**.

A young horse is a **foal**, **colt** (male), or **filly** (female).

A young pig is a **piglet**.

A young otter or seal is a **pup**.

A young sheep is a **lamb**.

### HOMES OF WILD ANIMALS

den, lair

A badger lives in a **sett**.

A beaver or otter lives in a **lodge**.

A fox lives in an **earth**.

A rabbit lives in a **burrow** or **warren**.

A squirrel lives in a **drey**.

### SOUNDS MADE BY ANIMALS

bark, bay, bellow, buzz, gnash, growl, grunt, hiss, howl, jabber, purr, roar, snap, snarl, snort, snuffle, squeak, trumpet, whimper, whine, yap, yelp, yowl

A sheep **bleats**.

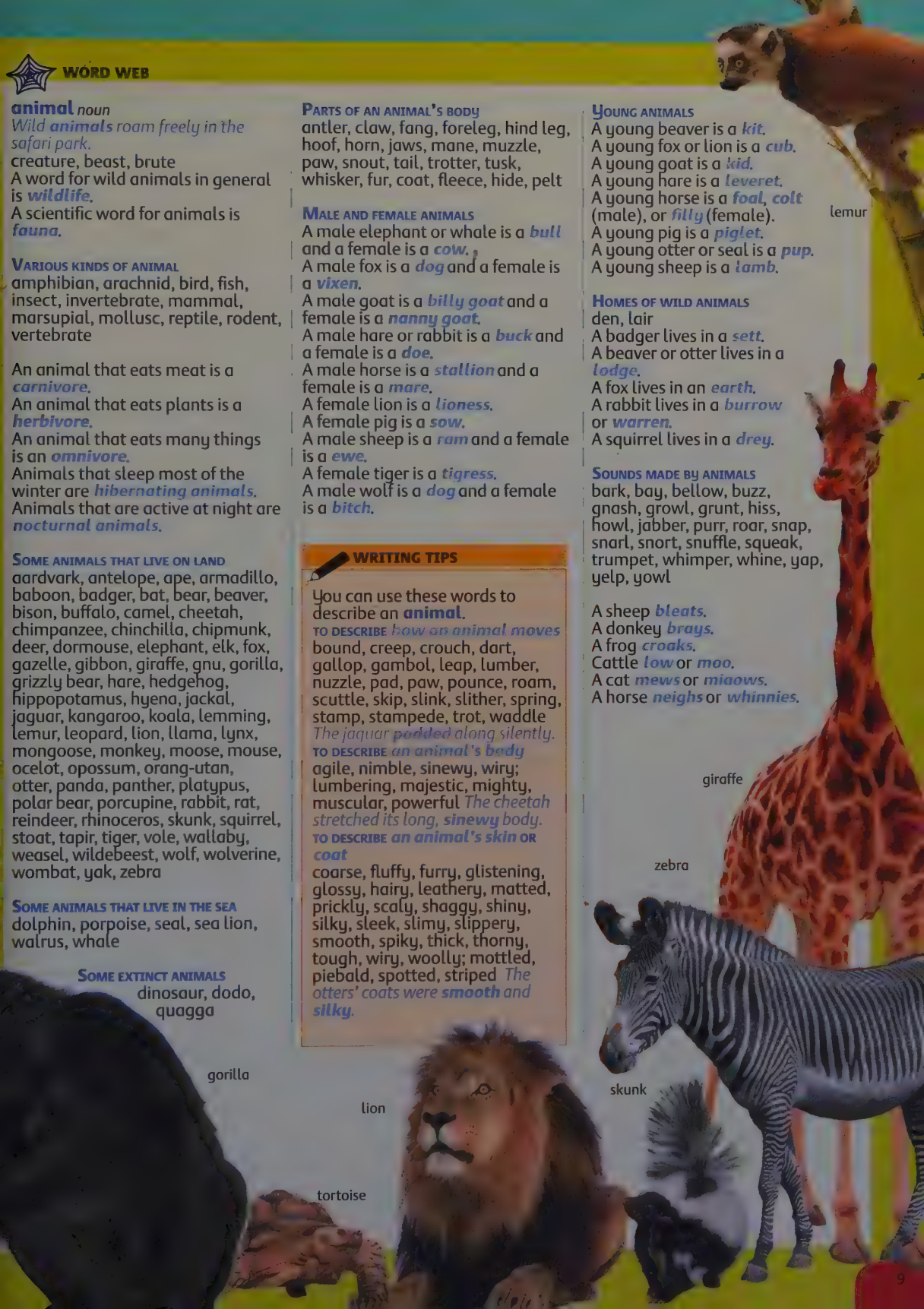
A donkey **brays**.

A frog **croaks**.

Cattle **low** or **mo**.

A cat **mews** or **miaows**.

A horse **neighs** or **whinnies**.



lemur

giraffe

zebra

gorilla

lion

skunk

tortoise

**answer** noun

1 Did you get an **answer** to your letter?  
reply, response, acknowledgement, reaction  
A quick or angry answer is a **retort**.

2 The **answers** to the quiz are on the next page.  
solution, explanation

**answer** verb

1 You haven't **answered** my question.  
give an answer to, reply to, respond to, react to, acknowledge

2 'I'm quite well,' I **answered**.  
reply, respond, return  
To answer quickly or angrily is to **retort**.

**anxious** adjective

1 Are you **anxious** about your exams?  
nervous, worried, apprehensive, concerned, uneasy, fearful, edgy, fraught, tense, troubled (informal) uptight, jittery

OPPOSITE calm

2 I'm **anxious** to do my best.  
eager, keen, impatient, enthusiastic, willing

**apologize** verb

The ogre **apologized** for being rude.

make an apology, say sorry, express regret, repent, be penitent

**apparent** adjective

There was no **apparent** reason for the crash.

obvious, evident, clear, noticeable, detectable, perceptible, recognizable, conspicuous, visible  
OPPOSITE concealed

**appeal** verb

to **appeal** for

The prisoners **appealed** for our help.

request, beg for, plead for, cry out for, entreat, ask earnestly for, pray for

to **appeal** to

That kind of music doesn't **appeal** to me.

attract, interest, fascinate, tempt

**appear** verb

1 Snowdrops **appear** in the spring.  
come out, emerge, become visible, come into view, develop, occur, show, crop up, spring up, surface

2 Our visitors didn't **appear** until midnight.

arrive, come, turn up (informal) show up

3 It **appears** that the baby is asleep.

seem, look

4 I once **appeared** in a musical.  
act, perform, take part, feature

**appearance** noun

1 They were startled by the **appearance** of the ghost.  
approach, arrival, entrance, entry

2 Mr Hogweed had a grim **appearance**.

air, aspect, bearing, look

**appetite** noun

1 When I was ill, I completely lost my **appetite**.

hunger

2 Explorers have a great **appetite** for adventure.

desire, eagerness, enthusiasm, passion, keenness, wish, urge, taste, thirst, longing, yearning, craving, lust, zest

**apply** verb

1 The nurse told me to **apply** the ointment generously.

administer, put on, lay on, spread

2 My brother has **applied** for a new job.

make an application for, ask for, request

3 The rules **apply** to all our members.

be relevant, relate, refer

4 The vet **applied** all her skill to save the animal's life.

use, employ, exercise, utilize

**appreciate** verb

1 He **appreciates** good music.

enjoy, like, love

2 I **appreciate** her good qualities.

admire, respect, regard highly, approve of, value, esteem

OPPOSITE despise

3 I **appreciate** that you can't afford much.

realize, recognize, understand, comprehend, know, see

4 Dad hopes that the value of our house will **appreciate**.

grow, increase, go up, mount, rise

**approach** verb

1 The lioness **approached** her prey.

draw near to, move towards, come near to, advance on

2 I **approached** the head to ask if we could have a party.

speak to, contact, go to

3 The volunteers **approached** their work cheerfully.

begin, undertake, embark on, set about

**approach** noun

1 We could hear the **approach** of heavy footsteps.

arrival, advance, coming

2 Dad made an **approach** to the bank manager for a loan.

application, appeal, proposal

3 I like her positive **approach**.

attitude, manner, style, way

4 The easiest **approach** to the castle is from the west.

access, entry, entrance, way in

**appropriate** adjective

It's not **appropriate** to wear jeans to a wedding.  
suitable, proper, fitting, apt, right, tactful, tasteful, well-judged

OPPOSITE inappropriate

**approval** noun

1 We **cheered** to show our **approval**.

appreciation, admiration, praise, high regard, acclaim, respect, support

OPPOSITE disapproval

2 The head gave her **approval** to our plan.

agreement, consent, authorization, assent, go-ahead, permission, support, blessing

OPPOSITE refusal

**approve** verb

The head **approved** my request for a day off school.

agree to, consent to, authorize, allow, accept, pass, permit, support, back

OPPOSITE refuse

**approximate** adjective

What is the **approximate** length of the journey?

estimated, rough, nexact, near

OPPOSITE exact

**approximately** adverb

The film will finish at **approximately** five o'clock.

roughly, about, around, round about, close to, nearly, more or less

**area** noun

1 From the plane we saw a big **area** of desert.

expanse, stretch, tract

A small area is a **patch**.

An area of water or ice is a **sheet**.

2 I live in an urban **area**.

district, locality, neighbourhood, region, zone, vicinity

**argue** verb

1 You two are always **arguing** over something.

quarrel, disagree, differ, fall out, fight, have an argument, squabble, wrangle, bicker

OPPOSITE agree

2 We **argued** over the price of the cloth.

bargain, haggle

3 He **argued** that it was my turn to walk the dog.

claim, assert, try to prove, maintain, reason, suggest

**argument** noun

1 There was an **argument** over

who should pay for the meal.  
disagreement, quarrel, dispute,  
row, clash, controversy, debate,  
difference, fight, squabble;  
altercation

2 Did you follow the **argument**  
of the book?  
line of reasoning, theme,  
outline, gist

## WORD WEB

**armour** noun

**PARTS OF A MEDIEVAL  
KNIGHT'S ARMOUR**  
breastplate,  
cuirass  
(breast and  
back plate),  
gauntlet,  
greave (shin  
guard),  
habergeon  
(sleeveless  
coat), helmet,  
visor

Armour made  
of linked rings is  
**chain mail**.  
An outfit of armour  
is a **suit of armour**.



**arrogant** adjective

His **arrogant** manner annoys  
me.

boastful, conceited, proud,  
haughty, self-important,  
bumptious, pompous, snobbish,  
superior, vain  
(informal) cocky, snooty,  
stuck-up

**OPPOSITE** modest

**art** noun

see panel below

**article** noun

1 Have you any **articles** for the  
jumble sale?

item, object, thing

2 Did you read my **article** in the  
magazine?

essay, report, piece of writing

**artificial** adjective

1 Organic gardeners don't use

**artificial** fertilizers.

man-made, synthetic,  
unnatural, manufactured

**OPPOSITE** natural

2 She had an **artificial** flower  
in her buttonhole.

fake, false, imitation, unreal,

## WORD WEB

**art** noun and **artist** noun

**SOME ARTISTS AND CRAFTSPEOPLE**

animator, blacksmith, carpenter, cartoonist, designer, draughtsman,  
draughtswoman, embroiderer, engraver, goldsmith, graphic designer,  
illustrator, knitter, mason, painter, photographer, potter, printer,  
quilter, sculptor, silversmith, weaver

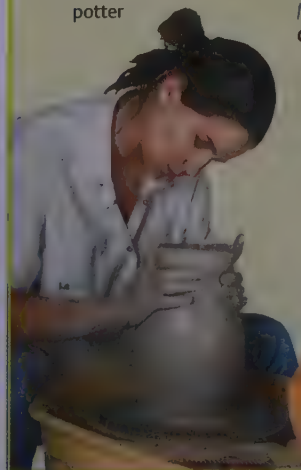
**SOME ARTS AND CRAFTS**

animation, basketry, batik, beadwork, carpentry, carving, collage,  
crochet, cross-stitch, decoupage, drawing, embroidery, enamelling,  
engraving, etching, graphics, illustration, jewellery, knitting,  
metalwork, modelling, mosaics, needlework, origami, painting,  
patchwork, photography, pottery, printing, quilting, screen printing,  
sculpture, sewing, sketching, spinning, stained glass, stamping,  
stencilling, tapestry, weaving, woodwork

**artistic** adjective

Mum's flower arrangements are very **artistic**.  
creative, imaginative, aesthetic, attractive,  
beautiful, tasteful  
**OPPOSITE** ugly

potter



photographer



**arrange** verb

1 The books are  
**arranged** in  
alphabetical order.

sort, order, put  
in order, group,  
organize, categorize,  
classify, collate, display, sort  
out, set out, lay out, line up

2 Do you need any help **arranging**  
the party?

plan, organize, prepare, set up,  
see to

**arrangement** noun

1 They have improved the  
**arrangement** of the garden.  
layout, organization, design,  
planning

2 Did you change the  
**arrangement** of my CDs?  
order, grouping, display,  
distribution, spacing

3 We have an **arrangement** to  
use the swimming pool.  
agreement, deal, bargain,  
contract, scheme

**arrive** verb

When is the train due to **arrive**?  
appear, come, turn up,  
show up, get in  
When a plane arrives it **lands** or  
**touches down**.

**to arrive at**

We **arrived at** the castle  
before midnight.

get to, reach

napping

(formal) slumbering

A patient asleep for an operation is **anaesthetized** or **under sedation**.

An animal asleep for the winter is **hibernating**.

OPPOSITE awake

**to fall asleep** We waited until the giant **fell asleep**.

Drop off, doze, nod off

To fall asleep quickly is **to go out like a light**.

**assemble** verb

1 A crowd **assembled** to watch the rescue.

gather, come together, converge, accumulate, crowd together, flock together, meet, convene  
OPPOSITE disperse

2 We **assembled** our luggage at the front door.

collect, gather, bring together, pile up, put together

3 The general **assembled** his troops.

round up, rally, muster

**assembly** noun

There was a large **assembly** of people in the market square.

gathering, meeting, crowd, throng

An assembly for worship is a **service**.

A large assembly to show support for something, often out of doors, is a **rally**.

An assembly to discuss political matters is a **council** or **parliament**.

An assembly to discuss and learn about a particular topic is a **conference** or **congress**.

**assistance** noun

1 Do you need **assistance** with your luggage?

help, aid, support, encouragement

2 We bought new sports equipment with the **assistance** of a local firm.

backing, collaboration, cooperation, sponsorship, subsidy, support

**assistant** noun

The magician was training a new **assistant**.

helper, partner, colleague, associate, supporter

**assorted** adjective

I bought a bag of sweets with **assorted** flavours.

various, different, mixed, diverse, miscellaneous, several

**assortment** noun

There was an **assortment** of sandwiches to choose from.

variety, mixture, selection, array, choice, collection, diversity

**assume** verb

1 I **assume** you'd like some chocolate.

suppose, presume, imagine, believe, guess, expect, gather, suspect, think

2 The bandit **assumed** a disguise.

put on, adopt, dress up in, wear

**assure** verb

I **assure** you that I will take care of your dog.

promise, give your word to

**astonish** verb

It **astonished** us to learn that the house was haunted.

amaze, astound, surprise, stagger, shock, dumbfound, leave speechless, startle, stun, take aback, take by surprise (informal) flabbergast, take your breath away

**astonishing** adjective

The volcano was an **astonishing** sight.

amazing, astounding, staggering, remarkable, surprising, extraordinary, incredible, breathtaking, phenomenal, sensational, stupendous, tremendous, wonderful



## WORD WEB

**astronaut** noun

The **astronauts** climbed aboard the space shuttle.  
spaceman or spacewoman

THINGS AN ASTRONAUT

MIGHT USE OR WEAR  
spacesuit, jet pack, oxygen tank, gloves, helmet, moonboots or spaceboots, visor

PLACES AN ASTRONAUT MIGHT VISIT

alien planet, moonbase, spacelab, space shuttle, space station, starbase

**athletic** adjective

You need to be **athletic** to run in a marathon.

fit, active, energetic, strong, muscular, powerful, robust, sturdy, vigorous, well-built (informal) sporty

OPPOSITE feeble, puny

**atrocious** adjective

Everyone was shocked by the **atrocious** crime.

wicked, terrible, dreadful, abominable, brutal, savage, barbaric, bloodthirsty, callous, cruel, diabolical, evil, fiendish, horrifying, merciless, outrageous, sadistic, terrible, vicious, villainous

**attach** verb

**Attach** this label to the parcel.

fasten, fix, join, tie, bind, secure, connect, link, couple, stick, affix, add, append  
OPPOSITE detach



satellite



## attack

- 1** The pirates' **attack** took us by surprise.  
assault, strike, charge, rush, raid, ambush, invasion, onslaught  
An attack with big guns or bombs is a **blitz** or **bombardment**.  
An attack by planes is an **air raid**.  
**2** The newspaper published an **attack** on his character.  
criticism, outburst, abuse, tirade  
**3** I had a sneezing **attack** in assembly.  
bout, fit, spasm (informal) turn

## attack

- 1** The travellers were **attacked** by highwaymen.  
assault, beat up, mug, set on, assail  
To attack someone else's territory is to **invade** or **raid** it.  
To attack someone from a hidden place is to **ambush** them.  
To attack the enemy with bombs or heavy guns is to **bombard** them.  
To attack by rushing at the enemy is to **charge**.  
To attack a place suddenly is to **storm** it.  
If an animal attacks you, it might **savage** you.  
**2** He **attacked** her reputation.  
abuse, criticize, denounce  
OPPOSITE defend

## attempt

- 1** They will **attempt** to reconstruct a Viking ship.  
try, endeavour, strive, seek, aim, make an effort

## attend

- 1** Are you going to **attend** the end-of-term concert?  
go to, appear at, be present at  
to **attend to**  
**1** Please **attend** carefully to my instructions.  
listen to, pay attention to, follow carefully, heed, mark, mind, note, notice, observe, think about  
**2** Who will **attend to** the washing up?  
deal with, see to  
**3** The nurses **attended to** the wounded.  
take care of, care for, look after, help, mind, tend

## attitude

- 1** I'm trying to take a more positive **attitude** to life.  
outlook, approach, behaviour, stance, frame of mind, disposition, view, position, manner, mood

## attract

- 1** Do you think our exhibition will **attract** people?  
interest, appeal to, fascinate,

## tempt, entice

- 2** Baby animals **attract** big crowds at the zoo.  
draw, pull in

## attractive

- 1** Miranda was a very **attractive** young woman.  
beautiful, pretty, good-looking, handsome, gorgeous, glamorous, striking, fetching, charming, lovely, delightful, pleasing, fascinating, captivating, enchanting  
OPPOSITE unattractive, repulsive  
**2** There are some **attractive** bargains in the sale.  
appealing, agreeable, interesting, desirable, tempting, irresistible

## authority

- 1** I have the head's **authority** to go home early.  
permission, consent, approval  
**2** The king had the **authority** to execute the prisoners.  
power, right, influence  
**3** My uncle is an **authority** on steam trains.  
expert, specialist

## automatic

- 1** We took our car through the **automatic** car wash.  
automated, mechanical, programmed, computerized  
**2** My sneezing was an **automatic** response to the pepper.  
instinctive, involuntary, impulsive, spontaneous, reflex, natural, unconscious, unthinking

## available

- 1** There are no more seats **available**.  
obtainable, free  
**2** Is there a phone **available** in the library?  
accessible, ready, usable, at hand, handy, within reach, convenient

## average

- 1** It was an **average** kind of day at school.  
everyday, ordinary, normal, typical, usual, regular, commonplace, familiar  
OPPOSITE unusual, extraordinary

## avoid

- 1** The driver tried hard to **avoid** the collision.  
get out of the way of, avert, dodge, keep clear of, steer clear of, fend off, shun  
**2** The outlaws **avoided** capture for months.  
elude, evade, run away from, escape from  
**3** How did you manage to **avoid** the washing up?  
get out of, shirk

## awake

- 1** Hester lay **awake** all night worrying.  
wide awake, restless, sleepless, conscious, astir  
Not being able to sleep is to be suffering from **insomnia**.  
OPPOSITE asleep

## award

- Kirsty got a national **award** for gymnastics.  
prize, trophy, medal

## aware

- 1** The spy was **aware** of the dangers of the mission.  
acquainted with, conscious of, familiar with, informed about  
OPPOSITE ignorant of

## awful

- 1** The weather was **awful** last weekend.  
bad, dreadful, terrible, appalling, dire, abysmal (informal) rubbish, lousy  
**2** The teacher complained about our **awful** behaviour.  
disgraceful, shameful, disobedient, naughty  
**3** Cinderella's stepmother was an **awful** woman.  
unpleasant, disagreeable, nasty, horrid, detestable, unkind, unfriendly  
**4** The country was shocked by the **awful** crime.  
horrifying, shocking, atrocious, abominable, outrageous  
**5** I feel **awful** about forgetting your birthday.  
sorry, ashamed, embarrassed, guilty, remorseful

## awkward

- 1** The parcel was an **awkward** shape.  
bulky, inconvenient, unmanageable, unwieldy  
OPPOSITE convenient  
**2** The giant was very **awkward** with his knife and fork.  
clumsy, unskilful, bungling  
OPPOSITE skilful  
**3** We found ourselves in a very **awkward** situation.  
difficult, troublesome, trying, perplexing, tough  
OPPOSITE straightforward, easy  
**4** Are you trying to be **awkward**?  
obstinate, stubborn, uncooperative, unhelpful, exasperating  
OPPOSITE cooperative  
**5** I felt **awkward** as I didn't know anyone at the party.  
embarrassed, uncomfortable, uneasy, out of place  
OPPOSITE comfortable, at ease

# Bb

## baby *noun*

infant, child

A baby who has just been born is a **newborn**.

A baby just learning to walk is a **toddler**.

The time when someone is a baby is their **babyhood**.

## babyish *adjective*

My brother thinks that dolls are **babyish**.

childish, immature, infantile

OPPOSITE grown-up, mature

## back *noun*

We always sit at the **back** of the bus.

end, rear, tail end

OPPOSITE front

## back *adjective*

The **back** door of the cabin was locked.

end, rear, tail

The back legs of an animal are its **hind** legs.

OPPOSITE

front

## back *verb*

1 A big lorry was **backing** into our driveway.

go backwards, reverse

2 I'm **backing** the blue team to win the race.

bet on, put money on

3 The council is **backing** the plan to build a skate park.

support, sponsor, endorse

## background *noun*

1 I drew a mermaid with the sea in the **background**.

OPPOSITE foreground

2 The first chapter deals with the **background** to the war.

circumstances of, history of, lead-up to

3 My mother's family has a Swedish **background**.

tradition,

upbringing,

ancestry

**bad**

*adjective*

This has been a **bad** week for all of us.

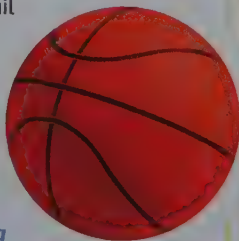
awful,

horrible,

terrible

OPPOSITE

good, fine, excellent



## OVERUSED WORD

### bad *adjective*

Try to vary the words you use for **bad**. Here are some other words you could use.

#### FOR A **bad person**

wicked, evil, cruel, malevolent, malicious, vicious, villainous, mean, nasty, beastly, monstrous, corrupt, deplorable, detestable, immoral, infamous, shameful, sinful *Gobo was a detestable king who was loathed by his subjects.*

A bad person is a **scoundrel**, **rogue**, or **rascal**.

A bad character in a story or film is a **villain** or (informal) **baddy**.

OPPOSITE good, virtuous

#### FOR A **bad accident** OR **bad illness**

serious, severe, grave, distressing, acute *Ingrid has a severe case of chickenpox.*

OPPOSITE minor

#### FOR **bad behaviour**

naughty, mischievous, disobedient, disgraceful, wrong *That mischievous kitten drank my milk!*

OPPOSITE exemplary, angelic

#### FOR A **bad experience** OR **bad news**

unpleasant, unwelcome, disagreeable, horrible, awful, terrible, dreadful, horrific,

### bad-tempered *adjective*

Trolls are always **bad-tempered** before breakfast.

cross, grumpy, irritable, moody, quarrelsome, fractious, ill-tempered, short-tempered, cantankerous, crotchety, snappy, testy, sullen

OPPOSITE good-tempered, cheerful

### bag *noun*

I put my wet clothes in a plastic **bag**.

sack, carrier, holdall, satchel, handbag, shoulder bag

A bag you carry on your back is a **backpack** or **rucksack**.

### ball *noun*

Wind the string into a **ball**.

sphere, globe, orb

A small ball of something is a **pellet** or **globule**.

### ban *verb*

Rollerblades are **banned** from the playground.

forbid, prohibit, bar, exclude, outlaw

appalling, shocking, hideous, disastrous, ghastly, frightful, abominable, diabolical

The letter contained **disagreeable** news.

Another word for a bad experience is an **ordeal**.

OPPOSITE good, excellent

#### FOR A **bad habit** OR SOMETHING

THAT IS **bad for you** harmful, damaging, dangerous, undesirable, detrimental, injurious *Fizzy drinks can be harmful to your teeth.*

#### FOR **bad weather**

harsh, hostile, unfavourable, adverse, miserable (informal) lousy *Penguins face hostile weather in the Antarctic.*

OPPOSITE fine, favourable

#### FOR FOOD THAT HAS **gone bad**

mouldy, rotten, off, decayed, sour, spoiled, rancid *The strawberries have started to go mouldy.*

OPPOSITE fresh

#### TO **feel bad** ABOUT SOMETHING

guilty, ashamed, sorry, remorseful, repentant *Scrooge feels repentant by the end of the story.*

OPPOSITE unashamed, unrepentant

OPPOSITE allow, permit

### band *noun*

1 The king was surrounded by a **band** of courtiers.

company, group, gang, party, troop, crew

2 I play piano in the junior jazz **band**.

group, ensemble, orchestra

3 The team captain wears a **red arm**

### band.

strip, stripe, ring, line, belt, hoop

### bang *noun*

1 There was a loud **bang** as the balloon burst.

blast, boom, crash, thud, thump, pop, explosion, report

2 He got a **bang** on the head from the low ceiling.

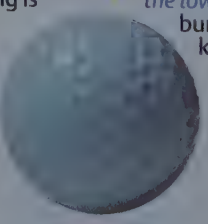
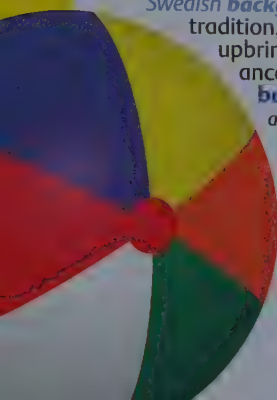
bump, blow, hit,

knock, thump,

punch, smack, whack,

clout

(informal) wallop



**bang** verb

Miss Crabbit **banged** her fist on the desk and scowled.

hit, thump, strike, bash, slam, wham

**banish** verb

The king's brother was **banished** forever.

exile, expel, deport, send away, eject

**bank** noun

1 The temple was built on the **banks** of the River Nile.

edge, side, shore, margin, brink  
2 We rolled our Easter eggs down a grassy **bank**.

slope, mound, ridge, embankment

**banquet** noun

There was a **banquet** on the queen's birthday.  
dinner, feast

**bar** noun

1 Did you eat the whole **bar** of chocolate?

block, slab, chunk, wedge

A bar of gold or silver is an **ingot**.  
A bar of soap is a **cake**.

2 The window had iron **bars** across it.

rod, pole, rail, stake, beam, girder

**bar** verb

1 Two athletes were **barred** from competing in the race.

ban, prohibit, exclude, keep out

2 A fallen tree **barred** our way.

block, hinder, impede, obstruct, stop, check

**bare** adjective

1 I put sunscreen on my **bare** arms and legs.

naked, nude, exposed, uncovered, unclothed, undressed

2 The wolf had a **bare** patch on its back.

bald, hairless

3 We slept outside on the **bare** mountain.

barren, bleak, treeless

4 Inside, the dungeon was cold and **bare**.

empty, unfurnished, vacant

5 There wasn't a **bare** patch of wall left.

blank, plain, clear, empty

6 There is only room to pack the **bare** essentials.

basic, minimum

**barely** adverb

We **barely** had time to get dressed.

hardly, scarcely, only just

**bargain** noun

1 We made a **bargain** with the captain to take us ashore.

deal, agreement, promise, pact

2 That camera you bought was a **bargain**.

good buy, special offer (informal) snip, steal

**bargain** verb

He refused to **bargain** with the pirates for his life.

argue, do a deal, haggle, negotiate

**bark** verb

The guard dog began to **bark** fiercely.

woof, yap, yelp, growl

**barrel** noun

The smugglers carried **barrels** of gunpowder.

cask, drum, tub, keg, butt

**barrier** noun

1 Spectators were asked to stay behind the **barrier**.

wall, fence, railing, barricade

A barrier across a road is a

**roadblock**.

2 His shyness was a **barrier** to making friends.

obstacle, hurdle, drawback, handicap, hindrance, stumbling block

**base** noun

1 The footprints stop at the **base** of the pyramid.

bottom, foot

2 The dolls' house comes with a wooden **base**.

foundation, support

A base under a statue is a

**pedestal** or **plinth**.

3 The mountaineers returned to their **base**.

headquarters, camp, depot

**basic** adjective

1 These are the **basic** moves in ice-skating.

main, chief, principal, key, central, essential, fundamental, crucial

2 My knowledge of French is very **basic**.

elementary, simple

OPPOSITE advanced

**bathe** verb

1 It was too cold to **bathe** in the sea.

swim, go swimming, splash about, take a dip

To walk about in shallow water is to **paddle**.

To walk through deep water is to **wade**.

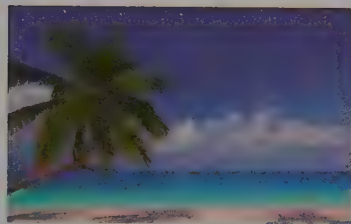
2 The nurse gently **bathed** the wound.

clean, cleanse, wash, rinse

**battle** noun

The **battle** between our countries raged for many years.

fight, clash, conflict, action, engagement, hostilities, struggle

**beach** noun

We found these shells on the **beach**.  
sands, seashore, seaside, shore

**beam** noun

1 Wooden **beams** ran across the ceiling.

bar, timber, joist, plank, post, rafter, boom, spar, strut, support

2 A **beam** of sunlight entered the cave.

ray, shaft, stream, gleam

A strong narrow beam of light used in various devices is a **laser**.

**bear** verb

1 The rope won't **bear** my weight.  
carry, support, hold, take

2 The messenger **bore** a letter from the king.

bring, carry, convey, transport, take, transfer

3 The gravestone **bears** an old inscription.

display, show, have

4 The stench in the cave was too much to **bear**.

put up with, cope with, stand, suffer, tolerate, endure, abide

5 The lioness has **borne** three cubs.  
give birth to

**beast** noun

In the darkness, they heard a wild **beast** howl.

animal, creature

You might call a large or frightening beast a **brute** or

**monster**.

**beat** verb

1 It's cruel to **beat** an animal with a stick.

hit, strike, thrash, batter, whip, lash, flog

(informal) whack, wallop

2 I **beat** my brother at chess for the first time.

defeat, conquer, vanquish, win against, get the better of, overcome, overwhelm, rout, thrash, trounce

(informal) hammer

3 **Beat** the eggs, milk, and sugar together.

whisk, whip, blend, mix, stir

4 Can you feel your heart **beating**?

pound, thump, palpitate

**to beat someone up**

The bully threatened to **beat me up**.

assault, attack

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**beat** noun

- 1 Can you feel the **beat** of your heart?  
pulse, throb
- 2 Reggae music has a strong **beat**.  
rhythm, accent, stress

**beautiful** adjective

- 1 The fairy queen looked **beautiful** by moonlight.  
attractive, good-looking, pretty, gorgeous, glamorous, radiant, elegant, enchanting, dazzling, stunning, magnificent, resplendent
  - 2 It was a **beautiful** day for a bicycle trip.  
fine, excellent, glorious, marvellous, sunny, superb, splendid, wonderful
  - 3 The Northern Lights are a **beautiful** sight.  
glorious, magnificent, picturesque, scenic, spectacular, splendid
  - 4 The nightingale has a **beautiful** song.  
harmonious, mellifluous, melodious, sweet-sounding
- OPPOSITE grating

**beckon** verb

- The guard was **beckoning** me to approach.  
signal, gesture, motion, gesticulate

**become** verb

- 1 I soon **became** frustrated with the video game.  
begin to be, turn, get
- 2 Eventually, the tadpoles will **become** frogs.  
grow into, change into, develop into, turn into
- 3 That style of hat **becomes** you.  
look good on, suit, flatter

**bed** noun

- 1 The children slept on hard, wooden **beds**.  
bunk, mattress  
A bed for a baby is a **cot**, **cradle**, or **crib**.  
Two single beds one above the other are **bunk beds**.  
A bed on a ship or train is a **berth**.  
A bed made of net or cloth hung up above the ground is a **hammock**.
  - 2 We planted daffodils in the flower **beds**.  
plot, patch, border
  - 3 These creatures feed on the **bed** of the ocean.  
bottom, floor
- OPPOSITE surface

**beg** verb

- He **begged** me not to let go of the rope.

ask, plead with, entreat, implore, beseech

**begin** verb

- 1 The hunters **began** their search at dawn.  
start, commence, embark on, set about
  - 2 When did the trouble **begin**?  
start, commence, arise, emerge, appear, originate, spring up
- OPPOSITE end, stop, cease

**beginning** noun

- The house was built at the **beginning** of last century.  
start, opening, commencement, introduction, establishment, foundation, initiation, launch, dawn  
The beginning of the day is **dawn** or **daybreak**.  
The beginning of a journey is the **starting point**.  
The beginning of a stream or river is the **origin** or **source**.  
A piece of writing at the beginning of a book is an **introduction**, **preface**, or **prologue**.  
A piece of music at the beginning of a musical or opera is a **prelude** or **overture**.  
OPPOSITE end, conclusion

**source** noun

- A piece of writing at the beginning of a book is an **introduction**, **preface**, or **prologue**.  
A piece of music at the beginning of a musical or opera is a **prelude** or **overture**.  
OPPOSITE end, conclusion

**behaviour** noun

- I give my puppy treats for good **behaviour**.  
actions, conduct, manners, attitude
- believe** verb  
Our neighbour is **behaving** very strangely.  
act, react, perform  
**to behave yourself**  
We promised to **behave ourselves** in the car.  
be good, be on your best  
behaviour

**behaviour** noun

- I give my puppy treats for good **behaviour**.  
actions, conduct, manners, attitude

**belief** noun

- 1 She was a woman of strong religious **beliefs**.  
faith, principle, creed, doctrine
- 2 It is my **belief** that he stole the money.  
opinion, view, conviction, feeling, notion, theory

**believable** adjective

- None of the characters in the book are **believable**.  
credible, plausible  
OPPOSITE unbelievable, implausible

**believe** verb

- I don't **believe** anything he says.  
accept, have faith in, rely on, trust  
OPPOSITE disbelieve, doubt

2 I **believe** they used to live in Canada.

assume, feel, know, presume, reckon, suppose, think

**belong** verb

- 1 This ring **belonged** to my grandmother.  
be owned by
- 2 Do you **belong** to the sports club?  
be a member of, be connected with

**belongings** plural noun

- Don't leave any **belongings** on the bus.  
possessions, property, goods, things

**bend** verb

- This drinking straw **bends** in the middle.  
curve, turn, twist, curl, coil, loop, arch, warp, wind  
A word for things which bend easily is **flexible** or (informal) **bendy**.  
OPPOSITE straighten

**to bend down**

- I **bent down** to tie my shoelaces.  
stoop, bow, crouch, duck, kneel

**bend** noun

- Watch out for the sharp **bend** in the road.  
curve, turn, angle, corner, twist, zigzag

**bent** adjective

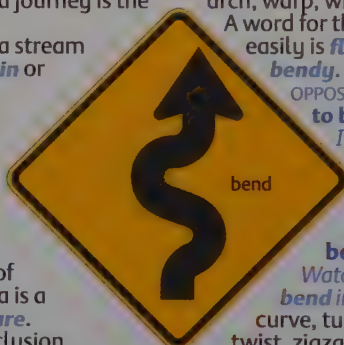
- 1 After the crash, the car was a mass of **bent** metal.  
curved, twisted, coiled, looped, buckled, crooked, arched, folded, warped (informal) wonky
- 2 The witch had a **bent** back and walked with a stick.  
crooked, hunched, curved, arched, bowed

**best** adjective

- 1 She is our **best** goalkeeper.  
top, leading, finest, foremost, supreme, star, outstanding, unequalled, unrivalled
- 2 We did what we thought was **best**.  
most suitable, most appropriate

**betray** verb

- 1 He **betrayed** us by telling the enemy our plan.  
be disloyal to, be a traitor to, cheat, conspire against, double-cross  
Someone who betrays you is a **traitor**.  
To betray your country is to commit **treason**.



**2** The look in her eyes **betrayed** her true feelings.

reveal, show, indicate, disclose, divulge, expose, tell

**better** adjective

**1** Which of these songs do you think is **better**?

superior, finer, preferable

**2** I had a cold, but I'm **better** now.

recovered, cured, healed, improved, well

**beware** verb

**Beware!** There are thieves about. be careful! watch out! look out!

take care! be on your guard!

**beware of**

**Beware of the bull.**

watch out for, avoid, mind, heed, keep clear of

**biased** adjective

A referee should not make a **biased** decision.

prejudiced, partial, one-sided, partisan, unfair

OPPOSITE impartial

**big** adjective

The giant owned three pairs of **big** boots.

large, huge, great, massive, enormous, gigantic, colossal,

mammoth (informal) whopping, ginormous, humungous

OPPOSITE small, little, tiny



## OVERUSED WORD

Try to vary the words you use for **big**. Here are some other words you could use.

**FOR A big person OR big creature**

burly, giant, hefty, hulking, mighty, monstrous, towering  
The **mighty** robot clanked as it moved.

**FOR A big object:**

bulky, heavy, hefty, weighty  
What could be inside that **bulky** envelope?

**FOR A big room OR big box**

roomy, sizeable, spacious  
Inside, the spaceship was surprisingly

**roomy**

OPPOSITE cramped

**FOR A big distance**

immense, infinite, vast  
A **vast** stretch of ocean lay before them.

**FOR A big amount OR big helping**

ample, considerable, substantial  
We each got an **ample** helping of porridge.

OPPOSITE meagre, paltry

**FOR A big decision OR big moment**

grave, important, serious, significant  
Yesterday was the

most **significant** day in my short life.

OPPOSITE unimportant, minor



## WORD WEB

**bird** noun

A female bird is a **hen**.

A male bird is a **cock**.

A young bird is a **chick**, **fledgling**, or **nestling**.

A family of chicks is a **brood**.

A group of birds is a **colony** or **flock**.

A group of flying birds is a **flight** or **skein**.

A person who studies birds is an **ornithologist**.

flamingo

**SOME COMMON BRITISH BIRDS**

blackbird, blue tit, bullfinch, bunting, chaffinch, crow, cuckoo, dove, greenfinch, jackdaw, jay, linnet, magpie, martin, nightingale, pigeon, raven, robin, rook, skylark, sparrow, starling, swallow, swift, thrush, tit, wagtail, waxwing, woodpecker, wren, yellowhammer

**BIRDS OF PREY**

buzzard, eagle, falcon, hawk, kestrel, kite, merlin, osprey, owl, sparrowhawk, vulture

**FARM AND GAME BIRDS**

chicken, duck, goose, grouse, partridge, pheasant, quail, turkey

Birds kept by farmers are called **poultry**.

**SEA AND WATER BIRDS**

albatross, auk, bittern, coot, cormorant, crane, curlew, duck, gannet, goose, guillemot, gull, heron, kingfisher, kittiwake, lapwing, mallard, moorhen, oystercatcher, peewit, pelican, penguin, puffin, seagull, snipe, stork, swan, teal

**BIRDS FROM OTHER COUNTRIES**

bird of paradise, budgerigar, canary, cockatoo, flamingo, hummingbird, ibis, kookaburra, lovebirds, macaw, mynah bird, parakeet, parrot, toucan

lovebirds



owl

**BIRDS WHICH CANNOT FLY**

emu, kiwi, ostrich, peacock, penguin

eagle



**PARTS OF A BIRD'S BODY**

beak, bill, claw, talon, breast, crown, throat, crest, feather, down, plumage, plume, wing

**SOME TYPES OF BIRD HOME**

nest, nesting box, aviary, coop, roost

**SOUNDS MADE BY BIRDS**

cackle, caw, cheep, chirp, chirrup, cluck, coo, crow, gabble, honk, peep, pipe, quack, screech, squawk, trill, tweet, twitter, warble  
A turkey **gobbles**.  
An owl **hoots**.

**SPECIAL NAMES**

A female peacock is a **peahen**.

A young duck is a **duckling**.

A young goose is a **gosling**.

A young swan is a **cygnet**.

An eagle's nest is an **eyrie**.

A place where rooks nest is a **rookery**.

## WRITING TIPS

You can use these words to describe a **bird**.

**1 TO DESCRIBE how a bird moves**

circle, dart, flit, flutter, fly, glide, hop, hover, peck, perch, preen, skim, soar, swoop, waddle, wheel  
A pair of swallows **flitted** among the rooftops.

**2 TO DESCRIBE a bird's feathers**

bedraggled, downy, drab, fluffy, gleaming, iridescent, ruffled, smooth, speckled  
The peacock displayed its **iridescent** tail.



ostrich

**bit** noun

1 Mum divided the cake into eight

**bits**

piece, portion, part, section, segment, share, slice

2 These jeans are a **bit** long for me. a little, slightly, rather, fairly, somewhat, quite

**bite** verb

1 I **bite** a chunk out of my apple.

munch, nibble, chew, crunch, gnaw, (informal) chomp

2 Take care. These animals can **bite**.

nip, pinch, pierce, wound

When an animal tries to bite you it **snaps** at you.

When an insect bites you it **stings** you.

A fierce animal **mauls** or **savages** its prey.

**bitter** adjective

1 The medicine had a **bitter** taste. sour, sharp, acid, acrid, tart

OPPOSITE sweet

2 His brother was still **bitter** about the quarrel.

resentful, embittered, disgruntled, aggrieved

OPPOSITE contented

3 The wind blowing in from the sea was **bitter**.

biting, cold, freezing, icy, piercing, raw, wintry, (informal) perishing

OPPOSITE mild

**black** adjective, noun

The pony had a shiny **black** coat.

coal-black, jet-black, pitch-black, ebony, raven

You can also describe a black night as **pitch-dark**.

Someone in a bad mood is said to look **as black as thunder**.

Common similes are **as black as coal** and **as black as night**.

**blame** verb

Don't **blame** me if you miss the bus.

accuse, criticize, condemn, reproach, scold

**blank** adjective

1 There are no **blank** pages left in my jotter.

empty, bare, clean, plain, unmarked, unused

2 The old woman gave us a **blank** look.

expressionless, faceless, vacant

**blaze** noun

Firefighters fought the **blaze** for hours.

fire, flames, inferno

**blaze** verb

Within a few minutes the campfire was **blazing**.

burn brightly, flare up

**bleak** adjective

1 The countryside was **bleak** and barren.

bare, barren, desolate, empty, exposed, stark

2 The future looks **bleak** for the club.

gloomy, hopeless, depressing, dismal, grim, miserable

OPPOSITE promising

**blend** verb

1 **Blend** the flour with a tablespoon of water.

beat together, mix, stir together, whip, whisk

2 The paint colours **blend** well with each other.

go together, match, fit, harmonize

OPPOSITE clash

**blind** adjective

Polar bear cubs are born **blind**.

sightless, unsighted, unseeing

A common simile is **as blind as a bat**.

OPPOSITE sighted, seeing

**blind** to

The captain was **blind** to his own faults.

ignorant of, unaware of, oblivious to

OPPOSITE aware of

**bliss** noun

Having a whole day off school was sheer **bliss**.

joy, delight, pleasure, happiness, heaven, ecstasy

OPPOSITE misery

**blob** noun

The alien left **blobs** of green slime on the carpet.

drop, lump, spot, dollop, daub, globule

**block** noun

1 A **block** of ice fell from the glacier.

chunk, hunk, lump, piece

2 There must be a **block** in the drainpipe.

blockage, jam, obstacle, obstruction

**block** verb

1 A tall hedge **blocked** our view of the house.

obstruct, hamper, hinder, interfere with

2 A mass of leaves had **blocked** the drain.

clog, choke, jam, plug, stop up, congest

(informal) bung up

**bloodthirsty** adjective

The **bloodthirsty** pirates rattled their swords.

brutal, cruel, barbaric, murderous, inhuman, pitiless, ruthless, savage, vicious

**bloom** noun

The pear tree was covered in white **blooms**.

flower, blossom, bud

**bloom** verb

The daffodils **bloomed** early this year.

blossom, flower, open

OPPOSITE fade

**blot** noun

The old map was covered with ink

**blots**

spot, blotch, mark, blob, splodge, smudge, smear, stain

**blot** verb

to **blot** something out

The new tower block **blots** out the view.

conceal, hide, mask, obliterate, obscure

**blow** noun

1 He was knocked out by a **blow** on the head.

knock, bang, bash, hit, punch, clout, slap, smack, swipe, thump

(informal) wallop, whack

2 Losing the hockey match was a terrible **blow**.

shock, upset, setback, disappointment, catastrophe, misfortune, disaster, calamity

**blow** verb

The wind was **blowing** from the east.

blast, gust, puff, fan

To make a shrill sound by blowing is to **whistle**.

**blunder** noun

Forgetting her birthday was a terrible **blunder**.

mistake, error, fault, slip, slip-up, gaffe

(informal) howler

**blunt** adjective

1 This pencil is **blunt**.

dull, worn, unsharpened

OPPOSITE sharp, pointed

2 Her reply to my question was very **blunt**.

abrupt, frank, direct, outspoken, plain, tactless

OPPOSITE tactful

**blurred** adjective

The background of the photograph is all **blurred**.

indistinct, vague, blurry, fuzzy, hazy, out of focus

OPPOSITE clear, distinct

**blush** verb

The actor **blushed** with embarrassment.

flush, go red, colour

**boast** verb

The knight was always **boasting** about his fencing skills.

brag, show off, crow, gloat, swagger

(informal) blow your own trumpet

**boastful** adjective

Giants are **boastful** creatures and brag about everything.

arrogant, big-headed, conceited, vain, bumptious

(informal) cocky, swanky

OPPOSITE modest, humble



# WORD WEB

## boat *noun*

Several fishing *boats* were moored in the harbour.  
ship, craft, vessel

## SOME TYPES OF BOAT OR SHIP

barge, canoe, catamaran, cruise liner, dhow, dinghy, dugout, ferry, freighter, gondola, hovercraft, hydrofoil, junk, launch, lifeboat, motor boat, oil tanker, paper boat, punt, raft, rowing boat, schooner, skiff, speedboat, steamship, tanker, trawler, tug, yacht

## MILITARY BOATS OR SHIPS

aircraft carrier, battleship, destroyer, frigate, gunboat, minesweeper, submarine, warship

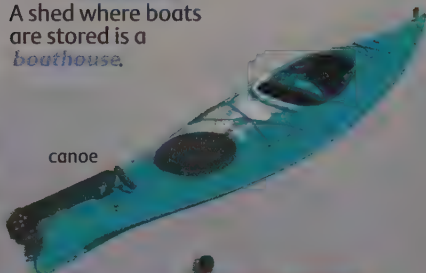
## SOME BOATS USED IN THE PAST

brigantine, clipper, coracle, cutter, galleon, galley, man-of-war, paddle steamer, schooner, trireme, windjammer



kayak

The left-hand side of a boat is called *port*.  
The right-hand side of a boat is called *starboard*.  
A shed where boats are stored is a *bouthouse*.



canoe

## WORDS FOR PARTS OF A BOAT OR SHIP

boom, bridge, bulwark, cabin, crow's nest, deck, engine room, fo'c'sle or forecastle, funnel, galley, helm, hull, keel, mast, poop, porthole, propeller, quarterdeck, rigging, rudder, sail, tiller

## SPECIAL NAMES

The front part of a boat is the *bow* or *pro*.

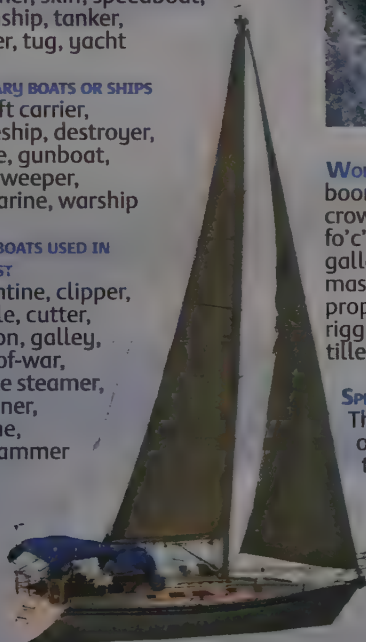
The back part of a boat is the *stern*.



lifeboat



dinghy



yacht



cruise liner



## WORD WEB

### body *noun*

The study of the human body is **anatomy**.

The main part of your body except your head, arms, and legs is your **trunk** or **torso**.

The shape of your body is your **build**, **figure**, or **physique**.

A person's dead body is a **corpse**. The dead body of an animal is a **carcass**.

### OUTER PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY

abdomen, ankle, arm, armpit, breast, buttocks, calf, cheek, chest, chin, ear, elbow, eye, finger, foot, forehead, genitals, groin, hand, head, heel, hip, instep, jaw, knee, kneecap, knuckle, leg, lip, mouth, navel, neck, nipple, nose, pores, shin, shoulder, skin, stomach, temple, thigh, throat, waist, wrist

### INNER PARTS OF THE HUMAN BODY

arteries, bladder, bowels, brain, eardrum, glands, gullet, gums, guts, heart, intestines, kidneys, larynx, liver, lung, muscles, nerves, ovaries, pancreas, prostate, sinews, stomach, tendons, tongue, tonsil, tooth, uterus, veins, windpipe, womb

### bog *noun*

We felt our boots sinking into the **bog**.

swamp, quagmire, quicksand, fen

### boisterous *adjective*

Baby dragons can be loud and **boisterous**.

lively, noisy, rowdy, unruly, wild, disorderly

OPPOSITE restrained, calm

### bold *adjective*

1 It was a **bold** move to attack the fortress.

brave, courageous, daring, adventurous, audacious, confident, enterprising, fearless, heroic, valiant, intrepid, plucky

OPPOSITE cowardly

2 The poster uses large letters in **bold** colours.

striking, strong, bright, loud, showy, conspicuous, eye-catching, noticeable, prominent

OPPOSITE inconspicuous, subtle

### bolt *verb*

1 Did you remember to **bolt** the door?

fasten, latch, lock, secure, bar

2 The horses **bolted** when they heard the thunder.

dash away, dart, flee, sprint, run away, rush off

3 Don't **bolt** your food.

gobble, gulp, guzzle, wolf down

### book *verb*

1 Have you **booked** a seat on the train?

order, reserve

2 I've **booked** the disco for the party.

arrange, engage, organize

### border *noun*

1 The town is on the **border** between France and Germany.

boundary, frontier

2 I drew a thin line around the **border** of the picture.

edge, margin, perimeter

A decorative border round the top of a wall is a **frieze**.

A border round the bottom of a skirt is a **hem**.

A decorative border on fabric is a **frill**, **fringe**, or **trimming**.

### boring *adjective*

The film was so **boring** I fell asleep.

dull, dreary, tedious, tiresome, unexciting, uninteresting, dry, monotonous, uninspiring, insipid, unimaginative, uneventful, humdrum

OPPOSITE interesting, exciting

### bossy *adjective*

Stop being so **bossy** towards your sister.

domineering, bullying, dictatorial, officious, tyrannical

An informal name for a bossy person is **bossy boots**.

### bother *verb*

1 Would it **bother** you if I played some music?

disturb, trouble, upset, annoy, irritate, pester, worry, vex, exasperate, (informal) bug, hassle

2 Don't **bother** to phone tonight.

make an effort, take trouble, concern yourself, care, mind

### bother *noun*

It's such a **bother** to remember the password.

nuisance, annoyance, irritation, inconvenience, pest, trouble, difficulty, problem (informal) hassle

### bottom *noun*

1 We camped at the **bottom** of the mountain.

foot, base

OPPOSITE top, peak

2 The wreck sank to the **bottom** of the sea.

bed, floor

OPPOSITE surface

3 A wasp stung me on the **bottom**.

backside, behind, buttocks, rear, rump, seat, (informal) bum

### bottom *adjective*

I got the **bottom** mark in the test.

least, lowest

OPPOSITE top

### bounce *verb*

The ball **bounced** twice before it reached the net.

rebound, ricochet, spring, leap

### bound *verb*

The puppies **bounded** across the lawn.

leap, bounce, jump, spring, skip, gambol, caper, frisk

### box *noun*

case, chest, crate, carton, packet

A small box for jewellery or treasure is a **casket**.

A large box for luggage is a **trunk**.

### boy *noun*

lad, youngster, youth (informal) kid

### brain *noun*

You'll need to use your **brain** to solve this riddle.

intelligence, intellect, mind, reason, sense, wit

### branch *noun*

1 A robin perched on a **branch** of the tree.

bough, limb

2 I've joined the local **branch** of the Kennel Club.

section, division, department, wing

### branch *verb*

Follow the track until it **branches** into two.

divide, fork

### brand *noun*

Which **brand** of ice cream do you like?

make, kind, sort, type, variety, label

The sign of a particular brand of goods is a **trademark**.

### brave *adjective*

It was **brave** of you to save the cat from drowning.

courageous, heroic, valiant, fearless, daring, gallant, intrepid, plucky

A common simile is **as brave as a lion**.

OPPOSITE cowardly

### bravery *noun*

The police dog was awarded a medal for **bravery**.

courage, heroism, valour, fearlessness, daring, nerve, gallantry, grit, pluck (informal) guts, bottle

OPPOSITE cowardice

### break *noun*

1 Can you see any **breaks** in the chain?

breach, crack, hole, gap, opening, split, rift, puncture, rupture, fracture, fissure

2 Let's take a **break** for coffee.

interval, pause, rest, lull, time-out

(informal) breather

**break** verb

1 The vase fell off the shelf and **broke**.

smash, shatter, fracture, chip, crack, split, snap, splinter (informal) bust

2 The burglar was arrested for **breaking the law**.

disobey, disregard, violate, flout

3 In her last race, she **broke** the world record.

beat, better, exceed, surpass, outdo

**breathe** verb

To breathe in is to **inhale**.

To breathe out is to **exhale**.

To breathe heavily when you have been running is to **pant** or **puff**.

The formal word for breathing is **respiration**.

**breed** verb

1 Salmon swim upstream to **breed** every year.

reproduce, have young, multiply, procreate, spawn

2 Bad hygiene **breeds** disease.

cause, produce, generate, encourage, promote, cultivate, induce

**breed** noun

What **breed** of dog is that?

The evidence of how a dog has been bred is its **pedigree**.

**breezy** adjective

This morning the weather was bright and **breezy**.

windy, blowy, blustery, gusty, fresh, draughty

**bridge** noun

A bridge you can walk over is a **footbridge**.

A bridge to carry water is an **aqueduct**.

A long bridge carrying a road or railway is a **viaduct**.

**brief** adjective

1 We paid a **brief** visit to our cousins on the way home.

short, quick, hasty, fleeting, temporary

2 Give me a **brief** account of what happened.

short, concise, abbreviated, condensed, compact, succinct

**bright** adjective

1 We saw the **bright** lights of the town in the distance.

shining, brilliant, blazing, dazzling, glaring, gleaming

OPPOSITE dull, dim, weak

2 **Bright** colours will make the poster stand out.

strong, intense, vivid

Colours that shine in the dark are **luminous** colours.

OPPOSITE dull, faded, muted

3 Her teachers thought she was very **bright**.

clever, intelligent, gifted, sharp, quick-witted

(informal) brainy

A common simile is **as bright as a button**.

OPPOSITE stupid, dull-witted

4 Miranda gave me a **bright** smile.

cheerful, happy, lively, merry, jolly, radiant

OPPOSITE sad, gloomy

5 The day was cold, but **bright**.

sunny, fine, fair, clear, cloudless

OPPOSITE dull, cloudy, overcast

**brilliant** adjective

1 The fireworks gave off a **brilliant** light.

bright, blazing, dazzling, glaring, gleaming, glittering, glorious, shining, splendid, vivid

OPPOSITE dim, dull

2 Brunel was a **brilliant** engineer.

clever, exceptional, outstanding, gifted, talented

OPPOSITE incompetent, talentless

3 (informal) I saw a **brilliant** film last week.

excellent, marvellous, outstanding, wonderful, superb

(informal) fantastic, fabulous

**bring** verb

1 Can you **bring** the shopping in from the car?

carry, fetch, deliver, bear, transport

2 You can **bring** a friend to the party.

invite, conduct, escort, guide, lead

3 The war has **brought** great sorrow to our people.

cause, produce, lead to, result in, generate

**to bring something about**

The new coach **brought about** some changes.

cause, effect, create, introduce, be responsible for

**to bring someone up**

In the story, Tarzan is **brought up** by apes.

rear, raise, care for, foster, look after, nurture, educate, train

**to bring something up**

I wish you hadn't **brought up** the subject of money.

mention, talk about, raise, broach

**brisk** adjective

1 Mr Hastie went for a **brisk** walk every evening.

lively, fast-paced, energetic, invigorating, vigorous, refreshing, bracing

OPPOSITE slow, leisurely

2 The flower shop does a **brisk** trade around Easter.

busy, lively, bustling, hectic

OPPOSITE quiet, slack, slow

**broad** adjective

1 The streets in the city were **broad** and straight.

wide, open, large, roomy, spacious, vast, extensive

OPPOSITE narrow

2 Just give me a **broad** outline of what happened.

general, rough, vague, loose, indefinite, imprecise

OPPOSITE specific, detailed

**broken** adjective

1 Don't use that computer – it's **broken**.

faulty, defective, damaged, out of order

OPPOSITE working

2 After losing all his money, Forbes was a **broken** man.

crushed, defeated, beaten, spiritless

**brush** verb

1 Jill spent ages **brushing** her hair for the party.

groom, comb, tidy

2 A bird **brushed** against my cheek as it flew past.

touch, contact, rub, scrape

**brutal** adjective

The bandits launched a **brutal** attack.

savage, vicious, cruel, barbaric, bloodthirsty, callous, ferocious, inhuman, merciless, pitiless, ruthless, sadistic

OPPOSITE gentle, humane

**bubble** verb

A green liquid **bubbled** in the witch's cauldron.

boil, seethe, gurgle, froth, foam

**bubbly** adjective

1 **Bubbly** drinks get up my nose.

fizzy, sparkling, effervescent

2 Sophie has a bright and **bubbly** personality.

cheerful, lively, vivacious, spirited, animated

**buckle** noun

The pirate wore a belt with a large silver **buckle**.

clasp, fastener, fastening, clip, catch

**buckle** verb

1 Please **buckle** your seat belts.

fasten, secure, clasp, clip, do up, hook up

2 The bridge **buckled** when the giant stepped onto it.

bend, warp, twist, crumple, cave in, collapse

**budge** verb

The window was stuck and wouldn't **budge**.

give way, move, shift, stir

**bug** noun

1 Birds help to control **bugs** in the garden.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

insect, pest

2 (informal) *I can't get rid of this stomach **bug**.*

infection, virus, germ, disease, illness

3 *There are a few **bugs** in the computer program.*

fault, error, defect, flaw  
(informal) gremlin

**build** verb

*Dad is going to **build** a shed in the garden.*

construct, erect, put together, put up, set up, assemble  
**to build up**

1 *I'm **building up** a collection of DVDs.*

accumulate, assemble, collect, put together

2 *We felt the tension **building up** in the crowd.*

increase, intensify, rise, grow, mount up, escalate

**build** noun

*Charlotte was a girl of slender **build**.*

body, form, frame, figure, physique



lighthouse



## WORD WEB

**building** noun

*The new **building** will have seven storeys.*

construction, structure, dwelling

A person who designs buildings is an **architect**.

**BUILDINGS WHERE**

**PEOPLE LIVE**

apartment, barracks, bungalow, castle, cottage, farmhouse, flat, fort, fortress, house, mansion, palace, skyscraper, tenement, terrace, tower, villa

**BUILDINGS WHERE PEOPLE WORK**

factory, garage, lighthouse, mill, shop, store, warehouse

**BUILDINGS WHERE PEOPLE WORSHIP**

abbey, cathedral, chapel, church, monastery, mosque, pagoda, shrine, synagogue, temple

**OTHER TYPES OF BUILDING**

cabin, cafe, cinema, college, gallery, hotel, inn, library, museum, observatory, police station, post office, power station, prison, pub or public house, restaurant, school, shed, theatre

**bulge** noun

*There was a large **bulge** in the robber's sack.*

bump, hump, lump, swelling, protuberance

**bulge** verb

*The creature had eyes which **bulged out** of its head.*

stick out, swell, puff out, protrude

**bulky** adjective

*The parcel is too **bulky** to go through the letterbox.*

big, large, hefty, substantial, sizeable, cumbersome, unwieldy  
OPPOSITE small, compact

**bully** verb

*Some of the children were afraid of being **bullied**.*

persecute, torment, intimidate, terrorize, push around

**bump** verb

1 *The baby **bumped** his head on the table.*

hit, strike, knock, bang

2 *My bicycle **bumped up** and down over the cobbles.*

bounce, shake, jerk, jolt

**to bump into**

1 *The taxi **bumped into** the car in front of it.*

collide with, bang into, run into, crash into

**PARTS YOU MIGHT FIND INSIDE A BUILDING**

balcony, basement, cellar, conservatory, corridor, courtyard, crypt, dungeon, foyer, gallery, lobby, porch, quadrangle, room, staircase, veranda

**PARTS YOU MIGHT FIND OUTSIDE A BUILDING**

arch, balustrade, bay window, bow window, buttress, chimney, colonnade, column, dome, dormer window, drainpipe, eaves, foundations, gable, gutter, masonry, parapet, pediment, pillar, pipes, roof, tower, turret, vault, wall, window, windowsill

**CASTLES AND FORTIFIED BUILDINGS**

château, citadel, fort, fortress, motte and bailey, palace, stronghold, tower

**PARTS OF A CASTLE**

bailey, barbican, battlement, buttress, courtyard, donjon, drawbridge, dungeon, gate, gateway, keep, magazine, moat, motte, parapet, portcullis, postern, rampart, tower, turret, wall, watchtower

skyscraper

2 *I **bumped into** one of my friends in the bookshop.*

meet, come across, run into

**bump** noun

1 *We felt a **bump** as the plane landed.*

thud, thump, bang, blow, knock

2 *How did you get that **bump** on your head?*

lump, swelling, bulge

**bumpy** adjective

1 *The car jolted up and down on the **bumpy** road.*

rough, uneven, irregular, lumpy  
OPPOSITE smooth, even

2 *We had a **bumpy** ride in a jeep over muddy tracks.*

bouncy, jerky, jolting, lurching, choppy

**bunch** noun

1 *The jailer jangled a **bunch** of keys.*

bundle, cluster, collection, set

2 *She picked a **bunch** of flowers.*

bouquet, posy, spray

3 (informal) *They're a friendly **bunch** of people.*

group, set, circle, band, gang, crowd



**bundle** noun

*I found a **bundle** of old newspapers.*

bunch, batch, pile, stack, collection, pack, bale

**burn** verb

1 *We could see the campfire **burning** in the distance.*

be alight, be on fire, blaze, flame, flare, flicker

To burn without flames is to **glow** or **smoulder**.

2 *The captain ordered them to **burn** the enemy ship.*

set fire to, incinerate, reduce to ashes

To start something burning is to **ignite**, **kindle**, or **light** it.

To burn something slightly is to **char**, **scorch**, or **singe** it.

To hurt someone with boiling liquid or steam is to **scald** them.

To burn a dead body is to **cremate** it.

To burn a mark on an animal is to **brand** it.

**burst** verb

*The balloon **burst** when my brother sat on it.*

puncture, rupture, break, give way, split, tear

**bury** verb

1 *The document was **buried** under a pile of old letters.*

cover, conceal, hide, secrete



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**2** They say the old witch was **buried** in that graveyard.  
inter, entomb

**bushy** adjective  
The troll had **bushy** green eyebrows.  
hairy, thick, dense, shaggy, bristly

**business** noun  
**1** My uncle runs a restaurant **business**.  
company, firm, organization  
**2** The new bookshop does a lot of **business**.  
trade, trading, buying and selling, commerce  
**3** What sort of **business** do you want to go into?  
work, job, career, employment, industry, occupation, profession, trade  
**4** He left early to attend to some urgent **business**.  
matter, issue, affair, problem, point, concern, question

**bustle** verb  
Miss Flyte **bustled** about the kitchen making tea.  
rush, dash, hurry, scurry, scuttle, fuss

**busy** adjective  
**1** Mum is **busy** making my birthday cake just now.  
occupied, engaged, employed, working, slaving away, beavering away  
(informal) hard at it, up to your eyes  
A common simile is **as busy as a bee**.  
OPPOSITE idle  
**2** Christmas is a very **busy** time for shops.  
active, hectic, frantic, lively  
OPPOSITE quiet, restful  
**3** Is the town always this **busy** on Saturdays?  
crowded, bustling, hectic, lively, teeming  
OPPOSITE quiet, peaceful

**buy** verb  
I'm saving up to **buy** a skateboard.  
get, pay for, purchase, acquire  
OPPOSITE sell

**Cc**

**cabin** noun  
The outlaws hid in a **cabin** in the woods.  
hut, shack, shed, lodge, chalet, shelter

**cafe** noun  
We had lunch in a **cafe** overlooking the river.  
cafeteria, coffee shop, tearoom,

snack bar, buffet, canteen, bistro, brasserie

**cage** noun  
A large cage or enclosure for birds is an **aviary**.  
A cage or enclosure for poultry is a **coop**.  
A cage or enclosure for animals is a **pen**.  
A cage or box for a pet rabbit is a **hutch**.

**calculate** verb  
I **calculated** that it would take an hour to walk home.  
work out, compute, figure out, reckon, add up, count, total  
To calculate something roughly is to **estimate**.

**call** noun  
**1** We heard a **call** for help from inside the cave.  
cry, exclamation, scream, shout, yell  
**2** Grandad made an unexpected **call**.  
visit, stop, stay  
**3** There's not much **call** for sunscreen in winter.  
demand, need

**call** verb  
**1** "Stop that racket!" **called** the janitor.  
cry out, exclaim, shout, yell  
**2** It was too late at night to **call** my friends.  
phone, ring, telephone  
**3** The headteacher **called** me to her office.  
summon, invite, send for, order  
**4** The doctor **called** to see if I was feeling better.  
visit, pay a visit, drop in, drop by  
**5** They **called** the baby Jessica.  
name, baptize, christen, dub  
**6** What is your new book going to be **called**?  
name, title, entitle

**calm** adjective  
**1** The weather was too **calm** to fly our kites.  
still, quiet, peaceful, tranquil, serene, windless  
OPPOSITE stormy, windy  
**2** The sea was **calm**, and we had a pleasant voyage.  
smooth, still, flat, motionless, tranquil  
OPPOSITE rough, choppy  
**3** I tried to stay **calm** before my judo exam.  
cool, level-headed, patient, relaxed, sedate, unemotional, unexcitable, untroubled  
OPPOSITE anxious, nervous

**cancel** verb  
We had to **cancel** the race because of the weather.  
abandon, call off, scrap, drop  
(informal) scrub, ditch, axe

To cancel something after it has already begun is to **abort** it.  
To put something off until later is to **postpone** it.  
To cancel items on a list is to **cross out**, **delete**, or **erase** them.

**capture** verb  
**1** The bank robbers were **captured** by police this morning.  
catch, arrest, apprehend, seize, take prisoner  
(informal) nab, nick  
**2** The castle has never been **captured** by enemy forces.  
occupy, seize, take, take over, win

**care** noun  
**1** The old wizard's face was full of **care**.  
worry, anxiety, trouble, concern, burden, responsibility, sorrow, stress  
**2** I took great **care** with my handwriting.  
attention, concentration, thoroughness, thought, meticulousness  
OPPOSITE carelessness  
**3** Jake left his pet hamster in my **care**.  
charge, keeping, protection, safe keeping, supervision  
**to take care**  
Please **take care** crossing the road.  
be careful, be on your guard, look out, watch out  
**to take care of someone or something**  
My granny **takes care of** me after school.  
care for, look after, mind, watch over, attend to, tend

**care** verb  
Do you **care** which team wins the World Cup?  
mind, bother, worry, be interested, be troubled, be bothered, be worried  
**to care for someone or something**  
**1** The veterinary hospital **cares for** sick animals.  
take care of, look after, attend to, tend, nurse  
**2** I don't really **care for** broccoli.  
like, be fond of, be keen on, love

**career** noun  
Max had a successful **career** as a racing driver.  
job, occupation, profession, trade, business, employment, calling

**careful** adjective  
**1** You must be more **careful** with your spelling.  
accurate, conscientious, thorough, thoughtful, meticulous, painstaking, precise  
OPPOSITE careless, inaccurate  
**2** Dad kept a **careful** watch on the bonfire.  
attentive, cautious, watchful, alert, wary, vigilant

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**OPPOSITE** careless, inattentive  
**to be careful** Please **be careful** with those scissors.

take care, be on your guard,  
 look out, watch out

**careless** adjective

1 This is a very **careless** piece of work.

messy, untidy, thoughtless,  
 inaccurate, slapdash, shoddy,  
 scrappy, sloppy, slovenly

**OPPOSITE** careful, accurate

2 I was **careless** and cut my finger.  
 inattentive, thoughtless, absent-minded, heedless, irresponsible,  
 negligent, reckless  
**OPPOSITE** careful, attentive

**carnival** noun

The whole village comes out for the annual **carnival**.

fair, festival, fête, gala, parade,  
 procession, show, celebration,  
 pageant

**carry** verb

1 I helped Mum to **carry** the shopping to the car.

take, transfer, lift, fetch, bring, lug  
 2 Aircraft **carry** passengers and goods.

transport, convey

3 The rear axle **carries** the greatest weight.

bear, support, hold up

**to carry on** We **carried on** in spite of the rain.

continue, go on, persevere,  
 persist, keep on, remain, stay,  
 survive

**to carry something out**

The soldiers **carried out** the captain's orders.

perform, do, execute, accomplish,  
 achieve, complete, finish

**carve** verb

1 The statue was **carved** out of stone.

sculpt, chisel, hew

2 Mum **carved** the chicken for Sunday dinner.

cut, slice

**case** noun

1 I loaded my **case** into the boot of the car.

suitcase, trunk

A number of suitcases that you take on holiday is your **baggage** or **luggage**.

2 What's in those **cases** in the attic?  
 box, chest, crate, carton, casket

3 This has been a clear **case** of mistaken identity.

instance, occurrence, example,  
 illustration

4 It was one of Sherlock Holmes's most famous **cases**.

inquiry, investigation

5 She presented a good **case** for abolishing hunting.

argument, line of reasoning

**casual** adjective

1 It was just a **casual** remark, so don't take it too seriously.  
 accidental, chance, unexpected,  
 unintentional, unplanned

**OPPOSITE** deliberate

2 The restaurant had a **casual** atmosphere.

easy-going, informal, relaxed  
**OPPOSITE** formal

3 The teacher complained about our **casual** attitude.

apathetic, careless, slack,  
 unenthusiastic

**OPPOSITE** enthusiastic

**catastrophe** noun

The drought is a **catastrophe** for the farmers.

disaster, calamity, misfortune,  
 mishap, tragedy

**catch** verb

1 My friends yelled at me to **catch** the ball.

clutch, grab, grasp, grip, hang on to, hold, seize, snatch, take

2 One of the anglers **caught** a fish.

hook, net, trap

3 The police hoped to **catch** the thief red-handed.

arrest, capture, corner  
 (informal) nab

4 I hope you don't **catch** my cold.

become infected by, contract, get

(informal) go down with

5 You must hurry if you want to **catch** the bus.

be in time for, get on

**catch** noun

1 The angler got a large **catch** of salmon.

haul

2 The car is so cheap that there must be a **catch**.

problem, obstacle, snag,  
 difficulty, disadvantage,  
 drawback, trap, trick

3 All the windows are fitted with safety **catches**.

fastening, latch, lock, bolt,  
 hook

**cause** noun

1 What was the **cause** of the trouble?

origin, source, start  
 You can also talk about the **reasons** for the trouble.

2 You've got no **cause** to complain.

grounds, basis, motive

3 The sponsored walk is for a good **cause**.

purpose, object

**cause** verb

A single spark from the fire could **cause** an explosion.

bring about, create, generate,  
 lead to, give rise to, result in,  
 provoke, arouse

**caution** noun

1 We decided to proceed with **caution**.

care, attention, watchfulness,  
 wariness, vigilance

2 The traffic warden let him off with a **caution**.

warning, reprimand, telling-off  
 (informal) ticking-off

**cautious** adjective

My grandad is a **cautious** driver.

careful, attentive, watchful, wary,  
 vigilant, hesitant

**OPPOSITE** reckless

**cease** verb

The fighting **ceased** at midnight.

come to an end, end, finish, stop,  
 halt

**OPPOSITE** begin

**celebrate** verb

1 Let's **celebrate**!

enjoy yourself, have a good time,  
 be happy, rejoice

2 What shall we do to **celebrate** Granny's birthday?

commemorate, observe, keep

**celebration** noun

We had a big **celebration** for my cousin's wedding.

festivity, party, feast, festival,  
 banquet, jamboree

**celebrity** noun

The awards were handed out by a TV **celebrity**.

famous person, personality,  
 public figure, VIP, star, idol

**cemetery** noun

A famous author is buried in the local **cemetery**.

graveyard, burial ground,  
 churchyard

A place where dead people are cremated is a **crematorium**.

**central** adjective

1 We are now in the **central** part of the building.

middle, core, inner, interior

**OPPOSITE** outer

2 Who are the **central** characters in the story?

chief, crucial, essential,  
 fundamental, important, main,  
 major, principal, vital

**OPPOSITE** unimportant

**centre** noun

The library is in the **centre** of the town. The burial chamber is in the **centre** of the pyramid.

middle, heart, core, inside, interior

The centre of a planet or a piece of fruit is the **core**.

The centre of an atom or a living cell is the **nucleus**.

The centre of a wheel is the **hub**.

The point at the centre of a see-saw is the **pivot**.

The edible part in the centre of a nut is the **kernel**.

**OPPOSITE** edge, outside, surface

**ceremony** *noun*

1 We watched the **ceremony** of the opening of parliament.  
rite, ritual, formalities  
A ceremony where someone is given a prize is a **presentation**.  
A ceremony where someone is given a special honour is an **investiture**.

A ceremony to celebrate something new is an **inauguration** or **opening**.

A ceremony where someone becomes a member of a society is an **initiation**.

A ceremony to make a church or other building sacred is a **dedication**.

A ceremony to remember a dead person or a past event is a **commemoration**.

A ceremony held in a church is a **service**.

2 They had a quiet wedding without a lot of **ceremony**.  
formality, pomp, pageantry, spectacle

**certain** *adjective*

1 My mum was **certain** she would win the cookery competition.  
confident, convinced, positive, sure, determined  
OPPOSITE uncertain

2 We have **certain** proof that the painting is a forgery.  
definite, clear, convincing, absolute, unquestionable, reliable, trustworthy, undeniable, infallible, genuine, valid

OPPOSITE unreliable

3 The damaged plane faced **certain** disaster.

inevitable, unavoidable  
OPPOSITE possible

4 Her new book is **certain** to be a best-seller.  
bound, sure

**chain** *noun*

1 The anchor was attached to a **chain**.

One ring in a chain is a **link**.  
A chain used to link railway wagons together is a **coupling**.

2 The police formed a **chain** to keep the crowd back.  
line, row, cordon

3 Holmes described the **chain** of events that led to the murder.  
series, sequence, succession, string

**champion** *noun*

1 She is the current world **champion** at ice-skating.  
title-holder, prizewinner, victor, winner, conqueror

2 Martin Luther King was a **champion** of civil rights.

supporter, advocate, defender,

upholder, patron, backer

**championship** *noun*

Fifteen schools took part in the karate **championship**.  
competition, contest, tournament

**chance** *noun*

1 They say there's a **chance** of rain later.  
possibility, likelihood, probability, prospect, danger, risk

2 I haven't had a **chance** to reply yet.

opportunity, time, occasion  
3 The director took a **chance** in hiring an unknown actor.  
gamble, risk

**by chance**

I found the house quite **by chance**.

by accident, accidentally, by coincidence

An unfortunate chance is **bad luck** or a **misfortune**.

A fortunate chance is **good luck** or a **fluke**.

**change** *verb*

1 They've **changed** the programme for the concert.  
alter, modify, rearrange, reorganize, adjust, adapt, vary

2 The town has **changed** a lot since Victorian times.

alter, become different, develop, grow, move on

3 Can I **change** these jeans for a bigger size, please?

exchange, replace, switch, substitute  
(informal) swap

**to change into**

Tadpoles **change into** frogs.

become, turn into, be transformed into

**change** *noun*

There has been a slight **change** of plan.

alteration, modification, variation, difference, break

A change to something worse is a **deterioration**.

A change to something better is an **improvement** or a **reform**.

A very big change is a **revolution** or **transformation** or **U-turn**.

A change in which one person or thing is replaced by another is a **substitution**.

**chaos** *noun*

After the earthquake, the city was in **chaos**.

confusion, disorder, mayhem, uproar, tumult, pandemonium, anarchy, bedlam, muddle, shambles

OPPOSITE order

**chaotic** *adjective*

Alice finds that life in Wonderland is **chaotic**.

confused, disorderly, disorganized, muddled, topsy-turvy, untidy, unruly, riotous

OPPOSITE orderly, organized

**chapter** *noun*

I read a **chapter** of my book last night.

part, section, division

One section of a play is an **act** or **scene**.

One part of a serial is an **episode** or **instalment**.

**character** *noun*

1 Her **character** is quite different from her sister's.

personality, temperament, nature, disposition, make-up, manner

2 Our neighbour is a well-known **character** in our street.

figure, personality, individual, person

3 Which **character** would you like to play in Peter Pan?

part, role

**charge** *noun*

1 The admission **charge** is five euros.

price, rate

The charge made for a ride on public transport is the **fare**.

The charge made to post a letter or parcel is the **postage**.

A charge made to join a club is a **fee** or **subscription**.

A charge made for certain things by the government is a **duty** or a **tax**.

A charge made to use a private road, bridge, or tunnel is a **toll**.

2 The robbers face several criminal **charges**.

accusation, allegation

3 Many soldiers were killed in the **charge**.

assault, attack, onslaught, raid

4 My best friend left her hamster in

my **charge**.

care, keeping, protection, custody, trust

**to be in charge of something**

An experienced sailor was in **charge** of the crew.

manage, lead, command, direct, supervise, run

**charge** *verb*

1 The library **charges** ten pence for a photocopy.

ask for, make you pay

2 A man has been **charged** with attempted robbery

accuse (of)

3 The cavalry **charged** the enemy line.

attack, assault, storm, rush

**charm** *verb*

Winnie the Pooh has **charmed** readers all over the world.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

bewitch, captivate, delight, enchant, entrance, fascinate, please

**charming** adjective

We drove through some **charming** scenery.

delightful, attractive, pleasant, pleasing, likeable, appealing

**chart** noun

1 The explorer stopped to consult his **chart**.

map

2 This **chart** shows the average rainfall for each month.

diagram, graph, table

**chase** verb

The wolves **chased** a deer through the forest.

pursue, run after, follow, track, trail, hunt

**chatty** adjective

Frank is usually shy, but today he's quite **chatty**.

talkative, communicative

OPPOSITE silent

**cheap** adjective

1 We got a **cheap** flight to London.

inexpensive, affordable, bargain, cut-price, discount, reasonable

2 These tyres are made from **cheap** rubber.

inferior, shoddy, second-rate, worthless, trashy (informal) tacky, tatty

OPPOSITE superior, good-quality

**cheat** verb

1 She was **cheated** into buying a fake diamond ring.

deceive, trick, swindle, double-cross, hoax (informal) con, diddle, fleece, fool, rip off

2 Anyone who **cheats** in the quiz will be disqualified.

copy, crib

**cheat** noun

Don't trust him—he's a **cheat**.

cheater, deceiver, swindler, fraud, impostor, hoaxer

**check** verb

1 Have you **checked** your work carefully?

examine, inspect, look over, scrutinize

2 The heavy snow **checked** their progress towards the Pole.  
hamper, hinder, block, obstruct, delay, hold back, slow, slow down, halt, stop

**check** noun

I need to run some **checks** on your computer.

test, examination, inspection, check-up

**cheeky** adjective

Don't be so **cheeky**!

disrespectful, facetious, flippant, impertinent, impolite,

impudent, insolent, insulting, irreverent, mocking, rude, saucy, shameless  
OPPOSITE respectful

**cheer** verb

1 We **cheered** when our team scored a goal.

clap, applaud, shout, yell  
OPPOSITE jeer

2 The good news **cheered** us.

comfort, console, gladden, delight, please, encourage, uplift

OPPOSITE sadden

**cheerful** adjective

The sun was shining, and we set out in a **cheerful** mood.

happy, good-humoured, light-hearted, merry, jolly, joyful, joyous, glad, pleased, optimistic, lively, elated, animated, bright, buoyant, jovial, gleeful, chirpy

OPPOSITE sad

**chest** noun

I found some old books in a **chest** in the attic.

box, crate, case, trunk

**chew** verb

Are you still **chewing** that toffee?

eat, gnaw, munch

**chief** noun

The pirates chose Redbeard as their **chief**.

leader, ruler, head, commander, captain, chieftain, master, governor, president, principal (informal) boss

**chief** adjective

1 The **chief** ingredients in a trifle are jelly, custard, and cream.

main, central, key, principal, crucial, basic, essential, important, vital, major, primary, foremost, fundamental, indispensable, necessary, significant, predominant, prominent  
OPPOSITE unimportant, minor, trivial

2 Albert was Queen Victoria's **chief** advisor.

head, senior

**child** noun

1 The book festival is aimed especially at **children**.

boy or girl, infant, juvenile, youngster, youth, lad or lass (informal) kid, tot, nipper

2 How many **children** do you have?  
son or daughter, descendant, offspring

A child who expects to inherit a title or fortune from parents is an **heir** or **heirress**.

A child whose parents are dead is an **orphan**.

A child looked after by a

guardian is a **ward**.

**childish** adjective

It's **childish** to make rude noises.

babyish, immature, juvenile, infantile

OPPOSITE mature

**chilly** adjective

1 It's a **chilly** evening, so wrap up well.

cold, cool, frosty, icy, crisp, fresh, raw, wintry

(informal) nippy

OPPOSITE warm

2 The librarian gave me a very **chilly** look.

unfriendly, hostile, unwelcoming, unsympathetic

OPPOSITE friendly

**chip** noun

1 There were **chips** of broken glass on the pavement.

bit, piece, fragment, scrap, sliver, splinter, flake, shaving

2 This mug's got a **chip** in it.

crack, nick, notch, flaw

**chip** verb

I **chipped** a cup while I was washing up.

crack, nick, notch, damage

**choice** noun

1 My bike had a flat tyre, so I had no **choice** but to walk.

alternative, option

2 She wouldn't be my **choice** as team captain.

preference, selection, pick, vote

3 The greengrocer has a good **choice** of vegetables.

range, selection, assortment, array, mixture, variety, diversity

**choke** verb

1 This tie is so tight it's **choking** me.

strangle, suffocate, stifle, throttle

2 Thick fumes made the firefighters **choke**.

cough, gasp

**choose** verb

1 We had a show of hands to **choose** a winner.

select, appoint, elect, vote for

2 I **chose** the blue shoes to go with my dress.

decide on, select, pick out, opt for, plump for, settle on, single out

3 Lola **chose** to stay at home.

decide, make a decision, determine, prefer, resolve

**chop** verb

1 **Chop** the celery into large chunks.

cut, split

2 They **chopped** down the undergrowth to make a path.

hack, slash

To chop down a tree is to **fell** it.  
To chop off an arm or leg is to **amputate** it.  
To chop a branch off a tree is

to **lop** it.  
To chop food into small pieces is to **dice** or **mince** it.

**chunk** noun  
I bit a **chunk** out of my apple.  
piece, portion, lump, block, hunk, slab, wedge

**circle** noun  
1 We arranged the chairs in a **circle**.  
ring, round, hoop, loop, band  
A flat, solid circle is a **disc**.  
A three-dimensional round shape is a **sphere**.

An egg shape is an **oval** or **ellipse**.  
The distance round a circle is the **circumference**.

The distance across a circle is the **diameter**.

The distance from the centre to the circumference is the **radius**.

A circular movement is a **revolution** or **rotation**.

A circular trip round the world is a **circumnavigation**.

A circular trip of a satellite round a planet is an **orbit**.

2 She has a **wide circle** of friends.  
group, set, crowd

**city** noun  
The chief city of a country or region is the **metropolis**.

An area of houses outside the central part of a city is the **suburbs**.

A word meaning 'to do with a town or city' is **urban**.

A word meaning 'to do with a city and its suburbs' is **metropolitan**.

**claim** verb  
1 You can **claim** your prize for the raffle here.

ask for, request, collect, demand, insist on

2 The professor **claims** to be an expert on dinosaurs.  
declare, assert, allege, maintain, argue, insist

**clap** verb  
1 The audience **clapped** loudly at the end of the concert.  
applaud, cheer

2 Suddenly, a hand **clapped** me on the shoulder.

slap, hit, pat, smack

**class** noun  
1 There are 26 children in our **class**.

form, set, stream  
The other pupils in your class are your **classmates**.

2 There are many different **classes** of plants.  
category, group, classification, division, set, sort, type, kind, species

3 The ancient Romans

divided people into social **classes**.  
level, rank, status

**clean** adjective  
1 Can you bring me a **clean** cup, please?

spotless, washed, scrubbed, swept, tidy, immaculate, hygienic, sanitary

An informal word meaning 'very clean' is **squeaky-clean**.

A common simile is **as clean as a whistle**.

OPPOSITE dirty

2 I began my diary on a **clean** piece of paper.

blank, unused, unmarked, empty, bare, fresh, new

OPPOSITE used

3 This plaster will keep the wound **clean**.

sterile, sterilized, uninfected

4 You can get **clean** water from this tap.

pure, clear, fresh, unpolluted, uncontaminated

5 The referee said he wanted a **clean** fight.

fair, honest, honourable, sporting, sportsmanlike  
OPPOSITE dishonourable

**clean** verb

1 We **cleaned** the house from top to bottom. I tried to **clean** the mud off my boots.

wash, wipe, mop, scour, scrub, polish, dust, sweep, vacuum, rinse, wring out, hose down, sponge, shampoo, swill  
To clean clothes is to **launder** them.

OPPOSITE dirty, mess up

2 The nurse **cleaned** the wound with an antiseptic wipe.

cleanse, bathe, disinfect, sanitize, sterilize

OPPOSITE infect, contaminate

**clear** adjective

1 We saw fish swimming in the **clear** pool.

clean, pure, colourless, transparent

A common simile is **as clear as crystal**.

A simile which means the opposite is **as clear as mud**.

OPPOSITE opaque

2 It was a beautiful **clear** day.

bright, sunny, cloudless, unclouded

A clear night is a **moonlit** or **starlit** night.

OPPOSITE cloudy, overcast

3 The instructions on the map were quite **clear**.

plain, understandable, intelligible, lucid, unambiguous

OPPOSITE ambiguous, confusing

4 The actor spoke his words with a **clear** voice.

distinct, audible

A common simile is **as clear as a bell**.

OPPOSITE muffled

5 The signature on this letter is not **clear**.

legible, recognizable, visible

OPPOSITE illegible

6 My camera takes nice **clear** pictures.

sharp, well defined, focused

OPPOSITE unfocused

7 Are you sure that your conscience is **clear**?

innocent, untroubled, blameless

OPPOSITE guilty

8 There's a **clear** difference between a male blackbird and a female.

obvious, definite, noticeable, conspicuous, perceptible, pronounced

OPPOSITE imperceptible

9 They made sure the road was **clear** for the ambulance.

open, empty, free, passable, uncrowded, unobstructed

OPPOSITE congested

**clear** verb

1 I **cleared** the weeds from the flower bed.

get rid of, remove, eliminate, strip

2 The plumber **cleared** the blocked drain.

unblock, unclog, clean out, open up

To clear a channel is to **dredge** it.

3 I **cleared** the misty windows.

clean, wipe, polish

4 If the fire alarm goes, **clear** the building.

empty, evacuate

5 The fog **cleared** slowly.

disappear, vanish, disperse, evaporate, melt away

6 The forecast said that the weather will **clear**.

become clear, brighten, fair up



a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z



climb

7 He was **cleared** of all the charges against him.  
acquit, free, release

8 The runners **cleared** the first hurdle.

go over, get over, jump over, pass over, vault

**to clear up**

Please **clear up** this mess before you go.

clean up, tidy up, put right, put straight

**clever** adjective

1 Dr Hafiz is very **clever** and can read hieroglyphics.

intelligent, bright, gifted, able, knowledgeable

(informal) brainy, smart

OPPOSITE unintelligent

An informal name for a clever person is a **brainbox**.

An uncomplimentary synonym is **clever clogs** or **smartypants**.

2 The elves were very **clever** with their fingers.

accomplished, capable, gifted, skilful, talented

If you are clever at a lot of things, you are **versatile**.

OPPOSITE unskilful

3 They are **clever** enough to get away with it.

quick, sharp, shrewd, smart

Uncomplimentary synonyms are **artful**, **crafty**, **cunning**, **wily**.

OPPOSITE stupid

**climax** noun

The **climax** of the film is a stunning car chase.

high point, highlight, peak, crisis

OPPOSITE anticlimax

**climb** verb

1 It took us several hours to **climb** the mountain.

ascend, clamber up, go up, scale

2 The plane **climbed** into the clouds.

lift off, soar, take off

3 The road **climbs** steeply up to the castle.

rise, slope

**to climb down**

3 It's harder to **climb down** rock than to get up it.

descend, get down from

We all told him he was wrong, so he had to **climb down**.  
admit defeat, give in, surrender



## WORD WEB

**clothes** plural noun

What **clothes** are you taking on holiday?

clothing, garments, outfits, dress, attire, garb, finery

(informal) gear, togs, get-up

A set of clothes to wear is a

**costume**, **outfit**, or **suit**.

An official set of clothes worn

for school or work is a **uniform**.

**SOME ITEMS OF CLOTHING**

blouse, caftan, camisole, chador or chuddar, dhoti, dress, dungarees, frock, gown, jeans, jersey, jodhpurs, jumper, kilt, kimono, leggings, miniskirt, pinafore, polo shirt, pullover, robe, sari, sarong, shirt, shorts, skirt, slacks, smock, suit, sweater, sweatshirt, trousers, trunks, T-shirt, tunic, waistcoat

**OUTER CLOTHES**

anorak, apron, blazer, cagoule, cape, cardigan, cloak, coat, dressing gown, duffel coat, fleece, gilet, hoodie, greatcoat, jacket, mackintosh, oilskins, overalls, overcoat, parka, poncho, raincoat, shawl, stole, tracksuit, windcheater

**UNDERWEAR**

boxer shorts, bra, briefs, crop top, drawers, knickers, pants, petticoat, slip, socks, stockings, tights, underpants, vest

**CLOTHES FOR SLEEPING IN**

nightdress or (informal) nightie, pyjamas

**cling** verb

**to cling to someone or something**

1 The baby koala **clung** to its mother.

clasp, grasp, clutch, embrace, hug

2 Ivy **clings** to the wall.

adhere to, fasten on to, stick to

**clip** verb

1 The sheets of paper were **clipped** together.

pin, staple

2 Dad **clipped** the hedges in the back garden.

cut, trim

To cut unwanted twigs off a tree or bush is to **prune** it.

**close** adjective

1 Our house is **close** to the shops.

near, nearby, not far

To be actually by the side of something is to be **adjacent**.

OPPOSITE far, distant

2 Anisha and I are **close** friends.

intimate, dear, devoted,

**CLOTHES WORN IN THE PAST**

corset, doublet, frock coat, gauntlet, ruff, toga

**ACCESSORIES WORN WITH CLOTHES**

belt, braces, cravat, earmuffs, glove, sash, scarf, shawl, tie

**PARTS OF A GARMENT**

bodice, button, buttonhole, collar, cuff, hem, lapel, pocket, seam, sleeve, waistband, zip

**THINGS USED TO DECORATE CLOTHES**

beads, frills, fringes, lace, ruffles, sequins, tassels

**SOME KINDS OF HAT**

balaclava, baseball cap, bearskin, beret, boater, bonnet, bowler, cap, deerstalker, fez, helmet, mitre, mortarboard, panama hat, skull cap, sombrero, sou'wester, stetson, sun-hat, tam-o'shanter, top hat, trilby, turban



## WRITING TIPS

You can use these words to describe **clothes**:

baggy, casual, chic, dowdy, drab, fashionable, fine, flashy, flattering, frilly, frumpy, glamorous, ill-fitting, loose, luxurious, old-fashioned, ornate, ragged, roomy, shabby, skimpy, smart, sporty, stylish, tattered or in tatters, threadbare, tight-fitting, trendy, worn

fond, affectionate

3 The police made a **close**

examination of the stolen car.

careful, detailed, painstaking,

minute, thorough

OPPOSITE casual

4 It was an exciting race because it was so **close**.

equal, even, level, well-matched

5 Open the window—it's very **close** in here.

humid, muggy, stuffy, clammy, airless, stifling, suffocating

OPPOSITE airy

**close** verb

1 Don't forget to **close** the lid.

shut, fasten, seal, secure

2 The road has been **closed** to traffic for the parade.

barricade, block, obstruct, stop up

3 The band **closed** the concert with my favourite song.

finish, end, complete, conclude, stop, terminate

(informal) wind up

**clothes** noun see panel opposite

**cloudy** adjective

1 The day was cold and **cloudy**.  
dull, overcast, grey, dark,  
dismal, gloomy, sunless  
OPPOSITE cloudless

2 We couldn't see any fish in the **cloudy** water.

muddy, murky, hazy, milky  
OPPOSITE clear, transparent

**club** noun

1 The warrior brandished a wooden **club**.

stick, baton, truncheon

2 Would you like to join our book **club**?

group, society, association,  
organization, circle, union

**clue** noun

1 I don't know the answer. Can you give me a **clue**?

hint, suggestion, indication,  
pointer, tip, idea

2 'This footprint is an important **clue**,' said the detective.

piece of evidence, lead

**clumsy** adjective

The **clumsy** gnome was always breaking things.

careless, awkward, ungainly,  
inept

An informal name for a clumsy person is **butterfingers**.

OPPOSITE graceful

**clutter** noun

Clear up all this **clutter**.

mess, muddle, junk, litter,  
rubbish, odds and ends

**coach** verb

He was **coached** by a former champion.

train, teach, instruct

**coarse** adjective

1 The blanket was made of **coarse** woollen material.

rough, harsh, scratchy, bristly,  
hairy

OPPOSITE soft

2 We were shocked by their **coarse** table manners.

rude, offensive, impolite,  
improper, indecent, crude,  
vulgar

OPPOSITE polite, refined

**coat** noun

1 The detective was wearing a thick winter **coat**.

see clothes panel opposite

2 The fox had a reddish brown **coat**.

hide, pelt, skin, fur, hair

A sheep's coat is a **fleece**.

3 The front door needs a **coat** of paint.

layer, coating, covering

**coat** verb

We ate marshmallows **coated** with chocolate.

cover, spread, smear, glaze

**coax** verb

Sam **coaxed** the hamster back into its cage.

persuade, tempt, entice

**coil** noun

The snake twisted itself into a **coil**.

spiral, twist, curl, twirl, screw,  
corkscrew, whirl, whorl, roll,  
scroll A coil of wool or thread is a **skein**.

**coil** verb

The snake **coiled** itself round a branch.

curl, loop, roll, spiral, turn, twist,  
twirl, wind, writhe

**cold** adjective

1 Wrap up warm in this **cold** weather.

freezing, chilly, frosty, icy, raw,  
arctic, bitter, cool, crisp, snowy,  
wintry, (informal) perishing

A common simile is **as cold as ice**.

OPPOSITE hot, warm

2 I tried to shelter from the **cold** wind.

biting, bitter, keen, penetrating,  
piercing

3 I was **cold** in spite of my woolly hat.

freezing, frozen, chilly, chilled,  
shivering, shivery

To be so cold that you become ill is to suffer from **hypothermia**.

OPPOSITE hot, warm

4 The cyclops gave us a **cold** stare from his one eye.

unfriendly, unkind, unfeeling,  
distant, cool, heartless,

indifferent, reserved, stony,  
uncaring, unemotional,

unsympathetic

OPPOSITE warm, friendly

**collapse** verb

1 Many buildings **collapsed** in the earthquake.

fall down, fall in, cave in,  
give way, crumple, buckle,

disintegrate, tumble down

2 Some of the runners **collapsed** in the heat.

faint, pass out, fall over, keel over

**collect** verb

1 Squirrels **collect** nuts for the winter.

gather, accumulate, hoard,  
heap, pile up, store up, stockpile,  
amass

2 A crowd **collected** to watch the fire.

assemble, gather, come together,  
converge

OPPOSITE scatter, disperse

3 We **collected** a large sum for charity.

raise, take in

4 She **collected** the car from the garage.

fetch, get, obtain, bring

OPPOSITE drop off, hand in  
**collection** noun

Would you like to see my fossil **collection**?

assortment, set, accumulation,  
array, hoard, pile

A collection of books is a **library**.

A collection of poems or short stories is an **anthology**.

**collide** verb

to **collide with** The runaway trolley **collided with** a wall.

bump into, crash into, run into,  
smash into, hit, strike

**collision** noun

The **collision** dented the front wheel of my bike.

bump, crash, smash, knock,  
accident

A collision involving a lot of vehicles is a **pile-up**.

**colossal** adjective

A **colossal** statue towered above us.

huge, enormous, gigantic,  
immense, massive, giant,

mammoth, monumental,  
towering, vast

OPPOSITE small, tiny

#### WRITING TIPS

**colour** noun

You can use these words to describe a **colour**.

TO DESCRIBE a **pale colour**

delicate, faded, light, muted,  
neutral, pastel, washed-out

TO DESCRIBE a **strong colour**

bright, fluorescent, garish,  
loud, neon, vibrant, zingy



**colourful** adjective

1 The rose garden is **colourful** in the summer.

multicoloured, showy, vibrant,  
bright, brilliant, gaudy

OPPOSITE colourless

2 The book gives a **colourful** account of life on an island.

exciting, interesting, lively, vivid,  
striking, rich, picturesque

OPPOSITE dull

**column** noun

1 The roof of the temple was supported by stone **columns**.

pillar, post, support, shaft

2 A **column** of soldiers wound its way across the desert.

line, file, procession, row, string

3 I sometimes read the sports **column** in the newspaper.

article, piece, report, feature

**combine** verb

1 We **combined** our pocket money to buy a kite.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

put together, add together, join, merge, unite, amalgamate

OPPOSITE divide

**2** *Combine the mixture with water to make a paste.*

mix, stir together, blend, mingle, bind

OPPOSITE separate

**come** verb

**1** *We expect our guests to come in the afternoon.*

arrive, appear, visit

OPPOSITE go

**2** *When you hear a cuckoo, you know that summer is coming.*

advance, draw near

**to come about**

*Can you tell me how the accident came about?*

happen, occur, take place, result

**to come across**

*I came across an old friend of mine.*

find, discover, chance upon,

meet, bump into

**to come to**

**1** *Tell me when you come to the last chapter.*

reach, get to, arrive at

**2** *What did the repair bill come to?*

add up to, amount to, total

**comfort** noun

**1** *My teddy bear was a comfort to me when I was ill.*

reassurance, consolation, encouragement, support, relief

**2** *If I had a million pounds, I could live in comfort.*

ease, luxury, contentment, well-being, prosperity, luxury, affluence

**comfort** verb

*The coach tried to comfort the team after they lost.*

cheer up, console, reassure, encourage, hearten, sympathize with, soothe

**comfortable** adjective

**1** *The bed was so comfortable that Goldilocks fell fast asleep.*

cosy, snug, relaxing, easy, soft, warm, roomy, padded, plush

(informal) comfy

OPPOSITE uncomfortable

**2** *We'll need comfortable clothes for travelling.*

casual, informal, loose-fitting

**3** *Our cat leads a comfortable life.*

contented, happy, pleasant, agreeable, well-off, prosperous, luxurious, affluent

**command** noun

**1** *The general gave the command to attack.*

order, instruction, commandment, edict

**2** *Captain Nemo has command of the whole crew.*

charge, control, authority (over), power (over),

management, supervision

**3** *My sister has a good command of Spanish.*

knowledge, mastery, grasp, understanding, ability (in), skill (in)

**command** verb

**1** *The officer commanded his troops to fire.*

order, instruct, direct, tell, bid

**2** *The captain commands the ship.*

control, direct, be in charge of,

govern, head, lead, manage,

administer, supervise

**comment** noun

*He made some nasty comments about his boss.*

remark, statement, observation,

opinion, mention, reference

A hostile comment is a **criticism**.

**commit** verb

*The thieves were planning to*

**commit** another robbery.

carry out, do, perform, execute

**common** adjective

**1** *Colds are a common complaint in winter.*

commonplace, everyday,

frequent, normal, ordinary,

familiar, well known, widespread

OPPOSITE rare

**2** *'Good morning' is a common way to greet people.*

typical, usual, regular,

routine, standard, customary,

conventional, habitual,

traditional

OPPOSITE uncommon

**3** *My friends and I have a common interest in music.*

shared, mutual, joint

**commotion** noun

*Football supporters were causing a commotion outside.*

disturbance, row, fuss, trouble,

disorder, unrest, agitation,

turmoil, uproar, racket,

rumpus, upheaval, riot, fracas,

furor, hullabaloo, brouhaha,

pandemonium, bedlam

**communicate** verb

**1** *Steve communicated his boredom with a yawn.*

express, make known, indicate,

convey, disclose, announce,

pass on, proclaim, publish, report

**2** *Nowadays, we communicate by email.*

contact each other, correspond,

be in touch

**company** noun

**1** *My cousin works for a computer company.*

business, firm, corporation,

organization, establishment

**2** *Shrek shunned the company of other ogres.*

fellowship, companionship,

friendship, society

**compare** verb

*Can you compare these sets of figures?*

contrast, juxtapose, relate, set side by side

**to compare with**

*This copy can't compare with the original painting.*

compete with, rival, emulate,

equal, match

**compete** verb

*Five schools will be competing in the hockey tournament.*

participate, perform, take part,

enter

**to compete against**

*We are competing against a strong team this week.*

oppose, play against, contend with

**competent** adjective

*You have to be a competent swimmer to join the club.*

able, capable, skilful, skilled,

accomplished, proficient,

experienced, expert, qualified,

trained

OPPOSITE incompetent

**competitor** noun

*The competitors lined up for the start of the race.*

contestant, contender,

challenger, participant,

opponent, rival

People who take part in an exam

are **candidates** or **entrants**.

**complain** verb

*Miss Grouch spent most of her life complaining.*

moan, protest, grumble, grouse,

gripe, whinge, make a fuss

**to complain about**

*I wrote a letter complaining*

*about the noise.*

protest about, object to, criticize,

find fault with

OPPOSITE praise

**complaint** noun

**1** *They received hundreds of complaints about the film.*

criticism, objection, protest,

moan, grumble

**2** *You have a nasty stomach complaint.*

disease, illness, ailment,

sickness, infection

(informal) upset

**complete** adjective

**1** *Your training as a witch is not yet complete.*

completed, ended, finished,

accomplished, concluded

OPPOSITE unfinished

**2** *Have you got a complete set of cards?*

whole, entire, full, intact

OPPOSITE incomplete

**3** *My birthday party was a complete disaster.*

total, utter, sheer, absolute, thorough, downright, perfect, pure

**complete** verb

We have **completed** all the tasks on the sheet.

finish, end, conclude, carry out, perform

**complex** adjective

Defusing a bomb is a **complex** task. complicated, difficult, elaborate, detailed, intricate, involved (informal) fiddly

OPPOSITE simple

**complicated** adjective

The plot of the film is very **complicated**.

complex, intricate, involved, difficult, elaborate, convoluted

OPPOSITE simple, straightforward

**compliments** plural noun

It was nice to get **compliments** about my cooking.

praise, appreciation, approval, congratulations, tribute

Compliments which you don't deserve are **flattery**.

OPPOSITE insults

**compose** verb

Beethoven **composed** nine symphonies.

create, devise, produce, make up, think up, write

**to be composed of**

This quilt is **composed of** pieces of patchwork.

be made of, consist of, comprise

**compulsory** adjective

The wearing of seat belts is **compulsory**.

required, obligatory, necessary

OPPOSITE optional

**conceal** verb

1 The dog tried to **conceal** its bone. hide, cover up, bury

2 We tried to **conceal** our hiding place.

disguise, mask, screen, camouflage, make invisible

3 Don't **conceal** the truth.

keep quiet about, keep secret, hush up, suppress

**conceited** adjective

He was so **conceited** when he won first prize!

boastful, arrogant, proud, vain, self-satisfied

(informal) big-headed, cocky

OPPOSITE modest

**concentrate** verb

I had to **concentrate** to hear what she was saying.

be attentive, think hard, focus

**concern** verb

1 This conversation doesn't **concern** you.

affect, involve, be important to, matter to, be relevant to, relate to

2 It **concerns** me that we are destroying the rain forests. bother, distress, trouble, upset, worry

**concern** noun

1 My private life is no **concern** of theirs.

affair, business

2 Global warming is a great **concern** to us all.

worry, anxiety, fear

3 She's the head of a business **concern**.

company, firm, enterprise, establishment

**concerned** adjective

1 After waiting an hour, Julia began to feel **concerned**.

worried, bothered, troubled, anxious, upset, distressed

2 We're writing a letter to all those **concerned**.

involved, connected, related, affected

**conclusion** noun

1 The **conclusion** of the film was a bit puzzling.

close, end, finale, finish, completion, culmination

2 'What is your **conclusion**, Inspector?'

decision, judgement, opinion, verdict, deduction

**condemn** verb

1 The manager **condemned** the behaviour of the players.

criticize, disapprove of, denounce, deplore, reproach

OPPOSITE praise

2 The judge **condemned** the men to death.

sentence

OPPOSITE acquit

**condition** noun

1 Is your bike in good **condition**?

state, order, repair

2 A dog needs exercise to stay in good **condition**.

fitness, health, shape

3 It's a **condition** of membership that you pay a subscription.

requirement, obligation, term

**confess** verb

The goblin **confessed** that he had stolen the gold.

admit, own up to, acknowledge, reveal

**confidence** noun

1 We can face the future with **confidence**.

hope, optimism, faith

OPPOSITE doubt

2 I wish I had her **confidence**.

self-confidence, assurance, boldness, conviction

**confident** adjective

1 I am **confident** that we will win.

certain, sure, positive, optimistic

OPPOSITE doubtful

2 She is a **confident** sort of person.

self-confident, assertive, bold, fearless, unafraid

**confirm** verb

1 The strange events **confirmed** his belief in ghosts.

prove, justify, support, back up, reinforce

OPPOSITE disprove

2 I phoned to **confirm** my appointment at the dentist.

verify, make official

OPPOSITE cancel

**confront** verb

I decided to **confront** her and demand an apology.

challenge, stand up to, face up to

OPPOSITE avoid

**confuse** verb

1 I was **confused** by the directions on the map.

puzzle, bewilder, mystify, baffle, perplex

2 You must be **confusing** me with someone else.

mix up, muddle

**confusion** noun

1 There was great **confusion** when the lights went out.

chaos, commotion, fuss, uproar, turmoil, pandemonium, bedlam, hullabaloo

2 There was a look of **confusion** on her face.

bewilderment, puzzlement, perplexity

**congratulate** verb

We **congratulated** the winners.

praise, applaud, compliment

OPPOSITE criticize

**connect** verb

1 What's the best way to **connect** these wires?

join, attach, fasten, link, couple, fix together, tie together

OPPOSITE separate

2 The fingerprints **connected** him with the crime.

make a connection between, associate, relate

**connection** noun

There is a close **connection** between our two families.

association, relationship, link

**conquer** verb

1 Extra troops were sent to **conquer** the enemy forces.

beat, defeat, overcome, vanquish, get the better of, overwhelm, crush, rout, thrash

2 Gaul was **conquered** by Julius Caesar.

seize, capture, take, win, occupy, possess

**conscientious** adjective

Elves are very **conscientious** workers.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

hard working, careful, dependable, reliable, responsible, dutiful, meticulous, painstaking, thorough  
OPPOSITE careless

**conscious** adjective

1 The patient was **conscious** throughout the operation.  
awake, alert, aware

OPPOSITE unconscious

2 She made a **conscious** effort to improve her work.  
deliberate, intentional, planned  
OPPOSITE accidental

**consequence** noun

1 He drank the potion without thinking of the **consequences**.  
effect, result, outcome, sequel, upshot

2 The loss of a few pence is of no **consequence**.  
importance, significance

**consider** verb

1 The detective **considered** the problem carefully.  
think about, examine, contemplate, ponder on, reflect on, study, weigh up, meditate about

2 I **consider** this to be my best work.  
believe, judge, reckon

**considerate** adjective

It was **considerate** of you to lend me your umbrella.

kind, kind-hearted, helpful, obliging, sympathetic, thoughtful, unselfish, caring, charitable, neighbourly  
OPPOSITE selfish

**consist** verb

to consist of

1 The planet **consists** largely of craters.

be made of, be composed of, comprise, contain, include, incorporate

2 His job **consists** mostly of answering the phone.  
involve

**consistent** adjective

1 These plants need to be kept at a **consistent** temperature.  
steady, constant, regular, stable, unchanging

2 Fortunately, our goalkeeper is a **consistent** player.  
predictable, dependable, reliable

**console** verb

He did his best to **console** me when my dog died.

comfort, soothe, sympathize with, support

**conspicuous** adjective

1 The clock tower is a **conspicuous** landmark.

prominent, notable, obvious, eye-catching, unmistakable, visible

2 I had made some **conspicuous** mistakes.

clear, noticeable, obvious, evident, glaring

**constant** adjective

1 There is a **constant** noise of traffic on the motorway.

continual, continuous, never-ending, non-stop, ceaseless, incessant, interminable, endless, everlasting, permanent, perpetual, unending, persistent, relentless

OPPOSITE changeable

2 My dog has been my **constant** friend for many years.

faithful, loyal, dependable, reliable, firm, true, trustworthy, devoted

OPPOSITE unreliable

**construct** verb

We **constructed** a tree-house in the back garden.

build, erect, assemble, make, put together, put up, set up

OPPOSITE demolish



**consult** verb

1 You should **consult** the dentist about your sore tooth.

ask, get advice from, speak to

2 If you don't know how to spell a word, **consult** your dictionary.

refer to

**contact** verb

I'll **contact** you when I have some news.

call, call on, get in touch with, communicate with, notify, speak to, talk to, correspond with, phone, ring, write to

**contain** verb

1 This box **contains** various odds and ends.

hold

2 A dictionary **contains** words and definitions.

include, incorporate, comprise, consist of

**contemplate** verb

1 The princess **contemplated** herself in the mirror.

look at, view, observe, survey, watch, stare at, gaze at

2 The robbers **contemplated** what to do next.

think about, consider, ponder, study, reflect on, weigh up, meditate about

**contempt** noun

The knight stared at his enemy with

a look of **contempt**.

hatred, scorn, loathing, disgust, dislike, distaste

OPPOSITE admiration

**contented** adjective

After her meal, the cat looked very **contented**.

happy, pleased, content, satisfied, fulfilled, serene, peaceful, relaxed, comfortable, tranquil, untroubled

OPPOSITE discontented

**contest** noun

The tennis final was an exciting **contest**.

competition, challenge, fight, bout, encounter, struggle, game, match, tournament

**contestant** noun

There are twenty **contestants** in the spelling competition.

competitor, participant, player, contender

**continual** adjective

I get sick of their **continual** arguing.

constant, persistent, perpetual, repeated, frequent, recurrent, eternal, unending

OPPOSITE occasional

**continue** verb

1 We **continued** our search until it got dark.

keep up, prolong, sustain, persevere with, pursue (informal) stick at

2 This rain can't **continue** for long.

carry on, last, persist, endure, keep on, go on, linger

3 We'll **continue** our meeting after lunch.

resume, proceed with, pick up

**continuous** adjective

We had **continuous** rain all through our holiday.

never-ending, non-stop, ceaseless, everlasting, incessant, unbroken, unceasing, uninterrupted

An illness which continues for a long time is a **chronic** illness.

OPPOSITE intermittent

**contract** noun

The actress has signed a **contract** for a new film.

agreement, deal, undertaking

A contract between two countries is an **alliance** or **treaty**.

A contract to end a dispute about money is a **settlement**.

**contract** verb

1 Metal **contracts** when it gets colder.

reduce, lessen, shrink, tighten

OPPOSITE expand

2 The crew **contracted** a mysterious illness.

catch, develop, get

**contrast** verb

1 We were asked to **contrast** two of our favourite poems.

compare, juxtapose, distinguish between

2 Her handwriting **contrasts** with mine.

clash, differ (from)

**contrast** noun

There is a sharp **contrast** between the two paintings.

difference, distinction, opposition

**contribute** verb

Will you **contribute** something to our charity collection?

donate, give, provide

(informal) chip in

**to contribute to**

The sunny weather **contributed to** our enjoyment.

add to, help, aid, encourage, enhance

**control** noun

The captain had complete **control** over the crew.

authority, power, command, government, management, direction, leadership, guidance

**control** verb

1 The government **controls** the country's affairs.

be in control of, be in charge of, manage, run, command, direct, lead, guide, govern, administer, regulate, rule, superintend, supervise

2 Can't you **control** that dog?

manage, handle, restrain

3 They built a dam to **control** the floods.

check, curb, hold back, contain

**convenient** adjective

1 Is there a **convenient** place to put my umbrella?

suitable, appropriate, available, nearby, accessible

**OPPOSITE** inconvenient

2 Mum has a **convenient** tool for opening jars.

handy, helpful, useful, labour-saving, neat

**conventional** adjective

The **conventional** way to greet someone is to shake hands.

customary, traditional, usual, accepted, common, normal, ordinary, everyday, routine, standard, regular, habitual

**OPPOSITE** unconventional**conversation** noun

An informal conversation is a **chat** or **gossip**.

A more formal conversation is a **discussion**.

A very formal conversation is a **conference**.

Conversation in a play or novel is **dialogue**.

**WORD WEB****cook** verb

To cook food for guests or customers is to **cater** for them.

Cooking as a business is **catering**.

The art or skill of cooking is **cooking**.

**SOME WAYS TO COOK FOOD**

bake, barbecue, boil, braise, brew, broil, casserole, deep-fry, fry, grill, poach, roast, sauté, simmer, steam, stew, toast

**OTHER WAYS TO PREPARE FOOD**

baste, blend, chop, dice, grate, grind, infuse, knead, liquidize, marinate, mince, mix, peel,

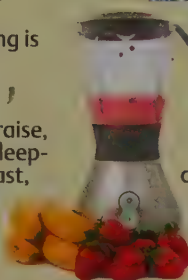
purée, sieve, sift, stir, whisk

**SOME ITEMS THAT ARE USED FOR**

**COOKING**  
baking tin or tray,

barbecue, blender, bowl, carving knife, casserole, cauldron, chopping board, colander, cooker, dish, food processor, frying pan, grill, ladle, liquidizer, microwave, mincer, oven, pan, pot, rolling pin, saucepan, skewer, spatula, spit, strainer, toaster, whisk, wok, wooden spoon

blender

**convert** verb

1 We have **converted** our attic into a games room.

change, adapt, alter, transform

2 I never used to like football, but my cousin **converted** me.

change someone's mind, persuade, convince, win over

**convince** verb

The prisoner **convinced** them that he was innocent.

persuade, assure, satisfy, make believe, win round

**convincing** adjective

I tried to think of a **convincing** excuse.

persuasive, believable, credible, plausible

**cool** verb see panel above**cool** adjective

1 The weather is **cool** for the time of year.

chilly, coldish

**OPPOSITE** hot, warm

2 Would you like a **cool** glass of lemonade?

chilled, iced, refreshing

**OPPOSITE** hot

3 Clifford remained **cool** when everyone else panicked.

calm, level-headed, relaxed, unexcitable, unflustered

(informal) laid-back

A common simile is **as cool as a cucumber**.

**OPPOSITE** frantic

4 (informal) Those rollerskates are **really cool**!

chic, fashionable, smart

(informal) trendy

**cooperate** verb**to cooperate with**

The scouts **cooperated with** each other to build a fire.

work with or together with,

collaborate with, aid, assist, support

**cope** verb

Shall I help you, or can you **cope** on your own?

manage, carry on, get by, make do, survive

**to cope with**

I can't **cope with** all this homework!

deal with, handle, manage, get through

**copy** noun

That isn't the original painting—it's a **copy**.

replica, reproduction, duplicate, imitation, likeness

A copy made to deceive someone is a **fake** or a **forgery**.

A living organism which is identical to another is a **clone**.

**copy** verb

1 I **copied** the poem into my jotter.

duplicate, reproduce, write out

To copy something in order to deceive is to **fake** or **forg** it.

2 My parrot can **copy** my voice.

imitate, impersonate, mimic

**core** noun

It is very hot at the earth's **core**.

centre, inside, middle, heart, nucleus

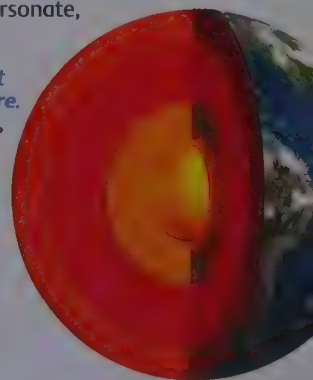
**corner** noun

1 I'll meet you at the **corner** of the road.

turn, turning, junction,

crossroads, intersection

The place where



core

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s

two lines meet is an **angle**.

2 I sat in a quiet **corner** and read her letter.

alcove, recess, nook

**correct** adjective

1 Your answers are all **correct** right, accurate, exact, faultless

2 I hope he has given us **correct** information.

true, genuine, authentic, precise, reliable, factual

3 What is the **correct** way to address this letter?

proper, acceptable, regular, appropriate, suitable

OPPOSITE wrong

**correct** verb

1 I have to **correct** my spelling mistakes.

alter, put right, make better, improve

2 Miss Nicol spent the day **correcting** exam papers.

mark

**correspond** verb

**to correspond with**

1 Her version of the story doesn't **correspond with** mine.

agree with, match, be similar to, be consistent with, tally with

2 Carol **corresponds with** a friend in Paris.

write to, communicate with, send letters to

**corrupt** adjective

**Corrupt** officials had accepted millions of pounds in bribes.

dishonest, criminal, untrustworthy

(informal) bent, crooked

OPPOSITE honest

**cost** noun

The bill shows the total **cost**.

price, charge, amount, payment, fee, figure, expense, expenditure, tariff

The cost of travelling on public transport is the **fare**.

**costume** noun

The Irish dancers were wearing national **costumes**.

outfit, dress, clothing, suit, attire, garment, garb

(informal) get-up

A costume you dress up in for a party is **fancy dress**.

A set of clothes worn by soldiers or members of an organization is a **uniform**.

**cosy** adjective

It's good to feel **cosy** in bed when it's cold outside.

comfortable, snug, soft, warm, secure

OPPOSITE uncomfortable

**count** verb

1 I'm **counting** the days until my birthday.

add up, calculate, compute,

estimate, reckon, figure out, work out, total

2 It's playing well that **counts**, not winning.

be important, be significant, matter

**to count on**

You can **count on** me to support you.

depend on, rely on, trust, bank on

**country** noun

1 England and Wales are separate **countries**.

nation, state, land, territory

A country ruled by a king or queen is a **kingdom**, **monarchy**, or **realm**.

A country governed by leaders elected by the people is a **democracy**.

A democratic country with a President is a **republic**.

2 We went for a picnic in the **country**.

countryside, landscape,

outdoors, scenery

A word meaning 'to do with the country' is **rural** and its opposite is **urban**.

OPPOSITE town, city

**courage** noun

The rescue dogs showed great **courage**.

bravery, boldness, daring, fearlessness, nerve, pluck,

valour, heroism, grit

(informal) guts

OPPOSITE cowardice

**course** noun

1 The hot-air balloon was drifting off its **course**.

direction, path, route, way, progress, passage

2 The war changed the **course** of history.

development, progression, sequence, succession

**cover** verb

1 A coat of paint will **cover** the graffiti.

conceal, disguise, hide, obscure, mask, blot out

2 She **covered** her face with her hands.

shield, screen, protect, shade, veil

3 An encyclopedia **covers** many subjects.

deal with, include, contain, incorporate

**cover** noun

1 The **cover** of the book was torn.

wrapper

A cover for a letter is an **envelope**.

A cover for a book is a **jacket**.

A cover to keep papers in is a **file** or **folder**.

2 On the bare hillside, there was no **cover** from the storm.

shelter, protection, defence, shield, refuge, sanctuary

**covering** noun

There was a light **covering** of snow on the hills.

coating, coat, layer, blanket, carpet, film, sheet, skin, veil

**cowardly** adjective

It was **cowardly** to run away.

timid, faint-hearted, spineless, gutless

(informal) yellow, chicken

OPPOSITE brave

**cower** verb

A frightened creature was **cowering** in the corner.

cringe, shrink, crouch, flinch, quail

**crack** noun

1 There's a **crack** in this cup.

break, chip, fracture, flaw, chink, split

2 The outlaw hid in a **crack** between two rocks.

gap, opening, crevice, rift, cranny

3 The detective heard the **crack** of a pistol shot.

bang, fire, explosion, snap, pop

4 She gave the robber a **crack** on the head.

blow, bang, knock, smack, whack

5 I had a **crack** at writing a poem.

try, attempt, shot, go

**crack** verb

A brick fell down and **cracked** the pavement.

break, fracture, chip, split, shatter, splinter

**craft** noun

1 I'd like to learn the **craft** of weaving.

art, skill, technique, expertise, handicraft

2 All sorts of **craft** were in the harbour.

boats, ships, vessels

**crafty** adjective

The evil sorceress had a **crafty** plan.

cunning, clever, shrewd, scheming, sneaky, sly, tricky,

wily, artful

**cram** verb

1 We can't **cram** any more people in—the car is full.

pack, squeeze, crush, force, jam, compress

2 My sister is **cramming** for her maths exam.

revise, study

(informal) swot

**cramped** adjective

The seating on the train was a bit **cramped**.

confined, narrow, restricted, tight, uncomfortable, crowded

(informal) poky  
OPPOSITE roomy

**crash** noun

- 1 I heard a loud **crash** from the kitchen.  
bang, smash
  - 2 We saw a nasty **crash** on the motorway.  
accident, collision, smash, bump
- A crash involving a lot of vehicles is a **pile-up**.  
A train crash may involve a **derailment**.

**crash** verb

The car **crashed** into a lamp-post.  
bump, smash, collide, knock

**crawl** verb

I saw a caterpillar **crawling** along a leaf.  
creep, edge, inch, slither, clamber



crawl

**craze** noun

This game is the latest **craze** in the playground.  
fad, trend, vogue, fashion, enthusiasm, obsession, passion

**crazy** adjective

- 1 The dog went **crazy** when it was stung by a wasp.  
mad, insane, frenzied, hysterical, frantic, berserk, delirious, wild (informal) loopy, nuts
  - 2 It was a **crazy** idea to try to build a space rocket!  
absurd, ridiculous, ludicrous, daft, idiotic, senseless, silly, stupid, foolhardy, preposterous (informal) bonkers, barmy, wacky
- OPPOSITE sensible

**create** verb

- 1 The cats were **creating** a racket outside.  
make, cause, produce
  - 2 We have **created** a website for our chess club.  
set up, start up, bring about, bring into existence, originate
- You **write** a poem or story.  
You **compose** music.  
You **draw** or **paint** a picture.  
You **carve** a statue.  
You **invent** or **think up** a new idea.  
You **design** a new product.  
You **devise** a plan.  
You **found** a new club or organization.  
You **manufacture** goods.  
You **generate** electricity.  
You **build** or **construct** a model or a building.

**creative** adjective

My aunt is a very **creative** person.  
artistic, imaginative, inventive, original, inspired  
OPPOSITE unimaginative

**creator** noun

Walt Disney was the **creator** of Mickey Mouse.  
inventor, maker, originator, producer, deviser  
The creator of a design is an **architect** or **designer**.  
The creator of goods for sale is a **manufacturer**.

**creature** noun

A wild-looking **creature** emerged from the swamp.  
animal, beast, being

**creep** verb

- 1 I watched the lizard **creep** back into its hiding place.  
crawl, edge, inch, slither, wriggle
- 2 I **crept** out of bed without waking the others.  
move quietly, sneak, tiptoe, slip, slink, steal

**creepy** adjective

There were **creepy** noises coming from the cellar.  
scary, frightening, eerie, ghostly, weird, sinister, uncanny, unearthly  
(informal) spooky

**crisis** noun

The election result caused a **crisis** in the country.  
emergency, problem, difficulty, predicament

**crisp** adjective

- 1 Fry the bacon until it's **crisp**.  
crispy, crunchy, brittle
- 2 It was a **crisp** winter morning.  
cold, fresh, frosty

**critical** adjective

- 1 Some people made **critical** comments about my hairstyle.  
negative, disapproving, derogatory, uncomplimentary, unfavourable
  - 2 This match is **critical** for our team's chances of success.  
crucial, important, vital, serious, decisive
- OPPOSITE unimportant

**criticize** verb

She **criticized** us for being so careless.  
blame, condemn, disapprove of, find fault with, reprimand, reproach, scold, berate  
OPPOSITE praise

**crooked** adjective

- 1 The wizard bent his wand into a **crooked** shape.  
bent, twisted, warped, knarled
- 2 (informal) The **crooked**

salesman was selling fake diamonds.

criminal, dishonest, corrupt, illegal, unlawful  
(informal) bent  
OPPOSITE honest

**cross** verb

- 1 There is a bus stop where the two roads **cross**.  
criss-cross, intersect
- 2 You can **cross** the river at the footbridge.  
go across, pass over, traverse, ford, span

**cross** adjective

My mum will be **cross** if we're late.  
angry, annoyed, upset, vexed, bad-tempered, ill-tempered, irritable, grumpy, testy, irate  
OPPOSITE pleased

**crouch** verb

The outlaws **crouched** silently in the bushes.  
squat, kneel, stoop, bend, duck, bob down, hunch, huddle

**crowd** noun

- 1 A **crowd** of people waited outside the theatre.  
gathering, group, assembly, bunch, cluster, throng, mob, multitude, crush, horde, swarm
- 2 There was a huge **crowd** for the tennis final.  
audience, spectators, gate, attendance

**crowd** verb

- 1 People **crowded** on the pavement to watch the parade.  
gather, collect, assemble, congregate, mass, flock, muster
- 2 Hundreds of people **crowded** into the hall.  
push, pile, squeeze, pack, cram, crush, jam, bundle, herd



**crowded** adjective

The shops are always **crowded** at Christmas time.  
full, packed, teeming, swarming, overflowing, jammed, congested  
OPPOSITE empty

**crude** adjective

- 1 The refinery processes **crude** oil.  
raw, natural, unprocessed, unrefined
- 2 We made a **crude** shelter out of twigs.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

rough, clumsy, makeshift, primitive

OPPOSITE skilful

3 The teacher told them to stop using **crude** language.

rude, obscene, coarse, dirty, foul, impolite, indecent, vulgar

OPPOSITE polite

**cruel** adjective

I think hunting is a **cruel** way to kill animals.

brutal, savage, vicious, fierce, barbaric, bloodthirsty, barbarous, heartless, ruthless, merciless, inhuman, sadistic, uncivilized, beastly

OPPOSITE kind, humane, gentle

**crumb** noun

We put out some **crumbs** of bread for the birds.

bit, fragment, scrap, morsel

**crumble** verb

1 The walls of the castle were beginning to **crumble**.

disintegrate, break up, collapse, fall apart, decay, decompose

2 The farmer **crumbled** some bread into his soup.

crush, grind, pound, pulverize

**crunch** verb

1 The dog was **crunching** on a bone.

chew, munch, chomp, grind

2 I heard heavy footsteps **crunching** up the path.

crush, grind, pound, smash

**crush** verb

1 He **crushed** his anorak into his schoolbag.

squash, squeeze, mangle, pound, press, bruise, crunch, scrunch

To crush something into a soft mess is to  **mash** or **pulp** it. To crush something into a powder is to **grind** or **pulverize** it. To crush something out of shape is to **crumple** or **smash** it.

2 Our soldiers **crushed** the attacking army.

defeat, conquer, vanquish, overcome, overwhelm, quash, trounce, rout

**crush** noun

There was a **crush** of people at the front gates.

crowd, press, mob, throng, jam, congestion

**cry** verb

1 Someone was **crying** for help from the burning house.

call, shout, yell, exclaim, roar, bawl, bellow, scream, screech, shriek

2 The baby started to **cry** when she dropped her toy.

sob, weep, bawl, blubber, wail, shed tears, snivel

When someone starts to cry, their eyes **well up with tears**.

**cry** noun

The wounded man let out a **cry** of pain.

call, shout, yell, roar, howl, exclamation, bellow, scream, screech, shriek, yelp

**cuddle** verb

My baby brother **cuddles** a teddy bear in bed.

hug, hold closely, clasp, embrace, caress, nestle against, snuggle against

**cunning** adjective

The pirates had a **cunning** plan to seize the ship.

clever, crafty, devious, wily, ingenious, shrewd, artful, scheming, sly, tricky

**cup** noun

A tall cup with straight sides is a **mug**.

A tall cup without a handle is a **beaker** or **tumbler**.

A decorative drinking cup is a **goblet**.

**cure** verb

1 These pills will **cure** your headache.

ease, heal, help, improve, make better, relieve

OPPOSITE aggravate

2 No-one can **cure** the problem with my computer.

correct, mend, sort, repair, fix, put an end to, put right

**cure** noun

I wish they could find a **cure** for colds.

remedy, treatment, antidote, medicine, therapy

**curious** adjective

1 We were all very **curious** about the secret chamber.

inquisitive, inquiring, interested (in), intrigued, agog

An uncomplimentary word is **nosy**.

OPPOSITE uninterested, indifferent

2 What is that **curious** smell?

odd, strange, peculiar, abnormal, queer, unusual, extraordinary, funny, mysterious, puzzling, weird

**curl** verb

1 The snake **curled** itself around a branch.

wind, twist, loop, coil, wrap, curve, turn, twine

2 Steam **curled** upwards from the cauldron.

coil, spiral, twirl, swirl, furl, snake, writhe, ripple

**curl** noun

The girl's hair was a mass of golden **curls**.

wave, ringlet, coil, loop, twist, roll, scroll, spiral

**curly** adjective

My new doll has **curly** black hair.

curled, curling, wavy, frizzy, crinkly, ringletted

OPPOSITE straight

**current** noun

The wooden raft drifted along with the **current**.

flow, tide, stream

A current of air is a **draught**.

**current** adjective

1 The shop sells all the **current** teenage fashions.

modern, contemporary, present-day, up to date, topical, prevailing, prevalent

OPPOSITE past, old-fashioned

2 Have you got a **current** passport?

valid, usable, up to date

OPPOSITE out of date

3 Who is the **current** prime minister?

present, existing

OPPOSITE past, former

**curse** noun

1 Long ago, a wizard put a **curse** on the family.

jinx, hex

2 When the gardener hit his finger, he let out a **curse**.

swear word, oath

**curve** noun

Try to draw a straight line without any **curves**.

bend, curl, loop, turn, twist, arch, arc, bow, bulge, wave

A curve in the shape of a new moon is a **crescent**.

A curve on a road surface is a **camber**.

**curve** verb

The road ahead **curves** round to the right.

bend, wind, turn, twist, curl, loop, swerve, veer, snake, meander

**curved** adjective

The wall was painted with a series of **curved** lines.

curving, curvy, curled, looped, coiled, rounded, bulging, bent, arched, bowed, twisted, crooked, spiral, winding, meandering, serpentine, snaking, undulating

A surface which is curved like the inside of a circle is **concave**.

A surface which is curved like the outside of a circle is **convex**.

**custom** noun

1 It's our **custom** to give presents at Christmas.

tradition, practice, habit, convention, fashion, routine, way

2 The shop is having a sale to attract more **custom**.

customers, buyers, trade, business

**cut** verb

1 The woodcutter **cut** the tree trunk to make logs.

chop, slit, split, chip, notch, axe, hack, hew, cleave  
To cut off a limb is to **amputate** or **sever** it.

To cut down a tree is to **fell** it.  
To cut branches off a tree is to **lop** them.

To cut twigs off a growing plant is to **prune** it.

To cut something up to examine it is to **dissect** it.

To cut stone to make a statue is to **carve** it.

To cut an inscription in stone is to **engrave** it.

**2 The cook cut the apples into small pieces.**

chop, slice, dice, grate, mince, shred

**3 I'm going to get my hair cut in the holidays.**

trim, clip, crop, snip, shave  
To cut wool off a sheep is to **shear** it.

To cut grass is to **mow** it.

To cut corn is to **harvest** or **reap** it.

**4 Josh cut his foot on a sharp stone.**

gash, slash, nick, stab, pierce, wound

**5 This letter is too long—I'll need to cut it.**

shorten, condense, edit

**6 The shop has cut its prices by 10%.**

lower, reduce, decrease

If you cut something by half, you **halve** it.

**cut** noun

*I got a nasty cut when I was slicing bread.*

gash, wound, injury, nick, slash, scratch, slit, snip

# Dd

**damage** verb

*Many books were damaged in the fire.*

harm, spoil, mar, break, impair, weaken, disfigure, deface,

mutilate, scar

To damage something beyond repair is to **destroy**, **ruin**, or **wreck** it.

To damage something deliberately is to **sabotage** or **vandalize** it.

**damp** adjective

**1 Don't wear those clothes if they are damp.**

moist, soggy, clammy, dank

**2 I don't like this damp weather.**

drizzly, foggy, misty, rainy, wet



## WORD WEB

**dance** noun

SOME KINDS OF DANCE OR

DANCING

ballet, ballroom dancing, barn dance, belly-dancing, bolero, break-dancing, cancan, disco, flamenco, folk dance, Highland dancing, hornpipe, jazz dance, jig, jive dancing, limbo dancing, line-dancing, mazurka, morris dance, quadrille, reel, rumba, samba, Scottish country dancing, square dance,

breakdancing

ballet

step dancing, street dance, tap dancing, tarantella

A person who writes the steps for a dance is a **choreographer**.

SOME BALLROOM DANCES  
foxtrot, minuet, polka, quickstep, tango, waltz

GATHERINGS WHERE PEOPLE DANCE  
ball, ceilidh, disco

flamenco

ballroom dancing

Weather which is both damp and warm is **humid** or **muggy** weather.

OPPOSITE dry

**dance** verb

*I could have danced for joy.*

caper, cavort, frisk, frolic, gambol, hop about, jig about, jump about, leap, prance, skip, whirl

**danger** noun

**1 Who knows what dangers lie ahead?**

peril, jeopardy, trouble, crisis, hazard, menace, pitfall, threat, trap

OPPOSITE safety

**2 The forecast says there's a danger of frost.**

chance, possibility, risk

**dangerous** adjective

**1 We were in a dangerous situation.**

hazardous, perilous, risky, precarious, treacherous, unsafe, alarming, menacing (informal) hairy

**2 The police arrested him for dangerous driving.**

careless, reckless

**3 A dangerous criminal had escaped from prison.**

violent, desperate, ruthless, treacherous

**4 It's wicked to empty dangerous chemicals into the river.**

harmful, poisonous, deadly, toxic  
OPPOSITE harmless, safe

**dangle** verb

*There was a bunch of keys dangling from the chain.*

hang, swing, sway, droop, wave about, flap, trail

**dare** verb

**1 I wouldn't dare to make a parachute jump.**

have the courage, take the risk

**2 They dared me to climb the tree.**

challenge, defy

**daring** adjective

*It was a very daring plan.*

bold, brave, adventurous, courageous, fearless, intrepid, plucky, valiant

A daring person is a **daredevil**.

OPPOSITE timid

**dark** adjective

**1 It was a very dark night.**

black, dim, murky, shadowy, gloomy, dingy

OPPOSITE bright

**2 She wore a dark green coat.**

OPPOSITE pale, light

**dash** verb

**1 We dashed home because it was raining.**

hurry, run, rush, race, hasten, sprint, speed, tear, zoom

**2 She dashed her cup against the wall.**

throw, hurl, knock, smash

**data** plural noun

I entered all the **data** into the computer.  
information, details, facts  
Data can be in the form of **figures**, **numbers**, or **statistics**.

**dawn** noun

1 I was woken at **dawn** by the birds singing outside.  
daybreak, sunrise, first light  
OPPOSITE dusk, sunset  
2 It was the **dawn** of the modern age.  
beginning, start, birth, origin

**day** noun

1 Badgers sleep during the **day**.  
daytime  
OPPOSITE night  
2 Things were different in my grandfather's **day**.  
age, time, era, epoch, period

**dazed** adjective

He had a **dazed** expression on his face.  
confused, bewildered, muddled, perplexed

**dazzle** verb

1 My eyes were **dazzled** by the bright lights.  
daze, blind  
2 The acrobats **dazzled** the audience with their skill.  
amaze, astonish, impress, fascinate, awe

**dead** adjective

1 A **dead** fish floated by the side of the river.  
deceased, lifeless  
Instead of 'the king who has just died', you can say 'the **late** king'.  
A dead body is a **carcass** or **corpse**.  
A common simile is **as dead as a doornail**.

OPPOSITE alive

2 This battery is **dead**.  
flat, not working, worn out  
3 The town centre is **dead** at this time of night.  
dull, boring, uninteresting, slow  
OPPOSITE lively

**deadly** adjective

The witch gave her a **deadly** dose of poison.  
lethal, fatal, harmful, dangerous, destructive  
OPPOSITE harmless

**deafening** adjective

We complained about the **deafening** noise.  
loud, blaring, booming, thunderous, penetrating

**deal** verb

1 Who is going to **deal** the cards?  
give out, distribute, share out  
2 My uncle used to **deal** in second-hand cars.  
do business, trade  
to **deal with something**  
1 I can **deal with** this problem.

cope with, sort out, attend to, see to, handle, manage, control, grapple with, look after, solve  
2 The book **deals with** the history of Rome.  
be concerned with, cover, explain about

**deal** noun

She made a **deal** with the garage for her new car.  
arrangement, agreement, contract, bargain

**dear** adjective

1 She is a very **dear** friend.  
close, loved, valued, beloved  
OPPOSITE distant  
2 I didn't buy the watch because it was too **dear**.  
expensive, costly  
(informal) pricey  
OPPOSITE cheap

**debate** noun

We had a **debate** about animal rights.  
discussion, argument, dispute  
Something which people argue about a lot is a **controversy**.

**debate** verb

1 We **debated** whether it is right to kill animals for food.  
discuss, argue  
2 I **debated** what to do next.  
consider, ponder, deliberate, weigh up, reflect on

**decay** verb

Dead leaves fall to the ground and **decay**.  
decompose, rot, disintegrate, break down

decay



**deceitful** adjective

Don't trust him—he's a **deceitful** person.  
dishonest, underhand, insincere, duplicitous, false, cheating, hypocritical, lying, treacherous, two-faced, sneaky  
OPPOSITE honest

**deceive** verb

The spy had been **deceiving** them for years.  
fool, trick, delude, dupe, hoodwink, cheat, double-cross, mislead, swindle, take in  
(informal) con, diddle

**decent** adjective

1 I did the **decent** thing and owned up.  
honest, honourable  
2 My friend's jokes were not **decent**.  
polite, proper, respectable, acceptable, appropriate, suitable, fitting  
OPPOSITE indecent  
3 I haven't had a **decent** meal for ages!  
satisfactory, agreeable, good, nice  
OPPOSITE bad

**decide** verb

1 We **decided** to finish our work instead of going out to play.  
choose, make a decision, make up your mind, opt, elect, resolve  
2 The referee **decided** that the player was offside.  
conclude, judge, rule  
3 The last lap **decided** the result of the race.  
determine, settle

**decision** noun

1 Can you tell me what your **decision** is?  
choice, preference  
2 The judge announced his **decision**.  
conclusion, judgement, verdict, findings

**decisive** adjective

1 A **decisive** piece of evidence proved that he was innocent.  
crucial, convincing, definite  
OPPOSITE uncertain  
2 A referee needs to be **decisive**.  
firm, forceful, strong-minded, resolute, quick-thinking  
OPPOSITE hesitant

**declare** verb

He **declared** that he was innocent.  
announce, state, assert, make known, pronounce, proclaim, swear

**decline** verb

1 Our enthusiasm **declined** as the day went on.  
become less, decrease, diminish, lessen, weaken, dwindle, flag, wane, tail off  
OPPOSITE increase  
2 Why did you **decline** my invitation to lunch?  
refuse, reject, turn down  
OPPOSITE accept

**decorate** verb

1 We **decorated** the Christmas tree with tinsel.  
ornament, adorn, beautify, prettify, deck, festoon  
To decorate a dish of food is to **garnish** it.  
To decorate clothes with lace or ribbon is to **trim** them.  
2 Dad is going to **decorate** my bedroom next weekend.

paint, paper, or wallpaper  
(informal) do up, make over

3 The firefighters were **decorated** for their bravery.

award or give a medal to,  
honour, reward

**decrease** verb

1 We **decreased** speed.

reduce, cut, lower, slacken

2 Our enthusiasm **decreased** as the day went on.

become less, decline, decrease,  
diminish, lessen, weaken,

dwindle, flag, wane, tail off,  
shrink, subside

OPPOSITE increase

**dedicate** verb

He **dedicates** himself entirely to his art.

commit, devote

**deed** noun

They thanked the rescue team for their heroic **deed**.

act, action, feat, exploit, effort,  
achievement

**deep** adjective

1 The pond is quite **deep** in the middle.

OPPOSITE shallow

2 The letter expressed his **deep** regret.

intense, earnest, genuine, sincere  
OPPOSITE insincere

3 Veronica fell into a **deep** sleep.

heavy, sound

OPPOSITE light

4 The actor spoke in a **deep** and sombre voice.

low, bass

OPPOSITE high

**defeat** verb

The Greeks attacked and **defeated** the Trojans.

beat, conquer, vanquish,

triumph over, win a victory over,  
overcome, overpower, crush,

route, trounce

To defeat someone in chess is to **checkmate** them.

To be defeated is to **lose**.

**defeat** noun

The team suffered a humiliating **defeat**.

failure, humiliation, rout,  
trouncing

OPPOSITE victory

**defect** noun

Cars are tested for **defects** before they leave the factory.

fault, flaw, imperfection,

shortcoming, failure, weakness  
A defect in a computer program is a **bug**.

**defence** noun

1 What was the accused woman's **defence**?

justification, excuse, explanation,  
argument, case

2 The castle was built as a **defence**

against enemy attack.

protection, guard, safeguard,  
fortification, barricade, shield

**defend** verb

1 They tried to **defend** themselves against the enemy.

protect, guard, keep safe

OPPOSITE attack

2 He gave a speech **defending** his actions.

justify, support, stand up for,

make a case for

OPPOSITE accuse

**defiant** adjective

The prisoner cursed with a **defiant** look in his eye.

rebellious, insolent, aggressive,  
challenging, disobedient,

obstinate, quarrelsome,

uncooperative, stubborn,

mutinous

OPPOSITE submissive, compliant

**definite** adjective

1 Is it **definite** that we're going to move?

certain, sure, fixed, settled,

decided

2 The doctor saw **definite** signs of improvement.

clear, distinct, noticeable,

obvious, marked, positive,

pronounced, unmistakable

OPPOSITE indefinite

**definitely** adverb

I'll **definitely** phone you tomorrow.

certainly, for certain, positively,  
surely, unquestionably, without

doubt, without fail

OPPOSITE perhaps

**defy** verb

1 The rebel army decided to **defy** the king.

disobey, refuse to obey, resist,  
stand up to, confront

OPPOSITE obey

2 I **defy** you to come up with a better idea.

challenge, dare

3 The jammed door **defied** our efforts to open it.

resist, withstand, defeat,

frustrate, beat

**delay** verb

1 Don't let me **delay** you.

detain, hold up, keep waiting,  
make late, hinder, slow down

2 They **delayed** the race because of bad weather.

postpone, put off, defer

3 You'll miss the bus if you **delay**.

hesitate, linger, pause, wait,

dawdle, loiter

(informal) hang about or around,  
drag your feet

**delay** noun

There has been a **delay** with the building work.

hold-up, wait, pause

**deliberate** adjective

1 That remark was a **deliberate** insult.

intentional, planned, calculated,  
conscious, premeditated

OPPOSITE accidental, unintentional

2 He walked with **deliberate** steps across the room.

careful, steady, cautious, slow,  
unhurried

OPPOSITE hasty, careless

**deliberately** verb

Did you say that **deliberately** to hurt my feelings?

on purpose, intentionally

OPPOSITE accidentally,

unintentionally

**delicate** adjective

1 The blouse has **delicate** embroidery on the cuffs.

dainty, exquisite, intricate, neat

2 Take care not to damage the **delicate** material.

fragile, fine, flimsy, thin

3 **Delicate** plants should be protected from frost.

sensitive, tender

OPPOSITE tough, hardy

4 The child was born with a **delicate** constitution.

frail, weak, feeble, sickly,

unhealthy

OPPOSITE strong

5 The pianist's fingers had a **delicate** touch.

gentle, light, soft

**delicious** adjective

The food at the banquet was **delicious**.

tasty, appetizing, mouth-

watering, delectable

(informal) scrumptious, yummy

OPPOSITE horrible, disgusting

**delight** noun

Imagine my **delight** when I saw my friend again!

happiness, joy, pleasure,

enjoyment, bliss, ecstasy

**delight** verb

The puppet show **delighted** the children.

please, charm, entertain, amuse,  
divert, enchant, entrance,

fascinate, thrill

OPPOSITE dismay

**delighted** adjective

The **delighted** crowd cheered the winners.

pleased, happy, joyful, thrilled,  
ecstatic, elated, exultant

**deliver** verb

1 Does anyone **deliver** mail to the island?

convey, bring, hand over,  
distribute, present, supply,

take round

2 The head **delivered** a lecture on good behaviour.

give, make, read out

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**demand** verb

- 1 I **demand**ed a refund for my train fare.  
insist on, claim, call for, require, want  
2 'What do you want?' **demand**ed a voice inside.  
ask, enquire, inquire

**demand** noun

- 1 The king **refused** the **demands** of his people.  
request, claim, requirement  
2 There is not much **demand** for ice lollies in winter.  
need, call

**demolish** verb

- They **demolished** a building to make way for the road.  
destroy, flatten, knock down, level, pull down, tear down, bulldoze

OPPOSITE build, construct

**demonstrate** verb

- 1 The teacher **demonstrated** how warm air rises.  
show, exhibit, illustrate  
2 Animal rights campaigners were **demonstrating** in the street.  
protest, march, parade

**demonstration** noun

- 1 I watched a **demonstration** of the new computer game.  
show, display, presentation  
2 Everyone joined the **demonstration** against world poverty.  
protest, rally, march, parade (informal) demo

**den** noun

- We built a **den** in the garden.  
hideout, shelter, hiding place, secret place  
The den of a wild animal is its **lair**.

**dense** adjective

- 1 The accident happened in **dense** fog.  
thick, heavy  
2 A **dense** crowd waited in the square.  
compact, packed, solid  
3 I'm being rather **dense** today!  
stupid, slow

**dent** noun

- There was a large **dent** in the car door.  
indentation, depression, hollow, dip, dimple

**deny** verb

- 1 The boy **denied** that he had stolen the money.  
reject, dispute, disagree with, contradict, dismiss, oppose  
OPPOSITE admit, accept  
2 Her parents don't **deny** her anything.  
refuse, deprive of, withhold  
OPPOSITE give

**depart** verb

- 1 What time is the train due to **depart**?  
leave, set off, get going, set out, start, begin a journey  
OPPOSITE arrive, get in  
2 It looks as if the robbers **departed** in a hurry.  
leave, exit, go away, retreat, withdraw, make off (informal) clear off, scam, scarper  
OPPOSITE arrive

**depend** verb

- to depend on someone**  
I **depend on** you to help me.  
**to depend on something**  
My success will **depend on** good luck.  
be decided by, rest on, hinge on

**dependable** adjective

- Are these friends of yours **dependable**?  
reliable, trustworthy, loyal, faithful, trusty, honest, sound, steady  
OPPOSITE unreliable

**depressed** adjective

- After his friends left, he began to feel **depressed**.  
disheartened, dejected, discouraged, downcast, downhearted, unhappy, sad, low, gloomy, glum, melancholy, miserable, despondent, desolate, in despair (informal) down  
OPPOSITE cheerful

**derelict** adjective

- They plan to pull down those **derelict** buildings.  
dilapidated, crumbling, decrepit, neglected, deserted, abandoned, ruined

**descend** verb

- 1 After admiring the view, we began to **descend** the mountain.  
climb down, come down, go down, move down  
To descend through the air is to **drop** or **fall**.  
To descend through water is to **sink**.  
2 The road **descends** gradually into the valley.  
drop, fall, slope, dip, incline  
OPPOSITE ascend  
**to be descended from someone**  
She's **descended from** a French family.  
come from, originate from

**describe** verb

- 1 An eyewitness **described** how the accident happened.  
report, tell about, depict, explain, outline  
2 Friends **described** him as a quiet, shy man.  
portray, characterize, represent, present

**description** noun

- 1 I wrote a **description** of our day at the seaside.  
report, account, story  
2 Write a **description** of your favourite character in the play.  
portrait, representation, sketch

**descriptive** adjective

- The author writes in a very **descriptive** style.  
expressive, colourful, detailed, graphic, vivid

**desert** verb

- He **deserted** his friends when they needed him most.  
abandon, leave, forsake, betray (informal) walk out on  
To desert someone in a place they can't get away from is to **maroon** or **strand** them.

**deserted** adjective

- By midnight, the streets of the town were **deserted**.  
empty, unoccupied, uninhabited, vacant  
OPPOSITE crowded

**deserve** verb

- You **deserve** a break after all your hard work.  
be worthy of, be entitled to, have earned, merit, warrant

**design** noun

- 1 This is the winning **design** for the new art gallery.  
plan, drawing, outline, blueprint, sketch  
A first example of something, used as a model for making others, is a **prototype**.  
2 Do you like the **design** of this wallpaper?  
style, pattern, arrangement, composition

**design** verb

- She **designs** all her own clothes.  
create, develop, invent, devise, conceive, think up

**desire** verb

- The magic mirror will show you what you most **desire**.  
wish for, long for, want, crave, fancy, hanker after, yearn for, pine for, set your heart on, have a yen for

**desire** noun

- My greatest **desire** is to swim with dolphins.  
wish, want, longing, ambition, craving, fancy, hankering, urge, yearning  
A desire for food is **appetite** or **hunger**.  
A desire for drink is **thirst**.  
Excessive desire for money or other things is **greed**.

**desolate** adjective

1 Jamie felt **desolate** when his goldfish died.

depressed, dejected, miserable, sad, melancholy, hopeless, wretched, forlorn

OPPOSITE cheerful

2 No-one wants to live in that **desolate** place.

bleak, depressing, dreary, gloomy, dismal, cheerless, inhospitable, deserted, uninhabited, abandoned, godforsaken

OPPOSITE pleasant

**despair** noun

The defeated knight was overcome by **despair**.

depression, desperation, gloom, hopelessness, misery, anguish, dejection, melancholy, pessimism, wretchedness

OPPOSITE hope

**desperate** adjective

1 The shipwrecked crew were in a **desperate** situation.

difficult, critical, grave, serious, severe, drastic, dire, urgent, extreme

2 The hills were home to a band of **desperate** outlaws.

dangerous, violent, reckless

**despise** verb

I **despise** people who cheat at cards.

hate, loathe, feel contempt for, deride, have a low opinion of, look down on, scorn, sneer at

OPPOSITE admire

**destiny** noun

Was it **destiny** that brought us together?

fate, fortune

**destroy** verb

1 An avalanche **destroyed** the village.

demolish, devastate, crush, flatten, knock down, level, pull down, shatter, smash, sweep away

2 He tried to **destroy** the good work we had done.

ruin, wreck, sabotage, undo

**destruction** noun

1 The hurricane caused **destruction** all along the coast.

devastation, damage, demolition, ruin, wrecking

OPPOSITE creation

2 Global warming may cause the **destruction** of many animal species.

elimination, annihilation, obliteration, extermination, extinction

OPPOSITE conservation

**detach** verb

The camera lens can be **detached** for cleaning.

remove, separate,

disconnect, take off, release,

undo, unfasten, part

To detach a caravan from a vehicle is to **unhitch** it.

To detach railway wagons from a locomotive is to **uncouple** them.

To detach something by cutting it off is to **sever** it.

OPPOSITE attach

**detail** noun

Her account of what happened was accurate in every **detail**.

fact, feature, particular, aspect, item, point, respect



**WORD WEB**

CRIME SCENE DO NOT CROSS  
CRIME SCENE DO NOT CROSS  
CRIME SCENE DO NOT CROSS

**detective** noun

Detective Dewar solved the case of the stolen tiara.

investigator, sleuth (informal) private eye

**THINGS A DETECTIVE MIGHT LOOK FOR**

clues, evidence, eyewitness, fingerprints, footprints, murder weapon, tracks; criminal, crook, culprit, felon, suspect

**THINGS A DETECTIVE MIGHT DO**

analyse, comb (an area), deduce, deduct, detect, dig up, ferret out, follow a hunch, follow a lead or a tip-off, interrogate or question (a witness), investigate, pursue, shadow, solve (a case), stake out (a hiding place), tail or track down (a suspect)

An informal name for a story in which a detective solves a crime is a **whodunnit**.



**deteriorate** verb

1 The queen's health had begun to **deteriorate**.

worsen, decline, degenerate, get worse, go downhill

2 The walls will **deteriorate** if we don't maintain them.

decay, disintegrate, crumble

OPPOSITE improve

**determination** noun

Marathon runners show great **determination**.

resolve, commitment, will-power, courage, dedication, drive, grit, perseverance, persistence, spirit (informal) guts

**determined** adjective

1 Boudicca must have been a **determined** woman.

resolute, decisive, firm, strong-minded, assertive, persistent, tough

OPPOSITE weak-minded

2 I'm **determined** to finish the race.

committed, resolved

**detest** verb

I **detest** the smell of boiled cabbage.

dislike, hate, loathe

Informal expressions are **can't bear** and **can't stand**.

OPPOSITE love

**develop** verb

1 The zoo is **developing** its education programme.

expand, extend, enlarge, build up, diversify

2 Her piano playing has **developed** this year.

improve, progress, evolve, advance, get better

3 The plants will **develop** quickly in the spring.

grow, flourish

4 How did he **develop** that posh accent?

get, acquire, pick up, cultivate

**device** noun

The TV comes with a remote control **device**.

tool, implement, instrument, appliance, apparatus, gadget, contraption

(informal) gizmo

**devious** adjective

1 The mad professor had a **devious** plan to take over the world.

cunning, deceitful, dishonest, furtive, scheming, sly, sneaky, treacherous, wily

2 Because of the roadworks, we took a **devious** route home.

indirect, roundabout, winding, meandering

OPPOSITE direct

**devoted** adjective

She's a **devoted** supporter of our team.

loyal, faithful, dedicated, enthusiastic, committed  
OPPOSITE apathetic

**devour** verb

He **devoured** a whole plateful of sandwiches.

eat, consume, guzzle, gobble up, gulp down, swallow  
(informal) scoff, wolf down

**diagram** noun

We drew a **diagram** of the life cycle of a frog.

chart, plan, sketch, outline

**diary** noun

I write all about my birthday party in my **diary**.

journal, daily record

A diary describing a voyage or mission is a **log** or **logbook**.

A diary in which you insert pictures and souvenirs is a **scrapbook**.

A diary published on a website is a **blog**.

**die** verb

1 My sister's hamster **died** last week.

expire, pass away, perish  
(informal) snuff it, kick the bucket, croak

To die of hunger is to **starve**.

2 The flowers will **die** if they don't have water.

wither, wilt, droop, fade

to **die out**

When did the dinosaurs **die out**?

become extinct, cease to exist, come to an end, disappear, vanish

**differ** verb

The two men **differed** in their beliefs.

disagree, conflict, argue, clash, contradict each other, oppose each other, quarrel

OPPOSITE agree

to **differ from**

My style of painting **differs from** hers.

be different from, contrast with

**difference** noun

1 Can you see any **difference** between these two colours?

contrast, distinction

OPPOSITE similarity

2 This money will make a

**difference** to their lives.

change, alteration, modification, variation

**different** adjective

1 We have **different** views about global warming.

differing, contradictory, opposite, clashing, conflicting

2 It's important that the teams wear **different** colours.

contrasting, dissimilar, distinguishable

3 The packet contains sweets of **different** flavours.

various, assorted, mixed, several, diverse, numerous, miscellaneous

4 Let's go somewhere **different** on holiday this year.

new, original, fresh

5 Everyone's handwriting is **different**.

distinct, distinctive, individual, special, unique

**difficult** adjective

1 This crossword is really **difficult**. We were faced with a **difficult** problem.

hard, complicated, complex, involved, intricate, baffling, perplexing, puzzling  
(informal) tricky, thorny, knotty

OPPOSITE simple

2 It is a **difficult** climb to the top of the hill.

challenging, arduous, demanding, taxing, exhausting, formidable, gruelling, laborious, strenuous, tough

OPPOSITE easy

3 Mum says I was a **difficult** child when I was little.

troublesome, awkward, trying, tiresome, annoying, disruptive, obstinate, stubborn, uncooperative, unhelpful

OPPOSITE cooperative

**difficulty** noun

1 The explorers were used to facing **difficulty**.

trouble, adversity, challenges, hardship

2 There are some **difficulties** with your application.

problem, complication, hitch, obstacle, snag

**dig** verb

1 We spent the

afternoon **digging** the garden.

cultivate, fork over, turn over

2 Rabbits **dig** holes in the ground.

burrow, excavate, tunnel, gouge out, hollow out, scoop out

3 Did you **dig** me in the back?

poke, prod, jab

**dignified** adjective

Lady Snodgrass was a very **dignified** old lady.

refined, stately, distinguished, noble, sedate, solemn, proper, grave, grand, august

OPPOSITE undignified

**dim** adjective

1 I could see the **dim** outline of a figure in the mist.

indistinct, faint, blurred, fuzzy, hazy, shadowy, vague

OPPOSITE clear

2 The light in the cave was rather **dim**.

dark, dull, dingy, murky, gloomy

OPPOSITE bright

**din** noun

I can't hear you because of that awful **din**!

noise, racket, row, clatter, hullabaloo

**dingy** adjective

How can we brighten up this **dingy** room?

dull, drab, dreary, dowdy, colourless, dismal, gloomy, murky

OPPOSITE bright



**WORD WEB**

**dinosaur** noun

**SOME TYPES OF**

**DINOSAUR**

apatosaurus, archaeopteryx, brachiosaurus, diplodocus, gallimimus, iguanodon, megalosaurus, pterodactylus, stegosaurus, triceratops, tyrannosaurus rex, velociraptor

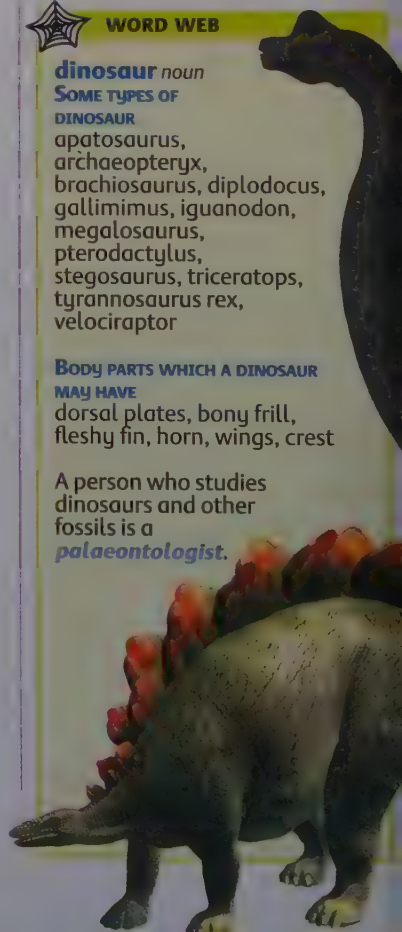
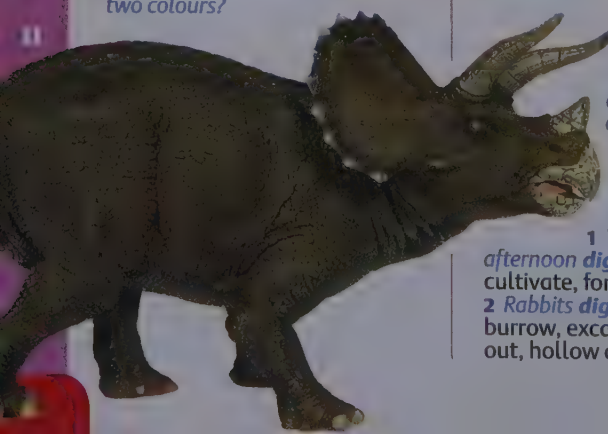
**BODY PARTS WHICH A DINOSAUR**

**MAY HAVE**

dorsal plates, bony frill, fleshy fin, horn, wings, crest

A person who studies dinosaurs and other fossils is a

**palaeontologist**.



**dip** verb

I **dipped** my hand in the water.  
immerse, lower, plunge,  
submerge, dunk

**dip** noun

1 There was a **dip** in the road  
ahead.

hollow, hole, depression,  
slope

2 It was so hot we  
decided to have a **dip**  
in the sea.

swim, bathe

**direct** adjective

1 It would be quicker to take the  
**direct** route.

straight, shortest

OPPOSITE indirect

2 Please give me a **direct** answer.

straightforward, frank, honest,  
sincere, blunt, plain, outspoken,  
candid, unambiguous

OPPOSITE evasive

**direct** verb

1 Can you **direct** me to the  
station?

guide, point, show the way, give  
directions to

2 A new manager has been  
appointed to **direct** the company.

manage, run, be in charge of,  
control, administer, superintend,  
supervise, take charge of

To direct an orchestra is to  
**conduct** it.

3 The conductor **directed** us to  
begin playing.

instruct, command, order, tell

**dirty** noun

1 The floor was covered in **dirty**.  
filth, grime, mess, muck, mud,  
dust

2 Chickens scratched about in the  
**dirty**.

earth, soil, clay, loam, mud

**dirty** adjective

1 Those **dirty** clothes need to be  
washed.

unclean, filthy, grimy, grubby,  
soiled, stained, messy, mucky,

muddy, sooty, foul  
(informal) manky,

grotty

OPPOSITE clean

2 We refused to  
drink the **dirty**  
water.

impure,  
polluted,  
murky,

cloudy  
OPPOSITE  
pure

3 The other team  
used **dirty** tactics.

unfair, dishonest,  
illegal, mean,  
unsporting  
OPPOSITE honest

4 The comedian used a  
lot of **dirty** words.

rude, offensive,  
coarse, crude, improper,  
indecent, obscene  
OPPOSITE decent

**disadvantage** noun

It's a **disadvantage** to be small if  
you play basketball.

drawback, handicap, hindrance,  
inconvenience, downside, snag

**disagree** verb

My sister and I often **disagree**  
about music.

argue, differ, clash, quarrel,  
squabble, bicker, fall out

OPPOSITE agree

**to disagree with**

He **disagrees with** everything I say.

argue with, contradict, oppose,  
object to

**disagreement** noun

We had a **disagreement** over who  
should pay for the meal.

argument, dispute, difference  
of opinion, quarrel, row, clash,

squabble, conflict

OPPOSITE agreement

**disappear** verb

1 The markings will **disappear** as  
the chicks grow older.

become invisible, vanish, fade,  
clear, disperse, dissolve

2 The thief **disappeared** around  
the corner.

run away, escape, flee, go away,  
withdraw

OPPOSITE appear

**disappoint** verb

She didn't want to **disappoint** her  
fans by cancelling the show.

let down, fail, dissatisfy,  
displease, upset

OPPOSITE please, satisfy

**disappointed** adjective

I'm **disappointed** that you can't  
come to my party.

saddened, unhappy, upset, let  
down, unsatisfied, displeased

OPPOSITE pleased, satisfied

**disapprove** verb

My aunt **disapproves of** watching  
television.

object to, take exception to,  
dislike, deplore, condemn,

criticize, denounce, frown on  
(informal) take a dim view of

OPPOSITE approve of

**discipline** noun

**Discipline** is important in the  
army.

order, control

**discourage** verb

1 Don't let her criticism  
**discourage** you.

demoralize, depress  
(informal) put you off

2 The burglar alarm will  
**discourage** thieves.

deter, dissuade, prevent, restrain,  
stop, hinder

**discover** verb

I **discovered** some old toys in the  
attic.

find, come across, spot, stumble  
across, uncover

To discover something that has  
been buried is to **unearth** it.

To discover something that has  
been under water is to **dredge**  
it up.

To discover something you have  
been pursuing is to **track it**  
down.

OPPOSITE hide

**discovery** noun

Scientists have made an exciting  
new **discovery**.

find, breakthrough

**discrimination** noun

1 She shows **discrimination** in her  
choice of music.

good taste, good judgement

2 The school has a policy against  
racial **discrimination**.

prejudice, bias, intolerance,  
unfairness

Discrimination against  
people because of their sex  
is **sexism**.

Discrimination against people  
because of their race is **racism**.

**discuss** verb

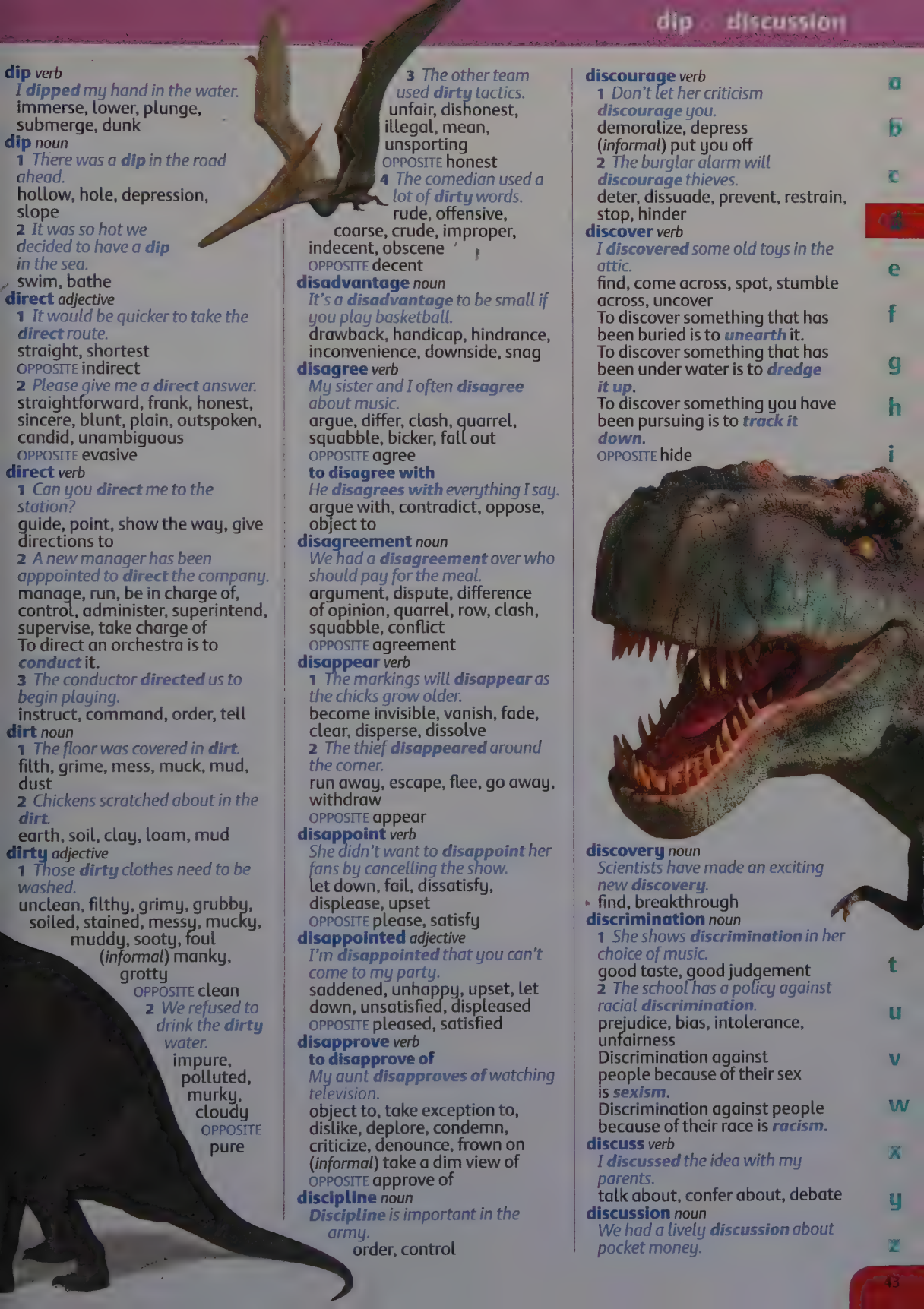
I **discussed** the idea with my  
parents.

talk about, confer about, debate

**discussion** noun

We had a lively **discussion** about  
pocket money.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z



conversation, argument, exchange of views

A formal discussion is a **conference** or **debate**.

**disease** noun

He was suffering from a serious **disease**.

illness, ailment, sickness, complaint, affliction (informal) bug

**disgrace** noun

1 He never got over the **disgrace** of being caught cheating, humiliation, shame, embarrassment, dishonour

2 The way he treats them is a **disgrace**!

outrage, scandal

**disgraceful** adjective

We were shocked by her **disgraceful** behaviour. shameful, shocking, appalling, outrageous, scandalous  
OPPOSITE honourable

**disguise** verb

I tried to **disguise** my feelings. conceal, hide, cover up, camouflage, mask

to **disguise** yourself as

The spy **disguised** himself as a hotel porter.

dress up as, pretend to be

**disguise** noun

I didn't recognize him in that **disguise**.

costume, camouflage, make-up, mask

**disgust** noun

The sight of the carcass filled me with **disgust**.

repulsion, repugnance, distaste, dislike, horror, loathing, detestation  
OPPOSITE liking

**disgust** verb

The smell of rotten eggs **disgusts** me.

repel, revolt, sicken, appal, offend, distress, shock, horrify (informal) put you off, turn your stomach

OPPOSITE please

**disgusting** adjective

The brew in the cauldron looked **disgusting**.

repulsive, revolting, horrible, nasty, loathsome, repellent, repugnant, offensive, appalling, sickening, nauseating (informal) yucky, icky, gross  
OPPOSITE delightful, pleasing

**dishonest** adjective

1 They were taken in by a **dishonest** salesman. deceitful, cheating, corrupt, disreputable, untrustworthy, immoral, lying, swindling, thieving (informal) bent, crooked, dodgy, shady

2 The author makes some **dishonest** claims.

false, misleading, untruthful, fraudulent, devious

**dishonesty** noun

The MP was accused of **dishonesty**.

deceit, cheating, corruption, insincerity, lying, deviousness (informal) crookedness  
OPPOSITE honesty

**disintegrate** verb

The cloth is so old that it's starting to **disintegrate**.

break up, fall apart, break into pieces, crumble, decay, decompose

**dislike** noun

His colleagues regarded him with intense **dislike**.

hatred, loathing, detestation, disapproval, disgust, revulsion  
OPPOSITE liking

**dislike** verb

I **dislike** people who hunt wild animals.

hate, loathe, detest, disapprove of

OPPOSITE like

**disloyal** adjective

The rebels were accused of being **disloyal** to the king.

unfaithful, treacherous, faithless, false, unreliable, untrustworthy  
OPPOSITE loyal

**dismal** adjective

1 How can we brighten up this **dismal** room?

dull, drab, dreary, dingy, colourless, cheerless, gloomy, murky

OPPOSITE bright, cheerful

2 (informal) It was a **dismal**

performance by the home team. dreadful, awful, terrible, feeble, useless, hopeless (informal) pathetic  
OPPOSITE bright, cheerful

**dismay** noun

We listened with **dismay** to the bad news.

distress, alarm, shock, concern, anxiety, gloom

**dismiss** verb

1 The teacher **dismissed** the class. send away, discharge, free, let go, release

2 The firm **dismissed** ten workers. sack, give the sack, give notice to, make redundant (informal) fire

3 The weather was so bad that we **dismissed** the idea of having a picnic.

discard, drop, reject

**disobedient** adjective

She said she had never known such a **disobedient** child.

naughty, badly behaved,

undisciplined, uncontrollable, unmanageable, unruly, ungovernable, troublesome, defiant, disruptive, mutinous, rebellious, contrary  
OPPOSITE obedient

**disobey** verb

1 You will be penalized if you **disobey** the rules.

break, ignore, disregard, defy, violate

2 Soldiers are trained never to **disobey**.

be disobedient, rebel, revolt, mutiny

OPPOSITE obey

**display** verb

We planned the best way to **display** our work.

demonstrate, exhibit, present, put on show, set out, show, show off

To display something boastfully is to **flaunt** it.

**display** noun

We set out a **display** of our art work.

exhibition, show, presentation, demonstration

**disrespectful** adjective

She was very **disrespectful** towards her parents.

rude, bad-mannered, insulting, impolite, insolent, cheeky  
OPPOSITE respectful

**disrupt** verb

Bad weather has **disrupted** the tennis tournament.

interrupt, upset, interfere with, throw into confusion or disorder

**dissatisfied** adjective

I was **dissatisfied** with my piano playing.

displeased, disappointed, discontented, frustrated, annoyed

OPPOSITE satisfied

**distance** noun

What is the **distance** from Earth to the Sun?

measurement, space, extent, reach, mileage

The distance across something is the **breadth** or **width**.

The distance along something is the **length**.

The distance between two points is a **gap** or **interval**.

**distant** adjective

1 I'd love to travel to **distant** countries.

faraway, remote, out-of-the-way, inaccessible, exotic  
OPPOSITE close

2 His **distant** manner puts me off.

unfriendly, unapproachable, formal, reserved, withdrawn, cool, haughty, aloof

OPPOSITE friendly

**distinct** adjective

1 There is a **distinct** improvement in your handwriting.

definite, evident, noticeable, obvious, perceptible  
OPPOSITE imperceptible

2 It was a small photo, but the details were quite **distinct**.

clear, distinguishable, plain, recognizable, sharp, unmistakable, visible, well defined

OPPOSITE indistinct

3 Organize your essay into **distinct** sections.

individual, separate

**distinguish** verb

1 It was impossible to **distinguish** one twin from the other.

tell apart, pick out, discriminate, differentiate, make a distinction, decide

2 In the dark we couldn't **distinguish** who was walking past.

identify, tell, make out, determine, perceive, recognize, single out

**distress** verb

We could see that the bad news **distressed** her.

upset, disturb, trouble, worry, alarm, dismay, torment

OPPOSITE comfort

**distribute** verb

1 The coach **distributed** water to the players at half-time.

give out, hand round, circulate, dispense, issue, share out, take round

(informal) dish out, doll out

2 **Distribute** the seeds evenly.

scatter, spread, disperse

**distrust** verb

I **distrusted** the professor from the moment I met him.

doubt, mistrust, question, suspect, be suspicious or wary of, be sceptical about, feel uncertain or uneasy or unsure about

OPPOSITE trust

**disturb** verb

1 Don't **disturb** the baby when she's asleep.

bother, interrupt, annoy, pester

2 They were **disturbed** by the bad news.

distress, trouble, upset, worry, alarm, frighten

3 Please don't **disturb** the papers on my desk.

muddle, mix up, move around, mess about with

**ditch** noun

We dug a **ditch** to drain away the water.

trench, channel, drain, gully

**dive** verb

1 The mermaid

**dived** into the water.

plunge, jump, leap

A dive in which you land flat on your front is a **bellyflop**.

2 The eagle **dived** towards its prey.

pounce, swoop

**divide** verb

1 We **divided** the class into two groups.

separate, split, break up, move apart, part

OPPOSITE combine

2 I **divided** the cake between my friends.

distribute, share out, give out, allot, deal out, dispense

3 Which way do we go? The path **divides** here.

branch, fork

OPPOSITE converge

**dizzy** adjective

Going on a roundabout makes me feel **dizzy**.

dazed, giddy, faint, reeling, unsteady

**do** verb

1 My friend always knows what to **do** in a crisis.

act, behave, conduct yourself

2 The vet has a lot of work to **do** this morning.

attend to, cope with, deal with, handle, look after, perform, undertake

3 It took me half an hour to **do** the washing-up.

accomplish, achieve, carry out, complete, execute, finish

4 I need to **do** all of these sums.

answer, puzzle out, solve, work out

5 **Staring at the sun can do** damage to your eyes.

bring about, cause, produce, result in

6 If you don't have lemonade, water will **do**.

be acceptable, be enough, be satisfactory, be sufficient, serve

**dock** noun

A boat was waiting for us at the end of the **dock**.

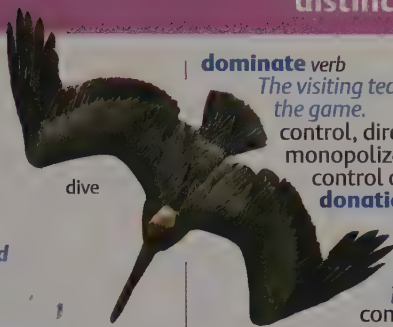
harbour, quay, jetty, wharf, landing stage, dockyard, pier,

port, marina

**dodge** verb

I just managed to **dodge** the snowball.

avoid, evade, side-step

**dominate** verb

The visiting team **dominated** the game.

control, direct, monopolize, govern, take control of, take over

**donation** noun

The museum relies on **donations** from the public.  
contribution, gift, offering

**done** adjective

1 All my thank-you letters are **done** now.

finished, complete, over

2 The cake will be brown on top when it's **done**.

cooked, ready

**doomed** adjective

The expedition was **doomed** from the start.

ill-fated, condemned, fated, cursed, jinxed, damned

**door** noun

A door in a floor or ceiling is a **hatch** or **trapdoor**.

The plank or stone underneath a door is the **threshold**.

The beam or stone above a door is the **lintel**.

The device on which most doors swing is the **hinge**.

**dot** noun

She was furious when she saw **dots** of paint on the carpet.

spot, speck, fleck, point, mark

The dot you always put at the end of a sentence is a **full stop**.

**on the dot** (informal) We left the house at nine o'clock **on the dot**.

exactly, precisely

**double** adjective

You enter the room through a **double** set of doors.

dual, twofold, paired, twin, matching, duplicate

**double** noun

She's so like you—she's almost your **double**.

twin

(informal) lookalike, spitting image, dead ringer

A living organism created as an exact copy of another living organism is a **clone**.

**doubt** noun

1 Have you any **doubt** about his honesty?

distrust, suspicion, mistrust, hesitation, reservation, scepticism

OPPOSITE confidence

2 There is no **doubt** that you will pass your exam.

question, uncertainty, ambiguity, confusion

OPPOSITE certainty

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

# doubt verb

There is no reason to **doubt** her story.  
distrust, feel uncertain or uneasy or unsure about, question, mistrust, suspect, be sceptical about, be suspicious or wary of

OPPOSITE trust

# doubtful adjective

He looked **doubtful**, but agreed to let us go.  
unsure, uncertain, unconvinced, hesitant, distrustful, sceptical, suspicious

OPPOSITE certain

# doze verb

Dad often **dozes** in the evening.  
rest, sleep, nod off (informal) nod off

# drab adjective

That dress is too **drab** to wear to the party.

dull, dingy, dreary, cheerless, colourless, dismal, gloomy, grey

OPPOSITE bright, cheerful

# draft noun

I jotted down a **draft** of my story.  
outline, plan, sketch, rough version

# draft verb

I began to **draft** my story.  
outline, plan, prepare, sketch, work out

# drag verb

The tractor **dragged** the car out of the ditch.  
pull, tow, tug, draw, haul, lug  
OPPOSITE push

# drain verb

1 If they **drain** the marsh, lots of waterbirds will die.  
dry out, remove water from

2 She **drained** the oil from the engine.  
draw off, empty

3 The water slowly **drained** away.  
trickle, ooze, seep

4 The tough climb **drained** my energy.  
use up, consume, exhaust

# drastic adjective

After being without food for three days, the explorers needed to take **drastic** action.  
desperate, extreme, radical, harsh, severe

OPPOSITE moderate

# draw verb

1 I **drew** some pictures of the flowers in our garden.  
sketch, trace, doodle

2 I'm not very good at **drawing** faces.  
depict, portray, represent

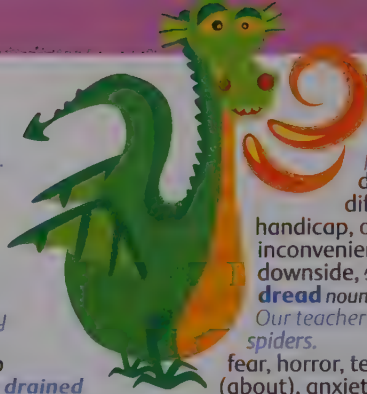
3 The horse was **drawing** a cart.  
pull, tow, drag, haul, tug, lug

4 We expect tomorrow's match to **draw** a big crowd.  
attract, bring in, pull in

5 The two teams **drew** 1-1.  
finish equal, tie

**to draw near**  
As the spaceship **drew near**, I began to get nervous.

approach, advance, come near



# drawback noun

It's a **drawback** to be small if you play basketball.  
disadvantage, difficulty,

handicap, obstacle, inconvenience, hindrance, downside, snag

# dread noun

Our teacher has a **dread** of spiders.

fear, horror, terror, phobia (about), anxiety (about)

# dreadful adjective

1 There has been a **dreadful** accident at sea.  
horrible, terrible, appalling, horrendous, distressing, shocking, upsetting, tragic, grim

2 The weather at the weekend was **dreadful**.  
bad, awful, terrible, abysmal, abominable, dire, foul, nasty

# dream noun

A bad dream is a **nightmare**.  
A dreamlike experience you have while awake is a **daydream**, **fantasy**, or **reverie**.

Something you see in a dream or daydream is a **vision**.

The dreamlike state when you are hypnotized is a **trance**.  
Something you think you see that is not real is a **hallucination** or **illusion**.

# dreary adjective

1 The newsreader had a very **dreary** voice.  
dull, boring, flat, tedious, unexciting, uninteresting

OPPOSITE lively  
2 When will this **dreary** weather end?  
depressing, dismal, dull, gloomy, cheerless, murky, overcast

OPPOSITE bright, sunny

# dress noun

1 What kind of **dress** are you wearing to the party?

frock, gown

2 The invitation said to wear casual **dress**.  
clothes, clothing, outfit, costume, garments

# dress verb

1 I helped to **dress** my little brother.

clothe, put clothes on  
OPPOSITE undress



## WORD WEB

### dragon noun

A fearsome **dragon** once lived in these hills.

### SOME WAYS TO DESCRIBE A DRAGON

ancient, fearsome, fiery, fire-breathing, mighty, monstrous, scaly

### BODY PARTS A DRAGON MIGHT HAVE

claws, crest, forked tail or tongue, scales, spikes or spines, bat-like wings

### A DRAGON'S SCALES MIGHT BE

dazzling, iridescent, patterned, shimmering

### A DRAGON'S BREATH MIGHT BE

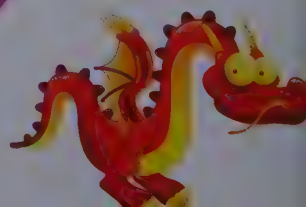
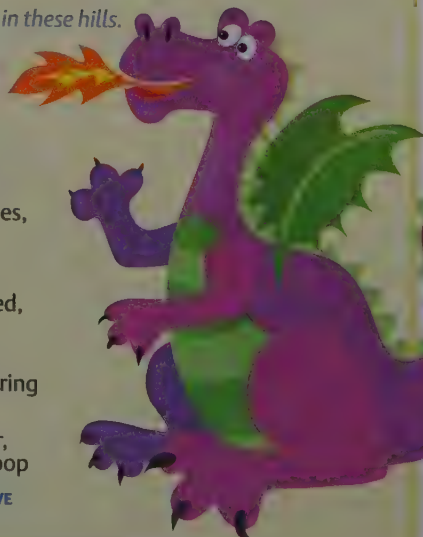
fiery, flaming, scorching, searing

### THINGS A DRAGON MIGHT DO

breathe fire, puff smoke, roar, snort, change shape, fly, swoop

### PLACES WHERE A DRAGON MIGHT LIVE

cave, den, lair



2 A nurse **dressed** my wound.  
bandage, put a dressing on,  
bind up

**dribble** verb  
1 Careful, the baby's **dribbling** on your jumper.  
drool

2 Water **dribbled** out of the hole in the tank.  
drip, trickle, leak, ooze, seep

**drift** verb  
1 The boat **drifted** downstream.  
float, be carried, move slowly

2 The crowd lost interest and **drifted** away.  
stray, wander, meander, ramble, walk aimlessly

3 The snow will **drift** in this wind.  
pile up, accumulate, make drifts

**drift** noun  
1 The car was stuck in a snow **drift**.  
bank, heap, mound, pile, ridge

2 Did you understand the **drift** of the speech?  
gist, main idea, point

**drill** verb  
It took a long time to **drill** through the wall.  
bore, penetrate, pierce

**drink** verb  
To drink greedily is to **gulp**, **guzzle**, or **swig**.  
To drink noisily is to **slurp**.  
To drink a small amount at a time is to **sip**.  
To drink with the tongue as a cat does is to **lap**.

**drip** noun  
Dad was worried by the **drips** of oil underneath the car.  
spot, dribble, splash, trickle

**drip** verb  
The oil **dripped** onto the garage floor.  
drop, leak, dribble, splash, trickle

**drive** verb  
1 The dog **drove** the sheep through the gate.  
direct, guide, herd

2 I couldn't **drive** the spade into the hard ground.  
push, thrust, hammer, plunge, ram

3 When can I learn to **drive** a car?  
control, handle, manage

4 Lack of money **drove** him to steal.  
force, compel, oblige  
to **drive** someone out  
The invading soldiers **drove** the people out.

ject, expel, throw out  
To drive people out of their homes is to **evict** them.  
To drive people out of their country is to **banish** or **exile** them.

**drive** noun  
1 We went for a **drive** in the country.

ride, trip, journey,  
outing, excursion, jaunt  
2 Have you got the **drive** to succeed?

ambition, determination,  
keenness, motivation,  
energy, zeal

**droop** verb  
Plants tend to **droop** in dry weather.  
sag, wilt, bend, flop, be limp

**drop** noun  
1 Large **drops** of rain began to fall.

drip, droplet, spot,  
bead, blob

2 Could I have another **drop** of milk in my tea?  
dash, small quantity

3 We expect a **drop** in the price of fruit in the summer.  
decrease, reduction, cut

4 There's a **drop** of two metres on the other side of the wall.  
fall, descent, plunge

**drop** verb  
1 The hawk **dropped** onto its prey.  
descend, dive, plunge, swoop

2 I **dropped** to the ground exhausted.  
collapse, fall, sink, subside,

slump, tumble  
3 Why did you **drop** me from the team?  
omit, eliminate, exclude, leave out

4 They **dropped** the plan for a new bypass.

abandon, discard, reject,  
give up, scrap

**drown** verb  
The music from upstairs **drowned** our conversation.

overwhelm, overpower, drown out

**drowsy** adjective  
If you feel **drowsy**, why not go to bed?  
sleepy, tired, weary

**drug** noun  
A new **drug** has been discovered for back pain.

medicine, remedy, treatment  
A drug which relieves pain is an **analgesic** or **painkiller**.

A drug which calms you down is a **sedative** or **tranquillizer**.  
Drugs which make you more active are **stimulants**.

**dry** adjective  
1 Nothing will grow in this **dry** soil.

arid, parched, moistureless,  
waterless, dehydrated,  
desiccated, barren  
A common simile is **as dry as a bone**.

OPPOSITE wet

2 He gave rather a **dry** speech.

dull, boring, dreary, tedious,  
uninteresting

OPPOSITE interesting

3 I can't understand his **dry** sense of humour.

ironic, wry, witty, subtle

**duck** verb  
Oliver **ducked** to avoid the snowball.

bend down, bob down, crouch, stoop

**dull** adjective  
1 I don't like the **dull** colours in this room.

dim, dingy, drab, dreary, dismal,  
faded, gloomy, sombre, subdued

OPPOSITE bright, colourful

2 The sky was **dull** that day.

cloudy, overcast, grey, sunless, murky

OPPOSITE clear

3 I heard a **dull** thud from upstairs.

indistinct, muffled, muted

OPPOSITE distinct

4 He's rather a **dull** student.

stupid, slow, unintelligent, dim,  
unimaginative, dense, obtuse  
(informal) thick

OPPOSITE clever

5 The play was so **dull** that I fell asleep.

boring, dry, monotonous,  
tedious, slow, uninteresting,  
unexciting, lacklustre

A common simile is **as dull as ditchwater**.

OPPOSITE interesting

**dumb** adjective  
1 The spectators were struck **dumb** with amazement.

If you do not speak, you are **mute** or **silent**.

If you cannot speak because you are surprised, confused, or embarrassed, you are **speechless** or **tongue-tied**.

If you find it hard to express yourself, you are **inarticulate**.

2 (informal) He's too **dumb** to understand.

stupid, unintelligent, dim, slow,  
dense, obtuse  
(informal) thick

**dump** verb  
1 I decided to **dump** some of my old toys.

get rid of, throw away, throw out, discard, dispose of, scrap

2 Just **dump** your things in the bedroom.

put down, set down, deposit,  
place, drop, throw down, tip

**dusk** noun  
Bats begin to emerge at **dusk**.

twilight, nightfall, sunset,  
sundown

OPPOSITE dawn

**duty** noun  
1 I have a **duty** to help my parents.

responsibility, obligation

2 I carried out my **duties** conscientiously.

3 The government has increased the **duty** on petrol.  
charge, tax

**dwindle** verb

Our enthusiasm **dwindled** as the day went on.

become less, diminish, decline, decrease, lessen, subside, wane, weaken

OPPOSITE increase

**dynamic** adjective

The team has a new, **dynamic** captain.

energetic, lively, enthusiastic, vigorous, active, forceful, powerful

OPPOSITE apathetic

**Ee**

**eager** adjective

He is always **eager** to help.

keen, enthusiastic, desperate, anxious

OPPOSITE unenthusiastic

**early** adjective

1 The bus was **early** today.

ahead of time, ahead of schedule

OPPOSITE late

2 The **early** computers were huge machines.

first, old, primitive, ancient

OPPOSITE recent, new

**earth** noun

The **earth** was so dry that many plants died.

ground, land, soil

Rich, fertile earth is **loam**.

The top layer of fertile earth is **topsoil**.

Rich earth consisting of decayed plants is **humus**.

A heavy, sticky kind of earth is **clay**.



**easy** adjective

1 Tonight's homework is really **easy**.

undemanding, effortless, light  
An informal word for an easy task is a **doddle**.

2 The instructions were **easy** to understand.

simple, straightforward, clear, plain, elementary

A common simile is **as easy as ABC**.

3 Our cat has an **easy** life.

carefree, comfortable, peaceful, relaxed, leisurely, restful, tranquil, untroubled

OPPOSITE difficult

**eat** verb

Hannah was **eating** a cheese sandwich.

consume, devour

(informal) scoff

When cattle eat grass they are **grazing**.

A person who eats a large amount is said to **eat like a horse**.

I was so hungry, I **wolfed down** a whole pizza.

bolt down, gobble, gulp, guzzle, gorge, polish off, wolf down

Rabbits like to **chomp** raw carrots.

chomp, crunch, gnash, gnaw, munch, slurp

Do you have any biscuits we could **nibble**?

nibble, peck, pick at or pick away at, taste

Mr Hogg was **savouring** a sausage roll.

relish, savour, tuck into

The guests will be **dining** in the great hall.

banquet, dine, feast

**eccentric** adjective

What is the reason for his **eccentric** behaviour?

odd, peculiar, strange, weird, abnormal, unusual, curious,

unconventional, unorthodox, quirky, zany

(informal) way-out, dotty

OPPOSITE conventional, orthodox

**echo** verb

1 The sound **echoed** across the valley.

resound, reverberate

2 'He's gone home.' 'Gone home?' she **echoed**.

repeat, imitate, mimic

**ecstatic** adjective

Samantha was feeling **ecstatic** about her party.

elated, delighted, overjoyed, gleeful, joyful, blissful, rapturous, euphoric, exultant,

delirious, fervent, frenzied

**edge** noun

The edge of a cliff or other steep place is the **brink**.

The edge of a cup or other container is the **brim** or **rim**.

The line round the edge of a circle is the **circumference**.

The line round the edge of any other shape is its **outline**.

The distance round the edge of an area is the **perimeter**.

The stones along the edge of a road are the **kerb**.

Grass along the edge of a road is the **verge**.

The space down the edge of a page is the **margin**.

The space round the edge of a picture is a **border**.

Something that fits round the edge of a picture is a **frame**.

The edge of a garment is the **hem**.

An edge with threads or hair hanging loosely down is a **fringe**.

The edge of a crowd also is the **fringe** of the crowd.

The area round the edge of a city is the **outskirts** or **suburbs**.

The edge of a cricket field is the **boundary**.

The edge of a football pitch is the **touchline**.

**edge** verb

1 We **edged** away from the lion's den.

creep, inch, move stealthily, steal, slink

2 Her bonnet was **edged** with black lace.

trim, hem

**edgy** adjective

Horses become **edgy** during thunderstorms.

nervous, restless, anxious, agitated, excitable, tense, jumpy,

fidgety

(informal) uptight, jittery

OPPOSITE calm

**educate** verb

The job of a school is to **educate** young people.

teach, train, inform, instruct, tutor

**eerie** adjective

I heard some **eerie** sounds in the night.

strange, weird, uncanny, mysterious, frightening, creepy, ghostly, sinister, unearthly,

unnatural

(informal) scary, spooky

**effect** noun

1 The **effect** of eating too much was that I became fat!

result, consequence, outcome, sequel, upshot

2 Does this music have any **effect** on you?

impact, influence

3 The lighting gives an **effect** of warmth.

feeling, impression, sense, illusion

**efficient** adjective

- 1 An **efficient** worker can do the job in an hour.
- effective, competent, able, capable, proficient
- 2 Dad tried to work out an **efficient** way of heating our house.
- economic, productive

**effort** noun

- 1 A lot of **effort** went into making the film.
- work, trouble, exertion, industry, labour, toil
- 2 She congratulated us on a good **effort**.
- attempt, try, endeavour, go, shot

**elaborate** adjective

- The plot of the book is so **elaborate** that I got lost halfway through.
- complicated, complex, detailed, intricate, involved, convoluted
- OPPOSITE simple

**elect** verb

- We **elected** a new captain.
- vote for, appoint

**elegant** adjective

- She always wears **elegant** clothes.
- graceful, stylish, fashionable, chic, smart, tasteful, sophisticated
- OPPOSITE inelegant

**eliminate** verb

- The government wants to **eliminate** crime.
- get rid of, put an end to
- To be eliminated from a competition is to be **knocked out**.

**embarrass** verb

- Will it **embarrass** you if I tell people our secret?
- humiliate, distress, mortify, make you blush

**embarrassed** adjective

- Don't feel **embarrassed**—it happens to everyone!
- humiliated, ashamed, awkward, uncomfortable, bashful, distressed, flustered, mortified, self-conscious

**embrace** verb

- 1 The mother gorilla **embraced** her baby.
- hug, clasp, cuddle, hold
- 2 She's always ready to **embrace** new ideas.
- welcome, accept, adopt, take on

**emerge** verb

- He didn't **emerge** from his bedroom until ten o'clock.
- appear, come out

**emergency** noun

- Try to keep calm in an **emergency**.
- crisis, serious situation, danger, difficulty

**emotional** adjective

- 1 He made an **emotional** farewell speech.
- moving, touching
- 2 The music for the love scenes was very **emotional**.
- romantic, sentimental
- 3 She's a very **emotional** woman.
- passionate, intense

**emphasize** verb

- She **emphasized** the important points.
- highlight, stress, focus on, dwell on, underline

**empty** adjective

- 1 Please put the **empty** milk bottles outside the door.
- OPPOSITE full
- 2 The house next to ours has been **empty** for weeks.
- unoccupied, uninhabited, vacant, deserted
- OPPOSITE occupied
- 3 After we put up our display, there was still some **empty** space on the wall.
- blank, bare, clear, unused

**empty** verb

- 1 **Empty** the dirty water into the sink.
- drain, pour out
- OPPOSITE fill
- 2 The building **emptied** when the fire alarm went off.
- clear, evacuate, vacate
- 3 Did you **empty** all the shopping out of the trolley?
- remove, unload

**enchanting** adjective

- The ballet dancers were **enchanting**.
- delightful, charming, appealing, attractive, bewitching, spellbinding

**enchantment** noun

- 1 The forest had an air of **enchantment**.
- magic, wonder, delight, pleasure
- 2 The witch recited an **enchantment**.
- spell, incantation
- encourage** verb
- 1 We went to the match to **encourage** our team.
- inspire, support, motivate, cheer, spur on, egg on

embrace

- 2 The poster **encourages** people to eat healthily.
- persuade, urge
- 3 Is advertising likely to **encourage** sales?
- increase, boost, stimulate, further, promote, help, aid

**encouraging** adjective

- The results of the tests were **encouraging**.
- hopeful, positive, promising, reassuring, optimistic, cheering, favourable

**end** noun

- 1 The fence marks the **end** of the garden.
- boundary, limit
- 2 The **end** of the film was the most exciting part.
- ending, finish, close, conclusion, culmination
- The last part of a show or piece of music is the **finale**.
- A section added at the end of a letter is a **postscript**.
- A section added at the end of a story is an **epilogue**.
- 3 I was tired by the time we got to the **end** of the journey.
- termination, destination
- 4 We arrived late and found ourselves at the **end** of the queue.
- back, rear, tail
- 5 What **end** did you have in view when you started?
- aim, purpose, intention, objective, plan, outcome, result

**end** verb

- 1 The meeting should **end** in time for lunch.
- finish, complete, conclude, break off, halt
- (informal) round off
- 2 When did they **end** public executions?
- abolish, do away with, get rid of, put an end to, discontinue, eliminate
- 3 The festival **ended** with a show of fireworks.
- close, come to an end, stop, cease, terminate, culminate, wind up

**ending** noun

- The **ending** of the film was the most exciting part.
- end, finish, close, conclusion, culmination, last part
- The ending of a show or piece of music is the **finale**.

**endless** adjective

- 1 Teachers need **endless** patience.
- unending, limitless, infinite, inexhaustible, unlimited
- 2 There's an **endless** procession of cars along the main road.
- continual, continuous, constant, incessant, interminable, perpetual, unbroken,

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z



uninterrupted, everlasting, ceaseless

**endure** verb

1 She had to **endure** a lot of pain. bear, stand, suffer, cope with, experience, go through, put up with, tolerate, undergo

2 These traditions have **endured** for centuries.

survive, continue, last, persist, carry on, keep going

**enemy** noun

They used to be friends but now they are bitter **enemies**.

opponent, adversary, foe, rival

OPPOSITE friend, ally

**energetic** adjective

1 She's a very **energetic** person. dynamic, spirited, enthusiastic, animated, active, zestful

OPPOSITE inactive, lethargic

2 It was a very **energetic** exercise routine.

lively, vigorous, brisk, fast, quick moving, strenuous

OPPOSITE slow-paced, sluggish

**energy** noun

1 The dancers had tremendous **energy**.

liveliness, spirit, vitality, vigour, life, drive, zest, verve, enthusiasm, dynamism

(informal) get-up-and-go, zip

OPPOSITE lethargy

2 Wind power is a renewable source of **energy**.

power, fuel

**enjoy** verb

I really **enjoyed** the film.

like, love, get pleasure from, be pleased by, admire, appreciate

**enjoyable** adjective

It was an **enjoyable** party.

pleasant, agreeable, delightful, entertaining, amusing

OPPOSITE unpleasant

**enlarge** verb

The zoo is going to **enlarge** the lion enclosure.

expand, extend, develop, make bigger

energy

To make something wider is to **broaden** or **widen** it.

To make something longer is to **extend**, **lengthen**, or **stretch** it.

To make something seem larger is to **magnify** it.

OPPOSITE reduce

**enormous** adjective

**Enormous** waves battered the ship.

huge, gigantic, immense, colossal, massive, monstrous, monumental, mountainous, towering, tremendous, vast (informal) ginormous, humungous

OPPOSITE small

**enough** adjective

Is there **enough** food for ten people?

sufficient, adequate, ample

**enquire** verb

to **enquire about**

I **enquired about** train times to Bristol.

ask for, get information about, request, investigate

**enter** verb

1 Silence fell as I **entered** the room.

come in, walk in

To enter a place without permission is to **invade** it.

OPPOSITE leave

2 The arrow **entered** his shoulder. go into, penetrate, pierce

3 Can I **enter** my name on the list? insert, record, register, put down, set down, sign, write, inscribe

OPPOSITE cancel

4 Our class decided to **enter** the competition.

take part in, enrol in, sign up for, go in for, join in, participate in, volunteer for

OPPOSITE withdraw from

**entertain** verb

1 The storyteller **entertained** us with scary ghost stories.

amuse, divert, keep amused,

make you laugh, please, cheer up

OPPOSITE bore

2 You can **entertain** friends in the private dining room.

receive, welcome, cater for, give hospitality to

**entertainment** noun

Our hosts had arranged some **entertainment** for us.

amusements, recreation, diversions, enjoyment, fun, pastimes

**enthusiasm** noun

1 The young athletes showed plenty of **enthusiasm**.

keenness, keenness, ambition, commitment, drive, zeal, zest

OPPOSITE apathy

2 Collecting fossils is one of my **enthusiasms**.

interest, passion, pastime, hobby, craze, diversion, fad

**enthusiastic** adjective

1 He's an **enthusiastic** supporter of our local team.

keen, passionate, avid, devoted, energetic, fervent, zealous

2 The audience burst into

**enthusiastic** applause.

eager, excited, lively, vigorous, exuberant, hearty

**entire** adjective

Donald spent the **entire** evening watching television.

complete, whole, total, full

**entirely** adverb

I'm not **entirely** sure that I agree with you.

completely, absolutely, wholly, totally, utterly, fully, perfectly, quite

**entrance** noun

1 Please pay at the **entrance**.

entry, way in, access, door, gate

When you go through the entrance to a building, you cross the **threshold**.



2 I'll meet you in the **entrance**.  
entrance hall, foyer, lobby, porch  
3 Her sudden **entrance** took  
everyone by surprise.  
entry, arrival, appearance

**entrance** verb  
The crowd were **entranced** by the  
fireworks display.  
charm, delight, please, enchant

**envious** adjective  
He was **envious** of his brother's  
success.  
jealous, resentful

**environment** noun  
Animals should live in their natural  
**environment**, not in cages.  
habitat, surroundings, setting,  
conditions, situation

**the environment**  
We must do all we can to protect  
**the environment**.  
the natural world, nature, the  
earth, the world

**envy** noun  
I didn't feel any **envy**, even when I  
saw how rich she was.  
jealousy, resentment, bitterness

**envy** verb  
The evil queen **envied** Snow  
White's beauty.  
be jealous of, begrudge, grudge,  
resent

**episode** noun  
1 I paid for the broken window, and  
I want to forget the whole **episode**.  
event, incident, experience  
2 I missed last night's **episode** of  
'Dr Who'.

instalment, part  
**equal** adjective  
1 Give everyone an **equal** amount.  
equivalent, identical, matching,  
similar, corresponding, fair  
2 The scores were **equal** at half-  
time.  
even, level, the same, square  
To make the scores equal is to  
**equalize**.

**equipment** noun  
The shed is full of gardening  
**equipment**.  
apparatus, gear, kit, tackle,  
tools, implements, instruments,  
materials, machinery,  
paraphernalia, things  
Computing equipment is  
**hardware**.

**erase** verb  
I **erased** the writing on the  
blackboard.  
delete, remove, rub out, wipe  
out, get rid of

**erode** verb  
The flood water **eroded** the river  
bank.  
wear away, eat away, destroy

**errand** noun  
I went on an **errand** to the corner  
shop.

job, task, assignment, trip,  
journey  
**error** noun  
1 The accident was the result of an  
**error** by the driver.  
mistake, fault, lapse, blunder  
2 I think there is an **error** in your  
argument.  
flaw, inaccuracy,  
misunderstanding, inconsistency  
The error of leaving something  
out is an **omission** or **oversight**.

**escape** verb  
1 Why did you let him **escape**?  
get away, get out, run away,  
break free, break out  
(informal) give you the slip  
A performer who escapes from  
chains, etc., is an **escape artist**  
or **escapologist**.  
2 She always **escapes** the nasty  
jobs.  
avoid, get out of, evade, dodge,  
shirk

**escape** noun  
1 The prisoner's **escape** was filmed  
by security cameras.  
getaway, breakout, flight  
2 The explosion was caused by an  
**escape** of gas.  
leak, leakage, seepage

**essential** adjective  
Fruit and vegetables are an  
**essential** part of our diet.  
important, necessary, basic,  
vital, principal, fundamental,  
chief, crucial, indispensable

**establish** verb  
1 He plans to **establish** a new  
business.  
set up, start, begin, create,  
found, initiate, institute,  
introduce, launch, originate  
2 The police have not managed to  
**establish** his guilt.  
prove, show to be true, confirm,  
verify

**estimate** verb  
The builders **estimate** that the  
work will take four months.  
calculate, assess, work out,  
compute, count up, evaluate,  
judge, reckon, think out

**eternal** adjective  
1 The magic fountain was said to  
give **eternal** youth.  
everlasting, infinite, lasting,  
unending, timeless  
Beings with eternal life are said  
to be **immortal**.

2 I'm sick of your **eternal**  
quarrelling!  
constant, continual, never-  
ending, non-stop,  
persistent, perpetual,  
endless, ceaseless,  
incessant, unceasing

**even** adjective  
1 You need an **even**

surface for ice-skating.  
level, flat, smooth, straight  
OPPOSITE uneven  
2 The runners kept up an **even**  
pace.  
regular, steady, unvarying,  
rhythmical, monotonous  
OPPOSITE irregular  
3 Mr Humphreys has an **even**  
temper.  
calm, cool, placid, unexcitable  
OPPOSITE excitable  
4 The scores were **even** at half  
time.  
equal, level, matching, identical,  
the same, square  
OPPOSITE different  
5 2, 4, and 6 are **even** numbers.  
OPPOSITE odd

**evening** noun  
Towards **evening** it clouded over  
and began to rain.  
dusk, nightfall, sundown, sunset,  
twilight

**event** noun  
1 Her autobiography describes the  
main **events** of her life.  
happening, incident, occurrence  
2 There was an **event** to mark the  
launch of the new film.  
function, occasion, ceremony,  
entertainment, party, reception  
3 The World Cup is an important  
**event** for football fans.  
competition, contest, fixture,  
engagement, meeting, game,  
match, tournament

**eventually** adverb  
The journey took ages, but  
**eventually** we arrived safely.  
finally, at last, in the end,  
ultimately

**evidence** noun  
This piece of paper is **evidence** that  
he is lying.  
proof, confirmation  
Evidence that someone accused  
of a crime was not there when  
the crime was committed is an  
**alibi**.  
Evidence given in a law court is  
a **testimony**.  
To give evidence in court is to  
**testify**.

**evil** adjective  
1 The charm was used to keep  
away **evil** spirits.  
malevolent, fiendish, diabolical  
2 Who would do such an **evil**  
deed?  
wicked, immoral, cruel, sinful,  
villainous, malicious, foul,  
hateful, vile  
OPPOSITE good

**evil** noun  
1 The good witch tried to fight  
against **evil**.  
wickedness, badness,  
wrongdoing, sin, immorality,



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

villainy, malevolence, malice

2 They had to endure the **evils** of famine and drought.  
disaster, misfortune, suffering, pain, affliction, curse

**exact** adjective

1 I gave the police an **exact** account of what happened.  
accurate, precise, correct, true, faithful, detailed, meticulous, strict

2 Is this an **exact** copy of the original document?  
identical, perfect, indistinguishable

OPPOSITE inaccurate

**exaggerate** verb

He tends to **exaggerate** his problems.  
magnify, inflate, overdo, make too much of

OPPOSITE minimize

**examination** noun

1 The results of the **examinations** will be announced next month.  
test, assessment (informal) exam

2 The judge made a thorough **examination** of the facts.  
investigation, inspection, study, analysis, survey, review, appraisal

3 He was sent to hospital for an **examination**.

check-up

A medical examination of a dead person is a **post-mortem**.

**examine** verb

1 The judge **examined** the evidence.  
inspect, study, investigate, analyse, look closely at, pore over, scrutinize, probe, survey, review, weigh up, sift

2 They were **examined** on their knowledge of history.  
question, interrogate, quiz  
To examine someone rigorously is to **grill** them.

**example** noun

1 Give me an **example** of what you mean.  
instance, illustration, sample, specimen, case

2 She's an **example** to us all.  
model, ideal

**excellent** adjective

That's an **excellent** ideal  
first-class, first-rate, outstanding, exceptional, remarkable, tremendous, wonderful, superb, great, fine, marvellous, superior, superlative, top-notch (informal) brilliant, fantastic, terrific, fabulous, sensational, super  
OPPOSITE bad, awful, second-rate

**exceptional** adjective

It is **exceptional** to have such cold weather in June.

unusual, extraordinary, uncommon, unexpected, amazing, rare, odd, peculiar, strange, surprising, special, abnormal, phenomenal, unheard-of, bizarre  
OPPOSITE normal, usual

**exchange** verb

The shop will **exchange** faulty goods.  
change, replace  
To exchange goods for other goods without using money is to **barter**. To exchange an old thing for part of the cost of a new one is to **trade it in**.  
To exchange things with your friends is to **swap** or **swap** them.  
To exchange players for other players in football, etc., is to **substitute** them.

**excited** adjective

On Christmas Eve, my little brother was too **excited** to sleep.  
agitated, lively, enthusiastic, exuberant, thrilled, elated, eager, animated

OPPOSITE calm

**excitement** noun

I could hardly bear the **excitement**!  
suspense, tension, drama, thrill

**exciting** adjective

The last minutes of the match were the most **exciting** of all!  
dramatic, eventful, thrilling, gripping, sensational, stirring, rousing, stimulating, electrifying  
OPPOSITE dull, boring

**exclude** verb

1 Adults are **excluded** from joining our club.  
ban, bar, prohibit, keep out, banish, reject  
2 She had to **exclude** dairy products from her diet.  
leave out, omit

**excuse** noun

What is your **excuse** for being so late?

reason, explanation, defence, justification

**excuse** verb

I can't **excuse** his bad behaviour.  
forgive, overlook, pardon  
OPPOSITE punish

**to be excused something**

May I **be excused** swimming?  
be exempt from, be let off, be released from

**exercise** noun

1 **Exercise** helps to keep you fit.  
physical activity, working out, keep fit, training  
2 Doing **exercises** will improve

your guitar playing.  
practice, training, drill

**exercise** verb

1 If you **exercise** regularly, you will keep fit.

keep fit, train, exert yourself

2 I sometimes **exercise** our neighbour's dog.

take for a walk, take out, walk

3 We must **exercise** patience.

show, use, apply, display, employ

**exhausted** adjective

After a hard race, we lay **exhausted** on the grass.  
tired, weary, worn out, fatigued, breathless, gasping, panting (informal) all in, done in, bushed, zonked

**exhausting** adjective

Digging the garden is **exhausting** work.

tiring, demanding, hard, laborious, strenuous, difficult, gruelling, wearisome  
OPPOSITE easy

**exhibition** noun

We went to see an **exhibition** of paintings by Picasso.  
display, show

**expand** verb

Their computer business is **expanding** rapidly.  
increase, enlarge, extend, build up, develop, make bigger  
To become larger is to **grow** or **swell**.

To become wider is to **broaden**, **thicken**, or **widen**.

To become longer is to **extend**, **lengthen**, or **stretch**.

OPPOSITE contract, reduce

**expect** verb

1 I **expect** that it will rain today.  
anticipate, imagine, forecast, predict, foresee, prophesy

2 She **expects** me to do everything for her!  
require, want, count on, insist on, demand

3 I **expect** they missed the bus.  
believe, imagine, guess, suppose, presume, assume, think

**expedition** noun

An expedition into unknown territory is an **exploration**.

An expedition to carry out a special task is a **mission**.

An expedition to find something is a **quest**.

An expedition to worship at a holy place is a **pilgrimage**.

An expedition to see or hunt wild animals is a **safari**.

**expel** verb

1 A fan **expels** the stale air and fumes.

send out, force out

2 He was **expelled** from school.

dismiss, ban, remove, throw out, send away  
To expel someone from their home is to **eject** or **evict** them.  
To expel someone from their country is to **banish** or **exile** them.  
To expel evil spirits is to **exorcise** them.

**experience** noun

1 Have you had any **experience** of singing in a choir?  
practice, involvement, participation  
2 I had an unusual **experience** today.  
happening, event, occurrence, incident  
An exciting experience is an **adventure**.  
An unpleasant experience is an **ordeal**.

**expert** noun

He's an **expert** at chess.  
specialist, authority, genius, wizard  
(informal) dab hand, whizz

**expert** adjective

Only an **expert** sailor could cross the ocean.  
brilliant, capable, clever, competent, experienced, knowledgeable, professional, proficient, qualified, skilful, skilled, specialized, trained

OPPOSITE amateur, unskilful

**explain** verb

1 The doctor **explained** the procedure carefully.  
make clear, give an explanation of, clarify, describe  
2 Can you **explain** your strange behaviour?  
give reasons for, account for, excuse, make excuses for, justify

**explode** verb

1 The firework **exploded** with a bang.  
blow up, make an explosion, go off, burst, shatter  
2 The slightest movement might **explode** the bomb.  
detonate, set off

**explore** verb

1 The spacecraft will **explore** the solar system.  
search, survey, travel through, probe  
2 We must **explore** all the possibilities.  
examine, inspect, investigate, look into, research, analyse, scrutinize



**WORD WEB**

**explorer** noun

The **explorers** were looking for the legendary Lost City.  
traveller, voyager, discoverer, wanderer



**THINGS AN EXPLORER MIGHT FIND**

catacombs, cave, cavern, chest, hieroglyphics, inscription, labyrinth, maze, mummy, parchment, pyramid, riddle, sarcophagus, seal, secret passage, skeleton, stone tablet, temple, tomb, treasure, tunnel, underground chamber

**THINGS AN EXPLORER MIGHT USE OR CARRY**

binoculars, chart, compass, machete, map, penknife, rope, rucksack, telescope, tent, torch, water bottle



**explosion** noun

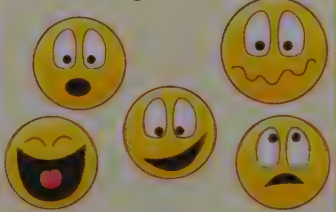
The **explosion** rattled the windows.  
blast, bang  
An explosion from a volcano is an **eruption**.  
An explosion of laughter is an **outburst**.  
The sound of a gun going off is a **report**.



**WORD WEB**

**expression** noun

**EXPRESSIONS YOU MIGHT SEE ON A FACE**  
beam, frown, glare, glower, grimace, grin, laugh, leer, long face, poker-face, pout, scowl, smile, smirk, sneer, wide-eyed look, wince, yawn



1 'Tickled pink' is a colloquial **expression**.  
phrase, saying, term, wording  
An expression that people use too much is a **cliche**.  
2 Did you see her **expression** when I told her the news?  
look, appearance, countenance, face

**extra** adjective

1 There is an **extra** charge for taking your bike on the train.  
additional, further, added, supplementary, excess  
2 There is **extra** food in the kitchen if you need it.  
more, spare, surplus, reserve

**extraordinary** adjective

The astronauts saw many **extraordinary** sights.  
amazing, astonishing, remarkable, outstanding, exceptional, incredible, fantastic, marvellous, miraculous, phenomenal, rare, special, strange, surprising, unheard of, unusual, weird, wonderful, abnormal, curious

OPPOSITE ordinary

**extreme** adjective

1 Polar bears can withstand **extreme** cold.  
great, intense, severe, acute, excessive  
2 She lives on the **extreme** edge of the town.  
farthest, furthest

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

# Ff

## fabric noun

This **fabric** will make a lovely dress for my doll.

cloth, material, stuff  
A plural word is **textiles**.

## fabulous adjective

1 (informal) We had a **fabulous** time at the party.

excellent, first-class, marvellous, outstanding, superb, tremendous, wonderful (informal) brilliant, fantastic, smashing

2 **Dragons are fabulous** creatures.

fictitious, imaginary, legendary, mythical

## face noun

1 We saw the anger in the witch's **face**.

expression, features, look, countenance

2 The **face** of the clock had been smashed.

front

3 A cube has six **faces**.

side, surface

## face verb

1 Stand and **face** your partner. be opposite to, look towards

2 The astronauts had to **face** many dangers.

cope with, deal with, face up to, stand up to, tackle, meet, encounter, confront

OPPOSITE avoid

## fact noun

It is a **fact** that dodos are now extinct. reality, truth, certainty

OPPOSITE fiction

## the facts

The detective considered **the facts** in the case.

details, particulars, information, data

Facts which are useful in trying to prove something are **evidence**.

Facts expressed as numbers are **statistics**.

## factual adjective

Anne Frank wrote a **factual** account of her life during the war

real, true, truthful, accurate, authentic, faithful, genuine, objective, reliable

A film or story based on a person's life is **biographical**.

A film or story based on history is **historical**.

A film telling you about real events is a **documentary**.

OPPOSITE made-up, fictional

## fade verb

1 **Sunlight has faded** the curtains. make paler, bleach, blanch, whiten, dim

OPPOSITE brighten

2 Those flowers will **fade** in a few days.

wither, wilt, droop, flag, shrivel

OPPOSITE flourish

3 Gradually, the light began to **fade**.

weaken, decline, diminish, dwindle, fail, wane, disappear, melt away, vanish

OPPOSITE increase

## fail verb

1 Their plan to steal the crown jewels **failed** miserably.

be unsuccessful, go wrong, fall through, founder, come to grief, miscarry

(informal) flop, bomb

OPPOSITE succeed

## WRITING TIPS

### face noun

You can use these words to describe a **face**.

### TO DESCRIBE ITS shape

flat, long, oval, round, rounded; lantern-jawed, square-jawed

### TO DESCRIBE ITS features

chiselled, chubby, craggy, delicate, fine, gaunt, haggard, hollow, pinched, prominent, puffy, skeletal, sunken *Their faces were **gaunt** and **pinched** from hunger.*

### TO DESCRIBE ITS skin OR colour

clear, dark, fair, flushed, freckled, fresh, glowing, healthy, rosy, ruddy, tanned; ashen, grey, leaden, pale, pallid, pasty, sallow, sickly, unhealthy, wan; flabby, saggy, shrivelled, weather-beaten, wizened, wrinkled, wrinkly; disfigured, pimply, pock-marked, scarred, spotty *The old witch was **wizened** like a prune.*

### TO DESCRIBE the look on a face

cheeky, cheerful, radiant, sunny; grave, grim, serious; sulky, sullen, surly; blank, deadpan, faceless, impassive, unmoving, vacant *The guard stared ahead, his face **unmoving**.*

### You can use these words to describe eyes:

beady, bulbous, bulging, deep-set, glassy, heavy-lidded, hooded, protuberant, saucer-like, sunken, cloudy, misty, moist, piercing, steely, tearful, watery *The monster had a single **bulging** red eye.*

### You can use these words to describe a nose:

beak-like, bulbous, button, classical or Roman, crooked, pointed, snub, upturned *The troll had **bushy** eyebrows and a red, **bulbous** nose.*



**2** The rocket engine **failed** before take-off.

break down, cut out, give up, stop working

**3** By late afternoon, the light had begun to **fail**.

weaken, decline, diminish, dwindle, fade, get worse, deteriorate

OPPOSITE improve

**4** The professor **failed** to warn us of the danger.

neglect, forget, omit

OPPOSITE remember

**5** I hope I don't **fail** my violin exam.

OPPOSITE pass

### failure noun

**1** The storm caused a power **failure**.

breakdown, fault, malfunction, crash, loss, collapse, stoppage

**2** Their attempt to reach the North Pole was a **failure**.

defeat, disappointment, disaster, fiasco

(informal) flop, wash-out

OPPOSITE success

### faint adjective

**1** The details in the photograph are very **faint**.

faded, dim, unclear, indistinct, vague, blurred, hazy, pale, shadowy, misty

OPPOSITE clear, distinct

**2** There was a **faint** smell of burning in the air.

delicate, slight

OPPOSITE strong

**3** We heard a **faint** cry for help.

weak, low, muffled, distant, hushed, muted, soft, thin

OPPOSITE loud

**4** Gordon was so hungry that he felt **faint**.

dizzy, giddy, light-headed, unsteady, weak, exhausted, feeble

(informal) woozy

### faint verb

The explorers nearly **fainted** from exhaustion.

become unconscious, collapse, pass out, black out

(old use) swoon

### fair adjective

**1** I think the referee made a **fair** decision.

just, proper, right, fair-minded, honest, honourable, impartial, unbiased, unprejudiced, disinterested

OPPOSITE unfair

**2** The twins both have **fair** hair.

blond or blonde, light, golden, yellow

OPPOSITE dark

**3** Our team has a **fair** chance of winning the cup.

reasonable, moderate, average, acceptable, adequate, satisfactory, passable, respectable, tolerable

**4** The weather should be **fair** today.

dry, fine, sunny, bright, clear, cloudless, pleasant, favourable

### fair noun

**1** My sister won a teddy bear at the **fair**.

fairground, funfair, carnival, fête, gala

**2** Our school is holding a book **fair** next week.

show, exhibition, display, market, bazaar

### fairly adverb

**1** The competition will be judged **fairly**.

honestly, properly, justly, impartially

**2** The ground is still **fairly** wet. I'm **fairly** certain that we are heading north.

quite, rather, somewhat, slightly, moderately, up to a point, reasonably, tolerably (informal) pretty



### WORD WEB

#### fairy noun

THINGS A FAIRY MIGHT HAVE OR USE  
fairy dust, lantern, wand, wings

A FAIRY'S WINGS OR CLOTHES MIGHT BE  
diaphanous, feathery, glittering, glowing, gossamer, lustrous, sheer, sparkling, translucent, transparent

#### PLACES WHERE A FAIRY MIGHT LIVE

dell, glen, magic forest or tree, glade, mound, toadstool

#### SOME CREATURES LIKE FAIRIES

brownie, elf, imp, leprechaun, nymph, pixie, sprite

### faithful adjective

My dog, Scruffy, is my **faithful** friend.

loyal, devoted, reliable, trustworthy, dependable, firm, constant, close

OPPOSITE unfaithful

### fake noun

That's not a real Roman coin—it's a **fake**.

copy, imitation, reproduction, replica, forgery (informal) phoney

An event which fakes a real event is a **hoax**, **sham**, or **simulation**.

A person who pretends to be another person is an **impostor**.

### fake verb

The spy tried to **fake** a foreign accent.

imitate, copy, pretend, put on, reproduce, simulate

To fake someone's signature is to **forge** it.

### fall verb

**1** The acrobat **fell** off a ladder and broke his leg.

tumble, topple, crash down, pitch, plunge

**2** Snow was beginning to **fall** quite thickly.

drop, come down, descend, rain down, plummet

**3** The level of the river had **fallen** since March.

go down, subside, recede, sink, ebb

**4** The temperature in the cave **fell** to below freezing.

go down, become lower, decrease, decline, lessen, diminish, dwindle

### to fall in

The roof of the cabin **fell in** during the storm.

cave in, collapse, give way

### to fall out

The twins are always **falling out** with each other.

argue, disagree, quarrel, squabble, bicker

### fall noun

**1** Ellen had a **fall** and cut her knee.

tumble

**2** We noticed a sharp **fall** in the temperature.

drop, lowering

OPPOSITE rise

**3** There has been a **fall** in the price of coffee.

decrease, reduction, decline

OPPOSITE increase

**4** This is a story about the **fall** of Troy.

defeat, surrender

### false adjective

**1** They gave us **false** information about the treasure.

wrong, incorrect, untrue, inaccurate, mistaken, erroneous, faulty, invalid, misleading, deceptive

OPPOSITE correct

**2** The spy was travelling with a **false** passport.

fake, bogus, sham, counterfeit, forged

OPPOSITE genuine, authentic

**3** Mrs Gummidge put in her **false** teeth.

artificial, imitation

OPPOSITE real, natural

**4** The Black Knight turned out to be a **false** ally.

unfaithful, disloyal, unreliable, untrustworthy, deceitful, dishonest, treacherous

OPPOSITE faithful, loyal

### familiar adjective

**1** Seagulls are a **familiar** sight on the beach.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

common, everyday, normal, ordinary, usual, regular, customary, frequent, mundane, routine

OPPOSITE rare

2 It seems a bit **familiar** to call her by her first name.

informal, friendly, intimate, relaxed, close

OPPOSITE formal, unfriendly

to be **familiar** with something

Are you **familiar** with the rules of chess?

be acquainted with, be aware of, know



## WORD WEB

**family** noun

Some members of my **family** live in New Zealand.

relations, relatives

An old-fashioned term for your family is your **kin**.

The official term for your closest relative is **next of kin**.

A group of related Scottish families is a **clan**.

A succession of people from the same powerful family is a **dynasty**.

In certain societies, a group of families living together is a **tribe**.

A single stage in a family is a **generation**.

The line of ancestors from which a family is descended is its **ancestry**.

A diagram showing how people in your family are related is a **family tree**.

The study of family history is **genealogy**.

A family of young birds is a **brood**.

A family of kittens or puppies is a **litter**.

### MEMBERS OF A FAMILY MAY INCLUDE

adopted child, aunt, brother, child, cousin, daughter, father, foster-child, foster-parent, grandchild, grandparent, guardian, husband, mother, nephew, niece, parent, sister, son, spouse, step-child, step-parent, uncle, ward, wife

family

**famous** adjective

*Pele is a very **famous** football player.*

well-known, celebrated, renowned, acclaimed, notable, prominent, distinguished, eminent

To be famous for doing something bad is to be **notorious**.

OPPOSITE unknown, obscure

**fan** noun

*I used to be a **fan** of jazz music.*

enthusiast, admirer, devotee, follower, supporter

**fanatic** noun

*My brother is a rugby **fanatic**.*

enthusiast,

addict,

devotee

(informal)

freak, nut

**fancy** adjective

*Alice bought a **fancy** hat for her friend's wedding.*

elaborate, decorative, ornamental, ornate

OPPOSITE plain

**fancy** verb

1 What do you **fancy** to eat?

feel like, want, wish for, desire, prefer

2 I **fancied** I heard a noise downstairs.

imagine, think, believe, suppose

**fantastic** adjective

1 The story is full of **fantastic** creatures.

fanciful, extraordinary, strange, odd, weird, outlandish, far-fetched, incredible, imaginative

OPPOSITE realistic

2 (informal) We had a **fantastic** time at camp.

excellent, first-class, outstanding, superb, wonderful, tremendous, marvellous (informal) brilliant, fabulous, smashing

**fantasy** noun

*Rosie had a **fantasy** about being a mermaid.*

dream, daydream, delusion, fancy

**far** adjective

1 The castle stood in the **far** north of the country.

distant, faraway, remote

2 The ferry took us to the **far** side of the river.

opposite, other



## WORD WEB

**farm** noun

The formal word for farming is **agriculture**.

A farm which uses no artificial fertilizers or chemicals is an **organic farm**.

A very small farm is a **smallholding**.

A small farm growing fruit and vegetables is a **market garden**.

A small farm in Scotland is a **croft**. A large cattle farm in America is a **ranch**.



combine harvester



**fascinate** verb

*We were **fascinated** by the inventor's workshop.*

interest (in), engross, captivate, enthrall, absorb, beguile, entrance, attract, charm, enchant, delight

OPPOSITE bore

**fashion** noun

1 The Martians behaved in a peculiar **fashion**.

way, manner

2 Zoe dresses according to the latest **fashion**.

trend, vogue, craze, fad, style, look



**FARM BUILDINGS**

barn, byre or cowshed, dairy, farmhouse, granary, milking parlour, outhouse, pigsty, stable

**OTHER PARTS OF A FARM**

barnyard or farmyard, cattle pen, fields, haystack, meadow, paddock, pasture, rick, sheep fold, silo

**ITEMS OF FARM EQUIPMENT**

baler, combine harvester, cultivator, drill, harrow, harvester, mower, planter, plough, tractor, trailer

**PEOPLE WHO WORK ON A FARM**

agricultural worker, (old use) dairymaid, farmer, farm labourer, ploughman, shepherd, stockbreeder, tractor driver

**SOME FARM ANIMALS**

bull, bullock, chicken or hen, cow, duck, goat, goose, horse, pig, sheep, turkey

Birds kept on a farm are **poultry**. Animals kept for milk or beef are **cattle**.

Farm animals in general are **livestock**.

Birds kept on a farm are **poultry**.

Animals kept for milk or beef are **cattle**.

Farm animals in general are **livestock**.

tractor



bind, hitch, clamp, pin, clip, tack, stick

To fasten a boat is to **anchor** or **moor** it.

To fasten an animal is to **tether** it.

**2** They **fastened** the gate with a heavy chain.

secure, seal, lock, bolt, make fast

**fat** adjective

**1** You'll get **fat** if you eat too many crisps!

overweight, obese, chubby, plump, podgy, dumpy, flabby, portly, stout, round, rotund

**2** The witch

opened a big, **fat** book of spells. thick, bulky, chunky, weighty, substantial

OPPOSITE thin

**fatal** adjective

**1** The knight delivered a **fatal** wound to his enemy.

deadly, lethal, mortal

A fatal illness is an **incurable** or **terminal** illness.

**2** Leaving the door unlocked was a **fatal** mistake.

disastrous, catastrophic, dreadful, calamitous

**fate** noun

**1** The shipwrecked crew were in the hands of **fate**.

fortune, destiny, providence,

chance, luck

**2** The prisoner met with a terrible **fate**.

death, end

**fault** noun

**1** This DVD has a **fault** in it.

defect, flaw, malfunction, snag, problem, weakness

**2** It was my **fault** that we missed our bus.

responsibility, liability

**faulty** adjective

The TV was **faulty**, so we took it back to the shop.

broken, not working, defective, out of order, unusable, damaged

OPPOSITE perfect

**favour** noun

**1** I asked my friend to do me a **favour**.

good deed, good turn, kindness, service, courtesy

**2** The captain's plan found **favour** with most of the crew.

approval, support, liking, goodwill

**fashionable** adjective

Megan has a **fashionable** new hairstyle.

stylish, chic, up-to-date, popular, elegant, smart (informal) trendy, hip, in OPPOSITE unfashionable, out-of-date

**fast** adjective

The robber made a **fast** exit when he heard us coming.

quick, rapid, speedy, swift, brisk, hurried, hasty, high-speed, headlong, breakneck (informal) nippy

Something which goes faster

than sound is **supersonic**.

A common simile is **as fast as lightning**.

OPPOSITE slow, unhurried

**fast** adverb

**1** Mr Toad was driving too **fast** in his motor car.

quickly, speedily, swiftly, rapidly, briskly

**2** The boat was stuck **fast** on the rocks.

firmly, securely, tightly

**3** Be quiet! The baby is **fast** asleep.

deeply, sound, completely

**fasten** verb

**1** They **fastened** their ropes to the rock face.

tie, fix, attach, connect, join, link,

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**to be in favour of something**

We're all **in favour of** longer holidays.

agree to, approve of, support, like the idea of

**favourite** adjective

What is your **favourite** book?

best-loved, preferred, treasured, dearest, special, top

**fear** noun

When Garth heard the monster, he trembled with **fear**.

fright, terror, horror, alarm, panic, dread, anxiety, apprehension, trepidation

A formal word for a special type of fear is **phobia**.

A fear of open spaces is

**agoraphobia**.

A fear of spiders is

**arachnophobia**.

A fear of enclosed spaces is

**claustrophobia**.

A fear or dislike of foreigners is

**xenophobia**.

OPPOSITE courage

**fear** verb

1 My sister **fears** snakes and spiders.

be frightened of, be afraid of, be scared of, dread

2 I **fear** we may

be too late.

suspect, expect, anticipate

**fearless**

adjective

The **fearless**

explorers entered the dark cave.

brave, courageous, daring,

heroic, valiant, intrepid, plucky

OPPOSITE cowardly

**feast** noun

The king held a great **feast** to celebrate his birthday.

banquet, dinner (informal) spread

**feat** noun

The trapeze artists performed many daring **feats**.

act, action, deed, exploit, achievement, performance

**feather** noun

A large feather is a **plume**.

All the feathers on a bird are its **plumage**.

Soft, fluffy feathers are **down**.

A feather used as a pen is a **quill**.

**feature** noun

1 The room has several unusual **features**.

characteristic, detail, point, aspect, quality, peculiarity, trait, facet

A person's features are their **face**.

2 There was a **feature** about our school in the newspaper.

article, report, story, item, piece

**feeble** adjective

1 The elderly knight looked tired and **feeble**.

weak, frail, infirm, delicate, poorly, sickly, puny, weary, weedy

OPPOSITE strong, powerful

2 I made a **feeble** attempt to stop the ball. Do you expect me to believe that **feeble** excuse?

weak, poor, ineffective, inadequate, unconvincing, tame, flimsy, lame

**feed** verb

We have enough sandwiches to

**feed** six people.

provide for, cater for, give food to, nourish

**to feed on**

The leopard was **feeding on** its prey.

eat, consume, devour



**feel** verb

1 I **felt** the llama's soft, woolly fur.

touch, caress, stroke, fondle

2 It **feels**

colder today.

appear, seem,

strike you as

3 Older people tend to **feel** the cold.

notice, be aware of, be conscious of, experience, suffer from

4 I **feel** that it's time we made a start.

think, believe, consider

**to feel like**

Do you **feel like** going for a walk?

fancy, want, wish for, desire

**feel** noun

I love the **feel** of warm sand

between my toes.

feeling, sensation, touch

**feeling** noun

1 The cat had lost all **feeling** in its paw.

sense of touch, sensation, sensitivity

2 I didn't mean to hurt your **feelings**.

emotion, passion, sentiment

3 I have a **feeling** that something is wrong.

suspicion, notion, inkling, hunch, idea, impression, fancy, intuition

**fence** noun

The mansion was surrounded by a tall **fence**.

railing, barrier, wall, paling, stockade, hedge

**ferocious** adjective

The mansion was guarded by a **ferocious** dog.

fierce, fearsome, savage, wild, vicious, violent, bloodthirsty, brutal

OPPOSITE tame

**fertile** adjective

The surrounding countryside was green and **fertile**.

fruitful, productive, rich, fecund

OPPOSITE barren, sterile

**festival** noun

The town holds a **festival** every summer.

carnival, fiesta, fête, gala, fair, celebration, jamboree

A celebration of a special anniversary is a **jubilee**.

**fetch** verb

1 I **fetched** the shopping from the car.

get, bring, carry, collect, transfer, transport, convey, pick up, retrieve, obtain

2 If we sell our car, how much will it **fetch**?

make, raise, sell for, go for, bring in, earn

**feud** noun

There has been a **feud** between our families for years.

quarrel, dispute, conflict, hostility, enmity, rivalry, strife, antagonism

A feud that lasts a long time is a **vendetta**.

**feverish** adjective

1 I felt **feverish** with the cold.

When you are feverish you are **hot** and **shivery**.

With a bad fever you may become **delirious**.

2 There was **feverish** activity in the kitchen.

frenzied, frantic, frenetic, excited, agitated, hectic, busy, hurried, impatient, restless

**fictional** adjective

Harry Potter is a **fictional** character.

imaginary, made-up, invented, fanciful

OPPOSITE factual, real

**fiddle** verb

1 Who's been **fiddling** with the DVD player?

tinker, meddle, tamper, play about, mess about, twiddle

2 (informal) Mr Filch had been **fiddling** the bank account for years.

falsify, alter, rig

(informal) cook the books

**fidget** verb

I begin to **fidget** when I'm bored.

be restless, fiddle about, play about, mess about

**field** noun

1 Cattle were grazing in the **field**.

meadow, pasture

A small field for horses is a

**paddock**.

An area of grass in a village is a **green**.

2 The **field** is too wet to play football.

ground, pitch, playing field

3 Electronics is not my **field**.

special interest, speciality, area of study

**fierce** adjective

1 The travellers were killed in a **fierce** attack by armed bandits.

vicious, ferocious, savage, brutal, violent, wild, cruel, merciless, ruthless, pitiless

2 Our team will face **fierce**

opposition in the final.

strong, keen, eager, aggressive, competitive, passionate,

relentless

3 The explorers braved the **fierce**

heat of the desert sun.

blazing, intense, raging

**fiery** adjective

1 It's best to avoid the **fiery** heat of the midday sun.

blazing, burning, hot, intense, fierce, raging, flaming, red-hot, glowing

2 My great aunt has always had a **fiery** temper.

violent, passionate, excitable, angry, furious

**fight** noun

1 The warriors faced each other for a **fight** to the death.

Fighting is **combat** or **hostilities**.

A fight between armies is a **battle**.

A minor unplanned battle is a **skirmish**.

A series of battles is a **campaign**

or **war**.

A minor fight is a **brawl**, **scrap**, **scuffle**, or **tussle**.

A fight arranged between two people is a **duel**.

2 We support the **fight** to save the rainforest.

campaign, crusade, struggle



**fight** verb

1 Two seagulls were **fighting** over a scrap of bread.

have a fight, scrap, scuffle, exchange blows, come to blows

2 The two countries **fought** each other in the war.

do battle with, wage war with, attack

Fighting with swords is **fencing**.

Fighting with fists is **boxing**.

Fighting in which you try to

throw your opponent to the

ground is **wrestling**.

Fighting sports such as karate and judo are **martial arts**.

3 We will **fight** the decision to close our local library.

protest against, oppose, resist, make a stand against, campaign against

**figure** noun

1 Please write the **figure** '8' on the board.

number, numeral, digit, integer

2 Ballet dancers need to have a good **figure**.

body, build, form, shape

3 Inside the temple were several clay **figures**.

statue, carving, sculpture

**figure** verb

Donald Duck **figures** in many cartoons.

appear, feature, take part

to **figure out**

We couldn't **figure out** what the riddle meant.

work out, make out, understand, see

**fill** verb

1 Dad **filled** the trolley with shopping.

load, pack, stuff, cram, top up

To fill a tyre with air is to **inflate** it.

OPPOSITE empty

2 What can I use to **fill** this hole?

close up, plug, seal, block up, stop up

3 **Sightseers filled** the streets.

crowd, jam, block, obstruct

(informal) bung up

**film** noun

1 There is a good **film** on TV

tonight.

movie, picture, video, DVD

A long film is a **feature film**.

A short excerpt from a film is a **clip**.

A script for a film is a

**screenplay** and a writer of

screenplays is a **screenwriter**.

A well-known film actor is a

**film star**.

A theatre where films are

shown is a **cinema**, **picture**

**house**, or (American) **movie**

**theatre**.

2 There was a **film** of oil on the water.

coat, coating, layer, covering, sheet, skin

A large patch of oil floating on water is a **slick**.

**filthy** adjective

Those trainers are **filthy**!

dirty, mucky, messy, grimy,

grubby, muddy, soiled, stained

OPPOSITE clean

**final** adjective

1 The **final** moments of the match were very tense.

last, closing, concluding

OPPOSITE opening

2 What was the **final** result?

eventual, ultimate

**finally** adverb

I've **finally** managed to finish my book.

eventually, at last, in the end

**find** verb

1 Did you **find** any fossils on the beach?

come across, discover, see, spot, locate, encounter, stumble

across, unearth

2 The children never **found** the secret door again.

trace, track down, recover, retrieve

OPPOSITE lose

3 Did the doctor **find** what was wrong?

detect, identify, diagnose, ascertain

4 You will **find** that building a tree house is hard work.

become aware, realize, learn, recognize, notice, observe

**fine** adjective

1 The young musicians gave a **fine** performance.

excellent, first-class, superb,

splendid, admirable,

commendable, good

OPPOSITE bad

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**2** As the weather was **fine**, we took a picnic.

sunny, fair, bright, clear, cloudless, pleasant

OPPOSITE dull

**3** Spiders spin very **fine** thread for their webs.

delicate, fragile, thin, flimsy, slender, slim

OPPOSITE thick

**4** The desert dunes were made of **fine** sand.

dusty, powdery

OPPOSITE coarse

**finish** verb

**1** When are you likely to **finish** your homework?

complete, reach the end of, cease, round off

**2** The film should **finish** around nine o'clock.

end, stop, conclude, terminate (informal) wind up

**3** I've already **finished** my bag of crisps.

consume, use up, get through, exhaust

(informal) polish off

OPPOSITE start

**finish** noun

We stayed to watch the parade until the **finish**.

end, close, conclusion,

completion, result, termination

OPPOSITE start

**fire** noun

The campers toasted

marshmallows in the **fire**.

blaze, flames, burning,

combustion

A very big hot fire is an **inferno**.

An open fire out of doors is a

**bonfire**.

An enclosed fire which produces great heat is a **furnace**.

An enclosed fire for cooking food is an **oven**.

An enclosed fire for making

pottery is a **kiln**.

A team of people whose job is to

put out fires is a **fire brigade**.

A member of a fire brigade is a

**firefighter**.

**fire** verb

**1** The soldier aimed his rifle and **fired** two shots.

shoot, discharge, let off, set off

To fire a missile is to **launch** it.

**2** (informal) Miss Stark **fired** her assistant for being late for work.

dismiss, sack

**firm** noun

Mr Perkins owns a **firm** that makes biscuits.

company, business,

organization, enterprise

**firm** adjective

**1** The surface of the planet was dry and **firm**.

hard, solid, dense, compact, rigid, set

OPPOSITE soft

**2** Make sure the knots in the rope are **firm**.

secure, tight, strong, stable, fixed, sturdy, steady

**3** Zelda had a **firm** belief in the power of magic.

definite, certain, sure,

decided, determined, resolute,

unshakeable, unwavering

OPPOSITE unsure

**4** The two girls have become

**firm** friends.

close, devoted, faithful, loyal, constant, dependable, reliable

**first** adjective

**1** The **first** inhabitants of the area were Picts.

earliest, original

**2** The **first** thing to do in an emergency is to keep calm.

principal, key, main,

fundamental, basic, chief

**fit** adjective

**1** Cinderella's gown was **fit** for a princess.

suitable, appropriate, fitting, right, good enough, worthy (of)

OPPOSITE unsuitable

**2** I walk to school every day to keep **fit**.

healthy, well, strong, robust (old use) hale and hearty

A common simile is **as fit as a fiddle**.

OPPOSITE unhealthy

**3** After a long ride, the horses were **fit** to collapse.

ready, liable, likely, about

**fit** verb

**1** We need to **fit** a new lock on the door.

install, put in place, position

**2** This key doesn't **fit** the lock.

He **fits** the description of the wanted criminal.

match, correspond to, go

together with, tally with

**3** Her speech perfectly **fitted** the occasion.

be suitable for, be appropriate to, suit

**fix** verb

**1** The soldier **fixed** a bayonet to the end of his rifle.

fasten, attach, connect, join, link

**2** We **fixed** the tent poles in the ground.

set, secure, make firm, stabilize

**3** Let's **fix** a time for the party.

decide on, agree on, set, arrange, settle, determine, specify, finalize

**4** (informal) Dad says he can **fix** my bike.

repair, mend, sort, put right

**fix** noun

(informal) Can you help me?

I'm in a **fix**.

difficulty, mess, predicament, plight

(informal) jam, hole

**fizzy** adjective

Could I have a bottle of **fizzy** water, please?

sparkling, bubbly, effervescent, gassy, foaming

OPPOSITE still

**flag** noun

The street was decorated with **flags** for the carnival.

banner, pennant, streamer

The flag of a regiment is its

**colours** or **standard**.

A flag flown on a ship is an

**ensign**.

Decorative strips of small

flags are **bunting**.

**flap** verb

The sail **flapped** in the wind.

flutter, sway, swing, wave about, thrash about

**flash** verb

We saw a light **flash** from an upstairs window.

shine, beam, blaze, flare, glare,

gleam, glint, flicker, glimmer,

sparkle

**flash** noun

There were **flashes** of lightning in the sky.

blaze, flare, beam, ray, shaft, burst, gleam, glint, flicker,

glimmer, sparkle

**flat** adjective

**1** You need a **flat** surface to write on.

even, level, smooth, plane

A common simile is **as flat as a pancake**.

OPPOSITE uneven

**2** I lay **flat** on the ground.

horizontal, outstretched,

spread out

To be lying face downwards

is to be **prone**.

To be lying face upwards is

to be **supine**.

OPPOSITE upright

**3** The robot spoke in a **flat**,

electronic voice.

dull, boring, lifeless,

uninteresting, monotonous, tedious

OPPOSITE lively

**4** The front tyre of my bike was **flat**.

deflated, punctured

OPPOSITE inflated

**5** Our request met with a **flat** refusal.

outright, straight, positive, absolute, total, utter, point-blank

# flatten verb

- 1 We **flattened** the crumpled map on the desk.  
smooth, press, roll out, iron out
- 2 The earthquake **flattened** several buildings.  
demolish, destroy, knock down, pull down, level
- 3 The young plants were **flattened** by the rain.  
squash, crush, trample

# flavour noun

- 1 I don't like the **flavour** of raw onions.  
taste, tang
- 2 Which **flavour** of ice cream do you like best?  
kind, sort, variety

# flexible adjective

- 1 I need a pair of trainers with **flexible** soles.  
bendable, supple, pliable, bendy, elastic, springy  
OPPOSITE rigid, inflexible
- 2 My working hours are very **flexible**.  
adjustable, adaptable, variable, open  
OPPOSITE fixed

# flicker verb

- The candlelight **flickered** in the draught.  
twinkle, glimmer, waver, flutter, blink, shimmer

# flimsy adjective

- 1 The kite was so **flimsy** that it broke apart.  
fragile, delicate, frail, brittle, weak, wobbly, shaky, rickety  
OPPOSITE sturdy, robust
- 2 The fairy wore a dress of the **flimsiest** silk.  
thin, fine, light, lightweight, floaty

# flinch verb

- He **flinched** as an arrow flew past his head.  
back off, draw back, falter, recoil, shrink back, start, wince

# fling verb

- I **flung** a stone into the pond.  
throw, cast, sling, toss, hurl, pitch (informal) chuck, bung

# float verb

- We watched the twigs **float** gently down the river.  
sail, drift, glide, slip, slide, waft

# flood noun

- 1 The **flood** of water swept away the bridge.  
deluge, inundation, rush, torrent, spate
- 2 The restaurant has received a **flood** of complaints.  
succession, barrage, storm, volley

# flood verb

- 1 The river burst its banks and **flooded** the valley.



- drown, swamp, inundate, submerge, immerse, engulf
- 2 We have been **flooded** with entries for our competition.  
overwhelm, swamp, besiege

# flop verb

- 1 I was so tired that I just **flopped** onto my bed.  
collapse, drop, fall, slump
- 2 The plants will **flop** if you don't water them.  
dangle, droop, hang down, sag, wilt
- 3 (informal) The first film **flopped**, but the sequel was a big hit.  
be unsuccessful, fail, founder, fall flat

# floppy adjective

- The dog had long, **floppy** ears.  
droopy, limp, saggy, soft  
OPPOSITE stiff, rigid

# flow verb

- The rain water **flowed** along the gutter.  
run, stream, pour, glide  
To flow slowly is to **dribble**, **drip**, **ooze**, **seep**, or **trickle**.  
To flow fast is to **cascade**, **gush**, or **sweep**.  
To flow with sudden force is to **spurt** or **squirt**.  
To flow over the edge of something is to **overflow** or **spill**.  
When blood flows from a wound, it **bleeds**.  
When the tide flows out, it **ebbs**.

# flow noun

- 1 It's hard work rowing against the **flow**.  
current, tide, drift
- 2 There was a steady **flow** of water into the pond.  
stream, flood, cascade, gush, rush, spate

# fluffy adjective

- Four **fluffy** ducklings were swimming in the pond.  
feathery, downy, furry, fuzzy, hairy, woolly, shaggy, soft

# flush verb

- Rory **flushed** with embarrassment.  
blush, go red, colour, redden, burn

# flustered adjective

- I get **flustered** when I have to read in assembly.

- confused, upset, bothered, agitated, unsettled, ruffled (informal) rattled  
OPPOSITE calm

# flutter verb

- A moth **fluttered** about the light bulb.  
flap, beat, flicker, quiver, tremble, vibrate

# foam noun

- The bath water was covered with pinkish **foam**.  
bubbles, froth, suds, lather  
Foam made by sea water is **surf** or **spume**.

# foam verb

- The mixture in the cauldron **foamed** and gurgled.  
froth, bubble, fizz, boil, seethe, ferment, lather

# fog noun

- The top of the mountain was covered with **fog**.  
Thin fog is **haze** or **mist**.  
A thick mixture of fog and smoke is **smog**.

# fold verb

- Fold** the paper along the dotted line.  
bend, double over, crease, pleat

# fold noun

- She smoothed the soft **folds** of her dress.  
crease, furrow, layer  
A fold which is pressed into a garment is a **pleat**.

# follow verb

- 1 Why does thunder always **follow** lightning?  
come after, succeed, replace  
OPPOSITE precede
- 2 I think that car is **following** us!  
go after, chase, pursue, track, trail, tail, stalk, hunt, shadow
- 3 **Follow** this path until you reach the river.  
go along, keep to
- 4 I **followed** the instructions on the packet.  
carry out, comply with, heed, obey, observe
- 5 Which football team do you **follow**?  
be a fan of, support
- 6 We found it hard to **follow** what the creature was saying.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

understand, comprehend, grasp, take in, catch

**fond** adjective

1 Mrs Walker gave her pet poodle a **fond** kiss.

loving, tender, affectionate  
2 Anna had a **fond** hope that she would become a film star.

foolish, silly, unrealistic, fanciful

**to be fond of**

I'm very **fond of** chocolate cake.

be keen on, be partial to, like, love



**WORD WEB**

**food** noun

The banquet table was laid out with all kinds of **food**.

foodstuffs, rations, provisions, refreshments, eatables, nourishment, nutrition (informal) grub, nosh

The food that you normally eat or choose to eat is your **diet**.

A diet which includes no meat is a **vegetarian** diet.

A diet which includes no animal products is a **vegan** diet.

Food which includes fish or shellfish is **seafood**.

Foods made from milk, butter, cheese, or eggs are **dairy foods**.

Food for farm animals is **fodder**.

**SOME TYPES OF SEAFOOD**

bloater, bream, caviare, cod, crab, eel, haddock, halibut, herring, kipper, lobster, mackerel, monkfish, mussels, oysters, pilchard, plaice, prawn, salmon, sardine, scampi, sea bass, shrimp, sole, sprat, trout, tuna, whelks, whitebait, whiting

**SOME DAIRY FOODS**

butter, cheese, cream, curds, custard, eggs, ice cream, milk, yoghurt

**fool** noun

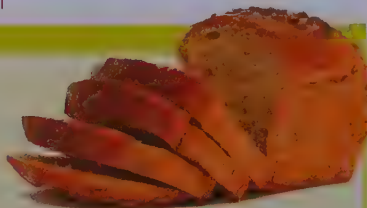
Only a **fool** would believe that ridiculous story.

idiot, dope, ass, clown, halfwit, dimwit, dunce, simpleton, blockhead, buffoon, clot, dunderhead, imbecile, moron (informal) twit, chump, nitwit, nincompoop

**fool** verb

The spy **fooled** everyone with his disguises.

deceive, trick, mislead, hoax, dupe, hoodwink (informal) con, kid, have you on,



**FOODS MADE FROM FLOUR OR CEREALS**

batter, biscuits, bread, bun, cornflakes, cracker, crispbread, muesli, noodles, oatcake, pancake, pastry, popcorn, porridge, ricecake, roll, scone, toast

**SOME PREPARED DISHES OF FOOD**

balti, bhaji, broth, casserole, chilli, chips, chop suey, chow mein, curry, dhal, fritters, goulash, houmous, hotpot, omelette, pakora, panini, pasta, pie, pizza, quiche, samosa, sandwich, soufflé, soup, stew, stir-fry, sushi

**SOME PUDDINGS AND OTHER SWEET FOODS**

brownie, cake, chocolate, flan, gateau, honey, jam, jelly, marmalade, marzipan, meringue, mousse, muffin, sponge, steamed pudding, sugar, tart, treacle, trifle

**SOME FLAVOURINGS AND SAUCES FOR FOOD**

chilli, chutney, French dressing, garlic, gravy, herbs, ketchup, mayonnaise, mustard, pepper, pickle, salsa, salt, spice, vinegar

Things like salt and pepper which you add to food are **condiments** or **seasoning**.

take you in, pull the wool over your eyes

**to fool about or around**

We were told not to **fool about** in the swimming pool.

play about, mess about, misbehave

**foolish** adjective

It would be **foolish** to stand too close to the lions.

stupid, silly, idiotic, senseless, ridiculous, nonsensical, unwise, ill-advised, half-witted, unintelligent, absurd, crazy, mad, hare-brained

**(informal) daft**

OPPOSITE sensible

**foot** noun

1 Rhona walked on the sand in her bare **feet**.

The foot of an animal that has claws is a **paw**.

The foot of a cow, deer, or horse is a **hoof**.

A pig's foot is a **trotter**.

A bird's feet are its **claws**.

The feet of a bird of prey are its **talons**.

2 We set up camp at the **foot** of the mountain.

base, bottom



**WORD WEB**

**football** noun

Football is also known as **soccer**.

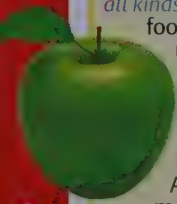
Someone who plays football is a **footballer**.

Football is played on a **field** or **pitch** in a **ground**, **park**, or **stadium**.

**MEMBERS OF A FOOTBALL TEAM**

captain, defender, fullback, forward, goalkeeper or (informal) goalie, midfielder, striker, substitute, sweeper, winger

referee



**forbidden** adjective

Skateboarding is **forbidden** in the playground.  
banned, barred, prohibited, disallowed, outlawed  
OPPOSITE allowed

**force** noun

- 1 The firefighters had to use **force** to open the door.  
strength, power, might, muscle, vigour, effort, energy
- 2 The **force** of the explosion broke all the windows.  
impact, effect, shock, intensity
- 3 The soldiers are part of a peace-keeping **force**.  
group, unit, team, corps, army, troops

**force** verb

- 1 The slaves were **forced** to work in the mines.  
compel, make, order, require, oblige, pressurize, coerce
- 2 The king **forced** a new law upon the country.  
impose, inflict
- 3 The firefighters had to **force** the door.  
break open, burst open, prise open, smash, wrench  
(informal) yank

**foreign** adjective

- 1 Lots of **foreign** tourists visit Edinburgh in the summer.  
overseas, international  
OPPOSITE native, domestic
- 2 I like travelling to **foreign** countries.

overseas, distant, faraway, exotic, remote, far-flung

**forever** adverb

- 1 Timmy is **forever** complaining about something.  
constantly, continually, always, perpetually

**forgery** noun

One of these paintings is a **forgery**.  
fake, copy, imitation, reproduction, replica  
(informal) phoney

**forget** verb

- 1 I **forgot** my toothbrush when I packed my suitcase.  
leave out, leave behind, overlook
- 2 I **forgot** to switch off the computer.  
omit, neglect, fail

**SOME MOVES A FOOTBALLER MIGHT MAKE**

chip, dribble, dummy, header, kick, mazy run, miss, pass, score, shot, tackle, volley

**SOME OTHER TERMS USED IN FOOTBALL**

corner, crossbar, deflection, dugout, equalizer, extra time, final whistle, foul, free kick, goal, goalposts, half-time, kick-off, net, offside, penalty, penalty shootout, red or yellow card, sending off, throw-in

**OTHER**

**PEOPLE INVOLVED IN FOOTBALL**  
ballboy or ballgirl, coach, linesman, manager, referee

boots

corner flag

football

**forgive** verb

Please **forgive** me for being so rude.  
excuse, pardon, let off, overlook, spare

**form** noun

- 1 I made out the **form** of a man through the mist.  
shape, figure, outline, silhouette
- 2 Ice is a **form** of water.  
kind, sort, type, variety
- 3 My brother moves up into a higher **form** next term.  
class, year, grade, set

**form** verb

- 1 The sculptor **formed** the clay into the shape of a bird.  
shape, mould, model, fashion, work, cast
- 2 My friends and I have **formed** a chess club.  
set up, establish, found, create, start
- 3 Icicles had **formed** on the roof of the cave.  
appear, develop, grow, emerge, take shape

**formal** adjective

- 1 I was invited to the **formal** opening of the museum.  
official, ceremonial
- 2 The letter was written in a very **formal** style.  
correct, proper, conventional, dignified, solemn  
OPPOSITE informal, casual

**fortune** noun

- 1 By good **fortune**, I stumbled across a secret doorway.  
chance, luck, accident, fate
- 2 The millionairess left her **fortune** to charity.  
wealth, riches, possessions, property, assets, estate  
(informal) millions

**foul** adjective

- 1 The knight fainted at the **foul** smell of the dragon's breath.  
disgusting, revolting, repulsive, rotten, stinking, offensive, unpleasant, loathsome, nasty, horrible, vile  
OPPOSITE pleasant
- 2 The walls and floor of the dungeon were **foul**.  
dirty, unclean, filthy, mucky, messy  
OPPOSITE clean, pure
- 3 The player was sent off for using **foul** language.  
rude, offensive, insulting, abusive, improper, indecent, obscene

**fragile** adjective

Fossil dinosaur bones are very **fragile**.  
breakable, delicate, frail, brittle, easily damaged, weak  
OPPOSITE strong

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**frail** adjective

- 1 My grandad felt **frail** after his illness.  
weak, infirm, feeble
- 2 That step-ladder looks a bit **frail**.  
flimsy, fragile, delicate, rickety, unsound

OPPOSITE strong, robust

**frantic** adjective

- 1 I was **frantic** with worry when our kitten got lost.  
beside yourself, fraught, desperate, distraught, hysterical, worked up, berserk
- 2 There was **frantic** activity on the day of the wedding.  
excited, hectic, frenzied, feverish, wild, mad

**fraud** noun

- 1 The bank manager was found guilty of **fraud**.  
deceit, deception, dishonesty, swindling, cheating
- 2 The prize draw was just a **fraud**—no-one won anything.  
swindle, trick, hoax, pretence, sham  
(informal) con, scam  
(informal) con man, phoney

**free** adjective

- 1 You are **free** to wander anywhere in the building.  
able, allowed, permitted, at liberty  
OPPOSITE restricted
- 2 After ten years in jail, the prisoners were **free** at last.  
freed, liberated, released, emancipated, at large, on the loose  
A common simile is *as free as a bird*.  
OPPOSITE imprisoned, enslaved
- 3 I got a **free** drink with my sandwich.  
complimentary, free of charge, gratis, on the house
- 4 Are you **free** this weekend?  
available, unoccupied  
OPPOSITE busy, occupied
- 5 The bathroom is **free** now.  
available, unoccupied, vacant, empty  
OPPOSITE engaged

**free** verb

- 1 The soldiers **freed** the prisoners of war.  
release, liberate, set free, deliver  
To free slaves is to **emancipate** them.  
To free prisoners by paying money to the captors is to **ransom** them.  
OPPOSITE imprison
- 2 We **freed** the dogs and let them run about.  
loose, turn loose, let go, untie, unchain  
OPPOSITE confine

**freedom** noun

The animals have a lot of **freedom** in the safari park.  
liberty, independence

**freeze** verb

- 1 Water begins to **freeze** at 0° C.  
become ice, ice over, harden, solidify
- 2 If you **freeze** food, you can store it for a long time.  
deep-freeze, chill, refrigerate

**freezing** adjective

It's **freezing** cold outside in winter.  
chilly, frosty, icy, wintry, raw, bitter

**frequent** adjective

- 1 I send **frequent** email messages to my friends.  
numerous, constant, continual, recurring, recurrent, repeated, countless
- 2 Badgers are **frequent** visitors to the garden.  
regular, habitual, common, familiar, persistent

OPPOSITE rare

**fresh** adjective

- 1 This pudding is made with **fresh** fruit.  
natural, raw, unprocessed
- 2 The shop bakes **fresh** bread every day.  
new  
OPPOSITE old, stale
- 3 Sally went outside to get some **fresh** air.  
clean, cool, crisp, refreshing  
OPPOSITE stuffy
- 4 Have you put **fresh** sheets on the bed?  
new, clean, laundered, washed  
OPPOSITE dirty
- 5 Having a shower makes me feel nice and **fresh**.  
refreshed, revived, restored, invigorated
- 6 We need some **fresh** ideas for our magazine.  
new, original, different, novel, innovative  
OPPOSITE old

**friend** noun

I am inviting four **friends** to my birthday party.  
companion, comrade  
(informal) mate, pal, buddy, chum  
A friend you play games with is a **playmate**.  
A friend you work with or live with is your **partner**.  
A friend you write to but don't normally meet is a **penfriend**.  
A friend you know only slightly is an **acquaintance**.

OPPOSITE enemy

**friendly** adjective

- 1 Our neighbour's pet dog is very **friendly**.  
affectionate, loving, good-natured, likeable, amiable, approachable, kind-hearted, kindly, amicable, genial, sociable, outgoing, sympathetic
- 2 Those two are very **friendly** with each other.  
close, familiar, intimate (informal) pally, chummy
- 3 I like this cafe—it has a very **friendly** atmosphere.  
warm, welcoming, hospitable, cordial, neighbourly

**fright** noun

- 1 The girl jumped up in **fright** and began to scream.  
fear, terror, alarm, horror, panic, dread
- 2 The explosion gave us an awful **fright**!  
scare, shock, surprise, start, turn, jolt

**frighten** verb

Sorry—I didn't mean to **frighten** you.  
scare, terrify, startle, alarm, shock, panic, petrify

**frightened** adjective

Mia always felt **frightened** in the dark.  
afraid, scared, terrified, alarmed, fearful, panicky, petrified

**frightening** adjective

The ghost story she told was quite **frightening**.  
terrifying, horrifying, scary, alarming, nightmarish, chilling, spine-chilling, hair-raising, bloodcurdling, chilling, eerie, sinister, fearsome  
(informal) creepy, spooky

**frisky** adjective

The new lion cubs in the zoo are very **frisky**.  
playful, lively, high-spirited, sprightly

**frivolous** adjective

Don't waste my time asking **frivolous** questions.  
foolish, silly, ridiculous, shallow, superficial, pointless, unimportant, trivial, petty

**front** noun

- 1 We stood at the **front** of the queue.  
head, start, beginning, lead, top
- 2 The **front** of the house was painted white.  
face, facing, frontage, facade  
The front of a ship is the **bow** or **prow**.  
The front of a picture is the **foreground**.

**front** adjective

- 1 The **front** runners came into sight round the corner.

**fruit** *noun***SOME COMMON VARIETIES OF FRUIT**

apple, apricot, avocado, banana, bilberry, blackberry or bramble, blackcurrant, blueberry, cherry, coconut, cranberry, damson, date, fig, gooseberry, grape, guava, kiwi fruit, loganberry, lychee, mango, melon, nectarine, pawpaw or papaya, peach, pear, pineapple, plum, pomegranate, quince, raspberry, redcurrant, rosehip, sloe, strawberry, tomato

**CITRUS FRUITS**

clementine, grapefruit, kumquat, lemon, lime, mandarin, orange, satsuma, tangerine

**DRIED FRUITS**

currant, prune, raisin, sultana

**Rhubarb** is not a fruit, although it is often eaten like one.

A person who sells fruit and vegetables is a **greengrocer**.



first, leading, most advanced  
**OPPOSITE** back

**2** The horse had injured one of its **front** legs.

fore

**OPPOSITE** back, rear, hind

**frosty** *adjective*

**1** It was a clear, **frosty** night.

cold, crisp, icy, freezing, wintry

**2** The shopkeeper gave us a **frosty** stare.

unfriendly, unwelcoming, cold, cool, stony

**frown** *noun*

On Christmas Eve, Scrooge had a **frown** on his face.

scowl, glare, grimace, glower, black look

**frown** *verb*

The witch **frowned** when her spell didn't work.

scowl, glare, grimace, glower, knit your brow, look sullen

**fruit** *noun* see panel above

**frustrate** *verb*

**1** It was **frustrating** to have to wait in the long queue.

exasperate, discourage, dispirit, irritate

**2** Our plan for the day was

**frustrated** by the weather.

block, foil, thwart, defeat, check, hinder, prevent

**full** *adjective*

**1** My suitcase is **full** to the brim.

filled, loaded, topped up  
**OPPOSITE** empty

**2** The shopping centre was **full** on Saturday.

busy, crowded, jammed, packed, crammed, congested

**OPPOSITE** empty

**3** The detective gave a **full** account of his findings.

complete, detailed, exhaustive, comprehensive, thorough,  
**OPPOSITE** incomplete

**4** The horses were galloping at **full** speed.

top, maximum, greatest, highest

**OPPOSITE** minimum

**fun** *noun*

We had great **fun** at the beach on our holiday.

amusement, diversion, enjoyment, entertainment, games, jokes, laughter, merriment, play, pleasure, recreation, sport

**to make fun of someone**

It was cruel to **make fun of** her when she fell over.

jeer at, laugh at, mock, ridicule, taunt, tease

**funny** *adjective*

**1** There are some very **funny** jokes in the film.

amusing, humorous, comic, comical, hilarious, witty, entertaining, diverting  
(informal) hysterical, priceless  
**OPPOSITE** serious

**2** There's a **funny** smell in here.

strange, odd, peculiar, curious, puzzling, weird, queer, bizarre

**furious** *adjective*

The manager was **furious** when his team lost.

angry, mad, enraged, infuriated, incensed, livid, fuming, raging, seething

**furry** *adjective*

A small, **furry** creature was curled inside the box.

hairy, fleecy, woolly, fuzzy, downy, feathery

**fuss** *noun*

There was a lot of **fuss** when the queen arrived.

bother, commotion, excitement, trouble, hullabaloo

**fuss** *verb*

Please don't **fuss**!

worry, fret, bother, get worked up

**fussy** *adjective*

**1** Our cat is **fussy** about her food. finicky, hard to please, particular (informal) choosy, picky

An informal name for a fussy person is a **fusspot**.

**2** I don't like clothes with **fussy** designs.

fancy, elaborate, ornate, florid

**future** *noun*

She has a bright **future** as a tennis player.

outlook, prospects

**OPPOSITE** past

**fuzzy** *adjective*

**1** The TV picture has gone **fuzzy**.

blurred, bleary, unfocused, unclear, indistinct, hazy, cloudy  
**OPPOSITE** clear

**2** Mia was wearing a **fuzzy** cardigan.

fluffy, frizzy, furry, woolly, fleecy

b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

# Gg

## gadget *noun*

This torch is a handy little **gadget**.  
tool, instrument, implement,  
device, contraption, gizmo

## game *noun*

1 My favourite **game** is  
hide-and-seek.  
amusement, pastime,  
sport, activity,  
recreation

2 The big **game** is  
on this Saturday.  
match, contest,  
competition,  
tournament



cards

chess



## gang *noun*

1 The sea was swarming with  
**gangs** of pirates.  
group, band, crowd, pack, set,  
mob

2 A **gang** of workmen dug a hole  
in the road.  
team, unit, crew, squad, party

## gap *noun*

1 The animals escaped through a  
**gap** in the fence.  
opening, space, hole, breach,  
break, crack, rift

2 She returned to work after a  
**gap** of two years.  
break, interval, interruption,  
pause, lull

## gate *noun*

People waited at the **gate** to be  
let in.  
gateway, doorway, entrance,  
portal

## gather *verb*

1 A crowd **gathered** to watch  
the performers.  
assemble, collect, come  
together, congregate

2 The captain **gathered** her team  
to give them a talk.  
bring together, round up, muster

3 We **gathered** daisies to make  
into chains.

pick, pluck, collect, harvest

4 I **gather** that you've been on  
holiday.

understand, hear, learn, believe

## general *adjective*

1 There was a **general** air of  
gloom about the abbey.

widespread, extensive, broad,  
sweeping, overall, prevalent

2 I've only got a **general** idea of  
where we are.

rough, approximate,  
indefinite, vague, loose

## generous *adjective*

1 It was **generous** of  
you to give me your  
seat.

unselfish, charitable,  
kind-hearted

OPPOSITE selfish

2 We each got a

**generous** helping of

ice cream.  
ample, large, lavish, plentiful

OPPOSITE meagre

## genius *noun*

Nila is a **genius** at maths.

expert, master,  
mastermind, wizard, ace

## gentle *adjective*

1 The vet is very **gentle** with  
sick animals.

kind, tender, good-tempered,  
humane

2 Grasses swayed in the **gentle**  
breeze.

light, slight, mild, soft, faint

OPPOSITE strong

3 There is a **gentle** slope to the  
top of the hill.

slight, gradual, easy

OPPOSITE steep

## genuine *adjective*

1 Is that a **genuine** diamond?  
real, actual, true, authentic

OPPOSITE fake

2 Your friend seems like a very  
**genuine** person.

honest, sincere, frank, earnest

OPPOSITE false

## gesture *noun*

She opened her arms in a **gesture**

of welcome.

sign, signal, motion, movement

## get *verb*

1 We're **getting** a goldfish for our  
class.

acquire, obtain, buy, purchase

2 Can you **get** me another blanket,  
please?

bring, fetch, collect, pick up,  
retrieve

3 Cara **got** a medal for swimming.

receive, gain, earn, win, achieve

4 What time did you **get** home?

arrive at, reach, come to

OPPOSITE leave

5 It was starting to **get** dark  
outside.

become, grow, turn

6 I **got** a stomach bug on holiday  
last year.

catch, develop, pick up, come  
down with

7 You'll never **get** Oscar to eat  
celery.

persuade, urge, influence, coax

8 I don't **get** the point of that film.

understand, follow, comprehend,

grasp

to **get** out of

My brother **got** out of doing the  
washing up.

avoid, evade, shirk

to **get** over

He hasn't **got** over the accident yet.

get better from, recover from,  
shake off, survive

## ghastly *adjective*

The boy's face turned a **ghastly**  
shade of green.

appalling, awful, dreadful,  
frightful, grim, grisly, horrible,

horrifying, shocking, monstrous,  
terrible



## WORD WEB

### ghost *noun*

Meldrop House was haunted by  
several **ghosts**.

spirit, spectre, phantom,  
ghoul, apparition, shade,  
wraith

(informal) spook

A ghost that makes a lot of  
noise is a **poltergeist**

### A GHOST OR GHOSTLY EXPERIENCE

#### MIGHT BE

bloodcurdling, chilling,  
grisly, gruesome, hair-raising,  
macabre, nightmarish, spine-  
chilling, spine-tingling

#### THINGS A GHOST MIGHT DO

flit, float, glide, glow, haunt  
a person or place, hover, lurk,  
materialize, pass through  
walls, rattle chains, shimmer,  
vanish, waft

#### NOISES A GHOST MIGHT MAKE

cackle, clang, clank, creak,  
groan, hoot, howl, moan,  
screech, sigh, sob, wail

#### PLACES A GHOST MIGHT BE FOUND

catacombs, crypt, haunted  
house or mansion, graveyard,  
sepulchre, tomb, vault

#### OTHER THINGS THAT MIGHT BE IN A HAUNTED HOUSE

bats, candles, cellar, cobwebs,  
dungeon, gargoyle, mummy,  
owl, secret door or passage,  
skeleton, skull, trap door,  
turret



**ghostly** adjective

The candlelight cast **ghostly** shadows on the wall.  
spectral, phantom, ghoulis, unearthly, eerie, sinister, uncanny  
(informal) spooky, creepy

**giant** adjective

A **giant** tree towered above us.  
gigantic, huge, enormous, massive, immense, mammoth, colossal, monstrous  
OPPOSITE tiny

**giddy** adjective

I felt **giddy** when I stood at the edge of the cliff.  
dizzy, faint, unsteady

**gift** noun

1 I received some nice **gifts** on my birthday.

**present**

2 Elsa has a **gift** for music.  
talent, ability, flair, knack, genius

**gigantic** adjective

The dragon reared its **gigantic** head.  
huge, giant, enormous, massive, colossal, immense, mammoth, monstrous  
(informal) whopping, humungous  
OPPOSITE tiny

**giggle** verb

Ailsa and I couldn't stop **giggling**.  
snigger, titter, chuckle, laugh

**girl** noun

A synonym used in some parts of Britain is **lass**.  
Old-fashioned words are **damsel**, **maid**, and **maiden**.

**give** verb

1 Santa Claus **gave** each child a present.  
deal out, distribute, issue, supply, offer, present, hand over, pass, award  
2 Will you **give** something to our collection for charity?  
contribute, donate  
3 The giant **gave** a loud sneeze.  
utter, emit, let out  
4 We are **giving** a concert at the end of term.  
present, put on, lay on, organize, arrange

5 Will this branch **give** if I sit on it?  
collapse, give way, bend, break, buckle

**to give in**

The boxer **gave in** after a long fight.

surrender, yield, submit, quit

**to give up**

He **gave up** trying to start the car.  
abandon, stop, cease, quit

**glad** adjective

I'm **glad** to hear that you're feeling better.

pleased, happy, delighted, thrilled

OPPOSITE sad

**glance** verb

The bus driver **glanced** quickly at his watch.

look quickly, peek, peep, glimpse

**glare** verb

The troll **glared** at us from under his bushy eyebrows.

stare, frown, scowl, glower

**glare** noun

1 The **glare** of the lights dazzled me.

dazzle, blaze, brightness, brilliance

2 Miss Frump silenced the children with an angry **glare**.

stare, scowl, glower, frown, nasty look

**gleam** noun

I saw a **gleam** of moonlight between the clouds.

glimmer, glint, flash, ray, shaft

**gleam** verb

The lights **gleamed** on the water.

glimmer, glint, glisten, shimmer, shine

**glide** verb

The boat **glided** gently across the lake.

move smoothly, slide, slip, drift, float, coast

**glimmer** verb

The city lights **glimmered** in the distance.

gleam, glint, glow, glisten, shimmer, flicker, blink

**glimpse** verb

I **glimpsed** a deer running through the forest.

catch sight of, spot, spy, sight

**glimpse** verb

We caught a **glimpse** of a whale in the sea.

peek, peep, glance, sighting, view

**glint** verb

Sunlight **glinted** on the windows.

flash, glitter, sparkle, twinkle

**glisten** verb

The pavement **glistened** with frost.

gleam, shine, glint, shimmer, glimmer

**glitter** verb

The jewels **glittered** under the bright lights.

sparkle, twinkle, shimmer, glimmer, glint, glisten, flash, shine

**gloat** verb

He was **gloating** about winning the poetry prize.

boast, brag, crow, show off

**global** adjective

The Internet is a **global** network of computers.

worldwide, international, universal

**gloom** noun

1 We could hardly see in the **gloom** of the cave.

darkness, dimness, shade, shadow, murk

The gloomy light late in the evening is **dusk** or **twilight**.

2 There was an air of **gloom** in the abandoned tower.

depression, sadness, unhappiness, melancholy, misery, despair

**gloomy** adjective

1 It was cold and **gloomy** in the cellar.

dark, dingy, dim, dismal, dreary, sombre, cheerless, murky, shadowy

OPPOSITE bright

2 Eeyore was feeling **gloomy** again.

depressed, sad, unhappy, glum, miserable, melancholy, low, downcast, dejected

(informal) down in the dumps

OPPOSITE cheerful

glimmer

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**glorious** adjective

Look at that **glorious** sunset!  
magnificent, splendid, stunning,  
spectacular, superb, magnificent,  
wonderful, marvellous

**glossy** adjective

The bear had a thick, **glossy** coat  
of black fur.  
shiny, sleek, silky, shining,  
gleaming, lustrous  
OPPOSITE dull

**glow** noun

The soft **glow** of burning candles  
lit the room.  
brightness, shine, gleam, radiance

**glow** verb

The embers of the bonfire were still  
**glowing**.  
shine, gleam, burn  
Something that glows in the dark  
is **luminous** or **phosphorescent**.

**glum** adjective

Why are you looking so **glum**?  
depressed, sad, unhappy,  
gloomy, miserable, melancholy,  
low, downcast, dejected  
OPPOSITE cheerful

**gnarled** adjective

The branches of the tree were  
**gnarled** with age.  
bent, twisted, crooked, distorted,  
knobbly, knotty

**gnaw** verb

The wolves **gnawed** at a pile of  
bones.  
chew, bite, nibble, munch

**go** verb

1 A carriage was **going** slowly  
along the road.  
move, progress, proceed  
2 My granny has always wanted to  
**go** to China.  
travel, journey  
3 Some of the guests had already  
**gone**.  
leave, depart, get away,  
withdraw  
4 By morning, the ice had all **gone**.  
disappear, vanish  
5 The canal **goes** all the way from  
Inverness to Fort William.  
extend, lead, reach, stretch, run  
6 The mountaineer's face **went**  
blue with cold.  
become, turn, grow  
7 Is that old grandfather clock  
still **going**?  
function, operate, work, run  
8 Cups and saucers **go** on the  
bottom shelf.  
belong, be kept, be placed  
9 Time **goes** slowly when you're  
stuck indoors.  
pass, go by, elapse  
**to go back**  
Sarah has **gone back** to the house.  
return, retreat, retrace your steps  
**to go off**  
1 A bomb **went off** nearby.

explode, blow up, detonate

2 The milk will **go off** if it's not in  
the fridge.

turn sour, go bad, rot

**to go on**

1 What's **going on** over there?

happen, occur, take place

2 Please **go on** with your story.  
carry on, continue, keep going,  
proceed

**go** noun

Would you like to have a **go** on my  
computer?

try, turn, chance, opportunity  
(informal) shot, bash, stab

**goal** noun

The **goal** of the society is to protect  
wildlife.

aim, ambition, intention, object,  
objective, purpose, target

**gobble** verb

Ladybirds love to **gobble** greenfly.  
guzzle, gulp, bolt, devour

**good** adjective see panel opposite

That is a really **good** ideal!  
excellent, fine, lovely, nice,  
wonderful  
(informal) fantastic, great, super,  
cool  
OPPOSITE bad

**gorgeous** adjective

The gardens look **gorgeous** in the  
summer.

beautiful, glorious, dazzling,  
stunning, splendid, superb,  
glamorous, handsome

**gossip** verb

Two neighbours were **gossiping**  
over the fence.

chatter, tell tales  
(informal) natter

**gossip** noun

1 Don't believe all the **gossip**  
you hear.

chatter, rumour, hearsay,  
scandal  
(informal) tittle-tattle

2 Our next-door

neighbour is a dreadful **gossip**.  
busybody, chatterbox, telltale,  
scandalmonger

**govern** verb

The ancient Romans **governed** a  
vast empire.

rule, run, administer, direct,  
command, manage, be in  
charge of

**grab** verb

The cowboy **grabbed** the reins of  
the runaway horse.

seize, grasp, catch, clutch, grip,  
get hold of, snatch

**graceful** adjective

The gymnast made a **graceful**  
landing.

elegant, beautiful, stylish,  
smooth, flowing, agile, nimble  
OPPOSITE clumsy, graceless

**grade** noun

My sister has reached the top  
**grade** in judo.

class, standard, level, stage,  
rank, degree

**gradual** adjective

There's been a **gradual** change in  
the weather.

steady, slow, gentle, moderate,  
regular, even

OPPOSITE sudden

**grand** adjective

1 The wedding was a **grand**  
occasion.

magnificent, splendid, stately,  
impressive, big, great, important,  
imposing



gnarled

**2 (informal)** Keep going—you're doing a **grand** job!  
excellent, fine, good, first-class

**grapple** verb

The guard **grappled** with the thief, but he got away.

struggle, wrestle, fight, tussle

**grasp** verb

The climber **grasped** the end of the rope.

clutch, grab, grip, seize, catch, snatch, take hold of, hang on to

**2** The ideas were quite difficult to **grasp**.

understand, comprehend, follow, take in

**grateful** adjective

I'm **grateful** for your help.

thankful, appreciative, obliged, indebted

OPPOSITE ungrateful

**grave** adjective

**1** They looked **grave** when they heard the news.

grim, sad, serious, thoughtful

OPPOSITE cheerful

**2** She made a **grave** mistake.

crucial, important, serious, vital

OPPOSITE trivial

**graze** verb

I **grazed** my knee when I fell off my bike.

scrape, cut, scratch, scuff

**great** adjective

**1** The inventor had made a **great** discovery.

important, significant, major, leading, noteworthy

OPPOSITE insignificant, minor

**2** Mozart was a **great** composer.

famous, notable, celebrated, eminent, distinguished, outstanding, brilliant

**3** Their voices echoed round the **great** hall.

big, huge, large, enormous, vast, immense, gigantic, extensive, cavernous

OPPOSITE small

**4** Beth took **great** care over her knitting.

considerable, extreme, exact

OPPOSITE little

**5 (informal)** That is a **great** idea!

very good, excellent, marvellous, outstanding, superb, tremendous, wonderful  
(informal) brilliant, fantastic,

super, smashing, terrific

OPPOSITE bad, awful

**greed** noun

The king wanted more gold to satisfy his **greed**.

avarice, selfishness, hunger, craving, gluttony

**greedy** adjective

**1** The boys were so **greedy** that they ate all the cakes.

gluttonous

(informal) piggish

A common simile is **as greedy as a pig**.

**2** Mr Skimp is very **greedy** with his money.

selfish, miserly, tight-fisted, grasping

**greet** verb

My aunt **greeted** us with a friendly wave.

welcome, hail, receive, salute

**grey** adjective

**1** The old wizard had a bushy **grey** beard.

silver, silvery, grizzly, hoary, whitish

**2** The mother's face was **grey** with worry.

ashen, pale, leaden, wan

**3** The day began cold and **grey**.

dull, cloudy, overcast

**grief** noun

He couldn't hide his **grief** at his friend's death.

sorrow, sadness, mourning, unhappiness, distress, anguish, heartache

OPPOSITE joy

**grieve** verb

The family is still **grieving** over her death.

mourn, lament, sorrow, weep

OPPOSITE rejoice

**grim** adjective

**1** The judge wore a **grim** expression on his face.

stern, severe, harsh, bad-tempered, sullen

OPPOSITE cheerful

**2** The detective made the **grim** discovery of the body.

unpleasant, horrible, dreadful, terrible, hideous, shocking, gruesome, grisly

OPPOSITE pleasant

**grimy** adjective

Don't wipe those **grimy** feet on the carpet!

dirty, filthy, grubby, mucky, soiled

OPPOSITE clean

**grin** noun, verb

Mark arrived with a silly **grin** on his face.

smile, beam, smirk

A large grin is a **broad, wide, or cheesy** grin.



## OVERUSED WORD

**good** adjective

Try to vary the words you use for **good**. Here are some other words you could use.

**FOR A good person**

honest, worthy, honourable, moral, decent, virtuous, noble, kind, humane, charitable, merciful The **virtuous** knight defeated the evil queen.

OPPOSITE evil, wicked

A good character in a story or film is a **hero** or **heroine** or (informal) **goody**.

**FOR good behaviour**

well-behaved, obedient, angelic, exemplary The twins are surprisingly **well-behaved**.

A common simile is **as good as gold**.

OPPOSITE naughty, disobedient

**FOR A good friend**

true, loyal, loving, reliable, trusty, trustworthy My dog, Rusty, is a **loyal** companion.

**FOR A good feeling or good mood**

happy, cheerful, light-hearted, positive, contented Mr Fox was in a **cheerful** mood after his tea.

**FOR A good experience or good**

pleasant, enjoyable, delightful, agreeable, pleasing

OPPOSITE unpleasant,

disagreeable The girls had an **enjoyable** time at the party. The letter contained some **pleasing** news.

**FOR A good performer or good work**

capable, skilful, clever, able, talented, competent, commendable, sound My friend, Chris, is a **talented** dancer.

OPPOSITE poor, awful

**FOR good food or A good meal**

delicious, healthy, nourishing, nutritious, tasty, well-cooked, wholesome, substantial, hearty The crew ate a **hearty** breakfast together.

**FOR A good excuse or good reason**

acceptable, valid, proper, satisfactory, legitimate I hope you have a **valid** excuse for being late.

OPPOSITE poor, unacceptable

**FOR good timing**

convenient, suitable, fortunate, appropriate, opportune Is this a **convenient** time for a chat?

OPPOSITE inconvenient, unsuitable

**FOR good weather**

fine, favourable We are hoping for **fine** weather tomorrow.

OPPOSITE harsh, adverse

**grind** verb

- 1 **Grind** the spices into a fine powder. crush, pound, powder, pulverize, mill
- 2 This tool is used for **grinding** knives.

**grip** verb

- 1 **Grip** the handle tightly. grasp, seize, clutch, clasp, hold
- 2 The audience was **gripped** by the film.

**grisly** adjective

- We found the **grisly** remains of a dead sheep.
- gruesome, gory, ghastly, hideous, nasty, revolting, sickening

**groan** verb

- The wounded soldier **groaned** with pain.
- cry out, moan, sigh, wail

**gross** adjective

- 1 That is a **gross** exaggeration! extreme, glaring, obvious, sheer, blatant, outright
- 2 Most ogres have **gross** table manners.

**ground** noun

- 1 I planted some seeds in the **ground**.
- earth, soil, land
- 2 The **ground** was too wet to play on.
- field, pitch, park, stadium, arena

**group** noun

- 1 Japan consists of a **group** of islands.
- collection, set, batch, cluster, clump
- 2 A **group** of children was waiting at the bus stop.
- crowd, bunch, gathering, band, body, gang
- 3 The book **group** meets once a month.
- club, society, association, circle
- 4 We sorted the fossils into different **groups**.
- category, class, type, kind, sort

**grow** verb

- 1 I've **grown** an inch taller since last summer.
- get bigger, put on growth, spring up, sprout
- 2 The number of children in the school has **grown**.
- increase, develop, enlarge, expand, build up
- OPPOSITE decrease
- 3 Our neighbour **grows** orchids in her greenhouse.
- cultivate, produce, raise, farm
- 4 It is **growing** dark outside.
- become, get, turn

**growth** noun

- There's been a **growth** of interest in golf for kids.
- increase, rise, spread, expansion, development, enlargement

**grubby** adjective

- My hands were **grubby** from working in the garden.
- dirty, filthy, grimy, messy, mucky, soiled
- OPPOSITE clean

**gruesome** adjective

- The battlefield was a **gruesome** sight.
- grisly, gory, ghastly, hideous, monstrous, revolting, sickening, appalling, dreadful, frightful, shocking, abominable

**gruff** adjective

- The ogre spoke in a **gruff** voice.
- harsh, rough, hoarse, husky, throaty

**grumble** verb

- You're always **grumbling** about the weather!
- complain, moan, groan, protest, whine, gripe

**grumpy** adjective

- Marge was **grumpy** because she had a headache.
- bad-tempered, cross, irritable, testy, tetchy, cantankerous

(informal) grouchy

OPPOSITE good-humoured

**guard** verb

- The cave was **guarded** by a one-eyed giant.
- protect, defend, stand guard over, patrol, safeguard, shield, watch over

**guard** noun

- A **guard** was on duty at the gate.
- sentry, sentinel, warder, lookout, watchman

**guess** verb

- 1 There was a prize for **guessing** the weight of the cake.
- estimate, judge, work out, guess, predict, reckon
- 2 I **guess** you must be tired after your journey.
- suppose, imagine, expect, assume, think

**guest** noun

- We are having **guests** for tea on Sunday.
- visitor, caller, company

**guide** noun

- 1 Our **guide** showed us around the zoo.
- courier, escort, leader, chaperon
- 2 We bought a useful **guide** to the city.

guidebook, handbook, manual

**guide** verb

- The explorers used the stars to **guide** them at night.
- direct, lead, steer, conduct, escort, show the way

**guilty** adjective

- 1 The prisoner was found **guilty** of the crime.
- responsible, to blame, at fault, in the wrong, liable
- OPPOSITE innocent
- 2 You have a **guilty** look on your face!
- ashamed, guilt-ridden, remorseful, sorry, conscience-stricken, repentant, shamefaced, sheepish
- OPPOSITE unrepentant

**gulp** verb

- Peter **gulped** down the cake in one go.
- swallow, bolt, gobble, guzzle, devour

**gush** noun

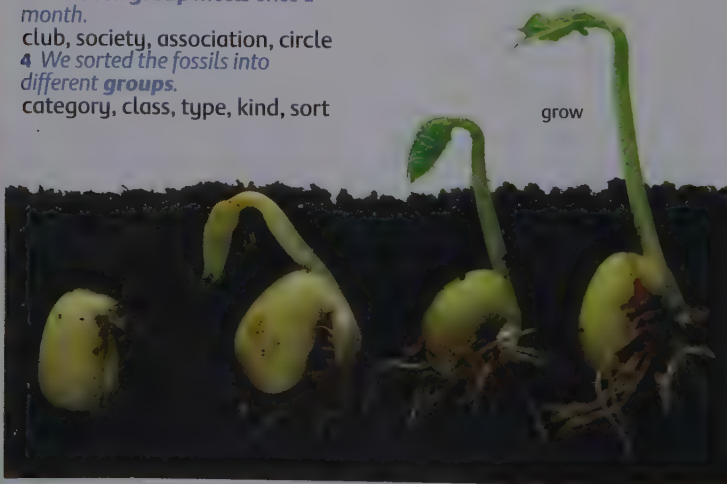
- There was a **gush** of water from the pipe.
- rush, stream, torrent, rush, cascade, flood, jet, spout, spurt

**gush** verb

- Water **gushed** from the broken pipe.
- rush, stream, flow, pour, flood, spout, spurt, squirt

**guzzle** verb

- The seagulls **guzzled** all the bread.
- gobble, gulp, bolt, devour



# Hh

## habit noun

- 1 It's her **habit** to go for a walk each morning.
- 2 My dog has a **habit** of scratching his ear.

## haggard adjective

The warriors looked **haggard** after the battle.

drawn, gaunt, thin, pinched, wasted, shrunken, wan  
OPPOSITE healthy

## haggle verb

The men **haggled** over the price of the gems.  
bargain, negotiate, argue, wrangle

## WRITING TIPS

## hair noun

You can use these words to describe **hair**.

### TO DESCRIBE ITS COLOUR

auburn, blond (male) or blonde (female), brunette, carrot, dark, fair, flaxen, ginger, grey, grizzled, hoary, mousy, platinum blonde, raven, red, silver

### TO DESCRIBE HOW IT LOOKS OR FEELS

bushy, coarse, curly, dishevelled, fine, frizzy, glossy, greasy, lank, limp, ringletted, shaggy, shiny, silky, spiky, straggly, straight, stringy, tangled, thick, tousled, tuggy, unkempt, wavy, windswept, wispy  
The elderly knight had a **grizzled, straggly** beard.

## hairy adjective

Mammoths were like elephants with thick **hairy** coats.  
shaggy, bushy, bristly, woolly, fleecy, furry, fuzzy, long-haired, hirsute

## hall noun

1 The **hall** was full for the concert.  
assembly hall, auditorium, concert hall, theatre

2 You can use the coat stand in the **hall**.

entrance hall, hallway, lobby, foyer

## halt verb

1 The car **halted** at the red light.  
stop, come to a halt, draw up, pull up, wait

2 A traffic jam **halted** the traffic.  
stop, check, obstruct

3 Work **halted** when the whistle went.

end, cease, terminate, break off  
OPPOSITE start, go

## hand verb

The postman **handed** me several letters.

give, pass, present, offer, deliver

## handle verb

1 Please don't **handle** the exhibits.  
touch, feel, hold, stroke, fondle, finger, grasp

2 The referee **handled** the game well.

manage, control, conduct, deal with, cope with, tackle

## handsome adjective

1 Prince Charming was very **handsome**.

attractive, good-looking, nice-looking, gorgeous

(informal) dishy  
OPPOSITE ugly, unattractive

2 They sold their house for a **handsome** profit.

big, large, substantial, sizeable  
OPPOSITE slight

## handy adjective

1 This **handy** gadget is for peeling potatoes.

useful, helpful, convenient, practical

OPPOSITE awkward

2 I always keep my umbrella **handy**.

accessible, available, close at hand, nearby, ready  
OPPOSITE inaccessible

## hang verb

1 A monkey was **hanging** from the tree branch.

dangle, be suspended, swing, sway

2 The dog had hair **hanging** down over his eyes.

droop, drape, flop, trail, cascade

3 I **hung** the picture on the wall.

fix, attach, fasten, stick, peg

4 Smoke **hung** in the air.

float, hover, drift, linger, cling  
to hang about or around

Don't **hang about**, we'll miss the bus.

delay, dawdle, linger, loiter  
to hang on

(informal) Try to **hang on** a bit longer.

carry on, continue, stay, remain, persist, keep going, persevere  
to hang on to something

1 **Hang on** to the rope.

hold, grip, grasp

2 **Hang on** to your bus ticket.

keep, retain, save

## happiness noun

The bride's face glowed with **happiness**.

joy, joyfulness, delight, jubilation, pleasure,

contentment, gladness, cheerfulness, merriment, ecstasy, bliss

OPPOSITE sorrow

## happy adjective

1 The girls look really **happy** in the photograph.

cheerful, joyful, jolly, merry, light-hearted, contented, gleeful, delighted  
OPPOSITE unhappy, sad

2 Sandy was **happy** when she won first prize.

thrilled, ecstatic, elated, overjoyed

(informal) over the moon, thrilled to bits, tickled pink

3 They spent a **happy** summer on the island.

enjoyable, joyous, glorious, blissful, heavenly, idyllic

## harbour noun

Several yachts were tied up in the **harbour**.

port, dock, mooring, quay, pier, wharf

## hard adjective

1 The ground was **hard** and covered with frost.

solid, firm, dense, compact, rigid, stiff

OPPOSITE soft

2 The climber gave the rope a **hard** pull.

strong, forceful, heavy, powerful, violent

OPPOSITE light

3 Digging the tunnel was **hard** work.

tough, gruelling, strenuous, tiring, exhausting, laborious, backbreaking

OPPOSITE easy

4 None of us could solve the **hard** riddle.

difficult, complicated, complex, intricate, perplexing, puzzling, baffling, knotty, thorny

OPPOSITE simple

## hard adverb

1 Ros is working **hard** at learning French.

strenuously, energetically, diligently, keenly, intently

2 It has been raining **hard** all afternoon.

heavily, steadily  
(informal) cats and dogs

## hardly adverb

I could **hardly** see in the fog.

barely, scarcely, only just, with difficulty

## harm verb

1 His captors didn't **harm** him.

hurt, injure, ill-treat, wound

2 Too much direct sunlight may **harm** this plant.

damage, spoil, ruin

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

# harm

**harm** noun  
I didn't mean to cause him any harm.  
damage, hurt, injury, pain  
OPPOSITE benefit

**harmful** adjective  
Junk food can be harmful to your health.

damaging, dangerous,  
destructive, injurious, unhealthy  
OPPOSITE harmless, beneficial

## harmless

**harmless** adjective  
1 You can drink the potion—it is quite harmless.  
safe, non-toxic, innocuous  
OPPOSITE harmful, dangerous  
2 It was just a bit of harmless fun.  
innocent, inoffensive

## harsh

**harsh** adjective  
1 The trumpet sounded loud and harsh.  
rough, rasping, grating, jarring, shrill, raucous  
OPPOSITE soft, gentle  
2 We blinked in the harsh light.  
bright, brilliant, dazzling, glaring  
OPPOSITE soft, subdued  
3 The rescue team braved the harsh weather.  
severe, strict, cruel, hard, tough, bleak  
OPPOSITE mild

4 The coach had some harsh words to say.  
strong, sharp, unkind, unfriendly

## hasty

**hasty** adjective  
1 The robbers made a hasty exit.  
fast, hurried, quick, sudden, swift, rapid, speedy  
OPPOSITE slow  
2 The king regretted his hasty decision.  
rash, reckless, impatient, foolhardy, thoughtless  
OPPOSITE careful

## hate

**hate** verb  
1 Eddie hates broccoli and peas.  
dislike, detest, despise, loathe  
2 I hate to bother you.  
be sorry, be reluctant, regret

## have

**have** verb  
1 I have my own CD player.  
own, possess  
2 Our house has three bedrooms.  
consist of, comprise, include, incorporate  
3 We are having a barbecue at the weekend.  
hold, organize, provide, host, throw  
4 Dad had trouble finding a place to park.  
experience, go through, meet with, run into, face, suffer  
5 The girls had a great time at the party.  
experience, enjoy  
6 The BBC has had lots of email messages.

receive, get, be given, be sent

7 Sharon had the last toffee.

take, consume, eat

8 One of the giraffes has had a baby.

give birth to, bear, produce

9 I have to be home by six o'clock.

must, need to, ought to, should

## hazy

**hazy** adjective  
1 The things in the distance were rather hazy.  
blurred, misty, unclear, dim, faint  
2 He's only got a hazy knowledge of history.  
uncertain, vague

## head

**head** noun  
1 My dad hit his head on the attic ceiling.  
skull, crown  
(informal) nut

2 Can you add up these figures in your head?

brain, mind, intellect, intelligence

3 There is a new head of the music department.

chief, leader, manager, director, controller

(informal) boss

4 The girls waited at the head of the queue.

front, lead, top

OPPOSITE back, rear

## head

**head** verb  
The professor was chosen to head the expedition.

lead, be in charge of, direct, command, manage, oversee, supervise

## to head for

At the end of the day we headed for home.

go towards, make for, aim for

## heal

**heal** verb  
1 It took two months for my leg to heal properly.

get better, mend, recover

2 Part of a vet's job is to heal sick animals.

cure, make better, treat, restore

## health

**health** noun  
The puppies are in excellent health.  
condition, fitness, shape, strength, vigour, wellbeing

## healthy

**healthy** adjective  
1 Neil has always been a healthy child.

well, fit, strong, sturdy, vigorous, robust

(informal) in good shape

OPPOSITE ill

2 Porridge makes a very healthy breakfast.

health-giving, wholesome, invigorating

OPPOSITE unhealthy

# heap

**heap** noun  
There was an untidy heap of clothes on the floor.  
mound, pile, stack, mountain, collection, mass

## heap

**heap** verb  
We heaped up all the rubbish in the corner.

pile, stack, collect, bank, mass

## hear

**hear** verb  
1 Did you hear what she said?  
catch, listen to, make out, pick up, overhear, pay attention to  
A sound that you can hear is audible.

A sound that you cannot hear is inaudible.

2 Have you heard the news?  
be told, discover, find out, learn, gather

## heart

**heart** noun  
1 Have you no heart?  
compassion, feeling, sympathy, tenderness, affection, humanity, kindness, love

2 The hotel is located right in the heart of the city.

centre, middle, hub

3 They tried to get to the heart of the problem.

core, essence

## heat

**heat** noun  
1 The cat basked in the heat of the fire.

warmth, hotness, glow

2 Last summer, the heat made me feel ill.

hot weather, high temperatures, closeness

A long period of hot weather is a heatwave.

## heave

**heave** verb  
The men heaved the sacks onto a haul.

haul, drag, pull, draw, tow, tug, hoist, lug, lift, raise, throw

## heavy

**heavy** adjective  
1 The box was too heavy for me to lift.

weighty, massive, dense, bulky

2 Digging the garden is heavy work.

hard, tough, gruelling, back-breaking, strenuous

3 This book makes heavy reading.

serious, intense, demanding

4 The rain has caused heavy flooding.

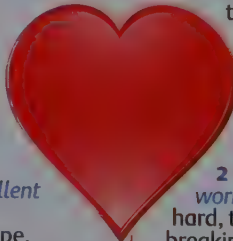
severe, extreme, torrential

5 Both sides suffered heavy losses in the battle.

large, substantial, considerable

6 A heavy mist hung over the landscape.

dense, thick



**hectic** adjective

The days before the wedding were **hectic**.

busy, frantic, feverish, frenzied, chaotic, (informal) manic  
OPPOSITE quiet, leisurely

**help** noun

1 Thank you for your **help**.

aid, assistance, support, guidance, cooperation, advice  
OPPOSITE hindrance

2 Would a torch be of any **help** to you?

use, benefit

**help** verb

1 Could you please **help** me with my luggage?

aid, assist, cooperate with (informal) give a hand to

2 The Red Cross is an organization that **helps** people in need.

be helpful to, support, serve, stand by

3 This medicine will **help** your cough.

make better, cure, ease, relieve, improve

OPPOSITE aggravate, worsen

4 I can't **help** coughing.

stop, avoid, prevent, refrain from

**helpful** adjective

1 The staff were friendly and **helpful**.

obliging, cooperative, kind, considerate, thoughtful, sympathetic  
OPPOSITE unhelpful

2 The shop assistant gave us some **helpful** advice.

useful, valuable, worthwhile, beneficial, profitable

OPPOSITE worthless

**helpless** adjective

Kittens are born blind and **helpless**.

powerless, weak, feeble, dependent, defenceless, vulnerable

OPPOSITE independent, strong

**heroic** adjective

The firefighters made a **heroic** effort to put out the blaze.

bold, brave, courageous, daring, fearless, noble, selfless, valiant  
OPPOSITE cowardly

**hesitate** verb

I **hesitated** for a moment before ringing the doorbell.

pause, delay, wait, hold back, dither, falter, waver (informal) think twice

**hidden** adjective

1 The giant kept his gold **hidden** in a wooden chest.

concealed, out of sight, unseen, invisible, covered, disguised  
OPPOSITE visible

2 There's a **hidden** message in the riddle.

secret, mysterious, obscure,

coded, cryptic

OPPOSITE obvious

**hide** verb

1 Quick!—someone's coming—we'd better **hide**.

go into hiding, take cover, take refuge, keep out of sight, lie low, go to ground

2 They **hid** the jewels in a secret drawer.

conceal, secrete, bury (informal) stash

OPPOSITE expose

3 The clouds **hid** the sun.

blot out, cover, screen, shroud, veil, mask

OPPOSITE uncover

4 I tried to **hide** my feelings.

disguise, keep secret, suppress, camouflage, cloak

OPPOSITE show



**hideous** adjective

The troll had a **hideous** grin on his face.

repulsive, revolting, ugly, grotesque, monstrous, ghastly, gruesome, horrible, appalling, dreadful, frightful  
OPPOSITE beautiful

**high** adjective

1 The castle was surrounded by a **high** wall.

tall, towering, elevated, lofty  
OPPOSITE low

2 Sir Grinalot was a knight of **high** rank and status.

senior, top, leading, important, prominent, powerful  
OPPOSITE low, junior

3 House prices are very **high** at the moment.

expensive, dear, costly, excessive  
OPPOSITE low

4 A **high** wind was blowing.

strong, powerful, forceful, extreme

OPPOSITE gentle

5 The pixie spoke in a **high** squeaky voice.

high-pitched, sharp, shrill, piercing

A high singing voice is **soprano** or **treble**.

OPPOSITE deep

**hilarious** adjective

The boys thought the cartoon was **hilarious**.

funny, amusing, comical (informal) hysterical

**hill** noun

1 From the top of this **hill** you can see for miles.

mount, peak, ridge

A small hill is a **hillock** or **mound**.

The top of a hill is the **summit**.

2 Jenny pushed her bike up the steep **hill**.

slope, rise, incline, ascent, gradient

**hinder** verb

The snowstorm **hindered** the rescue attempt.

hamper, hold up, obstruct, impede, slow down, stand in the way of, restrict, handicap

OPPOSITE help

**hint** noun

1 I don't know the answer—can you give me a **hint**?

clue, indication, sign, suggestion, inkling

2 The magazine offers handy **hints** for decorating.

tip, pointer

**hint** verb

Mum **hinted** that we might be getting a puppy.

give a hint, suggest, imply, indicate

**hit** noun

1 Matt got a nasty **hit** on the head.

bump, blow, bang, knock, whack  
A hit with your fist is a **punch**.

A hit with your open hand is a **slap** or **smack**.

A hit with a bat or club is a **drive**, **stroke**, or **swipe**.

2 Their new CD was an instant **hit**.

success, triumph (informal) winner

**hit** verb

1 Auntie Flo **hit** the burglar on the head with her umbrella.

strike, knock, bang, bash, thump, bump, crack, rap, slam, swipe, slog, cuff

(informal) whack, wham, wallop, sock, clout, clobber, belt, biff (old use) smite

To hit with your fist is to **punch**.

To hit with the palm of your hand is to **slap** or **smack**.

To punish someone by hitting them is to **beat** them.

To hit someone with a stick is to **club** them.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

To hit your toe on something is to **stub** it.  
To kill an insect by hitting it is to **swat** it.  
To hit something repeatedly is to **batter**, **buffet**, or **pound** it.  
To hit something gently is to **tap** it.

2 The drought has **hit** many farms in the area.

affect, damage, harm, hurt

**hoard** noun

Hamish keeps a **hoard** of sweets in his desk.

cache, store, stock, supply, pile, stockpile

A hoard of treasure is a **treasure trove**.

**hoard** verb

Squirrels **hoard** nuts for the winter.  
store, collect, gather, save, put by, pile up, stockpile  
(informal) stash away



hoard

**hoarse** adjective

Mr Barker's voice was **hoarse** from shouting.

rough, harsh, husky, croaky, throaty, gruff, rasping, gravelly

**hobby** noun

My favourite **hobby** is snorkelling.  
pastime, pursuit, interest, activity, recreation

**hold** verb

1 Please **hold** the dog's lead.  
clasp, grasp, grip, cling to, hang on to, clutch, seize

2 Can I **hold** the baby?

embrace, hug, cradle

3 They **held** the suspect until the police arrived.

confine, detain, keep

4 Will the ladder **hold** my weight?

bear, support, carry, take

5 If our luck **holds**, we could reach the final.

continue, last, carry on, persist, stay

6 She **holds** strong opinions.

believe in, maintain, stick to, **to hold out**

1 The robot **held out** one of his arms.

extend, reach out, stick out, stretch out

2 Our supplies won't **hold out** much longer.

keep going, last, carry on,

continue, endure

**to hold something up**

1 Please **hold up** your hand.

lift, put up, raise

2 The accident **held up** the traffic.

delay, hinder, slow down

**hole** noun

1 The meteor created a massive **hole** in the ground.

pit, hollow, crater, dent, depression, cavity, chasm, abyss

2 The rabbits escaped through a **hole** in the fence.

gap, opening, breach, break, cut, slit, gash, split, tear, vent

**hollow** adjective

Tennis balls are **hollow**.

empty, unfilled

OPPOSITE solid

**hollow** noun

The ball rolled into a **hollow** in the ground.

dip, dent, depression,

hole, pit, crater

A hollow between two hills is a **valley**.

**holy** adjective

1 The pilgrims knelt to pray in the **holy** shrine.

sacred, blessed, revered

2 The pilgrims were **holy** people.

religious, spiritual, devout, pious, godly, saintly

**home** noun

The hurricane forced people to flee their **homes**.

house, residence, dwelling,

abode, lodging

A home for the sick is a

**convalescent home** or **nursing home**.

A place where a bird or animal lives is its **habitat**.

**honest** adjective

1 He's an **honest** boy, so he gave the money back.

good, honourable, law-abiding,

moral, trustworthy, upright,

virtuous

OPPOSITE dishonest

2 Please give me your **honest** opinion.

sincere, genuine, truthful,

direct, frank, candid, plain,

straightforward, unbiased

OPPOSITE insincere

**honour** noun

1 Her success brought **honour** to the school.

credit, good reputation, good name, respect, praise, acclaim

2 It's an **honour** to meet you.

privilege, distinction

**honour** verb

The winners were **honoured** at a special ceremony.

praise, celebrate, salute, give credit to, pay tribute to, glorify

**honourable** adjective

1 The knight was an **honourable** man.

good, honest, sincere, noble, principled, moral, righteous, trustworthy, upright, virtuous, worthy, decent, fair, trusty

2 It was an **honourable** thing to do.

noble, admirable, praiseworthy, decent

**hop** verb

The goblins **hopped** about in excitement.

jump, leap, skip, spring, prance, caper, bound,

dance

**hope** verb

I **hope** to see you again soon.

wish, trust, expect, look forward

**hope** noun

1 Her dearest **hope** was to see her family again.

ambition, dream, desire, wish

2 There's **hope** of better weather tomorrow.

prospect, expectation, likelihood

**hopeful** adjective

1 I am feeling **hopeful** about tomorrow's match.

optimistic, confident, positive, expectant

OPPOSITE pessimistic

2 The future is beginning to look more **hopeful**.

promising, encouraging,

favourable, reassuring

OPPOSITE discouraging

**hopeless** adjective

1 The shipwrecked crew were in a **hopeless** situation.

desperate, wretched, beyond hope

OPPOSITE hopeful

2 I'm **hopeless** at ice-skating.

bad, poor, incompetent

(informal) useless, rubbish

OPPOSITE good, competent

**horrible** adjective

What a **horrible** smell!

awful, terrible, dreadful,

appalling, unpleasant,

disagreeable, offensive,

objectionable, disgusting,

repulsive, revolting, horrendous,

horrid, nasty, hateful, odious,

loathsome, beastly, ghastly

OPPOSITE pleasant

**horrific** adjective

The film has some **horrific** scenes of battle.

horrifying, terrifying, shocking, gruesome, dreadful, appalling,

ghastly, hideous, atrocious,

grisly, sickening

**horrify** verb

We were **horrified** by the sight of the monster.



appal, shock, terrify,  
frighten, alarm, scare,  
sicken, disgust

**horror** noun

1 *Ingrid screamed in **horror** when she saw the snake.*  
terror, fear, fright, alarm,  
dread

2 *The film depicts the full **horror** of war.*

awfulness, hideousness,  
gruesomeness, ghastliness,  
frightfulness

**hostile** adjective

*The warriors shook their weapons in a **hostile** manner.*

aggressive, antagonistic,  
unfriendly, unwelcoming,  
warlike, malevolent  
OPPOSITE friendly

**hot** adjective

1 *The weather has been **hot** this summer.*

warm, balmy, blazing, roasting,  
scorching, blistering, sweltering,  
stifling

OPPOSITE cold, cool

2 *Careful—the soup's really **hot**.*

burning, boiling, baking hot,  
piping hot, scalding, searing,  
sizzling, steaming

OPPOSITE cold, cool

3 *I like curry, but only if it's not too **hot**.*

spicy, peppery, fiery  
OPPOSITE mild

4 *My sister, Diana, has a **hot** temper.*

fierce, fiery, violent, passionate,  
raging, angry, intense  
OPPOSITE calm, mild



## WORD WEB

**house** noun

**WORDS FOR THE PLACE YOU LIVE IN**  
abode, dwelling, home, lodging,  
quarters, residence

**BUILDINGS WHERE PEOPLE LIVE**

apartment, bungalow, chalet,  
cottage, council house,croft,  
detached house, farmhouse,  
flat, hovel, hut, igloo, lodge,  
manor, manse, mansion,  
rectory, semi-detached house,  
shack, shanty, tenement,  
terraced house, thatched house,  
vicarage, villa

**hover** verb

1 *A flock of seagulls **hovered** overhead.*

fly, flutter, float, hang, drift  
2 *He **hovered** outside the room, afraid to knock.*

linger, pause, wait about,  
hesitate, dally, loiter, dither  
(informal) hang about



hover

**howl** verb

1 *The injured boy **howled** in pain.*

cry, yell, scream, yelp, shriek, wail  
2 *They heard wolves **howling** in the night.*

bay, yowl

**huddle** verb

*The penguins **huddled** together to get warm.*

crowd, gather, flock, cluster,  
squeeze, pack, nestle, cuddle,  
snuggle

OPPOSITE scatter

**hug** verb

*Ellie was **hugging** her favourite teddy bear.*

cuddle, clasp, embrace, cling to,  
hold close, squeeze

**huge** adjective

*Elephants are **huge** animals.*

enormous, gigantic, massive,  
colossal, giant, immense, vast,  
mighty, mammoth, monumental,  
hulking, great, big, large  
(informal) whopping, ginormous,  
humungous

OPPOSITE small, little, tiny

**hum** verb

*We heard insects **humming** in the air.*

buzz, drone, murmur, purr, whirr

**humble** adjective

1 *The gentle giant was both **humble** and kind.*

modest, meek, unassuming,  
polite, respectful, submissive

OPPOSITE proud

2 *Hansel and Gretel lived a **humble** cottage.*

simple, modest, plain, ordinary,  
commonplace, lowly

OPPOSITE grand

**humid** adjective

*I don't like this **humid** weather.*

muggy, clammy, close, sticky,  
steamy, sweaty

OPPOSITE fresh

**humiliate** verb

*He **humiliated** her in front of her friends.*

embarrass, disgrace, shame,  
make ashamed, humble, crush,  
degrade  
(informal) put you in your place,  
take you down a peg

**humour** noun

1 *I liked the **humour** in the film.*

comedy, wit, amusement, jokes  
2 *The ogre was in a very bad **humour**.*

mood, temper, disposition, frame  
of mind, spirits

**hunger** noun

*After a week without food, the crew were faint with **hunger**.*

lack of food, starvation, famine  
Bad health caused by not having  
enough food is **malnutrition**.

**hungry** adjective

*Our dog always seems to be **hungry**.*

starving, famished, ravenous  
(informal) peckish

**hunt** noun

*Police have begun the **hunt** for clues.*

search, quest, chase, pursuit (of)

**hunt** verb

1 *Some Native Americans tribes used to **hunt** buffalo.*

chase, pursue, track, trail, hound,  
stalk

An animal which hunts other  
animals for food is a **predator**.

2 *I **hunted** in the attic for our old photos.*

search, seek, look, rummage,  
ferret, root around

**hurry** verb

1 *If you want to catch the bus, you'd better **hurry**.*

be quick, hasten, make speed  
(informal) get a move on, step on it  
OPPOSITE dawdle

2 *Alice saw the White Rabbit **hurrying** past.*

rush, dash, fly, speed, hurtle,  
scurry

OPPOSITE amble, stroll

**hurt** verb

1 *Be careful not to **hurt** yourself with the scissors.*

harm, injure, damage, wound,  
maim

To hurt someone deliberately is to  
**torment** or **torture** them.

2 *My feet **hurt**.*

be sore, be painful, ache, throb,  
sting, smart

3 *Your letter **hurt** me deeply.*

upset, distress, offend, grieve

**hurtful** adjective

*That was a very **hurtful** remark.*

upsetting, unkind, cruel, mean,  
painful, spiteful, nasty

**hut** noun

*The walkers came across a **hut** in the forest.*

shed, shack, cabin, den, shelter,  
shanty, hovel

**hysterical** adjective

1 *The fans became **hysterical** when the band appeared.*

crazy, frenzied, mad, delirious,  
raving, wild, uncontrollable

2 (informal) *We laughed at the **hysterical** jokes in the film.*

hilarious, funny, amusing,  
comical

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

## Ii

ice hockey



## WORD WEB

**ice** noun**WAYS TO DESCRIBE ICE**

brittle, cracked,  
frozen solid, glacial,  
glassy, gleaming,  
glinting, hard, packed,  
slippery or (informal)  
slippy, smooth, treacherous

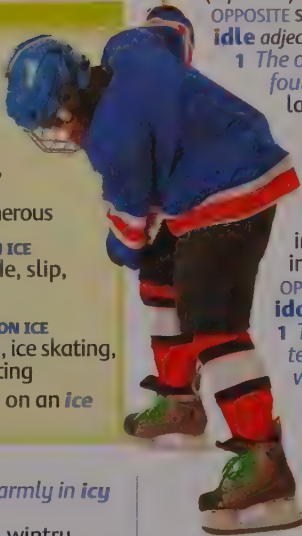
**THINGS YOU MIGHT DO ON ICE**

glide, skate, skid, slide, slip,  
slither

**SPORTS THAT ARE PLAYED ON ICE**

curling, figure skating, ice skating,  
ice hockey, speed skating

Ice sports are played on an **ice rink**.

**icy** adjective

1 You need to dress warmly in **icy** weather.  
cold, freezing, frosty, wintry,  
arctic, bitter, biting

2 **Icy** roads are dangerous.  
frozen, slippery, glacial, glassy  
(informal) slippy

**idea** noun

1 I've got a great **idea**!  
plan, scheme, proposal,  
suggestion, inspiration  
2 She has some funny **ideas** about life.

belief, notion, opinion, view,  
theory, concept, conception,  
hypothesis

3 What's the main **idea** of this poem?  
point, meaning, intention,  
thought

4 Give me an **idea** of what you are planning.

clue, hint, inkling, impression

**ideal** adjective

It's **ideal** weather for a picnic.  
perfect, excellent, the best,  
faultless, suitable

**identical** adjective

The twins were wearing **identical** clothes.

matching, similar, alike,  
indistinguishable  
OPPOSITE different

**identify** verb

1 The police asked if I could **identify** the thief.  
recognize, name, distinguish,  
pick out, single out

2 The doctor couldn't **identify** what was wrong.  
diagnose, discover, spot  
(informal) put a name to

**idiotic** adjective

That was an **idiotic** thing to do.

stupid, silly, foolish, unwise,  
senseless, ridiculous, half-  
witted, unintelligent, crazy,  
mad, hare-brained

(informal) daft

OPPOSITE sensible

**idle** adjective

1 The ogre was an **idle**,  
foul-smelling creature.

lazy, indolent,  
slothful, work-shy  
OPPOSITE hard-  
working

2 The computers  
lay **idle** all week.

inactive, unused,  
inoperative

OPPOSITE busy, active

**idol** noun

1 The floor of the  
temple was littered  
with broken **idols**.

god, deity, image,  
statue

2 He was a pop **idol**  
of the fifties.

star, celebrity,  
icon, pin-up,  
favourite

**ignorant** adjective

Trolls are often described as

**ignorant** creatures.

uneducated, simple, stupid

**ignore** verb

**Ignoring** the weather, Lynn went  
for a walk.

disregard, take no notice of,  
overlook, neglect, spurn, snub  
(informal) turn a blind eye to

**ill** adjective

1 I missed school for a week when  
I was **ill**.

sick, unwell, poorly, sickly,  
ailing, infirm, unfit, indisposed,  
diseased, infected, nauseous,  
queasy, off colour, peaky  
(informal) under the weather  
OPPOSITE healthy, well

2 Did the plants suffer **ill** effects in  
the frost?

bad, harmful, adverse, damaging  
OPPOSITE good

**illegal** adjective

Stealing is **illegal**.

unlawful, against the law,  
banned, prohibited, criminal,  
forbidden, wrong  
OPPOSITE legal

**illustrate** verb

1 I used some photos to **illustrate**  
my story.

2 The accident **illustrates** the  
importance of road safety.  
show, demonstrate, make clear

**illustration** noun

1 I like cookery books with lots of  
**illustrations**.

picture, photograph, drawing,

sketch, diagram

2 I'll give you an **illustration** of  
what I mean.

example, instance,  
demonstration, specimen

**image** noun

1 The film contained frightening  
**images** of war.

picture, portrayal, depiction,  
representation

2 The temple contained **images** of  
the gods.

figure, idol, statue, carving

3 You can see your **image** in the  
mirror.

reflection, likeness

**imaginary** adjective

The story takes place in an  
**imaginary** universe.

imagined, non-existent, unreal,  
made up, invented, fanciful,  
fictitious, fictional  
OPPOSITE real

**imagination** noun

Use your **imagination** to draw an  
alien spaceship.

creativity, inventiveness,  
ingenuity, inspiration, originality,  
vision, artistry, fancy

**imaginative** adjective

Road Dahl wrote highly

**imaginative** stories.

creative, inventive, inspired,  
original, artistic, fanciful,  
ingenious, clever

OPPOSITE unimaginative, dull

**imagine** verb

1 **Imagine** what it would be like to  
visit Mars.

picture, visualize, pretend, think  
up, dream up, fancy, conjure up

2 I **imagine** you'd like something  
to eat.

suppose, assume, presume,  
believe, guess

**imitate** verb

Parrots can **imitate** the human  
voice.

copy, reproduce, mimic, mirror,  
echo, simulate, impersonate,  
follow, match

(informal) send up, take off

**imitation** noun

This is an **imitation** of a Viking  
helmet.

copy, replica, reproduction,  
duplicate

An imitation made to deceive  
someone is a **fake** or a **forgery**.

**immediate** adjective

1 Please can I have an **immediate**  
reply.

instant, instantaneous, prompt,  
speedy, swift, urgent, quick,  
direct

(informal) snappy

OPPOSITE slow

2 Are you friends with your  
**immediate** neighbours?

closest, nearest, adjacent, next  
OPPOSITE distant

**immediately** *adverb*  
*You must fetch a doctor immediately!*

at once, now, straight away, right away, instantly, promptly, directly

**immense** *adjective*  
*The giant wiggled one of his immense toes.*

huge, great, massive, enormous, colossal, vast, giant, gigantic, mighty, mammoth, monumental (informal) whopping, ginormous, humungous  
OPPOSITE tiny

**immoral** *adjective*  
*It would be immoral to steal the money.*

wrong, wicked, bad, sinful, dishonest, corrupt

OPPOSITE moral, right  
**immortal** *adjective*

*The ancient Greeks believed their gods were immortal.*

undying, ageless, eternal, everlasting

OPPOSITE mortal

**impact** *noun*  
*1 The crater was caused by the impact of a meteor.*

crash, collision, smash, blow, bump, bang, knock, jolt

*2 Computers have a big impact on our lives.*

effect, influence

**impatient** *adjective*  
*1 As time went on, Henry grew more and more impatient.*

restless, agitated, anxious, edgy, fidgety, irritable, snappy, testy, jumpy

OPPOSITE patient  
*2 The crowd were impatient for the show to begin.*

anxious, eager, in a hurry, keen (informal) itching

**important** *adjective*  
*1 The World Cup is an important sporting event.*

major, significant, big, central, momentous, outstanding, historic

*2 I have some important business to attend to.*

serious, urgent, pressing, weighty, vital, essential, crucial

*3 The prime minister is an important person.*

prominent, powerful, influential, notable, eminent, distinguished

**impossible** *adjective*  
*We used to think that space travel was impossible.*

impractical, unthinkable, unrealistic, unachievable, unworkable, out of the question

OPPOSITE possible



**impress** *verb*  
*Frank impressed the coach with his football skills.*

make an impression on, influence, leave its mark on, stick in your mind

**Impression** *noun*  
*1 I had the impression that something was wrong.*

feeling, idea, sense, notion, suspicion, hunch

*2 The film made a big impression on them.*

effect, impact, influence, mark

*3 My sister does a good impression of the Queen.*

imitation, impersonation (informal) send-up

**impressive** *adjective*  
*The film includes some impressive special effects.*

striking, effective, powerful, remarkable, spectacular, exciting, inspiring

OPPOSITE unimpressive, uninspiring

**imprison** *verb*  
*The thief was imprisoned for two years.*

send to prison, jail, lock up, incarcerate, confine, detain (informal) put away, send down, put under lock and key

OPPOSITE liberate

**improve** *verb*  
*1 Her work improved this term.*

get better, advance, progress, develop, move on

OPPOSITE deteriorate  
*2 Has he improved since his illness?*

get better, recover, recuperate, pick up, rally, revive

OPPOSITE get worse  
*3 How can I improve this story?*

make better, enhance, refine, amend, revise, correct, upgrade

**improvement** *noun* impact  
*1 Your handwriting shows signs of improvement.*

getting better, advance, progress, development, recovery, upturn

*2 The author made some improvements to the book.*

amendment, correction, revision, modification, enhancement

**impulsive** *adjective*  
*She regretted her impulsive decision to dye her hair.*

hasty, rash, reckless, sudden, spontaneous, thoughtless, unthinking, impetuous

OPPOSITE deliberate

**inaccurate** *adjective*  
*That spelling of my surname is inaccurate.*

wrong, incorrect, mistaken, false, inexact, untrue

OPPOSITE accurate

**inadequate** *adjective*  
*They had brought an inadequate supply of matches.*

insufficient, not enough, limited, scarce, scanty, meagre

OPPOSITE adequate

**incident** *noun*  
*There was an amusing incident at school this morning.*

event, happening, occurrence, episode, affair

**include** *verb*  
*Does the cost include postage and packing?*

contain, incorporate, comprise, involve, take in, allow for, take into account, cover

OPPOSITE exclude

**inconsiderate** *adjective*  
*It's inconsiderate to play the radio so loudly.*

selfish, unthinking, thoughtless, insensitive, rude, tactless, unkind, uncaring

OPPOSITE considerate

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**inconvenient** adjective

The guests arrived at an **inconvenient** moment.  
awkward, difficult, unsuitable,  
unfortunate, untimely,  
inopportune  
OPPOSITE convenient

**increase** verb

- 1 They've **increased** the size of the tennis courts.  
make bigger, enlarge, expand, develop, add to, widen, broaden
- 2 She **increased** the cooking time in the recipe.  
extend, lengthen, prolong
- 3 The police **increased** their efforts to find the murderer.  
intensify, step up
- 4 Will you be **increasing** the bus fares?  
put up, raise
- 5 Can you **increase** the volume of the TV?  
turn up, amplify, boost
- 6 The number of cars on the roads continues to **increase**.  
grow, mount, go up, rise, soar, build up, escalate, multiply

**incredible** adjective

- 1 Do you expect us to believe that **incredible** story?  
unbelievable, unlikely, improbable, far-fetched, absurd, implausible  
OPPOSITE credible
- 2 The Forth Bridge is an **incredible** feat of engineering.  
extraordinary, amazing, astounding, magnificent, marvellous, spectacular

**independent** adjective

- 1 My granny is a very **independent** person.  
free, liberated, self-sufficient, self-reliant  
OPPOSITE dependent

2 Luxembourg is an **independent** country.  
autonomous, self-governing

- 3 We need an **independent** opinion on the matter.  
impartial, neutral, objective, unbiased  
OPPOSITE biased

**indifferent** adjective

- 1 I felt **indifferent** as I watched the game.  
uninterested, detached, uncaring, unenthusiastic, unmoved, uninvolved, unconcerned  
OPPOSITE enthusiastic
- 2 The food in the restaurant was **indifferent**.  
mediocre, ordinary, unexciting, average  
OPPOSITE excellent

**indignant** adjective

The player was **indignant** when he was sent off.  
annoyed, angry, cross, affronted, offended, outraged, piqued

**indirect** adjective

The bus took an **indirect** route into town.  
roundabout, winding, meandering, rambling, zigzag

OPPOSITE direct

**individual** adjective

Her singing has an **individual** style.  
characteristic, distinct, distinctive, special, unique, personal, singular

**inevitable** adjective

If it rains, it is **inevitable** that the pitch will get wet.  
certain, sure, definite, unavoidable, inescapable

**infect** verb

A virus may have **infected** the water supply.  
contaminate, pollute, poison

**infection** noun

The **infection** spread rapidly.  
disease, virus, contagion, contamination

**infectious** adjective

Chickenpox is highly **infectious**.  
contagious, catching

**inferior** adjective

- 1 The clothes were of **inferior** quality.  
poor, bad, second-rate, mediocre, cheap, shoddy
- 2 Officers can give orders to those of **inferior** rank.  
lesser, lower, junior, subordinate

**infinite** adjective

You need **infinite** patience to train a puppy.  
endless, limitless, unlimited, boundless, never-ending, unending, inexhaustible  
OPPOSITE finite

**influence** noun

Rock music had a big **influence** on her life.  
effect, impact, power, dominance, guidance, authority, control

**influence** verb

The money he was offered **influenced** his decision.  
affect, have an effect on, direct, guide, control, motivate

**inform** verb

Please **inform** us if you move house.  
tell, let you know, notify, advise

**informal** adjective

- 1 The party will be a very **informal** event.  
casual, relaxed, easygoing, friendly, homely, natural
- 2 Emails are usually

written in an **informal** style.  
colloquial, familiar, chatty, personal

**information** noun

There is more **information** on our website.  
details, particulars, facts, data, advice, guidance, knowledge (informal) info

**inhabit** verb

People **inhabited** the caves thousands of years ago.  
live in, occupy, dwell in, reside in, populate, settle in

**initiative** noun

You must use your **initiative** on the treasure hunt.  
resourcefulness, inventiveness, originality, enterprise

**injure** verb

Was anyone **injured** in the accident?  
hurt, harm, wound  
To injure someone causing permanent damage is to **maim** them.

**innocent** adjective

- 1 The jury found the man **innocent**.  
guiltless, blameless, free from blame  
OPPOSITE guilty
- 2 Baby tigers look so **innocent**.  
angelic, harmless, faultless, virtuous, pure, simple, inexperienced, naïve  
OPPOSITE wicked

**inquire** verb

**to inquire into**  
Detectives are **inquiring into** the robbery.  
look into, investigate, examine, explore

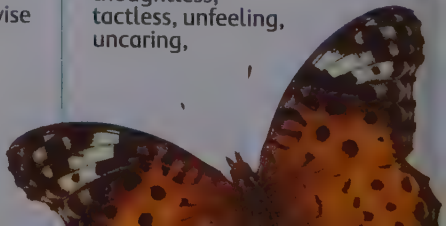
**insane** adjective

- 1 It was rumoured that the king had gone **insane**.  
mentally ill, mad, crazy, deranged, demented, disturbed, unhinged (informal) off your head, out of your mind  
OPPOSITE sane
- 2 It would be **insane** to swim in the sea in January!  
crazy, mad, daft, senseless, stupid, foolish, idiotic  
OPPOSITE sensible, wise

**insect** noun see panel opposite

**insensitive** adjective

I'm sorry if my comments were **insensitive**.  
thoughtless, tactless, unfeeling, uncaring,





## WORD WEB

**insect** *noun***SOME TYPES OF INSECT**

ant, aphid, bee, beetle, bluebottle, bumble-bee, butterfly, cicada, cockroach, crane fly or daddy-long-legs, cricket, dragonfly, earwig, firefly, flea, fly, glow-worm, gnat, grasshopper, greenfly, hornet, horsefly, ladybird, locust, louse, mantis, mayfly, midge, mosquito, moth, stick insect, termite, tsetse fly, wasp, weevil

**LIFE STAGES OF SOME INSECTS**

caterpillar, chrysalis, grub, larva, maggot, pupa

**PARTS OF INSECTS' BODIES**

head, thorax, abdomen, antennae, legs, wings

**SOME CREATURES SIMILAR TO INSECTS**

centipede, earthworm, mite, slug, spider, woodlouse, worm

unsympathetic, callous

OPPOSITE sensitive

**inside** *noun*

The **inside** of the nest was lined with feathers.

interior, inner surface, centre, core, heart, middle

OPPOSITE outside

**insignificant** *adjective*

The author made a few **insignificant** changes.

unimportant, minor, trivial, negligible, slight, meaningless

OPPOSITE significant

**insincere** *adjective*

The butler welcomed us with an **insincere** smile.

false, pretended, hypocritical, dishonest, deceitful, deceptive, lying (informal) two-faced

OPPOSITE sincere

**insist** *verb*

Griselda **insisted** that she was not a witch.

declare, state, assert, maintain, stress, emphasize, swear, vow, claim

**to insist on**

The magician **insisted on** silence before he began.

demand, require

**inspect** *verb*

They **inspected** the damage done by the storm.

check, examine, investigate, look over, study, survey, scrutinize

**inspire** *verb*

The crowd **inspired** the team to play well.

motivate, prompt, stimulate, encourage, stir, arouse, spur on

**instant** *adjective*

Gardeners don't expect **instant** results.

immediate, quick, rapid, fast, prompt, snappy, speedy, swift, direct

**instant** *noun*

The shooting star was gone in an **instant**.

moment, second, split second, flash (informal) tick, jiffy

**instinct** *noun*

The detective always followed his own **instincts**.

impulse, inclination, intuition, hunch, feeling, urge

**instruct** *verb*

1 All the staff are **instructed** in first aid.

teach, train, coach, tutor

2 The police officer **instructed** the cars to wait.

tell, order, direct, command

**instructions** *plural noun*

Please follow the **instructions** carefully.

directions, guidelines, orders, commands

**instrument** *noun*

Dentists use special **instruments** to check your teeth.

tool, implement, utensil, appliance, device, gadget, contraption

**insult** *verb*

He was **insulted** not to be invited to the wedding.

offend, outrage, be rude to, hurt, injure, slight, snub

**insult** *noun*

It is considered an **insult** to refuse a gift.

rudeness, offence, affront, slight, slur, snub

**insulting** *adjective*

She made an **insulting** comment about my clothes.

offensive, rude, impolite, derogatory, scornful

OPPOSITE complimentary

**intelligent** *adjective*

The aliens from Planet Zog are highly

**intelligent**

clever, bright, smart, quick, sharp, perceptive, shrewd, able, brilliant, rational, thinking (informal) brainy

OPPOSITE unintelligent, stupid

**intense** *adjective*

1 I felt a sudden, **intense** pain in my chest.

extreme, acute, severe, sharp, great, strong, violent

OPPOSITE slight, mild

2 The contest aroused **intense** feelings.

deep, passionate, powerful, strong, profound

OPPOSITE mild

**interest** *verb*

Politics doesn't **interest** me at all.

appeal to, attract, capture your imagination, excite, fascinate, stimulate, absorb

OPPOSITE bore

**interest** *noun*

1 The dog showed no **interest** in the bone.

curiosity, attention, concern, involvement

2 The information was of no **interest** to anyone.

importance, significance, consequence, value

3 My **interests** include judo and playing the trombone.

hobby, pastime, pursuit, activity, diversion

**interesting** *adjective*

Everyone

wanted to

hear

about

our

**interesting**

adventures.

fascinating,

absorbing,

enthraling,

intriguing, engrossing,

stimulating, riveting,

gripping, entertaining

diverting

OPPOSITE boring, dull

**interfere** *verb*

**to interfere in**

Don't **interfere in** other people's affairs.

intervene in, intrude in, meddle in, pry into, encroach on, butt in on

**to interfere with**

The bad weather **interfered with** our plans.

hamper, hinder, get in the way of, obstruct

**international** *adjective*

Interpol is an **international** police organization.

global, worldwide, intercontinental



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**interrupt** verb

1 Please don't **interrupt** while I am speaking.  
intervene, interject, break in, butt in, cut in

2 Heavy rain **interrupted** the tennis match.  
stop, suspend, disrupt, break off, cut short

**interruption** noun

He wrote for an hour without any **interruption**.  
break, pause, stop, gap, halt, disruption, suspension

**interval** noun

1 There will be a short **interval** after the first act.  
break, pause, wait, delay, lapse, lull

Another word for an interval in a play or film is **interlude** or **intermission**.

An interval in a meeting is a **recess**.

An interval when you take a rest is a **breather** or **breathing space**.

2 There were signs at regular **intervals** along the road.  
space, gap, distance

**interview** verb

He **interviewed** the author about her new book.

question, talk to, interrogate, examine

**intimate** adjective

1 They have been **intimate** friends for years.  
close, cherished, dear, friendly, informal

OPPOSITE distant

2 The newspaper printed **intimate** details about her life.  
personal, private, confidential, secret

**intriguing** adjective

The results of the experiment are **intriguing**.  
interesting, attractive, fascinating, captivating, beguiling

**introduce** verb

1 Let me **introduce** you to my friend.

present, make known

2 The director stood up to **introduce** the film.

give an introduction to, announce, lead into

3 They are **introducing** a new bus service next year.

set up, start, begin, create, establish, initiate, bring in

**introduction** noun

Something which happens as an introduction to a bigger event is a **prelude**.

An introduction to a book is a **preface**.

An introduction to a play is a **prologue**.

A piece played as an introduction to a concert or opera is an **overture**.

**invade** verb

The Vikings **invaded** many parts of Europe.

attack, enter, occupy, overrun, march into, raid

**invent** verb

James Dewar **invented** the thermos flask.

create, devise, think up, conceive, design, originate

**inventor** noun

James Dewar was the **inventor** of the thermos flask.

creator, designer, originator, discoverer

**investigate** verb

Police are **investigating** the cause of the accident.

examine, explore, inquire into, look into, study, consider, follow up, probe, research, scrutinize (informal) go into

**investigation** noun

An **investigation** showed how the accident happened.

examination, inquiry, inspection, study, review, survey

**invisible** adjective

The wizard was **invisible** when he wore his magic cloak.

out of sight, unseen, unnoticed, hidden, concealed, covered, obscured, camouflaged, disguised, undetectable, unnoticeable, inconspicuous  
OPPOSITE visible

**invite** verb

Our neighbours **invited** us round for tea.

ask, request your company, welcome, summon

**involve** verb

1 My job **involves** a lot of travel.

include, comprise, require, demand, necessitate, mean

2 Protecting the environment **involves** us all.

affect, concern, interest, touch

**involved** adjective

1 The film has a long and **involved** plot.

complex, complicated, elaborate, intricate, confusing, difficult, convoluted  
OPPOSITE simple

2 Are you **involved** in the theatre?

concerned, participating, engaged, caught up, mixed up

**irregular** adjective

1 The bricks were arranged in an **irregular** pattern.

varying, erratic, haphazard, random, unpredictable, fitful  
OPPOSITE regular

2 It is highly **irregular** to eat pizza with a spoon!

abnormal, unusual, exceptional, unconventional, improper  
OPPOSITE normal

**irresponsible** adjective

It's **irresponsible** to drive too fast.  
reckless, rash, thoughtless, inconsiderate, uncaring, unthinking, negligent  
OPPOSITE responsible

**irritable** adjective

After a bad night, he woke in an **irritable** mood.

bad-tempered, grumpy, short-tempered, cross, impatient, snappy, touchy, testy, prickly, peevish

(informal) stroppy, shirty  
OPPOSITE good-humoured, cheerful

**irritate** verb

The noise from next door began to **irritate** me.

annoy, bother, exasperate, anger, provoke, madden, vex (informal) get on your nerves, bug

**isolated** adjective

They sheltered in an **isolated** cave in the mountains.

remote, out-of-the-way, secluded, outlying, inaccessible, cut off, deserted  
OPPOSITE accessible

**issue** verb

1 They **issued** blankets to the refugees.

give out, distribute, supply

2 They have **issued** a new set of stamps.

bring out, put out, produce, publish, release, circulate, print

3 Green smoke **issued** from the dragon's nostrils.

come out, emerge, appear, flow out, gush, erupt

**issue** noun

1 The new **issue** of the magazine comes out this week.

edition, number, instalment, copy

2 They print stories about local **issues** in the magazine.

matter, subject, topic, affair, concern, question, problem

**itch** noun

1 I had an annoying **itch** on my foot.

tickle, tingling, prickle

2 Olga had a great **itch** to travel.

desire, longing, urge, wish, yearning, ache, impulse

**item** noun

1 I bought a few **items** in the jumble sale.

thing, object, article

2 There was an **item** about our school in the paper.

article, piece, report, feature

ji

**jab** verb

A passer-by **jabbed** me in the ribs.  
poke, prod, elbow, nudge, stab, thrust

**jagged** adjective

This dinosaur had **jagged** teeth.  
rough, uneven, ragged, spiky, toothed, serrated

**OPPOSITE** smooth

**jam** noun

1 We got stuck in a **jam** on the motorway.

traffic jam, hold-up, tailback, blockage

2 (informal) I'm in a bit of a **jam**.

difficulty, mess, predicament, plight

(informal) fix, tight corner

**jam** verb

1 Someone had **jammed** the door open.

prop, wedge, stick

2 The roads are **jammed** at rush hour.

block, clog, obstruct, congest (informal) bung up

3 I **jammed** my things into a backpack.

cram, pack, stuff, squeeze, squash, crush, ram, crowd

**jangle** verb

Silver bracelets **jangled** on her wrists.

jingle, chink, clink, tinkle

**jealous** adjective

Cinderella's sisters were **jealous** of her beauty.

envious, resentful, grudging

**jeer** verb

Some of the audience whistled and **jeered**.

boo, hiss, sneer, taunt, mock, scoff, ridicule

**OPPOSITE** cheer

**jerk** verb

The rider **jerked** on the horse's reins.

pull, tug, yank, pluck, wrench, tweak

**jerky** adjective

The stagecoach drew to a **jerky** halt.

jolting, jumpy, shaky, bouncy, bumpy, uneven

**OPPOSITE** steady

**jet** noun

A **jet** of water shot high in the air.

spout, spurt, squirt, gush, stream, fountain

**jingle** verb

Some coins **jingled** in his back pocket.

jangle, chink, clink, tinkle

**job** noun

1 My sister wants a **job** as a TV reporter.

post, position, profession, occupation, employment, trade, work, career

The job you particularly want to do is your **mission** or **vocation**.

2 Whose **job** is it to do the washing-up?

duty, task, assignment, chore, errand

**jog** verb

1 He **jogs** round the park every morning.

go jogging, run, trot

2 A boy sitting next to me **jogged** my elbow.

nudge, prod, jolt, knock, bump, jar, jostle

3 The photograph may **jog** her memory.

prompt, stir, arouse, set off, stimulate

**join** verb

1 Our families **joined** together to buy the present.

combine, come together, merge, unite, amalgamate

**OPPOSITE** separate

2 **Join** one piece of rope to the other.

connect, fasten, attach, fix, link, put together, tack on

**OPPOSITE** detach

3 The two roads **join** here.

meet, merge, converge

**OPPOSITE** divide

4 I **joined** the crowd going into the cinema.

follow, go with, tag along with

**OPPOSITE** leave

5 We have **joined** a local sports club.

become a member of, enrol in, sign up for

To join the army is to **enlist**.

**OPPOSITE** leave, resign from

**join** noun

If you look hard, you can still see the **join**.

joint, connection, link, mend, seam

**joint** adjective

The preparation of the meal was a **joint** effort.

combined, shared, common, communal, cooperative, united, collective, mutual

**OPPOSITE** individual

**joke** noun

Do you know any good **jokes**?

jest, quip, crack, witticism, wisecrack

(informal) gag

**joke** verb

Those two are always laughing and **joking**.

jest, clown, have a laugh, make jokes

**jolly** adjective

We had a **jolly** time on holiday.  
cheerful, merry, happy, joyful, pleasant, enjoyable

**OPPOSITE** gloomy

**jolt** verb

The car **jolted** over the bumps in the road.

jerk, jog, bump, bounce, shake, shudder

**journey** noun

On their **journey**, the astronauts will pass the Moon.

voyage, trip, expedition, travels, tour, route

**joy** noun

I remember the sheer **joy** of scoring a goal!

happiness, joyfulness, delight, cheerfulness, gladness, mirth, glee, jubilation, gaiety, rejoicing, bliss, ecstasy, elation

**OPPOSITE** sorrow

**joyful** adjective

The wedding was a **joyful** occasion.

happy, cheerful, merry, joyous, jolly, jovial, good-humoured

**OPPOSITE** sad

**judge** verb

1 The umpire **judged** that the ball was out.

rule, decide, decree, adjudicate

2 Who's **judging** the flower show this year?

decide on, assess, evaluate, appraise

3 He **judged** the coin to be about 1000 years old.

reckon, suppose, consider, gauge, guess, estimate

**judgement** noun

1 What is the **judgement** of the court?

decision, finding, ruling, verdict, decree

2 His comments show a lack of **judgement**.

wisdom, common sense, understanding, discrimination

3 In my **judgement**, you're making a big mistake.

opinion, view, belief, assessment, estimate

**jumble** noun

There was a **jumble** of clothes on the floor.

mess, muddle, clutter, chaos, confusion, disorder

**jumble** verb

Please don't **jumble** the pages.

muddle, mix up, mess up, disorganize, shuffle

**OPPOSITE** arrange

**jump** verb

1 Suddenly a rabbit **jumped** in front of us.

leap, spring, bound, bounce, hop

When a cat jumps it **pounces**.

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

2 All the horses **jumped** the first hurdle.

leap over, vault, clear

3 The loud bang made them all **jump**.

start, flinch, jolt

**jump** noun

With a **jump**, the grasshopper landed on the leaf.

leap, spring, bound, vault, hop

**junk** noun

The garage is full of old **junk**.

rubbish, clutter, garbage, jumble, trash, waste, scrap, odds and ends

**just** adjective

It was a **just** punishment,

considering the crime.

fair, fitting, appropriate, deserved, proper, reasonable, justified

OPPOSITE unjust, unfair

**Kk**

**keen** adjective

1 Rhona is a **keen** hockey player, enthusiastic, eager, fervent, avid, devoted, committed, motivated

A common simile is **as keen as mustard**.

OPPOSITE unenthusiastic

2 A carving knife should have a **keen** edge.

sharp, razor-sharp, cutting

OPPOSITE blunt

3 Owls must have **keen** eyesight.

sharp, acute, piercing

OPPOSITE poor

4 A **keen** wind was blowing from the east.

bitter, cold, icy, penetrating

OPPOSITE mild

**keep** verb

1 Let's **keep** the rest of the cake for later.

save, conserve, preserve, retain, hang on to, hold on to, guard, store

2 Please **keep** still.

stay, remain

3 A man in the audience **kept** coughing.

persist in, go on, carry on, continue

4 You're late. What **kept** you?

delay, detain, hold up, keep waiting

5 Where do you **keep** the knives and forks?

store, house, put, stow

6 Will the milk **keep** until tomorrow?

last, be usable, stay good

7 It costs money to **keep** a pet.

support, maintain, provide for, pay for

to keep something up

**Keep up** the good work!

carry on, continue, maintain

**key** noun

Have you found the **key** to the riddle?

answer, solution, explanation, clue

**kick** noun

1 He gave the television a **kick**.

hit, boot, blow

2 (informal) Some people might get a **kick** out of crossing the Atlantic in an old bath.

thrill, excitement, (informal) buzz

**kick** verb

1 Merv **kicked** the ball out

boot, hit, drive, send, punt, heel

2 (informal) It's a habit I have to **kick**.

give up, quit, break, abandon, cease, desist from

**kidnap** verb

In the story, a boy is **kidnapped** by bandits.

abduct, capture, seize, carry off, snatch

**kill** verb

Several people were **killed** in the explosion.

(informal) bump off, do away with (old use) slay

To kill someone deliberately is to **murder** them.

To kill someone brutally is to **butcher** them.

To kill large numbers of people is to **massacre** or **slaughter** them.

To kill someone as a punishment is to **execute** them or **put them to death**.

To kill someone for political reasons is to **assassinate** them.

**kind** noun

What **kind** of music do you like to play?

sort, type, variety, style, category, class, set

**kind** adjective

It was very **kind** of you to help me.

kind-hearted, caring, good-natured, kindly, affectionate, warm, genial, loving, sweet, gentle, lenient, amiable, friendly, generous, sympathetic, thoughtful, obliging, considerate, understanding, compassionate, unselfish, giving, gracious, merciful, benevolent, charitable, humane, neighbourly

OPPOSITE unkind

**kit** noun

I've forgotten my **games kit**.

gear, outfit, equipment, paraphernalia, tools, tackle

**knack** noun

George has a **knack** for taking photographs.

skill, talent, gift, flair

## WORD WEB

**knight** noun

THINGS A MEDIEVAL KNIGHT MIGHT

WEAR OR CARRY

armour, baldric (leather belt), coat of arms, falcon or hawk, lance, mace (metal club), pennant, shield, surcoat, sword, tabard, tunic

A fight between knights on horseback was a

**joust**.

A series of sporting contests between knights was a

**tournament**.

A boy training to be a knight was first a

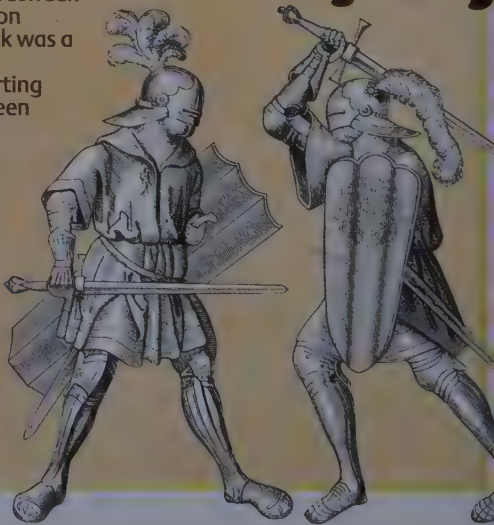
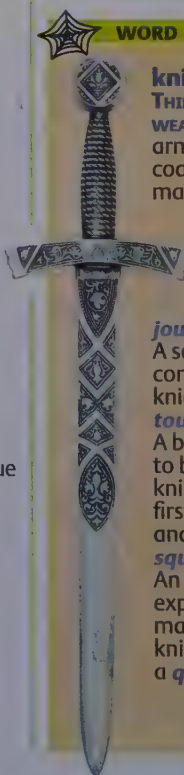
**page**

and then a

**squire**.

An expedition made by a knight was a

**quest**.



**knock** verb

I **knocked** my head as I came out of the car.  
bump, bang, hit, strike, thump (informal) bash

**knot** verb

The sailors **knotted** the two ropes together.  
tie, bind, fasten, join, entwine, lash  
OPPOSITE untie

**know** verb

1 Do you **know** how to mend a puncture?  
understand, have knowledge of, comprehend  
2 As soon as she saw the unicorn, she **knew** what it was.  
recognize, realize, appreciate, be aware of  
3 Do you **know** Stewart well?  
be acquainted with, be familiar with, be a friend of

**knowledge** noun

1 She has a good **knowledge** of Italian.  
understanding, grasp, command, familiarity (with)  
2 An encyclopedia contains a lot of **knowledge**.  
information, data, facts, learning, know-how, wisdom, scholarship



**label** noun

The washing instructions are on the **label**.  
tag, ticket, sticker

**lack** noun

The judge dismissed the case because of a **lack** of evidence.  
absence, shortage, scarcity, want  
A general lack of food is a **famine**.  
A general lack of water is a **drought**.  
OPPOSITE abundance

**lack** verb

The game **lacked** excitement.  
be short of, be without, want, need, require, miss

**lag** verb

One runner was **lagging** behind the others.  
straggle, trail, fall behind, drop behind, dawdle, linger, loiter

**lake** noun

We rowed across the **lake**.  
pond, pool

(Scottish) loch

A salt-water lake is a **lagoon**.  
A lake used to supply water is a **reservoir**.

**land** noun

1 The castle is surrounded by several acres of **land**.  
grounds, estate, property  
2 The **land** here is good for growing strawberries.  
ground, soil, earth  
3 China is a **land** with an ancient history.  
country, nation, state, region, territory  
**land** verb

1 The plane **landed** exactly on time.  
touch down, arrive  
OPPOSITE take off  
2 The ship will **land** at Dover.  
dock, berth, come ashore  
3 How did these papers **land** on my desk?  
arrive, turn up, end up, wind up, settle

**landscape** noun

We sat on the hill and admired the **landscape**.  
countryside, scenery, view, scene, outlook, prospect

**lap** noun

1 My cat, Snowy, likes to sit on my **lap**.  
knees, thighs  
2 The cars were on the last **lap** of the race.  
circuit, round, loop

**large** adjective

1 Elephants are **large** animals.  
big, huge, enormous, colossal, giant, gigantic, immense, great, massive, bulky, heavy, hefty, weighty, mighty, towering (informal) whopping, ginormous  
2 The cook gave me a **large** helping of pudding.  
ample, generous, plentiful, abundant, lavish  
3 Is this room **large** enough for dancing?  
spacious, roomy, sizeable  
4 The gales caused damage over a **large** area.  
wide, broad, extensive, widespread, vast  
5 The meeting was attended by a **large** number of people.  
considerable, substantial

**last** adjective

1 Z is the **last** letter of the alphabet.  
final, closing, concluding, terminating, ultimate  
OPPOSITE first  
2 Did you see the **last** Harry Potter film?

latest, most recent

OPPOSITE next

**last** noun

**at last**  
The holidays are here **at last**!  
finally, eventually, in the end

**late** adjective

1 The bus is **late**.  
delayed, overdue  
OPPOSITE early, punctual, on time  
2 Mr Pettigrew showed us a portrait of his **late** wife.  
dead, deceased, departed, former

**lately** adverb

There has been a lot of snow **lately**.  
recently, latterly, of late

**later** adverb

I'm busy now, but I'll phone you **later**.  
afterwards, in a while, subsequently, next

**laugh** verb

1 The children **laughed** when the clown fell over.  
chuckle, chortle, giggle, titter, burst out laughing, roar or scream with laughter, roll or fall about laughing, guffaw (informal) have hysterics, be in stitches  
2 It's rude to **laugh** at his way of singing.  
make fun of, mock, ridicule, scoff at, tease, deride

**laughter** noun

We heard bursts of **laughter** coming from the kitchen.  
laughing, amusement, hilarity, mirth, merriment

**lavish** adjective

The king put on a **lavish** feast for his birthday.  
generous, extravagant, sumptuous, luxurious, opulent, grand, abundant, copious, plentiful, bountiful  
OPPOSITE meagre, paltry

**law** noun

A law passed by parliament is an **act**.  
A proposed law to be discussed by parliament is a **bill**.  
The laws of a game are **regulations** or **rules**.  
A regulation which must be obeyed is a **commandment**, **decree**, **edict**, or **order**.

**lay** verb

1 He **laid** the parchment carefully on his desk.  
put down, set down, place, position, spread, deposit, leave  
2 Please **lay** the table for dinner.  
set out, arrange

**layer** noun

1 The walls needed two **layers** of paint.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

coat, coating, covering, thickness, film, sheet, skin  
**2** You can see various **layers** of rock in the cliff.  
 seam, stratum

**laze** verb

We spent the day **lazing** in the garden.

be lazy, idle, loaf, lounge, lie about, relax, loll

**lazy** adjective

My **lazy** little brother stayed in bed all day!

idle, inactive, lethargic, slack, slothful, indolent

An informal name for a lazy person is **lazybones**.

**lead** verb

**1** The rescuers **led** the climbers to safety.

guide, conduct, escort, usher, steer, pilot, shepherd

OPPOSITE follow

**2** Dr Martez will **lead** the expedition to Peru.

be in charge of, direct, command, head, manage, supervise

**3** The British cyclist **led** from the start of the race.

be in front, be in the lead, head the field

**4** The animals in the zoo **lead** a peaceful life.

have, pass, spend, experience

**lead** noun

**1** The team followed the captain's **lead**.

example, guidance, leadership, direction

**2** The Australian swimmer is in the **lead**.

first place, front position

**3** Don't trip over the electrical **lead**.

cable, flex, wire

**leader** noun

The **leader** of the pirates was Captain Cutlass.

head, chief, commander, captain, director,

principal, ruler (informal) boss

The leader of a group of wrongdoers is the **ringleader**.

**leak** noun/leak verb

**1** The juice had **leaked** all over my schoolbag.

escape, drip, seep, ooze, trickle

**2** Details of a secret plan were **leaked** to the newspaper.

reveal, disclose, make known, pass on, give away, let out

**lean** verb

**1** I **leaned** against the wall.

recline, rest, prop

yourself, support yourself

**2** The yacht **leaned** to one side in the wind.

slope, tilt, tip, incline, slant, list, bank

**leap** verb

The dog **leaped** in the air to catch the ball.

jump, spring, bound, vault

**learn** verb

**1** We are **learning** about the Vikings this term.

discover, find out, gather, grasp, pick up

**2** I've got to **learn** the words of this song.

learn by heart, memorize, master

**learner** noun

This swimming class is for **learners** only.

beginner, starter, novice

Someone learning things at school or college is a **pupil** or **student**.

Someone learning a trade is an **apprentice** or **trainee**.

**leave** verb

**1** Do you have to **leave** now?

go, go away, depart, withdraw, take your leave, go out, set off, say goodbye

(informal) take off, disappear

OPPOSITE arrive

**2** The doctor **left** the room in a hurry.

exit, go out of, depart from, quit, vacate

OPPOSITE enter

**3** Don't **leave** me here on my own!

abandon, desert, forsake

**4** The crew **left** the sinking ship.

evacuate, get out of

**5** My sister has **left** her job at the bank.

give up, quit, resign from (informal) walk out of

**6** **Leave** the milk bottles by the front door.

place, position, put down, set down, deposit

**7** Lady Bigwig **left** all her money to charity.

bequeath, hand down, will, endow

**lecture** noun

**1** There is a **lecture** about dinosaurs at the museum today.

talk, lesson, speech, address

**2** The teacher gave us a **lecture** on how to behave.

reprimand, warning (informal)

telling off

**ledge** noun

The climbers rested on a **ledge** of rock.

shelf, projection

A ledge under a window is a **windowsill**.

**leg** noun

**1** Boris fell and bruised his **leg**.  
 FOR PARTS OF YOUR BODY, SEE **body**.

**2** The rowers completed the first **leg** of the race.

part, stage, section, phase, stretch

**legal** adjective

Is it **legal** to park here on Sundays?

lawful, legitimate, permissible, permitted, allowed

OPPOSITE illegal

**legend** noun

I like reading **legends** about ancient heroes.

myth, story, folk tale, fairy tale, fable, tradition

**leisure** noun

Granada has plenty of **leisure** since he retired.

free time, spare time, relaxation, recreation, rest

**lend** verb

Can you **lend** me some money until the weekend?

loan, advance, let you have

OPPOSITE borrow

**length** noun

**1** My heart sank when I saw the **length** of the queue.

extent, size

**2** We only had to wait a short **length** of time.

space, period, stretch

**lengthen** verb

**1** Is it possible to **lengthen** these curtains?

extend, make longer, increase, stretch

**2** The days **lengthen** in spring.

draw out, get longer, stretch out

**lenient** adjective

The teacher was **lenient** and let us off.

easygoing, soft-hearted, tolerant, forgiving,

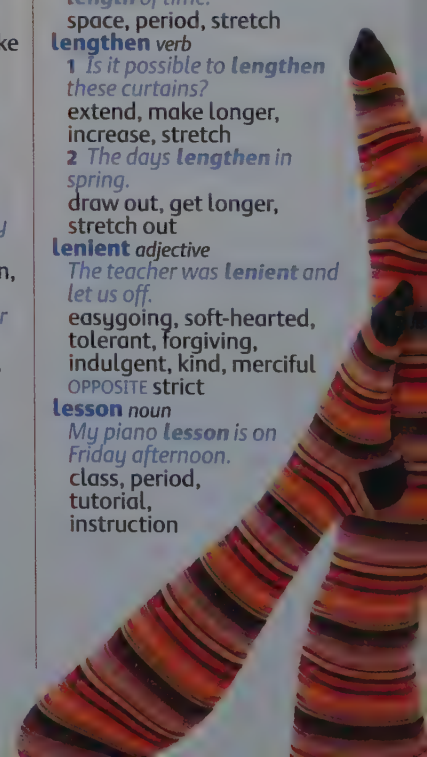
indulgent, kind, merciful

OPPOSITE strict

**lesson** noun

My piano **lesson** is on Friday afternoon.

class, period, tutorial, instruction



**let** verb

1 Abby's parents **let** her go to the party.  
allow, give permission to, permit, consent to, agree to  
OPPOSITE forbid

2 Our friends are **letting** their house for the summer.  
lease, rent out, hire out

**lethal** adjective

This bottle contains a **lethal** potion.  
deadly, fatal, mortal, poisonous

**level** adjective

1 You need a **level** field for playing rounders.  
even, flat, horizontal, smooth

OPPOSITE uneven  
2 At half-time the scores were **level**.  
equal, even, the same, matching (informal) neck-and-neck

**level** noun

1 The water had reached a high **level**.  
height  
2 The lift takes you up to the sixth **level**.  
floor, storey, tier  
3 What **level** have you reached in judo?  
grade, standard, stage, rank, degree

**lid** noun

Can you help me get the **lid** off this jar?  
cap, cover, covering, top

**lie** noun

He accused the newspaper of printing **lies**.  
deceit, falsehood, dishonesty (informal) fib  
OPPOSITE truth

**lie** verb

1 It's twelve o'clock and he's still **lying** in bed!  
recline, stretch out, lounge, sprawl, rest  
To lie face down is to be **prone**.  
To lie face upwards is to be **supine**.

2 The castle **lies** in a valley.  
be sited, be situated, be located, be found

3 I don't trust her—I think she's **lying**.  
deceive someone, bluff (informal) fib

**life** noun

1 My hamster, Fluffy, **leads** a very easy **life**.  
existence, being, way of life

2 Our **lives** depended on finding water.  
survival

3 You seem to be full of **life** today!  
energy, liveliness, vigour, vitality, spirit, sprightliness, animation

4 I'm reading a **life** of Elvis Presley.

life story, autobiography, biography

**lift** verb

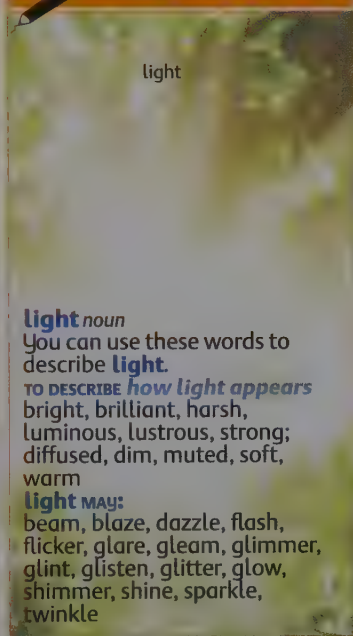
1 The removal men **lifted** the piano carefully.

pick up, raise, elevate, pull up, hoist

2 The plane **lifted** off the ground.

rise, ascend, soar

**WRITING TIPS**



**light** noun

You can use these words to describe **light**.

TO DESCRIBE **how light appears**

bright, brilliant, harsh, luminous, lustrous, strong; diffused, dim, muted, soft, warm

**light may:**

beam, blaze, dazzle, flash, flicker, glare, gleam, glimmer, glint, glisten, glitter, glow, shimmer, shine, sparkle, twinkle

**light** adjective

1 The artist worked in a **light** and airy studio.

bright, well-lit, illuminated  
OPPOSITE dim, gloomy

2 She was wearing **light** blue jeans.

pale

OPPOSITE dark

3 The parcel looks big, but it is quite **light**.

lightweight, portable, weightless, slight

A common simile is **as light as a feather**.

OPPOSITE heavy

4 A **light** wind rippled the surface of the water.

gentle, faint, slight

OPPOSITE strong

5 We had a **light** meal before we went out.

small, modest, simple, insubstantial

OPPOSITE heavy, substantial

**light** verb

1 We **lit** the candles on my

birthday cake.

ignite, kindle, set alight, set fire to, switch on

OPPOSITE extinguish

2 The fireworks **lit** the sky.

light up, brighten, illuminate, shed light on, shine on

OPPOSITE darken

**like** verb

1 Lauren **likes** her new puppy more than anything.

admire, adore, be attached to, be fond of, care for, cherish, esteem, hold dear, love

(informal) have a soft spot for

2 Alex **likes** chocolate cake very much. What sort of films do you **like**?

appreciate, be interested in, be keen on, be partial to, delight in, enjoy, prefer, relish

OPPOSITE dislike

**likely** adjective

It's **likely** that the shop will be closed tomorrow.

probable, expected, anticipated, predictable, foreseeable

OPPOSITE unlikely

**limit** noun

1 There is a **limit** of twenty pupils for this class.

maximum, restriction, threshold, ceiling, cut-off point

A limit on time is a **deadline** or **time limit**.

2 The fence marks the **limit** of the school grounds.

border, boundary, edge, perimeter, frontier

**limit** verb

I had to **limit** the invitations to my party.

put a limit on, restrict, control, ration

**limp** adjective

The leaves on the plant are looking **limp**.

drooping, floppy, sagging, wilting, soft, flabby, slack

OPPOSITE rigid

**line** noun

1 I drew a pencil **line** across the page.

stroke, rule, underline, stripe, streak, band, bar, dash

A line that is cut into a surface is a **groove**, **score**, or **scratch**.

A line on a person's skin is a **wrinkle**.

A deep groove or wrinkle is a **furrow**.

A line on fabric is a **crease**

2 There was a long **line** of people waiting at the bus stop.

queue, row, file, column, rank, procession, chain

A line of police officers forming a barrier is a **cordon**.

A line of schoolchildren walking

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

in pairs is a **crocodile**.

3 The clothes were drying on the washing **line**.  
cord, rope, string, thread, wire, cable, flex, lead

**linger** verb

1 The smell of burning wood **lingered** in the air.  
continue, remain, stay, last, persist

OPPOSITE disappear

2 Don't **linger** outside in this cold weather.

hang about, wait about, loiter, dawdle, dally, delay

OPPOSITE hurry

**link** noun

The two schools have close **links** with each other.

relationship,

association,

connection, bond,

tie

**link** verb

They **linked** the trailer to the tractor.

attach,

connect,

fasten, join,

couple

OPPOSITE

separate

**list** noun

A list of people's names is a **roll** or **register**.

A list of people who have tasks to do is a **rota**.

A list of books in the library or of goods for sale is a **catalogue**.

A list of topics mentioned in a book is an **index**.

A list of things to choose from is a **menu**.

A list of things to do or remember is a **checklist**.

**list** verb

I helped to **list** the books in the library.  
record, write down, catalogue, index, register

**listen** verb

**to listen to something**

The spy **listened** carefully to the instructions.

pay attention to, take notice of, attend to, heed

To listen secretly to a private conversation is to **eavesdrop**.

**litter** noun

The street was covered with **litter**.

rubbish, waste, refuse, garbage, junk, clutter, mess, odds and ends

**little** adjective

1 The camera is so **little** it will fit in your pocket.

compact, mini, miniature, minute, petite, small, tiny (informal) teeny (Scottish) wee  
OPPOSITE big, large

2 My granny lived in India when she was **little**.

small, young

OPPOSITE big, old

**live** adjective

The fishermen caught a **live** octopus in their nets.

alive, living, breathing

OPPOSITE dead

**live** verb

Will these plants **live** through the winter?

stay alive, survive, exist, flourish, last, continue, remain

OPPOSITE die

**lively** adjective

1 The toddlers were in a **lively** mood.

active, energetic, animated, spirited, boisterous, excited, vivacious, sprightly, frisky, chirpy, perky  
OPPOSITE inactive

2 The city centre is always **lively** at night.

busy, bustling, crowded, exciting, buzzing

OPPOSITE quiet, dead

**living** adjective

1 Miss Millicent had no **living** relatives.

alive

OPPOSITE dead

2 There are no dinosaurs still **living**.

existing, surviving

OPPOSITE extinct

**living** noun

1 He makes a **living** from painting.

income, livelihood

2 What does she do for a **living**?

job, occupation, profession, trade, career

**load** noun

1 Camels can carry heavy **loads**.

burden, weight

2 The lorry delivered its **load** to the supermarket.

cargo, consignment, goods, freight

**load** verb

1 We **loaded** the suitcases into the car.

pack, pile, heap, stow

2 He arrived **loaded** with shopping bags.

weigh down, burden, saddle

**loathe** verb

My brother **loathes** the colour pink.

hate, detest, dislike, despise

OPPOSITE love, adore

**local** adjective

Our **local** shop delivers newspapers.

neighbourhood,

nearby,

neighbouring

**lock** noun

1 There was a

heavy **lock**

on the lid of the chest.

fastening, clasp, padlock,

bolt, latch

2 The princess cut a **lock** from her hair.

truss, curl, tuft

**lock** verb

Make sure you **lock** the door when you go out.

fasten, secure, bolt, close, shut, seal

**logical** adjective

The robot always gave a **logical** answer.

rational, reasonable, sensible, sound, valid, intelligent, clear,

lucid, methodical, systematic

OPPOSITE illogical

**lone** adjective

A **lone** rider galloped past.

single, solitary, unaccompanied, isolated

**lonely** adjective

1 Cara felt **lonely** while her friends were away.

alone, friendless, lonesome, solitary, abandoned, neglected, forlorn, forsaken

2 The climbers sheltered in a **lonely** hut.

deserted, isolated, remote, secluded, out-of-the-way

**long** adjective

It seemed a **long** time before the bus came.

lengthy, prolonged, extended, extensive, long-lasting

OPPOSITE short

**long** verb

**to long for something**

I'm **longing** for a drink.

yearn for, crave, want, wish for, desire, fancy, hunger for, pine for, hanker after, itch for

(informal) be dying for

little



**look** verb

1 If you **look** carefully, you'll see an owl in the tree.

• watch, observe, view, regard, keep your eyes open

2 My pet snake **looks** a bit hungry. appear, seem

3 The secret agent **looked** at her watch.

glance, glimpse, peek, peep

4 The fossil hunters **looked** at the rocks.

stare, peer, study, scrutinize, examine, inspect, take a good look at

5 The grumpy knight **looked** at his servant.

glare, glower, grimace, frown, scowl

To look steadily is to **gaze**.

To look quickly is to **glance**,

**glimpse**, **peek** or **peep**.

To look in amazement is to **gape**.

To look over a wide area is to **scan** or **survey** it.

**look** noun

1 Did you have a **look** at what she was wearing?

glance, glimpse, peep, sight, view

2 The guard had an unfriendly **look**.

appearance, bearing, manner, air, expression, face

**loop** noun

Make a **loop** in the string and then tie a knot.

coil, hoop, circle, ring, noose, bend, curl, kink, twist

**loop** verb

The cowboy **looped** the reins round a fence post.

coil, wind, curl, bend, turn, twist

**loose** adjective

1 Some of the cobbles on the road are **loose**.

insecure, unfixed, movable, unsteady, shaky, wobbly  
OPPOSITE firm, secure

2 The fire was started by a **loose** wire.

disconnected, unattached, detached

3 These jeans are **loose** around the waist.

slack, baggy, roomy, loose-fitting

OPPOSITE tight

4 The chickens wander **loose** about the farm.

free, at large, at liberty, on the loose, unconfined, unrestricted  
OPPOSITE confined

**loot** noun

The thieves buried their **loot** in a safe place.

haul, plunder, takings

**loot** verb

Rioters **looted** the shops.

raid, ransack, rob, steal from, pillage, plunder

**lose** verb

1 Debbie has **lost** one of her gloves.

be unable to find, mislay, misplace

OPPOSITE find

2 Unfortunately, we **lost** the game on Saturday.

be defeated, get beaten, suffer a defeat

OPPOSITE win

**lot** noun

We are having another **lot** of visitors this weekend.

group, batch, set, crowd, collection

**a lot of**

My brother needs **a lot of** help with his spelling.

a large amount of, a good or great deal of, plenty of

**lots of**

There are **lots of** toys to choose from in the shop.

a great number of, many, numerous, plenty (of)

(informal) loads of, tons of, masses of, oodles of, hundreds of

**loud** adjective

The whole house was kept awake by the **loud** music.

noisy, blaring, booming, deafening, rowdy, resounding, thunderous, penetrating, piercing

A noise which is loud enough to hear is **audible**.

OPPOSITE quiet, soft

**love** noun

She often mentions her **love** of the outdoors.

liking, passion, fondness, affection, devotion, admiration, adoration

(informal) soft spot (for)

**love** verb

1 They **love** each other and want to get married.

be in love with, care for, adore, cherish, hold dear, treasure, worship, idolize

A relationship between two people who love each other is a **romance**.

2 My friend,

Dot, **loves** knitting.

like, have a passion for, be fond of, be partial to, enjoy

**lovely** adjective

1 Gemma is a

**lovely** girl. charming, delightful, lovable, likeable, dear, sweet, enchanting, endearing

2 It's a **lovely** day for a bicycle trip.

fine, glorious

3 The girls had an **lovely** time camping

pleasant, pleasing, enjoyable  
OPPOSITE nasty

4 The roses look **lovely** in that vase.

appealing, attractive, beautiful, pretty

**low** adjective

1 The garden is surrounded by a **low** wall.

short, shallow, sunken

2 They were soldiers of **low** rank in the army.

junior, inferior, lowly, modest, humble

3 We spoke in **low** whispers.

quiet, soft, muted, subdued, muffled

4 The tuba plays **low** notes.

bass, deep

OPPOSITE high

**lower** verb

1 The supermarket **lowered** its prices.

reduce, cut, bring down, decrease, lessen  
(informal) slash

2 Please **lower** the volume of your radio.

quieten, turn down

3 At the end of the Olympic Games, they **lower** the flag.

take down, let down, dip

**loyal** adjective

Sir Valiant had always been a **loyal** knight.

true, trusty, faithful, steadfast, reliable, dependable, devoted, constant, sincere

OPPOSITE disloyal

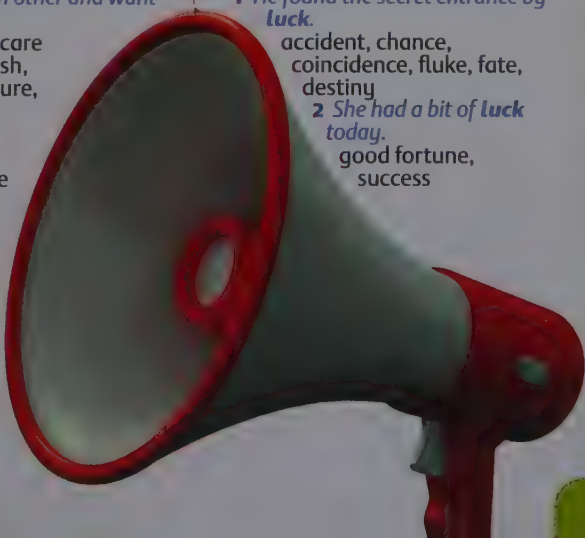
**luck** noun

1 He found the secret entrance by **luck**.

accident, chance, coincidence, fluke, fate, destiny

2 She had a bit of **luck** today.

good fortune, success



## lucky adjective

1 I got the right answer by a **lucky** guess.

accidental, chance, unintentional, unplanned

2 Some **lucky** person won a million pounds.

fortunate, favoured, successful

## luggage noun

The **luggage** can go in the boot of the car.

baggage, cases, suitcases, bags

## lump noun

1 **Lumps** of sticky clay stuck to his boots.

chunk, piece, cluster, clump,

wad, mass, hunk, wedge, block

A round lump of something is a **ball**.

A lump of gold is a  **nugget**.

A lump of earth is a **clod**.

A lump of blood is a **clot**.

2 I could feel a **lump** where I'd bumped my head.

bump, swelling, bulge,

protrusion

## lunge verb

Robin **lunged** at the sheriff with his sword.

thrust, charge, rush, dive, pounce, throw yourself

## lurch verb

1 The bus passengers **lurched** from side to side.

reel, sway, rock, stagger, stumble, totter

2 The ship **lurched** as the waves pounded it.

pitch, roll, heave, lean, list

## lure verb

Spiders **lure** insects into their webs.

attract, entice, tempt, coax, draw, invite, persuade

Something used to lure an animal into a trap is **bait**.

## lurk verb

The jaguar **lurked** in wait for its prey.

skulk, loiter, prowl, crouch, hide, lie in wait, lie low

## lush adjective

Rainforests have **lush** vegetation.

rich, dense, thick, rampant, abundant

## luxurious adjective

The dress was trimmed with **luxurious** lace.

grand, lavish, lush, rich, expensive, costly, deluxe, plush, magnificent, splendid, sumptuous

OPPOSITE simple, austere

## luxury noun

The millionaire lived a life of **luxury**.

affluence, wealth, richness, splendour, comfort, ease

OPPOSITE poverty

# Mm

## machine noun

Do you know how this **machine** works?

apparatus, appliance, device, engine, contraption

## mad adjective

1 You must be **mad** to go out on a day like this.

crazy, daft, insane, senseless, stupid, foolish, idiotic (informal) out of your mind, potty, nuts

OPPOSITE sensible, wise

2 The emperor was **mad** with rage.

angry, furious, beside yourself, frenzied, hysterical

3 (informal) Sandra is **mad** about horses.

enthusiastic, fanatical, passionate

## magazine noun

I bought a **magazine** to read on the train.

journal, periodical, paper, comic

## magic adjective

1 My uncle taught me some **magic** tricks.

conjuring

2 The castle was surrounded by a **magic** spell.

magical, supernatural



## WORD WEB

### magic noun

Do you believe in **magic**?

sorcery, witchcraft, wizardry, spells, charms, enchantments

### PEOPLE WHO USE MAGIC

enchanter or enchantress, magician, sorcerer or sorceress, warlock, witch, wizard

### THINGS WHICH A SORCEROR MIGHT DO

bewitch, enchant, cast or undo a spell, become invisible or vanish, brew a potion, put a curse on you

### THINGS WHICH A SORCEROR MIGHT HAVE OR USE

apprentice, cauldron, charm, elixir, magic potion, magic spell or incantation, talisman, wand

## magician noun

1 The **magician** pulled a scarf out of his hat.

conjurer

2 King Arthur was helped by the **magician**, Merlin.

sorcerer, witch, wizard

## magnificent adjective

1 The mountain scenery was **magnificent**.

beautiful, glorious, splendid, spectacular, impressive, majestic

2 The film star lived in a **magnificent** house.

grand, imposing, stately (informal) posh

3 That was a **magnificent** meal!

excellent, first-class, marvellous, superb (informal) fabulous, fantastic

## magnify verb

Objects are **magnified** through binoculars.

enlarge, make larger (informal) blow up

OPPOSITE reduce, minimize

## main adjective

1 What was the **main** point of the story?

central, chief, most important, basic, essential, fundamental, primary, predominant

2 This is the **main** shopping area of the town.

major, principal, biggest, foremost, largest, leading, prime

OPPOSITE minor, unimportant

## mainly adverb

Chimpanzees eat **mainly** fruit and vegetables.

largely, mostly, chiefly, principally, predominantly, primarily

## maintain verb

1 The referee tried to **maintain** order.

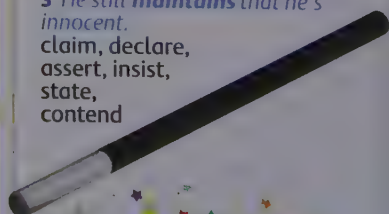
keep, preserve

2 A team of gardeners **maintain** the grounds.

look after, take care of, keep in order

3 He still **maintains** that he's innocent.

claim, declare, assert, insist, state, contend



**major** adjective

- 1 There are delays on all the **major** roads into the city.  
 chief, principal, primary, leading  
 2 Writing her first novel was a **major** achievement.  
 big, great, considerable,  
 significant, important  
 OPPOSITE minor

**make** verb

- 1 We **made** a shelter out of leaves and branches.  
 build, construct, assemble, put together, produce, manufacture  
 2 Those two are always **making** trouble.  
 cause, bring about, give rise to, provoke  
 3 They **made** me captain.  
 appoint, elect, nominate  
 4 They've **made** the attic into a games room.  
 change, turn, convert, modify, transform, alter  
 5 She'll **make** a good actress when she's older.  
 become, grow into, turn into, change into  
 6 We can't **make** her go if she doesn't want to.  
 force, compel, order  
 7 He **made** a lot of money last year.  
 gain, get, obtain, acquire, receive, earn, win  
 8 The ship finally **made** land.  
 reach, arrive at, get to, get as far as  
 9 What time do you **make** it?  
 calculate, estimate, reckon  
 10 2 and 2 **make** 4.  
 add up to, come to, total  
 11 I'll **make** you an offer for your old bike.  
 propose, suggest  
 12 Have you **made** your bed this morning?

arrange, tidy  
 to **make** someone or something out

I can't **make** out why everything went wrong.

understand, work out,  
 comprehend, fathom, make sense of

**to make up**

I **made up** a new flavour of ice cream.

create, invent, think up, concoct

**make** noun

What **make** of computer do you have?

brand, model, label

**man** noun

A polite word for a man is **gentleman**.

Informal words are **bloke**, **chap**, **fellow**, and **guy**.

A married man is a **husband**.

A man who has children is

**a father.**

An unmarried man is a **bachelor**.

A man whose wife has died is a

**widower**.

A man on his wedding day is a

**bridegroom**.

A man who is engaged to be

married is a **fiancé**.

Words for a young man are **boy**,

**lad**, and **youth**.

**manage** verb

1 His eldest son **manages** the business now.

be in charge of, run, direct, lead, control, govern, rule, supervise, oversee, preside over

2 I can't **manage** any more work this week.

cope with, deal with, take on, carry out

3 We'll have to **manage** without the car.

cope, make do, get along, get by

**manner** noun

1 They did the work in an efficient **manner**.

way, style, fashion, method

2 I was put off by her frosty **manner**.

behaviour, conduct, attitude, disposition, air, look, bearing

**manners**

Trolls have no **manners** at all!

politeness, courtesy, graces

**manufacture** verb

The factory **manufactures** pine furniture.

make, build, assemble, fabricate

**many** adjective

I've been on an aeroplane **many** times.

a lot of, plenty of, numerous, frequent, countless,

innumerable, untold

(informal) umpteen, lots of

OPPOSITE few

**map** noun

The travel agent gave us a free **map** of Paris.

chart, diagram, plan

A book of maps is an **atlas**.

A person who draws maps is a **cartographer**.

**march** verb

The brass band **marched** down the High Street.

parade, file, troop, stride, pace

**mark** noun

1 There were muddy paw **marks** all over the kitchen floor.

spot, stain, blemish, blotch, blot, smear, smudge, streak

A mark left by a pen or pencil is a **scribble**.

A mark left by fingers is a **fingermark**.

A mark on your skin that you are born with is a **birthmark**.

2 They stood in silence as a **mark** of respect.

sign, token, indication, symbol, emblem

3 What **mark** did you get in the spelling test?  
 score, grade

**mark** verb

1 Please be careful not to **mark** the photographs.

stain, smudge, dirty, blot

2 The teacher had a pile of essays to **mark**.

correct, grade, assess

**marry** verb

In what year did your grandparents **marry**?

get married, wed

(informal) tie the knot, get hitched

A couple who have promised to marry are **engaged** to each other.

A man who is engaged to be married is a **fiancé** and the woman he is engaged to is his **fiancée**.

**marsh** noun

Wading birds are found in coastal **marshes**.

swamp, bog, wetland, marshland, fen

**marvel** verb

**to marvel at**

The crowd **marvelled at** the juggler's skill.

admire, wonder at, be amazed by, be astonished by

**marvellous** adjective

1 The professor showed us his **marvellous** inventions.

amazing, remarkable, extraordinary, incredible, miraculous, astonishing, phenomenal  
 OPPOSITE ordinary

2 We had a **marvellous** day at the zoo.

excellent, superb, tremendous, wonderful, splendid

(informal) brilliant, fantastic, terrific, super, smashing

OPPOSITE bad, awful

**mash** verb

**Mash** the potatoes until they're smooth.

crush, pound, pulp, smash, squash

To make something into powder

is to **grind** or **pulverize** it.

**mask** verb

The entrance was **masked** by an overhanging tree.

conceal, hide, cover, obscure, screen, veil, shroud, camouflage

**mass** noun

She sifted through the **mass** of papers on her desk.

heap, pile, mound, stack, collection, quantity,

accumulation  
 (informal) load

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**master** noun

- 1 We played a game in which I was **master** of the castle.  
lord, ruler, governor, chief
- 2 Sherlock Holmes was a **master** of disguises.  
expert (at), genius, ace, wizard

**master** verb

- 1 Have you **mastered** chess yet?  
grasp, learn, understand  
(informal) get the hang of, get to grips with
- 2 I've managed to **master** my fear of heights.  
overcome, conquer, defeat, triumph over, get the better of, control, curb, subdue, tame

**match** noun

- 1 The semi-final was a really exciting **match**.  
game, contest, competition, fixture, tournament, tie

**match** verb

- 1 Does this tie **match** my shirt?  
go with, suit, fit with, blend with, tone in with  
OPPOSITE contrast with

**material** noun

- 1 I'm collecting **material** for the school magazine.  
information, facts, data, ideas, notes
- 2 The cleaning **materials** are in the cupboard.  
stuff, substances, things
- 3 The kite is made of lightweight **material**.  
cloth, fabric

**matter** noun

- 1 The manager will deal with this **matter**.  
affair, concern, issue, business, situation, incident, subject, topic, thing
- 2 Peat consists mainly of plant **matter**.  
material, stuff, substance
- 3 What's the **matter** with the car?  
problem, difficulty, trouble, worry

**matter** verb

- 1 Will it **matter** if I'm late?  
be important, count, make a difference

**mature** adjective

- 1 The zoo has two **mature** gorillas.  
adult, fully grown, well developed  
OPPOSITE young
- 2 He acts very **mature** for his age.  
grown-up, responsible, sensible  
OPPOSITE immature, childish

**mean** adjective

- 1 Scrooge was too **mean** to buy any presents.  
selfish, miserly, uncharitable  
(informal) stingy, tight-fisted, penny-pinching  
OPPOSITE generous

- 2 That was a **mean** trick to play.  
unkind, unpleasant, nasty, spiteful, vicious, cruel, malicious  
OPPOSITE kind

**mean** verb

- 1 A red traffic light **means** that cars have to stop.  
indicate, signify, denote, express, imply, convey, communicate, stand for, symbolize
- 2 I **mean** to get better at swimming this year.  
intend, plan, aim, propose, want

**meaning** noun

- 1 What is the **meaning** of this riddle?  
sense, significance, explanation, interpretation, definition

**measure** verb

- 1 **Measure** the height of the wall.  
calculate, gauge, assess, survey  
To measure the weight of something is to **weigh** it.

**measure** noun

- 1 They are taking **measures** to improve the park.  
step, action, course, procedure, means

**medium** adjective

- 1 The man was of **medium** height.  
average, middle, middling, standard, moderate, normal

**meek** adjective

- 1 Koalas look **meek**, but they have fierce claws.  
gentle, mild, tame, submissive, modest, docile, quiet, humble  
OPPOSITE aggressive

**meet** verb

- 1 I **met** an old friend at the party.  
come across, encounter, run into, see  
(informal) bump into
- 2 My parents **met** me at the station.  
greet, pick up, welcome
- 3 We're **meeting** outside the cinema at eight.  
gather, assemble, collect, muster, rally
- 4 The two roads **meet** here.  
come together, merge, connect, join, cross, intersect

**meeting** noun

- 1 The bandits held a **meeting** to discuss their plan.  
gathering, assembly, council, forum, congress, conference  
A large outdoor public meeting is a **rally**.  
A formal meeting with a king or queen is an **audience**.

**melt** verb

- 1 The ice began to **melt** in the sun.  
thaw, soften, unfreeze  
To melt frozen food is to **defrost** it.  
To melt ore to get metal

- from it is to **smelt** it.  
Rock or metal that has melted through great heat is **molten**.  
OPPOSITE freeze

**mend** verb

- 1 Workmen were **mending** the pavement.  
fix, repair, put right, restore, renovate, patch

**mention** verb

- 1 Please don't **mention** the idea to anyone.  
refer to, speak about, touch on, hint at
- 2 You **mentioned** that you spoke Japanese.  
say, remark, reveal, disclose  
(informal) let out
- 3 The director **mentioned** all the cast.  
name, acknowledge, list

**mercy** noun

- 1 The evil queen showed no **mercy**.  
compassion, humanity, sympathy, pity, leniency, kindness, charity  
OPPOSITE cruelty

**merge** verb

- 1 They plan to **merge** the two schools.  
join together, combine, integrate, put together, unite, amalgamate
- 2 Two streams **merge** here to form a river.  
come together, converge, join, meet  
OPPOSITE separate

**merry** adjective

- 1 The postman was whistling a **merry** tune.  
cheerful, happy, jolly, bright, joyful, light-hearted, lively, spirited  
OPPOSITE gloomy

**mess** noun

- 1 Please clear up this **mess**.  
muddle, untidiness, chaos, disorder, confusion, clutter, jumble, litter, dirt  
(informal) shambles
- 2 Zoe made a **mess** of her audition.  
disaster, botch  
(informal) hash



**mess** verb**to mess about**

We spent the day **messing about** on the beach.

play about, fool around, lounge about

(informal) muck about

**to mess things up**

I hope you haven't **messed up** my CDs.

confuse, mix up, muddle, jumble, make a mess of, tangle

**to mess something up**

I think I **messed up** my interview.

bungle, botch

(informal) make a hash of

**message** noun

Did you get my **message**?

note, letter, communication

**messy** adjective

My bedroom is really **messy**!

muddled, untidy, disorderly, chaotic, dirty, filthy, grubby,

mucky

(informal) higgledy-piggledy

OPPOSITE neat

**method** noun

My granny has a secret **method** for making jam.

technique, way, procedure,

process

A specially skilful method for doing something is a **knack**.

**middle** adjective

The **middle** lane is reserved for buses.

central, inner, inside, midway

**middle** noun

A scarecrow stood in the **middle** of the field.

centre, core, heart, midpoint

The middle of a wheel is the **hub**.

The middle part of an atom or cell is the **nucleus**.

**mighty** adjective

The dragon let out a **mighty** roar.

powerful, forceful, vigorous, ferocious, violent, great,

enormous, hefty

OPPOSITE weak

**mild** adjective

1 He's a **mild** person who never complains.

amiable, docile, easygoing, gentle, good-tempered,

harmless, kind, lenient, merciful, placid, soft-hearted

2 The weather has been **mild** for this time of year.

pleasant, warm, temperate

OPPOSITE severe

**mind** noun

1 Her **mind** was as sharp as ever.

brain, intelligence, intellect, head, sense, understanding, wits, judgement, mental powers, reasoning

2 Are you sure you won't change your **mind**?

wishes, intention, fancy, inclination, opinion, outlook, point of view

**mind** verb

1 Will you **mind** my bag for a minute?

guard, look after, watch, care for (informal) keep an eye on

2 **Mind** the step.

look out for, watch out for, beware of, pay attention to, heed, note

3 They won't **mind** if I'm late, bother, care, worry, be upset, take offence, object, disapprove

**mingle** verb

The secret agent **mingled** with the crowd.

mix in, circulate, blend, combine, merge, fuse

**miniature** adjective

A piccolo looks like a **miniature** flute.

tiny, minute, diminutive, small-scale, baby, mini

**minor** adjective

I only had a **minor** part in the play.

small, unimportant, insignificant, inferior, subordinate, trivial, petty

OPPOSITE major

**minute** adjective

You can hardly see the **minute** crack.

tiny, minuscule, microscopic, negligible

OPPOSITE large

**miraculous** adjective

The patient made a **miraculous** recovery.

amazing, astonishing, astounding, extraordinary, incredible, marvellous, unbelievable, wonderful, mysterious, inexplicable

**misbehave** verb

My puppy has been **misbehaving** again!

behave badly, be naughty, be disobedient, get up to mischief

OPPOSITE behave

**miserable** adjective

1 You look **miserable**—what's the matter?

sad, unhappy, sorrowful, gloomy, glum, downhearted, despondent, dejected, depressed, melancholy, mournful, tearful

OPPOSITE cheerful, happy

2 The poor animals lived in **miserable** conditions.

distressing, uncomfortable, wretched, pitiful, pathetic, squalid

OPPOSITE comfortable

**misery** noun

The slaves must have led a

life of **misery**.

sadness, sorrow, unhappiness, grief, distress, despair, anguish, wretchedness, suffering, torment, heartache, depression

OPPOSITE happiness

**misfortune** noun

I heard about her family's

**misfortune**.

bad luck, trouble, hardship, adversity, affliction, setback,

mishap

OPPOSITE good luck

**misleading** adjective

The directions he gave were quite

**misleading**.

confusing, unreliable, deceptive,

ambiguous, unclear

**miss** verb

1 I **missed** the bus.

be too late for

2 The arrow **missed** the target.

fall short of, go wide of

3 If we leave now, we should **miss** the traffic.

avoid

4 I **missed** dad when he was in hospital.

long for, yearn for, pine for

**to miss something out**

I **missed out** the boring bits of the story.

leave out, omit, ignore, overlook, skip

**mission** noun

1 Her **mission** in life was to help those in need.

aim, purpose, objective, task, job, campaign

2 The astronauts are on a **mission**

to Mars.

expedition, journey, voyage,

exploration

**mist** noun

We drove slowly through the **mist**.

fog, haze, cloud, drizzle

**mistake** noun

This piece of writing is full of

**mistakes**.

error, inaccuracy, blunder, slip, slip-up, lapse

A spelling mistake is a

**misspelling**.

A mistake where something is

left out is an **omission**.

A mistake in a printed book is

a **misprint**.

**misty** adjective

1 If it's **misty** outside, take a torch.

foggy, hazy

2 I can't see through the **misty**

window.

steamy, cloudy, smoky, opaque

**mix** verb

**Mix** the ingredients in a bowl.

combine, blend, mingle

**to mix something up**

Please don't **mix up** my CDs.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

muddle, jumble, confuse  
To mix up playing cards is to **shuffle** them.



**mixed** adjective

Add a teaspoon of **mixed** herbs.  
assorted, various, different, miscellaneous  
OPPOSITE separate

**mixture** noun

1 Put the cake **mixture** in a baking tin.

mix, blend, combination

A mixture of metals is an **alloy**.  
A mixture of two different species of plant or animal is a **hybrid**.

2 There's an odd **mixture** of things in the drawer.

assortment, collection, variety, jumble

A confused mixture is a **mishmash**.

**moan** verb

1 The wounded warrior **moaned** in pain.

cry, groan, sigh, wail, howl, whimper

2 Ned's always

**moaning**

about the food.

complain,

grumble,

grouse, whine

(informal) whinge



monster

**mob** noun

An angry **mob** stormed the gates of the castle.

crowd, horde, throng, mass, rabble, gang, pack, herd, bunch

**mock** verb

It was mean of them to **mock** his singing.

jeer at, laugh at, make fun of, scoff at, sneer at, ridicule, scorn, deride

(informal) take the mickey out of

**model** noun

1 I'm building a **model** of a space rocket.

copy, replica, toy

2 This is the latest **model** of skateboard.

design, type, version

3 She's a **model** of good behaviour.

example, ideal

**moderate** adjective

Her first book was a **moderate** success.

average, fair, modest, medium, reasonable, passable, tolerable

OPPOSITE exceptional

**modern** adjective

1 All the equipment in their kitchen was **modern**.

up to date, contemporary, advanced, the latest

OPPOSITE out of date

2 She always dresses in **modern** clothes.

fashionable, stylish,

modish

(informal) trendy, hip

OPPOSITE old-fashioned

**modest** adjective

1 He's very **modest** about his success.

humble, quiet, reserved, shy, bashful, coy

OPPOSITE conceited

2 There has been a **modest** increase in sales.

moderate, reasonable, average, medium

**moist** adjective

1 The walls of the dungeon were **moist**.

damp, wet, watery, clammy, dank

2 Tropical plants grow well in a **moist** atmosphere.

humid, muggy, steamy, rainy

**moisture** noun

There is still a lot of **moisture** on the ground.

wetness, dampness, damp, dew, condensation, humidity

**moment** noun

1 I'll be ready in a **moment**.

minute, second, instant, flash (informal) jiffy, tick

2 It was a great **moment** in the history of space travel.

time, occasion, period

**money** noun

How much **money** do you have with you?

cash, currency, funds, finance (informal) dough, dosh

A large amount of money is a

**fortune**, **riches**, or **wealth**.

**monster** noun

A sea **monster** reared its head above the waves.

beast, giant, ogre, brute

**monstrous** adjective

1 The town was engulfed by a **monstrous** wave.

huge, gigantic, enormous,

immense, massive,

colossal, great,

hulking, mighty,

towering, vast

2 The nation was shocked by the **monstrous** crime.

horrifying, shocking, wicked, evil, hideous, horrible, terrible,

atrocious, dreadful, gruesome, outrageous, scandalous

**mood** noun

What sort of **mood** is he in today?

temper, humour, state of mind, disposition

**moody** adjective

She's been **moody** and withdrawn



for weeks.

sulky, sullen, grumpy,

bad-tempered,

temperamental, touchy,

miserable, gloomy, glum

OPPOSITE cheerful



**WORD WEB**

**moon** noun

FORMS IN WHICH WE SEE

THE MOON

crescent moon, full moon, new moon; moonbeam, moonlight

THINGS YOU MIGHT FIND OR DO ON

THE MOON

crater, moon dust, moon rock, moonscape, moonwalk

A word meaning 'to do with the Moon' is **lunar**.

**moral** noun

The **moral** of this story is that crime doesn't pay.

lesson, message, meaning

**more** adjective

The soup needs **more** pepper.

extra, further, added, additional

OPPOSITE less

**mostly** adverb

I spend my money **mostly** on books and CDs.

mainly, largely, chiefly, primarily, generally, usually, normally, typically, principally, predominantly

**motive** noun

The police can find no **motive** for the crime.

cause, motivation, reason, purpose, grounds

**mould** verb

The sculptor **moulded** the figures from clay.

shape, form, fashion, model, cast

**mouldy** adjective

All I found in the fridge was some **mouldy** cheese.

rotten, rotting, decaying, musty, damp

**mound** noun

1 Her desk was covered with **mounds** of paper.

heap, pile, stack, mass

2 There used to be a castle on top of that **mound**.

hill, hillock, rise, hump

An ancient mound of earth over a grave is a **barrow**.

**mountain** noun see panel opposite

**mourn** verb

He was still **mourning** the loss of his friend.

grieve for, lament for

**move** noun

1 Don't make a **move**! movement



2 The spy was watching their every **move**.

action, step, deed, manoeuvre

3 Is it my **move** next?

turn, go, chance, opportunity

**move** verb

**to move from one place to another**

carry, remove, transfer, transport, shift They **shifted** the piano into the front room.

**to move from a position**

go, leave, depart, quit, budge The camel **stared** and **refused** to **budge**.

**to move restlessly**

toss, turn, stir, twist, shake, fidget, twitch, flap

Please stop **twitching** in your seat.

**to move from side to side**

sway, swing, wave, wag, wiggle The knight **swung** a sword above his helmet.

**to move along**

travel, walk, proceed

Few people **travel** on these roads after dark.

**to move along quickly**

hurry, dash, race, run, rush, hasten, hurtle, career, fly, speed, sweep, shoot, zoom

A boy went **careering** past on a scooter.

**to move along slowly**

amble, stroll, saunter, dawdle, crawl, drift

Gerald the tortoise **sauntered** down the path.

**to move towards something**

advance, approach, come, proceed, progress

The lookout saw a pirate ship

**approaching**.

**to move back or move away**

back, retreat, reverse, withdraw The serpent **retreated**, hissing, into its lair.

**to move downwards**

drop, descend, fall, sink, swoop A pair of vultures **swooped** down from the sky.

**to move upwards**

rise, ascend, climb, mount, soar, arise

A hot-air balloon **mounted** into the air.

**movement** noun

1 The robot made a sudden, jerky **movement**.

motion, move, action, gesture

2 She was involved in the peace

**movement**.

organization, group, party, campaign

**moving** adjective

The story was so **moving** that I started to cry.

emotional, inspiring, stirring, touching

(informal) tear-jerking

**muck** noun

They cleared the **muck** out of the stable.

dirt, filth, grime, mud, sludge, dung, manure

**mud** noun

The tractor left a trail of **mud** on the road.

dirt, muck, mire, sludge, clay, soil

**muddle** noun

1 There was a **muddle** over the date of the party.

confusion, misunderstanding (informal) mix-up

2 There was a **muddle** of clothes on the floor.

jumble, mess, tangle

**muddle** verb

1 Who **muddled** the papers on my desk?

mix up, mess up, disorder, jumble up, shuffle, tangle

OPPOSITE tidy

2 They got **muddled** and took the wrong turning.

confuse, bewilder, puzzle, perplex

**muffled** adjective

They heard **muffled** voices from the next room.

faint, indistinct, unclear, muted, deadened

OPPOSITE clear

**muggy** adjective

The weather is often **muggy** before a storm.

humid, close, clammy, sticky, moist, damp, oppressive

OPPOSITE fresh

**mumble** verb

We couldn't hear the actor as he was  **mumbling**.

mutter, talk indistinctly

**munch** verb

Kim sat  **munching** popcorn all through the film.

chew, crunch

**murky** adjective

A creature loomed out of the **murky** waters of the loch.

dark, clouded, cloudy, dim, dull, dingy, gloomy, grey, foggy, misty

OPPOSITE clear

**murmur** verb

We heard voices  **murmuring** in the room above.

mutter, mumble, whisper

**music** noun

see panel on following page

**musical** adjective

Helena has a very **musical** voice.

tuneful, melodic, melodious, harmonious, sweet-sounding

**musty** adjective

There was a **musty** smell in the cellar.

damp, dank, mouldy, stale, stuffy, airless

OPPOSITE fresh

**mutter** verb

The goblin sat  **muttering** to himself in the corner.

mumble, murmur, whisper

**mysterious** adjective

They uncovered a  **mysterious** sign on the wall.

strange, puzzling, baffling, mystifying, perplexing, obscure, unexplained, incomprehensible, inexplicable, curious, weird

**mystery** noun

What really happened was a  **mystery**.

puzzle, riddle, secret



## WORD WEB

**mountain** noun

The top of a mountain is the **peak** or **summit**.

A line of mountains is a **range**.

A long, narrow mountain is a **ridge**.

A mountain with a hole at the top caused by an eruption is a **volcano**.

An area of land with many mountains is said to be

**mountainous**.

THINGS YOU MIGHT SEE ON OR NEAR A MOUNTAIN

avalanche, boulder, cave, cliff, crag, crevice, glacier, gorge, ledge, mountain pass, mountain stream, precipice, rocks, slope, valley or (Scottish) glen

SOME WORDS TO DESCRIBE A MOUNTAIN

barren, craggy, forbidding, jagged, lofty, massive, misty, rocky, rugged, snow-capped, soaring, towering, treacherous

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u



## WORD WEB

**music** *noun*

### VARIOUS KINDS OF MUSIC

blues, classical music, country and western, dance music, disco music, folk music, gospel, hip hop, jazz, orchestral music, pop music, punk, ragtime, rap, reggae, rock, soul, swing

### TYPES OF MUSICAL COMPOSITION

anthem, ballad, carol, concerto, folk song, fugue, hymn, lullaby, march, melody, musical, opera, operetta, sonata, song, symphony, tune

### FAMILIES OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

brass, keyboard, percussion, strings, woodwind

### STRINGED INSTRUMENTS THAT CAN BE PLAYED WITH A BOW

cello, double bass, viola, violin or fiddle

### STRINGED INSTRUMENTS PLAYED BY PLUCKING OR STRUMMING

banjo, cittern, guitar, harp, lute, lyre, mandolin, sitar, ukulele, zither

### BRASS INSTRUMENTS

bugle, cornet, euphonium, flugelhorn, French horn, trombone, trumpet, tuba

### OTHER INSTRUMENTS

PLAYED BY BLOWING  
bagpipes, bassoon, clarinet, cor anglais, flute, harmonica or mouth organ, oboe, piccolo, recorder, saxophone

### KEYBOARD INSTRUMENTS

accordion, harmonium, harpsichord, keyboard, organ, piano, synthesizer

### PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS

bass drum, bongo drum, castanets, cymbals, drum, glockenspiel, gong, kettledrum, maracas, marimba, rattle, snare drum, tabor, tambour, tambourine, timpani, tom-tom, triangle, tubular bells, vibraphone, xylophone

### PEOPLE WHO PLAY

#### VARIOUS INSTRUMENTS

bugler, cellist, clarinettist, drummer, fiddler, flautist, guitarist, harpist, lutenist, oboist, organist, percussionist, pianist, piper, timpanist, trombonist, trumpeter, violinist

### SOME OTHER MUSICIANS

accompanist, composer, conductor, instrumentalist, singer, vocalist

### GROUPS OF MUSICIANS

band, choir or chorus, duet or duo, ensemble, group, orchestra, quartet, quintet, trio

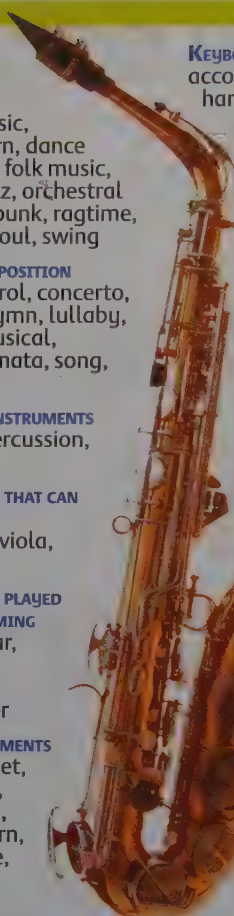
### TERMS USED IN MUSIC

chord, counterpoint, discord, harmony, melody, note, octave, pitch, rhythm, scale, semitone, tempo, theme, tone, tune

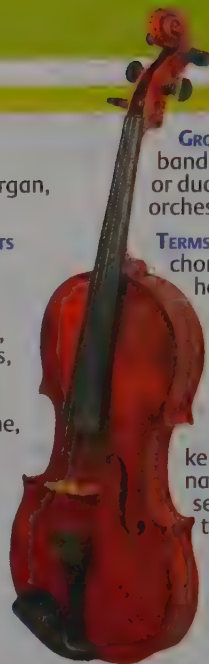
### NAMES OF NOTES AND SIGNS

#### IN WRITTEN MUSIC

clef, crotchet, flat, key signature, minim, natural, quaver, semibreve, semiquaver, sharp, stave, time signature



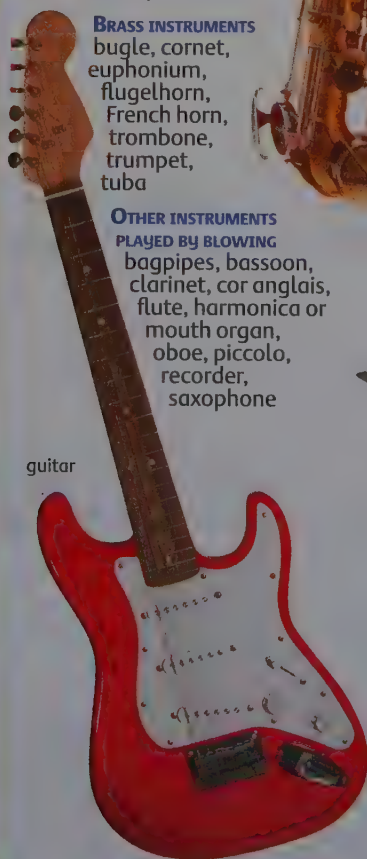
saxophone



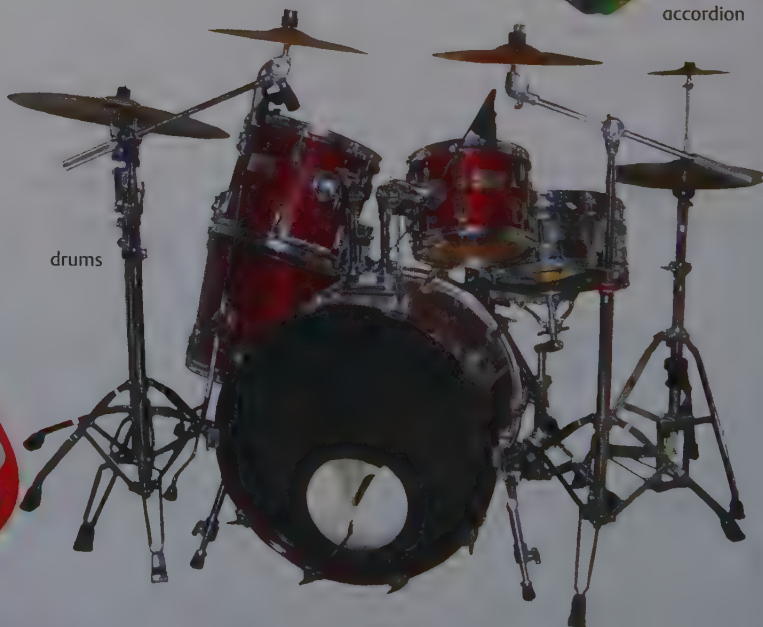
violin



accordion



guitar



drums

## Nn

**nag** verb

He was always **nagging** her to work harder.

badger, pester, scold

**naked** adjective

He walked **naked** into the bathroom.

bare, nude, unclothed, undressed

OPPOSITE clothed

**name** noun

The official names you have are your **first names** or **forenames**, and **surname**.

Names a Christian is given at baptism are **Christian names**.

A false name is an **alias**.

A name people use instead of your real name is a **nickname**.

A false name an author uses is a **pen name** or **pseudonym**.

The name of a book or film is its **title**.

**name** verb

The zoo **named** the new lion cubs, Kiara and Kovu.

call

To name someone at the ceremony of baptism is to **baptize** or **christen** them.

**nap** noun

Granny always takes a **nap** on Sunday afternoons.

rest, sleep, doze, lie-down, siesta (informal) snooze, forty winks

**narrow** adjective

The rabbit squeezed through a **narrow** opening in the fence.

thin, slender, slim

OPPOSITE wide

**nasty** adjective

1 Ogres have a thoroughly **nasty** temper.

unkind, unpleasant, unfriendly, disagreeable, objectionable, odious, mean, malicious, cruel, spiteful, vicious

2 A **nasty** smell wafted from the laboratory.

unpleasant, offensive, disgusting, repulsive, revolting, horrible, foul, rotten, sickening

OPPOSITE agreeable, pleasant

3 The weather suddenly turned **nasty**.

unpleasant, rough, stormy, squally

**national** adjective

The programme will be broadcast on **national** television.

nationwide

OPPOSITE local

**natural** adjective

1 Karen has a **natural** gift for music.

born, inborn, instinctive, intuitive, native

2 It's only **natural** to be nervous before an exam.

normal, common, understandable, reasonable, predictable

OPPOSITE unnatural

**nature** noun

1 I like TV programmes about **nature**.

natural history, wildlife

2 The old sheepdog has a very kind **nature**.

character, disposition,

personality, manner

3 I collect coins, medals, and things of that **nature**.

kind, sort, type, description, variety

**naughty** adjective

The puppies were quite **naughty** when they were young.

bad, badly behaved, disobedient, mischievous, uncontrollable,

unmanageable, troublesome, unruly

OPPOSITE well behaved

**near** adjective

1 We get on well with our **near** neighbours.

next-door, nearby, close, adjacent, surrounding

2 My birthday is **near**.

approaching, coming (informal) round the corner

3 We sent cards to all our **near** relatives.

close, dear, familiar, intimate

OPPOSITE distant

**nearly** adverb

Thank goodness, it's **nearly** dinner time!

almost, practically, virtually, just about, approaching

**neat** adjective

1 Please leave the room as **neat** as possible.

clean, orderly, tidy, uncluttered, immaculate

(informal) spick and span

2 Craig always looks **neat** in his school uniform.

smart, elegant, spruce, trim

3 Her handwriting is very **neat**.

precise, skilful, well-formed

OPPOSITE untidy

**necessary** adjective

The recipe lists all the **necessary** ingredients.

essential, required, needed,

needful, compulsory, obligatory, unavoidable

OPPOSITE unnecessary

**need** noun

There's a **need** for more shops in our area.

call, demand, requirement

**need** verb

1 I **need** a pound coin for the locker.

require, want, be short of, lack

2 The charity **needs** our support.

depend on, rely on

**neglect** verb

She's been **neglecting** her work.

forget, ignore, overlook,

abandon, disregard, pay no attention to, shirk

**nervous** adjective

She always feels **nervous** before an exam.

anxious, worried, apprehensive, concerned, uneasy, fearful, edgy,

fraught, tense, troubled (informal) uptight, jittery

OPPOSITE calm

**neutral** adjective

A referee has to be **neutral**.

impartial, unbiased, unprejudiced, even-handed

OPPOSITE biased, prejudiced

**new** adjective

1 Start on a **new** sheet of paper.

clean, fresh, unused, brand-new

Something new and unused is in **mint condition**.

2 They went to the motor show to see the **new** models.

latest, current, modern, recent, up-to-date

3 They've found a **new** bug in the computer program.

additional, extra, unexpected, unfamiliar

4 Haven't you got any **new** ideas?

fresh, original, novel, innovative, creative, different

OPPOSITE old

**news** noun

What's the latest **news**?

information, word, report, bulletin

(old use) tidings

**next** adjective

1 He lives in the house **next** to the chip shop.

adjacent, closest, nearest

OPPOSITE distant

2 If you miss this bus, you can catch the **next** one.

following, subsequent

OPPOSITE previous

**nice** adjective see panel on following page

1 That's not a very **nice** thing to say!

pleasant, agreeable

OPPOSITE nasty

2 There is a **nice** distinction between borrowing and stealing.

delicate, fine, precise, subtle

**night** noun

Badgers usually come out at **night**.

night-time, dark

Animals which are active at night are **nocturnal** animals.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z



## OVERUSED WORD

### nice adjective

Try to vary the words you use for **nice**. Here are some other words you could use.

#### FOR A **nice** person

good, kind, friendly, helpful, generous, likeable, amiable, charming, polite, genial *Our singing teacher is very **likeable**.*

#### FOR A **nice** experience

delightful, enjoyable, wonderful, marvellous, splendid *Did you have an **enjoyable** time in France?*

FOR SOMETHING THAT **looks nice**  
beautiful, attractive, pleasing, lovely *There is an **attractive** view from the upstairs window.*

#### FOR A **nice** smell

agreeable, fragrant, sweet-smelling *The **fragrant** scent of lavender filled the garden.*

#### FOR **nice** food

delicious, tasty, appetizing, satisfying *They serve **tasty** sandwiches in the cafe.*

#### FOR **nice** weather

fine, sunny, warm *The weather has been **fine** all week.*

### noble adjective

1 The knight belonged to an ancient **noble** family.

2 The rescuers were congratulated for their **noble** efforts.

brave, heroic, courageous, honourable, worthy, virtuous, gallant

OPPOSITE cowardly, unworthy

### nod verb

Simon **noded** his head in agreement.

bob, bow, dip, lower

### noise noun

Where is that dreadful **noise** coming from?

din, racket, row, uproar, commotion, tumult, hullabaloo, pandemonium

### noisy adjective

1 The people next door were playing **noisy** music.

loud, blaring, booming, deafening, ear-splitting, thunderous

2 The children are very **noisy** this morning.

rowdy, raucous, chattering, talkative

### nonsense noun

Stop talking **nonsense**! rubbish, drivel, balderdash, piffle, gibberish, claptrap, gobbledegook (informal) rot, tripe, twaddle

### normal adjective

1 He had a **normal** kind of day at work.

average, common, customary, familiar, habitual, ordinary, predictable, regular, routine, standard, typical, unsurprising, usual

2 No **normal** person would sleep on a bed of nails.

healthy, rational, reasonable, sane

OPPOSITE abnormal

### nosy adjective (informal)

Stop being so **nosy** and asking all these questions!

inquisitive, curious, prying, snooping, intrusive

An informal name for a nosy person is a **nosy parker**.

### note noun

1 I wrote a **note** about my holiday.

message, letter, communication

2 I took a **note** of the sound.

sound, tone, feeling, quality

### note verb

1 The detective **noted** the suspect's car.

jot down, make a note of, write down, record, scribble

2 I **noted** the car was a silver one.

notice, see, take note of, pay attention to, heed, mark, observe

### nothing noun

Four minus four equals **nothing**.

nought, zero

In cricket a score of nothing is a **duck**; in tennis it is **love**, and in football it is **nil**.

### notice noun

Someone put up a **notice** about the meeting.

sign, advertisement, placard, poster, warning

**to take notice of something**

They **took no notice of** the warning.

heed, pay attention to

### notice verb

1 Did you **notice** what he was wearing?

note, see, take note of, pay attention to, heed, mark, observe

2 I **noticed** a funny smell in the room.

become aware of, detect

### now adverb

1 My cousins are **now** living in Melbourne.

at present, at the moment, currently, nowadays

2 I'll give them a ring **now**.

immediately, at once, straight away, without delay, instantly

### nudge verb

She **nudged** me with her elbow.

poke, prod, shove, bump, jog, jolt

### nuisance noun

The traffic noise is a real **nuisance**.

annoyance, irritation, inconvenience, bother, menace, pest, drawback

### numb adjective

My toes are **numb** with cold.

unfeeling, deadened, frozen, insensitive, paralysed

OPPOSITE sensitive

### number noun

1 Add the **numbers** together to get the answer.

figure, numeral

Any of the numbers from 0 to 9 is a **digit**.

A negative or positive whole number is an **integer**.

An amount used in measuring or counting is a **unit**.

2 A large **number** of people applied for the job.

amount, quantity, collection, crowd

3 The band played some well-known **numbers**.

song, piece, tune

# Oo

### obedient adjective

The dog seems very **obedient**.

well-behaved, disciplined, manageable, dutiful, docile

OPPOSITE disobedient

### obey verb

1 The dog **obeyed** his owner's commands.

follow, carry out, execute, implement, observe, adhere to, heed

2 The soldiers **obeyed** without question.

do what you are told, take orders, be obedient, conform

OPPOSITE disobey

### object noun

1 We saw some strange **objects** in the museum.

article, item, thing

2 What is the **object** of this exercise?

point, purpose, aim, goal, intention, objective

### object verb

**to object to something**

Several residents have **objected to** the plan.

complain about, be opposed to, disapprove of, take exception to,

protest against  
OPPOSITE accept, agree to

**observant** adjective

If you're **observant**, you might see a fox tonight.

alert, attentive, sharp-eyed, vigilant, watchful  
OPPOSITE inattentive

**observation** noun

1 They took him to hospital for **observation**.

study, watching, scrutiny

2 The detective made an interesting **observation**.

comment, remark, statement

**observe** verb

1 Astronomers **observed** the eclipse last night.

watch, look at, view, study

2 I have **observed** a change in his behaviour.

notice, note, see, detect, spot, discern, perceive, witness

3 It's important to **observe** the rules.

follow, abide by, adhere to, heed, keep to, obey

4 My friend **observed** that I had grown taller.

mention, say, comment, remark, declare

**obsession** noun

Football is Frank's **obsession**.

passion, fixation, addiction, mania

**obstacle** noun

1 They drove around the **obstacles** in the road.

obstruction, barrier, barricade

2 His age proved to be an **obstacle**.

problem, difficulty, hindrance, hurdle, snag, catch

**obvious** adjective

1 It was silly to make so many **obvious** mistakes.

glaring, noticeable, pronounced

2 The castle is an **obvious** landmark.

conspicuous, notable, prominent, visible

OPPOSITE inconspicuous

3 It was **obvious** that the woman was a spy.

clear, evident, apparent, plain, undeniable, unmistakable

OPPOSITE hidden

**occasion** noun

1 I've been to Italy on several **occasions**.

time, moment, instance, opportunity, chance

2 The wedding was a happy **occasion**.

affair, event, happening, incident, occurrence

**occasional** adjective

The weather forecast said there would be **occasional** showers.

intermittent, odd, scattered,

irregular, infrequent

OPPOSITE frequent, regular

**occasionally** adverb

The dragon **occasionally** lifted its head and roared.

sometimes, now and again, once in a while, every so often

OPPOSITE frequently, often

**occupation** noun

1 He's not happy with his present **occupation**.

job, post, employment, profession, trade, work

2 Vita's favourite **occupation** is reading.

activity, hobby, pastime, pursuit

**occupy** verb

1 They **occupy** the house next door.

live in, reside in, dwell in, inhabit

2 The rebel army **occupied** the town.

capture, seize, take over, conquer, invade

**occur** verb

1 She told us what had **occurred**.

happen, take place, come about, arise

2 The disease only **occurs** in certain plants.

develop, crop up, turn up

**odd** adjective

1 Her behaviour seemed very **odd**.

strange, unusual, abnormal, peculiar, curious, puzzling, queer, unconventional, eccentric, funny, weird

OPPOSITE normal

2 He could only find a couple of **odd** socks.

left over, single, spare

3 He does **odd** jobs to earn money.

occasional, casual, irregular, various

**offend** verb

I hope my letter didn't **offend** you.

give or cause offence to, insult, upset, hurt your feelings, anger, displease, annoy, affront, disgust, vex

**offensive** adjective

1 The gas produces an **offensive** smell.

unpleasant, repellent, disgusting, revolting, nasty

OPPOSITE pleasant

2 He apologized for his **offensive** remarks.

insulting, impolite, rude, abusive

**offer** verb

1 A reward was **offered** for the capture of the outlaws.

propose, put forward, suggest, make available

2 He **offered** to help with the washing-up.

volunteer

**offer** noun

Their **offer** of help was gratefully received.

proposal, suggestion

**often** adverb

It **often** rains in April.

frequently, regularly, repeatedly, time after time, many times, again and again, constantly

**old** adjective

1 The **old** Norman church is to be restored.

ancient, historic, original

2 I put on **old** jeans to do some gardening.

worn, scruffy, shabby, threadbare

OPPOSITE new

3 The museum has a display of **old** computers.

old-fashioned, out of date, antiquated, early, obsolete

Things which are valuable because they are old are

**antique**.

OPPOSITE up to date, current, modern

**old-fashioned** adjective

That hairstyle is quite **old-fashioned** now.

out of date, outdated, outmoded, antiquated

OPPOSITE modern, up to date

**omit** verb

1 His article was **omitted** from the magazine.

exclude, leave out, miss out, cut, eliminate, overlook, skip

2 Don't **omit** to turn off the lights.

forget, fail, neglect

**ooze** verb

The filling started to **ooze** out my sandwich.

leak, seep, escape, dribble, drip

**open** adjective

1 The puppy escaped through the **open** door.

unlocked, unfastened, ajar, gaping

OPPOSITE closed

2 The jam jar had been left **open**.

uncovered, unsealed

3 There is a view of **open** country from the back window.

clear, unrestricted, unenclosed, extensive

OPPOSITE enclosed

4 He was **open** about what he had done wrong.

frank, honest, sincere, straightforward, candid

OPPOSITE deceitful

5 The captain faced **open** rebellion from the crew.

unconcealed, undisguised, obvious, plain

OPPOSITE concealed

**open** verb

1 Please **open** the door.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

unfasten, unlock, unbolt *I can't wait to **open** my birthday presents!*  
undo, unwrap, untie, unseal

To open an umbrella is to **unfurl** it.  
To open a wine bottle is to **uncork** it.

To open a map is to **unfold** or **unroll** it.

**3** The jumble sale **opens** at 10 a.m.  
begin, start, commence  
(informal) get going

**opening** noun

**1** The sheep got out through an **opening** in the fence.  
gap, hole, breach, break, split

**2** The film has a very dramatic **opening**.  
beginning, start, commencement

**3** We are invited to the **opening** of the new sports centre.  
launch, initiation

**opinion** noun

What was your honest **opinion** of the film?

view, judgement, impression, belief, attitude, point of view, thought, conclusion, assessment, notion, feeling, idea

**opportunity** noun

**1** There were few **opportunities** to relax.  
chance, occasion, moment, time

**2** The job offers a good **opportunity** for a keen young person.  
opening  
(informal) break

**oppose** verb

Many people **opposed** the building of the new road.  
object to, disapprove of, be against, be hostile towards, argue against, fight against, attack, resist

OPPOSITE support, defend

**opposite** adjective

**1** They have **opposite** views about politics.  
contrasting, conflicting, contradictory, opposed, opposing, different, contrary

OPPOSITE similar

**2** My friend lives on the **opposite** side of the road.  
facing

**opposite** noun

She says one thing and does the **opposite**.  
contrary, reverse, converse

**optimistic** adjective

She's **optimistic** about her chances of success.  
hopeful, positive, confident, expectant, cheerful, buoyant

OPPOSITE pessimistic

**ordeal** noun

The shipwrecked sailor told us about his **ordeal**.

suffering, troubles, trial, anguish, torture, nightmare

**order** noun

**1** The captain gave the **order** to abandon ship.  
command, instruction, direction

**2** I've put in an **order** for the new book.  
request, demand, reservation, booking

**3** The police restored **order** after the riot.  
peace, calm, control, quiet, harmony, law and order

**4** The CDs are arranged in **alphabetical order**.  
arrangement, sequence, series, succession

**5** She keeps her bike in good **order**.  
condition, state

**order** verb

**1** She **ordered** them to be quiet.  
command, instruct, require, tell

**2** He **ordered** the new magazine.  
request, reserve, apply for, book

**ordinary** adjective

**1** It was just an **ordinary** sort of day.  
normal, typical, usual, customary, habitual, everyday

**2** This is more than just an **ordinary** robot.  
standard, average, common, conventional, regular

**3** It was a very **ordinary** game.  
mediocre, unexceptional, run-of-the-mill, routine

**organize** verb

**1** It took her ages to **organize** the party.  
coordinate, plan, make arrangements for, see to, set up, run

**2** The librarian has to **organize** the books in the library.  
arrange, put in order, classify, sort out, tidy up

**original** adjective

**1** The settlers drove out the **original** inhabitants.  
earliest, first, initial, native, aboriginal

**2** The story was very **original**.  
inventive, new, novel, creative, fresh, imaginative, unusual, unconventional

**3** Is that an **original** work of art or a copy?  
genuine, real, authentic, unique

**ornament** noun

A few **ornaments** will make the room more attractive.  
decoration, adornment, trinket, bauble

**outrageous** adjective

**1** The behaviour of the trolls was **outrageous**.  
disgraceful, scandalous, shocking, atrocious, appalling, monstrous, shameful

**2** They charge **outrageous** prices at that shop.  
excessive, unreasonable

**outside** adjective

Lookouts were stationed on the **outside** wall of the castle.  
exterior, external, outer

**outside** noun

Insects have their skeletons on the **outside** of their bodies.  
exterior, shell, surface

OPPOSITE inside

**outstanding** adjective

**1** She will be an **outstanding** tennis player in a few years.  
excellent, exceptional, superb, extraordinary, superlative, brilliant, great, fine, distinguished, celebrated, remarkable, superior, striking, notable

OPPOSITE ordinary

**2** There are still some **outstanding** bills to pay.  
overdue, unpaid, owing

**overcome** verb

He managed to **overcome** his fear of flying.  
conquer, defeat, master, get the better of

**overpowering** adjective

I felt an **overpowering** urge to giggle.  
overwhelming, powerful, strong, compelling, irresistible, uncontrollable

**overtake** verb

We **overtook** the car in front.  
pass, leave behind, pull ahead of, outstrip

**own** verb

It was the first bike she had **owned**.  
be the owner of, have, possess

**to own up to**

No one **owned up to** breaking the window.  
confess to, admit to, tell the truth about

(informal) come clean about

order



# Pp

## pace noun

- 1 Move forward two **paces**. step, stride
  - 2 The front runner set a fast **pace**. rate, speed
- A formal word is **velocity**.

## pack noun

There were four candles in each **pack**.

package, packet, bundle, bale

## pack verb

- 1 She **packed** her suitcase and called a taxi.
  - 2 I forgot to **pack** my hairdryer.
  - 3 They tried to **pack** too many passengers onto the train.
- cram, crowd, squeeze, stuff, jam, wedge

## page noun

- 1 Several **pages** have been torn out of this book.
  - 2 He wrote two **pages** of notes.
- sheet, leaf, side

## pain noun

Dirk felt a sudden jabbing **pain** in his foot.

anguish, suffering

A dull pain is an **ache** or **soreness**.

Severe pain is **agony**, **torment**, or **torture**.

A slight pain is **discomfort**.

A slight pain which doesn't last long is a **twinge**.

A sudden pain is a **pang** or **stab**.

Pain in your head is a **headache**.

Pain in your teeth is **toothache**.

## painful adjective

- 1 My shoulder is still really **painful**.

sore, aching, tender, hurting, smarting, stinging, throbbing

- 2 The conversation brought back many **painful** memories.

unpleasant, upsetting, distressing, disagreeable, traumatic

## paint verb

- 1 The bedroom walls were **painted** green.

colour, decorate

- 2 Samantha **painted** the flowers in bright colours.

depict, portray, represent

## painting noun

A picture painted on a wall is a **fresco** or a **mural**.

A picture painted by a famous artist of the past is an **old master**.

## pair noun

A pair of people who go out together are a **couple**.

Two people who sing or play music together are a **duet**.

Two people who work together are **partners** or a **partnership**.

Two babies born together are **twins**.

## pale adjective

- 1 Are you all right? You're looking a little **pale**.

white, pallid, pasty, wan, ashen, sallow, anaemic

To go pale with fear is to **blanch**.

OPPOSITE ruddy, flushed

- 2 That shade of pink is too **pale**.

light, pastel, faded, faint, dim,

bleached, colourless

OPPOSITE bright

## panic noun

People fled the streets in **panic**.

alarm, fright, terror, frenzy,

hysteria

## panic verb

If a fire starts, don't **panic**!

be alarmed, take fright, become

hysterical

(informal) lose your head, get in

a flap

To panic is also to be **panic-**

**stricken**.

## pant verb

Some of the runners were **panting**

by the last lap.

breathe quickly, gasp, wheeze,

puff

## paper noun

- 1 She started her diary on a fresh sheet of **paper**.

A piece of paper is a **leaf** or a **sheet**.

- 2 The doctor had some important

**papers** to sign.

document, deed, certificate

- 3 The story made the front page of

the local **paper**.

newspaper, journal

(informal) rag

## parade noun

A circus **parade** passed along the street.

procession, march, spectacle,

show, display

A parade of vehicles or people or horseback is a **cavalcade**.

A parade of people in costume is a **pageant**.

## parcel noun

The postman delivered a bulky

**parcel**.

package, packet

## pardon verb

The king decided to **pardon** the prisoners.

release, free, set free, let off,

spare, excuse, forgive

To pardon someone who is

condemned to death is to

**reprieve** them.

## part noun

- 1 All the **parts** of the engine are now working properly.

bit, component, constituent

- 2 I only saw the first **part** of the

programme.

section, piece, portion, element

- 3 Which **part** of the business do

they own?

branch, department, division

- 4 Granny lives in another **part** of

the town.

area, district, region,

neighbourhood, sector

- 5 He's just right to act the **part** of

Peter Pan.

character, role

## part verb

- 1 It was the first time she'd been

**parted** from her parents.

separate, divide, remove

OPPOSITE join

- 2 They exchanged a final kiss

before **parting**.

go away, leave, depart, say

goodbye

OPPOSITE meet

mural



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**particular** adjective

1 The tickets must be used on a **particular** day.  
specific, certain, distinct, definite, exact

2 She took **particular** care not to damage the parcel.  
special, exceptional, unusual, extreme, marked, notable

3 The cat's very **particular** about his food.  
fussy, finicky, hard to please (informal) choosy, picky

**partner** noun

The two women have been business **partners** for years.  
colleague, associate, ally

In marriage, your partner is your **spouse** or your **husband** or **wife**.  
An animal's partner is its **mate**.

**party** noun

1 We had a class **party** at the end of term.  
celebration, festivity, function, gathering, reception

(informal) get-together, do  
2 A **party** of tourists was going round the museum.  
group, band, crowd, gang

**pass** verb

1 We watched the parade as it **passed**.  
go by, move past

2 She tried to **pass** the car in front.  
overtake, go ahead of

3 We **passed** over the bridge.  
go, advance, proceed, progress

4 Could you **pass** me the sugar, please?  
hand, give, deliver, offer, present

5 Do you think you will **pass** your music exam?  
be successful in, get through, succeed in

6 How did you **pass** the time on holiday?  
spend, use, occupy, fill, while away

7 Three years **passed** before we met again.  
go by, elapse

8 The pain will soon **pass**.  
go away, come to an end, disappear, fade

**pass** noun

We had a **pass** to get into the concert for free.  
permit, licence, ticket

**passage** noun

1 A secret **passage** led from the chamber to the outside.  
passageway, corridor, tunnel

2 The guards forced a **passage** through the crowd.  
path, route, way

3 Our homework is to choose a favourite **passage** from a book.  
episode, excerpt, extract, piece, quotation, section

4 He hadn't changed, despite the **passage** of time.  
passing, progress, advance

**passion** noun

1 'Romeo and Juliet' is a story of youthful **passion**.  
love, emotion

2 She has a **passion** for sports.  
enthusiasm, eagerness, appetite, desire, craving, urge, zest, thirst, mania

**passionate** adjective

1 The captain gave a **passionate** speech before the battle.  
emotional, intense, moving, heartfelt

OPPOSITE unemotional  
2 He is a **passionate** follower of football.  
eager, keen, avid, enthusiastic, fanatical, fervent

OPPOSITE apathetic

**past** noun

In the **past**, things were different.  
past times, old days, olden days, days gone by

The study of what happened in the past is **history**.  
The things and ideas that have come down to us from the past are our **heritage** or **traditions**.

OPPOSITE future

**past** adjective

Things were very different in **past** centuries.  
earlier, former, previous, old

OPPOSITE future

**pat** verb

Andy **patted** the Shetland pony on the head.  
tap, touch, stroke, pet  
To touch something quickly and lightly is to **dab** it.  
To stroke someone with an open hand is to **caress** them.

**patch** verb

I need some material to **patch** my jeans.  
mend, repair  
Another way to mend holes in clothes is to **darn** them or **stitch** them up.

**path** noun

Please keep to the **path** as you walk through the gardens.  
pathway, track, trail, footpath, walk, walkway, lane

A path for horse-riding is a **bridleway**.  
A path by the side of a road is a **pavement**.

A path above a beach is an **esplanade** or **promenade**.  
A path along a canal is a **towpath**.

A path between buildings is an **alley**.

**pathetic** adjective

1 The abandoned kittens were a **pathetic** sight.  
moving, touching, pitiful, distressing, heartbreaking, sad, sorry

2 The goalie made a **pathetic** attempt to stop the ball.  
hopeless, useless, weak, feeble, inadequate, incompetent

**patience** noun

She waited with great **patience** for an hour.  
calmness, tolerance, self-control, endurance, restraint, perseverance, persistence, resignation

OPPOSITE impatience

**patient** adjective

1 The nurse was very **patient** with the children.  
calm, composed, even-tempered, easygoing, tolerant, lenient, mild, quiet, uncomplaining, resigned, long-suffering

2 It took hours of **patient** work to restore the painting.  
persevering, persistent, unhurried, untiring, steady, determined  
OPPOSITE impatient

**pause** noun

There was a **pause** while the singers got their breath back.  
break, gap, halt, rest, lull, stop, wait, interruption, stoppage

A pause in the middle of a performance is an **interlude** or **interval**.  
A pause in the middle of a cinema film is an **intermission**.

**pause** verb

1 The stranger **paused** at the door before knocking.  
hesitate, wait, delay, hang back

2 The cyclists **paused** to let the others catch up.  
halt, stop, rest, take a break, break off

**pay** verb

1 How much did you **pay** for your new bike?  
spend, give out, hand over (informal) fork out

2 Who's going to **pay** the bill?  
pay off, repay, settle, clear, refund

3 They had to **pay** for all the damage they caused.  
compensate, pay back

4 I'll make you **pay** for this! suffer

**pay** noun

We should get an increase in **pay** next year.  
wages, salary, income, earnings

A payment you get for doing a single job is a **fee**.

**peace** noun

1 After the war there was a period of **peace**.

agreement, harmony, friendliness

2 She enjoys the **peace** of the countryside.

calmness, peacefulness, quiet, tranquillity, stillness, serenity, silence

**peaceful** adjective

They enjoyed a **peaceful** day fishing.

calm, quiet, relaxing, tranquil, restful, serene, undisturbed, untroubled, gentle, placid, soothing, still

OPPOSITE noisy, troubled

**peak** noun

1 The **peak** of the mountain was covered in snow.

summit, cap, crest, crown, pinnacle, top, tip, point

2 She is at the **peak** of her career as an athlete.

top, height, highest point, climax

**peculiar** adjective

1 What's that **peculiar** smell?

strange, unusual, odd, curious, extraordinary, abnormal, funny, weird, bizarre

OPPOSITE ordinary

2 He recognized her **peculiar** way of writing.

characteristic, distinctive, individual, particular, personal, special, unique, identifiable

**people** plural noun

1 How many **people** are you inviting?

persons, individuals

People as opposed to animals are **humans** or **human beings** or **mankind**.

2 The government is elected by the **people** of the country.

population, citizens, the public, society, nation, race

**perceptive** adjective

It was very **perceptive** of you to spot my mistake.

observant, clever, sharp, shrewd, quick, alert

OPPOSITE unobservant

**perfect** adjective

1 Each petal on the flower was **perfect**.

faultless, flawless, ideal, intact, undamaged, complete, whole

2 The dress is a **perfect** fit.

exact, faithful, precise, accurate, correct

OPPOSITE imperfect

3 I received a letter from a **perfect** stranger.

complete, total, absolute, utter

**perform** verb

1 Is this your first time **performing** on stage?

act, appear, play, dance, sing

2 The children **performed** a play about Cinderella.

present, stage, produce, put on

3 Soldiers are expected to **perform** their duty.

do, carry out, execute, fulfil

To perform a crime is to **commit** a crime.

**performance** noun

1 Tonight's **performance** is already sold out.

show, production, presentation

2 He congratulated the players on their outstanding **performance**.

effort, work, endeavour, exertion, behaviour, conduct

**permanent** adjective

1 Sugar can do **permanent** damage to your teeth.

lasting, long-lasting, long-term, everlasting, enduring

2 Traffic noise is a **permanent** problem in the city centre.

never-ending, perpetual, persistent, chronic, perennial

3 She has been offered a **permanent** job in the firm.

stable, steady, fixed, lifelong

**permission** noun

They had the teacher's **permission** to leave.

consent, agreement, approval (informal) go-ahead

**permit** verb

The council doesn't **permit** fishing in the lake.

allow, consent to, give

permission for, authorize, license, grant, tolerate, admit

**permit** noun

You need a **permit** to fish in the river.

licence, pass, ticket

**persecute** verb

People were **persecuted** for their religious beliefs.

oppress, discriminate against, harass, intimidate, bully, terrorize, torment

**persevere** verb

The rescuers **persevered** despite the bad weather.

continue, carry on, keep going, persist

(informal) keep at it, stick at it

OPPOSITE give up

**person** noun

Not a single **person** has replied to my email.

individual, human being,

character, soul

**personal** adjective

1 The book is based on the writer's **personal** experience.

own, individual, particular

2 The contents of the letter are **personal**.

confidential, private, secret,

intimate

**personality** noun

Like all ogres, he has an ugly

**personality**.

character, nature, disposition, temperament, make-up

**persuade** verb

I **persuaded** my friend to join the choir.

convince, coax, induce

To persuade someone to do something is also to **talk them into** doing it.

OPPOSITE dissuade

**persuasive** adjective

She used some very **persuasive** arguments.

convincing, effective, sound, strong, forceful, compelling, valid

OPPOSITE unconvincing

**pessimistic** adjective

The players are **pessimistic** about their chances of winning.

negative, unhopeful, gloomy, despairing, resigned, cynical

OPPOSITE optimistic

**pester** verb

Please don't **pester** me while I'm busy!

annoy, bother, trouble, harass, badger, hound, nag (informal) bug

**petrified** adjective

Jack stood **petrified** as the monster lumbered towards him.

terrified, horrified, terror-struck, paralysed, frozen

**phase** noun

Going to school is the start of a new **phase** in your life.

period, time, stage, step

**phone** verb

I'll **phone** you later this evening.

telephone, call, ring, dial

**photograph** noun

I put my holiday **photographs** in an album.

photo, snap or snapshot, shot

The photographs you get when a film is processed are **prints**.

A photograph on the original film from which a print is made is a **negative**.

A photograph for projecting onto a screen is a **slide** or **transparency**.

**pick** verb

1 They've **picked** the players for the hockey team.

choose, select, decide on, settle on, opt for, single out

2 Irene **picked** some flowers from the garden.

gather, collect, cut

3 I **picked** an apple off the tree.

pluck, pull off, take

**to pick up**

1 He was too weak to **pick up** the box.

lift, raise, hoist

2 I'll **pick up** some milk on the way home.

get, collect, fetch

**picture** noun

1 There's a **picture** of a pyramid in this book.

illustration, image, print

A picture which represents a particular person is a **portrait**.

A picture which represents the artist himself or herself is a **self-portrait**. A picture which represents

a group of objects is a **still life**.

A picture which represents a country scene is a **landscape**.

Pictures on a computer are **graphics**.

2 Mum took some **pictures** of us building a sandcastle.

photograph, snapshot, snap

**picture** verb

1 The girl is **pictured** against a background of flowers. depict, illustrate, represent, show, portray

2 Can you **picture** what the world will be like in 100 years?

imagine, visualize

**piece** noun

1 They collected **pieces** of wood to build a raft.

bar, block, length, stick, chunk, lump, hunk, bit, chip, fragment, particle, scrap, shred

2 I've only got two **pieces** of chocolate left. bit, portion, part, section, segment, share, slice

3 I've lost one of the **pieces** of the jigsaw.



## WORD WEB

**pirate** noun

The ship was overrun by bloodthirsty **pirates**.  
buccaneer, marauder

**THINGS YOU MIGHT FIND ON A PIRATE SHIP**

barrels, cabin, crow's nest, deck, hammock, lantern, mast, plank, pirate flag, rigging, sail, treasure chest, wheel

telescope



A pirate flag is a **jolly Roger** or **skull-and-crossbones**.

A pirate ship might sail on the **high seas** or the **Spanish Main**.

**PEOPLE YOU MIGHT FIND ON A PIRATE SHIP**

cabin boy or girl, captain, captives, cook, crew, first mate, lookout, stowaway

**PIRATE TREASURE MIGHT CONTAIN**

doubloons or ducats, gold bullion, pieces of eight  
Goods or treasure seized by pirates is **booty**.

**WEAPONS A PIRATE MIGHT USE**

cannon, cutlass, dagger, gunpowder, musket, pistol

**OTHER THINGS A PIRATE MIGHT WEAR OR CARRY**

bandanna or kerchief, bottle of rum, breeches, cocked hat, earrings, eye patch, hook, parrot or cockatoo, pigtail, sea chart, spyglass or telescope, treasure map, wooden leg or peg leg

**SOME WORDS TO DESCRIBE A PIRATE**

barbaric, black-hearted, bloodthirsty, cut-throat, daring, dastardly, fearless, heartless, lawless, merciless, murderous, pitiless, ruthless, savage, swashbuckling, vengeful, vicious, villainous

musket



jolly roger



treasure map



hat

parrot

dagger



treasure



part, element, unit, component, constituent

4 There's a **piece** about our school in the local paper.

article, item, report, feature

**pierce** verb

The arrow had **pierced** the knight's armour.

enter, go through, make a hole in, penetrate, bore through  
To pierce a hole through paper is to **punch** a hole or **perforate** it.  
To pierce a hole in a tyre is to **puncture** it.

To pierce someone with a spike is to **impale** or **spear** them.

**pile** noun

1 Where did this **pile** of rubbish come from?

heap, mound, mountain, stack, hoard, mass, quantity, collection, assortment

2 I've still got **piles** of homework to do.

plenty, a lot, a great deal (informal) lots, masses

**pile** verb

**Pile** everything in the corner and we'll sort it out later.

heap, stack, collect, gather, assemble, hoard

**to pile up**

The bills are beginning to **pile up**.  
build up, mount up, accumulate

**pillar** noun

The roof was supported by tall **pillars**.

column, pier, post, prop, support

**pinch** verb

1 The baby **pinched** my arm and wouldn't let go.

nip, squeeze, press, tweak, grip  
2 (informal) Who **pinched** my calculator?

steal, take, snatch, pilfer (informal) nick, swipe, make off with

**pipe** noun

The water flows away along this **pipe**.

tube

A pipe used for watering the garden is a **hose**.

A pipe in the street which supplies water for fighting fires is a **hydrant**.

A pipe which carries oil, etc., over long distances is a **pipeline**.  
The system of water pipes in a house is the **plumbing**.

**pirate** noun

see panel on previous page

**pity** noun

The pirates showed no **pity** towards the captives.

mercy, compassion, sympathy, humanity, kindness, concern, feeling

OPPOSITE cruelty

**a pity**

It's **a pity** that you have to leave so early.

a shame, unfortunate, bad luck

**pity** verb

We **pitied** anyone who was caught up in the storm.

feel sorry for, feel for, sympathize with, take pity on

**place** noun

1 This is a good **place** to park.

site, venue, spot, location, position, situation

2 They are looking for a quiet **place** to live.

area, district, locality, neighbourhood, region, vicinity

3 Save me a **place** on the bus.

seat, space

**place** verb

1 The hotel is **placed** next to the beach.

locate, situate, position, station

2 You can **place**

your coats on the bed.

put down, set down, leave, deposit, lay (informal) dump, plonk

**plain** adjective

1 The furniture in the room was very **plain**.

simple, modest, basic, unelaborate

OPPOSITE elaborate

2 Some people say she looks **plain** compared with her sister.

unattractive, ordinary

OPPOSITE attractive

3 It is **plain** to me that you are not interested.

clear, evident, obvious, apparent, unmistakable

OPPOSITE unclear

4 She told us what she thought in very **plain** terms.

direct, frank, blunt, outspoken, honest, sincere, straightforward

5 We need to wear a **plain** t-shirt for sports.

unpatterned, self-coloured

**plan** noun

1 The captain explained her **plan** to the rest of the team.

idea, proposal, scheme, strategy, project, suggestion, proposition

A plan to do something bad is a **plot**.

2 They looked at the **plans** for the new sports centre.

design, diagram, chart, map, drawing, blueprint

**plan** verb

1 The outlaws **planned** an attack upon the sheriff.

scheme, design, devise, work out, formulate, prepare, organize  
To plan to do something bad is to **plot**.

2 What do you **plan** to do next?

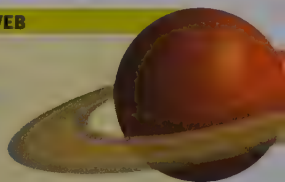
aim, intend, propose, mean



## WORD WEB

**planet** noun

The new space probe will travel to far-off **planets**.  
world



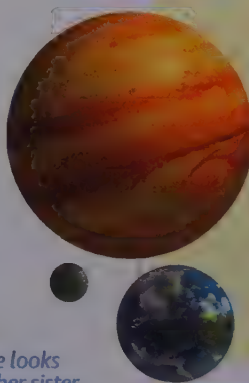
THE PLANETS OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM (IN ORDER FROM THE SUN) ARE

Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune.

The path followed by a planet is its **orbit**.  
Minor planets orbiting the sun are **asteroids**.

Something which orbits a planet is a **satellite**.

The earth's large satellite is the **Moon**.



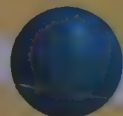
## WRITING TIPS

You can use these words to describe an **alien planet**.

Earth-like, gaseous, inhospitable, uninhabitable

TO DESCRIBE ITS SURFACE  
barren, desolate, dusty, frozen, icy, molten, rocky, volcanic

TO DESCRIBE ITS ATMOSPHERE OR AIR  
airless, noxious, poisonous, thin, unbreathable



a  
b  
c  
d  
  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**play** noun

- 1 There was a good **play** on TV last night.  
drama, performance, production
- 2 It is important to balance work and **play**.  
playing, recreation, amusement, fun, games, sport

**play** verb

- 1 The children went out to **play**.  
amuse yourself, have fun, romp about
- 2 Do you like **playing** basketball?  
take part in, participate in, compete in
- 3 We are **playing** the home team next week.  
compete against, oppose, challenge, take on
- 4 Mira **played** the piano at the school concert.  
perform on
- 5 My sister **played** Goldilocks in the school **play**.  
act, take the part of, portray, represent

**playful** adjective

- The kittens were in a **playful** mood.  
lively, spirited, frisky, mischievous, roguish, impish, joking, teasing

OPPOSITE serious

**plead** verb

**to plead with**

- The children **pleaded with** the witch to let them go.  
beg, entreat, implore, appeal to, ask, request, petition

**pleasant** adjective

- 1 The owner of the shop is always **pleasant** to us.  
kind, friendly, likeable, charming, amiable, amicable, cheerful, genial, good-natured, good-humoured, approachable, hospitable, welcoming
- 2 We spent a very **pleasant** evening playing cards.  
pleasing, enjoyable, agreeable, delightful, lovely, entertaining

**pleased** adjective

- Why do you look so **pleased** today?  
contented, delighted, elated, glad, grateful, happy, satisfied, thankful, thrilled

OPPOSITE annoyed

**pleasure** noun

- 1 Mrs Ramsay gets a lot of **pleasure** from her garden.  
delight, enjoyment, happiness, joy, satisfaction, comfort, contentment, gladness  
Very great pleasure is **bliss** or **ecstasy**.
- 2 He talked about the **pleasures** of living in the country.  
joy, comfort, delight

**plenty** noun

- Don't buy any milk—there's **plenty** in the fridge.  
a lot, a large amount, an abundance, a profusion  
A lot more than you need is a **glut** or **surplus**.

OPPOSITE scarcity

**plenty** of

- We've still got **plenty** of time.  
a lot of, lots of, ample, abundant (informal) loads of, masses of, tons of

**plot** noun

- 1 Guy Fawkes was part of a **plot** against the government.  
conspiracy, scheme, secret plan
- 2 It was hard to follow the **plot** of the film.  
story, storyline, narrative, thread
- 3 They bought a **plot** of ground to build a new house.  
area, piece, lot, patch  
A plot of ground for growing flowers or vegetables is an **allotment**.

- A large plot of land is a **tract** of land.

**plot** verb

- 1 The gang were **plotting** a daring bank raid.  
plan, devise, concoct, hatch (informal) cook up
- 2 They were accused of **plotting** against the queen.  
conspire, intrigue, scheme

**plump** adjective

- The goblin was short and **plump**, with pointy ears.  
chubby, dumpy, fat, tubby, podgy, round, stout, portly

OPPOSITE skinny

**plunge** verb

- 1 One by one, the girls **plunged** into the pool.  
dive, jump, leap, throw yourself
- 2 As the wind died down, the kite **plunged** to the ground.  
drop, fall, pitch, tumble, plummet, swoop
- 3 I **plunged** my hand in the cold water.  
dip, lower, sink, immerse, submerge
- 4 Finn **plunged** his spear into the dragon's throat.  
thrust, stab, push, stick, shove, force

**point** noun

- 1 Be careful—that knife has a very sharp **point**.  
tip, end, spike, prong
- 2 The stars looked like **points** of light in the sky.  
dot, spot, speck, fleck
- 3 He marked on the map the exact **point** where the

**treasure lay**.

- location, place, position, site
- 4 At that **point** the rain started to come down.  
moment, instant, time
  - 5 I agree with your last **point**.  
idea, argument, thought
  - 6 His sense of humour is one of his good **points**.  
characteristic, feature, attribute
  - 7 There is no **point** in phoning at this hour.  
purpose, reason, aim, object, use, usefulness
  - 8 I think I missed the **point** of that film.  
meaning, essence, core, gist

**point** verb

- 1 She **pointed** the way.  
draw attention to, indicate, point out, show, signal
- 2 Can you **point** me in the right direction for the station?  
aim, direct, guide, lead, steer

**pointless** adjective

- It's **pointless** to argue with him—he's so stubborn.  
useless, futile, vain

OPPOSITE worthwhile

**poisonous** adjective

- Some of those mushrooms may be **poisonous**.  
toxic, venomous, deadly, lethal

**poke** verb

- Someone **poked** me in the back with an umbrella.  
prod, dig, jab, stab, thrust
- to poke out**  
The kitten's head was **poking out** of the basket.  
stick out, project, protrude

**pole** noun

- Four **poles** marked the corners of the field.  
post, bar, rod, stick, shaft  
A pole that you use when walking or as a weapon is a **staff**.  
A pole for a flag to fly from is a **flagpole**.  
A pole to support sails on a boat or ship is a **mast** or **spar**.  
A pole with a pointed end to stick in the ground is a **stake**.  
Poles which a circus entertainer walks on are **stilts**.

**polish** verb

- Beeswax is used to **polish** furniture.  
rub down, shine, buff, burnish, wax

**polish** noun

- The silverware had been cleaned to give it a good **polish**.  
shine, sheen, gloss, lustre, sparkle, brightness, glaze, finish

**polite** adjective

- My aunt is always **polite** to visitors.  
courteous, well-



point



mannered, respectful, civil, well-behaved, gracious, gentlemanly or ladylike, chivalrous, gallant  
**OPPOSITE** rude, impolite

### **pollute** verb

The river has been **polluted** by chemicals.

contaminate, infect, poison

### **poor** adjective

1 You can't afford luxuries if you're **poor**.

impoverished, poverty-stricken, penniless, needy, badly off, hard-up

**OPPOSITE** rich

2 His handwriting is very **poor**.

bad, inferior, inadequate, incompetent, unsatisfactory, shoddy, weak, worthless  
**OPPOSITE** good, superior

3 They pitied the **poor** animals standing in the rain.

unlucky, unfortunate, pitiful, wretched

**OPPOSITE** lucky

### **popular** adjective

1 Disney has made a lot of **popular** children's films.

well-liked, well-loved, celebrated, favourite

**OPPOSITE** unpopular

2 Rollerblades are very **popular** just now.

fashionable, widespread, current, in demand

(informal) trendy  
**OPPOSITE** unpopular

### **port** noun

A large cruise ship sailed into the **port**.

harbour, dock, anchorage

A harbour for yachts and pleasure boats is a **marina**.

### **portrait** noun

There's a **portrait** of the Queen on every stamp.

picture, image, likeness,

representation

A portrait which shows a side view of someone is a **profile**.

A portrait which shows just the outline of someone is a **silhouette**.

A portrait which exaggerates some aspect of a person is a **caricature**.

### **posh** adjective

(informal)

We went to a **posh** restaurant for a treat.

smart, stylish, high-class, elegant, fashionable, up-market, luxurious, luxury, deluxe, plush (informal) classy, swanky, swish, snazzy



portrait

### **position** noun

1 Mark the **position** on the map.  
 location, place, point, spot, site, whereabouts

2 He shifted his **position** to avoid getting cramp.

pose, posture, stance

3 Losing all her money put her in a difficult **position**.

situation, state, condition, circumstances

4 A referee should adopt a neutral **position**.

opinion, attitude, outlook, view

5 Being a head teacher is an important **position**.

job, post, appointment, function

### **positive** adjective

1 The detective was **positive** that the cook was lying.

certain, sure, convinced, assured, confident

**OPPOSITE** uncertain

2 Miss Andrews made some **positive** comments on my singing.

helpful, useful, worthwhile, beneficial, constructive

**OPPOSITE** negative

### **possible** adjective

1 Is it **possible** that life exists on other planets?

likely, probable, conceivable, credible

2 It wasn't **possible** to shift the piano.

feasible, practicable, practical

### **post** noun

1 The farmer put up some **posts** for a new fence.

pole, pillar, shaft, stake, support, prop

2 The **post** was delivered late.

mail, letters, delivery

3 Are you thinking of applying for the **post**?

job, position, situation,

appointment,

vacancy

**post** verb

1 Did you **post** those letters?

mail, send,

dispatch

2 The names of the winners will be **posted** on the noticeboard.

display, put

up, announce,

advertise

**postpone** verb

They **postponed** the match because of bad weather.

put off, defer, delay

To stop a game or meeting that you intend to start again later is to **adjourn** or

**suspend** it.

### **potion** noun

A magic **potion** was brewing in the wizard's cauldron.  
 drug, medicine, mixture

### **pounce** verb

**to pounce on**

The cat **pounced** on the mouse.

jump on, leap

on, spring on,

swoop down

on, lunge at,

ambush, attack

### **pour** verb

1 Water **poured** through the hole.

flow, run, gush, stream, spill, spout

2 I **poured** some milk into my cup.

tip, serve

### **power** noun

1 They were amazed by the **power** of the robot.

strength, force, might, energy

2 The storyteller has the **power** to enthral an audience.

skill, talent, ability, competence

3 A policeman has the **power** to arrest someone.

authority, right

4 The empress had **power** over all the people.

authority, command, control, dominance, domination

### **powerful** adjective

1 Sir Joustalot was the most **powerful** knight in the kingdom.

influential, leading, commanding, dominant, high-powered

2 The wrestler had a **powerful** punch.

strong, forceful, hard, mighty, vigorous, formidable, potent

3 He used some **powerful** arguments.

strong, convincing, effective, persuasive, impressive

### **practical** adjective

1 I'll ask Katie what to do—she is always very **practical**.

down-to-earth, matter-of-fact, sensible, level-headed

**OPPOSITE** impractical

2 The robbers' plan was not very **practical**.

workable, realistic, sensible, feasible, viable, achievable

**OPPOSITE** impractical

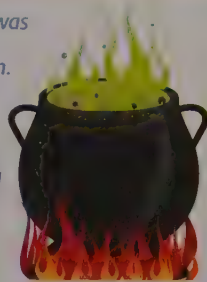
3 Do you have any **practical** experience of childminding?

real, actual, hands-on

**OPPOSITE** theoretical

### **practice** noun

1 We have extra football **practice** this week.



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

training, exercises, preparation, rehearsal, drill

2 Is it the **practice** amongst ogres to eat grubs for breakfast?

custom, habit, convention, routine

**in practice**

What will the plan involve in practice?

in effect, in reality, actually, really

**practise** verb

1 My piano teacher asked me to **practise** for longer.

do exercises, rehearse, train, drill  
To practise just before the start of a performance is to **warm up**.

2 My sister wants to **practise** veterinary medicine.

do, perform, carry out, put into practice, follow, pursue

**praise** verb

The critics **praised** the actress for her outstanding performance.

commend, applaud, admire, compliment, congratulate, pay tribute to

(informal) rave about

OPPOSITE criticize

**praise** noun

She **received** a lot of **praise** for her painting.

approval, admiration, compliments, congratulations, applause

**prance** verb

Milly started **prancing** about in a silly way.

dance, skip, hop, leap, romp, cavort, caper, frolic, gambol

**precious** adjective

1 Her most **precious** possession was an old photograph.

treasured, cherished, valued, prized, dearest, beloved

2 The throne glittered with **precious** gems and gold.

valuable, costly, expensive, priceless

OPPOSITE worthless

**precise** adjective

1 Can you tell me the **precise** time, please?

exact, accurate, correct, true, right

OPPOSITE rough

2 The map gave **precise** directions for finding the treasure.

careful, detailed, specific, particular, definite

OPPOSITE vague

**predict** verb

You can't **predict** what may happen in the future.

forecast, foresee, foretell, prophesy

**prefer** verb

Would you **prefer** juice or lemonade?

rather have, go for, opt for, plump for, choose, fancy

**prejudice** noun

The school has a policy against racial **prejudice**.

bias, discrimination, intolerance, narrow-mindedness, bigotry

Prejudice against other races is **racism**.

Prejudice against other nations is **xenophobia**.

Prejudice against the other sex is **sexism**.

OPPOSITE fairness, tolerance

**prepare** verb

The museum staff are **preparing** for the new exhibition.

get ready, make arrangements for, organize, plan, set up

To prepare for a play is to **rehearse**.

To prepare to take part in a sport is to **train**.

**present** adjective

1 Is everyone **present**? here, in attendance, at hand

2 Who is the **present** world chess champion?

current, existing

**present** noun

What would you like for your birthday **present**?

gift

(informal) prezzie

**present** verb

1 The head **presents** the prizes on sports day.

award, hand over

2 Our class is **presenting** a play about the Vikings.

put on, perform, stage, mount

3 Dr Smart **presented** her amazing invention to the world.

put forward, show, display, exhibit, make known

**press** verb

1 **Press** the fruit through a sieve to get rid of the seeds.

push, force, squeeze, squash, crush, shove, cram, compress

2 She **pressed** her blouse for the party.

iron, flatten, smooth

3 Our friends **pressed** us to stay a bit longer.

beg, urge, entreat, implore

**press** noun

1 We read about the competition in the **press**.

newspapers, magazines

2 The **press** came to the opening of the new arts centre.

journalists, reporters, the media

**pressure** noun

1 The nurse applied **pressure** to the wound.

force, compression, squeezing, weight, load

2 In the final, the home team were

under a lot of **pressure**.

stress, strain, tension

**presume** verb

I **presume** you'd like something to eat.

assume, take it, imagine, suppose, think, believe, guess

**pretend** verb

She's not really crying—she's only **pretending**.

put on an act, bluff, fake, sham, pose

(informal) kid, put it on

**pretend** adjective

That's not a real spider—it's just a **pretend** one!

fake, false, artificial, made-up

OPPOSITE real



**pretty**

adjective

The doll was dressed in a **pretty** blue outfit.

attractive, beautiful, lovely, nice, pleasing, charming, dainty, picturesque, quaint

(informal) cute

A common simile is **as pretty as a picture**.

OPPOSITE ugly

**prevent** verb

1 The driver could do nothing to **prevent** the accident.

stop, avert, avoid, head off

2 The police **prevented** an attempted bank raid.

block, foil, frustrate, thwart

3 There's not much you can do to **prevent** colds.

stave off, ward off

**price** noun

What is the **price** of a return ticket to Sydney?

cost, amount, figure, expense, payment, sum, charge, rate

The price you pay for a journey on public transport is a **fare**.

The price you pay to send a letter is the **postage**.

The price you pay to use a private road, bridge, or tunnel is a **toll**.

**priceless** adjective

The museum contained many **priceless** antiques.

precious, rare, valuable, costly, expensive, dear

**prick** verb

Jamie burst the balloon by **pricking** it with a pin.

pierce, puncture, stab, jab, perforate

**prickly** adjective

Holly leaves are very **prickly**.

spiky, spiny, thorny, bristly,

sharp, scratchy

**pride** noun

1 Mr Dodds takes great

**pride** in his garden.

satisfaction,  
pleasure, delight

2 The medal winner  
was a source of great

**pride** to his family.

self-esteem, self-  
respect, dignity, honour

3 **Pride** comes before a fall.

arrogance, conceit,  
bigheadedness, vanity, snobbery

OPPOSITE humility

**prim** adjective

Aunt Jemima is always very **prim**  
and proper.

prudish, strait-laced, formal,  
demure

**prisoner** noun

The **prisoner** tried to escape from  
jail.

convict, captive, inmate

A person who is held prisoner until  
some demand is met is a **hostage**.

**private** adjective

1 Everything I write in my diary  
is **private**.

secret, confidential, personal,  
intimate

Secret official documents are  
**classified** documents.

2 Can we go somewhere a little  
more **private**?

quiet, secluded, hidden,  
concealed

**prize** noun

Our team won first **prize** in the  
relay race.

award, reward, trophy

Money that you win as a prize  
is your **winings**.

Prize money that keeps  
increasing until someone wins it  
is a **jackpot**.

**prize** verb

Chrissie **prized** her grandmother's  
ring above all else.

treasure, value, cherish, hold  
dear, esteem, revere

OPPOSITE dislike

**probable** adjective

A burst pipe was the most  
**probable** cause of the flood.

likely, feasible, possible,  
predictable, expected

OPPOSITE improbable

**problem** noun

1 Our maths teacher set us a  
difficult **problem**.

puzzle, question

(informal) brainteaser, poser

2 I'm having a **problem** with my  
computer.

difficulty, trouble, snag, worry  
(informal) headache

**procession** noun

The **procession** made its way

slowly down the hill.

parade, march, column,  
line

**prod** verb

Someone **prodded** me  
in the back with an

umbrella.

poke, dig, jab, nudge,  
push

**production** noun

1 **Production** at the  
factory has increased this

year.

output

2 We went to see a **production** of  
'The Sound of Music'.

performance, show

**programme** noun

1 We worked out a **programme**  
for sports day.

plan, schedule, timetable

A list of things to be done at a  
meeting is an **agenda**.

2 There was a really good

**programme** on TV last night.

broadcast, show, production,  
transmission

**progress** noun

1 I traced their **progress** on the map.  
journey, route, movement,  
travels

2 I'm not making much **progress**  
learning Dutch.

advance, development, growth,  
improvement, headway

An important piece of progress is  
a **breakthrough**.

**progress** verb

Work on the new building is  
**progressing** well.

proceed, advance, move forward,  
make progress, make headway,

continue, develop, improve  
(informal) come along

**prohibit** verb

Skateboarding is **prohibited** in the  
school grounds.

ban, forbid, outlaw, rule out, veto

OPPOSITE permit, allow

**project** noun

1 We did a history **project** on the  
Victorians.

activity, task, assignment, piece  
of research

2 There is a **project** to create a bird  
sanctuary in the area.

plan, proposal, scheme

**project** verb

1 A narrow ledge **projects** from  
the cliff.

extend, protrude, stick out, jut  
out, overhang

2 The lighthouse **projects** a beam  
of light.

cast, shine, throw out

**promise** noun

1 We had **promises** of help from  
many people.

assurance, pledge, guarantee,

commitment, vow, oath, word of  
honour

2 That young pianist shows

**promise**.

potential, talent

**promise** verb

Dad **promised** that we'd go  
camping this summer.

assure someone, give your  
word, guarantee, swear, take

an oath, vow

**promote** verb

1 Gareth has been **promoted** to  
captain.

move up, advance, upgrade,  
elevate

2 The singer is here to **promote** her  
new CD.

advertise, publicize, market,  
push, sell (informal) plug

3 The school is trying to **promote**  
healthy eating.

encourage, foster, advocate,  
back, support

**prompt** adjective

I received a **prompt** reply to my  
email.

punctual, quick, rapid, swift,  
immediate, instant

OPPOSITE delayed

**prompt** verb

Having a dog **prompted** her to  
take more exercise.

cause, lead, induce, motivate,  
stimulate, encourage,

provoke

**proof** noun

There is no **proof** that he is a secret  
agent.

evidence, confirmation

**proper** adjective

1 The nurse showed them the  
**proper** way to tie a bandage.

correct, right, accurate, precise,  
true, genuine

OPPOSITE wrong, incorrect

2 It's only **proper** that he should  
pay for the broken window.

fair, just, fitting, appropriate,  
deserved, suitable

OPPOSITE inappropriate

3 It's not **proper** to speak with  
your mouth full.

decent, respectable, tasteful  
OPPOSITE rude

**property** noun

1 This office deals with lost  
**property**.

belongings, possessions,  
goods

2 The website lists **property** that is  
for sale in the city.

buildings, houses, land, premises

3 Many herbs have healing  
**properties**.

quality, characteristic, feature,  
attribute, trait

**protect** verb

1 A sentry was posted outside



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

to **protect** the palace.  
defend, guard, safeguard,  
keep safe, secure  
2 I wore a hat to **protect**  
myself from the sun.  
shield, shade, screen,  
insulate

**protest** noun

1 There were **protests** at the  
plan to close the cinema.  
complaint, objection  
A general protest is an  
**outcry**.  
2 Some streets will be closed  
for a **protest** in the city centre.  
demonstration, march, rally  
(informal) demo

**protest** verb

We wrote a letter **protesting**  
about the closure of the  
cinema.  
complain, make a protest,  
object  
(to), take exception (to), express  
disapproval (of)

**proud** adjective

1 Jennie's father was very **proud**  
when she passed her music exam.  
delighted (with), pleased (with)  
A common simile is **as proud as**  
**a peacock**.  
2 He's too **proud** to mix with the  
likes of us!  
conceited, big-headed, arrogant,  
vain, haughty, self-important,  
snobbish, superior  
(informal) stuck-up  
OPPOSITE humble

**prove** verb

The evidence will **prove** that he is  
innocent.  
confirm, demonstrate, establish,  
verify  
OPPOSITE disprove

**provide** verb

1 We'll **provide** the juice if you  
bring the sandwiches.  
bring, contribute, arrange for,  
lay on  
To provide food and drink for  
people is to **cater** for them.  
2 The ski centre can **provide** you  
with boots and skis.  
supply, equip, furnish

**provoke** verb

1 Don't do anything to **provoke**  
the lions!  
annoy, irritate, anger, incense,  
infuriate, exasperate, tease,  
taunt, goad  
(informal) wind up  
OPPOSITE pacify  
2 The referee's decision **provoked**  
anger from the crowd.  
arouse, produce, prompt, cause,  
generate, induce, stimulate,  
spark off, stir up, whip up

**prowl** verb

Guard dogs **prowled** about the



prowl

grounds of the palace.  
roam, slink, sneak, creep, steal

**public** adjective

1 The **public** entrance is at the  
front of the gallery.  
common, communal, general,  
open, shared  
OPPOSITE private  
2 The name of the author is now  
**public** knowledge.  
well-known, acknowledged,  
published, open, general,  
universal  
OPPOSITE secret

**publish** verb

1 The magazine is **published** every  
week.  
issue, print, produce, bring out,  
release, circulate  
2 When will they **publish** the  
results?  
announce, declare, disclose,  
make known, make public,  
report, reveal  
To publish information on radio  
or TV is to **broadcast** it.

**pudding** noun

Do you want any **pudding**?  
dessert, sweet  
(informal) afters

**puff** noun

1 A **puff** of wind caught his hat.  
gust, breath, flurry  
2 A **puff** of smoke rose from the  
chimney.  
cloud, whiff

**puff** verb

1 The dragon **puffed** green smoke  
from its nostrils.  
blow out, send out, emit, belch  
2 By the end of the race I was  
**puffing**.  
breathe heavily, pant, gasp,  
wheeze  
3 The sails **puffed** out as the wind  
rose.  
become inflated, billow, swell

**pull** verb

1 She **pulled** her chair nearer  
to the desk.  
drag, draw, haul, lug, trail,  
tow

OPPOSITE push

2 Be careful—you nearly  
**pulled** my arm off!

tug, rip, wrench, jerk, pluck

**to pull out**

1 The dentist **pulled out** one of  
his teeth.

extract, take out, remove

2 He had to **pull out** of the race.  
back out, withdraw, retire

**to pull up**

The bus **pulled up** at the traffic  
lights.

draw up, stop, halt

**pump** verb

The fire brigade **pumped** water out  
of the cellar.

drain, draw off, empty

To move liquid from a higher  
container to a lower one through  
a tube is to **siphon** it.

**punch** verb

1 Mrs Rafferty **punched** the robber  
on the nose.

jab, poke, prod, thump

2 I need to **punch** a hole through  
the card.

bore, pierce

**punish** verb

Those responsible for the crime  
will be **punished**.

penalize, discipline, chastise

**pupil** noun

There are 33 **pupils** in our class.

schoolchild, student, learner,  
scholar

Someone who follows a great  
teacher is a **disciple**.

**pure** adjective

1 The bracelet is made of **pure**  
gold.

authentic, genuine, real

2 He was talking **pure** nonsense.

complete, absolute, utter, sheer,  
total

3 All our dishes are made from  
**pure** ingredients.

natural, wholesome

4 They swam in the **pure**, clear  
water of the lake.

clean, fresh, unpolluted

OPPOSITE impure

**purpose** noun

1 Have you got a particular  
**purpose** in mind?

intention, aim, end, goal,  
target, objective, outcome,  
result

2 What's the **purpose** of your  
invention?

point, use, usefulness, value

**push** verb

1 We **pushed** our way through the  
crowd.

shove, thrust, force, propel, barge, elbow, jostle

OPPOSITE pull

2 Pete **pushed** his things into a bag, pack, press, cram, crush, compress, ram, squash, squeeze

3 They **pushed** him to work even harder.

pressurize, press, drive, urge, compel, bully

(informal) lean on

**put** verb

1 You can **put** your schoolbags in the corner.

place, set down, leave, deposit, dump, stand

2 The dog **put** its head on my lap. lay, lean, rest

3 I'll **put** some pictures on the wall.

attach, fasten, fix, hang

4 Where are they planning to **put** the car park?

locate, situate

5 I'm not sure of the best way to **put** this.

express, word, phrase, say, state

**to put someone off**

The colour of the food **put** me off eating.

deter, discourage, distract

**to put something off**

They **put off** their journey because of the fog.

delay, postpone, defer

**to put something out**

The firefighters quickly **put out** the blaze.

extinguish, quench, smother

**to put something up**

1 It doesn't take long to **put up** the tent.

set up, construct, erect

2 I'm going to buy a new bike before they **put up** the price.

increase, raise

**to put up with something**

I don't know how you **put up with** that noise.

bear, stand, tolerate, endure

**puzzle** noun

Has anyone managed to solve the **puzzle**?

question, mystery, riddle,

conundrum, problem

(informal) brainteaser, poser

**puzzle** verb

1 Phil was **puzzled** by the mysterious message.

confuse, baffle, bewilder,

bemuse, mystify, perplex, fox

2 We **puzzled** over the problem for hours.

ponder, think, meditate, worry, brood

**puzzled** adjective

Why are you looking so **puzzled**?

confused, baffled, bewildered, mystified, perplexed

## Qq

**quaint** adjective

They stayed in a **quaint** thatched cottage.

charming, picturesque, sweet, old-fashioned, old-world

**quake** verb

The ground **quaked** with the thud of the giant's footsteps.

shake, shudder, tremble, quiver, shiver, vibrate, rock, sway, wobble

**quality** noun

1 We only use ingredients of the highest **quality**.

grade, class, standard

2 The most obvious **quality** of rubber is that it stretches.

characteristic, feature, property, attribute, trait

**quantity** noun

1 She receives a huge **quantity** of fan mail every week.

amount, mass, volume, bulk, weight

(informal) load

2 We recycled a large **quantity** of empty bottles.

number

When you add up numbers, you get a **sum** or **total**.

**quarrel** noun

We have **quarrels**, but really we are good friends.

argument, disagreement, dispute, difference of opinion,

row, squabble, clash, tiff

Continuous quarrelling is **strife**.

A long-lasting quarrel is a **feud** or **vendetta**.

A quarrel in which people become violent is a **brawl** or **fight**.

**quarrel** verb

The twins **quarrelled** over who should sit in the front.

disagree, argue, row, squabble,



quay

bicker, clash, fight, fall out **to quarrel with something**

I can't **quarrel with** your decision. disagree with, object to, take exception to, oppose

**quay** noun

The ship unloaded its cargo onto the **quay**.

dock, harbour, pier, wharf, jetty, landing stage

**quest** noun

The knights set out on a **quest** to find the enchanted tower.

search, hunt, expedition, mission

**question** noun

1 Does anyone have any **questions**?

enquiry, query, problem

A question which someone sets as a puzzle is a **brain-teaser** or **conundrum** or **riddle**.

A series of questions asked as a game is a **quiz**.

A set of questions which

someone asks to get information is a **questionnaire** or **survey**.

2 There's some **question** over the player's fitness.

uncertainty, doubt, argument, debate, dispute

**question** verb

1 The detective decided to **question** the suspect.

ask, examine, interview, quiz, interrogate

To question someone intensively is to **grill** them.

2 He **questioned** the referee's decision.

challenge, dispute, argue over, quarrel with, object to, query

**queue** noun

There was a **queue** of people outside the cinema.

line, file, column, string

A long queue of traffic on a road is a **tailback**.



queue

**queue** verb

Please **queue** at the door.

line up, form a queue

**quick** adjective

1 You'd better be **quick**—the bus leaves in 10 minutes.

fast, swift, rapid, speedy,

hasty

(informal) nippy

A common simile is **as quick as a flash**.

OPPOSITE slow

2 Do you mind if I make a **quick** phone call?

short, brief, momentary,

immediate, instant, prompt,

snappy

OPPOSITE long, lengthy

3 She's very **quick** at mental arithmetic.

bright, clever, sharp, acute, alert

(informal) on the ball

OPPOSITE slow

**quiet** adjective

1 The deserted house was still and **quiet**.

silent, noiseless, soundless

A common simile is **as quiet as a mouse**.

OPPOSITE noisy

2 The children spoke in **quiet** whispers.

hushed, low, soft

Something that is so quiet that you can't hear it is

**inaudible**.

OPPOSITE loud

3 Amy has always been a **quiet** child.

shy, reserved, subdued, placid, uncommunicative, retiring,

withdrawn

OPPOSITE talkative

4 We found a **quiet** place for a picnic.

peaceful, secluded, isolated,

restful, tranquil, calm,

serene

OPPOSITE busy

**quite** adverb

Take care how you use **quite**, as the two senses are almost opposites.

1 The two puppies have **quite** different personalities.

completely, totally,

utterly, entirely, absolutely, wholly

2 They played **quite** well, but far from their best.

fairly, reasonably, moderately, rather

**quiz** noun

Our class took part in a general knowledge **quiz**.

test, competition, questionnaire,

exam, examination

# Rr

**race** noun

1 We had a **race** to see who was the fastest runner.

competition, contest, chase

A race to decide who will take part in the final is a **heat**.

2 We belong to different **races** but we're all humans.

nation, people, ethnic group

**race** verb

1 We **raced** each other to the end of the road.

have a race with, run against, compete with

2 She had to **race** home because she was late.

run, rush, dash, hurry, sprint, fly,

tear, whizz, zoom

**racket** noun

Please stop making that awful **racket**!

noise, row, din, commotion, disturbance, uproar, rumpus

**ragged** adjective

They met a traveller wearing

**ragged** clothes.

tattered, tatty, threadbare, torn, frayed, patched, ripped, shabby,

worn out

**raid** noun

The enemy **raid** caught them by surprise.

attack, assault, strike, onslaught, invasion, blitz

**raid** verb

1 Long ago, Vikings **raided** the towns on the coast.

attack, invade, ransack, plunder, loot, pillage

Someone who raids ships at sea is a **pirate**.

Someone who raids and steals cattle is a **rustler**.

2 Police **raided** the house at dawn.

descend on, rush, storm, swoop on

**rain** noun

A formal word for rain is

**precipitation**.

The rainy season in south and southeast Asia is the **monsoon**.

When there is no rain for a long time you have a **drought**.

**raise** verb

1 **Raise** your hand if you need help.

hold up, put up, lift

2 The box was too heavy for him to **raise**.

lift, pick up, elevate, hoist, jack up

3 The Post Office is **raising** the price of stamps.

increase, put up

4 The runners hope to **raise** £1000

for charity.

collect, gather, take in, make

5 He **raised** some objections to the plan.

bring up, mention, put forward, present, introduce

6 The doctor didn't want to **raise** their hopes.

encourage, build up, arouse

7 It's hard work trying to **raise** a family.

bring up, care for, look after, nurture, rear

**ram** verb

The car skidded and **rammed** into a lamp-post.

bump, hit, strike, crash into, collide with, smash into

**random** adjective

They picked a **random** selection of pupils.

arbitrary, chance, haphazard,

casual, unplanned

OPPOSITE deliberate

**range** noun

1 There is a **range** of mountains to the south.

chain, line, row, series, string

2 Supermarkets sell a wide **range** of goods.

variety, assortment, selection, choice, spectrum

3 The shop caters for all age **ranges** from toddlers to teenagers.

span, scope

**range** verb

1 Prices **range** from five to twenty euros.

vary, differ, extend, fluctuate

2 Rows of jam jars were **rangd** on the shelf.

arrange, order, lay out, set out, line up

3 Wild deer **range** over the hills.

wander, ramble, roam, rove, stray

**rapid** adjective

The cyclists set off at a **rapid** pace.

fast, quick, speedy, swift, brisk

OPPOSITE slow

**rare** adjective

1 These flowers are now very **rare** in the wild.

uncommon, unusual, infrequent, scarce, sparse

OPPOSITE common

rain



**2** He has a **rare** ability to make people laugh.  
exceptional, remarkable, special

**rarely** adverb  
Our next-door neighbour **rarely** goes out.  
seldom, infrequently, hardly ever  
OPPOSITE often

**rash** adjective  
Don't make any **rash** promises.  
reckless, foolhardy, hasty, hurried, impulsive, unthinking  
OPPOSITE careful

**rate** noun  
**1** The cyclists were pedalling at a furious **rate**.  
pace, speed

**2** What's the usual **rate** for washing a car?  
charge, cost, fee, payment, price, figure, amount

**rate** verb  
How do you **rate** their chance of winning?  
judge, regard, consider, estimate, evaluate

**rather** adverb  
**1** It's **rather** chilly today.  
quite, fairly, moderately, slightly, somewhat, a bit, a little  
**2** I'd **rather** not go out tonight.  
preferably, sooner

**rave** verb  
**1** Connie **raved** about the film she saw last week.  
be enthusiastic, talk wildly  
**2** The head **raved** on about their bad behaviour.  
shout, rage, storm, yell, roar

**raw** adjective  
**1** **Raw** vegetables are supposed to be good for you.  
uncooked  
OPPOSITE cooked  
**2** The factory imports a lot of **raw** materials from abroad.  
crude, natural, unprocessed, untreated  
OPPOSITE manufactured, processed  
**3** Her knee felt **raw** after she fell off her bike.  
red, rough, sore, tender, inflamed  
**4** There was a **raw** wind blowing from the east.  
biting, cold, chilly, biting, freezing, piercing

**ray** noun  
A **ray** of light shone into the dark cave.  
beam, shaft, stream

**reach** verb  
**1** They hoped to **reach** Oxford by lunch time.

arrive at, go as far as, get to, make

**2** The appeal fund has **reached** its target.

achieve, attain

**3** I'm not tall enough to **reach** the top shelf.

get hold of, grasp, touch

**to reach out**

**Reach out** your hands.

extend, hold out, put out, stick out, stretch out

**reach** noun

**1** The shelf was just within his **reach**.

grasp

**2** The shops are within easy **reach**.  
distance, range

**react** verb

How did he **react** when he read the letter?

respond, behave, answer, reply

**reaction** noun

What was her **reaction** when you said you were sorry?

response, answer, reply

**read** verb

They couldn't **read** the doctor's handwriting.

make out, understand, decipher

To read through something very quickly is to **skim through** it.

To read here and there in a book is to **flip** into it.

To read something intently is to **pore over** it.

**ready** adjective

**1** When will tea be **ready**?

prepared, set, done, available, in place

OPPOSITE not ready

**2** He's always **ready** to help.

willing, glad, pleased, happy, keen, eager

OPPOSITE reluctant

**real** adjective

**1** History is about **real** events.

actual, true, factual, verifiable

OPPOSITE fictitious, imaginary

**2** The necklace was made from **real** rubies.

authentic, genuine, bona fide, natural

OPPOSITE artificial, fake

**3** She doesn't often show her **real** feelings.

true, honest, sincere, genuine, heartfelt

OPPOSITE insincere

**realistic** adjective

**1** The portrait of the artist is very **realistic**.

lifelike, true to life, faithful, convincing, recognizable

**2** It's not **realistic** to expect a puppy to be quiet.

feasible, practical, sensible, possible, workable

**realize** verb

It took him a long time to **realize** what she meant.

understand, appreciate, grasp, comprehend, recognize, see (informal) catch on to, tumble to, twig

**really** adverb

**1** Are you **really** going to Peru?

actually, definitely, truly, in fact, certainly, genuinely, honestly

**2** I saw a **really** good film last night.  
very, extremely, exceptionally

**reasonable** adjective

**1** That seems like a **reasonable** plan.

sensible, intelligent, rational, logical, sane, sound

OPPOSITE irrational

**2** They bought the house for a **reasonable** price.

fair, acceptable, average, moderate, respectable, normal, proper

OPPOSITE excessive

**reassure** verb

The doctor **reassured** her that the wound was not serious.

calm, comfort, encourage, hearten, give confidence to

OPPOSITE threaten

**rebel** verb

The king feared that the people would **rebel**.

revolt, rise up

To rebel against the captain of a ship is to **mutiny** and someone who does this is a **mutineer**.

OPPOSITE obey

**rebellion** noun

The protest soon became a widespread **rebellion**.

revolt, revolution, uprising, resistance

A rebellion on a ship is a **mutiny**.

**recent** adjective

We watch the news to keep up with **recent** events.

current, up-to-date, contemporary, new, the latest, fresh

**recite** verb

Zoe **recited** a poem she had written.

say aloud, read out, narrate

**reckless** adjective

A man has been charged with **reckless** driving.

careless, irresponsible, mindless, thoughtless, negligent, foolhardy, rash, wild

OPPOSITE careful

**reckon** verb

**1** I tried to **reckon** how much she owed me.

calculate, work out, add up, figure out, assess, estimate



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**2** Do you **reckon** it's going to rain? think, believe, guess, imagine, feel

**recognize** verb

**1** I didn't **recognize** her with her new haircut.  
identify, know, distinguish, make out, recall, recollect, remember  
**2** He refused to **recognize** that he was to blame.

acknowledge, admit, accept, grant, concede, confess, realize

**recommend** verb

**1** The doctor **recommended** a complete rest.

advise, counsel, propose, suggest, advocate, prescribe, urge

**2** The restaurant was **recommended** by a friend of mine.

approve of, endorse, praise, commend

**record** noun

The zookeepers keep a **record** of the animals' diet.  
account, report  
A record of daily events is a **diary** or **journal**.

The record of a voyage at sea or in space is the **log**.

The record of what happened at a meeting is the **minutes**.

A record of people's names is a **register**.

Records consisting of historical documents are **archives**.

**record** verb

**1** The concert is being **recorded** by the BBC.

tape, video

**2** She **recorded** our interview in a notebook.

write down, note, set down, put down, enter

**recover** verb

**1** It took a long time to **recover** after my illness.

get better, heal, improve, recuperate, pick up, mend, come round, pull through, revive, rally

**2** The police have **recovered** the stolen vehicles.

get back, retrieve, reclaim, repossess, find, trace

**recycle** verb

You can **recycle** glass by putting it in the bottle bank.

reuse, reprocess, salvage, use again

**red** adjective

**1** I chose a **red** ribbon for my doll.

Something which is rather red is **reddish**.

A common simile is **as red as a beetroot**.

**2** My nose and cheeks were **red**

with cold.

flushed, glowing, rosy, ruddy, blushing

**3** Her eyes were **red** from lack of sleep.

bloodshot, inflamed, red-rimmed

**4** The fairy queen had flaming **red** hair.

ginger, auburn, coppery (informal) carrotty

**reduce** verb

She's **reduced** the amount of sugar in her diet.

decrease, lessen, lower, cut, cut back, slash

To reduce something by half is to **halve** it.

To reduce the width of something is to **narrow** it.

To reduce the length of something is to **shorten** or **trim** it.

To reduce speed is to **decelerate**.

To reduce the strength of a liquid is to **dilute** it.

OPPOSITE increase

**refer** verb

The shop assistant **referred** me to another department.

hand over, pass on, direct, send to **refer to**

**1** Please don't **refer to** this matter again.

mention, speak of, make reference to, allude to, bring up

**2** If you can't spell a word, **refer to** a dictionary.

look up, consult, go to, turn to

**reflect** verb

**1** Cat's-eyes **reflect** the light from car headlights.

send back, throw back, shine back

**2** Their success **reflects** their hard work.

show, indicate, demonstrate, exhibit, reveal

to **reflect on**

We need time to **reflect on** what to do next.

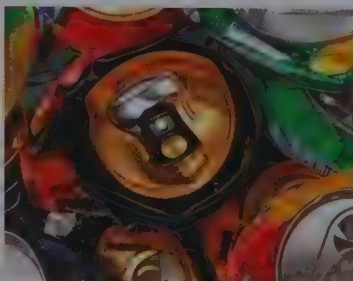
think about, contemplate, consider, ponder, mull over

**refuse** verb

**1** Why did you **refuse** my offer of help?

decline, reject, turn down, say no to

recycle



OPPOSITE accept

**2** They were **refused** permission to enter the building.

deny, deprive of

OPPOSITE allow

**region** noun

**1** The Arctic and Antarctic are polar **regions**.

area, place, land, territory, part of the world

**2** There are two local radio stations serving this **region**.

area, district, neighbourhood, locality, vicinity, zone

**regret** verb

She **regretted** her decision to leave Ireland.

be sorry for, repent, feel sad about

**regular** adjective

**1** Signs are placed at **regular** intervals along the cycle path.  
evenly spaced, fixed

OPPOSITE irregular, uneven

**2** The drummer kept up a **regular** rhythm.

constant, consistent, steady, uniform, unvarying

A common simile is **as regular as clockwork**.

OPPOSITE erratic

**3** Is this your **regular** route to school?

normal, usual, customary, habitual, ordinary, routine

OPPOSITE unusual

**4** Craig is a **regular** customer at the sweet shop.

frequent, familiar, persistent

OPPOSITE rare, unusual

**rehearse** verb

We had to **rehearse** the scene all over again.

go over, practise, try out

**reign** verb

Which British monarch **reigned** the longest?

be king or queen, be on the throne, govern, rule

**reject** verb

**1** At first, she **rejected** their offer of help.

decline, refuse, turn down, say no to

**2** As we picked the berries, we **rejected** any bad ones.

discard, get rid of, throw out, scrap

**rejoice** verb

The people **rejoiced** when the wicked queen died.

celebrate, delight, be happy, exult

OPPOSITE grieve

**relate** verb

**1** Do you think the two crimes are **related**?

connect, link, associate

**2** The travellers **related** the story of their adventures.

tell, narrate, report, describe  
**relate** to

The letter **relates** to your great grandfather.

be about, refer to, have to do with, concern

**relationship** noun

1 There is a **relationship** between your diet and health.

connection, link, association, bond

The relationship between two numbers is a **ratio**.

2 The twins have a close **relationship**.

friendship, attachment, understanding

**relax** verb

1 I like to **relax** by listening to music.

unwind, rest, take it easy

2 This exercise will **relax** your shoulder muscles.

loosen, ease

OPPOSITE tighten

3 He **relaxed** his hold on the dog's leash.

slacken, loosen, ease, lessen, reduce

OPPOSITE tighten

**relaxed** adjective

They liked the **relaxed** atmosphere of village life.

informal, casual, carefree,

leisurely, easygoing, peaceful,

restful, unhurried, calm

(informal) laid-back

OPPOSITE tense, stressful

**release** verb

1 The prisoners were **released** early.

free, let go, discharge, liberate, set free

To release slaves is to

**emancipate** them.

OPPOSITE imprison

2 The dog was tied up—who **released** him?

let loose, set loose, unfasten, unleash, untie

3 The band will **release** their new CD in April.

issue, publish, put out

**relevant** adjective

1 The detective noted everything that was **relevant** to the case.

applicable, pertinent, appropriate, suitable, significant,

related, connected

2 Don't interrupt unless your comments are **relevant**.

to the point

**reliable** adjective

1 The king summoned his most **reliable** knights.

faithful, dependable,

trustworthy, loyal, constant, devoted, staunch, true

2 The secret agent always sent

**reliable** information.

dependable, valid, trustworthy, safe, sound, steady, sure

**relieve** verb

The doctor said the pills would **relieve** the pain.

ease, help, lessen, diminish,

relax, soothe, comfort

**religious** adjective

1 The choir sang a selection of **religious** music.

sacred, holy, divine

OPPOSITE secular

2 My grandparents were very **religious**.

devout, pious, reverent, spiritual, godly

OPPOSITE ungodly

**reluctant** adjective

The old woman was **reluctant** to open the door.

unwilling, hesitant, slow,

grudging, half-hearted, resistant

OPPOSITE eager

**rely** verb

Are you sure that we can **rely** on their help?

depend on, count on, have confidence in, trust

(informal) bank on

**remain** verb

1 The boys were told to **remain** behind after school.

stay, wait, linger

(informal) hang about

2 It will **remain** warm and sunny all weekend.

continue, persist, keep on, carry on

3 Little **remained** of the house after the fire.

be left, survive

**remains** plural noun

They cleared away the **remains** of the picnic.

remnants, leftovers, leavings, fragments, traces, scraps, debris

The remains at the bottom of a cup are **debris**.

Remains still standing after a building has collapsed are

**ruins**.

Historic remains are **relics**.

**remarkable** adjective

1 He described his **remarkable** escape from the island.

amazing, extraordinary,

astonishing, memorable,

wonderful, incredible,

unforgettable, breathtaking

2 The young violinist shows **remarkable** skill for her age.

exceptional, notable,

noteworthy, striking,

outstanding, impressive,

phenomenal

**remember** verb

1 Can you **remember** what she looked like?

recall, recollect, recognize, place

2 He was trying to **remember** his lines for the play.

learn, memorize, keep in mind

OPPOSITE forget

3 My granny likes to **remember** the old days.

reminisce about, think back to

**remind** verb

**Remind** me to buy a newspaper.

prompt, jog your memory

**to remind you of something**

What does this tune **remind**

you of?

make you think of, take you back to

**remote** adjective

1 The tour will explore a **remote** part of Brazil.

distant, faraway, isolated, cut-off, inaccessible, out-of-the-way,

unfrequented

OPPOSITE accessible

2 The chances of us winning are **remote**.

poor, slender, slight, small, faint, doubtful

OPPOSITE likely

**remove** verb

1 Please **remove** your rubbish. clear away, take away

2 The rowdy passengers were **removed** from the bus.

throw out, turn out, eject, expel

(informal) kick out

To remove people from a house where they are living is to **evict** them.

To remove a monarch from the throne is to **depose** him or her.

3 The author decided to **remove** the last paragraph.

cut out, delete, erase, get rid of, do away with, eliminate

4 The dentist **removed** my bad tooth.

extract, pull out, take out, withdraw

5 The divers slowly **removed** their wetsuits.

take off, peel off, strip off, shed, cast off

**renew** verb

1 The church roof has been completely **renewed**.

repair, renovate, restore, replace, rebuild, reconstruct, revamp,

refurbish, overhaul

(informal) do up

2 You must **renew** your passport before you go abroad.

bring up to date, update

**repeat** verb

1 The parrot **repeated** everything he said.

say again, copy, duplicate,

reproduce, echo

2 The actors had to **repeat** the opening scene.

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

do again, redo

**replace** verb

1 The spy carefully **replaced** the missing document.

put back, return, restore, reinstate

2 Who will **replace** the head teacher when she retires?

follow, succeed, take over from, take the place of

3 I need to **replace** one of the tyres on my bike.

change, renew

**reply** noun

He has received no **replies** to his email.

response, answer, reaction, acknowledgement

An angry reply is a **retort**.

**reply** verb

to **reply** to

She took a long time to **reply** to my letter.

answer, respond to, give a reply to, react to, acknowledge

**report** verb

1 The newspapers **reported** what happened.

give an account of, record, state, describe, announce, publish

2 We were told to **report** to reception when we arrived.

present yourself, make yourself known, check in

3 If you cause any damage, I'll **report** you to the police.

complain about, inform on, denounce

**report** noun

There was a **report** in the paper about the crash.

account, record, story, article, description

**reporter** noun

The film star was being interviewed by a TV **reporter**.

journalist, correspondent

**represent** verb

1 The picture **represents** an ancient legend.

depict, illustrate, portray, picture, show, describe

2 A dove is often said to **represent** peace.

stand for, symbolize

3 He appointed a lawyer to **represent** him.

speak for



## WORD WEB

**reptile** noun

SOME ANIMALS WHICH ARE REPTILES

alligator, chameleon, crocodile, gecko, iguana, lizard, slow-worm, snake, terrapin, tortoise, turtle

A reptile found in myths and legends is the **basilisk**.

**repulsive** adjective

We were put off eating by the

**repulsive** smell.

disgusting, revolting, offensive, repellent,

disagreeable, foul, repugnant, obnoxious, sickening, hateful,

hideous, horrible, loathsome, objectionable, vile

OPPOSITE attractive

**reputation** noun

The singer's **reputation** spread throughout the world.

fame, celebrity, name, renown, eminence, standing, stature

**request** verb

She has **requested** a transfer to a different job.

ask for, appeal for, apply for, beg for, call for, entreat, implore,

invite, pray for, seek

**request** noun

They have ignored our **request** for help.

appeal, plea, entreaty, call, cry

A request for a job or membership is an **application**.

A request signed by a lot of people is a **petition**.

**require** verb

1 They **require** a draw to win the championship.

need, must have

2 Visitors are **required** to sign the register.

instruct, oblige, request, direct, order, command

**rescue** verb

1 A helicopter was sent to **rescue** the trapped climbers.

free, liberate, release, save, set free

To rescue someone by paying money is to **ransom** them.

2 The divers **rescued** some items from the sunken ship.

retrieve, recover, salvage

**reserve** verb

1 The astronauts had to **reserve** fuel for the return voyage.

keep, put aside, set aside, save, preserve, retain, hold back

2 Have you **reserved** your seats on the train?

book, order, secure

**reserve** noun

1 The climbers kept a **reserve** of food in their base camp.

stock, store, supply, hoard, stockpile

A reserve of money is a **fund** or **savings**.

2 They put him down as a **reserve** for Saturday's game.

substitute, standby, stand-in,



crocodile

replacement

Someone who can take

the place of an actor is an **understudy**.

3 The wildlife **reserve** has a new baby rhino.

reservation, park, preserve, sanctuary

**resign** verb

The manager of the football team was forced to **resign**.

leave, quit, stand down, step down, give in your notice

When a monarch resigns from the throne, he or she **abdicates**.

**resist** verb

1 They were too weak to **resist** the sorcerer's magic.

stand up to, defend yourself against, withstand, defy, oppose,

fend off

OPPOSITE yield to, surrender to

2 I couldn't **resist** having another piece of chocolate.

avoid, hold back from, refuse

OPPOSITE give in, accept

**resources** plural noun

1 The country is rich in natural **resources**.

materials, raw materials, reserves

2 The library has limited **resources** for buying CDs.

funds, money, capital, assets, means, wealth

**respect** noun

1 Her colleagues have the deepest **respect** for her.

admiration, esteem, regard, reverence, honour

2 Have some **respect** for other people's feelings.

consideration, sympathy, thought, concern

3 In some **respects**, he's a better player than I am.

way, point, aspect, feature, characteristic, detail,

particular

**respect** verb

1 Everyone **respects** her for her courage.

admire, esteem, revere,

honour, look up to, value

OPPOSITE scorn, despise

lizard



2 She tried to **respect** the wishes of her dead husband.

obey, follow, observe, adhere to, comply with  
OPPOSITE ignore

**respectable** adjective

1 He came from a very **respectable** family.  
decent, honest, upright, honourable, worthy

2 I finished the race in a **respectable** time.

reasonable, satisfactory, acceptable, passable, adequate, fair, tolerable

**respond** verb

to **respond to**

He didn't **respond** to my question.

reply to, answer, react to, acknowledge

**response** noun

Did you get a **response** to your letter?

reply, answer, reaction, acknowledgement

An angry response is a **retort**.

**responsible** adjective

1 Parents are legally **responsible** for their children.

in charge

OPPOSITE not responsible

2 He's a very **responsible** sort of person.

reliable, sensible, trustworthy, dependable, conscientious, dutiful, honest

OPPOSITE irresponsible

3 Looking after people's money is a **responsible** job.

important, serious

4 Who is **responsible** for all this mess?

to blame, guilty (of), at fault

**rest** noun

1 The actors had a short **rest** in the middle of the rehearsal.  
break, breather, breathing-space, pause, respite, lie-down, nap

2 The doctor said the patient needed complete **rest**.

relaxation, leisure, inactivity, ease, quiet, time off

the **rest**

Take a few sweets now, but leave the **rest** for later.

the remainder, the surplus, the others, the remains

**rest** verb

1 I think we should stop and **rest** for a while.

have a rest, lie down, relax, lounge, have a nap

2 **Rest** the ladder against the wall.

lean, prop, stand, place, support

**restless** adjective

The animals became **restless** during the storm.

agitated, nervous, anxious, edgy, fidgety, excitable,

jumpy, jittery

OPPOSITE relaxed

**result** noun

1 The water shortage is a **result** of a long drought.

consequence, effect, outcome, sequel (to), upshot

The result of a game is the **score**.  
The result of a trial is the **verdict**.

2 If you multiply 9 by 12, what is the **result**?

answer, product

**result** verb

The bruising on his leg **resulted** from a bad fall.

come about, develop, emerge, happen, occur, follow, ensue,

take place, turn out

to **result in**

Severe flooding **resulted in** chaos on the roads.

cause, bring about, give rise to, lead to, develop into

**retreat** verb

1 The army **retreated** to a safe position.

move back, draw back, fall back, withdraw, retire

To retreat in a shameful way is to **run away** or (informal) **turn tail**.

2 The snail **retreated** into its shell.

shrink back, recoil

**retrieve** verb

I had to climb the fence to

**retrieve** our ball.

get back, bring back, fetch,

recover, rescue, salvage

**return** verb

1 We hope to **return** to Paris next summer.

go back, revisit

2 My husband **returns** on Friday.

get back, come back, come home

3 I **returned** the book to its rightful owner.

give back, restore

4 Faulty goods may be **returned** to the shop.

send back, take back

5 Please **return** the money I lent you.

give back, repay, refund

6 We hoped that the fever would not **return**.

happen again, recur

**reveal** verb

1 The spy refused to **reveal** his real identity.

declare, disclose,

make known,

confess, admit,

announce, proclaim,

publish, tell

2 She swept aside the curtain to **reveal** a secret door.

uncover, unveil, expose

**revenge** noun

He sought **revenge** for the killing of his brother.

reprisal, vengeance

to **take revenge on someone**

He declared that he would **take revenge on** them all.

get even with, repay

(informal) get your own back on

**review** noun

1 They are carrying out a **review** of after-school clubs.

study, survey, examination, inspection

2 We had to write **reviews** of our favourite books.

report, criticism, appraisal, critique

**review** verb

The judge began to **review** the evidence.

examine, go over, study, survey, consider, assess, appraise,

evaluate, weigh up



tortoise

**revise** verb

1 We **revised** the work we did last term.

go over, review, study

2 The new evidence forced me to **revise** my opinion.

change, modify, alter, reconsider, re-examine

3 The last chapter has been **revised** by the author.

correct, amend, edit, rewrite,

update

**revive** verb

1 The patient **revived** slowly after the operation.

come round, come to, recover, rally, wake up

2 A cold drink will **revive** you.

refresh, restore, invigorate, bring back to life, revitalize

**revolt** verb

1 The people **revolted** against the cruel king.

rebel, riot, rise up

To revolt on a ship is to **mutiny**.

2 They were **revolted** by the stench in the

dungeon.

disgust, repel, sicken, nauseate, offend, appal



snake

**revolting** adjective

What is that **revolting** smell?  
disgusting, foul, horrible, nasty,  
loathsome, offensive, obnoxious,  
repulsive, repugnant, sickening,  
nauseating, vile, unpleasant  
OPPOSITE pleasant, attractive

**revolution** noun

- 1 The **revolution** brought in a new government.
- 2 Computers brought about a **revolution** in the way people work.
- 3 One **revolution** of the earth takes 24 hours.

**revolve** verb

The earth **revolves** once every 24 hours.  
rotate, turn  
To revolve quickly is to **spin** or **whirl**.  
To move round something is to **circle** or **orbit** it.

**reward** noun

There is a **reward** for finding the missing cat.  
prize, bonus, payment, award, decoration  
OPPOSITE punishment

**reward** verb

- 1 The firefighters were **rewarded** for their bravery.
- 2 She was generously **rewarded** for her work.

**rhythm** noun

We tapped our feet to the **rhythm** of the music.  
beat, pulse  
The speed or type of rhythm of a piece of music is the **tempo**.  
The type of rhythm of a piece of poetry is its **metre**.

**rich** adjective

- 1 They must be **rich** to live in a castle.
- 2 The palace was full of **rich** furnishings.
- 3 The dancer wore a dress of a **rich** red colour.

**rickety** adjective

Take care—that ladder looks **rickety**.  
shaky, unsteady, unstable, wobbly, flimsy  
OPPOSITE solid

**riddle** noun

They had to solve the **riddle** to find the treasure.

puzzle, mystery, question, conundrum, problem

**ride** verb

My little brother is learning to **ride** a bike.  
control, handle, manage, steer

**ride** noun

They took us for a **ride** in their new car.  
drive, run, journey, trip  
(informal) spin

**ridiculous** adjective

- 1 My little sister looked **ridiculous** in high-heeled shoes.
- 2 That is a **ridiculous** price for a pair of trainers!

**right** adjective

- 1 Put up your hand if you got the **right** answer.
- 2 She was waiting for the **right** moment to tell him.
- 3 It's not **right** to steal.

**right** noun

- 1 The post office is on the **right** along the High Street.
- 2 People have the **right** to walk across the common.
- 3 You don't have the **right** to tell me what to do.

**ring** noun

- 1 The children danced around in a **ring**.
- 2 The wooden barrel had metal **rings** round it.

**ring** verb

- 1 The whole area was **ringed** by a high fence.
- 2 The doorbell **rang**.
- 3 **Ring** me tomorrow evening.

**riot** noun

The police moved in to stop the **riot**.  
commotion, disorder, disturbance, turmoil, uproar, uprising

**riot** verb

The crowds were **rioting** in the streets.  
run riot, run wild, run amok, rampage, revolt, rise up, rebel

**ripe** adjective

Some of the plums on the tree are **ripe** now.  
mature, ready to eat  
To become ripe is to **ripen**.

**rise** verb

- 1 The kite **rose** high into the air.
- 2 The outer wall of the castle **rose** before us.
- 3 House prices **rose** again last year.

**rise** noun

- 1 The audience **rose** and applauded wildly.
- 2 The audience **rose** and applauded wildly.

**risk** noun

- 1 There will be a **risk** in temperature over the next few days.
- 2 The firefighter **risked** his life to save them.

**risk** verb

- 1 If you place a bet, you **risk** losing the money.
- 2 The firefighter **risked** his life to save them.

**risk** noun

- 1 All outdoor activities carry an element of **risk**.
- 2 The forecast says there's a **risk** of snow.

**risky** adjective

- 1 Cycling on icy roads is **risky**.
- 2 The forecast says there's a **risk** of snow.

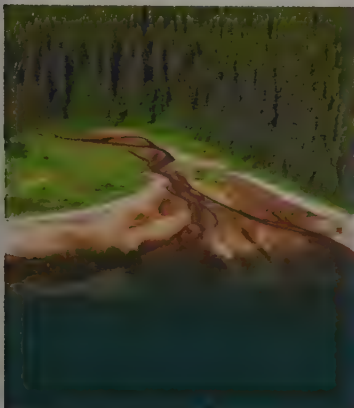
**rival** noun

- 1 He has no serious **rival** for the championship.
- 2 The dancer wore a dress of a **rich** red colour.

**river** noun

A small river is a **stream** or **rivulet** or (Scottish) **burn**.  
A small river which flows into a larger river is a **tributary**.  
The place where a river begins is its **source**.  
The place where a river goes into

the sea is its **mouth**.  
A wide river mouth is an **estuary**  
or (Scottish) **firth**.  
The place where the mouth of a  
river splits before going into the  
sea is a **delta**.  
A river of ice is a **glacier**.



river

**roar** noun, verb

The dragon lifted its might  
head and **roared**.  
bellow, cry, yell, bawl,  
howl, thunder

**rob** verb

The thieves planned to  
**rob** several banks in the  
city.  
steal from, break into,  
burgle, hold up, raid,  
loot, ransack, rifle

**rock** verb

1 I **rocked** the baby's  
cradle to and fro.  
sway, swing  
2 The ship **rocked** in  
the storm.  
roll, toss, lurch, pitch,  
tilt, reel

**rod** noun

The framework is held together  
by steel **rods**.  
bar, rail, pole, strut, shaft, stick,  
spoke, staff

**role** noun

1 Who is playing the lead **role** in  
the play?  
character, part  
2 Each player has an important  
**role** in the team.  
job, task, function, position

**roll** verb

1 The wheels of the carriage began  
to **roll**.  
move round, turn, revolve,  
rotate, spin, twirl, whirl  
2 **Roll** the paper around your  
finger.  
curl, wind, wrap, twist, coil  
To roll up a sail on a yacht is  
to **furl** it.

3 **Roll** the pastry into a large circle.  
flatten, level out, smooth

4 The ship **rolled** about in the storm.  
pitch, rock, sway, toss, wallow,  
lurch

**romantic** adjective

1 The film had a very **romantic**  
ending.  
sentimental, emotional, tender  
(informal) soppy, mushy  
2 The life of an explorer sounds  
very **romantic**.  
exotic, glamorous, exciting

**room** noun

1 How many **rooms** are there in  
your house?  
An old word for room is **chamber**.  
2 Is there **room** in the car for  
another suitcase?  
space, capacity

**root** noun

We need to get to the **root** of the  
problem.  
origin, source, cause, basis,  
starting point

**rope** noun

The sailors threw a **rope** to  
the men in the water.  
cable, cord, line

The ropes that  
support a ship's  
mast and sails are  
the **rigging**.

A rope with a  
loop at one  
end used for  
catching cattle  
is a **lasso**.

**rot** verb

The wooden  
fence had  
begun to **rot**.  
decay,  
decompose,  
become rotten,  
crumble,

disintegrate

If metal rots it is said  
to **corrode**.

If rubber rots it is said to

**perish**.

If food rots it is said to **go bad** or  
**putrefy**.

**rotten** adjective

1 The window frame is **rotten**.  
decayed, decaying, decomposed,  
crumbling, disintegrating  
Rotten metal is **corroded** or **rusty**  
metal.

OPPOSITE sound

2 The fridge smelled of **rotten**  
eggs.

bad, mouldy, mouldering, foul,  
putrid, smelly

OPPOSITE fresh

3 (informal) The weather has been  
**rotten** all week.

bad, unpleasant, disagreeable,  
awful, abysmal, dreadful, nasty

(informal) lousy

OPPOSITE good

**rough** adjective

1 A **rough** track led to the farm.  
bumpy, uneven, irregular, rocky,  
stony, rugged, craggy, jagged  
OPPOSITE even, smooth

2 The sea was **rough** and the boat  
lurched from side to side.

stormy, turbulent, heaving  
If the sea is rough with small  
waves it is said to be **choppy**.

OPPOSITE calm

3 The woman wore a **rough**  
woollen cloak.

coarse, harsh, scratchy, bristly  
OPPOSITE soft

4 The prisoners had suffered **rough**  
treatment.

harsh, severe, cruel, hard, tough,  
violent

OPPOSITE gentle, mild

5 I had only a **rough** idea of where  
we were.

approximate, vague, inexact,  
imprecise, hazy

OPPOSITE exact

6 Our guide made a **rough** sketch  
of the route.

quick, hasty, crude, basic  
OPPOSITE detailed, careful

**round** adjective

Holly bushes have small **round**  
berries.

rounded, spherical

A flat round shape is **circular**.

**round** noun

Our team got through to the  
second **round** of the competition.  
stage, heat, bout, contest, game

**round** verb

The motorbike **rounded** the corner  
at top speed.

go round, travel round, turn

to **round something off**

They **rounded** the evening **off** with  
some songs.

bring to an end, conclude, end,  
finish, complete

to **round up people or things**

The captain **rounded up** his  
players.

assemble, gather, bring together,  
collect, muster, rally

**routine** noun

1 Brushing my teeth is part of my  
morning **routine**.

pattern, procedure, way, custom,  
habit, practice, order

2 The ice-skaters practised their  
new **routine**.

act, programme, performance,  
number

**row** noun

1 The gardener planted the  
vegetables in **rows**. (rhymes  
with go)

column, line, string, series,  
sequence



roar

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

A row of people waiting for something is a **queue**.  
A row of people walking behind each other is a **file**.  
A row of soldiers standing side by side on parade is a **rank**.

2 The class next door was making a terrible **row**. (rhymes with cow)  
noise, racket, din, commotion, disturbance, uproar, rumpus

3 One of the pirates had a **row** with the captain. (rhymes with cow)  
argument, fight, quarrel, squabble, disagreement, dispute

**rowdy** adjective

Later in the evening, the party became **rowdy**.  
noisy, unruly, wild, disorderly, boisterous, riotous

OPPOSITE quiet

**rub** verb

1 Kathy **rubbed** her sore elbow.  
stroke, knead, massage

2 I **rubbed** some suncream on my arms.  
spread, smooth, smear, apply (to)

3 These boots are **rubbing** against my ankles.  
graze, scrape, chafe

4 She **rubbed** the mirror until it gleamed.  
polish, wipe, shine, buff

**to rub something out**  
Can you **rub out** those pencil marks?

erase, wipe out, delete, remove

**rubbish** noun

1 Mike took the **rubbish** out to the bin.  
refuse, waste, trash, garbage, junk, litter, scrap

2 Don't talk **rubbish**!  
nonsense, drivel, balderdash, piffle, gibberish, claptrap, gobbledegook

(informal) rot, tripe, twaddle

**rude** adjective

1 It's very **rude** to talk with your mouth full.  
impolite, discourteous, disrespectful, impertinent, impudent, insolent, offensive, insulting, bad-mannered, ill-bred

To be rude to someone is to **insult** or **snub** them.

To be rude about sacred things is to be

rubbish

**blasphemous** or **irreverent**.

OPPOSITE polite

2 Some of the jokes in the film are rather **rude**.  
indecent, improper, offensive, coarse, crude

OPPOSITE decent, clean

**ruin** verb

The storm had **ruined** the farmer's crops.  
damage, destroy, spoil, wreck, devastate, demolish, lay waste, shatter

**ruin** noun

When they lost the match, it was the **ruin** of their dream.  
collapse, failure, breakdown

Financial ruin is **bankruptcy**.

**ruins**

Archaeologists have discovered the **ruins** of a Roman fort.  
remains, remnants, fragments

**rule** noun

1 Players must stick to the **rules** of the game.  
law, regulation, principle

A set of rules is a **code**.  
2 The country was formerly under French **rule**.  
control, authority, command, power, government, reign

**rule** verb

1 The Romans **ruled** a vast empire.  
command, govern, control, direct, lead, manage, run, administer

2 Queen Victoria continued to **rule** for many years.  
reign, be ruler

3 The umpire **ruled** that the batsman was out.  
judge, decree, pronounce, decide, determine, find

**rumour** noun

There was a **rumour** that the queen was a witch in disguise.  
gossip, hearsay, talk

(informal) tittle-tattle

**run** verb

1 We **ran** as fast as our legs could carry us.  
race, sprint, dash, tear, bolt, career, speed, hurry, rush, streak, fly, whiz, zoom, scurry, scamper, scoot

To run at a gentle pace is to **jog**.  
When a horse runs, it **gallops**, **canters**, or **trots**

2 Tears **ran** down the mermaid's cheeks.  
stream, flow, pour, gush, flood, cascade, spill, trickle, dribble, leak

3 That old sewing machine still **runs** well.  
function, operate, work, go, perform

4 My uncle **runs** a restaurant in Leeds.  
manage, be in charge of, direct, control, supervise, govern, rule

5 The High Street **runs** through the city centre.  
pass, go, extend, stretch, reach

**to run away** or **off**

The thieves **ran off** when they heard footsteps.  
bolt, fly, flee, escape, take off, hurry off

(informal) make off, clear off, scarper

**to run into**

1 Guess who I **ran into** the other day?  
meet, come across, encounter

(informal) bump into

2 A cyclist skidded and **ran into** a tree.  
hit, collide with

**run** noun

1 She goes for a **run** in the park every morning.  
A fast run is a **dash**, **gallop**, **race**, or **sprint**.

A gentle run is a **jog**.  
2 We went for a **run** in the car.  
drive, journey, ride

3 They've had a **run** of good luck recently.  
sequence, stretch, series

**runny** adjective

This custard is too **runny**.  
watery, thin, liquid, fluid

OPPOSITE thick

**rush** verb

I **rushed** home with the good news.  
hurry, hasten, race, run, dash, fly, bolt, charge, shoot, speed, sprint, tear, zoom

When cattle or other animals rush along together they **stampede**.

**rush** noun

1 We've got plenty of time, so what's the **rush**?  
hurry, haste, urgency

2 There was a sudden **rush** of water.  
flood, gush, spurt, stream, spate

**ruthless** adjective

The pirates launched a **ruthless** attack.  
cruel, brutal, bloodthirsty, barbaric, heartless, pitiless, merciless, callous, ferocious, fierce, savage, vicious, violent

OPPOSITE merciful



# Ss

## sack verb

The manager threatened to **sack** the whole team.

dismiss, discharge (informal) fire, give you the sack

## sad adjective

Mia felt **sad** when her best friend moved away.

unhappy, sorrowful, miserable, depressed, downcast, downhearted, despondent, crestfallen, dismal, gloomy, glum, blue, low, dejected, forlorn, desolate, doleful, wretched, woeful, weebegone, tearful, heartbroken, broken-hearted  
If you are sad because you are away from home, you are **homesick**.

OPPOSITE happy

## sadden verb

The news of her friend's illness **saddened** her.

distress, upset, depress, grieve, disappoint

(informal) break your heart

OPPOSITE cheer up

## safe adjective

1 The kitten was found **safe** and well in a neighbour's garden.

unharmful, unhurt, uninjured, undamaged, sound, intact

(informal) in one piece

OPPOSITE hurt, damaged

2 They felt **safe** indoors as the storm raged outside.

protected, guarded, defended, secure

OPPOSITE vulnerable

3 The secret code is in **safe** hands.

reliable, trustworthy, dependable

4 Is the tap water **safe** to drink?

harmless, uncontaminated, innocuous

OPPOSITE dangerous

## safety noun

You must wear a seat belt for your own **safety**.

protection, security, well-being

OPPOSITE danger

## sail verb

We **sailed** to Norway rather than going by air.

travel by ship

To have a holiday sailing on a ship is to **cruise**.

To begin a sea voyage is to **put to sea** or **set sail**.

## same adjective

the same

1 Each pirate was given **the same** ration of rum.

equal, identical, equivalent

2 Everyone in the choir wore **the same** outfit.

matching, similar, alike, uniform

3 Her feelings have remained **the same**.

unaltered, unchanged, constant

OPPOSITE different

## sarcastic adjective

He made a **sarcastic** remark about my hat.

mocking, satirical, ironical, sneering, taunting

## satisfaction noun

He gets a lot of **satisfaction** from growing vegetables.

happiness, pleasure, enjoyment, contentment, fulfilment, sense of achievement, pride

OPPOSITE dissatisfaction

## satisfactory adjective

I'm afraid this work is not **satisfactory**.

acceptable, adequate, passable, good enough, tolerable, competent

(informal) all right, up to scratch

OPPOSITE unsatisfactory

## satisfy verb

Nothing **satisfies** him—he's always complaining.

please, content, make you happy

To satisfy your thirst is to **quench** or **slake** it.

OPPOSITE dissatisfy

## savage adjective

1 The invaders launched a **savage** attack on the town.

vicious, cruel, barbaric, brutal, bloodthirsty, pitiless, ruthless, merciless, inhuman

OPPOSITE humane

2 A **savage** beast is said to live in the cave.

untamed, wild, ferocious, fierce

OPPOSITE domesticated

## save verb

1 They managed to **save** most of the books from the fire.

rescue, recover, retrieve, salvage

2 The knight pledged to **save** the princess from the witch's curse.

protect, defend, guard, shield, preserve

3 She **saved** him from making a fool of himself.

stop, prevent, deter

4 I **saved** you a piece of my birthday cake.

keep, reserve, set aside, hold on to

5 If you share a car, then you can **save** petrol.

be sparing with, conserve, use wisely

## say verb

1 He found it hard to **say** what he meant.

express, communicate, put into words, convey

2 I would like to **say** a few words before we start.

utter, speak, recite, read



## OVERUSED WORD

Try to vary the words you use for **say**, especially in direct speech. Here are some other words you could use.

### TO SAY loudly

call, cry, exclaim, bellow, bawl, shout, yell, roar 'Land ahoy!'

**bellowed** the cabin boy.

### TO SAY quietly

whisper, mumble, mutter 'That woman,' I **whispered**, 'is a secret agent.'

### TO SAY strongly

state, announce, assert, declare, pronounce, insist, maintain, profess 'I never cut my toenails,'

the ogre **declared**.

### TO SAY casually

remark, comment, observe, note, mention 'It's very warm

for this time of year,' Mr Lewis **remarked**.

### TO SAY angrily

snap, snarl, growl, thunder, bark, rasp, rant, rave 'Give me

that piece of paper!' **snapped** Miss Crabbit.

### TO SAY suddenly

blurt out 'That's just a pretend

dinosaur!' Ben **blurted out**.

### TO SAY unclearly

babble, burble, gabble, stammer The stranger kept

**babbling** about hidden treasure.

### TO SAY in surprise or alarm

gasp, cry, squeal 'The tunnel

is sealed! There's no way out!' **gasped** Alex.

### TO SAY something funny

joke, quip, tease 'Were you

singing? I thought it was a cat,' **teased** my big sister.

### TO GIVE an order

command, demand, order A

voice outside **demanding**, 'Open

the door at once!'

### TO ASK a question

enquire, demand, query 'How do

you spell your name?' the judge

**enquired**.

### TO GIVE a reply

answer, reply, respond, retort

'Certainly not!' **retorted** Lady Dimsley.

### TO MAKE a request

beg, entreat, implore, plead, urge The mouse **pleaded**, 'Please

let go off my tail!'

### TO MAKE a suggestion

suggest, propose 'Let's make

them walk the plank,' **suggested** Captain Hook.

**TO SAY again**

repeat, reiterate, echo The

Martians **repeated**, 'Take us to

**your leader!**'

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**saying** noun

'Many hands make light work' is a common **saying**.

expression, phrase, motto, proverb, catchphrase

An overused saying is a **cliché**.

**scan** verb

1 The lookout **scanned** the horizon, hoping to see land.  
search, study, survey, examine, scrutinize, stare at, eye

2 I **scanned** through some magazines in the waiting room.  
skim, glance at, flick through

**scandal** noun

1 The waste of food after the party was a **scandal**.

disgrace, embarrassment, shame, outrage

2 Some newspapers like to publish the latest **scandal**.

gossip, rumours, dirt

**scar** noun

The warrior had a **scar** across his forehead.

mark, blemish, wound

**scar** verb

The injuries he received **scarred** him for life.

mark, disfigure, deface

**scarce** adjective

Water is very **scarce** in the desert.

hard to find, in short supply, lacking, sparse, scanty, rare, uncommon

(informal) thin on the ground

OPPOSITE plentiful

**scarcely** adverb

She was so tired that she could **scarcely** walk.

barely, hardly, only just

**score** noun

The explosion gave them a nasty **score**.

fright, shock, alarm

**score** verb

My brother tried to **score** us by making ghost noises.

frighten, terrify, petrify, alarm, startle, panic

OPPOSITE reassure

**scared** adjective

When she heard the footsteps, Lily was too **scared** to move.

frightened, terrified, petrified, horrified, alarmed, fearful, panicky

**scary** adjective (informal)

I had to close my eyes at the **scary** bits in the film.

frightening, terrifying, horrifying, alarming, nightmarish, fearsome, chilling, spine-chilling, hair-raising, bloodcurdling, chilling, eerie, sinister

**scatter** verb

1 She **scattered** the seeds on the ground.

spread, sprinkle, sow, strew,

throw about, shower

OPPOSITE collect

2 The animals **scattered** when the children ran towards them.

break up, separate, disperse, disband

OPPOSITE gather

**scene** noun

1 The police arrived quickly at the **scene** of the crime.

location, position, site, place, situation, spot

2 They were rehearsing a **scene** from the play.

episode, part, section, act

3 I gazed out of the window at the moonlit **scene**.

landscape, scenery, view, sight, outlook, prospect, spectacle, setting, backdrop

4 He didn't want to create a **scene** in the restaurant.

fuss, commotion, disturbance, quarrel, row

**scenery** noun

We admired the **scenery** from the top of the hill.

landscape, outlook, prospect, scene, view, panorama

**scent** noun

Rowena loves the **scent** of roses.

smell, fragrance, perfume, aroma

**schedule** noun

The athletes had a rigorous training **schedule**.

programme, timetable, plan, calendar, diary

A schedule of topics to be discussed at a meeting is an **agenda**.

A schedule of places to be visited on a journey is an **itinerary**.

**scheme** noun

They worked out a **scheme** to raise some money.

plan, proposal, project, procedure, method, system

**scheme** verb

The smugglers were **scheming** against each other.

plot, conspire, intrigue

**scold** verb

He **scolded** the paper boy for being late.

reprimand, reproach, tell off (informal) tick off

**scorch** verb

The dragon's breath **scorched** the wizard's beard.

burn, singe, sear, blacken, char

**score** noun

We added up each other's **score**.

marks, points, total

The final score is the **result**.

**score** verb

1 How many goals did you **score**?



win, get, make, gain, earn

2 Some lines were **scored** into the bark of the tree.

cut, gouge, mark, scrape, scratch

**scorn** noun

She dismissed my suggestion with **scorn**.

contempt, derision, disrespect, mockery, ridicule

OPPOSITE admiration

**scowl** verb

The witch **scowled** under her floppy black hat.

frown, glower

**scramble** verb

1 The smugglers escaped by **scrambling** over the rocks.

clamber, climb, crawl, scabble

2 The children **scrambled** to get the best seats.

push, jostle, struggle, fight, scuffle

**scrap** noun

1 They fed the **scraps** of food to the birds.

bit, piece, fragment, morsel, crumb, speck, particle

2 He took a pile of **scrap** to the tip.

rubbish, waste, junk, refuse, litter

Scraps of cloth are **rags** or **shreds**.

3 (informal) There was a **scrap** between the two gangs.

fight, brawl, scuffle, tussle, squabble

**scrap** verb

The author **scrapped** the last paragraph.

discard, throw away, abandon, cancel, drop, give up

(informal) dump

**scrape** verb

1 She **scraped** her knee when she fell over.

graze, scratch, scuff

2 I tried to **scrape** the mud off my trainers.

rub, scour, scrub, clean

**scratch** verb

1 Someone **scratched** the side of the car.

mark, score, scrape, gouge, graze

2 The cat tried to **scratch** her.

claw

**scratch** noun

Who made this **scratch** on the side of the car?

gash, groove, line, mark, scrape

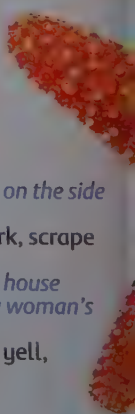
**scream** noun, verb

A woman ran out of the house **screaming**. We heard a woman's **scream** in the distance.

shriek, screech, shout, yell, cry, bawl, howl, wail, squeal, yelp

**scribble** verb

He **scribbled** his phone number on a scrap of paper.



scrawl, jot down, dash off, write  
To scribble a rough drawing,  
especially when you are bored, is  
to **doodle**.

**scrub** verb

*She **scrubbed** the floor clean.  
rub, brush, clean, wash, scour*

**scruffy** adjective

*Magnus wore an old jumper and  
**scruffy** jeans.*

untidy, messy, ragged, tatty,  
tattered, worn-out, shabby

OPPOSITE smart

**sculpture** noun

*The temple was full of marble  
**sculptures**.  
carving, figure, statue*



## WORD WEB

*We explored the **seashore**,  
looking for shells and fossils.  
seaside, beach, shore, coast*

### THINGS YOU MIGHT SEE ON THE SEASHORE

cave, cliff, coral reef, driftwood,  
dunes, lighthouse, mudflats,  
pebbles, rock pool, rocks, sand,  
seashell, seaweed, shingle

### CREATURES THAT LIVE ON THE SEASHORE

barnacle, clam, cockle, coral,  
crab, cuttlefish, jellyfish, limpet,  
mussel, oyster, prawn, razor  
shell, sea anemone, sea bird,  
seagull, sea urchin, shrimp,  
sponge, starfish, whelk

*If it's sunny tomorrow, we might  
go to the **seaside**.  
beach, sands, seashore*

**THINGS YOU MIGHT SEE AT THE SEASIDE**  
beach huts, funfair, harbour, ice-  
cream van, jetty, pier, promenade

A town where you go to have fun  
by the sea is a **seaside resort**.

**THINGS YOU MIGHT TAKE TO THE SEASIDE**  
beach ball, bucket and spade,  
deckchair, fishing net, snorkel,  
sunglasses, sunhat, sunshade,  
suncream, surfboard, surfsuit,  
swimming costume, towel,  
windbreak

**THINGS YOU MIGHT DO AT THE SEASIDE**  
ball games, beachcombing,  
building sandcastles, collecting  
shells, fishing, paddling, scuba  
diving, snorkelling, sunbathing,  
surfing, swimming, water-skiing,  
windsurfing

## WRITING TIPS

You can use these  
words to describe  
**the sea**.

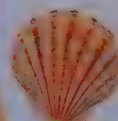
**TO DESCRIBE a calm sea**  
calm, crystal clear,  
glassy, sparkling, tranquil,  
unruffled

**TO DESCRIBE a rough sea**  
choppy, raging, rough,  
stormy, tempestuous,  
turbulent, wild  
**waves on the sea** MIGHT  
billow, break, crash,  
heave, pound, roll, surge,  
swell, tumble, wash

crab



lighthouse

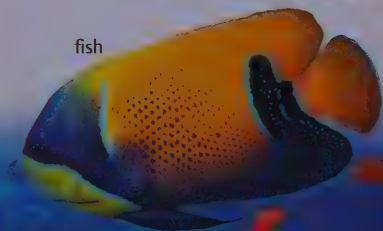


seaweed



shell

fish



## sea noun

The very large seas of the world  
are called **oceans**.

An area of sea partly enclosed  
by land is a **bay** or **gulf**.

A wide inlet of the sea is a **sound**.

A wide inlet where a river joins  
the sea is an **estuary**, or in  
Scotland a **firth**.

A narrow stretch of water linking  
two seas is a **strait**.

The bottom of the sea is the  
**seabed**.

The land near the sea is the  
**coast** or the **seashore**.

Creatures that live in the sea are  
**marine** creatures.

### THINGS YOU MIGHT SEE ON THE SEA

breaker, iceberg, sea spray, surf,  
swell, waves; boat, cruise ship,  
ocean liner, yacht

### SOME CREATURES THAT

#### LIVE IN THE SEA

dolphin, eel, fish, killer  
whale, octopus, porpoise,  
seahorse, seal, sea lion,  
shark, squid, stingray,  
turtle, whale

starfish



**seal** verb

The entrance to the burial chamber had been **sealed**.  
close, fasten, shut, lock, secure  
To seal a leak is to **plug** it or **stop** it.

**search** verb

1 He was **searching** for the book he had lost.  
hunt, look, seek  
To search for gold or some other mineral is to **prospect**.  
2 The police **searched** the house but didn't find anything.  
explore, scour, ransack, rummage through, comb  
3 Security staff **searched** all the passengers.  
check, inspect, examine, scrutinize  
(informal) frisk

**search** noun

After a long **search**, she found her keys.  
hunt, look, check  
A long journey in search of something is a **quest**.

**season** noun

The hotels are full during the holiday **season**.  
period, time

**seat** noun

We found two empty **seats** at the back of the cinema.  
chair, place  
A long seat for more than one person is a **bench**.  
A long wooden seat in a church is a **pew**.  
A seat on a bicycle or horse is a **saddle**.  
A special seat for a king or queen is a **throne**.

**second** adjective

Would anyone like a **second** helping of pudding?  
another, additional, extra, further

**second** noun

1 The magic potion only takes a **second** to work.  
instant, moment, flash  
(informal) jiffy, tick  
2 Inga was **second** in the cross-country race.  
runner-up

**second** verb

We need someone to **second** the proposal.  
back, support

**secret** adjective

1 The spy managed to get hold of a

**secret** document.

confidential, classified, restricted  
(informal) hush-hush  
2 The detectives are part of a **secret** operation.  
undercover, covert  
3 The things I write in my diary are **secret**.  
private, confidential, personal, intimate

4 The cook showed us a **secret** passageway into the castle.  
hidden, concealed, disguised

**secretive** adjective

Why is she being so **secretive** about her past?  
uncommunicative, tight-lipped, reticent, reserved, mysterious, quiet  
(informal) cagey  
OPPOSITE communicative, open

**section** noun

The website has a special **section** aimed at children.  
part, division, sector, portion, segment, bit, fragment

A section of a book is a **chapter**.

A section from a piece of classical music is a **movement**.

A section taken from a book or a long piece of music is a **passage**.

A section of a journey is a **stage**.

**secure** adjective

1 The ladder was not very **secure**.  
steady, firm, solid, fixed, fast, immovable  
2 She is still trying to find a **secure** job.  
permanent, regular, steady

3 They bolted the doors to make the castle **secure**.  
safe, guarded, protected, defended

**see** verb

1 If you look closely, you might **see** a dragonfly.

catch sight of, spot, notice, observe, make out, distinguish, note, perceive, recognize, sight, spy  
To see something briefly is to **glimpse** it.

To see an accident or some unusual event is to **witness** it.

2 Did you **see** the news yesterday?  
watch, look at, view

3 You may **see** me in my office after work.  
go to, report to

4 I didn't expect to **see** you here!

meet, run into, encounter

(informal) bump into

5 Will we have time to **see** them on the way home?

visit, call on, drop in on

6 I **see** what you mean.

understand, appreciate, comprehend, follow, grasp, realize, take in

7 I find it hard to **see** him in the role of Peter Pan.

imagine, picture, visualize

8 Please **see** that the windows are shut.

make sure, make certain, ensure

9 I'll **see** what I can do.

think about, consider, ponder, reflect on, weigh up

10 I'll **see** you to the door.

conduct, escort, accompany, guide, lead, take

**seem** verb

Everything **seems** to be all right.  
She is far more friendly than she

**seems**.

appear, look, give the impression of being

**seize** verb

1 The climber stretched out to **seize** the rope.

grab, catch, snatch, take hold of, grasp, grip, clutch

2 The police **seized** the robbers as they left the bank.

arrest, capture  
(informal) collar, nab  
To seize someone's property as a punishment is to **confiscate** it.  
To seize someone's power or position is to **usurp** it.

To seize an aircraft or vehicle during a journey is to **hijack** it.

**seldom** adverb

It **seldom** rains in the desert.

rarely, infrequently  
OPPOSITE often

**select** verb

They had to **select** a new captain.  
choose, pick, decide on, opt for, settle on, appoint, elect

**selection** noun

The shop has a wide **selection** of rollerskates.  
choice, range, variety, assortment

**selfish** adjective

He's so **selfish** that he kept all the chocolate to himself.

greedy, mean, miserly, grasping, self-centred, thoughtless  
OPPOSITE unselfish, generous

**sell** verb

The corner shop **sells** newspapers and sweets.

deal in, trade in, stock, retail  
Uncomplimentary synonyms are **peddle** and **hawk**.

OPPOSITE buy



seat

**send** verb

- 1 I **sent** each of my friends a postcard.  
post, mail, dispatch
  - 2 They plan to **send** a rocket to Mars.  
launch, propel, direct, fire, shoot
- to send for someone**  
I think we should **send for** a doctor.  
call, summon, fetch
- to send something out**  
The device was **sending out** weird noises.  
emit, issue, give off, discharge

**sensational** adjective

- 1 The newspaper printed a **sensational** account of the murder.  
shocking, horrifying, startling, lurid
- 2 (informal) Did you hear the **sensational** result of yesterday's match?  
amazing, extraordinary, remarkable, fantastic, spectacular, stupendous

**sense** noun

- 1 A baby learns about the world through its **senses**.  
Your five senses are **hearing, sight, smell, taste, and touch**.
  - 2 A drummer needs to have a good **sense** of rhythm.  
awareness, consciousness, perception, feeling (for)
  - 3 If you had any **sense** you'd stay at home.  
common sense, intelligence, wisdom, wit, brains
  - 4 The **sense** of the word is not clear.  
meaning, significance, import
- to make sense of something**  
They couldn't **make sense of** the garbled message.  
understand, make out, interpret, follow

**sense** verb

- 1 He **sensed** that she didn't like him.  
be aware, realize, perceive, feel, guess, notice, suspect
- 2 The device **senses** any change of temperature.  
detect, respond to

**sensible** adjective

- 1 It would be **sensible** to wait until the weather improves.  
wise, intelligent, shrewd, rational, reasonable, careful, prudent, logical, sane, sound
- OPPOSITE stupid
- 2 You will need **sensible** shoes for the hiking trip.  
comfortable, practical
- OPPOSITE impractical

**sensitive** adjective

- 1 She has **sensitive** skin which gets sunburnt.

delicate, tender, fine, soft

- 2 Take care what you say—he's very **sensitive**.  
easily offended, easily upset, touchy

- 3 She's very **sensitive** towards other people.  
tactful, considerate, thoughtful, sympathetic, understanding

**sentimental** adjective

- 1 He gets **sentimental** looking at old photographs.  
emotional, nostalgic, tearful
- 2 I hate **sentimental** messages on birthday cards.  
romantic, tender (informal) soppy, mushy

**separate** adjective

- 1 The zoo kept the male lions **separate** from the cubs.  
apart, separated, distinct, independent
  - 2 They slept in **separate** rooms.  
different, detached, unattached
- OPPOSITE attached, joined

**separate** verb

- 1 The sheepdog **separated** the sheep from the lambs.  
cut off, divide, fence off, isolate, keep apart, remove, segregate, set apart, take away
  - 2 To separate something which is connected to something else is to **detach** or **disconnect** it.  
To separate things which are tangled together is to **disentangle** them.
- OPPOSITE combine, mix
- 2 They walked along together until their paths **separated**.  
split, branch, fork
- OPPOSITE merge
- 3 Her friend's parents have **separated**.  
split up, break up, part company
- To end a marriage legally is to **divorce**.

**series** noun

- 1 We had to answer a **series** of questions in our exam.  
succession, sequence, string, set, chain, train
- 2 Are you watching the new **series** on TV?  
serial

**serious** adjective

- 1 His **serious** expression told them something was wrong.  
solemn, sombre, unsmiling, grave, grim
- OPPOSITE cheerful
- 2 She is writing a **serious** book about global warming.  
learned, intellectual, scholarly (informal) heavy
- OPPOSITE light
- 3 Are you **serious** about wanting to learn to ski?

sincere, genuine, in earnest

- 4 This hospital ward is for people with **serious** injuries.  
severe, acute, critical, bad, terrible, appalling, dreadful, major, grave
- OPPOSITE minor, trivial

**servant** noun

- This part of the house was where the **servants** lived.  
attendant, retainer, helper, domestic, manservant, maid
- The chief manservant in a private house is a **butler**.  
The servant of a medieval knight was a **page** or **squire**.

**serve** verb

- 1 The shopkeeper was busy **serving** customers.  
help, assist, aid
- 2 When everyone had sat down they **served** the first course.  
give out, dish up, pass round, distribute

**service** noun

- 1 The genie bowed and said he was glad to be of **service**.  
help, assistance, aid, use, usefulness, benefit
  - 2 Their marriage **service** was held in the local church.  
ceremony, ritual, rite
- A service in church is a meeting for **worship**.
- 3 Mum says her car needs a **service**.  
a check-over, maintenance, servicing

**service** verb

- The garage **served** her car.  
maintain, check, repair, mend, overhaul

**set** verb

- 1 The removal men **set** the piano on the floor.  
place, put, stand, position
  - 2 I helped Dad to **set** the table.  
arrange, lay, set out
  - 3 Have they **set** a date for the wedding yet?  
appoint, specify, name, decide, determine, choose, fix, establish, settle
  - 4 The jelly will **set** quicker in the fridge.  
become firm, solidify, harden, stiffen
  - 5 The sun was just beginning to **set**.  
do down, sink
- to set off**
- 1 The knights **set off** on their quest.  
depart, get going, leave, set out, start out
  - 2 The burnt toast **set off** the smoke alarm.  
activate, start, trigger
- to set something out**

The information is clearly **set out** on the page.  
lay out, arrange, display, present  
**to set something up**  
They're trying to **set up** an after-school club.  
establish, create, start, begin, introduce, organize

**set** noun

- 1 There is a **set** of measuring spoons in the drawer.  
collection, batch, kit
- 2 Our class painted the **set** for the play.  
scenery, setting

**setting** noun

The house stood in a rural **setting**.  
surroundings, location, place, position, site, background

**settle** verb

- 1 The brothers tried to **settle** their differences.  
resolve, sort out, deal with, end
- 2 The cat had just **settled** on the sofa.  
sit down, relax, rest
- 3 A robin **settled** on a nearby branch.  
land, alight
- 4 The family is planning to **settle** in Canada.  
emigrate (to), move (to), set up home
- 5 You can see lots of fish when the mud **settles**.  
sink to the bottom, clear, subside
- 6 We'll **settle** the hotel bill in the morning.  
pay, clear, square

**to settle on** shaggy  
Have you **settled on** a date for the wedding?  
agree on, decide on, choose, name, fix

**severe** adjective

- 1 The jailer was very **severe** with the prisoners.  
harsh, strict, hard, stern  
OPPOSITE lenient
  - 2 The traffic warden gave him a **severe** look.  
unkind, unsympathetic, disapproving, grim  
OPPOSITE kind
  - 3 Ruby has a **severe** case of chickenpox.  
bad, serious, acute, grave  
OPPOSITE mild
  - 4 The Arctic has a **severe** climate.  
extreme, tough, harsh, hostile
- A severe frost

is a **sharp** frost.  
Severe cold is **intense** cold.  
A severe storm is a **violent** storm.

**shabby** adjective

The witch disguised herself in a **shabby** cloak.  
ragged, scruffy, tattered, worn, worn-out, threadbare, frayed, tatty, seedy, dingy  
OPPOSITE smart

**shade** noun

- 1 They sat in the **shade** of a chestnut tree.  
shadow
  - 2 The porch had a **shade** to keep out the sun.  
screen, blind, canopy
- A type of umbrella used as a sun shade is a **parasol**.  
3 The bathroom walls are a pale **shade** of blue.  
hue, tinge, tint, tone, colour

**shade** verb

Wearing a cap will **shade** your eyes from the sun.  
shield, screen, protect, hide, mask

**shadow** noun

Her face was deep in **shadow**.  
shade, darkness, gloom

**shadow** verb

The detective was **shadowing** the suspect.  
follow, pursue, tail, stalk, track, trail

**shady** adjective

- 1 They found a **shady** spot under a tree.

shaded, shadowy, sheltered, dark, sunless

OPPOSITE sunny

- 2 He took part in some **shady** business deals.  
dishonest, disreputable, suspicious, dubious, suspect, untrustworthy (informal) fishy, dodgy

OPPOSITE

honest  
**shaggy** adjective  
Llamas have long **shaggy** coats.  
bushy, woolly, fleecy, hairy, thick

**shake** verb

- 1 The hurricane made the whole house **shake**.  
quake,

shudder, shiver, rock, sway, totter, wobble, quiver, vibrate, rattle  
2 He was so **upset** that his voice was **shaking**.  
tremble, quaver

3 The giant **hook** his fist and growled angrily.  
wave, brandish, flourish, wag, waggle, joggle

4 They were **shaken** by the terrible news.  
shock, startle, distress, upset, disturb, alarm, frighten

**shaky** adjective

- 1 Be careful—the table is rather **shaky**.  
unsteady, wobbly, insecure, rickety, flimsy, weak
- 2 He was so nervous that his hands were **shaky**.  
shaking, trembling, quivering
- 3 He spoke in a **shaky** voice.  
quavering, faltering, nervous, tremulous

OPPOSITE steady

**shame** noun

The guilty man hung his head in **shame**.  
disgrace, dishonour, humiliation, embarrassment, guilt  
**a shame**  
It's **a shame** that you can't stay for longer.  
a pity, unfortunate

**shape** verb

The potter **shaped** the clay into a tall vase.  
form, mould, fashion  
To shape something in a mould is to **cast** it.

**share** noun

Each of the pirates got a **share** of rum.  
ration, allowance, portion, quota, helping, division, part (informal) cut

**share** verb

The robbers **shared** the loot between them.  
divide, split, distribute, allot, allocate, deal out, ration out

**shatter** verb

- 1 The ball **shattered** a window.  
break, smash, destroy, wreck
- 2 The windscreen **shattered** when a stone hit it.  
break, splinter, disintegrate

**shed** noun

They kept their lawnmower in the garden **shed**.  
hut, shack, outhouse

**shed** verb

A lorry **shed** its load on the motorway.  
drop, let fall, spill, scatter

**sheer** adjective

- 1 The story he told was **sheer** nonsense.  
complete, total, utter,



absolute, pure

2 Don't try to climb that **sheer** cliff.

vertical, perpendicular

**sheet** noun

1 She started her diary on a fresh **sheet** of paper.

page, leaf, piece

2 The pond was covered with a thin **sheet** of ice.

layer, film, covering, surface

3 The glazier came to fit a new **sheet** of glass.

panel, pane, plate

**shelf** noun

She put the books back on the **shelf**.

ledge, rack

A shelf above a fireplace is a **mantelpiece**.

**shelter** noun

They reached **shelter** just before the storm broke.

cover, protection, safety, refuge, sanctuary

**shelter** verb

1 The hedge **shelters** the garden from the wind.

protect, screen, shield, guard, defend, safeguard

2 We **sheltered** from the rain under the trees.

hide, take refuge

**shield** noun

The trees act as an effective wind **shield**.

screen, barrier, defence, guard, protection

The part of a helmet that shields your face is the **visor**.

**shield** verb

The mother bear **shielded** her cubs from danger.

protect, defend, guard, safeguard, keep safe, shelter

**shift** verb

1 I need some help to **shift** the furniture.

move, rearrange, reposition

2 It was hard work **shifting** the mud off the tyres.

remove, dislodge, budge

**shine** verb

1 A light **shone** from an upstairs window.

beam, glow, blaze, glare, gleam

2 He **shines** his shoes every morning.

polish, rub, brush

**shiny** adjective

She polished the mirror until it was **shiny**.

shining, bright, gleaming, glistening, glossy, polished, burnished, lustrous

OPPOSITE dull

**ship** noun

Ships that travel long distances at sea are **ocean-going** or

**seagoing** ships.

People who work on ships at sea are **nautical** or **seafaring** people.

**shiver** verb

Ali waited outside, **shivering** with cold.

tremble, quiver, shake, shudder, quake

**shock** noun

1 The news of his death came as a great **shock**.

blow, surprise, fright, upset

2 People felt the **shock** of the explosion miles away.

bang, impact, jolt

3 The driver involved in the accident was in a state of **shock**.

distress, trauma

**shock** verb

The whole town was **shocked** by the news.

horrify, appal, startle, alarm, stun, stagger, shake, astonish,

astound, surprise, dismay, upset

A formal synonym is **traumatize**.

**shoot** verb

1 Robin Hood **shot** an arrow into the air.

fire, discharge, launch, aim

2 It is now illegal to hunt and **shoot** tigers.

fire at, hit, open fire on, gun down

3 They watched the racing cars **shoot** past.

race, speed, dash, rush, streak, hurtle, fly, whiz, zoom

4 Part of the film was **shot** in Canada.

film, photograph



## WORD WEB

**shop** noun

**VARIOUS TYPES OF SHOP**

boutique, corner shop, department store, hypermarket, market, shopping arcade, shopping centre, shopping mall, supermarket

**SPECIALIST SHOPS**

antique shop, baker, bookshop, butcher, cheesemonger, chemist, clothes shop, confectioner, delicatessen, DIY or do-it-yourself shop, fishmonger, florist, garden centre, greengrocer, grocer, haberdasher, health-food shop, ironmonger, jeweller, music shop, newsagent, off-licence, pharmacy, post office, shoe shop or shoemaker, stationer, toyshop, watchmaker

**PEOPLE WHO WORK IN SHOPS**

cashier, salesman or saleswoman, shop assistant, shopkeeper or storekeeper

**short** adjective

1 They live a **short** distance from the shops.

little, small

OPPOSITE long

2 It was a very **short** visit.

brief, quick, fleeting, hasty, temporary

OPPOSITE long

3 The troll was very **short** and fat.

small, tiny, little, squat, dumpy, diminutive, petite

OPPOSITE tall

4 The supply of water was getting **short**.

low, meagre, scant, limited, inadequate, insufficient

OPPOSITE plentiful

5 There is no need to be **short** with me!

abrupt, rude, sharp, curt, impolite, snappy

OPPOSITE patient, polite

**shortage** noun

The **shortage** of water is worrying.

scarcity, deficiency, lack, want, dearth

A shortage of water is a **drought**.

A shortage of food is a **famine**.

**shorten** verb

She had to **shorten** the essay because it was too long.

cut down, reduce, cut, trim,

abbreviate, abridge, condense, compress, curtail

OPPOSITE lengthen

**shot** noun

1 I heard a noise like the **shot** of a pistol.

bang, blast, crack

2 The striker had an easy **shot** at the goal.

hit, strike, kick

3 The photographer took some unusual **shots**.

photograph, picture, snap, snapshot

4 (informal) We each had a **shot** at solving the riddle.

try, go, attempt

(informal) bash

**shout** verb

The ogre was **shouting** and stamping with rage.

call, cry out, bawl, yell,

bellow, roar, howl,

yelp, scream,

screech, shriek

OPPOSITE whisper

shopping



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y

**shove** verb

A man ran past and **shoved** me to the side.  
push, thrust, force, barge, elbow, jostle, shoulder

**show** verb

1 My uncle **showed** us his coin collection.  
present, reveal, display, exhibit  
2 The photo **shows** my grandparents on holiday.  
portray, picture, depict, illustrate, represent  
3 The dance tutor **showed** them what to do.  
explain to, make clear to, instruct, teach, tell  
4 The evidence **shows** that he was right.  
prove, demonstrate  
5 A nurse **showed** them into the waiting room.  
direct, guide, conduct, escort, usher  
6 The signpost **shows** the way.  
indicate, point out  
7 His vest **showed** through his shirt.  
be seen, be visible, appear  
**to show off**  
Walter is always **showing off**.  
boast, brag, crow, gloat, swagger  
(informal) blow your own trumpet  
A person who shows off is a **show-off**.

**show** noun

1 There is a **show** of artwork at the end of term.  
display, exhibition, presentation  
2 There's a good **show** on at the theatre.  
performance, production, entertainment

**shriek** noun, verb

'Quick!' **shrieked** Alice. 'Open the door!'  
cry, scream, screech, shout, howl, bawl, squeal, wail, yell

**shrill** adjective

They heard the **shrill** sound of a whistle.

high, high-pitched, piercing, sharp, screechy  
OPPOSITE low, soft

**shrink** verb

My jeans have **shrunk** in the wash.  
become smaller, contract  
OPPOSITE expand

**shrivel** verb

The plants **shrivelled** in the heat.

wilt, wither, droop, dry up, wrinkle, shrink

**shudder** verb

They **shuddered** with fear when they heard the creature roar.  
tremble, quake, quiver, shake, shiver

**shuffle** verb

1 She **shuffled** along the corridor in her slippers.  
shamble, scuffle, hobble, scrape  
2 Did you remember to **shuffle** the cards?  
mix, mix up, jumble

**shut** verb

Please **shut** the door behind you.  
close, fasten, seal, secure, lock, bolt, latch  
To shut a door with a bang is to **slam** it.  
**to shut someone up**  
He had been **shut up** in a dungeon for five years.  
imprison, confine, detain  
**shut up**  
(informal) I wish those people behind us would **shut up**!  
be quiet, be silent, stop talking, hold your tongue

**shy** adjective

The little girl was too **shy** to say anything.  
bashful, timid, coy, reserved, hesitant, self-conscious, inhibited, modest  
OPPOSITE bold

**sick** adjective

1 Katie is off school because she's **sick**.  
ill, unwell, poorly, sickly, ailing, indisposed, off colour, peaky  
OPPOSITE healthy  
2 The sea was rough and the cabin boy felt **sick**.  
nauseous, queasy  
**to be sick of**  
I'm **sick of** this miserable weather!  
be fed up with, be tired of, have had enough of

**side** noun

1 A cube has six **sides**.  
face, surface  
2 The path runs along the **side** of the field.  
edge, border, boundary, fringe, perimeter

The side of a page is the **margin**.

The side of a road is the **verge**.

3 I could see both **sides** of the argument.  
point of view, view, angle, aspect

4 The football club has a **strong side** this year.  
team

**sight** noun

1 Weasels have sharp **sight** and excellent hearing.  
eyesight, vision  
2 The woods in autumn are a lovely **sight**.  
spectacle, display, show, scene  
3 By the third day, the ship was in **sight** of land.  
view, range  
4 We went to London to see the **sights**.  
attraction, landmark

**sign** noun

1 A **sign** pointed to the exit.  
notice, placard, poster, signpost  
The sign belonging to a particular business or organization is a **logo**.  
The sign on a particular brand of goods is a **trademark**.  
2 The witch gave no **sign** that she was angry.  
indication, clue, hint, warning  
3 The guard gave us a **sign** to pass through the gates.  
signal, gesture, cue, reminder

**sign** verb

1 Please **sign** your name on the form.  
write, inscribe  
2 The club **signed** a new player last week.  
take on, engage, recruit, enrol

**signal** noun

The spy waited for the **signal** that all was clear.  
sign, indication, prompt, cue  
A signal that tells you not to do something is a **warning**.

**signal** verb

The pilot **signalled** that he was going to descend.  
give a sign or signal, gesture, indicate, motion

**significant** adjective

1 The book describes the **significant** events of last century.  
important, major, noteworthy, influential  
2 Global warming is having a **significant** effect on wildlife.  
noticeable, considerable, perceptible, striking

**silence** noun

There was **silence** while we sat the exam.  
quiet, quietness, hush, stillness, calm, peace  
OPPOSITE noise

**silence** verb

He **silenced** the audience by ringing a gong.  
deaden, muffle, quieten, suppress  
To silence someone by putting something in or over their mouth is to **gag** them.



**silent** adjective

1 At night, the desert was cold and **silent**.

quiet, noiseless, soundless, still, hushed

Something you can't hear is **inaudible**.

A common simile is *as silent as the grave*.

OPPOSITE noisy

2 Morris kept **silent** throughout the meeting.

quiet, speechless, mute

(informal) mum

To be too shy to speak is to be **tongue-tied**.

OPPOSITE talkative

**silly** adjective

It was **silly** of me to lock myself out of the house.

foolish, stupid, idiotic, senseless, thoughtless, brainless, unwise,

unintelligent, half-witted, hare-brained, scatterbrained

(informal) daft

OPPOSITE sensible

**similar** adjective

The puppies are **similar** in appearance.

alike, identical,

indistinguishable, matching,

the same

OPPOSITE dissimilar, different

**similar to**

The new book is **similar to** the previous one.

alike, close to, comparable to

OPPOSITE unlike, different from

**similarity** noun

It's easy to see the **similarity** between the twins.

likeness, resemblance

OPPOSITE difference

**simple** adjective

1 Can you answer this **simple** question?

easy, elementary,

straightforward

OPPOSITE difficult

2 The help file is written in **simple** language.

clear, plain, uncomplicated,

understandable, intelligible

OPPOSITE complicated

3 The girl wore a **simple** cotton dress.

plain, undecorated

OPPOSITE elaborate

4 He enjoys **simple** pleasures like walking and gardening.

ordinary, unsophisticated,

humble, modest, homely

OPPOSITE sophisticated

**sincere** adjective

Please accept my **sincere**

apologies.

genuine, honest, true, truthful,

real, earnest, wholehearted, frank

OPPOSITE insincere

**single** adjective

1 We saw a **single** house high on the moors.

solitary, isolated

When only a single example of something exists, it is **unique**.

2 Miss Dempster was quite content to stay **single**.

unmarried

An unmarried man is a **bachelor**.

An unmarried woman is a

**spinster**.

**sinister** adjective

He looked up with a **sinister** smile on his face.

menacing, threatening,

malevolent, evil, disturbing,

unsettling, eerie

(informal) creepy

**sink** verb

1 The ship hit the rocks and **sank**.

go down, become submerged,

founder, capsize

To let water into a ship to sink it deliberately is to **scuttle** it.

2 The sun began to **sink** below the horizon.

drop, fall, descend, subside, dip

When the sun sinks to the

horizon it **sets**.

**sit** verb

1 Rachel **sat** on the sofa reading a magazine.

have a seat, settle down, rest,

perch

To sit on your heels is to **squat**.

To sit to have your portrait

painted is to **pose**.

2 My brother is **sitting** his driving test next week.

take

(informal) go in for

**site** noun

This is the **site** of an ancient burial ground.

location, place, position,

situation, setting, plot

**situation** noun

1 The house is in a pleasant

**situation**.

location, locality, place,

position, setting, site, spot

2 I found myself in an awkward **situation**.

position, circumstances,

condition, state of affairs

A bad situation is a **plight** or

**predicament**.

**size** noun

1 What **size** is the garden?

dimensions, proportions, area,

extent

2 They were amazed by the sheer **size** of the pyramids.

scale, magnitude, immensity

**sketch** noun

1 She drew a quick **sketch** of her cat.

drawing, picture, outline

A sketch you do while you think of other things is a **doodle**.

2 The actors performed a comic **sketch**.

scene, turn, routine

**sketch** verb

He **sketched** a rough design for the poster

draw, draft, outline, rough out

**skid** verb

The postman **skidded** on the icy pavement.

slide, slip

**skilful** adjective

Dickens was a **skilful** writer.

expert, skilled, accomplished,

able, capable, talented,

brilliant, clever, masterly,

deft

If you are skilful at a lot of things, you are **versatile**.

OPPOSITE incompetent

**skill** noun

It takes a lot of **skill** to build a boat.

expertise, ability, aptitude,

capability, competence,

accomplishment, talent,

proficiency, deftness

**skim** verb

The stone **skimmed** across the surface of the pond.

glide, slide, skid, slip

to **skim through**

Luke **skimmed through** the newspaper.

scan, look through, skip through, flick through

**skin** noun

The cave people were dressed in animal **skins**.

coat, fur, hide, pelt

The type of skin you have on

your face is your **complexion**.

Skin on fruit or vegetables is

**peel** or **rind**.

Skin that might form on top of

a liquid is a **coating**, **film**, or

**membrane**.

**skinny** adjective

A **skinny** girl in bare feet answered the door.

thin, lean, bony, gaunt, lanky,

scrawny, scraggy

OPPOSITE plump

**skip** verb

1 The children **skipped** along the pavement.

hop, jump, leap, bound, caper,

dance, prance

2 I **skipped** the boring bits in the book.

pass over, miss out, ignore,

omit, leave out

**slant** verb

Her handwriting **slants** backwards.

lean, slope, tilt, incline, be at an

angle

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**slant** noun

The floor of the caravan was at a **slant**.

slope, angle, tilt, incline, gradient

A slant on a damaged ship is a **list**.

A slanting line joining opposite corners of a square, etc., is a **diagonal**.

A surface slanting up to a higher level is a **ramp**.

**slap** verb

He **slapped** his hand against his thigh and laughed.

smack, strike, spank, hit, clout (informal) whack

**slaughter** noun

The battle ended in terrible

**slaughter**.

bloodshed, killing, massacre, butchery

**sleek** adjective

Otters have **sleek** coats.

smooth, glossy, shiny, silky, soft, velvety

OPPOSITE coarse

**sleep** verb

The baby is **sleeping** in the next room.

be asleep, take a nap, doze (informal) snooze

To go to sleep is to **drop off** or **nod off**.

**sleep** noun

Mr Khan had a short **sleep** after lunch.

nap, rest, doze, catnap

(informal) snooze, forty winks, shut-eye

An afternoon sleep is a **siesta**.

The long sleep some animals have through the winter is **hibernation**.

**sleepy** adjective

The giant was usually **sleepy** after dinner.

drowsy, tired, weary, heavy-eyed, lethargic, ready to sleep

(informal) dozey

OPPOSITE wide awake

**slender** adjective

1 The ballerina had a **slender** figure.

slim, lean, slight, graceful, trim, svelte

OPPOSITE fat

2 The spider dangled on a **slender** thread.

thin, fine, fragile, delicate

OPPOSITE thick

3 They only had a **slender** chance of winning.

poor, slight, slim, faint, negligible, remote

OPPOSITE good

4 The team won by a **slender** margin.

narrow, small, slim



OPPOSITE wide

**slice** verb

To slice meat is to **carve** it.

**slide** verb

I like **sliding** down the chute in the playground.

glide, skid, slip, slither

**slight** adjective

1 There's a **slight** problem with the computer.

minor, unimportant, insignificant, negligible, superficial, trifling, trivial

OPPOSITE important

2 The fairy was a **slight** creature, barely two inches tall.

delicate, fragile, frail, slender, slim, small, spare, thin, tiny

OPPOSITE stout

**slim** adjective

1 A tall, **slim** figure appeared out of the fog.

graceful, lean, slender, spare, thin, trim

OPPOSITE fat

2 Their chances of winning are **slim**.

faint, poor, slight, slender, negligible, remote

OPPOSITE good

3 They won by a **slim** margin.

narrow, small, slender

OPPOSITE wide

**slimy** adjective

The floor of the tunnel was covered with **slimy** mud.

slippery, slithery, sticky, oozy (informal) gooey, icky

**sling** verb

Robin Hood **slung** his quiver over his shoulder.

throw, cast, fling, hurl, pitch, heave, toss, lob

(informal) chuck

**slink** verb

The spy **slunk** away without being seen.

slip, sneak, steal, creep, edge, sidle

**slip** verb

1 The paper boy **slipped** on the ice.

skid, slither, skate

2 The lifeboat **slipped** into the water.

glide, slide

3 Marion **slipped** out while everyone was talking.

sneak, steal, slink, tiptoe, creep, edge, sidle

**slippery** adjective

Take care—the floor is **slippery**.

slithery, slippery, smooth, glassy

A surface slippery with frost is **icy**.

A surface slippery with grease is **greasy** or **oily**.

A common simile is **as slippery as an eel**.

**slit** noun

The archers shot arrows through the **slits** in the castle wall.

opening, chink, gap, slot, split, tear, cut

**slither** verb

The rattlesnake **slithered** through the long grass.

slide, slip, glide, slink, snake

**slope** verb

The beach **slopes** gently down to the sea.

fall or rise, incline, bank, shelf

**slope** noun

1 It was hard work pushing my bike up the **slope**.

hill, rise, bank, ramp

An upward slope is an **ascent**.

A downward slope is a **descent**.

2 Rain runs down the roof because of the **slope**.

incline, slant, tilt, gradient

**sloppy** adjective

1 For breakfast, there was a bowl of steaming, **sloppy** porridge.

runny, slushy, watery, liquid, wet

(informal) gloopy

2 His handwriting is very **sloppy**.

untidy, messy, careless, slovenly, slapdash, slipshod

**slot** noun

To use the phone, put a coin into the **slot**.

slit, chink, hole, opening

**slouch** verb

Enid sat at her desk, **slouched** over the computer.

hunch, stoop, slump, droop, flop

**slow** adjective

1 Tortoises move at a **slow** but steady pace.

unhurried, leisurely, gradual, plodding, dawdling, sluggish

2 They took the train to London, followed by a **slow** bus journey.

lengthy, prolonged, drawn-out, tedious

**3** The prisoner was **slow** to answer.

hesitant, reluctant, tardy

**slow** verb

**to slow down**

**Slow down**—you're driving too fast!

go slower, brake, reduce speed

OPPOSITE accelerate

**sly** adjective

The chess player knew several **sly** moves.

crafty, cunning, artful, clever, wily, tricky, sneaky, devious, furtive, secretive, stealthy, underhand

A common simile is **as sly as a fox**.

OPPOSITE straightforward

**smack** verb

He **smacked** the other player on the head by accident.

slap, strike, hit, cuff

(informal) whack

**small** adjective

**1** Moles have incredibly **small**

eyes and ears.

little, tiny, minute, compact,

miniature, microscopic,

minuscule, mini, baby

(informal) teeny, titchy, dinky

(Scottish) wee

OPPOSITE big, large

**2** A **small** elf was standing on a toadstool.

little, short, petite, slight, dainty, diminutive

(informal) pint-sized

OPPOSITE big, tall, large

**3** For breakfast there was stale bread with a **small** scraping of butter.

meagre, inadequate, insufficient, paltry, scanty, stingy, skimpy

(informal) measly

OPPOSITE large, generous, ample

**4** The writers made some **small** changes to the script.

minor, unimportant, insignificant, trivial, trifling, negligible

OPPOSITE major, substantial

**smart** adjective

**1** Everyone looked **smart** at the wedding.

elegant, well-dressed, well-groomed, stylish, spruce,

fashionable, chic, neat, trim

To make yourself smart is to **smart** up.

OPPOSITE scruffy

**2** They booked a table in a very **smart** restaurant.

fashionable, high-class, exclusive, fancy

(informal) posh

**3** The detective made a very **smart** move.

clever, ingenious, intelligent, shrewd, crafty

OPPOSITE stupid

**4** The cyclists set off at a **smart** pace.

fast, quick, rapid, speedy, swift, brisk

OPPOSITE slow

**smart** verb

The smoke from the barbecue made our eyes **smart**.

hurt, sting, prick, prickle, tingle

**smash** verb

A vase fell off the table and **smashed** to pieces on the floor.

break, crush, shatter, crack

When wood smashes it **splinters**.

To smash something completely is to **demolish** or **destroy** or **wreck** it.

**to smash into**

A lorry had **smashed into** the side of a bus.

crash into, collide with, bang into, bump into

**smear** verb

The chef **smeared** butter over the cooking dish.

spread, wipe, plaster, rub, dab, smudge, daub

**smell** noun

**1** The air was filled with the **smell** of roses.

scent, aroma, perfume, fragrance

**2** The **smell** of mouldy cheese was unbearable.

odour, stench, stink, reek, whiff

(informal) pong, niff

**smell** verb

**1** I could **smell** something baking in the oven.

scent, sniff

(informal) get a whiff of

**2** After walking all day, my feet were beginning to **smell**.

stink, reek

(informal) pong

## WRITING TIPS

You can use these words to describe **how something smells**.

TO DESCRIBE SOMETHING WHICH **smells good**

fragrant, aromatic, perfumed, scented, sweet-smelling

The garden was planted with **sweet-smelling** herbs.

TO DESCRIBE SOMETHING WHICH **smells bad**

smelly, stinking, evil-smelling, foul-smelling, musty, odorous,

reeking, rotten, fetid, foul

(informal) stinky, pongy, whiffy

The witch stirred the **evil-smelling** brew.

**smile** verb, noun

The stranger **smiled** and introduced himself.

grin, beam

To smile in a silly way is to **simper**.

To smile in a self-satisfied way is to **smirk**.

To smile in an insulting way is to **sneer**.

**smoke** noun

Puffs of green **smoke** came from the dragon's nostrils.

fumes, gas, steam, vapour

The smoke given out by a car is **exhaust**.

A mixture of smoke and fog is **smog**.

**smooth** adjective

**1** This part of the road is **smooth** and good for cycling.

flat, even, level

OPPOSITE uneven

**2** In the early morning, the lake was perfectly **smooth**.

calm, still, unruffled,

undisturbed, glassy

OPPOSITE rough

**3** Otters have **smooth** and shiny coats.

silky, sleek, velvety

OPPOSITE coarse

**4** The journey by train is very quick and **smooth**.

comfortable, steady

OPPOSITE bumpy

**5** Stir the cake mixture until it is **smooth**.

creamy, flowing, runny

OPPOSITE lumpy

**smooth** verb

Charlotte stood up and **smoothed** her dress.

flatten, level, even out

To smooth cloth you can **iron** or **press** it.

To smooth wood you can **plane** or **sand** it.

**smother** verb

**1** Pythons **smother** their prey to death.

suffocate, choke, stifle

**2** The pudding was **smothered** with cream.

cover, coat

**smudge** noun

There were **smudges** of ink all over the page.

smear, blot, streak,

stain, mark

**smudge** verb

Don't **smudge** the icing on the cake!

smear, blur, streak

**snap** verb

**1** A twig **snapped** under one of my boots.

break, crack

**2** The dog **snapped** at the

postman's ankles.

bite, nip

3 Mr Baker was in a bad mood and **snapped** at everyone.

snarl, bark

**snatch** verb

The thief **snatched** the jewels and ran off.

grab, seize, grasp, pluck, wrench away, wrest away

**sneak** verb

I managed to **sneak** in without anyone seeing.

slip, steal, creep, slink, tiptoe, sidle, skulk

**sneaky** adjective

That was a really **sneaky** trick.

stly, underhand, cunning, crafty, devious, furtive, untrustworthy

OPPOSITE honest

**sneer** verb

to sneer at

He **sneered** at my first attempts to ice-skate.

make fun of, mock, ridicule, scoff at, jeer at, deride

**snobbish** adjective

She's too **snobbish** to mix with us.

arrogant, pompous, superior, haughty

(informal) stuck-up, snooty, toffee-nosed

OPPOSITE humble

**snoop** verb

They caught a man **snooping** round the office.

sneak, pry, poke, rummage, spy

**snub** verb

She **snubbed** the neighbours by not inviting them to the party.

insult, offend, be rude to, brush off

(informal) put down

**snug** adjective

Lucy was tucked up **snug** in bed.

cosy, comfortable, warm, relaxed

(informal) comfy

A common simile is **as snug as a bug in a rug**.

OPPOSITE uncomfortable

**soak** verb

1 Days of rain had **soaked** the cricket pitch.

wet thoroughly, drench, saturate

2 Leave the beans to **soak** in water overnight.

steep, immerse, submerge

**soaking** adjective

My socks are absolutely **soaking**!

wet through, drenched, dripping, wringing, saturated, sodden, sopping, soggy

Ground that has been soaked by rain is **waterlogged**.

**soar** verb

The seagull spread its wings and **soared** into the air.

climb, rise, ascend, fly, wing

**sob** verb

Tina threw herself on the bed, **sobbing** loudly.

cry, weep, bawl, blubber, shed tears, snivel

**soft** adjective

1 The kittens can only eat **soft** food.

pulpy, spongy, squashy

(informal) squidgy

OPPOSITE hard, dry

2 My head sank into the **soft** pillow.

supple, pliable, springy, yielding, flexible

OPPOSITE firm, rigid

3 The rabbit's fur felt very **soft**.

smooth, silky, sleek, velvety, downy, feathery

OPPOSITE coarse

4 A **soft** breeze stirred the leaves.

gentle, light, mild, delicate

OPPOSITE rough, strong

5 The smugglers spoke in **soft** whispers.

quiet, low, faint

OPPOSITE loud

6 It was hard to see clearly in the **soft** light.

subdued, muted, pale, dim, low

OPPOSITE bright, dazzling

7 You are being too **soft** with that puppy.

lenient, easygoing, tolerant, indulgent

OPPOSITE strict, tough

**soggy** adjective

1 The pitch was **soggy** after all the rain.

wet, drenched, soaked, saturated, sodden, waterlogged

2 The bread in my sandwich had become **soggy**.

moist, soft, pulpy, squelchy

(informal) squidgy

**solemn** adjective

1 The butler always had a **solemn** expression on his face.

serious, grave, sober, sombre, unsmiling, glum

OPPOSITE cheerful

2 The coronation was a **solemn** occasion.

formal, dignified, grand, stately, majestic, pompous

OPPOSITE frivolous

**solid** adjective

1 A cricket ball is **solid**.

OPPOSITE hollow

2 The water turned into **solid** ice.

hard, firm, dense, compact, rigid, unyielding

A common simile is **as solid as a rock**.

OPPOSITE soft



soft

3 The bars of the climbing frame are quite **solid**.

firm, robust, sound, strong, stable, sturdy

OPPOSITE weak, unstable

4 The crown was made of **solid** gold.

pure, genuine

5 He got **solid** support from his team-mates.

firm, reliable, dependable, united, unanimous

OPPOSITE weak, divided

**solve** verb

The professor was trying to **solve** an ancient riddle.

interpret, explain, answer, work out, find the solution to, unravel, decipher

**soothing** adjective

They played **soothing** music.

calming, relaxing, restful, peaceful, gentle, pleasant

**sore** adjective

My feet are still **sore** from the walk.

painful, aching, hurting, smarting, tender, sensitive, inflamed, raw, red

**sorrow** noun

1 He felt great **sorrow** at leaving his children behind.

sadness, unhappiness, misery, woe, grief, anguish, despair,

distress, heartache, heartbreak, melancholy, gloom, depression,

desolation, wretchedness

Sorrow because of someone's death is **mourning**.

Sorrow at being away from home is **homesickness**.

OPPOSITE happiness

2 She expressed her **sorrow** for what she had done.

regret, remorse, repentance, apologies

**sorry** adjective

1 Scott said he was **sorry** for losing my football.

apologetic, regretful, remorseful, ashamed (of), repentant

OPPOSITE unapologetic

2 We felt **sorry** for the villagers who had lost their homes.

sympathetic, pitying, understanding, compassionate

OPPOSITE unsympathetic

**sort** noun

What **sort** of music do you like?

kind, type, variety, form, nature, style, genre, category, order, class

A sort of animal is a **breed** or **species**.

**sort** verb

The books are **sorted** according to their subjects.

arrange, organize, class, group, categorize, classify, divide

OPPOSITE mix

## to sort something out

They managed to **sort out** their disagreement.

settle, resolve, clear up, cope with, deal with

## WORD WEB

### sound *noun*

We heard the **sound** of footsteps approaching.

noise, tone

A loud, harsh sound is a **din** or **racket**.

### SOUNDS MADE BY PEOPLE

bawl, bellow, boo, boom, cackle, chortle, clap, croak, cry, gasp, groan, gurgle, hiccup, hiss, howl, hum, moan, murmur, puff, scream, shout, shriek, sigh, sing, sniff, snore, snort, sob, splutter, stammer, stutter, wail, wheeze, whimper, whine, whisper, whistle, whoop, yell, yodel

### SOUNDS MADE BY THINGS

bang, blare, beep, bleep, boom, buzz, chime, chink, chug, clang, clank, clash, clatter, click, clink, clunk, crack, crackle, crash, creak, crunch, ding, drone, drum, fizz, grate, gurgle, jangle, jingle, patter, peal, ping, plop, pop, purr, putter, rattle, ring, rumble, rustle, scrunch, sizzle, slam, snap, squeak, squelch, swish, throb, thud, thunder, tick, ting, tinkle, twang, whirr, whoosh, whistle, whiz, zoom

## WRITING TIPS

You can use these words to describe a **sound**.

TO DESCRIBE A **pleasant sound**  
dulcet, harmonious, mellifluous, melodious, sweet *I heard the sweet strains of a harp playing.*

TO DESCRIBE AN **unpleasant sound**  
grating, harsh, jarring, piercing, rasping, raucous, shrill, thin, tinny *A raucous fight was going out outside.*

### sound *adjective*

1 The walls of the fortress seemed **sound**.

firm, solid, stable, safe, secure, intact, undamaged

OPPOSITE unsound, unstable

2 She gave us some **sound** advice.  
good, sensible, wise, reasonable, trustworthy

OPPOSITE unwise

3 The travellers returned **safe and sound**.

strong, well, fit, healthy

OPPOSITE weak, unfit

### sour *adjective*

1 These apples are a bit **sour**.

tart, bitter, sharp, acid

OPPOSITE sweet

2 The guard opened the door with a **sour** look on his face.

cross, bad-tempered, grumpy, disagreeable, peevish

### space *noun*

1 There wasn't much **space** to move about.

room, freedom, scope

2 He peered through the tiny **space** in the curtains.

gap, hole, opening, break

A space without any air in it is a **vacuum**.

A space of time is an **interval** or **period**.

3 The astronauts will spend ten days in **space**.

outer space

## WORD WEB

### space *noun*

Everything that exists in space is the **universe** or **cosmos**.

Distances in space stretch to **infinity**.

Travel to other planets is **interplanetary** travel.

Travel to other stars is **interstellar** travel.

Travel to other galaxies is **intergalactic** travel.

A traveller in space is an **astronaut**.

In stories, beings from other planets are **aliens** or **extraterrestrials**.

### NATURAL OBJECTS FOUND IN SPACE

asteroid, black hole, comet, constellation, galaxy, meteor, meteorite, Milky Way, moon, nebula, nova, planet, red dwarf, red giant, shooting star, solar system, star, sun, supernova

### WORDS TO DO WITH TRAVEL IN SPACE

blast-off, countdown, launch,

### spare *verb*

1 Can you **spare** any money for a good cause?

afford, part with, give, provide, do without

2 Gretel begged the witch to **spare** her brother.

show mercy to, pardon, reprieve, let off, release, free

### spare *adjective*

1 The **spare** tyre is in the boot.

additional, extra, reserve, standby

2 Have you any **spare** change?

leftover, surplus, odd, remaining, unused, unwanted

### spark *noun*

There was a **spark** of light as he struck the match.

flash, gleam, glint, flicker, sparkle

mission, orbit, re-entry, rocket, satellite, spacecraft, spaceship, space shuttle, space station, spacesuit, spacewalk

A robot spacecraft is a **probe**.

A vehicle which can travel on the surface of a planet is a **buggy** or **rover**.

### THINGS YOU MIGHT FIND ON A SPACESHIP

booster rocket, bridge, cargo bay, capsule, computer, docking bay, fuel tank, heat shield, instrument panel, life-support system, module, pod, solar panel

### THINGS A SPACESHIP MIGHT DO

blast off, burn up, drift off-course, land, lift off, malfunction, orbit, re-enter the earth's atmosphere, splash down, touch down

satellite

shuttle

meteor

**sparkle** verb

The diamond ring **sparkled** in the sunlight.  
glitter, glisten, glint, twinkle

**speak** verb

The robot opened its mouth and began to **speak**.  
communicate, express yourself, say something, talk, utter

**special** adjective

1 Are you keeping the champagne for a **special** occasion?  
important, significant, memorable, noteworthy, momentous, exceptional, extraordinary, out-of-the-ordinary  
OPPOSITE ordinary  
2 My granny has her own **special** way of making porridge.  
unique, individual, characteristic, distinctive, different, peculiar  
3 You need a **special** camera to film underwater.  
particular, specific, proper, specialized

**speck** noun

She brushed a **speck** of dust from her shoes.  
bit, dot, spot, fleck, grain, particle, trace, mark

**spectacle** noun

The fireworks for Diwali will be a great **spectacle**.  
display, show, performance, exhibition, extravaganza

**spectacular** adjective

1 The acrobats gave a **spectacular** performance.  
dramatic, exciting, impressive, thrilling, magnificent, sensational  
2 The tulips are **spectacular** at this time of year.  
eye-catching, showy, splendid, breathtaking, colourful

**spectator** noun

The spectators at a show are the **audience**.  
The spectators at a football match are the **crowd**.  
A person watching TV is a **viewer**.  
If you see an accident or a crime you are an **eyewitness** or **witness**.  
If you just happen to see something going on you are a **bystander** or **onlooker**.

**speech** noun

1 His **speech** was slurred and he looked tired.  
speaking, talking, articulation, pronunciation  
2 She was invited to give an after-dinner **speech**.  
talk, address, lecture, oration  
A talk in church is a **sermon**.  
Speech between actors in a play is **dialogue**.

A speech delivered by a single actor is a **monologue**.

**speed** noun

1 Could a spaceship travel faster than the **speed** of light?  
pace, rate  
A formal synonym is **velocity**.  
The speed of a piece of music is its **tempo**.  
To increase speed is to **accelerate**.  
To reduce speed is to **decelerate**.  
2 They finished clearing up with amazing **speed**.  
quickness, rapidity, swiftness  
OPPOSITE slowness

**speed** verb

The skiers **sped** down the mountain.  
race, rush, dash, dart, hurry, hurtle, career, fly, streak, tear, shoot, zoom, zip

**spell** noun

1 A magic **spell** had turned the knight into a toad.  
charm, incantation  
Making magic spells is **sorcery**, **witchcraft**, or **wizardry**.  
2 We're hoping for a **spell** of dry weather.  
period, interval, time, stretch, run

**spend** verb

1 Have you **spent** all your pocket money already?  
pay out, use up, get through, exhaust  
(informal) fork out, shell out  
To spend money unwisely is to **fritter** or **squander** it.  
2 She **spends** a lot of time working in the garden.  
pass, occupy, fill  
To spend time doing something useless is to **waste** it.

**spill** verb

1 Katie **spilled** her juice all over the table.  
overturn, upset, tip over  
2 Milk **spilled** onto the floor.  
overflow, pour, slop, slosh, splash  
3 The treasure chest fell open, **spilling** gold coins everywhere.  
shed, tip, scatter, drop

**spin** verb

The rear wheels of the jeep **spun** round.  
turn, rotate, revolve, whirl, twirl

**spine** noun

1 Your **spine** runs down the middle of your back.

backbone, spinal column  
The bones in your spine are your **vertebrae**.

2 A porcupine has sharp **spines**.  
needle, quill, point, spike, bristle

**spirit** noun

1 He carried a charm to keep evil **spirits** away.  
ghost, ghoul, phantom, spectre, demon  
2 The orchestra played the piece with great **spirit**.  
energy, liveliness, enthusiasm, vigour, zest, zeal, fire  
3 There is a real **spirit** of cooperation in the team.  
feeling, mood, atmosphere

**spiteful** adjective

He made some really **spiteful** comments.  
malicious, malevolent, ill-natured, hostile, venomous, vicious, nasty, unkind

OPPOSITE kind

**splash** verb

1 The bus **splashed** water over us.  
shower, spray, spatter, sprinkle, squirt, slop, slosh, spill  
(informal) splosh  
2 The children **splashed** about in the playing pool.  
paddle, wade, dabble, bathe

**splendid** adjective

1 There was a **splendid** banquet on the eve of the wedding.

magnificent, lavish, luxurious, impressive, imposing, grand, great, dazzling, glorious, gorgeous, elegant, rich, stately, majestic

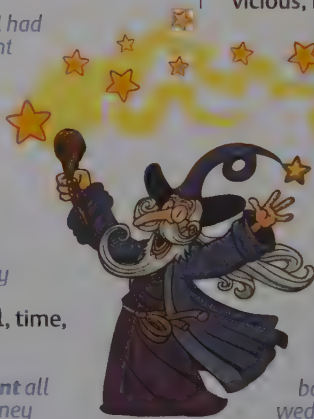
2 That's a **splendid** idea!  
excellent, first-class, admirable, superb, wonderful, marvellous

**splinter** verb

The glass **splintered** into pieces.  
shatter, smash, fracture, chip, crack, split

**split** verb

1 He **split** the log in two.  
chop, cut up, crack open, splinter  
2 He **split** his trousers climbing over the fence.  
rip open, tear  
3 The pirates **split** the gold between them.  
distribute, share out  
4 The path **splits** here.  
branch, fork, separate  
to **split up**  
The search party decided to **split up**.  
break up, part, separate, divide  
If a married couple splits up, they may **divorce**.



spell

**split** noun

He had a **split** in the seat of his trousers.

rip, tear, slash, slit

**spoil** verb

1 Bad weather **spoiled** the holiday.

ruin, wreck, upset, mess up, mar, scupper

2 The graffiti **spoils** the look of the new building.

damage, harm, hurt, disfigure, deface

3 His parents have **spoiled** him since he was a baby.

indulge, pamper, make a fuss of

**WORD WEB****sport** noun

I enjoy playing **sport** at the weekend.

exercise, games

**TEAM SPORTS INCLUDE**

American football, baseball, basketball, bowls, cricket, football or soccer, hockey, lacrosse, netball, polo, rounders, rugby, volleyball, water polo

**INDIVIDUAL SPORTS INCLUDE**

angling, archery, athletics, badminton, billiards, boxing, bowling, canoeing, climbing, croquet, cross-country running, cycling, darts, diving, fencing, golf, gymnastics, horse racing, jogging, judo, karate, motor racing, mountaineering, orienteering, pool, rowing, sailing, show jumping, snooker, squash, surfing, swimming, table tennis, taekwondo, tennis, waterskiing, weightlifting, windsurfing, wrestling

**WINTER SPORTS INCLUDE**

bobsleigh, curling, ice hockey, ice skating, skiing, snowboarding, speed skating, tobogganing

**PEOPLE WHO TAKE PART IN SPORT**

athlete, coach, competitor, player, sportsman or sportswoman

**spot** noun

1 There were several **spots** of paint on the carpet.

mark, stain, blot, blotch, smudge, dot, fleck, speck  
Small brown spots on your skin are **freckles**.

A small dark spot on your skin is a **mole**.

A mark you have had on your skin since you were born is a **birthmark**.

A small round swelling on your skin is a **pimple**.

A lot of spots is a **rash**.

2 We felt a few **spots** of rain.  
drop, blob, bead

**PLACES WHERE****SPORT TAKES****PLACE**

arena, field, ground, park, pitch, pool, ring, rink, run, slope, stadium, track

**SOME ATHLETIC EVENTS**

cross-country, decathlon, discus, heptathlon, high jump, hurdles, javelin, long jump, marathon, pentathlon, pole vault, relay race, running, shot, sprinting, steeplechase, triathlon, triple jump

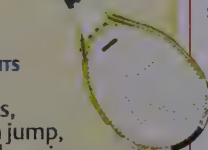
snowboarding



American football



boxing

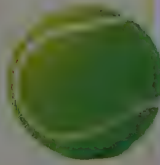


baseball

tennis



basketball



3 Here's a nice **spot** for a picnic.  
place, position, location, site, situation, locality

**spot** verb

1 Nina **spotted** her friend in the crowd.

see, sight, spy, catch sight of, notice, observe, make out, recognize, detect

2 The tyres were **spotted** with mud.

mark, stain, blot, spatter, fleck, speckle, mottle

**sprawl** verb

1 We **sprawled** on the lawn.

flop, lean back, lie, lol, lounge, recline, relax, slouch, slump, spread out, stretch out

2 New houses have started to **sprawl** across the countryside.  
spread, stretch

**spray** verb

A passing bus **sprayed** mud over us.

shower, spatter, splash, sprinkle, scatter

**spread** verb

1 I **spread** the map on the table.

lay out, open out, fan out, unfold, unfurl, unroll

2 The milk spilled and **spread** all over the floor.

expand, extend, stretch, broaden, enlarge, swell

3 The school website is a good way of **spreading** news.

communicate, circulate, distribute, transmit, make known, pass on, pass round

4 She **spread** jam on a piece of toast.

smear

5 He **spread** the seeds evenly over the ground.

scatter, strew

**spring** verb

Suddenly a rabbit **sprang** over the fence.

jump, leap, bound, hop, vault  
When a cat springs at a mouse, it **pounces**.

**to spring up**

Weeds **spring up** quickly in damp weather.

appear, develop, emerge, shoot up, sprout

**sprinkle** verb

She **sprinkled** flakes of chocolate over the cake.

scatter, shower, spray, dust, powder

**spurt** verb

Water **spurted** from the hole in the pipe.

gush, spout, shoot out, stream, squirt, jet

a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z



# WORD WEB

## spy noun

The **spy** was on a top-secret mission.

agent, secret agent

The work of a spy is **spying** or **espionage**.

A spy who works for two rival countries or organizations is a **double agent**.

An informal name for a spy who works undercover is a **mole**.

## THINGS A SPY MIGHT DO

adopt a disguise or cover, assume a secret identity, carry out a secret mission, crack or decipher a code, gather intelligence, keep someone under surveillance, report to headquarters, uncover an enemy agent, work undercover

## THINGS A SPY MIGHT USE OR CARRY

coded message, false passport, hidden camera or microphone, listening device, motion detector, night-vision goggles, password, torch, walkie talkie

## A SPY'S MISSION MIGHT BE

clandestine, covert, secret, stealthy, surreptitious, top-secret, undercover, informal cloak-and-dagger, hush-hush

## squabble verb

The twins are always **squabbling** in the car.

argue, fight, quarrel, bicker, wrangle

## squash verb

1 My sandwich got **squashed** at the bottom of my schoolbag.

crush, flatten, press, compress, mangle

To squash food deliberately is to **mash** or **pulp** or **purée** it.

2 We **squashed** our sleeping bags into our rucksacks.

squeeze, stuff, force, cram, pack, ram

## squat verb

We **squatted** on the ground to watch the puppet show.

crouch, sit

## squat adjective

The alien had a **squat** little body on three short legs.

dumpy, stocky, plump, podgy, portly

## squeeze verb

1 She **squeezed** the water out of the sponge.

press, wring, compress, crush

2 Five of us

**squeezed** into the back of the car.

squash, cram, crowd, stuff,

push, ram, shove, wedge

3 Holly

**squeezed**

her sister affectionately.

clasp, hug, embrace, cuddle

To squeeze something

between your thumb and finger is to **pinch** it.

## squirt verb

My little brother made the tap water

**squirt** all over me.

spurt, spray, gush, spout, shoot, jet

## stab verb

1 He **stabbed** the sausage with his fork.

spear, jab, pierce, impale

2 She **stabbed** a finger at him.

stick, thrust, push, jab

## stab noun

Jake felt a sudden **stab** of pain in his chest.

pang, prick, sting

## stable adjective

1 The ladder doesn't look very **stable**.

steady, secure, firm, fixed, solid, balanced

OPPOSITE wobbly, shaky

2 He's been in a **stable** relationship for years.

steady, established, lasting, durable, strong

OPPOSITE temporary

## stack noun

There were **stacks** of books all over the floor.

pile, heap, mound, tower

Another word for a stack of hay is a **rick** or **hayrick**.

## stack verb

**Stack** the

papers on the desk.

gather,

assemble,

collect,

heap up,

pile up

## staff noun

There was a party at the hospital for all the **staff**.

workers, employees, personnel, workforce, team

The staff on a ship or aircraft are the **crew**.

## stage noun

1 They went up on the **stage** to collect their prizes.

platform

2 The final **stage** of the journey was made by coach.

leg, step, phase, portion, stretch

3 At this **stage** in her life, she wants to try something new.

period, point, time, juncture

## stagger verb

1 The wounded knight **staggered** and fell.

reel, stumble, lurch, totter, sway, falter, waver, wobble

2 We were **staggered** at the size of the pyramid.

amaze, astonish, astound, surprise, flabbergast, stupefy,

stattle, stun

## stain noun

There were several coffee **stains** on the tablecloth.

mark, spot, blot, blotch, blemish, smear, smudge

## stain verb

Her trainers were **stained** with mud.

discolour, mark, soil, dirty,

blacken, tarnish

## stale adjective

The bread had gone **stale**.

dry, hard, old, mouldy, musty

OPPOSITE fresh

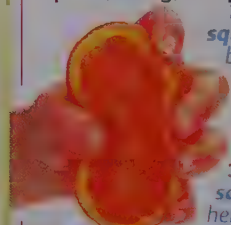
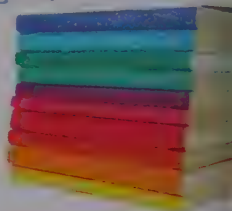
## stalk verb

1 The cheetah **stalked** its prey.

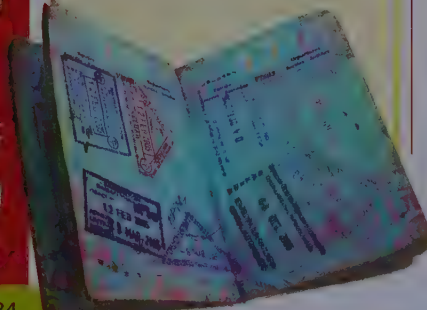
hunt, pursue, track, trail, follow, shadow, tail

2 Miss Foster turned and **stalked** out of the room.

stride, strut



squeeze



**stammer** verb

Angela went red and started **stammering**.  
stutter, falter, stumble, splutter

**stamp** verb

- 1 He **stamped** on the flower by mistake.  
step, tread, trample
- 2 The librarian **stamped** my library book.  
mark, print
- To stamp a postmark on a letter is to **frank** it.
- To stamp a mark on cattle with a hot iron is to **brand** them.

**stand** verb

- 1 The newborn pup was too weak to **stand**.  
get to your feet, get up, rise
- 2 They **stood** the ladder against the wall.  
put, place, set, position, station, erect
- 3 The offer still **stands**.  
remain valid, be unchanged, continue
- 4 I can't **stand** the smell any longer.  
bear, abide, endure, put up with, tolerate, suffer
- to stand for something**  
1 She won't **stand** for any nonsense.  
put up with, tolerate, accept, allow, permit
- 2 What do these initials **stand** for?  
mean, indicate, signify, represent
- to stand out**  
Among all the photographs, this one really **stood** out.  
catch your eye, stick out, be prominent
- to stand up for someone**  
He always **stands** up for his friends.  
support, defend, side with, speak up for  
(informal) stick up for

**standard** noun

- 1 Their writing is of a very high **standard**.  
grade, level, quality
- 2 He considered the book good by any **standard**.  
guidelines, ideal, measurement, model
- 3 The soldiers carried their **standard** proudly.  
colours, flag, banner

**standard** adjective

The teacher showed us the **standard** way to write a letter.  
normal, usual, common, conventional, typical, customary, accepted, approved, established, orthodox, regular, traditional  
OPPOSITE abnormal

**star** noun

- 1 Astronomers study the **stars**.  
A word meaning 'to do with stars' is **stellar**.  
A night sky in which you can see stars is **starry** or **star-studded**.  
A mark in the shape of a star in a piece of writing is an **asterisk**.
- 2 Several Hollywood **stars** attended the premiere of the film.  
celebrity, idol, superstar

**stare** verb

- 1 The guard **stared** straight ahead, not blinking.  
gaze, gape, peer, look
- to stare at someone**  
The wolf was **staring** hungrily at us.  
gaze at, gawp at, goggle at, eye, ogle, scrutinize, watch  
To stare angrily at someone is to **glare** at them.

**start** verb

- 1 The new course will **start** in the autumn.  
begin, commence  
(informal) get going, get cracking, kick off
- 2 We are **planning** to **start** a book club.  
create, set up, establish, found, institute, originate, introduce, initiate, open, launch  
OPPOSITE close
- 3 The horses **started** when the gun went off.  
jump, flinch, jerk, twitch, recoil, wince

**start** noun

- 1 Try not to miss the **start** of the film.  
beginning, opening, introduction, commencement  
OPPOSITE end, close, finish
- 2 She has been with the theatre company right from the **start**.  
beginning, outset, creation, inception, birth, dawn, launch
- 3 The explosion gave us all a nasty **start**.  
jump, jolt, shock, surprise

**startle** verb

- 1 The sudden noise **startled** the deer.  
alarm, panic, frighten, scare, make you start, make you jump, surprise, take you by surprise

**starving** adjective (informal)

What's for dinner? I'm **starving**!  
hungry, famished, ravenous  
To be slightly hungry is to be **peckish**.

**state** noun

- 1 The roof of the cottage is in a **bad state**.  
condition, shape  
The state of a person or animal is their **fitness** or **health**.
- 2 He gets into a terrible **state**

before an exam.

panic, fluster  
(informal) flap

- 3 The queen is the head of **state**.  
country, nation

**state** verb

Her passport **states** that she is an Australian citizen.  
declare, announce, report, say, proclaim, pronounce, communicate

**stay** verb

- 1 Can you **stay** there while I park the car?  
wait, hang about, remain  
OPPOSITE leave, depart
- 2 We tried to **stay** warm by stamping our feet.  
keep, carry on being, continue
- 3 Do you plan to **stay** in America for long?  
live, reside, dwell, lodge, settle, stop

**stay** noun

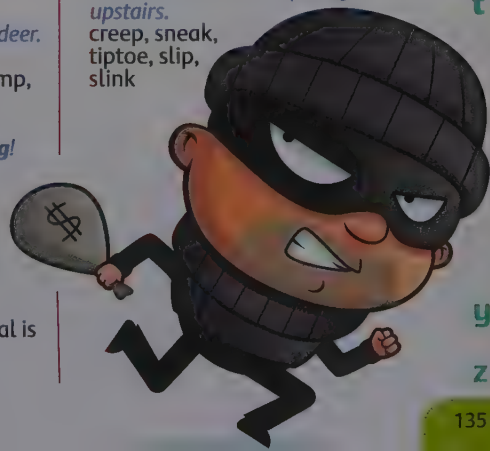
Our friends came for a short **stay**.  
visit, stopover, holiday, break

**steady** adjective

- 1 You need a **steady** hand to be a surgeon.  
stable, balanced, settled, secure, fixed, firm, fast, solid  
A common simile is **as steady as a rock**.  
OPPOSITE unsteady, shaky
- 2 The plants need a **steady** supply of water.  
continuous, uninterrupted, non-stop, consistent  
OPPOSITE intermittent
- 3 The runners kept up a **steady** pace.  
regular, constant, even, smooth, rhythmic, unvarying  
OPPOSITE irregular

**steal** verb

- 1 The thieves **stole** several valuable paintings.  
rob, thief, take, lift, make off with  
(informal) pinch, nick, swipe, snaffle
- 2 The children **stole** quietly upstairs.  
creep, sneak, tiptoe, slip, slink



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
y  
z

**steep** adjective

The bus inched its way slowly up the **steep** slope.  
abrupt, sudden, sharp  
A cliff or drop which is straight up and down is **sheer** or **vertical**.

OPPOSITE gradual, gentle

**steer** verb

She **steered** the car into the parking space.  
direct, guide  
To steer a vehicle is to **drive** it.  
To steer a boat is to **navigate** or **pilot** it.

**step** noun

1 The baby took her first **steps** yesterday.  
footstep, pace, stride  
2 Be careful not to trip on the **step**.  
doorstep, stair  
A set of steps going from one floor of a building to another is a **staircase**.  
A folding set of steps is a **stepladder**.  
The steps of a ladder are the **rungs**.  
3 The first **step** in making a cake is to weigh the ingredients.  
stage, phase, action

**step** verb

Don't **step** in the puddle!  
put your foot, tread, walk, stamp, trample  
to **step something up**  
They have **stepped up** security at the airport.  
increase, intensify, strengthen, boost

**stern** adjective

The coach gave each of the players a **stern** look.  
disapproving, unsmiling, severe, strict, hard, harsh, grim  
OPPOSITE lenient

**stick** noun

1 They collected **sticks** to make a fire.  
twig, branch, stalk  
2 The elderly patient walked with a **stick**.  
cane, rod, staff, pole  
A stick used by a conductor is a

**baton**.

A stick carried by a police officer is a **truncheon**.  
A magic stick used by a witch or fairy is a **wand**.

**stick** verb

1 He **stuck** his fork into the potato.  
poke, prod, stab, thrust, dig, jab  
2 She tried to **stick** the broken pieces of china together.  
glue, paste, cement, bond, join, fasten  
3 The stamp wouldn't **stick** to the envelope.  
adhere, attach, cling  
4 The wheels of the caravan **stuck** fast in the mud.  
jam, wedge, become trapped  
to **stick out**  
The shelf **sticks out** too far.  
jut out, poke out, project, protrude  
to **stick up for someone** (informal)  
She **stuck up for** him when he was in trouble.  
support, defend, side with, stand up for, speak up for

**sticky** adjective

1 Someone had left a blob of **sticky** toffee on the chair.  
tacky, gummy, gluey (informal)  
goosey, icky  
2 I don't like hot **sticky** weather.  
humid, muggy, clammy, close, steamy, sultry  
OPPOSITE dry

**stiff** adjective

1 Stir the flour and water to a **stiff** paste.  
firm, hard, solid  
A common simile is **as stiff as a poker**.  
OPPOSITE soft  
2 He mounted the picture on **stiff** card.  
rigid, inflexible, thick  
OPPOSITE pliable  
3 Her muscles were **stiff** after the long walk.  
aching, achy, painful, taut, tight  
OPPOSITE supple

4 The team will face **stiff** competition in the final.  
strong, powerful, tough, difficult  
OPPOSITE easy  
5 His **stiff** manner made him

hard to talk to.  
unfriendly, cold, formal, awkward, wooden  
OPPOSITE relaxed

6 The judge imposed a **stiff** penalty.

harsh, severe, strict, hard  
OPPOSITE lenient  
7 A **stiff** breeze was blowing.  
strong, brisk, fresh  
OPPOSITE gentle

**stifle** verb

1 We were almost **stifled** by the fumes from the exhaust pipe.  
choke, suffocate, smother  
To kill someone by stopping their breathing is to **strangle** or **throttle** them.  
2 She tried to **stifle** a yawn.  
suppress, muffle, hold back, repress, restrain

**still** adjective

1 The prisoner sat **still** and said nothing.  
motionless, unmoving, stationary, static, inert  
2 It was a beautiful **still** evening.  
calm, peaceful, quiet, tranquil, serene, hushed, silent, noiseless, windless

**sting** verb

The smoke made our eyes **sting**.  
smart, hurt, prick, prickle, tingle

**stingy** adjective (informal)

He's too **stingy** to give anyone a birthday card.  
mean, miserly, selfish, uncharitable (informal)  
tight-fisted, penny-pinching  
OPPOSITE generous

**stink** verb

The dungeon **stank** of unwashed bodies.  
reek, smell

**stink** noun

The mouldy cheese gave off a dreadful **stink**.  
odour, stench, reek, bad smell

**stir** verb

1 **Stir** the mixture until it is smooth.  
mix, beat, blend, whisk  
2 The giant **stirred** in his sleep.  
move slightly, shift, toss, turn  
to **stir something up**  
The bandits were always **stirring up** trouble.  
arouse, encourage, provoke, set off, trigger, whip up

**stir** noun

The news caused quite a **stir**.  
fuss, commotion, excitement, hullabaloo

**stomach** noun

He rolled over and lay on his **stomach**.  
belly, gut, paunch (informal)  
tummy

steps

The part of the body that contains the stomach is the **abdomen**.

**stone** noun

The columns of the temple were carved from **stone**.

A large lump of stone is a **rock**.

A large rounded stone is a **boulder**.

Small rounded stones are **pebbles**.

A mixture of sand and small stones is **gravel**.

Pebbles on the beach are **shingle**.

Round stones used to pave a path are **cobbles**.

**stoop** verb

We had to **stoop** to go through the tunnel.

bend, duck, bow, crouch

**stop** verb

1 I'll go into town when the rain **stops**.

end, finish, cease, conclude, terminate

OPPOSITE start

2 Can you **stop** talking for a minute?

give up, cease, suspend, quit, leave off, break off

(informal) knock off, pack in

OPPOSITE continue, resume

3 Guards, **stop** that man!

hold, detain, seize, catch, capture, restrain

4 You can't **stop** me from going.

prevent, obstruct, bar, hinder

5 How do you **stop** this machine?

turn off, immobilize

6 The bus will **stop** at the school gates.

come to a stop, halt, pull up, draw up

7 If you tighten the valve, it will **stop** the leak.

close, plug, seal, block up, bung up

**stop** noun

1 Everything suddenly came to a **stop**.

end, finish, conclusion, halt, standstill

2 They drove down through France, with a short **stop** in Paris.

break, pause, stopover, rest

**store** verb

Squirrels need to **store** food for the winter.

save, set aside, stow away, hoard, reserve, stockpile (informal) stash

**store** noun

1 The building is now used as a grain **store**.

storeroom, storehouse, repository, vault

A store for food is a **larder** or **pantry**.

A store for weapons is an **armoury** or **arsenal**.

2 He kept a large **store** of wine in the cellar.

hoard, supply, quantity, stock, stockpile, reserve

3 He's the manager of the local grocery **store**.

**storm** noun

1 Crops were damaged in the heavy **storms**.

squall, blizzard, gale, thunderstorm, hurricane,

typhoon

An old word for storm is **tempest**.

When a storm begins to develop it is **brewing**.

2 Plans to close the library caused a **storm** of protest.

outburst, outcry, uproar, clamour

**storm** verb

The soldiers **stormed** the castle.

charge at, rush at

**stormy** adjective

1 It was a dark, **stormy** night.

blustery, squally, tempestuous, wild, windy, rough, choppy, gusty, raging

OPPOSITE calm

2 Fighting broke out at the end of a **stormy** meeting.

bad-tempered, quarrelsome, turbulent, violent

**stout** adjective

1 The doctor was a **stout** man with grey hair.

fat, plump, chubby, dumpy, tubby, portly, stocky, beefy, burly

OPPOSITE thin

2 You will need a pair of **stout** walking boots.

strong, sturdy, tough, robust, sound, substantial

OPPOSITE weak

3 The enemy put up a **stout** resistance.

brave, courageous, spirited, plucky, determined, staunch, resolute, firm

OPPOSITE cowardly

**straight** adjective

1 They walked in a **straight** line.

direct, unswerving

A common simile is **as straight**

**as an arrow**.

OPPOSITE crooked

2 It took a long time to get the room **straight**.

neat, orderly, tidy

OPPOSITE untidy

3 She found it difficult to get a **straight** answer from him.

honest, plain, frank,

straightforward

OPPOSITE indirect, evasive

**strain** verb

1 The dog was **straining** at its lead.

pull, tug, stretch, haul

2 People were **straining** to see what was going on.

struggle, strive, make an effort, try, attempt

3 Take it easy and don't **strain** yourself.

weaken, exhaust, wear out, tire out, tax

**strain** noun

The **strain** of her job was making her ill.

stress, tension, worry, anxiety, pressure

**stranded** adjective

1 A whale lay **stranded** on the beach.

run aground, beached, marooned

2 He was **stranded** in London without any money.

abandoned, deserted, helpless, lost, stuck

(informal) high and dry

**strange** adjective

1 A **strange** thing happened this morning.

funny, odd, peculiar, unusual, abnormal, curious, extraordinary, remarkable, singular, uncommon

OPPOSITE ordinary, everyday

2 Did you hear **strange** noises in the night?

mysterious, puzzling, baffling, mystifying, perplexing, bewildering, inexplicable

3 The professor showed us his **strange** inventions.

weird, eccentric, peculiar, bizarre (informal) oddball, wacky

4 I find it hard to get to sleep in a **strange** bed.

unfamiliar, unknown, new, alien

OPPOSITE familiar

**strangle** verb

The victim had been **strangled**.

throttle

**strap** noun

The trunk was fastened with a leather **strap**.

belt, band

**stray** verb

Some sheep had **strayed** onto the road.



a  
b  
c  
d  
e  
f  
g  
h  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

stretch

wander, drift, roam, rove, straggle, meander, ramble

**streak** noun

1 The horse had a white **streak** on his muzzle.  
band, line, stripe, strip, smear, stain

2 There is a **streak** of meanness in his character.  
element, trace

**streak** verb

1 Rain had begun to **streak** the window.  
smear, smudge, stain, line

2 A group of motorbikes **streaked** past.  
rush, speed, dash, fly, hurtle, flash, tear, zoom

**stream** noun

1 The climbers dipped their feet in a cool mountain **stream**.  
brook, rivulet (Scottish) burn

2 The raft was carried along with the **stream**.  
current, flow, tide

3 A **stream** of water poured through the hole.  
cataract, flood, gush, jet, rush, torrent

4 The museum had a steady **stream** of visitors.  
series, string, line, succession

**stream** verb

Warm sunlight **streamed** through the window.  
pour, flow, flood, issue, gush, spill

**strength** noun

1 Hercules was said to have enormous **strength**.  
power, might, muscle, brawn, toughness, force, vigour

2 The main **strength** of the team is

in scoring goals.

strong point, asset, advantage

OPPOSITE weakness

**strengthen** verb

1 Regular exercise **strengthens** your muscles.  
make stronger, build up, toughen, harden

2 Concrete was used to **strengthen** the tunnel.  
fortify, reinforce, bolster, prop up

**stress** noun

1 The hospital staff were working under a lot of **stress**.  
strain, pressure, tension, worry, anxiety

2 My piano teacher puts great **stress** on the need to practise.  
emphasis, importance, weight

**stress** verb

She **stressed** the need for absolute secrecy.  
emphasize, draw attention to, highlight, underline

**stretch** verb

1 He **stretched** the rubber band until it snapped.  
expand, extend, draw out, pull out, elongate, lengthen

2 She **stretched** her arms wide.  
extend, open out, spread out

3 The road **stretched** into the distance.  
continue, extend

**stretch** noun

1 He had a two-year **stretch** in the army.  
spell, period, time, stint

2 There are often accidents on this **stretch** of road.  
section, length, piece

3 It's a beautiful **stretch** of countryside.  
area, tract, expanse, sweep

**strict** adjective

1 The club has **strict** rules about who can join.  
rigid, inflexible (informal) hard and fast

OPPOSITE flexible

2 The sergeant was known for being **strict** with his men.  
harsh, severe, stern, firm

OPPOSITE lenient

3 He used the word in its **strict** scientific sense.  
exact, precise, correct

OPPOSITE loose

**stride** noun

The robot took two **strides** forward.  
pace, step

**strike** verb

1 Roy **struck** his head on the low ceiling.  
bang, bump, hit, knock, thump, collide with

(informal) wallop, whack

2 The enemy could **strike** again at any time.  
attack

**striking** adjective

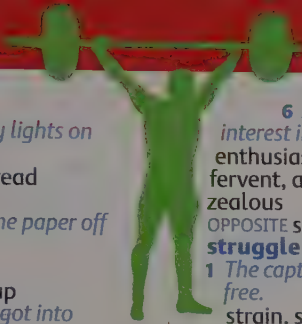
The most **striking** feature of the mermaid was her iridescent tail.  
conspicuous, noticeable, prominent, remarkable, memorable, extraordinary, outstanding, impressive

OPPOSITE inconspicuous

**string** noun

1 She tied some **string** round the parcel.  
rope, cord, twine

2 They have received a **string** of complaints.  
series, succession, chain, sequence



strong

**string** verb

We **strung** the fairy lights on the Christmas tree.

hang, arrange, thread

**strip** verb

1 Lottie **stripped** the paper off her present.

peel, remove

OPPOSITE cover, wrap

2 He **stripped** and got into the bath.

get undressed, undress

OPPOSITE dress

**strip** noun

In front of the house was a narrow **strip** of grass.

band, length, ribbon, piece, bit

**stripe** noun

The tablecloth was white with blue **stripes**.

line, strip, band, bar

**stroke** noun

1 He **split** the log with a single **stroke**.

blow, hit, action, movement, effort

2 She **added** a few quick pencil **strokes** to her drawing.

line, mark

**stroke** verb

Jess was **curled up** on the sofa, **stroking** the cat.

pat, caress, rub, touch, fondle, pet

**stroll** verb

The children **strolled** quietly home.

walk slowly, amble,

saunter

**strong** adjective

1 Crocodiles have **strong** jaws

powerful, muscular, mighty, well-built, beefy,

brawny,

burly, strapping

OPPOSITE weak, puny

2 The tent is made from **strong** material.

robust, sturdy, tough, hard-wearing, durable, stout,

substantial

OPPOSITE thin, flimsy

3 The fugitive was caught in the **strong** beam of a searchlight.

bright, brilliant, dazzling, glaring

OPPOSITE weak, pale

4 I **smelt** the **strong** aroma of roasting coffee.

overpowering, pronounced,

pungent, piquant

OPPOSITE faint, slight

5 The police have **strong** evidence of his guilt.

convincing, persuasive, effective, sound, solid, valid

OPPOSITE weak, feeble,

flimsy

6 Zelda takes a **strong**

interest in fashion.

enthusiastic, keen, passionate,

fervent, avid,

zealous

OPPOSITE slight

**struggle** verb

1 The captives **struggled** to get free.

strain, strive, wrestle,

writhe about, tussle,

fight, battle

2 The expedition had to **struggle** through a snowstorm.

stagger, stumble, flounder,

labour

**struggle** noun

The rebels surrendered without a **struggle**.

fight, battle, combat, clash,

contest

**stubborn** adjective

She's too **stubborn** to admit that she was wrong.

obstinate, pig-headed, strong-

willed, uncooperative, inflexible,

wilful

A common simile is **as stubborn as a mule**.

OPPOSITE compliant

**stuck-up** adjective (informal)

Nobody likes Ernest—he's so **stuck-up**.

arrogant, conceited, haughty,

proud, snobbish, superior

(informal) snooty, toffee-

nosed

OPPOSITE humble

**study** verb

1 He went to university to **study** medicine.

learn about, read, research into

2 The spy **studied** the document carefully.

examine, inspect, analyse,

investigate, look closely at,

scrutinize, survey

3 She has to **study** for her exams.

revise, cram

(informal) swot

**stuff** noun

1 What's that sticky **stuff** on the carpet?

matter, substance

2 You can put your **stuff** in one of the lockers.

belongings, possessions, things,

gear

**stuff** verb

1 We managed to **stuff** everything into the boot of the car.

pack, push, shove, squeeze, ram,

compress, force, cram, jam

2 The cushions are **stuffed** with foam rubber.

fill, pad

**stuffy** adjective

1 Open a window—it's **stuffy** in here.

airless, close, muggy, humid, stifling, musty, unventilated

OPPOSITE airy

2 I found the book a bit **stuffy**.

boring, dull, dreary, pompous,

stodgy

OPPOSITE lively

**stumble** verb

1 He **stumbled** on a tree root and twisted his ankle.

trip, stagger, totter, flounder,

lurch

2 The actress **stumbled** over her words.

stammer, stutter, falter, hesitate

**to stumble across something**

I **stumbled across** some old

photos.

come across, encounter, find,

unearth, discover

**stun** verb

1 The pilot was alive but **stunned**.

daze, knock out, knock senseless, make unconscious

2 The whole town was **stunned** by the news.

amaze, astonish, astound, shock, stagger, stupefy, bewilder,

dumbfound

**stupid** adjective

1 Trolls are often very **stupid**.

foolish, unintelligent, dense, dim,

dim-witted, brainless, dumb,

slow, thick, feeble-minded, half-

witted, simple, simple-minded,

dopey, dull

2 It would be **stupid** to go snowboarding without a helmet.

senseless, mindless, idiotic,

unwise, foolhardy, silly, daft,

crazy, mad

OPPOSITE intelligent

**sturdy** adjective

1 Shetland ponies are short and **sturdy**.

stocky, strong, robust, athletic,

brawny, burly, healthy, hefty,

husky, muscular, powerful,

vigorous, well-built

OPPOSITE weak

2 She bought some **sturdy** walking boots.

durable, solid, sound, substantial, tough, well made

OPPOSITE flimsy

**stutter** verb

He tends to **stutter** when he's nervous.

stammer, stumble, falter

**style** noun

1 I don't like that **style** of jeans.

design, pattern, fashion

2 The book is written in an informal **style**.

manner, tone, way, wording

3 The actress always dresses with great **style**.

elegance, stylishness, taste, sophistication

a

b

c

d

e

f

g

h

i

j

k

l

m

n

o

p

q

r

s

t

u

v

w

x

y

z

**subject** *noun*

- 1 Do you have any strong views on the **subject**?  
matter, issue, question, point, theme, topic
- 2 Her passport shows that she is a British **subject**.  
citizen, national

**subtle** *adjective*

- 1 There was a **subtle** smell of roses in the air.  
faint, slight, mild, delicate
- 2 His jokes are too **subtle** for most people.  
ingenious, sophisticated
- 3 I tried to give her a **subtle** hint.  
gentle, tactful, indirect

**subtract** *verb*

- If you **subtract** 5 from 20, you will have 15 left.  
take away, deduct, remove  
OPPOSITE add

**succeed** *verb*

- 1 You have to work hard if you want to **succeed**.  
be successful, do well, prosper, flourish, thrive (informal) make it
- 2 Everyone hoped that the plan would **succeed**.  
be effective, produce results, work (informal) catch on  
OPPOSITE fail
- 3 Edward VII **succeeded** Queen Victoria.  
come after, follow, take over from, replace

**success** *noun*

- 1 She talked about her **success** as an actress.  
achievement, attainment, fame
- 2 They congratulated the team on their **success**.  
victory, win, triumph
- 3 The **success** of the mission depends on the astronauts.  
effectiveness, successful outcome, completion

**successful** *adjective*

- 1 She owns a very **successful** chain of restaurants.  
thriving, flourishing, booming, prosperous, profitable, popular
- 2 The supporters cheered the **successful** team.  
winning, victorious, triumphant  
OPPOSITE unsuccessful

**suck** *verb*

- to **suck** something up  
A sponge will **suck up** water.  
soak up, draw up, absorb

**sudden** *adjective*

- 1 Maria felt a **sudden** urge to burst into song.  
unexpected, unforeseen, impulsive, rash, quick  
OPPOSITE expected

- 2 The bus came to a **sudden** halt.  
abrupt, sharp, swift  
OPPOSITE gradual

**suffer** *verb*

- 1 He **suffers** terribly with his back.  
feel pain, hurt
- 2 He will **suffer** for his crime.  
be punished, pay
- 3 The home team **suffered** a humiliating defeat.  
experience, undergo, go through, endure, stand, bear, tolerate

**suffocate** *verb*

- The firefighters were nearly **suffocated** by the fumes.  
choke, stifle  
To stop someone's breathing by squeezing their throat is to **strangle** or **throttle** them.  
To stop someone's breathing by covering their nose and mouth is to **smother** them.

**suggest** *verb*

- 1 Mum **suggested** going to the zoo.  
propose, advise, advocate, recommend
- 2 Her comments **suggest** that she's not happy.  
imply, hint, indicate, signal

**suggestion** *noun*

- They didn't like his **suggestion**.  
proposal, plan, idea, proposition, recommendation

**suit** *verb*

- 1 Would it **suit** you to stay here overnight?  
be convenient for, be suitable for, please, satisfy  
OPPOSITE displease
- 2 His new haircut doesn't **suit** him.  
look good on, become, flatter

**suitable** *adjective*

- 1 Please wear clothes **suitable** for wet weather.  
appropriate, apt, fitting, suited (to), proper, right  
OPPOSITE unsuitable
- 2 Is this a **suitable** time to have a chat?  
convenient, acceptable, satisfactory  
OPPOSITE inconvenient

**sulk** *verb*

- I was **sulking** because I wasn't allowed to play outside.  
be sullen, mope, brood, pout

**sulky** *adjective*

- Ron had turned into a **sulky** teenager.  
moody, sullen, brooding, moping, moeey

**summarize** *verb*

- Can you **summarize** the main points of the story?  
sum up, outline, review (informal) recap

**summary** *noun*

- We each wrote a **summary** of the poem.  
synopsis, précis, outline

**summon** *verb*

- The king **summoned** his knights from far and wide.  
call, send for, order to come, bid to come  
To ask someone politely to come is to **invite** them.

**sunny** *adjective*

- It was a beautiful **sunny** day.  
fine, clear, cloudless  
OPPOSITE cloudy

**sunrise** *noun*

- The magic spell wears off at **sunrise**.  
dawn, daybreak  
OPPOSITE sunset

**sunset** *noun*

- They arranged to meet in the churchyard at **sunset**.  
sundown, dusk, twilight, evening, nightfall  
OPPOSITE sunrise

**superb** *adjective*

- Brazil scored another **superb** goal.  
excellent, outstanding, exceptional, remarkable, impressive, magnificent, marvellous, splendid, tremendous, wonderful (informal) brilliant, fantastic, terrific, fabulous, sensational, super

**supervise** *verb*

- Children must be **supervised** by an adult in the park.  
oversee, superintend, watch over, be in charge of, be responsible for, direct, manage  
To supervise candidates in an exam is to **invigilate**.

**supple** *adjective*

- Theoccasins are made of **supple** leather.  
flexible, pliable, soft  
OPPOSITE stiff, rigid

**supply** *verb*

- The art shop can **supply** you with brushes and paints.  
provide, equip, furnish

**supply** *noun*

- They had a good **supply** of fuel for the winter.  
quantity, stock, store, reserve  
**supplies**  
We bought **supplies** for the camping trip.  
provisions, stores, rations, food, necessities

**support** *noun*

- 1 She thanked them for their **support**.  
assistance, backing, aid, cooperation, encouragement, help  
A support for a shelf is a **bracket**.

A support built against a wall is a **buttress**.

A support for someone with an injured leg is a **crutch**.

A bar of wood or metal

supporting a framework is a **strut**.

A support put under a board to make a table is a **trestle**.

2 The cinema was reopened with **support** from local businesses.

donations, contributions, sponsorship

**support** verb

1 The rope couldn't **support** his weight.

bear, carry, stand, hold up

2 The beams **support** the roof.

prop up, strengthen, reinforce

3 His friends **supported** him when he was in trouble.

aid, assist, help, back, encourage, stand by, stand up for, rally round

4 She had to work to **support** her family.

maintain, keep, provide for

5 He **supports** several local charities.

donate to, contribute to, give to

6 Which team did you **support** in the World Cup?

be a supporter of, follow

**supporter** noun

1 The home **supporters** cheered their team.

fan, follower

2 She is a well-known **supporter** of animal rights.

champion, advocate, backer, defender

**suppose** verb

1 I **suppose** you want to borrow some money.

expect, presume, assume, guess, believe, think

2 **Suppose** a spaceship landed in your garden!

imagine, pretend, fancy

**to be supposed to do something**

The bus is **supposed to** leave at 9 o'clock.

be meant to, be due to, be expected to, ought to

**sure** adjective

1 I'm **sure** that I'm right.

certain, convinced, confident, definite, positive

OPPOSITE unsure, uncertain

2 He's **sure to** phone tonight.

bound, certain

OPPOSITE unlikely

**surface** noun

1 The **surface** of Mars is barren and rocky.

exterior, outside

The surface of something may be covered with a **crust** or **shell** or **skin**.

A thin surface of expensive wood on furniture is a **veneer**.

OPPOSITE centre

2 A dice has dots on each **surface**.

face, side

OPPOSITE inside

3 Oil floated on the **surface** of the water.

top

OPPOSITE bottom

**surge** verb

1 Massive waves **surged** around the tiny raft.

rise, roll, swirl, heave, billow

2 The crowd **surged** forward.

rush, push, sweep

**surprise** noun

The news that Sara was married came as a **surprise**.

amazement, astonishment, revelation, shock, wonder (informal) bombshell

**surprise** verb

1 I was **surprised** by how well she could sing.

amaze, astonish, astound, stagger, startle, stun, take

aback, take by surprise, dumbfound

(informal) bowl over, flabbergast

2 He **surprised** the burglars as they came through the window.

discover, come upon, catch unawares, catch offguard, catch red-handed

**surprised** adjective

**surprising** adjective

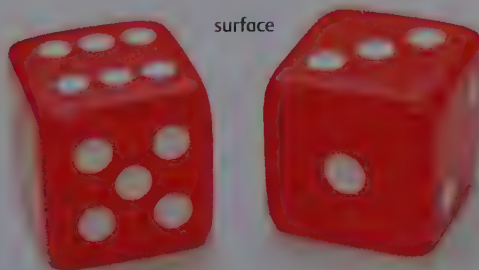
There are a **surprising** number of errors in the book.

amazing, astonishing, astounding, extraordinary,

remarkable, incredible,

staggering, startling, stunning, unexpected

OPPOSITE predictable



## WRITING TIPS

**SOMEONE WHO feels surprised**

**MIGHT**

have eyes bulging out of their head, have eyes on the end of stalks, jump out of their skin, stare wide-eyed

**SOMETHING WHICH surprises you**

**MIGHT**

knock you for six, knock your socks off, knock you sideways, make your eyes pop

**surrender** verb

1 The band of outlaws refused to **surrender**.

admit defeat, give in, yield, submit, capitulate

2 Please **surrender** your ticket to the driver.

give, hand over

**surround** verb

1 The garden was **surrounded** by a stone wall.

enclose, fence in, wall in

2 The pack of wolves **surrounded** its prey.

encircle, ring, hem in, besiege

**surroundings** plural noun

The hotel is set in very pleasant **surroundings**.

setting, location, environment

**survey** noun

They did a **survey** of local leisure facilities.

review, investigation, study

A survey to count the population of an area is

a **census**.

**survey** verb

1 You can **survey** the whole valley from the top of the tower.

view, look over, look at, observe

2 They **surveyed** the damage done by the storm.

inspect, examine, scrutinize, study

**survive** verb

1 He managed to **survive** alone on the island for six months.

stay alive, last, live, keep going, carry on, continue

OPPOSITE die

2 Will the birds **survive** this cold weather?

endure, withstand, live through, weather

**suspect** verb

1 The police **suspected** his motives.

doubt, mistrust, have suspicions about

2 I **suspect** that the shop will be closed on Sundays.

expect, imagine, presume, guess, sense, fancy

**suspend** verb

1 The meeting was **suspended** until the next day.  
adjourn, break off, discontinue, interrupt

2 For the party, we **suspended** balloons from the ceiling.  
hang, dangle, swing

**suspense** noun

The film was a thriller, full of action and **suspense**.  
tension, uncertainty, anticipation, expectancy, drama, excitement

**suspicion** noun

I have a **suspicion** that he is lying.  
feeling, hunch, inkling, intuition, impression

**suspicious** adjective

1 There is something about him which makes me **suspicious**.  
doubtful, distrustful, mistrustful, unsure, uneasy, wary  
OPPOSITE trusting  
2 What do you make of his **suspicious** behaviour?  
questionable, suspect, dubious, shady  
(informal) fishy

**swagger** verb

The lead actor **swaggered** about on stage.  
strut, parade

**swallow** verb

The bread was so dry that it was hard to **swallow**.  
gulp down  
to **swallow something up**  
As it climbed higher, the rocket was **swallowed up** by the clouds.  
envelop, engulf, cover over, absorb

**swamp** verb

A huge wave threatened to **swamp** the ship.  
overwhelm, engulf, inundate, flood, submerge

**swamp** noun

Much of the land near the coast is **swamp**.  
marsh, bog, mire, fen, quicksand, quagmire

**swap** or **swop** verb

We **swapped** seats so I could sit in the aisle.  
change, exchange, switch, substitute

**swarm** verb

Hundreds of people **swarmed** around the film star.  
crowd, flock  
to **swarm with**  
The garden is **swarming** with ants.  
be overrun by, be crawling with, be infested with, teem with

**sway** verb

The tall grass **swayed** in the breeze.  
wave, swing, rock, bend, lean

**swear** verb

1 The knight **swore** that he would protect the unicorn.  
pledge, promise, vow, give your word, take an oath

2 The player **swore** when he bashed his knee.  
curse

**sweat** verb

He **sweats** a lot in hot weather.  
perspire

**sweep** verb

1 She **swept** the floor with an old broom.  
brush, clean, dust  
2 The bus **swept** past.  
shoot, speed, zoom

**sweet** adjective

1 The pudding is too **sweet** for me.  
sickly, sugary, sweetened, syrupy  
OPPOSITE acid or bitter or savoury  
2 The **sweet** smell of roses filled the room.  
fragrant, pleasant  
OPPOSITE foul

3 Fergus heard the **sweet** sound of a harp.  
melodious, pleasant, soothing, tuneful  
OPPOSITE ugly

4 What a **sweet** little cottage!  
attractive, charming, dear, lovely, pretty, quaint  
OPPOSITE unattractive

**swerve** verb

The car **swerved** to avoid a hedgehog.  
turn aside, veer, dodge, swing

**swift** adjective

1 They set off at a **swift** pace.  
fast, quick, rapid, speedy, brisk, lively  
2 She received a **swift** reply to her email.  
quick, fast, immediate, instant, prompt, speedy, snappy

**swing** verb

1 A glass chandelier **swung** from the ceiling.  
hang, dangle, sway, flap, wave about  
2 She **swung** round when I called her name.  
turn, twist, veer, swerve

**swirl** verb

Clouds of dust **swirled** up in the desert wind.  
spin, twirl, whirl, churn

**switch** verb

1 Please remember to **switch** off the light.  
turn

2 The teams will **switch** ends at half-time.  
change, swap, exchange, shift

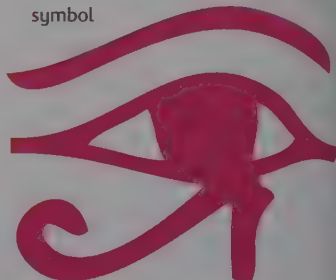
**swoop** verb

The owl **swooped** and caught the mouse.  
dive, drop, plunge, plummet, descend, pounce

**symbol** noun

The dove is a **symbol** of peace.  
sign, emblem, image  
The symbols we use in writing are **characters** or **letters**.  
The symbols used in ancient Egyptian writing were **hieroglyphics**.  
The symbol of a club or school is their **badge**.  
The symbol of a firm or organization is their **logo**.

symbol



**sympathetic** adjective

They were **sympathetic** when my mother was ill.  
understanding, compassionate, concerned, caring, comforting, kind, supportive

OPPOSITE unsympathetic

**sympathize** verb

to **sympathize with**

We **sympathized** with those who had lost their homes.  
be sympathetic towards, be sorry for, feel for, commiserate with

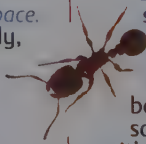
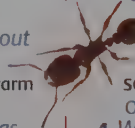
**sympathy** noun

Did you feel any **sympathy** for the characters in the story?  
understanding, compassion, pity, fellow-feeling, tenderness

**system** noun

1 The city has an archaic transport **system**.  
organization, structure, network, framework  
(informal) set-up  
2 Do you understand the new cataloguing **system**?  
procedure, process, scheme, arrangement, method, routine

swarm



## Tt

**tactful** adjective

She gave him a **tactful** reminder about her birthday.

subtle, discreet, diplomatic, sensitive, thoughtful  
OPPOSITE tactless

**take** verb

1 Naomi **took** her sister's hand. clutch, clasp, take hold of, grasp, grip, seize, snatch, grab

2 The soldiers **took** many prisoners.

catch, capture, seize, detain

3 Someone has **taken** my pen. steal, remove, make off with

(informal) swipe, pinch

4 The guide will **take** you to the edge of the forest.

conduct, escort, lead, accompany

5 The bus **took** us right to the station.

bring, carry, convey, transport

6 It'll **take** two people to lift that table.

need, require

7 The caravan can **take** six people.

hold, contain, accommodate, have room for

8 He couldn't **take** the heat of the midday sun.

bear, put up with, stand, endure, tolerate, suffer, stomach

9 He **took** their names and addresses.

make a note of, record, write down

10 The magician asked me to **take** a card.

pick, choose, select

11 **Take** 2 from 8 and you get 6.

subtract, take away, deduct

tame

capable, skilled, skilful, clever, brilliant

If you are talented in several ways, you are **versatile**.

**talk** verb

1 Doug was trying to teach his parrot to **talk**.

speak, say things, communicate, express yourself

2 The two old friends had a lot to **talk** about.

discuss, converse, chat, chatter, gossip (informal) natter

**talk** noun

1 I need to have a **talk** with you soon.

conversation, discussion, chat  
The talk between characters in a story is the **dialogue**.

2 There is a **talk** about Egyptian art at lunchtime.

lecture, presentation, speech, address

A talk in church is a **sermon**.

**talkative** adjective

You're not very **talkative** this morning.

chatty, communicative, vocal, forthcoming, articulate

An informal name for a talkative person is a **chatterbox**.

**tall** adjective

1 Jasmine is **tall** for her age.

big

OPPOSITE short

2 Singapore has many **tall** buildings.

high, lofty, towering, soaring, giant

Buildings with many floors are **high-rise** or **multi-storey** buildings.

OPPOSITE low

**tame** adjective

1 The guinea pigs are **tame** and used to people.

domesticated, broken in, docile, gentle, obedient, manageable

OPPOSITE wild

2 The film seems very **tame** nowadays.

dull, boring, tedious, bland, unexciting, uninteresting

OPPOSITE exciting

**tamper** verb

**to tamper with something**

Someone has been **tampering with** the lock.

meddle with, tinker with, fiddle about with, interfere with

**tap** verb

Someone **tapped** three times on the door.

knock, rap, strike

**tape** noun

The stack of old letters was tied up with **tape**.

ribbon, braid, binding

**target** noun

1 Her **target** was to swim thirty lengths.

goal, aim, objective, intention, purpose, hope, ambition

2 She was the **target** of his jokes.

object, victim, butt

**task** noun

1 The robot was given a number of **tasks** to do.

job, chore, exercise, errand

2 The soldiers' **task** was to capture the hill.

assignment, mission, duty, undertaking

**taste** verb

1 **Taste** the soup to see if it needs salt.

sample, try, test, sip

2 The curry **tastes** quite mild.

**taste** noun

1 I love the **taste** of ginger.

flavour

2 May I have a **taste** of the cheese?

mouthful, bite, morsel, nibble, bit, piece, sample

3 Her **taste** in clothes is a bit odd.

choice, preference, discrimination, judgement

**tasteless** adjective

1 He apologized for making a **tasteless** remark.

crude, tactless, indelicate, inappropriate

OPPOSITE tasteful

2 The sprouts were overcooked and **tasteless**.

flavourless, bland, insipid

OPPOSITE flavourful

**tasty** adjective

That pie was very **tasty**.

delicious, appetizing

OPPOSITE unappetizing

**taunt** verb

1 The gladiator **taunted** his opponent.

barrack, insult, jeer at, laugh at, make fun of, mock, ridicule, sneer at

**taut** adjective

Make sure the rope is **taut**.

tight, tense, stretched

OPPOSITE slack

**teach** verb

My dad is **teaching** me to play the guitar.

taut

educate, inform, instruct  
To teach people to play a sport is to **coach** or **train** them.  
To teach one person at a time or a small group is to **tutor** them.

**teacher** noun

We have a new ballet **teacher**.  
tutor, instructor, trainer  
Someone who teaches you to play a sport is a **coach**.  
In the past, a woman who taught children in a private household was a **governess**.

**team** noun

She's been picked for the junior hockey **team**.  
side

**tear** verb

1 The tree branch **tore** a hole in our kite.  
rip, snag, gash, shred, split, slit  
2 He **tore** home to watch his favourite TV programme.  
run, rush, dash, hurry, race, sprint, speed

**tear** noun

There was a **tear** in one of the sails.  
cut, rip, rent, split, gash, hole, opening, slit, gap

**tease** verb

They **teased** him about his new haircut.  
taunt, make fun of, poke fun at, mock, ridicule, laugh at

**tell** verb

1 **Tell** us what you can see.  
describe, explain, reveal, report, say, state  
2 **Tell** me when you are ready.  
let you know, inform, notify, announce, communicate  
3 He **told** them to stop making so much noise.  
order, command, direct, instruct  
4 We **told** each other scary ghost stories.  
narrate, relate  
5 He **told** me he would buy the tickets.  
assure, promise  
6 She couldn't **tell** where she was in the dark.  
make out, recognize, identify, perceive  
7 Can you **tell** one twin from the other?

tear

distinguish, separate  
to **tell someone off**  
She **told them off** for being late.  
scold, reprimand, reproach  
(informal) tick off

**temper** noun

1 Mr Black had been in a bad **temper** all morning.  
mood, humour, state of mind  
2 The chef is always flying into a **temper**.  
rage, fury, fit of anger, tantrum  
to **lose your temper**  
When she **loses her temper**, her cheeks go red.  
get angry, get annoyed, fly into a rage

**temporary** adjective

They made a **temporary** shelter for the night.  
makeshift, provisional  
OPPOSITE permanent

**tempt** verb

Can I **tempt** you to have more pudding?  
coax, entice, persuade, attract  
To tempt someone by offering them money is to **bribe** them.  
To tempt an animal into a trap is to **lure** it.

**tender** adjective

1 Frost may damage **tender** plants.  
delicate, fragile  
OPPOSITE hardy, strong  
2 Cook the meat slowly until it is **tender**.  
soft, succulent, juicy  
OPPOSITE tough  
3 The bruise is still **tender**.  
painful, sensitive, sore  
4 She gave him a **tender** smile.  
affectionate, kind, loving, caring, warm-hearted, compassionate, sympathetic, fond  
OPPOSITE uncaring

**tense** adjective

1 The muscles in her shoulders were **tense**.  
taut, tight, strained, stretched  
2 The crowd were **tense** as they waited to hear the results.  
anxious, nervous, apprehensive, edgy, on edge, fidgety, jumpy, jittery  
(informal) uptight  
3 It was a **tense** moment for all of us.

nerve-racking, stressful, worrying  
OPPOSITE relaxed

**tension** noun

The **tension** of waiting was almost unbearable.

stress, strain, anxiety, nervousness, suspense, worry

**terrible** adjective

We heard there had been a **terrible** accident.  
awful, dreadful, horrible, appalling, shocking, ghastly, horrific, frightful

**terrific** adjective (informal)

1 The footprint of the yeti was a **terrific** size.  
big, huge, immense, enormous, giant, gigantic, colossal, massive  
2 She's a **terrific** tennis player.  
excellent, first-class, first-rate, superb, marvellous, wonderful  
(informal) brilliant, fantastic, fabulous

**terrify** verb

The dogs were **terrified** by the thunder.  
frighten, scare, startle, alarm, panic, horrify, petrify

**terror** noun

Her eyes filled with **terror** as she described the ghost.  
fear, fright, horror, panic, alarm, dread

**test** noun

How did you do in the maths **test**?  
exam, examination, assessment, appraisal, evaluation  
A set of questions you answer for fun is a **quiz**.  
A test for a job as an actor or singer is an **audition**.  
A test to find the truth about something is an **experiment** or **trial**.

**test** verb

1 I made an appointment to have my eyes **tested**.  
examine, check, evaluate, assess, screen  
2 He is **testing** a new formula for invisible ink.  
experiment with, try out, trial

**thankful** adjective

to be **thankful** for something  
The travellers were **thankful** for her help.  
grateful for, appreciative of, pleased about, relieved about  
OPPOSITE ungrateful

**thanks** plural noun

She sent them a card to show her **thanks**.  
gratitude, appreciation

**theme** noun

What is the **theme** of the poem?  
subject, topic, idea, gist, argument

**theory** noun

1 The detective has a **theory** about the case.  
explanation, hypothesis, view, belief, idea, notion, suggestion  
2 She bought a book about musical **theory**.  
laws, principles, rules

**thick** adjective

1 The Roman wall was about 2 metres **thick**.  
wide, broad  
OPPOSITE intelligent  
2 The cabin was made from **thick** logs of wood.  
stout, chunky, heavy, solid, substantial  
OPPOSITE thin, slender  
OPPOSITE intelligent  
3 The explorers hacked their way through the **thick** jungle.  
dense, close, compact  
OPPOSITE intelligent  
4 His boots got stuck in a **thick** layer of mud.  
deep, heavy  
OPPOSITE thin, shallow  
OPPOSITE intelligent  
5 The guide spoke with a **thick** Polish accent.  
heavy, noticeable  
OPPOSITE slight  
OPPOSITE intelligent  
6 (informal) Fortunately, the giant was rather **thick**.  
stupid, brainless, foolish  
OPPOSITE intelligent

**thief** noun

The police managed to catch the **thief**.

**robber**

Someone who steals from people's homes is a **burglar** or **housebreaker**.  
Someone who steals from people in the street is a **pickpocket**.  
Someone who steals from shops is a **shoplifter**.  
Someone who used to steal from travellers was a **highwayman**.

**thin** adjective

1 The prisoners were dreadfully **thin**.  
lean, skinny, bony, gaunt, spare, slight, underweight  
Someone who is thin and tall is **lanky**.

thin

Someone who is thin but strong is **wiry**.  
Someone who is thin but attractive is **slim** or **slender**.  
Thin arms or legs are **spindly**.  
A common simile is **as thin as a rake**.

OPPOSITE fat

2 The fairy wore a **thin** cloak of spider's silk.  
fine, light, delicate, flimsy, sheer, wispy  
A thin line is a **fine** or **narrow** line.

A thin book is a **slim** book.

OPPOSITE thick

3 The icing should be **thin** enough to spread.  
runny, watery

OPPOSITE thick

**thing** noun

1 What's that green **thing** on the floor?  
item, object, article  
2 We had a lot of **things** to talk about.  
matter, affair, detail, point, factor  
3 A lot of **things** had happened since we spoke.  
event, happening, occurrence, incident  
4 I have only one **thing** left to do.  
job, task, act, action  
**things**  
Put your **things** in one of the lockers.  
belongings, possessions, stuff, equipment, gear

**think** verb

1 **Think** before you do anything rash.  
consider, contemplate, reflect, deliberate, reason  
To think hard about something is to **concentrate** on it.  
To think quietly and deeply about something is to **meditate**.  
To keep thinking anxiously about something is to **brood** on it.  
2 Do you **think** this is a good idea?  
believe, feel, consider, judge, conclude  
3 What do you **think** this ring is worth?  
reckon, suppose, imagine, estimate, guess, expect  
to **think about something**  
I need some more time to **think about it**.  
consider, reflect on, ponder, muse on, mull over  
to **think something up**  
They **thought up** a good plan.  
invent, make up, conceive, concoct, devise

**thirsty** adjective

They were **thirsty** after their long walk.  
dry, parched  
If someone is ill through lack of fluids, they are **dehydrated**.

**thorough** adjective

1 The doctor gave him a **thorough** examination.  
comprehensive, full, rigorous, careful, methodical, systematic, meticulous, painstaking, conscientious  
OPPOSITE superficial  
2 He's made a **thorough** mess of things!  
complete, total, utter, absolute, downright

**thought** noun

1 She gave a lot of **thought** to the problem.  
consideration, deliberation, study  
2 The detective spent some time in **thought**.  
thinking, contemplation, reflection, meditation  
3 What are your **thoughts** on modern art?  
opinion, belief, idea, notion, conclusion

**thoughtful** adjective

1 Mr Levi had a **thoughtful** expression on his face.  
pensive, reflective, absorbed, preoccupied  
OPPOSITE blank, vacant  
2 She added some **thoughtful** comments in the margin.  
well-thought-out, careful, conscientious, thorough  
OPPOSITE careless  
3 It was very **thoughtful** of you to visit me in hospital.  
caring, considerate, kind, friendly, good-natured, unselfish  
OPPOSITE thoughtless

**thoughtless** adjective

It was **thoughtless** of him to mention her dead husband.  
inconsiderate, insensitive, uncaring, unthinking, negligent, ill-considered, rash  
OPPOSITE thoughtful

**thrash** verb

1 The rider **thrashed** and spurred his horse to go faster.  
hit, beat, whip, flog (informal) whack, wallop  
2 The crocodile **thrashed** its tail in the mud.  
swish, flail, jerk, toss  
3 (informal) The visitors **thrashed** the home side 6-0.  
beat, defeat, trounce

**threat** noun

1 She made a **threat** about phoning the police.  
warning

**2 Earthquakes are a constant threat in California.**

danger, menace, hazard, risk

**threaten** verb

**1 The bandits threatened him when he tried to escape.**  
make threats against, menace, intimidate, terrorize, bully, browbeat

**2 The forecast threatened rain.**  
warn of

**3 Wild tigers are threatened with extinction.**

endanger, put at risk

**thrill** noun

Kim loves the **thrill** of rock climbing.  
adventure, excitement, sensation, tingle  
(slang) buzz, kick

**thrill** verb

The thought of seeing a real shark **thrilled** him no end.

excite, exhilarate, electrify, rouse, stir, stimulate

OPPOSITE bore

**thrilled** adjective

I was **thrilled** to be invited to the wedding.

delighted, pleased, excited, overjoyed, ecstatic

**throb** verb

She could feel the blood **throbbing** through her veins.

beat, pound, pulse, pulsate

**throw** verb

**1 I threw some bread into the pond for the ducks.**

fling, cast, pitch, sling, toss  
(slang) bung, chuck

To deliver the ball in cricket or rounders is to **bow**l.

To throw the shot in athletics is to **put** the shot.

To throw something high in the air is to **lob** it.

To throw something heavy is to **heave** it.

To throw something with great force is to **hurl** it.

If someone throws a lot of things at you, they **pelt** you

**2 The horse threw its rider.**

thrill



throw off, shake off, dislodge  
**to throw away**

We **threw away** a pile of old junk.

get rid of, dispose of, discard, scrap  
(informal) dump, ditch

**thrust** verb

**1 Drew thrust his hands into his pockets.**

push, force, shove

**2 The bandit thrust at him with a dagger.**

lunge, jab, prod, stab, poke

**thump** verb

'Silence!' he rasped, **thumping** his fist on the table.

bang, bash, pound, hit, strike, knock, rap

(informal) whack, wham

**tidy** adjective

Mr Rackham likes to keep his office **tidy**.

neat, orderly, uncluttered, trim, smart, spruce, straight

OPPOSITE untidy

**tie** verb

**1 Zoe tied a pink ribbon round the parcel.**

bind, fasten, hitch, knot, loop, secure

To tie up a boat is to **moor** it.

To tie up an animal is to **tether** it.

OPPOSITE untie

**2 The two teams are still tied.**

be equal, be level, draw

**tight** adjective

**1 The lid was too tight for him to unscrew.**

firm, fast, secure

If it is so tight that air cannot get through, it is **airtight**.

If it is so tight that water cannot get through, it is **watertight**.

OPPOSITE loose

**2 They squeezed into the tight space.**

cramped, compact, small, narrow, poky, snug

OPPOSITE spacious

**3 Make sure that the ropes are tight.**

taut, tense, stretched, rigid

A common simile is **as tight as a drum**.

OPPOSITE slack

**tighten** verb

**1 She tightened her grip on his hand.**

increase, strengthen, tense, stiffen

**2 You need to tighten the guy ropes.**

make taut, pull tighter, stretch

**3 He tried to tighten the screw.**

make tighter, screw up

OPPOSITE loosen

**tilt** verb

The caravan **tilted** to one side.

lean, incline, tip, slant, slope, angle

When a ship tilts to one side, it **lists**.

**time** noun

**1 Is this a convenient time to talk?**  
moment, occasion, opportunity

**2 Autumn is my favourite time of the year.**

phase, season

**3 He spent a short time living in China.**

period, while, term, spell, stretch

**4 Shakespeare lived in the time of Elizabeth I.**

era, age, days, epoch, period

**5 Please try to keep time with the music.**

tempo, beat, rhythm

**on time**

Please try to be **on time**.

punctual, prompt

time



**timid** adjective

At first, the mermaid was too **timid** to say anything.

shy, bashful, modest, nervous, fearful, shrinking, retiring,

sheepish

A common simile is **as timid as a mouse**.

OPPOSITE brave, confident

**tiny** adjective

The ladybird was so **tiny** that you could hardly see it.

little, minute, miniature, microscopic, minuscule

(informal) teeny, titchy

OPPOSITE big, large

**tip** noun

**1 The tip of his nose felt cold.**

end, point

The tip of an ink pen is the **nib**.

**2 The tip of the mountain was covered in snow.**

cap, peak, top, summit, pinnacle, crown

**3 He gave them some useful tips on first aid.**

hint, piece of advice, suggestion, clue, pointer

**4 They took a load of rubbish to the tip.**

dump, rubbish heap

**tip** verb

1 The caravan **tipped** to one side.  
lean, tilt, incline, slope, slant  
When a ship tips slightly to one side, it **lists**.

When a ship tips right over, it **capsizes**.

2 Sophie **tipped** the box of crayons onto the table.

empty, turn out, dump, unload  
**to tip over**

He **tipped** the milk jug over by accident.

knock over, overturn, topple, upset

**tired** adjective

Have a lie down if you're **tired**.

exhausted, fatigued, weary, worn out, listless, sleepy,

drowsy

(informal) all in

**to be tired of something**

I'm **tired of** watching TV.

bored with, fed up with, sick of  
If you are not interested in anything, you are **apathetic**.

**title** noun

1 She couldn't think of a **title** for the story.

name, heading

The title above a newspaper story is a **headline**.

A title or brief description next to a picture is a **caption**.

2 The form asks you to fill in your name and **title**.

form of address, designation, rank

The ordinary title used before a man's name is **Mr**.

The ordinary title used before a woman's name is **Miss** or **Mrs** or **Ms**.

A polite way to address someone whose name you don't know is **sir** or **madam**.

**tolerant** adjective

Molly was very **tolerant** towards other people.

understanding, easygoing, open-minded, sympathetic, charitable, forgiving, lenient, indulgent, long-suffering

OPPOSITE intolerant

**tolerate** verb

1 He won't **tolerate** sloppy writing.

accept, permit, put up with

2 Cactus plants can **tolerate** extreme heat.

bear, endure, stand, abide, suffer, stomach  
(informal) stick

**tomb** noun

Inside the **tomb** were several ancient skeletons.

burial chamber, crypt, grave,

mausoleum, sepulchre, vault

An underground passage containing several tombs

is a **catacomb**.

A tomb is often marked by a **tombstone**, **gravestone**, or **headstone**.

**tone** noun

1 There was an angry **tone** to her voice.

note, sound, quality, intonation, manner

2 The room is painted in subtle **tones**.

colour, hue, shade, tint

3 Eerie music created the right **tone** for the film.

feeling, mood, atmosphere, spirit, effect

**WRITING TIPS****tooth** noun

You can use these words to describe **teeth** or **jaws**

jagged, serrated, razor-sharp, needle-sharp, pincer-like

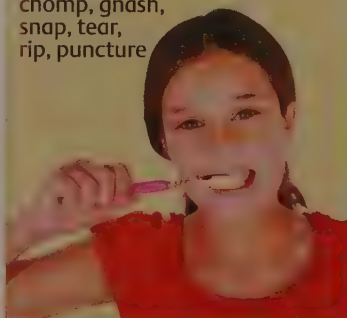
**TEETH MAY**

bite, chew, grind, munch,

chomp, gnash,

snap, tear,

rip, puncture

**top** noun

1 They climbed to the **top** of the hill.

peak, summit, tip, crown, crest, head

OPPOSITE bottom, base

2 The desk **top** was covered with newspapers.

surface

3 The **top** of the jar was screwed on tightly.

lid, cap, cover, covering

**top** adjective

1 Their office is on the **top** floor.

highest, topmost, uppermost, upper

OPPOSITE bottom, lowest

2 She got **top** marks in her exam.

most, best, highest

3 The skiers set off at **top** speed.

greatest, maximum

4 He is one of Europe's **top** chefs.

best, leading, finest, foremost,

principal, superior

OPPOSITE junior

**top** verb

1 Mum **topped** the cake with fudge icing.

cover, decorate, garnish, crown

2 The athlete is hoping to **top** her personal best.

beat, better, exceed, outdo, surpass

**topic** noun

What was the **topic** of the conversation?

subject, talking-point, issue, matter, question

**topical** adjective

The website often discusses **topical** issues.

current, recent, up-to-date

**toss** verb

1 He **tossed** a coin into the wishing-well.

throw, cast, hurl, fling, pitch, sling (informal) chuck

2 Let's **toss** a coin to see who'll go first.

flip, spin

3 The little boat **tossed** about in the storm.

lurch, pitch, roll, heave, rock, bob

4 She **tossed** and turned, unable to get to sleep.

thrash about, flail, writhe, wriggle

**total** noun

A **total** of 15 million people live in Tokyo.

sum, whole, entirety, amount

**total** adjective

1 The bill shows the **total** amount due.

full, complete, whole, entire

2 The party was a **total** disaster.

complete, utter, absolute,

thorough, downright, sheer

**total** verb

The donations **total** almost 300 euros.

add up to, amount to, come to, make

**touch** verb

1 Some animals don't like to be **touched**.

feel, handle, stroke, fondle, caress, pat, pet

2 The car just **touched** the gatepost.

brush, graze, contact

3 The speed of the racing car **touched** 200 miles per hour.

reach, rise to

4 I was **touched** by the poem that she wrote.

move, affect, stir

**touch** noun

1 I felt a light **touch** on my arm.

pat, stroke, tap, caress, contact

2 There's a **touch** of frost in the air.

hint, trace, suggestion

**touchy** adjective

Be careful what you say—he's very

**touchy**.

easily offended, sensitive, irritable, quick-tempered

**tough** adjective

1 You'll need **tough** shoes for hiking.

strong, sturdy, robust, durable, stout, hard-wearing, substantial  
Common similes are *as tough as nails* and *as tough as old boots*.

OPPOSITE flimsy

2 The meat was very **tough**.

chewy, leathery, rubbery

OPPOSITE tender

3 They played against **tough** opposition.

strong, stiff, powerful, resistant, determined, stubborn  
OPPOSITE weak, feeble

4 The police deal with some **tough** criminals.

rough, violent, vicious, hardened

5 It was a **tough** job to clean the oven.

demanding, laborious, strenuous, gruelling, tiring, exhausting

OPPOSITE easy

6 The crossword puzzle was too **tough** for him.

difficult, hard, puzzling, baffling, knotty, thorny

OPPOSITE easy

**tower** noun

A small tower on a castle or other building is a **turret**.

A church tower is a **steeple**.

The pointed structure on a steeple is a **spire**.

The top part of a steeple

with a bell is a **belfry**.

The tall tower of a mosque is a **minaret**.

**tower** verb

to **tower above** something

The castle **towers above** the village.

rise above, stand above, dominate, loom over

**trace** noun

1 The burglar left no **trace** of his presence.

evidence, sign, mark,

Eiffel Tower

indication, hint, clue, track, trail  
A trace left by an animal might be its **footprint** or **scent** or **spoor**.

2 They found **traces** of blood on the carpet.

tiny amount, drop, spot

**trace** verb

She is trying to **trace** her distant ancestors.

track down, discover, find, uncover, unearth

**track** noun

1 A rough **track** leads past the farm.

path, pathway, footpath, trail

2 They followed the deer's **tracks** for miles.

footprint, footmark, trail, scent

3 They are laying the **track** for a new railway.

line, rails

4 The athletes are warming up on the **track**.

racetrack, circuit, course

**track** verb

Astronomers are **tracking** the path of the comet.

follow, trace, pursue, chase,

tail, trail, hunt, stalk

to **track someone** or **something down**

They **tracked down** the owner of the car.

find, discover, trace, hunt down, sniff out, run to ground

**tradition** noun

It's a **tradition** to sing 'Auld Lang Syne' on New Year's Eve.

custom, convention, habit, routine, fashion

**traditional** adjective

1 The African drummers wore **traditional** costumes.

national, regional, historical

2 They chose to have a **traditional** wedding.

conventional, customary, established, time-honoured,

habitual, typical, usual

**tragedy** noun

The accident at sea was a terrible **tragedy**.

disaster, catastrophe, calamity, misfortune

**tragic** adjective

He died in a **tragic** accident.

catastrophic, disastrous, calamitous, terrible, appalling, dreadful, unfortunate, unlucky

**trail** noun

1 We walked along a **trail** through the woods.

path, pathway, track, route

2 The police were on the **trail** of the bank robbers.

track, chase, hunt, pursuit

The trail left in the water by a ship is its **wake**.

**trail** verb

1 The detective **trailed** the suspect all day.

follow, chase, tail, track, pursue, shadow, stalk, hunt

2 She **trailed** her suitcase behind her.

pull, tow, drag, draw, haul

3 He is already **trailing** behind the front runners.

fall behind, lag, straggle, dawdle

**train** verb

1 He **trains** the football team every Saturday.

coach, instruct, teach, tutor

2 They are **training** hard for the Commonwealth Games.

practise, exercise, prepare yourself

(informal) work out

**tramp** verb

They **tramped** across the muddy fields.

march, hike, trek, trudge, plod, stride

**trample** verb

Don't **trample** the flowers!

crush, flatten, squash, tread on, walk over, stamp on

**transfer** verb

Some paintings have been

**transferred** to the new gallery.

move, remove, shift, relocate, convey, hand over

**transform** verb

They **transformed** the attic into an office.

change, alter, turn, convert, adapt, modify

**transmit** verb

1 The spy **transmitted** her messages in code.

send, communicate, relay, emit, broadcast

To transmit a programme on radio or TV is to **broadcast** it.

OPPOSITE receive

2 Can the disease be **transmitted** to humans?

pass on, spread, carry

**transparent** adjective

The box had a **transparent** lid.

clear

(informal) see-through

Something which is not fully transparent, but allows light to shine through, is **translucent**.



## WORD WEB

**transport** *noun*

**TRANSPORT BY AIR**  
aeroplane, airship,  
helicopter, hot-air balloon

**TRANSPORT BY ROAD**

bicycle, bus, car, coach, horse,  
jeep, lorry, minibus, taxi, van

**TRANSPORT BY RAIL**

monorail, train, tram,  
underground

**TRANSPORT BY WATER**

barge, boat, canoe, ferry, punt,  
raft, ship, yacht



tram


hot-air  
balloon


bicycle

**VEHICLES**
**WHICH CARRY PEOPLE**

bus, cab, camper, car  
or motorcar, caravan, coach,  
jeep, minibus, minicab, people  
carrier, rickshaw, taxi, train, tram,  
trolleybus

**VEHICLES USED FOR WORK**

ambulance, bulldozer, dustcart,  
fire-engine, hearse, HGV or  
heavy goods vehicle, horsebox,  
lorry, milkfloat, removal van,  
pick-up truck, police car,  
steamroller, tank, tanker,  
tractor, truck, van

**VEHICLES WHICH TRAVEL**

ON SNOW OR ICE  
sled or sledge,  
sleigh, skidoo,  
snowplough,  
toboggan



Old

HORSE-DRAWN

VEHICLES

carriage, cart, chariot, coach, gig,  
stagecoach, trap, wagon

coach

boat


**trap** *noun*

1 The animal was caught in a **trap**.  
snare, net, noose, booby trap

2 The police set up a **trap** to catch  
the robbers.  
ambush

**trap** *verb*

They tried to **trap** the mouse.  
capture, catch, snare,  
corner

**read** *verb*

Please **read** carefully.  
step, walk, proceed

**to tread on**

Don't **tread on** the wet cement!  
walk on, step on, stamp on,  
trample, crush, squash

**treasure** *noun*

The **treasure** was buried  
somewhere on the island.

hoard, riches, wealth, fortune  
A hidden store of treasure is a  
**cache**.

**treasure** *verb*

She **treasures** the photograph of  
her grandmother.  
cherish, prize, value

**treat** *verb*

1 The old woman had always  
**treated** him kindly.  
behave towards, deal with  
2 She is being **treated** for minor  
injuries.  
give treatment to  
To treat a wound is to **dress** it.  
To treat an illness or wound  
successfully is to **cure** or **heal** it.

**treatment** *noun* 1 The hospital is for  
the **treatment** of sick animals.  
care, nursing, healing

2 He is trying a new **treatment** for  
back pain.

remedy, therapy, medication  
Emergency treatment at the  
scene of an accident is **first aid**.

3 The sculpture has been damaged  
by careless **treatment**.  
handling, use, care,  
management

**tremble** *verb*

The little fairy was  
**trembling** with cold.  
shake, shiver, quake, quiver,  
shudder

**tremendous** *adjective*

1 They heard a **tremendous** roar  
issue from the cave.  
big, enormous, great, huge,  
immense, massive, mighty,  
fearful

2 Winning the cup was a  
**tremendous** achievement.  
marvellous, magnificent,  
wonderful, superb, terrific,  
sensational, spectacular,  
stupendous, extraordinary,  
outstanding

**trend** *noun*

1 There is a general **trend** towards  
healthier eating.  
tendency, movement, shift,  
leaning

2 This type of computer game is  
the latest **trend**.  
fashion, style, craze, fad, vogue

**trial** *noun*

1 Scientists are conducting **trials**  
on a new space probe.  
test, experiment



## WORD WEB

**travel** *verb*

She prefers to **travel** to work by bus.  
go, journey, move along,  
proceed, progress

**VARIOUS WAYS TO TRAVEL**

cruise, cycle, drive, fly, go by rail,  
hike, hitch-hike, motor, pedal,  
ramble, ride, roam, row, sail, tour,  
trek, voyage, walk, wander

When birds travel from one  
country to another they **migrate**.  
When people travel to another  
country to live there they  
**emigrate**.

**PEOPLE WHO TRAVEL AS A WAY OF LIFE**  
itinerant, nomad, traveller

**OTHER PEOPLE WHO TRAVEL**

astronaut, commuter, cyclist,  
driver or motorist, explorer,  
hitch-hiker, holidaymaker,  
motorcyclist, passenger,  
pedestrian, pilot or aviator,  
rambler or walker, sailor, tourist

A person who travels to a religious  
place is a **pilgrim**.

A person who travels illegally on a  
ship or plane is a **stowaway**.

A person who likes travelling  
round the world is a **globetrotter**.

**2** The **trial** will be heard in a crown court.

case, hearing

A military trial is a **court martial**.

**trick** noun

**1** *Stephie played a **trick** on her brother.*

joke, practical joke, prank

Tricks which a magician performs are **conjuring tricks**.

**2** *The Trojans never guessed that the wooden horse was a **trick**.*

deception, pretence, fraud, cheat, hoax (informal) con

**trick** verb

*He **tricked** them into believing he was a police officer.*

deceive, dupe, fool, hoodwink, cheat, swindle (informal) con

**trickle** verb

*Water **trickled** from the tap.*

dribble, drip, leak, seep, ooze

OPPOSITE gush

**tricky** adjective

*There were a couple of **tricky** questions in the exam.*

difficult, complicated, awkward, intricate, involved, ticklish

OPPOSITE straightforward, easy

**trip** noun

*They went on a **trip** to the seaside.*

journey, visit, outing, excursion, jaunt, expedition

**trip** verb

*He **tripped** on the loose carpet.*

catch your foot, stumble, fall, slip, stagger

**trivial** adjective

*Don't bother me with **trivial** details.*

unimportant, minor, insignificant, trifling, negligible, petty, silly, slight, frivolous  
OPPOSITE important

**trouble** noun

**1** *The family has had a lot of **trouble** recently.*  
difficulty, hardship, suffering, unhappiness, distress, misfortune, pain, sadness, sorrow, worry

**2** *The police dealt with **trouble** in the crowd.*

disorder, unrest, disturbance, commotion, fighting, violence

**3** *The **trouble** with this computer is that it's very slow.*

problem, difficulty, disadvantage, drawback

**to take trouble**

*He **took trouble** to remember all our names.*

bother, make an effort, take pains

**trouble** verb

**1** *What's **troubling** you?*

distress, upset, bother, worry,

concern, pain, torment, vex

**2** *I don't want to **trouble** her if she's busy.*

disturb, interrupt, bother, pester

**3** *Nobody **troubled** to tidy up the room.*

bother, make an effort, take trouble

**true** adjective

**1** *Do you think the newspaper report is **true**?*

accurate, correct, right, factual, authentic, undeniable

OPPOSITE untrue, false

**2** *This is a **true** copy of my birth certificate.*

genuine, real, actual, faithful, exact

OPPOSITE false

**3** *Esther has always been a **true** friend.*

faithful, loyal, constant, devoted, sincere, steady, trustworthy,

dependable, reliable

OPPOSITE unreliable

**trust** verb

*I **trusted** her to keep my identity a secret.*

rely on, depend on, count on, bank on, believe in, be sure of,

have confidence in, have faith in

**trust** noun

**1** *The director has **trust** in her acting ability.*

belief, confidence, faith

**2** *They put their lives in the **trust** of the pilot.*

responsibility, safe-keeping, hands

**truth** noun

**1** *The detective doubted the **truth** of her story.*

accuracy, authenticity, correctness, genuineness, reliability, truthfulness, validity  
OPPOSITE inaccuracy or falseness

**2** *Are you sure you're telling the **truth**?*

facts

OPPOSITE lies

**truthful** adjective

**1** *She is normally a **truthful** person.*

honest, frank, sincere, straight, straightforward, reliable,

trustworthy

**2** *He gave a **truthful** answer.*

accurate, correct, proper, right, true, valid

OPPOSITE dishonest

**try** verb

**1** *I'm going to **try** to beat my dad at chess.*

aim, attempt, endeavour, make an effort, strive, struggle

**2** *Would you like to **try** a larger size?*

test, try out, evaluate, experiment with

**try** noun

**1** *We may not succeed, but it's worth a **try**!*

attempt, effort, go, shot

**2** *Would you like a **try** of my mango smoothie?*

trial, test, taste

**trying** adjective

*The way he keeps asking questions is very **trying**.*

tiresome, irritating, annoying, wearing, wearisome

**tuck** verb

*He **tucked** his t-shirt into his jeans.*

push, insert, stuff

**tug** verb

**1** *It annoys me when my brother **tugs** my hair.*

pull, yank, jerk, pluck, wrench

**2** *We **tugged** the sledge up the hill.*

drag, pull, tow, haul, lug, draw,

heave

**tune** noun

*Can you play the **tune** to 'Happy Birthday'?*

melody, song, air, theme

**turn** verb

**1** *A wheel **turns** on its axle.*

go round, revolve, rotate, roll, spin, swivel, pivot, twirl, whirl

**2** *The van **turned** into a side street.*

change direction, corner

To turn unexpectedly is to

**swerve** or **veer** off course.

If you turn to go back in the direction you came from, you

**do a U-turn**.

If marching soldiers change direction, they **wheel**.

**3** *He **turned** a curious shade of green.*

become, go, grow

**4** *They **turned** the attic into a spare bedroom.*

convert, adapt, change, alter, modify, transform, develop

**to turn something down**

*She **turned down** the offer of a part in the play.*

decline, refuse, reject

**to turn something on or off**

*He **turned on** the radio.*

switch on or off

**to turn out**

*Everything **turned out** well in the end.*

end up, come out, happen, result

**to turn over**

*The boat **turned over**.*

capsize, overturn, turn upside down, flip over, keel over

**to turn up**

*A friend **turned up** unexpectedly.*

arrive, appear, drop in

**turn** noun

**1** *She gave the handle a **turn**.*

twist, spin, whirl, twirl

A single turn of wheel is a **revolution**.

151

dig up, unearth, expose, reveal, show, disclose  
To uncover your body is to **strip** or **undress**.

2 He **uncovered** the truth about his family's past.

detect, discover, come across  
OPPOSITE cover up, hide

### understand verb

1 I don't **understand** what you mean.

comprehend, grasp, follow, see, take in, realize, appreciate, recognize, work out, fathom

2 Can you **understand** this writing?

read, interpret, make out, make sense of

To understand something in code is to **decode** or **decipher** it.

3 I **understand** they're moving to Sydney.

believe, hear

### understanding noun

1 The robot has limited powers of **understanding**.

intelligence, intellect, sense, judgement

2 The course will increase your **understanding** of science.

appreciation, awareness, knowledge, comprehension, grasp

3 The two sides reached an **understanding**.

agreement, deal, settlement, arrangement, accord

4 She treats her patients with **understanding**.

sympathy, compassion, consideration

### undo verb

1 I'll have to **undo** this row of knitting.

unfasten, untie, unravel, loosen, release

To undo stitching is to **unpick** it.

2 Sue **undid** the wrapping on the parcel.

open, unwrap, unfold, unwind, unroll, unfurl

3 The good witch tried to **undo** the spell.

reverse, cancel out, wipe out

### unemployed adjective

Since the factory closed, he has been **unemployed**.

out of work, jobless (informal) on the dole

To be unemployed because there is not enough work to do is to be **redundant**.

OPPOSITE employed, working

### uneven adjective

1 The ground was very **uneven** in places.

rough, bumpy, rutted  
OPPOSITE smooth

2 Their performance has been **uneven** this season.



uncover

erratic, inconsistent, irregular, variable, unpredictable  
OPPOSITE consistent

3 It was a very **uneven** contest.

one-sided, unbalanced, unequal, unfair

OPPOSITE balanced

### unexpected adjective

Her reaction was totally

**unexpected**.

surprising, unforeseen, unpredictable, unplanned

OPPOSITE expected

### unfair adjective

1 Do you think that the umpire's decision was **unfair**?

unjust, unreasonable, wrong, one-sided, imbalanced, impartial, biased

OPPOSITE fair, just

2 I felt that her criticism of my work was **unfair**.

undeserved, unmerited, uncalled-for, unjustified

OPPOSITE fair, deserved

### unfamiliar adjective

The astronauts looked on an **unfamiliar** landscape.

strange, unusual, curious, novel, alien

**unfamiliar with**

They were **unfamiliar with** the local customs.

unaccustomed to, unused to, unaware of

### unfortunate adjective

1 The **unfortunate** couple had lost all their possessions.

unlucky, poor, unhappy, hapless, wretched, ill-fated

2 The goalkeeper made one **unfortunate** error.

disastrous, calamitous, unwelcome

OPPOSITE fortunate, lucky

3 He made an **unfortunate**

remark about her cooking.

regrettable, inappropriate, tactless, unsuitable, untimely

### unfriendly adjective

The housekeeper greeted us with an **unfriendly** glare.

unwelcoming, inhospitable, unsympathetic, unkind, impolite, uncivil, unhelpful, hostile, cold,

cool, distant, standoffish, aloof, unsociable, unneighbourly

OPPOSITE friendly, amiable

### unhappy adjective

You look **unhappy**—what's the matter?

brokenhearted, dejected, depressed, desolate, despairing, dismal, distressed

(informal) down, downcast, downhearted, forlorn, gloomy,

glum, grave, heartbroken, in low spirits, miserable, regretful, sad,

sorrowful, sorry, tearful, troubled, upset, wistful, woeful, wretched

OPPOSITE happy

### unhealthy adjective

1 One of the calves has been **unhealthy** since birth.

unwell, ill, sick, diseased, infirm, sickly, poorly, weak, delicate, feeble, frail

OPPOSITE healthy, strong

2 He eats an **unhealthy** diet of junk food.

unwholesome, unnatural, harmful, unhygienic

OPPOSITE healthy, wholesome

### unhelpful adjective

The shop assistant was most **unhelpful**.

uncooperative, unfriendly, inconsiderate, reluctant to help

OPPOSITE helpful

### unimportant adjective

Don't worry about **unimportant** details.

insignificant, minor, trivial, trifling, irrelevant, secondary, slight, small, negligible, worthless, petty

OPPOSITE important

**unique** adjective

Each person's fingerprints are

**unique**.

distinctive, different, individual, special, peculiar

(informal) one-off

**unite** verb

1 King Bluetooth **united** the kingdoms of Denmark and Norway.

combine, join, merge, link, integrate, unify, amalgamate, bring together

OPPOSITE separate

2 People of all ages **united** to celebrate Chinese New Year.

collaborate, cooperate, join forces

To unite to do something bad is to **conspire**.

OPPOSITE compete

**unkind** adjective

It was a **thoughtless and unkind** remark.

callous, hard-hearted, cruel, thoughtless, heartless, uncaring, unfeeling, inconsiderate, unsympathetic, unfriendly, uncharitable, harsh, mean, nasty, selfish, spiteful, vicious, malicious

OPPOSITE kind

**unknown** adjective

1 The letter was in an **unknown** hand.

unidentified, unrecognized

OPPOSITE known

2 The author of the story is **unknown**.

anonymous, nameless, unnamed, unspecified

OPPOSITE named

3 The explorers entered **unknown** territory.

unfamiliar, alien, foreign, undiscovered, unexplored, uncharted

OPPOSITE familiar

4 The part was played by an **unknown** actor.

little known, unheard of, obscure

OPPOSITE famous

**unlikely** adjective

No-one believed her **unlikely** excuse.

unbelievable, unconvincing, improbable, implausible, incredible, far-fetched

OPPOSITE likely

**unlucky** adjective

1 Some people think that 13 is an **unlucky** number.

unfavourable, ill-omened, ill-starred, jinxed

2 By an **unlucky** chance, their plan was discovered.

unfortunate, unwelcome, untimely

**unnecessary** adjective

I'm deleting any **unnecessary** files from my computer.

inessential, non-essential, uncalled for, unwanted,

excessive, superfluous, surplus, extra, redundant

OPPOSITE necessary

**unpleasant** adjective

1 Mr Smallweed was a thoroughly **unpleasant** man.

disagreeable, unfriendly, unkind, bad-tempered, nasty, malicious, spiteful, hateful

2 Being lost in the jungle had been an **unpleasant** experience.

uncomfortable, disagreeable, awful

3 The smell from the drain was very **unpleasant**.

disgusting, foul, repulsive, revolting, horrible, horrid,

repellent, offensive, objectionable

**unpopular** adjective

The new manager was **unpopular** at first.

disliked, hated, despised, unloved

OPPOSITE popular

**untidy** adjective

1 Our house is the one with the **untidy** garden.

messy, disorderly, cluttered, jumbled, tangled, littered,

chaotic (informal) higgledy-piggledy, topsy-turvy

2 His work was **untidy** and full of mistakes.

careless, disorganized, slapdash (informal) sloppy

3 She arrived looking **untidy** and flustered.

dishevelled, bedraggled, rumpled, unkempt, scruffy,

slovenly

**unusual** adjective

1 The weather was **unusual** for the time of year.

abnormal, out of the ordinary, exceptional, remarkable,

extraordinary, odd, peculiar, singular, strange, unexpected,

irregular, unconventional, unheard-of

OPPOSITE ordinary

2 Ebenezer is an **unusual** name.

uncommon, rare, unfamiliar

OPPOSITE common

**upset** verb

1 Something in the letter had **upset** her.

distress, trouble, disturb, displease, unsettle, offend,

dismay, grieve, fluster, perturb

2 Bad weather **upset** the train timetable.

disrupt, interfere with, interrupt, affect, throw out

3 The baby **upset** a whole bowl of cereal.

knock over, spill, tip over, topple

4 A fallen tree branch **upset** the canoe.

overturn, capsize

**urge** verb

He **urged** her to reconsider her decision.

advise, counsel, appeal to, beg, implore, plead with, press

To urge someone to do something is also to **advocate** or **recommend** it.

OPPOSITE discourage

**urge** noun

I had a sudden **urge** to burst into song.

impulse, compulsion, longing, wish, yearning, desire, itch

(informal) yen

**urgent** adjective

1 She had **urgent** business in New York.

pressing, immediate, essential, important, top-priority

OPPOSITE unimportant

2 He spoke in an **urgent** whisper.

anxious, insistent, earnest

**use** verb

1 She **used** a calculator to add up the figures.

make use of, employ, utilize

To use your knowledge is to **apply** it.

To use your muscles is to **exercise** them.

To use a musical instrument is to **play** it.

To use an axe or sword is to **wield** it.

To use people or things selfishly is to **exploit** them.

2 Can you show me how to **use** the photocopier?

operate, work, handle, manage

3 You've **used** all the hot water.

use up, go through, consume, exhaust, spend

**uses** noun

1 Would these books be any **use** to you?

help, benefit, advantage, profit, value

2 A sonic screwdriver has many **uses**.

function, purpose, point

**useful** adjective

1 A flask is **useful** for keeping food warm.

convenient, handy, effective, efficient, practical

2 The website offers some **useful** advice.

good, helpful, valuable, worthwhile, constructive, invaluable

OPPOSITE useless

**useless** adjective

1 This old vacuum cleaner is **useless**.

ineffective, inefficient,

impractical, unusable

OPPOSITE useful, effective

2 Her advice was completely **useless**.

worthless, unhelpful, pointless, futile, unprofitable, fruitless

OPPOSITE useful

3 (informal) I'm **useless** at drawing.

bad, poor, incompetent

(informal) rubbish, hopeless

OPPOSITE good

**usual** adjective

1 I'll meet you at the **usual** time.

normal, customary, familiar, habitual, regular, standard

2 It's **usual** to knock before entering.

common, accepted,

conventional, traditional

# Vv

**vacant** adjective

1 The house over the road is still **vacant**.

unoccupied, uninhabited, deserted

OPPOSITE occupied

2 The receptionist gave me a **vacant** stare.

blank, expressionless, mindless, absent-minded, deadpan

OPPOSITE alert

**vague** adjective

1 The directions she gave me were rather **vague**.

indefinite, imprecise, broad, general, ill-defined, unclear, woolly

OPPOSITE exact, detailed

2 A **vague** shape could be seen through the mist.

blurred, indistinct, obscure, dim,

hazy, shadowy

OPPOSITE definite

**vain** adjective

1 The duchess was **vain** about her appearance.

arrogant, proud, conceited,

haughty, self-satisfied

OPPOSITE modest

2 He made a **vain** attempt to tidy the room.

unsuccessful, ineffective, useless,

worthless, fruitless, futile,

pointless

OPPOSITE successful

**valuable** adjective

1 Apparently the painting is very **valuable**.

expensive, costly, dear, precious, priceless

2 He gave her some **valuable** advice.

useful, helpful, constructive, good, worthwhile, invaluable

OPPOSITE worthless

Notice that invaluable is not the opposite of **valuable**.

**value** noun

1 The house has recently increased in **value**.

price, cost, worth

2 He stressed the **value** of taking regular exercise.

advantage, benefit, merit, use, usefulness, importance

**value** verb

1 He had always **valued** her advice.

appreciate, respect, esteem, have a high opinion of, set great store by

To value something highly is to **prize** or **treasure** it.

2 A surveyor was sent to **value** the house.

price, cost, rate, evaluate, assess

**vanish** verb

With a flick of his wand, the wizard **vanished** into thin air.

disappear, go away, fade,

dissolve, disperse

OPPOSITE appear

**vanity** noun

His **vanity** is such that he never admits he's wrong.

arrogance, pride, conceit, self-esteem, self-importance

**variety** noun

1 The centre offers a **variety** of leisure activities.

assortment, mixture, array

2 The supermarket has over thirty **varieties** of pasta.

kind, sort, type, make, brand

A variety of animal is a **breed** or **species**.

3 There is not much **variety** in her choice of words.

variation, change, difference, diversity

**vast** adjective

1 The miser accumulated a **vast** fortune.

large, huge, enormous, great, immense, massive

2 A **vast** stretch of water lay between them and dry land.

broad, wide, extensive, sweeping

**version** noun

1 The two newspapers gave different **versions** of the accident.

account, description, story, report

2 It's an English **version** of a French play.

adaptation, interpretation

A version of something which was originally in another

view

language is a **translation**.

**3** A new **version** of the computer game will be released in May.  
design, model, form, variation

**very** adverb

Carl is a **very** talented juggler.  
extremely, highly, enormously,  
exceedingly, truly, intensely,  
especially, particularly,  
remarkably, unusually,  
uncommonly, outstandingly,  
really  
(informal) terribly  
OPPOSITE slightly

**vibrate** verb

I pulled a lever and the whole engine began to **vibrate**.  
shake, shudder, tremble, throb,  
judder, quake, quiver, rattle

**vicious** adjective

**1** This was once the scene of a **vicious** murder.  
brutal, barbaric, violent,  
bloodthirsty, cruel, merciless,  
pitiless, ruthless, callous,  
inhuman, malicious, sadistic,  
atrocious, barbarous, murderous,  
villainous, wicked  
**2** Male baboons can be **vicious** if provoked.  
fierce, ferocious, violent, savage,  
wild

**victory** noun

Hannibal won several **victories** over the Romans.  
win, success, triumph  
OPPOSITE defeat

**view** noun

**1** There's a good **view** from the top of the hill.  
outlook, prospect, scene,  
panorama, scenery  
**2** What are your **views** on animal testing?  
opinion, thought, attitude, belief,  
conviction, idea, notion

**view** verb

**1** Thousand of tourists come to **view** Niagara Falls each year.  
look at, see, watch, observe,  
regard, contemplate, gaze at,  
inspect, survey, examine, eye  
**2** Wanda **viewed** her cousin with extreme dislike.  
think of, consider, regard

**vile** adjective

**1** The professor gave us a **vile** concoction to drink.  
disgusting, repulsive, revolting,  
foul, horrible, loathsome,  
offensive, repellent, sickening,  
nauseating  
OPPOSITE pleasant  
**2** Murder is a **vile** crime.  
dreadful, despicable, appalling,  
contemptible, wicked, evil

**villain** noun

Detectives are on the trail of an infamous **villain**.

criminal, offender, rogue,  
wrongdoer  
An informal word for the villain in a story is **baddy**.

OPPOSITE hero

**violence** noun

**1** The marchers protested against the use of **violence**.  
fighting, might, war, brute force,  
barbarity, brutality, cruelty,  
savagery  
OPPOSITE non-violence, pacifism  
**2** The **violence** of the storm uprooted trees.  
force, power, strength, severity,  
intensity, ferocity, fierceness,  
fury, rage  
OPPOSITE gentleness, mildness

**violent** adjective

**1** There were **violent** clashes in the streets.  
aggressive, forceful, rough,  
fierce, frenzied, vicious, brutal  
OPPOSITE gentle, mild  
**2** The bridge was washed away in a **violent** storm.  
severe, strong, powerful,  
forceful, raging, tempestuous,  
turbulent, wild  
OPPOSITE weak, feeble

**visible** adjective

There were no **visible** signs that the door had been forced.  
noticeable, obvious,  
conspicuous, clear, distinct,  
evident, apparent, perceptible,  
recognizable, detectable  
OPPOSITE invisible

**visit** verb

They're **visiting** friends in Toronto for a few days.  
call on, come to see, drop in on,  
go to see, pay a call on,  
stay with

**visit** noun

**1** My grandmother is coming for a **visit**.  
call, stay  
**2** We are planning a short **visit** to Paris.  
trip, excursion, outing

**visitor** noun

**1** They've got some Polish **visitors** staying with them.  
guest, caller  
**2** Rome welcomes millions of **visitors** every year.  
tourist, holidaymaker, sightseer,  
traveller

**vivid** adjective

**1** Gauguin often painted in **vivid** colours.  
bright, colourful, strong, intense,  
vibrant, dazzling, brilliant,  
glowing, striking, showy  
**2** He gave a **vivid** description of his travels in Mexico.

lively, clear, powerful, evocative,  
imaginative, dramatic, lifelike,  
realistic, graphic  
OPPOSITE dull

**voice** noun

The robot spoke with a slow, metallic **voice**.  
speech, tone, way of speaking

### WRITING TIPS

You can use these words to describe a **voice**:  
croaky, droning, gruff, high-pitched, husky, low, shrill, soft-spoken, squeaky, throaty  
A **gruff** voice cried, 'Who dares to enter my cave?'

**voluntary** adjective

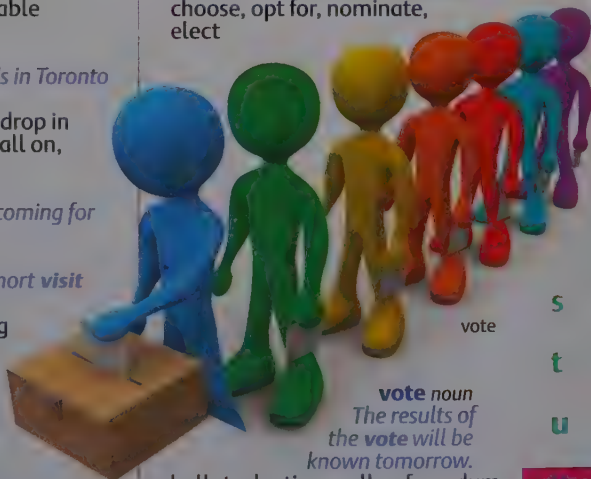
She does **voluntary** work for a charity.  
optional, unpaid  
OPPOSITE compulsory

**vomit** verb

The seasickness made him want to **vomit**.  
be sick, heave, retch  
(informal) throw up

**vote** verb

Everyone has a right to **vote** in the election.  
cast your vote  
to **vote** for someone or something  
I haven't decided who to **vote** for.  
choose, opt for, nominate,  
elect



**vote** noun

The results of the **vote** will be known tomorrow.

ballot, election, poll, referendum

**vulgar** adjective

**1** The new colour scheme just looks **vulgar** to me.  
tasteless, unsophisticated,  
cheap, tawdry  
(informal) tacky  
OPPOSITE tasteful  
**2** The book sometimes uses **vulgar** language.  
indecent, offensive, rude, coarse  
OPPOSITE decent

# Ww

## wail verb

Upstairs, the baby began to **wail**.  
cry, howl, bawl, cry, moan, shriek

## wait verb

Please **wait** here until I get back.  
remain where you are, stay, stop,  
rest, pause, linger  
(informal) hang about or around,  
hold on

## wait noun

There was a long **wait** before the  
show began.

interval, pause, delay, hold-up

## wake, waken verbs

1 Hagor the giant **woke** from a  
deep sleep.  
awake, awaken, become  
conscious, come round, rise, arise,  
stir, wake up

2 The alarm clock **woke** me at 6  
a.m.

rouse, arouse, awaken, disturb

## walk verb

1 I **walked** down the lane,  
humming a tune.

amble, crawl, creep, dodder,  
pace, plod, saunter, step, stroll,  
wander

2 A squat little troll **walked**  
towards the forest.

hobble, limp, lope, lurch,  
shamble, shuffle, stagger,  
stumble, toddle, totter, waddle

3 The robot **walked** its way up the  
stairs.

clump, pound, stamp, traipse,  
tramp, trudge, wade

4 The burglar **walked** away into  
the shadows.

mince, pad, patter, prowl, slink,  
stalk, steal, tiptoe

5 Captain Flint **walked** on board  
the ship.

march, parade, stride, strut,  
swagger, trot

6 They are planning to **walk** across  
the Himalayas.

hike, trek, ramble

7 The children **walked** into the  
classroom.

file, troop

## walk noun

1 We went for a **walk** in the  
country.

stroll, saunter, ramble, hike, trek,  
tramp, trudge

2 There are some lovely **walks**  
through the forest.

path, route

## wander verb

1 Sheep **wandered** about the  
hills.

stray, roam, rove, range, ramble,  
meander, travel, walk

2 We must have **wandered** off the  
path.

stray, turn, veer, swerve

## want verb

1 He desperately **wants** to win a  
medal.

wish, desire, long, hope

2 Gayle had always **wanted** a pony  
of her own.

wish for, desire, fancy, crave, long  
for, yearn for, hanker after, pine  
for, set your heart on, hunger for,  
thirst for

3 That floor **wants** a good scrub.  
need, require

## war noun

The **war** between the two countries  
lasted many years.

fighting, warfare, conflict, strife,  
hostilities

## warm adjective

1 It was a **warm** September  
evening.

Weather which is unpleasantly  
warm is **close** or **sultry**.

Water or food which is only just  
warm is **lukewarm** or **tepid**.

A common simile is **as warm as  
toast**.

OPPOSITE cold

2 Sandy put on a **warm** jumper.  
cosy, thick, woolly

OPPOSITE thin

3 The fans gave the singer a **warm**  
welcome.

friendly, warm-hearted,  
welcoming, kind, affectionate,  
genial, amiable, loving,  
sympathetic

OPPOSITE unfriendly

## warm verb

She sat by the fire, **warming** her  
hands and feet.

heat, make warmer, thaw out  
OPPOSITE chill

## warn verb

The guide **warned** us to keep to the  
path.

advise, caution, alert, remind  
To warn people of danger is to  
**raise the alarm**.

## warning noun

1 There was no **warning** of the  
danger ahead.

sign, signal, indication, advance  
notice

2 The traffic warden let him off with  
a **warning**.

caution, reprimand

## wash verb

1 It took Rapunzel a long time to  
**wash** her hair.

clean

To wash something with a cloth is  
to **mop**, **sponge**, or **wipe** it.

To wash something with a brush is  
to **scrub** it.

To wash something in clean water  
is to **rinse**, **sluice**, or **swill** it.

To wash yourself all over is to  
**bath** or **shower**.

2 Waves **washed** over the beach.  
flow, splash

## waste verb

Let's not **waste** any more time.  
squander, misuse, throw away,  
fritter away  
OPPOSITE save

## waste noun

A lot of household **waste** can be  
recycled.

rubbish, refuse, trash, garbage,  
junk, litter

Waste food is **leftovers**.

Waste metal is **scrap**.

## wasteful adjective

It's **wasteful** to cook more food  
than you need.

extravagant, uneconomical,  
prodigal, lavish, spendthrift  
OPPOSITE economical, thrifty

## watch verb

1 I could sit and **watch** the sea for  
hours.

gaze at, look at, stare at, view,  
contemplate

2 **Watch** how the batsman holds  
the bat.

observe, take notice of, keep your  
eyes on, pay attention to, attend  
to, heed, note

3 Could you **watch** my bag for a  
few minutes?

keep an eye on, keep watch  
over, guard, mind, look  
after, safeguard, supervise,  
tend

## WRITING TIPS

### water noun

You can use these words to  
describe **how water moves**:  
bubble, cascade, dribble, drip,  
flood, flow, froth, gurggle, gush, jet,  
ooze, overflow, ripple, roll, run,  
seep, shower, spill, spatter, splash,  
spout, spray, sprinkle, spurt,  
squirt, stream, surge, sweep, swirl,  
swish, trickle, well up

### wave verb

1 The tall grass **waved** in the  
breeze.

move to and fro, sway, swing,  
flap, flutter

2 I tried to get their attention by  
**waving** a newspaper.

shake, brandish, flourish, twirl,  
wag, waggle, wiggle

### wave noun

1 We watched the **waves** break on  
the shore.

breaker, roller, billow

A very small wave is a **ripple**.

A huge wave caused by an  
earthquake is a **tidal wave** or  
**tsunami**.

A number of white waves following each other is **surf**. The top of a wave is the **crest** or **ridge**.

2 A **wave** of anger spread through the crowd.  
surge, outbreak

**wavy** adjective

The mermaid combed her long **wavy** hair.  
curly, curling, rippling, winding, zigzag

OPPOSITE straight

**way** noun

1 Can you show me the **way** to the bus station?

direction, route, road, path

2 Is your house a long **way** from here?

distance, journey

3 This is the best **way** to make porridge.

method, procedure, process, system, technique

4 What a childish **way** to behave!

manner, fashion, style

5 In some **ways**, the brothers are very alike.

respect, particular, feature, detail, aspect

6 Things are in a bad **way**.

state, condition

**weak** adjective

1 The footbridge was old and **weak** in places.

fragile, flimsy, rickety, shaky, unsound, unsteady, unsafe, decrepit

2 The patient was too **weak** to walk very far.

feeble, frail, ill, sickly, infirm, delicate, puny

3 The nobles plotted against the **weak** king.

timid, spineless, ineffective, powerless, useless

4 The film was fun, but the plot was a bit **weak**.

feeble, lame, unsatisfactory, unconvincing

5 He asked for a mug of **weak** tea.

watery, diluted, tasteless, thin (informal) wishy-washy

OPPOSITE strong

**weakness** noun

1 He pointed out the **weakness** in their plan.

fault, flaw, defect, imperfection, weak point

2 Eve has a **weakness** for toffee apples.

liking, fondness (informal) soft spot

**wealthy** adjective

They say that he comes from a very **wealthy** family.

rich, well-off, affluent, prosperous, moneyed, well-to-do (informal) flush, loaded

OPPOSITE poor

**wear** verb

1 Can I **wear** my new dress to the party?

dress in, be dressed in, have on

2 The rug in the hallway is starting to **wear**.

fray, wear away, wear out

3 Those tyres have **worn** well.

last, endure, survive

**weather** noun see panel

**weird** adjective

1 **Weird** noises have been heard in the tower at midnight.

eerie, ghostly, unearthly,

mysterious, uncanny, unnatural

(informal) spooky, creepy

OPPOSITE ordinary, natural

2 My big sister has a **weird** taste in music.

strange, odd, peculiar, bizarre,

curious, quirky, eccentric,

outlandish, unconventional,

unusual

(informal) wacky, way-out

OPPOSITE conventional

**welcome** noun

The landlady gave us a friendly

**welcome**.

greeting, reception

**welcome** adjective

1 A cup of tea would be very **welcome**.

pleasant, pleasing, agreeable,

appreciated, desirable,

acceptable

OPPOSITE unacceptable

2 You're **welcome** to use my bike.

allowed, permitted, free

OPPOSITE forbidden

**welcome** verb

An elderly butler **welcomed** us at the door.

greet, receive, meet, hail

**well** adverb

1 The whole team played **well** on Saturday.

ably, skilfully, expertly,

effectively, efficiently,

admirably, marvellously,

wonderfully

OPPOSITE badly

2 It's cold outside, so you'd better wrap up **well**.

properly, suitably, correctly,

thoroughly, carefully

3 I know her brother **well**.

closely, intimately, personally

**well** adjective

Mrs Orr looks surprisingly **well** for her age.

healthy, fit, strong, sound,

robust, vigorous, lively, hearty

OPPOSITE ill

**well-known** adjective

A **well-known** athlete will open the new sports shop.

famous, celebrated, prominent,

notable, renowned,



## WORD WEB

**weather** noun

The typical weather in a particular area

is the **climate**.

A person who studies and forecasts the weather is a **meteorologist**.

## SOME TYPES OF WEATHER

fog: mist, (Scottish) haar,  
haze, smog; ice and snow:  
blizzard, frost, hail, ice, sleet,  
snowstorm light rain: drizzle,  
shower heavy rain: cloudburst,  
deluge, downpour, monsoon,  
torrent sun: drought, heatwave,  
sunshine storm: squall, tempest  
light wind: breeze, gust strong  
wind: cyclone, gale, hurricane,  
tornado, typhoon, whirlwind

## WRITING TIPS

You can use these words to describe **weather**.

TO DESCRIBE **cloudy**

**weather**

dull, grey, overcast, unless

TO DESCRIBE **cold weather**

arctic, bitter, chilly, frosty, icy, nippy, perishing, raw, snowy, wintry

TO DESCRIBE **snow**

crisp, powdery, slushy

4 TO DESCRIBE hot weather:

baking, humid, melting, roasting, sizzling, sticky, sultry, sweltering

TO DESCRIBE **stormy weather**

rough, squally, tempestuous, turbulent, violent, wild

6 thunder MAY:

boom, crash, resound, roar, rumble

TO DESCRIBE **sunny weather**

bright, cloudless, fair, fine, springlike, summery, sunny, sunshiny

TO DESCRIBE **wet weather**

damp, drizzly, raining cats and dogs, showery, spitting, torrential

**rain MAY**

lash or pelt down, pour, teem (informal) bucket, tip down

TO DESCRIBE **windy weather**

biting, blowy, blustery, breezy, gusty

**wind MAY**

batter, blast, buffet, howl, moan, wail



distinguished, eminent  
OPPOSITE unknown, obscure

**wet** adjective

1 Archie took off his **wet** clothes and had a hot bath.

damp, soaked, soaking, drenched, dripping, sopping, wringing wet

2 The pitch was too **wet** to play on. waterlogged, saturated, sodden, soggy, dewy, muddy, boggy

3 Take care—the paint is still **wet**. runny, sticky, tacky

4 It was cold and **wet** all afternoon.

rainy, showery, pouring, drizzly, misty

**whip** verb

1 The jockey **whipped** his horse to make it go faster.

beat, hit, lash, flog, thrash

2 **Whip** the cream until it is thick. beat, whisk

**whirl** verb

The snowflakes **whirled** in the icy wind.

turn, twirl, spin, twist, circle, spiral, reel, pirouette, revolve, rotate

**whisper** verb

What are you two **whispering** about?

murmur, mutter, mumble  
OPPOSITE shout

**whole** adjective

1 I haven't read the **whole** book yet.

complete, entire, full, total, unabbreviated

OPPOSITE incomplete

2 The dinosaur skeleton appears to be **whole**.

in one piece, intact, unbroken, undamaged, perfect

OPPOSITE broken, in pieces

**wicked** adjective

1 Cinderella had a **wicked** stepmother.

evil, cruel, vicious, villainous, detestable, mean, corrupt,

immoral, sinful, foul, vile  
OPPOSITE good, virtuous

2 They hatched a **wicked** scheme to take over the world.

evil, fiendish, malicious, malevolent, diabolical, monstrous, deplorable, dreadful, shameful

3 The goblin had a **wicked** grin on his face.

mischievous, playful, impish, naughty

**wide** adjective

1 The hotel is close to a **wide** sandy beach.

broad, expansive, extensive, large, spacious

OPPOSITE narrow

2 She has a **wide** knowledge of

classical music.  
comprehensive, vast, wide-ranging, encyclopedic  
OPPOSITE limited

**wield** verb

The lumberjack was **wielding** his axe.

brandish, flourish, hold, use

**wild** adjective

1 I don't like seeing **wild** animals in captivity.

undomesticated, untamed

OPPOSITE tame

2 The hedgerow was full of **wild** flowers.

natural, uncultivated

OPPOSITE cultivated

3 To the west is

a **wild** and mountainous region.

rough, rugged, uncultivated,

uninhabited, desolate

OPPOSITE

cultivated

4 The crowd were

**wild** with excitement.

riotous, rowdy,

disorderly, unruly,

boisterous, excited, noisy,

uncontrollable, hysterical

OPPOSITE calm, restrained

5 The weather looked **wild** outside.

blustery, windy, gusty, stormy, turbulent, tempestuous

OPPOSITE calm

**willing** adjective

1 She is always **willing** to help.

eager, happy, pleased, ready, prepared

2 I need a couple of **willing** volunteers.

enthusiastic, helpful, cooperative, obliging

OPPOSITE unwilling

**wilt** verb

The flowers **wilted** in the heat.

become limp, droop, flop, sag, fade, shrivel, wither

OPPOSITE flourish

**win** verb

1 Who do you think will **win**?

come first, be victorious, succeed, triumph, prevail

To win against someone is also to **beat**, **conquer**, **defeat** or **overcome** them.

OPPOSITE lose

2 She **won** first prize in the poetry competition.

get, receive, gain, obtain, secure (informal) pick up, walk away with

**wind** verb

1 She **wound** the wool into a ball.

coil, loop, roll, turn, curl



2 The road **winds** up the hill. bend, curve, twist and turn, zigzag,

meander

**windy** adjective

It was a cold, **windy** day. breezy, blustery, gusty,

squally, stormy

OPPOSITE calm

**wink** verb

The lights **winked** on and off.

flash, flicker, sparkle, twinkle

**winner** noun

The **winner** was presented with a silver cup.

victor, prizewinner, champion, conqueror

OPPOSITE loser

**wipe** verb

I **wiped** the table with a cloth. rub, clean, polish, mop, swab,

sponge

**to wipe something out**

Pompeii was **wiped out** by the eruption of Mount Vesuvius.

destroy, annihilate, exterminate, get rid of

**wire** noun

Several **wires** protruded from the robot's head.

cable, lead, flex

A system of wires is **wiring**.

**wise** adjective

1 The soothsayer was very old and **wise**.

sensible, reasonable, intelligent, perceptive, knowledgeable,

rational, thoughtful

2 I think you made a **wise** decision. good, right, proper, sound, fair,

just, appropriate

OPPOSITE foolish

**wish** noun

Her dearest **wish** was to travel to the Amazon.

desire, want, longing, yearning, hankering, craving, urge, fancy,

hope, ambition

(informal) yen

**wish** verb

I **wish** that everyone would sit still for a minute!

If you wish something would happen, you can say that you **want** or **would like** it to happen.

**wither** verb

The flowers had **withered** and died.

shrivel, dry up, shrink, wilt, droop, sag, flop

OPPOSITE flourish

**witness** noun

A **witness** said that the car was



wink



wilt

going too fast.

bystander, observer, onlooker, eyewitness, spectator

**witty** adjective

He gave a **witty** account of his schooldays.

humorous, amusing, comic, funny

OPPOSITE dull

**wizard** noun

1 The **wizard** cast a spell over the whole palace.

magician, sorcerer, enchanter

2 My sister is a **wizard** with computers.

expert, specialist, genius (informal) whizz

**wobble** verb

1 The cyclist **wobbled** all over the road.

sway, totter, tetter, waver, rock

2 The jelly **wobbled** as I carried the plate.

shake, tremble, quake, quiver, vibrate

**wobbly** adjective

1 The baby giraffe was a bit **wobbly** on its legs.

shaky, tottering, unsteady

2 This chair is a bit **wobbly**.

loose, rickety, rocky, unstable, unsafe

**woman** noun

A polite word for a woman is **lady**.

A married woman is a **wife**.

A woman who has children is a **mother**.

An unmarried woman is a **spinster**.

A woman whose husband has died is a **widow**.

A woman on her wedding day is a **bride**.

A woman who is engaged to be married is a **fiancée**.

Words for a young woman are **girl** and **lass**.

Old words for a young woman are **maid** and **maiden**.

**wonder** noun

The sight of the Taj Mahal filled them with **wonder**.

admiration, awe, reverence, amazement, astonishment

**wonder** verb

I **wonder** why she left in such a hurry.

be curious about, ask yourself, ponder, think about

**wonderful** adjective

1 It's **wonderful** what computers can do these days.

amazing, astonishing, astounding, incredible, remarkable, extraordinary, marvellous, miraculous, phenomenal

2 We had a **wonderful** time at the party.

excellent, splendid, great, superb, delightful (informal) brilliant, fantastic, terrific, fabulous, super

OPPOSITE ordinary

**wood** noun

1 All the furniture in the room was made of **wood**.

timber, lumber, planks, logs

2 We followed a nature trail through the **wood**.

woodland, woods, forest, trees

**word** noun

1 What's the French **word** for 'birthday'?

expression, term

All the words you know are your **vocabulary**.

2 You gave me your **word**.

promise, assurance, guarantee, pledge, vow

3 There has been no **word** from him for several weeks.

news, message, information

**work** noun

1 Digging the garden involves a lot of hard **work**.

effort, labour, toil, exertion

2 Do you have any **work** to do this weekend?

task, assignment, chore, job, homework, housework

3 What kind of **work** does she do?

occupation, employment, job, profession, business, trade, vocation

**work** verb

1 She's been **working** in the garden all day.

be busy, exert yourself, labour, toil, slave

2 He **works** in the bookshop on Saturdays.

be employed, have a job, go to work

3 My watch isn't **working**.

function, go, operate

4 Is the DVD player easy to **work**?

operate, run, use, control, handle

**world** noun

1 Antarctica is a remote part of the **world**.

earth, globe

2 Scientists are searching for life on other **worlds**.

planet

**worried** adjective

You look **worried**. Is something the matter?

anxious, troubled, uneasy, distressed, disturbed, upset,

apprehensive, concerned, bothered, tense, strained,

nervous

OPPOSITE relaxed



world

**worry** verb

1 There's no need to **worry**.

be anxious, be troubled, be

disturbed, brood, fret

2 It **worried** her that he hadn't replied to her letter.

trouble, distress, upset, concern, disturb

**worry** noun

1 He's been a constant source of **worry** to her.

anxiety, distress, uneasiness, vexation

2 I don't want to add to your **worries**.

trouble, concern, burden, care, problem

**worthwhile** adjective

It may be **worthwhile** to get a second opinion.

helpful, useful, valuable, beneficial, profitable

OPPOSITE useless

**wound** noun

He is being treated in hospital for a head **wound**.

injury, cut, gash, graze, scratch, sore

**wound** verb

The fox was **wounded** in the leg and bleeding.

injure, hurt, harm

**wrap** verb

1 She **wrapped** the presents in shiny gold paper.

cover, pack, enclose, enfold, swathe

To wrap water pipes is to **insulate** or **lag** them.

2 The mountain was **wrapped** in mist.

cloak, envelop, shroud, surround, hide, conceal

a  
b  
  
i  
j  
k  
l  
m  
n  
o  
p  
q  
r  
s  
t  
u  
v  
w  
x  
y  
z

**wreck** verb

- 1 His bicycle was **wrecked** in the accident.  
demolish, destroy, crush, smash, shatter, crumple
- 2 The injury **wrecked** her chances becoming a dancer.  
ruin, spoil

**wreckage** noun

Divers have discovered the **wreckage** of an old ship.  
debris, fragments, pieces, remains  
The wreckage of a building is **rubble** or **ruins**.

**wriggle** verb

The prisoner managed to **wriggle** out of his bonds.  
twist, writhe, squirm, worm your way

**wrinkle** noun

The old hag's face was covered in **wrinkles**.  
crease, fold, furrow, line, ridge, crinkle, pucker, pleat  
A small hollow on someone's skin is a **dimple**.

**wrinkle** verb

The creature **wrinkled** its nose and sniffed.

pucker up, crease, crinkle, crumple, fold  
OPPOSITE smooth

**write** verb

- 1 My granny **wrote** a diary when she was a girl.  
compile, compose, draw up, set down, pen  
To write letters or emails to people is to **correspond** with them.  
To write a rough version of a story is to **draft** it.
- 2 He **wrote** his address on the back of an envelope.  
jot down, note, print,

**scrawl, scribble**

To write on a document or surface is to **inscribe** it.  
To write your signature on something is to **autograph** it.

**writer** noun

A person who writes books is an **author**.

A person who writes novels is a **novelist**.

A person who writes plays is a **dramatist** or **playwright**.

A person who writes scripts for films or television is a **scriptwriter** or **screenwriter**.

A person who writes poetry is a **poet**.

A person who writes about someone else's life is a **biographer**.

A person who writes for newspapers is a **correspondent**, **journalist**, or **reporter**.

A person who writes music is a **composer**.

**writing** noun

- 1 Can you read the **writing** on the envelope?  
handwriting

Untidy writing is a **scrawl** or **scribble**.

The art of beautiful handwriting is **calligraphy**.

- 2 The **writing** on the stone was very faint.

inscription

- 3 (often plural) She introduced me to the **writings** of Roald Dahl.

literature, works

**WORD WEB****writing** noun**VARIOUS FORMS OF WRITING AND LITERATURE**

autobiography, biography, children's literature, comedy, crime or detective story, diary, drama or play, essay, fable, fairy story or fairy tale, fantasy, fiction, film or TV script, folk tale, ghost story, historical fiction, history, journalism, legend, letters or correspondence, lyrics, myth, newspaper article, non-fiction, novel, parody, philosophy, poetry or verse, prose, romance, satire, science fiction or sci-fi, spy story, thriller, tragedy, travel writing, western

**wrong** adjective

- 1 It was **wrong** to take the book without asking.

bad, dishonest, irresponsible, immoral, sinful, wicked, criminal, unfair, unjust

- 2 His calculations were all **wrong**.  
incorrect, mistaken, inaccurate

**3 Did I say the wrong thing?**

inappropriate, unsuitable, improper

**4 There's something wrong with the TV.**

faulty, defective, not working, out of order  
OPPOSITE right

**to go wrong**

The professor's plan began to **go wrong**.

fail, backfire

(informal) flop, go pear-shaped

OPPOSITE succeed

**yell** verb

I **yelled** to attract their attention.  
call out, cry out, shout, bawl, bellow

**young** adjective

- 1 A lot of **young** people went to the concert.

youthful, juvenile

OPPOSITE older, mature

- 2 I think this book is a bit **young** for you.

childish, babyish, immature, infantile

OPPOSITE adult, grown-up

A young person is a **child** or **youngster**.

A young adult is an **adolescent** or **youth**.

A very young child is a **baby** or **infant**.

A young bird is a **chick**, **fledgling**, or **nestling**.

Young fish are **fry**.

A young plant is a **cutting** or **seedling**.

A young tree is a **sapling**.

**young** plural noun

The mother bird returned to feed her **young**.

offspring, children, young ones, family

A family of young birds is a **brood**.

A family of young cats or dogs is a **litter**.

**zero** noun

Four minus four makes **zero**.

nothing, nought

A score of zero in football is **nil**; in cricket it is a **duck**, and in tennis it is **love**.







9 780192 732330